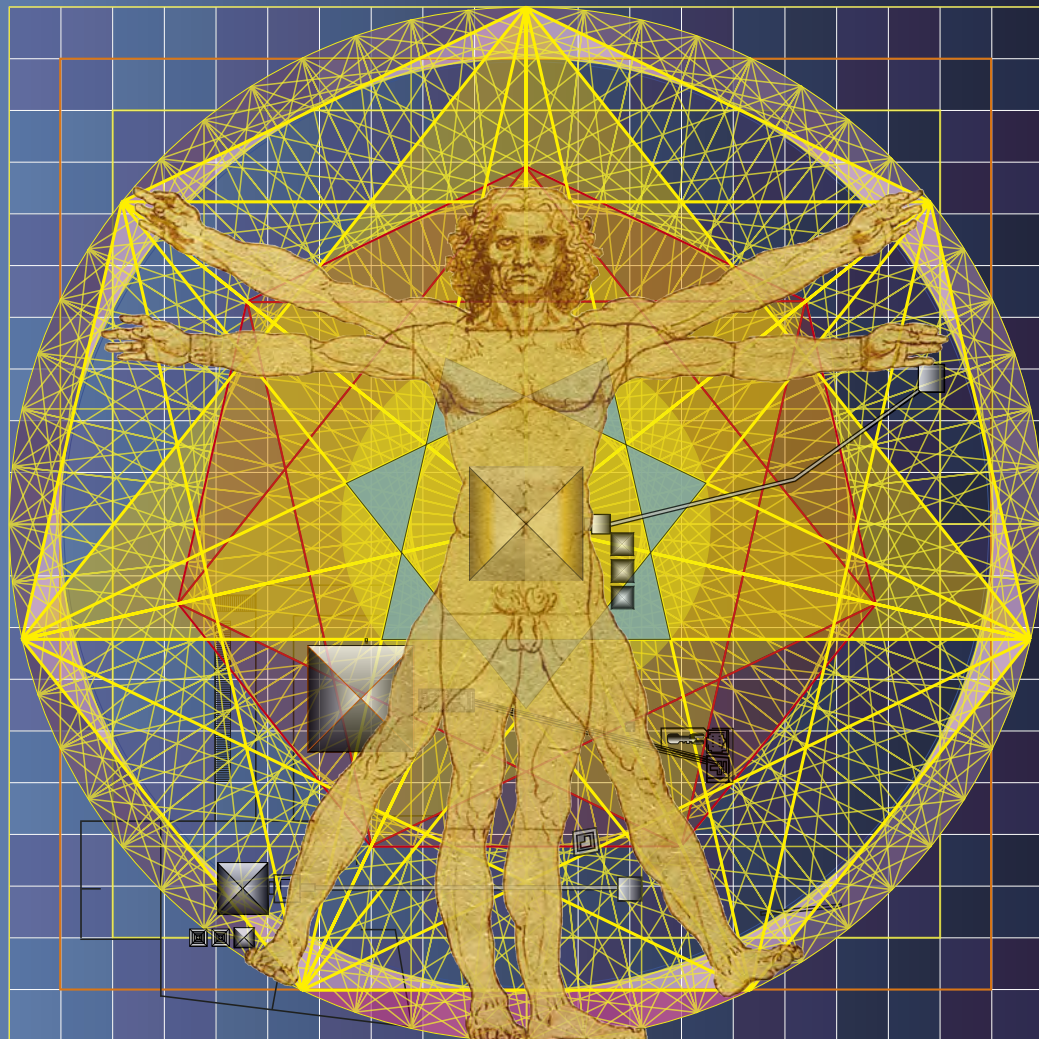


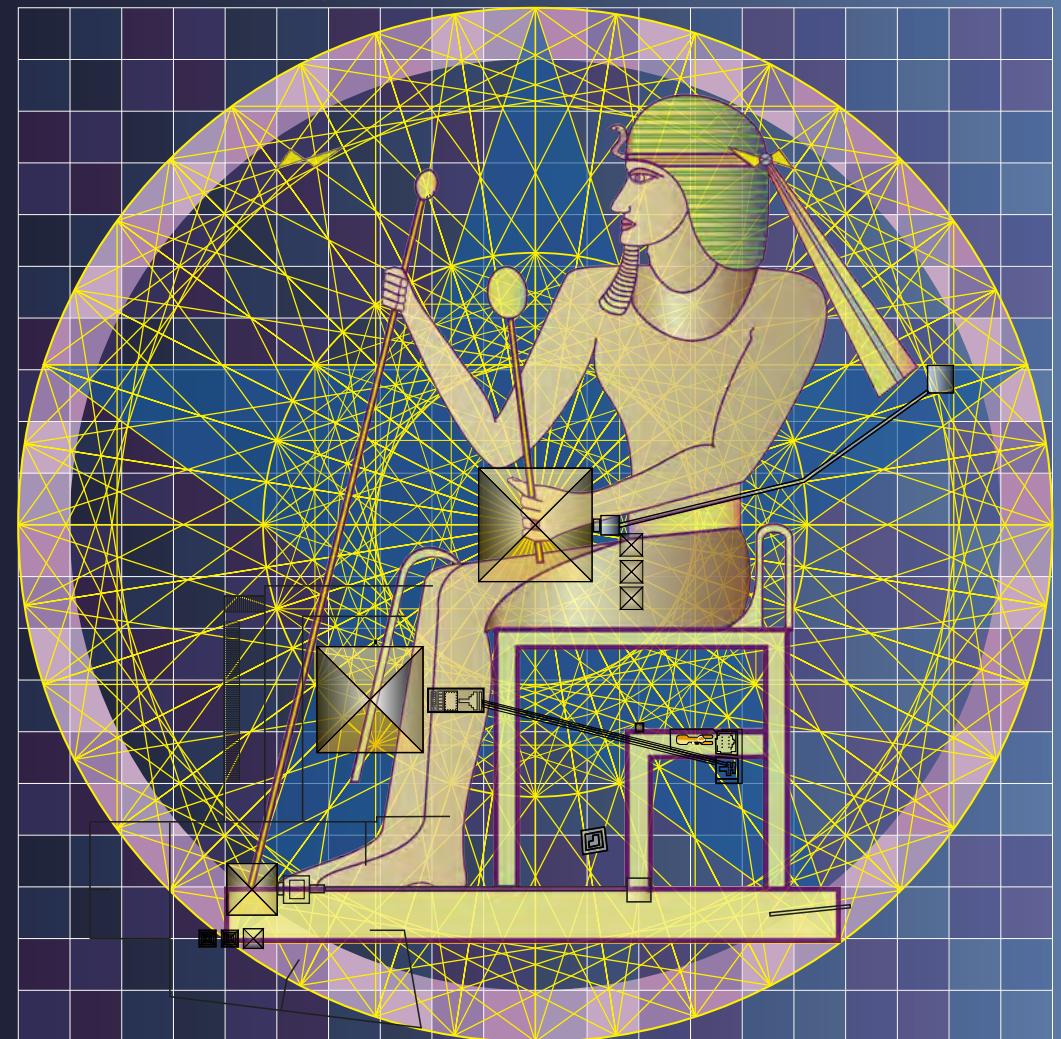
WE - THE SKYTHIANS



The Lie of the Land of Egypt
David Alan Ritchie

The
SKYTHIAN
SOCIETY
PRESS

Who built the Pyramids of Egypt and why is there no mention of them in the Old Testament? Why has it proved impossible to find any archaeology of the Israelites in the Land of Israel? Where was the Temple of Solomon located? The solution to those simple, fundamental questions has left every modern historian totally confounded - but now the answer has been uncovered. The incredible contents of this book will disturb and astound you. ALL of the history of Judeo/Christianity is founded on a lie.



This book is the end result of one man's 15-year exploration of the mathematics and Sacred Geometry of an Ancient Architect's message for a future time - designed into the GIZA PYRAMIDS - and now that time has finally arrived you may not like the answer!

THE RIDDLE OF THE SPHINX HAS A SOLUTION!

WWW.WETHESKYTHIANS.COM

Copyright © David Alan Ritchie (2012) ISBN 978-0-9559898-2-7 - All rights reserved.

No reproduction, copy or digital transmission of this publication may be made without written permission. Nor may any paragraph of this publication may be reproduced, copied or transmitted except with written permission, or in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, from - THE SKYTHIAN SOCIETY PRESS - WWW.WETHESKYTHIANS.COM

FOREWORD

Who built the Giza Pyramids, and why? It's an age-old question. Many have puzzled and theorised over the problem. The Egyptians make the claim to fame, but their own history clouds that assumption. The Jews claim an Exodus from that land, but their sacred books never once mention the pyramids by name, and Egypt has no record of the Jews.

In fact Egypt has never called itself by that name; it was 'Khem, the Black Land'. It also called itself 'Ta-Wy, the Two Lands', which has encouraged every historian to assume that the country was divided in half. That places the Pyramids in Lower Egypt, to the north, and Upper Egypt in the south. It's upside down!

The premise has never been questioned, even when Egypt has a history of being founded by 'foreigners' from another land.

Ægyptos was the Greek name given to the Land of Ammon by Alexander the Great when he conquered it in 332BC. - yet there is no etymological root that connects the name Egypt to Khem or Ta-Wy. Alexander didn't bother conquering Israel and Jerusalem during his campaign, which would appear to be a serious oversight on his part. Why was Jerusalem so irrelevant? In fact the city we now call Jerusalem was an insignificant north east town in Egypt at the time and was not known by that name until 325AD when Helena, mother of Constantine the Great, after much



searching throughout Europe, allegedly, found it. And you, reader, didn't even know it had been lost!

This book is going to contradict everything you ever thought you knew about history, geography and the Bible. It is the product of one man's imagination. By his own definition David was a 'Tabula Rasa', a blank slate, when he left college. His childhood passion for music had outweighed any desire for qualifications or a 'normal' life. As a professional drummer in the legendary days of the 1960's his career progressed to the point where he would laughingly describe himself as 'the most famous drummer you never heard of'.

He claimed it as a success that he had managed to stay relatively anonymous throughout his 35-year musical career, backing many of the most famous performers around the world. His passion was always the music, never the fame and acclaim that destroyed many of his friends.

A tick bite in California ended his performing life and turned a distracted hedonist into a focussed philosopher. The journey he took beyond his music will astound you as much as it did David himself. It was the enormity of it all that made him become the reclusive hermit he was when he reached his 'end of days'. He didn't like you, the uninformed, disturbing his little 'heaven' with questions whose answers would take longer to deliver than you had an attention span for. It wasn't arrogance; he merely recognised the rare path he had followed and the futility of trying to make a précis of it all to guide another in the same direction. He called it 'the Curse' - not having a short answer for anything.

His belief, that he could only have done this work by predetermination – destiny - is what precluded him from publishing this book during his lifetime. He was a shy Gnostic, a cult of one, and my tireless friend. He didn't set out purposely to discover what you will see revealed in this book, it was thrust upon him at the lowest point in his life and it transformed him.

For twenty years he laboured to understand the content and meaning of his own suicide note and put it into a form that, he insisted, was the only way his problem would ever be understood completely. You must compare his naïve, visionary fiction to the facts he eventually uncovered to find his version of reality. Coincidence can only account for so much!

This trilogy is the outcome of his 'second sight'; contained within it is the only true and provable solution to the Pyramids of Giza, and it is not what you would have expected. It would be easy to make assumptions about the man from the contents of this book and, chances are, you would be totally wrong and completely miss his ironical sense of humour. David saw through 'the veil' that surrounds this illusion we call reality and he put it to the test.

He knew his work would be ridiculed from every direction by the 'learned ones'; those academics that have all acquired their qualifications by repeating the unassailable tenets of the perceived version of 'truth' handed down to them by their various Institutions ad infinitum. However, I think it is more likely that David will still be laughing at them from beyond the grave, as he laughed all the way into it. He had one great advantage over those who will rush to criticise; he had none of the boundaries or allegiances imposed by his education and no limit to his curiosity. He was a free man.

He was also an 'in-your-face', self-taught multi-disciplinarian renaissance Scotsman who didn't give a damn about the normal conventions imposed on the 'Institutionalised Academics'. Being his own worst critic was a talent that enabled him to reach the top of his art as a musician, and that self-criticism continued throughout the revelation you are about to read.

It is going to offend you, on many levels. If it doesn't, then David failed. He wanted to be fair about it and not let anyone feel singled out or left out. His passion was the processes involved in finding enlightenment, not the result. His was the classical search for the Grail, and he may yet go down in history as the man who found it. You will be the Judge of that; all that David sought was the perpetuation of the Myth.

No matter how well informed or educated you think you are, this book is designed to embarrass and taunt you by pointing out your complete lack of understanding of a problem you didn't even know you had. What you will find in these pages will pose for you the same dilemma it posed for David; he was either 100% right or 100% wrong. Only time will tell the truth. If this book merely opens the debate then he would be satisfied.

Our true history has suffered 2,000 years of corruption that has buried a pre-eminent fact, one that was encoded into the Giza Pyramids; mathematically - the only truly incorruptible language. It will not take that long to expose those lies that we hold as truths today, what will take time is the rebuilding of the belief structures of this planet as we begin to

realise the enormity of the knowledge held by our ancient ancestors, one that was so cruelly taken from us. The Pyramids have always held the key to World History, all we lacked was the man who would give the Builders credit for being smarter than we are - and have the time to look at the fine detail with fresh eyes.

The Ancient Architects measured the Earth with precision and calculated the cycles that transform her face. They located the sacred harmonic points of the planet and then placed their geodetic markers upon them with incredible precision.

Our civilisation has grown exponentially around these ancient sites for over 10,000 years, and the sacred texts of every nation on this Earth encode the knowledge placed within them by a single group of teachers whose mission it was to perpetuate a singular message. It reads thus:-

‘Beware! There are recurring events that are longer than the memory of Mankind’.

You may not understand this book in one reading, and the publishing fraternity claim that every equation in a book halves the possible sales figures. David reckoned that on that principle of diminishing returns he owed every one of you a book - but not an apology. To quote him, “There’s no easy route to enlightenment, and you may not like it when you get there - but there’s no going back to ignorance, and no refunds”.

Read this book at your peril, but read it three times to understand where you stand on the issues it raises - for eventually what you will realise is that the argument can only be with yourself and your own ignorance. Knowledge can become an addiction, but it is the only addiction that can save our place on this fragile lifeboat Earth, cast adrift on a Clockwork Cosmos.

Alexander Barr. 25/12/2009

CONTENTS

<i>A Fond Farewell</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>A Destiny?</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>BOOK I – GNOWER - A Song by Charlie Natividad</i>	<i>6</i>
<i>BOOK II - A SIGN of the CROSS</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>The Name Game</i>	<i>52</i>
<i>The First Mandala</i>	<i>55</i>
<i>The Parallax Problem</i>	<i>56</i>
<i>Overture</i>	<i>58</i>
<i>An Egyptian Geometry Lesson</i>	<i>62</i>
<i>SEVEN... the Song of the Great Pyramid</i>	<i>66</i>
<i>Khufu (Cheops) - The Great Pyramid (G1)</i>	<i>68</i>
<i>Khafre (Chephren) (G2) – The Movable Feast</i>	<i>71</i>
<i>The Giza Plateau Measures</i>	<i>72</i>
<i>Menkaure’s Pyramid (Mycerinos) (G3)</i>	<i>75</i>
<i>Putting the Band Together</i>	<i>77</i>
<i>Join the Dots</i>	<i>82</i>
<i>The Form of God</i>	<i>83</i>
<i>Constructing the Pentagram</i>	<i>88</i>
<i>The Square Dance</i>	<i>93</i>
<i>The Spiral Dance</i>	<i>96</i>
<i>The Song of the Sphinx</i>	<i>97</i>
<i>The Perfect Hexad</i>	<i>99</i>
<i>The ‘Ogdoad’ – 8</i>	<i>100</i>
<i>The Web of Athena</i>	<i>101</i>

<i>The Dream of Menkheprure - The Canon of Proportion</i>	106	<i>A Life on the Ocean Waveform</i>	202
<i>The Coda – at last</i>	108	<i>Don't Panic</i>	204
<i>The Eleventh Division</i>	110	<i>BOOK III – The Lie of the Land of Ægypt</i>	
<i>Seventeen – the Heptadecagon - The Last Mandala</i>	111	<i>A Final Revelation in Genesis – 11th May 2005</i>	206
<i>The Inch and Cubit in Ancient Egypt</i>	114	<i>The Book of Numbers</i>	224
<i>Petrie's Map of Stonehenge</i>	118	<i>The Landscape of Exodus</i>	227
<i>The Jerusalem Myth – Seeking Solomon's Temple</i>	120	<i>Exodus (Is this the Way Out?)</i>	238
<i>The Journey to the Land of Seth</i>	125	<i>The Land Between the Rivers - The Geography of Israel</i>	246-7
<i>The Old King</i>	129	<i>The π Gridmap</i>	256
<i>The Keys to Heaven</i>	140	<i>We, the Skythians</i>	257
<i>"A Temple of Spherical Design"</i>	145	<i>Into Egypt</i>	270
<i>The Mathematical Map of Heaven</i>	147	<i>The Declaration of Arbroath</i>	283
<i>The Dodmen</i>	151	<i>The King's Kindly Tenants</i>	300
<i>The Journey North – The Dod's Corse – The Roseline</i>	154	<i>The Kenites of Loch Ken</i>	316
<i>The Temple of Solomon – The Altar of the Temple</i>	158	<i>The Ceilidh – A Gathering - the Exodus Road Map</i>	334
<i>The Royal Road</i>	166	<i>It's Time to Go Home</i>	362
<i>The Chill-Out Zone</i>	169	<i>Appendix I -</i>	366
<i>And Over It Are Nineteen</i>	170	<i>Polyhedral Compounds - Grid Calculator - Newgrange - The</i>	
<i>The Ice Age Sailors</i>	172	<i>Pillars of Hercules and the True Cross - Precessional Resonance -</i>	
<i>An Ancient Prescription</i>	181	<i>Pathways of the Tree of Life - Concentric Cosines - Fundamental π</i>	
<i>Martin Doutré - The Long Heads</i>	184	<i>Frequencies - Telluric Energies - Technical and Historical Notes</i>	
<i>I'll Take the High Road</i>	189	<i>Appendix II -</i>	397
<i>The Northern Lights</i>	196	<i>The Lost Tribe of Dan (by Janet Moser)</i>	
<i>A Very Different Drummer</i>	197	<i>Et In Arcadia Ego - I Am In Argyll - Poussin's '19' Secret Decoded</i>	412
<i>Is that Four Horsemen riding by?</i>	201	<i>Appendix III -</i>	416
		<i>Appendix 3 from: 'Britain The Key to World History' by Comyns</i>	
		<i>Beaumont - The Son of the Star - The Star of Bethlehem</i>	

All maps reproduced by permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of HMSO. © Crown copyright. All rights reserved.

GNOWER

A Song by Charlie Natividad

The hill - Gebel Ghibli - dominates the horizon south of the Sphinx

For Imogen and Will

A FOND FAREWELL

Welcome to my suicide note. It's taken me some time to write it, but now that I'm done I can honestly say I think you should read it. Not because I think you are holding a great literary masterpiece in your hand - no, what I think you are holding is a time bomb - and it's about to go off. So if you are of a nervous disposition, put this book down now and never look back; if not, be brave, you are about to develop a nervous disposition.

I have been on a strange journey to reach my death. For a long time it was very confusing and then, gradually, great clarity began to appear, though strangely it only began as I started writing my farewell note. The note turned into an essay and then into a short story, which you will shortly be reading.

Twenty years later I still read that story for guidance as to what I should do next and, in the analogy, this is where I stick my head over the top and then duck out of the way, before any of you can shoot at me. I am only a messenger and I want to be well out of your way when you come looking for someone to blame. So now that I'm gone it becomes your problem and not mine, get it?

I have made some great discoveries during those many years of researching; more than enough to compensate for the physical pain I endure. That was the main reason for beginning this story, to stop the pain. Not just the physical pain but also the psychological one of not understanding my connection with what can only be called God. I had no mental model of an entity that could encompass my need for a God.

Religion had taught me to be wary of priests and dogma and love had played me for a fool. The only constant throughout my life was music. It dictated where I travelled, who I met, and let me know that out there was something I could call God, simply because there were so many moments, as a drummer, that were inspirational. The performance was greater than the talent available.

The recognition that my talent was accessing a resource I recognised but didn't fully understand was humbling indeed. As a youth I had enough ego to think it was all me and never questioned till much later the moments of joy when something turned out perfectly; when a whole band would experience a synchronous moment, yet never discuss it backstage.

At those times it was obvious that there was another energy present and involved, but musicians have no language to discuss it. They will shrug it off with references to 'soul' or 'intuition' and head for the bar for a drink or a joint that gives but a poor facsimile of the buzz they got when the band was cooking.

And yet now it seems to me that, after all my research, religion is but a poor facsimile of the true understanding of God that comes from music. It seems most religions are trying to raise their devotees to a state of ecstasy and grace that a lot of musicians are plugged into most nights. *So who are the priests?*

This story is going to unlock secrets that have been hidden for millennia. If this knowledge is still known it has been kept from you for good reasons, the keepers of the secret do not want you to panic; they want you to stay calm and controlled until the end. Alternatively, this knowledge had been lost and not recovered until I stumbled, or was pushed, into it. Since it appears that nobody else is holding up their hand right now it falls to me to pass on the information, but part of that duty is to try and describe the source of it.

Everything I have accomplished with this work appears to have been predicted before I was born. That's a heavy weight for one soul to carry in a world that is looking for a Second Coming and an Armageddon around this time in history - and last time around they were nailing people to trees for saying stuff! It now seems to me that there are events that are predetermined and that there is destiny involved.

I can be as much of a cynic and disbeliever as the next man - I'm only a drummer for God's sake, who would expect someone like me to be placed in a position like this - but oddly enough, the last reincarnation for a Buddhist is as the drummer, the pariah, the lowest of the low. I have found great solace in the wisdom of that path. Only the drummer has the power to make everybody dance. He controls from behind and is rarely noticed, until he stops, and then - run for cover, it's the Bass solo.

I apologise for the gags, but I have to maintain a sense of humour about all this. I have always told my friends that I made up all of this and it's only coincidental that the evidence consistently fits my story. Whatever I was in this life I hope it was honest, and I can honestly say I made it all

up, so those of you who don't want to believe any of it can dismiss all of this as fiction and coincidence. For those of you who stay the course I have but one final warning. The inscription that was carved over the doorway of the Pythagorean academy at Croton read thus:

Enter not ye unversed in geometry!

That warning, simply put, means that I don't have the time or patience to go into all the detail of the historical and mathematical background of this story - you would need a truck to take the book home - but seeing the bigger picture makes it easier to fill in the gaps yourself. That is a very old philosophy, finding your own solution. All the information you need is within you; the trick is accessing it and translating from the Universal language that is music and harmonic resonance. So empty that wineglass and drink one for me, then wet your finger and run it around the rim. When the glass begins to sing you have found the answer, and the problem.

I have now developed the mental map of how to meet my maker and my suicide note, my final symphony, may help you to see yours. Forgive me for preaching, just this once. May this book give you understanding, may your soul find the same peace.

David Alan Ritchie - June 21, 2012

"It is true that few unscientific people have this particular type of religious experience. Our poets do not write about it; our artists do not try to portray this remarkable thing. I don't know why; is no one inspired by our present picture of the universe? The value of science remains unsung by singers; you are reduced to sharing not a song or poem but an evening lecture about it. This is not yet a scientific age."

Richard Feynman; 1918-1988, physicist and drummer.

"The entire mythological concept of Good versus Evil is encapsulated in 'Star Wars' and 'Darth Vader'..."

Joseph Campbell; 1904-1987, philosopher and saxophone player.

This book is dedicated to the memory of Richard Feynman and Joseph Campbell, philosophers and musicians both, who kept their sense of humour and direction until the very end. Thanks for showing me the way home guys.

A Destiny?

What is a destiny?

The dictionary defines it as predetermined events. Looking back at history, I think we can all identify characters that have symbolised the archetypal Man of Destiny; Great thinkers like Pythagoras and Plato, great artists like Michelangelo and da Vinci, musicians like Mozart and Beethoven; all of them dedicated their lives to a cause, a quest, which left them standing out like beacons through the darkness of centuries of history. It's strange how we can assign a destiny to these people yet when it comes to ourselves we rarely consider that we too may have one. But logic has to say that either we all have a destiny or such a concept does not exist and chaos rules. However, science has come to accept that order does appear out of chaos, otherwise we wouldn't be here discussing the theory.

For fifteen years I have been juggling with the concept and manifestation of my own destiny and trying to rationalise it into a language and model I can understand and, hopefully, describe logically. I realise that I could be totally whacko here but my close friends assure me that I'm not because, so far, I have managed to describe the process of revelation to them in terms they can understand and relate to on both a personal and social level.

And then there's the evidence; it is going to overwhelm you with its complexity, and yet it is so simple that your children will have no trouble understanding it.

I have written this story several times now, and each time it was shelved for one reason or another. The usual reason was that I would finish the story and then make a new discovery equally as significant as the one I had just written about. That information would then change the whole direction of my thought process and I'd start again with the new data. This is the final draft. What you find between these covers is as much as I want to, or need to, say about my discovery and chosen destiny. I don't have long left and if I don't tell you now you will only get it second hand, and that wouldn't do, would it?

By a propitious set of circumstances I have solved the 'Riddle of the Pyramids'. It seems like a bold claim to make, but I know for certain that I have, and I know that history can only prove me right. It may sound like an arrogant statement to make, but when you see the background of how I found the solution I'm confident you will understand why I feel so humble in the face of it, because it does seem to involve destiny. I appear to have opened up a thought process that is part of my genetic programming; I find the answers first and then have to work back to the question, finding all the necessary clues on the way as if by magic. But part of me knows that magic is involved, or what appears to be magic.

This personal story of mine needs to be described, if only because it seems to be part of the deal I struck with whatever source of information I am accessing. You see my method hasn't been entirely what you would call 'conventional'. I would rather not involve you in the personal side, I would much sooner keep this as an academic treatise - which I could do, but I have to recognise the presence of an outside agency guiding me and that appears to be a part of the information I have to reveal. Now I'm not talking about Angels and spirits, I have a much clearer description of the energy I access. It is a part of the Pyramid solution. I understand, and don't doubt for a moment, that others who have experienced it have described this same energy as Angels and spirits, but I am about to give you a whole new language to use, mathematics and music. Twenty years ago I sat down to write my suicide note. I wasn't in a hurry, but I was in pain. You are now reading it. It wasn't a confession, more like a prayer.

More accurately, it was a song. I'd had a good life by most standards, and I wasn't depressed - just disappointed and hurting on many levels, physically, emotionally and spiritually. My illness was incurable and my passion, music, subdued by it. The world I was living in was angry and lost and it seemed like a good idea to simply 'check out'. There was no one to leave behind but my friends, and I thought I ought to leave them with an explanation so they wouldn't think I didn't know what I was doing. That would be out of character for me, because I can be meticulous when I really want to be, and they know it and smile about it. I have always worn my heart on my sleeve - as a songwriter it is essential.

This story began as a précis of my life up to the point in 1989 where I left California for my home in Scotland. It was the day George Bush was inaugurated. That point, in the story you are about to read, is where the well is drilled into the mountaintop and the gold is found. Up to that point the story is factual and the characters are real people. All the coincidences are real and I won't mention the other 95% that aren't mentioned. From that point forward it is a complete fantasy. I had already stopped considering topping myself because I thought I had a musical/movie on my hands. So I went for it.

"Gnower" was the outcome of a fertile but under informed mind and two weeks hard writing. I tried to put everything right in one go - tell everybody what I thought, knew, was wrong. We all know what's wrong with the world and we probably have as many solutions, but personally I had to be sure what was wrong first. Originally it had seemed like such a personal problem, but it soon turned into a very different scenario. I had been aware of a 'presence' while writing *"Gnower"*, a similar energy to one that I had experienced regularly as a drummer.

The concepts I went into in the story, about mathematics and hidden places at Giza, were outside my bounds of knowledge at the time. The idea of a coalition of musicians and scientists came from out of the blue, and yet that collaboration is now taking place. It's a strange world we think we live in.

In retrospect I find it incredible how so much of my life was significant to solving the plot. The many areas of existence I had explored were all essential to the final solution. If any small equation had been changed I would never have had the ability, or understanding, to do this work.

It is amazing where the clues appear. Disregard none of the fine detail of your life until you have had the chance to sit back and analyze it all. *Gnower* was a sifting process for me; the thoughts that poured out were familiar but also very alien in some respects. Hopefully, by the time you have finished this book, you may understand what I think is going on.

For these twenty years I have watched and waited while sundry authors extolled their various theories about the Pyramids and Atlantis and lost

knowledge etc.. I don't have a theory. I have a made up story that is a version of history that I personally can live with when confronted with the information that has been mine alone for so many years. Nobody has had access to this information for a very long time and my exploration into it has been a solo affair. It's a personal problem. That means simply that I don't give a damn if I'm believed or not. Again, this is not arrogance speaking, only concern.

Confronted with the information I am about to present to you, you too will have to find a historical scenario to fit the clues, and it won't be very different from mine when you apply logic. You don't need to be a mathematician to understand any of this story, and rest assured I'm not one either. All it takes is patience and a calculator, and a sneaking suspicion that 10,000 years ago and more, someone had a calculator for a brain, and he left a message in the Pyramids.

I have tried to make this tale as simple and precise as I can and I hope your intuition is working. Some of you are going to find it hard work, but be honest, you didn't expect the Pyramids to be that obvious did you? Merely consider the 49 years of preparation it took to get me into the frame of mind that would enable me to spend the next fifteen years working 18 hours a day, 365.2422 days per year, to complete this symphony before I go.

That period of my life involved four heart attacks, none of which quelled the passion or obsession to solve the riddle I had been given. I have been on borrowed time for quite some time, but the pain has been worth it and I feel honoured. The last path for the Buddhist is as the Drummer. I think I now understand why, and I also think I know from where the Buddhists inherited that philosophy.

The information contained in this book will change history and undermine nations and religions. I didn't set out with that intention - what I wanted was religious harmony, but harmony will never appear in the World until the lies stop and the truth made available to all. That is my dream, but it won't be possible until we recognise the common bond we all share. So now please read 'Gnower', pronounced 'knower'... from the Greek word 'gnosis' - 'knowledge'. It's a modern analogy of an old tale, but that will become obvious. I know now that it was channelled, though at the time I had no concept of what channelling was. The clues this story presented to me have changed my reality. What was fantasy has become a reality. The ark is being built. Follow the clues, learn the Sacred Geometry of its hidden location and you will find it. Sadly I won't be there, but the crew will recognise you and confirm what you already knew.

This is not a riddle, it's an equation!



CHAPTER 1

Gnower

(Good Friday, April 9th 1993)

He was a jaded musician at the happy end of forty years of turmoil and tragedy brought about, mainly, by a solid belief that life was precious and that each soul carried a responsibility for the welfare of the others. He had always understood the concept of right versus wrong, even at the times, as a child, when the lesson had contradicted the message. But he had long ago forgiven the pious and vicious teachers who so many times had misunderstood his lateral questioning as rebellion. The catalogue of events that were his history, a child of the fifties, a youth of the sixties, an explorer of the seventies, had led to the irony of the eighties.

The technology transformation he had witnessed during those years had amazed him. Still the quizzical child, he had absorbed every piece of new information he could find, inventions, discoveries, historical revelations. He flirted with physics, geology, astronomy and astrology, anything that could recreate in himself the awe he had felt on the eve of his thirteenth birthday, as he stood alone at the summit of Roseberry Topping. That night he had looked down upon the entire world he had known since his birth.

The Vikings had called that hill Odin's Berg, Gods Mountain, the Druids called it *Rhos-Bari - the Mount of the Ship*, but he didn't know that then.



Below him twinkled the lights of Great Ayton, childhood home of the legendary Capt. James Cook; from that peak that great navigator had first seen the sea. Beyond the village, in sharp contrast, was the glare of the industrial port of Cleveland. It had all been there, wrapped in a blanket of early Spring snow, all the laughter and tears of childhood, the age of innocence had passed by a thousand feet below him. He had pulled back his cuff to look at the luminous dial of his grandfather's watch, it read 12-01 a.m., April 20th 1961.

At that moment both he and the State of Israel had come of age, but what had he known of Israel then? All he had been concerned with was that childhood was over.

With a shout and a smile he had fallen back into the snow at the apex of the peak and gazed skywards - and then he saw the stars. In a moment, innocent ritual turned to a realisation of his insignificance. Awe! The first insight that his life was only a quest to find an answer to a question not yet posed and

which he alone could never answer. That ironic wisdom of youth would elude him for a further quarter of a century, but then again, wasn't there a purpose for everything?

The intervening 25 years had been one revelation after another. He encountered the whole gamut of love, wealth, honesty and deceit that was 'Show Business', that ethereal title that hid the heartbreak of the reality. Only now had he begun to understand why his folks had fought so hard against his desire to make music.

Their sincerity had only been appreciated when he had finally come to terms with his own decision to remain childless. Unconsciously he had always avoided the confrontation of parental responsibility with the selfishness of his art. With maturity had come a sense of gratification that the path he had chosen so many years ago was his true destiny, wherever it may lead, but for certain, he was being led.

He was content with this karma. Wasn't that the fun in life? Not knowing what was in store, and wasn't the sadness being able to predict, with reasonable certainty, the outcome of the 'Big Picture'. He had studied the lessons of history and had seen the inevitable cycle of events the human race was following, the conflict of Humanity versus Nature, of Myth versus Religion, of Concern worn down by Apathy. Yes, he had seen no benefits in an offspring of his own and, if his vision of things to come came to pass, he would never have to gaze into his own child's eyes and say, "I'm sorry".

Always uncomfortable with the description 'loner' he had nevertheless nurtured close friendships with a few like-minded souls. He had guarded these ties to normality with a jealousy he had never bestowed on his lovers, after all, weren't they his adopted family and in need of protection. As the last of his family line he still had a need to be remembered by someone, and if you want to be remembered choose well those in whose memory you live!

All those years of traveling and exploration had uncovered a wealth of friends and talents that had no equal, though he had yet to perceive their value. As he came out of his reverie the telephone was ringing.

CHAPTER 2

Malcolm Saul

May 21st 1983

M.S. "Hello, is that Gnowe?"

G. "Yes, it is, who's that?"

M.S. "It's Malcolm Saul, remember me?"

G. "Malcolm, remember you, how could I ever forget you? It must be twenty years, I thought you were dead."

M.S. "Naw!! I just keep moving around!"

G. "Me too man, it must be the worms! What are you up to, where are you doing it nowadays?"

M.S. "I was about to ask you the same question."

G. "I've just finished a year on the ships, Mediterranean and the Caribbean, on the Golden Odyssey, nice Greek ship."

M.S. "There's a coincidence, me too, the Canberra, world cruising."

G. "So what can I do for you after all this time?"

M.S. "How'd you like to do the summer in Alaska on the Love Boat? It's good loot, your own cabin and a minimum four months contract."

G. "Alaska?"

M.S. "Alaska!!"

G. "No. I'll ask her, she doesn't know you. I'll bet Juneau the answer anyway!! Or are YUKONing me? Jeez! I'm working well tonight! Sorry Malcolm, when does it start?"

M.S. "Next week, if you lose the puns!!"

G. "I knew there had to be a good reason for calling me, nobody else can pack their bags fast enough, huh?"

M.S. "That's about the size of it, one minute it's spring and next minute it's winter all over again. How about it man?"

G. "Why not Malcolm, there's nothing keeping me here except poverty."

M.S. "Great!! That's great man. Do you want the details?"

G. "Fire away Malcolm, gimme the grizzlies! Whoops! There I go again, bet you can't BEAR it... Ha haaaaa...."

It had been a quick but not thoughtless decision. Malcolm was one of the best pianists around, even if he was over fond of the finer wines. On top of that he was guaranteed good fun to be around, and to play for him was an added bonus, it wasn't all about money! The light had turned on again and this time he was chasing it to the land of the midnight sun.

CHAPTER 3

The Inside Passage

June 1983

Alaska was all his imagination had promised. The voyage through the inside passage from Vancouver B.C. had been a Utopia of mountains rising from still waters and primeval forest. It was Scotland times two. His first sight of Misty Fjord had sent him running to the ship's store to buy binoculars of the highest power. There were things here not to be missed. Whales, bald eagles, mountain goats and, above all, MOUNTAINS!!!

The sheer vast immensity of it sent his senses reeling. Gnowar had seen his world from sea level. The Old World, Egypt, Israel, Greece, the birthplace of thought and reason. The Americas and Caribbean, the New World, continents of consumerism and conflict. The East, lands of Zen and inscrutability. Everywhere a lesson to be learnt from the constructions and beliefs of the teeming hordes of Mankind. But now a new lesson from the real builder, Nature itself, the supreme architect.

He kept getting flashes of an emotion he could only describe as serenity, an odd name to put on something that involved mainly visual stimulus and required none of his usual hedonistic pursuits. This was a world where he belonged; unpopulated, unrelenting and unspoiled. Gnowar found that with a little effort he could block out the clamour of ship and passengers and focus into a world inside the binoculars. In no time he had learnt how to spot a bald eagle at half a mile, how to predict the breaching of a whale by the ripples on the flat water. There was a harmony here that he had never found in music, the only discord being the vessel on which he was traveling. He yearned to be alone here and experience the deprivation of civilisation, to encounter without intrusion, to steal through the hush of the forest. Inevitably, logic returned him from the dream. The man who belonged here was long gone from this planet, and he had been crushed under the heel of progress and exploitation. This wilderness was untamable by Man and by consequence remained aloof from him. This was God's country.

Gnowar was becoming aware of the changes in his perception of 'being'. The long Alaskan summer days, interspersed with evenings entertaining the tourists, were forcing a new introspection upon him. These people around him were not the usual cruise ship passengers; they were scientists and naturalists, a rare breed. Thinking people who talked about the injustice Man was perpetrating on the environment, even though they, as Gnowar himself, chose to sail in luxury through the Alaskan wilderness. They spoke at length of how men and women had died in their pursuit of God Gold, backpacking to the Yukon, searching for El Dorado, and freezing to death as Mother Nature laughed in their faces. They leaned

back in their observation deck bar stools and pointed out, with the cocktail in their hands, the places where men had parted company with their spirits, their dying breath cursing the planet that refused to surrender completely to Man's whims.

They crowded to the rail to see the totems crafted by long dead Amerindians, raised as a token of their subservience to the Earth Mother, and they spoke of savages. But who were the savages?

Gnower could not lay blame on the observers. Weren't they all a product of the same culture into which he himself had been spawned? There was no fault in their inability to see the irony of their pilgrimage, their sense of guilt tempered by the cushion of apathy on which they floated. Who could solve a problem when all the equations were incomplete? Certainty was an unsure belief when one hung from a rope with no anchor. Many of them proffered solutions to the devastation of pollution, but few would look long enough at the cause. That would involve a long, hard look into the soul, the mirror of the conscience. He wanted to call them hypocrites, although that would be unfair to them. It takes guts to be Godless and, for too many, a belief that God would intervene was all that prevented their collapse into madness.

He felt the frustration building inside himself. He had no right to criticise without himself being guilty of the perceived crime, but what could he do? Certainly there were many solutions to the problems Man faced but a final solution could only come about by accomplishing total harmony with the Earth, but Man had yet to find the solution to total harmony with Himself. Dilemma!!! As a musician he had never considered politics seriously, his favourite maxim on politicians being 'Don't vote, it only encourages them'. That had always raised a laugh, but nowadays an old actor resided in the White House and a woman with tendencies towards megalomania commanded Parliament, and they were not looking for answers in any serious manner.

However, as a frustrated scientist, Gnower's viewpoint on politicians was becoming increasingly more confrontational. They were the movers and shakers, the power brokers, the holders of the purse strings that had been tied so tightly that little fell out to nourish even the hungry, let alone the environment. Why were they not addressing the problems? Surely they had competent advisors to pass them the information about the serious situation we all faced? There was so little he knew about the corridors of power, its twists and turns, its palaces and dungeons. After all, hadn't musicians always been classed along with prostitutes and taxi drivers, the lowest of the low, and as a drummer even the other musicians disowned him!!

But somehow Gnower found strength in that humble situation. In his wallet he carried the dictionary definition of a word. It read: "*Pariah; one deprived of all religious and social rights; a member of the lowest or no caste; an outcast from society; in India, a yellow, ownerless dog; from the Tamil word Paraiyer... **a drummer***"

Now wasn't that the truth! It wasn't long before he realised he had come to a crossroads in his journey. It was time to start filling in the gaps in his database. The strict moral standards he had grown up with had changed beyond all recognition, the sense of greed pervading society was becoming more obvious daily, and it offended him deeply. What had happened to grace and altruism, where were sympathy and honesty living these days?

History had recorded well the swings between good and evil, but if evil prevailed in the hands of people with the power to kill the planet where was the hope that had been the balance in the past? Where had the architects of the Pyramids gone, and why?? In Atlanta, Georgia, scientists were talking about a new disease with the tongue-twisting name of Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome. AIDS for short, but not for long. For the first time in his life Gnower experienced a day without sunset.

CHAPTER 4

Gnower's Wife

July 4th. 1983

Gnower had seen her boarding the ship in Vancouver; there was no missing her, tall, proud, a face radiating intelligence and humour. He recognised character when he saw it, it was a rare commodity in his world. He thought of making the moves that had been so automatic in his youth, but the wounds still hurt badly from his last excursion into love. Besides there was a whole pecking order of officers and cruise directors waiting patiently for carrion.

Four days into the cruise she was still socialising, but still alone. Gnower smiled to himself as he watched each would-be Romeo go through his well-rehearsed routine before striking out with her.

She seemed happy but aloof from all the blatant stalking by the crew. He admired this lady; she had the ability to dampen an ego without giving offence, a skill that required tact and experience.

Gnower had become acutely aware that she had noticed his singing and somehow he felt a twinge of embarrassment every time he had caught her eyes watching him. He wasn't keen about being noticed, he liked to hide behind the drum kit and just do the job. He didn't need to maintain a high profile when doing musical wallpapering. Most people would never notice him; that was the nature of the gig and he preferred it that way.

She danced frequently with officers and fellow passengers, but none tried to maul her, each treated her like a lady, unusual in this environment. Who and what was she? He resisted the temptation to become part of the pecking order he had so far, on this ship, refused to join, but he was interested. When he finished the set Gnower took a walk on deck in the midnight sun.

Lyn. "Hi there!! What are you watching?"

G. "Oh! Hello, you surprised me. Not many people get up here at this time of night, too cold for them."

L. "So what are you watching?"

G. "Killer whales, Orcas."

L. "What! Where?"

G. "Back there about a mile, just to the left of the ship's wake, they've been following us for about an hour."

L. "Where? I can't see them."

G. "Sure you can. Just hold the tip of your thumb to the horizon and you'll see them near the base of your thumbnail, they're moving side to side?"

L. "Dammit! You're right. How did you spot them in this light?"

G. "I was looking for them. They're regulars out here - haven't missed a cruise yet. Same pod every time, six of them - the male is really big. I've seen them with my binoculars."

L. "My name is Lynda."

G. "Excuse me. I'm Gnower. Pleased to meet you."

L. "And me you. I really enjoyed your singing tonight, you sang a lot of my favourites."

G. "Really? You don't look old enough to remember most of them."

L. "Well I must be."

G. "Sorry, no offence intended."

L. "Then I'll take it as a compliment."

G. "That's good! I'm not very good at flattery any more."

L. "You must be the only guy on this boat who isn't. Jeez, I don't believe some of the lines those guys use! Have you seen them?"

G. "Daily! You can set your watch by some of them."

L. "Tell me!! I've had everyone from the Captain down to the busboy slipping notes under my door."

G. "That's because they've all got your cabin number."

L. "Well it's not a problem I can't deal with."

G. "I've noticed. You deal with them very well."

L. "That's only because I'm used to dealing with politicians. You don't find egos bigger than that!"

G. "Are you a politician?"

L. "Well, kind of... I'm a high school principal."

G. "No shit!!! Excuse me, I'm surprised."

L. "Why's that? Don't they have female principals in England?"

G. "I'm sure they do, but they didn't make them like you when I was at school. All they made were females with principles."

L. "Ha haaa! Once again I'm flattered."

G. "Ouch!! That's twice I've let my guard slip. Once more and you'll have to marry me."

L. "Ha-ha... That's the best line I've heard so far."

G. "I'm sorry, I didn't mean to..."

L. "Easy! I'm only joking, I spoke to you first, remember?"

G. "Yea, that's true. Changing the subject, where's the political connection?"

L. "Oh, the job itself is political, but on top of that my boyfriend is the District Attorney in Sacramento."

G. "California! Wow! That's a big gig."

L. "Don't I know it! "

G. "Where's he tonight?"

L. "Washington... being a politician."

G. "Do I hear a touch of cynicism there?"

L. "No, not really... it's a long story."

G. "Aren't they all? And this cruise isn't long enough."

L. "You can say that again! This cruise isn't long enough."

G. "Excuse me, am I prying?"

L. "No, it's okay, nothing to hide. I'm here trying to think things out."

G. "Well, Alaska is certainly the place to do your thinking."

L. "Is that why you're out here at 3 a.m. freezing your ass off? "

G. "Yup!!"

L. "Spotted you for the thinking type right away."

G. "Shit!! Am I that obvious?"

L. "Yup!!"

G. "Mmmmmm."

L. "Mmm ??"

G. "We're cruising Glacier Bay tomorrow, you shouldn't miss it, it's incredible."

L. "So I hear."

G. "We sail across the face of Margerie Glacier around 9-30 - that's one even the crew try not to miss. You get some amazing ice falls."

L. "You're saying it's late and you gotta go?"

G. "Hey!! Shouldn't that be my line?"

L. "I'm an emancipated lady."

G. "Well, can a shell-shocked veteran walk an emancipated lady home?"

L. "Only if I can borrow your binoculars tomorrow."

G. "You got 'em. Where do you live?"

L. "307."

G. "Damn! I'm in 303, Hahaaaa....."

L. "Wave goodbye to the Orcas, Gnowar."

He couldn't deny that he was impressed. She was grace personified, but he sensed a sadness about her that seemed out of context. During the next three days they were together constantly, absorbing eagerly each other's tale. Lynda was a native Californian, a year older than Gnowar but looking ten younger. She had graduated as an athletics coach from Chico State then taken her Masters degree in administration at Sacramento. Through her local political connections she had been appointed to several state and national sports and health committees, one appointment by President Reagan himself! Like Gnowar she had been married and then divorced years earlier, childless by choice and adamant about staying that way.

Gnowar sympathised and understood her devotion to a career she loved. They shared their beliefs on every subject they could find in common and listened patiently to the ins and outs of the machinery of their respective lifestyles.

There was destiny in motion here; the fit was too tight to be mere coincidence, and wasn't he becoming more aware of the coincidence factor in his life? He could not hide anything from this woman, or she from him. They probed each other's psyche like children exploring forest, treading carefully to avoid snakes in the grass then giggling at each other when no danger was found. He saw truth, honesty and compassion all rolled into one and he was falling in love.

Vancouver brought them both back from the reverie to reality. Was this just another 'Love Boat' romance? He cringed at the thought of falling into that routine; it was too damaging to a fragile soul like his... or hers. She was leaving for California, he for Alaska once more. They parted with tears and sadness and promises to stay in contact.

That next week seemed like a month. He phoned her from Juneau, Skagway, from Ketchikan, no reply, he was getting frantic, surely she would be home on Saturday. The night before Vancouver anticipation would not let him sleep. What did he need to say to this woman?

This was not youthful infatuation; he claimed to be too wise for that. Saturday morning saw him first off the ship and heading for a pay phone....

G. "Hello! Lynda? Is that you?"

L. "Gnowar? Gnowar is that you?"

G. "Yeah!! Of course it is."

L. "I didn't think you'd call."

G. "You're kidding, I've tried calling from every damn pay phone between here and the Arctic Circle, you weren't home."

L. "No, I've been working all day and getting home late and my answering machine is all screwed up... I'm sorry!"

G. "Lynda, I don't know how to say this... I've gone through all kinds of hell this last week trying to figure out what I'm feeling. It's been awful."

L. "I've been having a bad time too, Gnowar, I've split with Herb and moved back to my own place."

G. "Did I cause that?"

L. "No, just helped me make a decision I've been putting off too long. It wasn't where I belonged, Gnowar, it's no fault of yours."

G. "That's good, babe, but you realise we have a problem now."

L. "I see it."

G. "I've played this scene too many times to want to run the script again. Do you know what I'm saying?"

L. "I'm not entirely sure, Gnowar, what are you saying?"

G. "There are only two logical moves to make right now, and the first one only leaves a world of hurt."

L. "And the second choice, Mr. Spock?"

G. "Well Uhura, logic dictates that the second choice is marriage."

L. "That does sound logical Mr. Spock... I agree."

G. "Huh?"

L. "If that was a proposal Gnowar... I accept."

G. "Huh!!?"

L. "If you want to marry me and you're sincere, my answer is yes."

G. "O-oh, what have I done?"

L. "You've done exactly what I expected from the guy I met. I love you."

G. "You do? You will? Jesus!! You hardly know me."

L. "And isn't that the best part of it, I love and want you already, the rest is just the icing on the cake."

G. "I love you too Lynda, you know that don't you?"

L. "I know you do, but there's one more question... why do they call you Gnowar?"

G. "Because I always come up with an answer, stupid, why did you ask?"

L. "Oh! I thought it was because you're such a smartass, but I love you regardless. Call me every chance you get and we'll soon be together, I promise."

G. "And I promise."

CHAPTER 5

Migration

September 23rd. 1983

The following three months were a trial of Gnowar's determination and patience. He had committed himself to opening a whole new episode in his journey towards his unseen destiny. The light was shining brightly and it shone in California like nowhere else. He bought maps and history books to study in detail the area that was to become his home. He had worked at Lake Tahoe in the seventies and recalled the names of some of the guys he had met during those heady days of 'fame and stardom'. He made a mental note to look them up at the first opportunity.

Lynda lived near Sacramento, seat of the state government and venue for the 1849 gold rush. By American standards this was a place with a long history. The discovery of gold there had changed the political face of the Earth. America led the global economy because of the power base of wealth the migration to the West had created. The settlers had brought their skills from the four corners of the Earth and their labours had welded together a strong nation. Their naivety did not matter to them, they held strongly their belief in God and freedom. Some of the tales of the trek to the Golden State made for grim reading.

Lynda had built a house in the High Sierra at Donner Summit and she had sent him a book about the Donner party. The particular tragedy of this group of emigrants was to arrive at the only pass through the mountains after the first snows of winter had fallen.

Their wagon train was trapped by snow that reached a depth of twenty-five feet and they faced a winter of slow starvation. For some, survival had meant the horror of cannibalism. What lengths would Man go to in his battle for existence? There was so much to learn and discover and he wished away the days, impatient to fulfill his vision of 'what will be'.

He wrote to Lynda almost every day; it helped to fill in his time and, more to the point, let him find out more about the jewel he had found. After what seemed like a lifetime the season came to a close as the Alaskan night began to descend. Lynda arrived to drive him a thousand miles south to summer! He understood a little more about Snow Geese now; it takes a rare breed to endure the Alaskan winter and, like the goose, Gnowar wasn't one of them.

The drive south through Washington and Oregon gave him more inspiration, even after the fiasco he had gone through at the U.S. border. The land was forest and lake, cloaked in mist and rain, with snow-capped peaks rising above in brief sunlit glimpses of splendour. He saw volcanoes and high desert, rattlesnakes and scorpions and he smelled skunk.

It wasn't what he had expected, he had tasted smells much worse in Egypt. Then at last, the long descent into the Sacramento valley, the 'Big Valley'. Gnowar's eyes began to weep, his throat choked off his voice, and his head began to throb. For the first time in his life he understood the full meaning of the term 'hay fever'.

CHAPTER 6

Arrival

The Big Valley was BIG. Six hundred miles long, it had once been an inland sea trapped between the Sierra Nevada and the Coastal Range. The San Andreas Fault had encouraged its breakout back to Mother Pacific at the site of the Golden Gate Bridge. It left behind a fertile, rich plain that the Spanish, and later settlers, had coveted since they had stolen it from the native Amerindians. It was a mixture of deserts and orchards, fruit trees growing where irrigation was possible, Manzanita scrub and Sage where it was not. The contrast went on for mile after mile, this country was vast.

In the brief time that the handiwork of Man had had to shape this land he had only achieved a delicate balance. He could be shaken by earthquake and ravaged by drought and flood, but he had hung on, carving his image into the Northern Californian landscape. But it was beautiful, California lived up to all its reputation.

Sacramento was an oasis of trees and marble at the confluence of three great rivers, the Sacramento, San Joaquin and the mighty American. All the catchments of the Sierras flowed through this city on its way to the San Francisco Bay. Alaska had been nourishment for the mind but here was nourishment for the body and soul. The diversification of it all amazed Gnowar, it was almost, dare he say it, tasteful! He began to understand a lot more about the woman at his side. This was her territory. Could he conquer it as well as she obviously had? Only time would tell. He was still smiling, albeit through watery eyes. The pollen count was killing him.

They drove out through the suburbs past Folsom Dam towards Auburn and the mountains. The houses began to thin and Oak and Eucalyptus trees sprouted on the low hills that were Loomis. Ten minutes later they were driving into the trailer park where Lynda lived while working in

Sacramento. Again, it was not what he expected. Gnowar had seen trailer parks elsewhere in the U.S., but this was downright pretty. The trailer was spacious and comfortable and dissipated some of the claustrophobia he had acquired on the ship.

They didn't wait to unpack. After a quick shower they fell into bed, the need to make love stronger than the fatigue from the journey. He felt as if he was almost home, then the howl thrust him from the celebration. That wasn't a dog, it was a wolf ! The news that the ranch at the rear of the park kept them as guard dogs dismayed Gnowar, but not nearly as much as the next sound he heard. That was the sound of the eighty year old park manager in the trailer next door, farting in bed. Privacy was going to become a problem! What would they do when he started unloading his drums? He hoped they had a sense of humour.

CHAPTER 7

Search

The pace of events after Gnowar's arrival could only be described as a whirlwind. Within two weeks Lynda's parents had organised their wedding at their home in Roseville. Lynda and Gnowar became Mr. & Mrs. Charles Natividad.

The wedding guests had been overwhelmingly Lynda's relatives; the only person to stand with Gnowar was an old friend from England, a guitarist called Joe Ryan, now a computer programmer in San Francisco.

He and Gnowar had worked together in London ten years earlier and they had kept in touch as best they could in the intervening years. The renewal of this friendship was to be a crucial factor in the events to come.

Gnowar and Lynda immersed themselves in the mutual joy they had found. He couldn't believe his luck, she was everything he needed. Everything, that is, except a good cook, but at least that left the kitchen to Gnowar. He soon met all her friends, each anxious to meet the man who had won this woman, and Lynda was overjoyed at being able to invite them for dinner to sample Gnowar's culinary arts.

He was aware of the esteem they all had for her; he had truly won a first prize. However, the confinement of the trailer park soon became apparent to both of them. The house in the mountains was rarely used and then only during school vacations, which usually meant everybody in Northern California heading for the same place at the same time.

It was getting to be too much for them both and so a decision was made to look for a piece of land in the Sierra foothills within a forty mile commute of Lynda's school.

Their main criterion was a place with a view; they knew the value of scenery and clean air and the valley did have a smog problem they could live without. There were many places they could look within the forty-mile radius and once again Gnowar got out his maps to plan sorties into the mountains to find the perfect place.

Soon he was assigning points to various locations to narrow down the search, it was taking longer than they intended. Already there were prospective buyers for both homes, and they didn't want to lose them.

One evening in late June they took a drive along Highway 49 through the Auburn Ravine towards Placerville. It had been a beautiful day, as most were here.

Gnowar was navigating, his love of maps and geography coming to the fore. They drove through the small town of Cool and started down the long downgrade into the Coloma Valley, where James Marshall had discovered gold in 1848.

The valley was enchanting, two miles wide and with the American River coursing down its centre. During the Gold rush of 1849 this valley had been the home to 60,000 miners and panners, each hoping to find the Mother lode. The only evidence of their existence now was the reconstructed hamlet that was the discovery site state park at Coloma.

The village was quaint and geared for tourism, but it was still an active artistic community. World history had been changed because of this small, magical valley. Gnowar sensed serenity about the place that he couldn't quite put his finger on.

Sunset was an hour away when they finally headed for home.

CHAPTER 8

Discovery

Lotus CA. June 21st 1985



G. "Take the next left Lynda."

L. "Where are we going now?"

G. "It's the road across to Rescue and Highway 50, we can go back through Folsom and over the dam."

L. "That sounds like a scenic route to me."

G. "Aren't they all! There's a place down here called Lotus."

L. "Hey, Gnowar, look at the sunlight at the top of that hill! They must have a hell of a view from up there."

G. "According to the map it's called Gold Hill, do you want to check it out. There's a right turn at the top of the grade. Wow! Was that Lotus?"

L. "It sure was. One store, four houses and not forgetting the Post Office."

G. "Here's the turn, Lynda, Ararat Drive, Hang a right then go to the end."

L. "Does that take us back to the ridge?"

G. "Yea, it's a dead end at the top... I'll bet there's a view!"

L. "This hill is really steep, Gnowar."

G. "Hold it babe! This is as far as we can go... you can't see much of the view from here - we need to be off to the right."

L. "We just passed a 'For Sale' sign back there, want to see what's there?"

G. "Okay! Let's check it out, back up a little."

L. "There's the house there, looks like someone's home."

G. "Pull in, I'll see if ye olde English charm is working today."

L. "Someone's coming out... he's old... don't scare him."

G. "Hi there! The name's Gnowar. Me and my wife were just driving by, looking for the view, and saw the sign."

H. "You seen the realtor?"

G. "No sir, just seen the sign."

H. "Viewing's by arrangement only."

L. "I'm sorry we disturbed you sir, we'll go make an appointment."

H. "Oh hell, that's not needed... you really looking for a house?"

G. "We're looking for something with a view, depends on how much we can raise. Excuse me, this is my wife Lynda."

H. "Pleased to meet you ma'am! You got yourself a looker there feller. What you say your name was son?"

G. "Charlie Natividad... but most folks call me Gnowar."

H. "Harry Nash... you sound English son?"

G. "Used to be, been traveling a long time."

H. "And you're looking for a home with a view to settling down?"

G. "Well... at least with a view."

H. "The house is a bit of a mess right now. Why don't we take a look at the view first? It's almost sunset, pretty time of day here on Gold Hill."

L. "That would be really nice... thank you sir."

H. "Call me Harry little lady, I can't stand being treated like an old man. I'll take you out to the deck, it's along that path, about a hundred yards."

G. "Is it a good view?"

H. "Wait and see, son, wait and see!!"

L. "How long have you lived here, Harry?"

- H. "Sixteen years... my wife died last year and now I'm gonna buy a trailer and hit the road. No need to stay any longer. I'm seventy two, I've had my prostate fixed and there's life in me yet!! Ha haaaaa..."
- L. "This must have been one of the first homes up here, Harry."
- H. "First since the gold rush, I bought the first lot, had my choice of all of them, but this one has the view, best damn view in El Dorado county... according to the realtor."
- G. "These are amazing oak trees, Harry, How old are they?"
- H. "I counted a hundred and forty rings on that branch down over there, I reckon the settlers planted them."
- G. "Lynda! LYNDA!! Look at THAT!!"
- L. "My God! You can see the whole Sierra Nevada."
- H. "Told you so... best damn view in the whole county."
- G. "What's that mountain the sun is still shining on, Harry? It looks like a pyramid."
- H. "That's what it's called son, Pyramid Peak, 10,001 ft., on the rim of Tahoe, 42 miles away, as the buzzard flies. Over there, where the sun is going down, is Sutter Buttes in the North Sacramento valley, and behind them is Black Butte in the Coastal Range, 150 miles away. We're a thousand feet above the river here, that's Lotus at the bottom of the hill."
- L. "Yea! We came that way and almost missed it."
- H. "Hey! Gnowar! See that outline of Sutter Buttes there, over the ridge; it looks like a reclining lady. Well today's a special day here on the mountain, son. It's Summer Solstice and today's the day the sun rises over Pyramid Peak and sets right between the tits of the Buttes, truly a magical sight. Nice boobs, huh?"

- G. "You're right, Harry, but leave my wife out of this... changing the subject, what's that flat top mountain on the other side of the valley called?"
- H. "That's called Mt. Ararat, my friend, looks like you've come home, Gnowar."
- G. "No shit, Harry... no shit!"

CHAPTER 9

Exploration

It was truly a magical place; the sense of belonging was felt deeply by both of them. It was all that anyone in love with nature could wish for; hummingbirds, deer, and the turkey vultures nesting out at the deck. The house had character - knotty pine and high ceilings and beauty outside every window.

While Harry tidied the bedrooms, Lynda and Gnowar calculated just how much they could afford. It was going to stretch their resources to the absolute limit; they would definitely have to change their entertainment budget. No meals out, fewer trips, a general economy drive, but it would be worth it.

There was a silence here that was only disturbed by the hummingbirds. Harry returned to talk business, though he was more interested in the couple. He wanted to know all about them, not their resources. Gnowar guessed why he was being so quizzical. He had found this place and built this house with his own hands... he understood the magic.

Harry was English too; he had jumped ship at San Francisco in 1932 and never looked back. Harry had a points system for prospective buyers and to buy his house you had to score high on the scale.

Gnowar smiled to himself. Harry didn't really want to leave this hill; he had buried his soul here and he wanted it kept in safe hands.

He didn't want folks splitting up the mountain and building more houses. These forty acres had to be cared for; the deer found refuge here in the hunting season, the hummingbirds always found flowers; it was special.

Gnower knew this man, they had been boys together, but years apart. Harry had known the Awe.

At Halloween, the Natividad's moved into their magical new address at the end of the road; 1001 Ararat Drive, Gold Hill, Lotus, El Dorado County, California. The symbolism of that address did not go unnoticed by them; they had both been having flashes of déjà vu ever since they had met Harry.

They soon found, or were found by, the few neighbours they had on the mountain. All of them were the non-intrusive type; they all sought isolation here, but this was not the isolation of Alaska. There was serenity here, the elements rarely raged, it was kind to man; it was perfect for Gnower. While Lynda worked, he had the chance to fix things up. This was FUN, a new experience - a home at last.

He was missing music, but what the hell! It could do with a break from him for now, let it wait a while. Once again a fresh start at life, a piece of nature to care for, this hill was in his hands now and he would treat it with respect.

Then the county reservoir ran dry.

CHAPTER 10

Disaster

L. "We should dig a well."

G. "A well?"

L. "Yes! You know, a hole in the ground with water at the bottom."

G. "Yea Yea!! The water company say they're going to divert water from the river and pay the bloody Bay Area Authority for what we use, what a freaking farce. All that bleeding water flowing through the county and we have no rights to any of it. Can you believe it? Makes me want to...."

L. "Calm down Gnower! The rights to that water were sold a century ago - nobody expected all these people to move up here back then."

G. "You can't beat forward planning can you? How much is a well going to cost us?"

L. "At least \$10,000; it depends on how deep we have to drill"

G. "Can we afford it?"

L. "No!"

G. "Can we find it?"

L. "Probably."

G. "I'll check the geology maps, see what we're sitting on here, I might even try my hand at dowsing. Dabble a little with the ancient knowledge, heh?"

L. "Ha! The Wizard of Gold Hill."

G. "Hey, don't laugh. Those guys saved this planet from having a lot more dry holes in her pretty face."

L. "How's that work? It all sounds like some kind of magic to me."

G. "Simple, all you will need are two bent copper rods. You hold them straight out in front of you so they can pivot in your fist, like this... Then when you move over a change in the local gravity they swing towards each other. It's just simple physics, not magic, anyone can do it - all you need is sensitivity."

L. "Well you're certainly full of that! "

G. "I'm not sure how to take that! Anyway, I could work from the top of the hill down and try to chart it out, see if there's any pattern to it. I could send the information down to Joe and he could run it with a geological program in the big computer... see what that has to say about it."

L. "Hold on a minute! First you're talking ancient arts and now you've gone all 21st century science on me."

G. "No, no! Now I'm talking magic. The ancients always checked things with the local scientist, the shaman; the wise old men, the

guys in touch with nature. I'm just updating the process because we need all the help we can get right now. Besides, who knows? We could be sitting on a gold mine here, they never did find the Mother lode."

L. "Ha!! So when do we start getting rich, Gnowar?"

G. "Just as soon as I write another number one song, so don't hold your breath."

L. "Dreamer."

G. "Well right now I'm going hunting in the garage for copper rods. Knowing Harry there's a fair chance I'll find some amongst all of the junk."

L. "And then what?"

G. "If I get lucky we're sure to find water, and after that I'll sit down and write a hit song then take you out to dinner on the strength of it."

L. "You're such a philosophical fucker at times, Gnowar, I guess it runs in your genes, like wooden legs. Go on! Have fun! Take the cats with you, they'll keep an eye on the rattlesnakes for you."

CHAPTER II

Heureka

(I have found it... but I can't spell it)

Dowsing the mountaintop had its particular drawbacks, mainly poison oak and ticks but also the occasional sunbathing rattler or scurrying tarantula. Gnowar's dowsing method proved reliable and accurate in his hands, long accustomed to the feel of drumsticks. He felt every fluctuation in the copper rods as he traversed the summit in a grid pattern, marking the hot spots on his homemade chart. In one area at the peak he noticed his hair prickling on his arms and neck, and he duly noted the information on the map. He figured it was something to do with a magnetic anomaly associated with the outcropping of serpentine he

already knew about. He had heard of a similar occurrence in Marin County and now that he thought about it, it made sense.

Gnowar had noticed that the migrating geese and whooping cranes always got confused as they flew over the hill. They seemed to home in on Gold Hill then look around for their next bearing, sometimes circling for an hour or more until they found their way again.

He was aware that the Colomma Indians had used Gold Hill as a sacred mountain; maybe they had been wise to its strange forces. His mind flashed back to Roseberry Topping, Capt. Cook, the Vikings, their magic mountain away from home, natural navigators, natural landmarks, he was sure he was missing something here... he was daydreaming again.

With his map replete with X 's and the hilltop dotted with flag markers waving in the breeze, Gnowar sat on a rock to see if he could establish a pattern from the data. He saw one right away, but it was far too regular, its symmetry made him suspect that he had been doing something wrong.

What was showing on the chart was a triangular pattern with sides about 200 ft. long with the summit 'hot spot' in the centre and pointing due North to Mt. Ararat, across the valley. Gnowar felt it might be some subliminal influence inside him that had thrown up this remarkable image; he had always had the ability to find north, even with his eyes closed. Before then he had never placed any importance on that particular talent, it had only ever come in handy while exploring the woods.

Joe's big computer was no help. His geological program was not that localised and, so far, nobody had come up with any dowsing software. But Joe had another solution. He had a friend, Mack, whose business was drilling wells, and more! He was an old school friend of Lynda's and organising their forthcoming class reunion. More coincidence! If they could come and stay for a few days he would gladly fetch along a rig and show Gnowar how to use it. Problem solved! Or almost. Where to drill? That was the next decision to make.

Logic came to the fore; if they drilled at the summit and found water it could then be gravity fed to the whole forty acres. If it was dry then they wouldn't have broken the bank balance. Three weeks later Joe arrived from San Francisco with Mack, and Gnowar was in for an even bigger coincidence....

Joe. "Hi! Gnowar, I'd like you to meet Mack, Bruce Mackay."

G. "Shit! I know you, man! You played trumpet in the relief band at Tahoe in '72, at Harrah's, remember, we partied a lot together?"

Mc. "Gnowar, how could I forget you? You almost got us both arrested."

G. "You should have warned me about the altitude factor..."

Mc. "You need a license to fly at that height! Man, it's good to see you again."

G. "Are you still playing your horn?"

Mc. "Only practising... business has been busy, it's a bad drought this year."

G. "Isn't it! Tell me, how'd you get into the drilling business?"

Mc. "We built a house on Mt. Rose over by Reno and I drilled for water myself. It came up hot, so we heated the house with it. Folks began asking me to do the same for them, next thing I know I'm running a business and there's a baby on the way, so I hung up the tuxedo. It was that simple. Now I'm into mining as well as wells!"

Joe. "This is amazing, we all know each other independently. Is it a small world or is it a small world?"

G. "I thought the same when I heard Mack knew Lynda, but this is almost too much. It's like some kind of group karma, the wheel turning full circle, you know the ancient Egyptians used to believe in this kind of thing."

Joe. "Yeah Gnowar, we heard, we heard!"

G. "Okay, okay!! I know when to quit. Did Joe tell you about my attempt at dowsing Mack? My readings didn't make any sense to me... too regular."

Mc. "I looked at them, Gnowar, but to be honest they didn't make much sense to me. I've used dowsers before, but I've never seen data like that. Maybe there's a granite dome under the serpentine, that might cause it."

Joe. "Do you think there's water down there, Mack?"

Mc. "Good chance. There's a lake down the hill there, that's a good sign of a water table. If we go in at the summit there's a good chance it's there."

G. "Right in the heart of the triangle then, huh?"

Mc. "Sure! As long as it doesn't come up molten we'll have no problems."

L. "Hey, you guys! Are you ever going to come inside? There's beers in the icebox and they get lonely. Why don't we cheer them up before dinner?"

All. "Great idea."

L. "Nice to see you again, Bruce. How's the gang?"

Mc. "They're all fine, Lynda, and you're looking great. Marriage must suit you."

L. "It does! It does! And thanks for offering to help, you don't know how much it means to us."

G. "Who's cooking, Lynda?"

L. "I thought you'd guessed."

G. "Drinks are in the kitchen folks, follow me, Mack and I'll tell you all about the ancient Egyptians and the Pyramids..."

J. "Ooooh shit!! Here he goes again, spare him Gnowar, spare him!"

G. "If he's eating, he's listening, rules of the house. Okay with you, Mack?"

Mc. "Lead on, Gnower, I guess I'm listening. By the way, what are the house rules on drinking?"

G. "If I'm drinking... you're talking."

Mc. "That sounds like a good deal to me, gimme a beer. Hahaaa!"

During dinner the topics of discussion bounced around on a hundred different subjects. They all enjoyed good conversation and heated debate, each one competing to hold centre stage. But underneath the repartee they all shared a common bond - they were scared to death by modern society. All four of them were forty years old and the world they had been born into had changed beyond recognition, and not entirely for the better. They each sensed a sickness in humanity that was not being treated. As ever, Gnower dragged the subject around to finding an ultimate solution, prompting them to put forward their individual answers. Each solution was debated and debunked and dismissed as unworkable in practice.

The consensus was that the problems we all faced had been so long in the making that any practical solution would take just as long to resolve them. It would take generations of education of the entire global population to make it work. Joe was smiling; he'd had this discussion with Gnower in the past and knew where it was leading. But he waited to see how Mack would react to what to what was coming. Later, watching sunset from the deck with the contents of the icebox doing its business, the arguments drifted into fantasies. The knowledge shared between them was enormous and various problems put forward by one, in jest, were solved, simply, by the others. Each of them was aware of the research being done in the various sciences and the discoveries being made in every field. They also held a common bond in their concern and empathy for the environment, it went beyond passivity. Each one was prepared to stand and be counted in the crusade for the protection of nature. The only defence nature had from Man was man himself.

As Gnower succumbed to the wine, Joe began to tease him. Gnower's connection with the sea had always led to jokes about the Ark. As always, Gnower rose to the bait. As a songwriter he had lived in the world of analogy and fantasy; crafting a fantastic scenario based on solid information had been his art. What if, he conjectured, a modern ark was built, anticipating that Doomsday was just around the corner? Modern technology was such that all the information of the planet could be condensed and stored in a small room.

Astrophysics was sufficiently advanced to chart the universe and send probes deep into space. The techniques for terraforming and recreating an atmosphere on a planet were understood in theory. Consequently, Gnower propounded, the ultimate solution would be a spaceship Ark, the only obstacle to it being the time available and lots and lots of loot!! Gnower got the laugh he had been anticipating and he too smiled at the irony. Remember Atlantis and the Riddle of the Sphinx? Life's a bitch and then you disappear up your own sphincter! Improbability Rules, O.K.! When the three men began drilling the next morning they discovered the secret of Gold Hill... and its magic.

Mc. "If it's all like this we'll be down a hundred feet by nightfall."

G. "What is it, Mack, serpentine?"

Mc. "Yeah! Real soft stuff so far, but judging from the colour of that last core it's starting to get harder."

G. "Metamorphosis?"

Mc. "Maybe! Could be that granite dome, but this bit will cut it with no problem at all. Hey!! Did you hear that change in pitch? It's getting into something hard already."

Joe "Do you think we should check a sample anyway?"

Mc. "Sure! Let's haul it out and see what we've got..."

G. "Looks like white quartz to me, Mack."

Joe "Me too, Mack. Let's wash off the mud and take a closer look."

G. "Are you thinking what I'm thinking?"

Mc. "Don't build your hopes Gnowar, don't build your hopes."

G. "Mack! Joe!! Lookithat!!! Am I right or am I right?"

Mc. "Okay. Gnowar. I've got an assay kit in the truck, I'll go get it....."

G. "Then what are you waiting for, man? Let's go!"

Mc. "Gnowar, do you know how many times I've started a hole in the ground? Lotsa times, that's how many. Do you know how many times I've found traces of gold? Lotsa times! This is gold country for chrissakes - it's everywhere."

G. "But this looks like high grade ore, Mack."

Mc. "Sure it does, but it's probably all there is. You'll find small pockets like this all over the county, but usually you'd have to wash away a whole mountainside to find it."

G. "Then there's only one thing to do, keep on drilling till it changes. Agreed?"

Mc. "Yup! And we were looking for water after all"

G. "Guys, I'd appreciate you keeping this to yourselves for now, until we know what's here. I have an uncanny feeling about this."

Mc. "You got it, Gnowar! I can see your dilemma. This kind of good news isn't always good news, is it?"

G. "I've got to talk to Lynda, I need her opinion about this"

Joe "And if you want to add my opinion to that, I think secrecy is your best bet. You know what I mean Gnowar?"

G. "Yes!... I think I do"

Mc. "And there's one other thing!"

G. "What would that be, Mack?"

Mc. "Are there any other places for sale around here? I think you're going to need some friendly neighbours!! Hahaaaa..."

CHAPTER 12

Pact

The white quartz had been struck twenty feet down. At two hundred and sixty feet they ran back into serpentine and struck water. Between the two levels were two hundred and forty feet of the highest-grade ore any of them had ever seen. The water was gushing at two hundred gallons per minute; a double strike. Mack fitted a cap to the well and sealed down the flow, then they carefully stored the drill cores in the garage and covered them with a tarpaulin. These cores alone were worth many thousands of dollars, but what to do about them?

That evening the four sat down to discuss the next move. Gnowar made them swear to secrecy, he was getting very nervous about the whole situation. His spiritual nature and intuition were screaming at him that there were outside forces at work here and he was having difficulty taking a logical viewpoint. Why him? Coincidence again?

There had been too many of them lately; the coming together of the four had been just one of them. The way he had been drawn to this mountain, had that been mere chance? He felt that an opportunity had been presented to him by a greater power but in reality his spiritual belief was open to question. He tried to explain to the others his confusion, but it came out confused.

What he did believe was that if this discovery had no purpose, then surely, he reasoned, his actions from hereon should be to create one. This wealth, if it was substantial, should only be used altruistically. It should not be subject to greed or evil. On that point they all agreed unanimously. Mack had sent for his prospecting equipment, a magnetometer and ground radar unit.

With fine-tuning this could reveal the extent of the find. As soon as it arrived he would survey the mountaintop and feed the data into Joe's computer. Three days later Joe had all the information logged and was working it into a graphics program to show the size and shape of the deposit. As they gathered around the V.D.U. screen, the accuracy of Gnowers dowsing was revealed.

Slowly rotating on the screen before them was an X-ray image of the inside of Gold Hill, and suspended in digital space was a perfect tetrahedron of 14% pure gold ore. Two hundred and forty feet high, a triangular pyramid with its apex twenty feet below the summit. They watched in silence, the ancient symbol of knowledge dancing before their eyes: Nature playing a most outrageous trick on them.

When they eventually tore their eyes from the screen and looked around, each one of them was crying; the Awe had struck them dumb. When they looked at Gnowers he was smiling and nodding, knowingly. What was he seeing that they were not, or had he just lost his sanity? It was hard to tell the difference.

There were too many emotions and unanswered questions running amok in his head. What Gnowers was seeing was a huge gold crystal and it was all too familiar. He went hunting for his mineralogy handbook; there was a photograph he had to show them.

G. "Look at this photo, guys, it's a blow up of a gold nugget they found in Russia that has gold crystals growing on its surface See the shape of them... they're identical to the deposit, miniature tetrahedrons..."

Mc. "But this is like no natural formation I've ever seen, Gnowers."

G. "I agree, but how else would you explain it?"

Joe "This isn't something that could be built, Gnowers that would be too fantastic."

G. "I think it's more than that Joe, I think it's a clue to something else, something global,... I think it's here for a purpose."

Joe "And what would that be man?"

G. "I think that's a riddle to be solved! Joe, you and I go back a long way and you know all about my fascination with the Pyramids. I know I get obsessive about it but probably you alone know how far I went in my research into their history and meaning."

Joe "Yes that's true, but look what happened to you - for a while there you thought you had a direct line to God..."

G. "Maybe I did, Joe, I wouldn't be the first and I'd be in good company; most of the great philosophers of antiquity learned their craft at the Great Pyramid of Giza. The builders left behind the biggest puzzle mankind has ever had to solve, and we've still not cracked the code after twelve thousand years."

L. "Surely it's five thousand years, Gnowers?"

G. "Popular myth, darlin'. The configuration of its passageways and their alignment to the stars suggest a date of around 10,500 BC, but there's so much more that most people ignore. They tend to get scared by the enormity of it all, like the ape men in Arthur C. Clarke's '2001' - you know, when the big, smooth monolith appears among them, they all go apeshit."

Mc. "So what's the significance, Gnowers?"

- G. "Mack, my honest belief is that the Pyramids at Giza were built by the survivors of Atlantis, and they left behind a clock that contained all the mathematical knowledge they had at their disposal, from the size and shape of the planet to its orbit and the length of the year to four decimal places. They weren't just fucking around piling up rocks!!"
- L. "So was there a message?"
- G. "Many of them, on lots of different levels. The spiritualists believe that the measurements of the passageways in pyramid inches, that's a thousandth of an inch bigger than our own, refer to the path that man takes through life as well as the path mankind takes through the cycle of history, and guess what! The consensus of opinion is that they indicate the end of the world is nigh, and maybe they are right; I wouldn't like to gamble on it. How come the biggest, boldest piece of architecture on the planet was built at the beginning of history and not at the end; or was it the end for them? The Great Pyramid was never a tomb for a man, it was a cenotaph for a civilisation who saw their own end coming, and they just tried to warn us, that's all. I'm not trying to convince you of anything here, but I do believe in the cycle theory."
- Mc. "What the hell is the cycle theory? Does it mean I get to ride a Harley?"
- G. "It's easy to joke about it, Mack, and I don't want to offend you, but as they say, ignorance is bliss. The closer you look at the Pyramids, the more alarmed you become."
- Joe "Tell them about the Gnostics Gnowar!"
- G. "Why don't you, Joe? After all, you're the bastard who gave me the nickname."
- Joe "I'll try, man, but you know more about it than me, correct me if I get it wrong."
- G. "Just tell it the way you see it, Joe. Okay?"

- Joe "Okay... the Gnostics, followers of Gnosticism, from the Greek word Gnosis... Knowledge. The ancient religion, or should I say creed, that followed the belief that life was a balance between good and evil, positive and negative, you know... like yin and yang. They flourished until around 300AD and they were the keepers of the library at Alexandria in Egypt before it was destroyed and they were persecuted out of existence by good old Christianity, and that's a bit ironic. You see, Jesus Christ himself was a Gnostic!! The Gnostics were the descendants of the Essenes in Israel and Christ was taught by them at Qumran, by the Dead Sea, and also in Egypt, at the Pyramids! Don't you see Mack, he was an initiate into the mysteries of ancient Egypt, one of the priest scientists, a *Mathemagician*... he was aware of Nature's cycle."
- Mc. "So, what is 'Nature's cycle'?"
- G. "Well it's only got one wheel - a huge bugger, thirteen thousand years long. The time between the reversals of the Earth's magnetic poles. It's all powered by the sun and, when it hiccups, it's dead easy to fall off"
- Joe "And Gnowar almost did - didn't you, mate? He got his head into the Pyramids, literally, years ago, when we worked the cruise ships in the eastern Mediterranean. He used to take the tour to Cairo every trip and spend hours in the museums and Pyramids. He was fascinated by them, but more than most folks."
- G. "It's a bit like the quest for the Holy Grail, Mack. Folks that go looking or it are never quite sure what they'll find, or even if they're asking the right directions. There are so many cross-references to different areas of knowledge that you find yourself in a situation where you think you are being led to something, you know, like a treasure map. Well, my problem was I thought I had found the map. I'd read a lot about the mythology of the various religions and their symbols... their sacred geometry and designs... weird stuff that didn't make a

lot of sense at the time. So one day I was fooling around trying to design a mandala - that's a geometrical design the Buddhists use to focus the mind during meditation. I tried to incorporate as many religious symbols as I could overlay inside a circle and I ended up with a really neat arrangement, until I noticed something odd about it.”

Joe “Have you still got the drawings, Gnower?”

G. “Yes! But better than that, I made a computer program to show how it all went together. There was too much to explain verbally, and a picture paints a thousand words, etcetera... I think the disk is here somewhere.”

L. “So what's this leading up to, Gnower, you've never told me about all of this before now - why did you keep this to yourself so long?”

G. “Because it was just a dream that almost turned into a nightmare, but I think I'm starting to wake up. I think I've been handed a tool to make the dream come true.. I just need to know how to use it, that's all.”

L. “Wisely, Gnower! Wisely!!”

CHAPTER 13

The Quest Confessed

Over the next hour or so Gnower tried to explain to Lynda and Mack just what he had gone through in his search for the Truth. The computer displayed the fantastic geometry he had discovered in the layout of the Giza plateau. All the famous symbols, such as the Star of David... the Coptic Cross... Lotus flower... Yin and Yang... the Vesica Piscis, one after the other, were laid out on a grid measured in ancient cubits. He had only used the geometry and measurements that were intrinsic to the design of the Great Pyramid and he had turned the map into a mathematical art gallery.

The incredible outcome of it all was that for this geometry to work it all had to be projected from one particular spot. Only from there did the lines form the precise intersections that linked together every building boundary and principal tomb on the site. What at first appeared to be almost random placing became sight lines to that one location; a limestone outcropping about 400 yards south of the Sphinx.

At the foot of this escarpment were the Coptic and Muslim cemeteries, but they were recent to the scene in Gnower's viewpoint.

Gnower's only problem with this whole revelation was that was the way he had found this location, by revelation. When he had first drawn his mandala he had theoretically found the spot. When he had tried his first simple application to the map he had intuitively pointed to the precise location.

It had then taken him three years of intensive research into the whole subject to come to the same conclusion; if there was something hidden and waiting to be found, there was an obvious place to begin looking. And then it began to worry him. This was the stuff the prophets talked about; the missing capstone, the Hall of Records... the Time Capsule from Atlantis??

Edgar Cayce, the American seer-prophet, had predicted it would be found before the end of the century - between the Sphinx and the Nile - and that man had made some very remarkable statements while in deep trance; fourteen thousand of them to be precise, all documented.

That was when Gnower had started to lose it, he had begun to imagine that he alone had been handed the keys to the future and that was a responsibility he didn't want, thank you!! When one starts making claims to things like that people begin to look at you in a strange way, and who would blame them? So he had kept it to himself and his friends, and tried to deny that he had been given a message from... God knows where.

And now this; more magic, too much evidence from another level of consciousness, either he came to terms with the enormity of it all or reserve himself a room, with a tailor-made straight jacket, at the nearest happy

farm. What should he do? If he believed a piece of it, logic dictated that he believe all of it, and that was too much for one man to take on, especially a humble man like Gnowar. His mind was drifting and he needed time to think. He took a walk to the deck, alone, to look at the stars.

CHAPTER 14

Kosy K.

The results of the survey had shown no evidence of further deposits outside the tetrahedral shape of the mother lode, but it had shown the enormity of what was hidden inside Gold Hill. The calculations of the volume and purity of the ore were providing incredible figures. Gnowar, still in a daze, scribbled down the figures the computer had provided and did some comparisons of his own. One of the discoveries he had made while researching was curious and related to the size of the missing capstone of the Great Pyramid, the so-called Philosopher's Stone, and its mathematical ratio to the whole structure. Intuition running wild, he rapidly did his calculations, his heart racing as he saw the anticipated answer. It all had to do with the number seven.

The missing capstone accounted for $1/16$ of the height of the whole structure but only $1/64$ of $1/64$ of the total volume. When you began multiplying that by seven it gave the volume of each successive layer until you had the whole again. Magic !! If only his math were better. One thing he was sure of, the specific gravity of the limestone used in the building when multiplied by seven gave the precise S.G. of pure gold.

Was that just mere coincidence again, or destiny knocking once more, because the quick calculation had come very close to what he had suspected. There was enough gold to make a pyramid 120 ft. high by 188ft. wide. Sixty four times bigger than the capstone and one sixty-fourth the volume of the whole Great Pyramid. He began seeing visions of the cosmic plot emerging again, he needed help.

Lynda, down to earth as always, saw the dangers of the discovery in a different light. The value of the ore ran into trillions of dollars; more than

enough to collapse a world economy based on the gold standard. She saw the havoc it was possible to wreak on the fragile monetary structure the planet clung to. Gnowar felt that an answer could be found, even if it meant keeping it a secret forever. He *would* go that far if it was the right thing to do. He could not accept total responsibility for this wealth. The gold was on his land but his concept of ownership was more in a sense of guardianship.

The class reunion that had been Mack's original reason for visiting had been neglected and Lynda, administrator that she was, had taken over the final details on his behalf. The guys were still in deep discussion and she needed the diversion for a while. As she scanned the guest list one name leapt out at her - why hadn't she thought of it sooner?

Kosy K... Kosma Koshare Sakyamuni, the most successful graduate ever from Auburn High, probably the most successful graduate in his field anywhere! A Nobel Prize winner, no less, for his work in genetics and quantum physics. His stance on defending World ecology had been one of hard-headed confrontation with the entire spectrum of planet abusers. He was feared by industrialists, intimidated politicians and received nothing but love and respect from his peers. His viewpoints were discussed by scholars worldwide, his breakthroughs in genetic engineering had created whole new industries.

Lynda sensed excitement building within, this was one person that Gnowar should meet, and the sooner the better; his perception could prove invaluable. She picked up the phone, dialled the San Jose number on the guest list and soon heard an old, familiar voice. Of course he was coming to the reunion and sure he'd love to come and stay for the weekend and yes, he did recall the photograph of him wearing nothing but jockey shorts and a lampshade!

Kosy, Mack and Lynda had been the closest of friends at high school in Auburn. This was a trusted friend of the first order, an immense intellect and a devout Buddhist. She sat back and smiled to herself. She knew her husband well enough to know how much he would gain from meeting this

crazy Asian-Amerindian. The puzzle was falling into place, she went looking for Gnower to tell him the good news.

The initial meeting of Gnower and Kosy totally overwhelmed the scientist. Over dinner he faced a barrage of questions from Gnower that showed no hint of cessation. Gnower had heard of the scientist and his deeds but had no idea of the broad base of knowledge the man commanded.

He probed the inscrutable psyche of this newfound friend and concluded he was right off the wall - this man could party! His social demeanour completely belied the fact that here was one of the century's great thinkers. In no time at all he had Gnower and the others in hysterics as he recounted high school escapades, ever denying responsibility for the compromising situations he had always found himself in.

Gnower recognised the rebel in this man; he liked him, but Gnower was the one who was being scrutinised, not vice-versa. Kosy moved at his own pace and could not be rushed by impatience. Gnower let himself be drawn into the tempo of the inquisition. They had many interests in common, but Kosy was searching for a deeper common ground.

Then they found it! Kodo, the Japanese art of ritual drumming. Soon the others were in a conversation of their own, the two different drummers marching to their own time. They discussed poly - rhythms, the rhythm of the spheres, the pulse of the universe. This was what they had in common. The flow of time, of relative time, of nanoseconds... the shortage of time... the time of Atlantis.

Later into the evening and the Sake, Gnower recognised the time to reveal the secret of Gold Hill. He spoke at length of the series of coincidences that led to that place; the feelings of destiny and purpose; the discovery and the dilemma. Kosma listened intently to the conclusion of the tale. He smiled at Gnower, he stood and bowed politely then turned towards the bedroom, staggering slightly. As he reached the door he turned and spoke to Gnower...

K. "If you think I can handle all that shit on this much Sake, you must be crazy! See you mañana, Gnower."

G. "Is that all you have to say, Kosy?"

K. "Tomorrow, Gnower, we'll see it tomorrow."

Were these the words of a Sage? *Manaña*?

CHAPTER 15

Conspiracies

G. "Morning, Kosy, did you sleep well?"

K. "Like a baby, Gnower, and you?"

G. "Restless; you left me confused."

K. "Ah!! Confucius he say..."

G. "Never mind that oriental crap, what do you say? "

K. "I think you've got one big problem on your hands."

G. "Well, I figured that much myself. Do you see any solutions?"

K. "It's a question of elimination, Gnower. Do you want this wealth to do some good permanently or temporarily?"

G. "Permanently, of course!"

K. "Then there's not enough. You'd have to spread it too thin for everyone to benefit from it, and the politics involved would get in the way; I don't think there's enough time available. You wouldn't enjoy it."

G. "I can see that."

- K. "And as soon as you went public the world would be at your door, begging ... and demanding."
- G. "So can you make any suggestions? I need help Kosy."
- K. "Yes! Build a recording studio Gnowr."
- G. "What!?!?"
- K. "Sure, you'd have a great time, this a perfect place to make music. Everybody would want to come here to record."
- G. " Seriously, man, is that the best you can come up with?"
- K. "Well, I can think of one other solution, but you thought of that already!"
- G. " So which one was that?"
- K. "Build your Ark, Gnowr, build your Ark."
- G. "Hey man! Gnowr's a nickname, not a career. All that shit is pure fantasy and you know it."
- K. "Your fantasy is based in more reality than you realise. There's a lot of detail in your 'Big Picture' that you haven't seen yet. You're only aware of what's public already in the sciences; I know where the research is up to."
- G. "I can't argue. I see the big picture, but I don't want to paint it."
- K. "It could be built Gnowr, it would take time and would need to be kept a secret, folks might not understand what you were up to, but it can be done."
- G. "So where do we start, Kosy?"
- K. "It's already started, man! I've been working on some of the basic problems for years; genetic storage and regeneration... fusion power.. I've got a great team.. but first, you need to build your studio."
- G. "What the hell has that got to do with all of this?"
- K. "That's going to be your cover Gnowr, that's how you will keep it a secret."

CHAPTER 16

The Watchers

As the five friends enjoyed the class reunion in Auburn, a meeting was taking place three thousand miles away in Washington D.C.

- A. "So where is Sakyamuni now?"
- B. "Auburn, near Sacramento. It's his high school class reunion."
- A. "And these people he has been visiting the last few days?"
- B. "They're there too; Mackay and Mrs. Natividad were in the same class."
- A. "What about the others, what have you got?"
- B. "Both English, both married, both musicians, apparently old friends. Ryan's wife is a lawyer with the Oakland municipal utilities department dealing with water rights. He's a computer whiz with I.B.M. and currently sequestered to the Wildlife Service in Sacramento, he's staying with the Natividad's while he's based there."
- A. "What about Natividad?"
- B. "Charles Natividad, also known as Gnowr Natividad. One time rock star and songwriter in the early seventies, he had some kind of nervous breakdown and he's kept a low profile ever since. He worked a lot on cruise ships and he covered a lot of ground. Russia, Middle East, North Africa, Colombia; he's moved a lot."
- A. "Can you make any connections to Sakyamuni?"
- B. "Only through his wife. She's well connected politically, had a five-year affair with the District Attorney in Sacramento before meeting Natividad. She's a high school principal and holds appointments to a dozen different sports and welfare committees. They're all squeaky clean... on the surface."

- A. "What's Natividad doing at the present?"
- B. "Digging a well - that's the connection to Mackay."
- A. "This whole trip of Sakyamuni's seems out of context. Why did he drop everything to visit these people, what's he up to?"
- B. "In my opinion sir, it's all perfectly innocent. We can't find any reason other than old school friends getting together to party."
- A. "Keep checking anyway, see if anything turns up on Natividad."
- B. "Surveillance?"
- A. "No, Sakyamuni's all we need to keep an eye on at the moment. That's where the action is, he's up to something and I need to find out just what it is."
- B. "We've got him covered every move he makes."
- A. "And he knows it, but keep it that way and inform me immediately if there are any developments."
- B. "Yes sir! Good night sir."
- A. "Goodnight"

CHAPTER 17

Design

Kosy was aware of the constant surveillance of his movements; he had been watched for years by both sides, ever since he had first made a point of siding with the environmentalists against the powers that be. He was not going to give anything away now; inscrutability was his forte.

His solution, to throw the watchers off the scent, was to form a corporation with Gnowar and the others and build the studio. His wealth

was enormous and his to indulge as he wished; a diversification into the recording industry with this team was not beyond the bounds of reason.

It had raised some speculation in the press as to why this Nobel winner had involved himself in that type of venture, but the majority of his critics recognised that he needed to invest his fortune and there was money in music, therefore most agreed he had made a shrewd move. Kosy had also announced that 50% of all profits would be used to help protect the environment from destruction. This public relations gem generated worldwide publicity, all of it beneficial to the project.

For the time being the gold would sit where it was and the watchers would see only what was visible to the rest of the world. They would never suspect the hidden agenda, and to what it was leading. After the studio construction had begun, Kosy became a frequent visitor to the mountain. He enjoyed the company of these friends and, besides, there was a lot of organising to do.

As the few neighbours on the mountain made plans to sell up, due to their inability to find water on their properties, the corporation made plans to buy them out at higher than pre-drought values. The team needed to be close together and the mountain was the place to be to maintain security and to cause added frustration to the watchers.

Gnowar and Kosy went fishing a lot on the American River. There the white water noise would mask their voices against any eavesdroppers as they discussed the finer details of the main plot, disturbed by nothing but nature.

Discussions on the mountain were restricted to music, the keen watchers would soon get bored with the normality of it all and look elsewhere for subversion. After all, you can't wage wars with music... can you?

The studio took shape, pyramid shape at the top of Gold Hill. In the minds of Kosy and Gnowar the details of the Ark took shape. Gnowar

soon realised that in Kosy's vision the gold was to be used as a construction material, not as revenue.

It would work as radiation shielding, recording medium and fuel for its voyage. It all made sense to Gnowar; the gold couldn't be spent anyway without attracting attention. The major problem would be the mining and refining of the lode, but Mack had already found the answer. Infrasonics.

Mc. "It's simple and pollution free... it works on the same principle they use to get rid of kidney stones. All you do is focus a series of sonic pulses into the ore at the resonant frequency of the quartz; it shatters and turns to powder. All you do then is run it through a centrifuge to separate it out. No chemicals, no noise and you can do it all underground."

G. "What about the spoil - how will you get rid of that without being seen?"

Mc. "I thought of that one, too! The lake at the bottom of the hill is deep enough to take it all and still leave ten feet of water for the fish. It would be just like spreading gravel at the bottom of a fish tank; in fact it would probably improve conditions."

K. "How would you do it all underground, Mack?"

Mc. "There's a big barn, on the property by the lake, that backs onto the hill. I can drive a shaft into the base of the lode from there and create a working chamber. We can take care of the whole process from there, smelting, storage, assembly... everything done by the cutest little robot miners you've ever seen!"

G. "How can you hide the smelting, Mack?"

Mc. "Same process as the mining, Gnowar, melt it down with ultrasonics, different frequencies, real low power stuff, no fumes even! It's just like using the microwave oven. Hahaaaa..."

G. "It sounds too simple."

Mc. "The best solutions usually are; you should know that, man!"

K. "How long will it take to excavate and refine it all?"

Mc. "I reckon about a year, maybe fourteen months."

G. "That long?"

K. "Patience, Gnowar, the timetable is about right. I still have a lot of planning to do; I need to organise a gene collecting system that will operate worldwide,... that'll take time too, and you have to get the studio up and running."

G. "So we end up with a hollow mountain. I hope the roof doesn't cave in."

K. "Have faith Gnowar, remember the pyramids!"

CHAPTER 18

Excavation

The widespread publicity they had received because of the environmental theme meant the studio had a waiting list of clients from the day they opened for business. They now owned the whole mountain and it had been decided to designate it a conservation area. Several world famous celebrities had arrived to attend the opening day, especially since the press were there in force. Public relations personnel were running all over the mountain with their protégés and photographers in tow, each one trying for the shot that would include a deer, their client, and the fabulous golden glass Pyramid, floating on a man-made lotus pond at the top of Gold Hill. The day was a great success, at least from a publicity point of view.

No one was aware of the hive of activity inside the hill. Even Kosy's watchers took the guided tour of the facility and suspected nothing untoward. They had watched the studio being built; everything had appeared normal, but they had watched all the same, never noticing the increased outflow from the lake to the river as the sediment slowly filled its depths. The cavern was more than

half excavated and columns grew from its floor as the ceiling was sliced into precise sections by the humming sonic cutters. Gnower was impressed; it was truly awesome, so much achieved already. But he had other things to occupy his days now; the studio would demand a lot of his time. It had to be run as a successful business, if only to cover their tracks.

Kosy had never fully explained to Gnower why he had the entourage of spies watching all the time. Their opportunities for discussion had always been taken up by the minutiae of planning the studio and the Eco Ark, as they now called it. He thought it best to wait for an opportune moment. He didn't want to pry; it may have proved embarrassing, and there was one other formidable problem that Gnower needed resolving first.

Just how the hell do you get a mountain of gold to fly? He went back to the celebration at the studio; he had to talk to Kosy. To misquote the Bard, there was much to do before he shuffled off this mortal coil.

CHAPTER 19

Inspiration

Gnower threw himself back into the music with a vengeance. His sabbatical had refreshed him, the inspiration to write was all about him. Singers everywhere were asking for his songs and he was only too pleased to oblige them. He had a good crew and their work was turning out classy and professional... and very profitable. They had formed their own record label and publishing division and established worldwide distribution contracts.

Their reputation grew quickly, as did the excavation inside the hill. There had been no setbacks so far - in fact it had been quite the opposite; everything was going too well.

The music they were generating was beautiful and Gnower realised that here was a chance to get his message out to the world. The moral

dilemmas humanity faced needed a common language and the songs were the billboards on which to write it, Gnower's version of the Rosetta Stone.

More and more people every day were becoming concerned about saving the planet. AIDS was already ravaging the lives of communities on every continent, with no cure in sight.

Rain forests were disappearing, species becoming extinct, radiation poisoning soil, sea and sky. Was the music the way Gnower could hint to the masses that there was still hope alive, if you looked for it?

Maybe he could help reverse the tide of apathy, help humanity draw back from the brink of the abyss before we were all plunged into the depths, guilty and innocent alike. At times it all became too much to bear and, in his silence and depression, he cursed the conscience with which he had been cursed. He didn't want to become an overt crusader for the cause; there were too many evangelists out there already, and they were only succeeding in confusing the issues.

The euphoria of the previous two years was changing to a more sombre note. The themes in his lyrics turned towards the injustice and inequity he was seeing in society. Even in Sacramento, capital of the richest state in the richest nation on Earth, there were breadlines.

Whole families queued all day for a meagre handout of food from various religious charities, conditional to their listening to a sermon on the waywardness of Man and the redemption to be found in Christ. These poor people didn't need redeeming, just feeding, and as the lines got longer they were getting angrier. More jobs were disappearing everyday and these folks were beginning to see the reality of their situation.

The bubble of the 'American Dream' had burst with a resounding plop and the downtrodden masses were getting washed away by the bathwaters of the prosperous few. It was an age old cycle that history recognised, but not these people; all they saw was their lack of representation at a governmental level.

The injustice of justice for the people, by the people, and only affordable by the rich. The politics of greed were cutting the throat of the nation.

There was talk of insurrection in the ghettos. Small survivalist groups were getting larger and integrating with other libertarian causes across America and in other nations. Racial tension was building and riots flared briefly as war was waged abroad in the name of freedom and democracy, but who was free in the true sense? Gnowar's songs were being sung and listened to around the world; some were being used as rallying anthems by the oppressed!

He was beginning to draw media attention that at times became aggressive. The conservatives in American society were feeling threatened and they needed scapegoats. Gnowar's inherent lack of tact and diplomacy had left him looking like a leftist radical in their eyes. They still subscribed to the motto; America, love it or leave it!

But this was his home now. Where else could he go? What sublime irony; in a nation comprised of the 'huddled masses' the overriding emotion was xenophobia. The watchers had reached their own conclusions. They saw conspiracy everywhere, and now they saw conspiracy between Kosy and Gnowar. As usual they put two and two together and came up with five.

K. "Gnowar, I've heard some worrying news. The State Department want to conduct an audit of the accounts, they're trying to insinuate that we're funding Third World guerrilla groups through the ecology donations..."

G. "What! You're joking! How in hell can they think that?"

K. "Because much of the money is going to the collectors and most of them live in the third world jungles and other obscure places like that."

G. "But surely they know the truth, we made it clear from the start that we are only looking for a way to save the environment! It's all above board."

K. "These are people who don't believe there isn't an underside. They see threat everywhere and they have a need to distract the masses from their own intrigues. That's politics, Gnowar."

G. "So what can we do, Kosy?"

K. "We can let them look! All they want to do is find out what I'm up to."

G. "And what are you up to, Kosy? You've got to fill me in with some information. I don't normally pry into your affairs, I reckon you tell me everything I need to know... but I need to know why they are really watching *us*... not just you!"

K. "It's like this, my friend, my research into genetics and quantum physics can form the basis for regenerating life, the dumb shits think that means suspended animation... and that they see as a powerful weapon."

G. "How's that?"

K. "Power and politics go hand in hand with the desire to overcome death. Which person of wealth and corruption could pass on an opportunity like that? They'll go to any lengths to gain control of that resource."

G. "But that's an anomaly! Who revives the sleeper... and when?"

K. "And why? They have to assume there's a future waiting for them. They can only envisage their retention of power. It's pure megalomania."

G. "So how can we avoid them... stop them walking all over us?"

K. "We make a deal with them... give them what they want."

G. "Kosy! Man... we can't do that!"

K. "Oh yes we can! We can go public about the Eco Ark."

- G. "No, man! They'll finish us"
- K. "You're wrong, Gnowar, their greed will protect us."
- G. "But the Ark! What can we do if they control it?"
- K. "We give them one of their own, one they can steal from us."
- G. "Huh! I don't get it."
- K. "And neither will they, Gnowar! I think it's time we all got into politics."
- G. "I don't think I can be any help to you in that area, Kosy."
- K. "Just keep writing your songs, Gnowar, that's all the help you need to give, then see what happens... I think you'll be surprised!"

CHAPTER 20

Party Time

The team had to move quickly. They announced to the press their intention to form a political party with the sole aim of addressing and solving the ecological and environmental problems of the nation and the world at large. Reaction to this statement was instant and varied. Support was forthcoming immediately from the scientific community and the music industry, both recognising the advantages of such a coalition. The established political parties were quick to voice their skepticism of an organisation whose agenda, as yet, had gaping holes in it. However, public opinion had yet to be sounded and everyone, including the State Department, realised that the stakes had been raised.

Bureaucracy hesitated; if they attacked now they could damage their own image and alienate factions of their own supporters. They must remain impartial until they had evidence of substance to discredit Kosy. Statements were issued by both Republicans and Democrats indicating their opinion that the new party was not perceived as a credible alternative to conventional voters, Mr. and Mrs. Middleamerica. Both

parties emphasised their own ecological programs, giving them more weight than they had in the past... but the debate had been engaged.

Mainly because of Sakyamuni's high profile, the interest in this new approach to politics was maintained by the media. Support was coming from a variety of directions now, several minor parties expressing interest in forming a coalition with them. Meetings were held with some of these groups, but others were considered far too radical to consult on any agenda. This was, after all, a diversionary tactic and not intended as a precursor to civil war. Militancy begot militancy. Didn't they have enough problems already? The watchers were confounded. This was not a move they had been prepared for. If accusations were made now they would need concrete evidence, and so far they had none at all.

Then Kosy dropped his bombshell. His announcement that he was going to run for President in the next election, at his own expense, was greeted with elation and alarm. He was going to dedicate all his resources worldwide to his fight to save the environment.

He voiced his concern that the Earth was in dire danger of suffocating itself in the near future and his message was that there was a scientific way of solving the problems we all faced. He disclosed that his research had discovered a way to salvage Nature. He announced his plans to build the Eco Ark.

The press went crazy with this gem. Only in America could someone dream up a scheme like this. Was he saviour or mad scientist? Nobody considered he might be both equally. Nobody, that is, except the watchers. They still had a few moves to play in this game...

- A. "Professor Sakyamuni, it's good of you to meet me like this."
- K. "It was inevitable."
- A. "Indeed it was. As you are well aware, sir, the security interests of this nation must hold no political allegiances. Therefore I suggest

that this meeting is best kept unofficial for the present. I am not here to make accusations, only to clarify certain issues.”

K. “I appreciate your candour. How can I help you?”

A. “Our concern is that your stated political agenda involves your constructing some kind of space vehicle. We wish to alleviate our concern that this venture in no way violates national security.”

K. “Why would I wish to do that? Have I not stated my intention to run for the Presidency of this same nation?”

A. “That is as may be sir, but we need confirmation of your intentions for the spacecraft.”

K. “It is my intention, sir, to encapsulate all the information that is available on this planet into a form that can be regenerated at will. All the knowledge needed to rebuild and re-establish the entire environment would be contained in a modern version of Noah's Ark, we call it the Eco Ark.”

A. “As you have stated, Professor. Our concern is more about the strategic implications of the vessel. Its method of propulsion, its destination... and its armaments... if any...”

K. “Armaments? Against whom would it need to be armed?”

A. “There are elements among us who may wish to seize control of a spacecraft such as this. We live in a troubled society, Professor.”

K. “On that point we can agree! However, this ship will carry no weapons, on that point I can reassure you. As for propulsion, that will be conventional rocketry. Its destination? That will be a planetary orbit.”

A. “And who would make up the crew on aboard this vessel?”

K. “Crew? There you have me, sir, that's one aspect I had not considered before now, but you obviously have. I would assume that would be arranged at a much later date, when the Eco Ark is ready.”

A. “I see... and where do you intend to build and launch your Eco Ark ?”

K. “That decision will depend on government approval, but we do have a site in mind.”

A. “As long as you are aware of that, sir. I'm sure we can find a common ground. Thank you for your time Professor.”

K. “The pleasure was all mine, sir, I can assure you.”

CHAPTER 21

Gone Fishing

K. “Fishing has been good lately Gnowar. We must be using the right bait.”

G. “Ah, but are we catching the ‘big fish’, Kosy?”

K. “Not yet, Gnowar. He's a sly old bugger and he'll only rise to the right lure. Don't underestimate him, he's been around a long time.”

G. “Do you think he'll go for what's on the line now?”

K. “I've seen a few ripples out there, but later in the day he'll get hungry.”

G. “And will your tactics and wit beat his strength and aggression?”

K. “Ahh! Confucius he say... If the back is weak, bend to the rod.”

G. “You're full of shit, Kosy, he never said that!”

K. “Sure he did, last time we went fishing together... Abraham Confucius... he owns a great kosher Chinese deli in San Jose! Ahaaaa!”

G. “Changing the subject, how's the new boat coming along?”

K. “Great! I've redesigned the power plant to make better use of the shape of the hull... less fuel, more power... you'll love it. There's not much passenger accommodation but there's plenty of room for

the catch; holding tanks everywhere, don't want to damage those fish before we release them.”

G. “A noble sentiment, Kosy, I would expect no less of you.”

K. “The art is preservation, my friend... not extermination.”

The watchers were becoming frustrated; all these two talked about when fishing was fishing! There was still no hint of a hidden agenda in their plans. The public and private face of the Ecoparty was open and friendly, their stated manifesto being followed to the letter. The genetic data was being collated and analyzed by Kosy's organisation, all now above suspicion. The funds being sent abroad to finance the collectors seen as benefiting the jungles and oceans by better allowing those people to subsist within their respective environments. Fewer rain forests were being burned, fewer fishermen needing to further deplete the already depleted oceans. The existing government had been forced into an environmental stance and pollution regulations were being enforced more vigorously.

Some sense of optimism was regenerating itself in the people. Lynda had been accepted unanimously as the party chairperson, her image being perfect for the task in hand. The education theme she had included in the manifesto was seen as a solution to many of the nation's problems. The movement was gaining strength, the gold was all processed and soon construction would begin on two Arks. The decoy would be constructed on the ridge opposite the studio, on Mt. Ararat; the real one would stay concealed inside Gold Hill until its launching date.

Gnower was concentrating on a parallel message with his music. The output of the studio was now obviously politically motivated, the themes of his songs attacking more openly the establishment and the corruption within it. Sales were soaring; people believed in these simple messages. These were the victims who could see the sense in peaceful revolution, the benefits of co-existence with each other.

The construction of both Arks began. The purchase of Mt. Ararat had completed part of Kosy's plan and the decoy Eco Ark would soon become a landmark above the Coloma Valley, its pyramid outline matching the studio on the opposite southern ridge. Its shape was the only similarity to the real Ark inside the mountain. Kosy had been doing a little lateral research.

His discussions with Gnower about the Great Pyramid had filled in a gap in his knowledge and led to a remarkable discovery on the power source he would use to send the ship to the stars. The payloads of both vessels would be the same, but their individual missions would be, literally, light years apart.

Gnower agonised, at times, over the role he had to play. He did not live comfortably with deception, but in reality he could argue just cause for it. He would be judged at a later time. It was when the themes of his songs turned towards his spiritual nature that his troubles began. He had not anticipated such a vehement reaction from such an unlikely quarter.

He had attracted the wrath of several vocal fundamental Christian groups. His connection to the Ecoparty was the obvious catalyst and his detractors were accusing him and Kosy of trying to play God. Gnower's explanation that his concept of the Bible was slightly different to theirs was met with ridicule and abuse.

He was becoming angry. How could these vicious people make such illogical accusations about his moral position? Why couldn't they see the similarities in their respective theologies? They were bigots in the worst sense, their narrow-minded dogma fueling conflict wherever it met alternative cultures. The power of myth versus logic and reason.

The irony was supreme. These groups were supporting their own fundamentalist preacher in his bid for the Presidency; was that what motivated their attacks on Gnower and the Party? He needed to calm down. Kosy and Lynda needed all his support to stay on top of the

situation and the Arks and studio still had to be run to schedule. They all needed a vacation badly.

At the South Pole, scientists had discovered a hole in the ozone layer and skin cancer incidence was on the rise.

CHAPTER 22

Revelation

G. "It's taking shape, Kosy, and it's beautiful!"

K. "Yes, Gnowar. Another year and we'll be ready. The bulk of the collecting has been done and there's only a few hundred thousand species left to record... then we can start making the soup!"

G. "You sound like the 'Gallopington Gourmet' already!"

K. "Hahaaaa! I don't think you'd want to drink a mug of it."

G. "Have you figured out the drive system yet?"

K. "Yup!"

G. "So are you going to let me in on the secret? You've got to tell me soon."

K. "Okay, Gnowar. Sunlight is going to power it."

G. "What! Solar power can't move that mass, even I know that. Get serious Kosy."

K. "I am serious, it's the mass that makes it work... and the shape. You know how fruit stays fresh and razor blades stay sharp inside a cardboard pyramid? Well when that same molecular regeneration principle is applied to a pyramid of this density what you get is a fusion engine. It's anti-gravity Gnowar."

G. "Man! That's too much - how did you figure that out?"

K. "I didn't, it was the original Pyramid builders who did. The entire math involved is there in plain sight, Gnowar, they knew how to create anti-gravity, man! They left the plans behind before they were overwhelmed by history; it's all to do with the ratios in the dimensions and frequency generation of the chambers. It's a scale model, Gnowar, seven times larger than the working ship. Like your map, it's all based on harmonic ratios... its music."

G. "How come nobody else thought of this? What was the clue?"

K. "You were... and the piece that's missing, the capstone."

G. "What's the capstone got to do with it, and what clue did you get from me?"

K. "The Sacred Geometry, Gnowar. You've done enough research of your own to uncover the physical ratios... but you don't know physics from farting. When you shrink the dimensions of the Pyramid down to a seventh of the whole and make it from gold you get the same mass, but it creates an inverted gravity field, all focussed to the central chamber by the angle of the faces..."

G. "But I don't understand how the sun will power it."

K. "The sun or any star will power it up by shining through a diamond laser mounted in the apex. That fires up a fusion reaction in the central chamber and the damn thing forms its own magnetic bottle. All it needs then is the gold for fuel, a molecule at a time, an ounce will last a thousand years."

G. "Then if that's the case, how come they didn't make one of their own?"

K. "Who said they didn't? Maybe they left in their own Ark, maybe they had the knowledge but not the gold. Is it coincidence that all the gold in the world is hoarded by individuals and kept divided by using it as currency? Gold has been the monetary standard since

pre-history; was that some kind of divine plan to prevent us from achieving this until now? The Millennium is coming, Gnowar, and if we have a destiny to fulfill we have to take notice of the prophecies.”

G. “But with that kind of power you could do anything, Kosy!”

K. “Yea! But only once, unless you find another Gold Hill.”

G. “I get it... the limited resources factor. Only one shot.”

K. “Yes, Gnowar! And that's a long shot... in the dark.”

CHAPTER 23

Separation

Gnowar was getting depressed. What had been a cry from the heart to the people had turned into a cry for help. The Ecoparty had gained so much in the last few months, but he couldn't help feeling that the tide was turning against them and that he was responsible. This huge project he had unwittingly created was being put in jeopardy by his naivety. The fundamentalists would not leave him alone as long as he was associated with the party, and if any member could be spared from the political front it was himself. His love for Lynda was so strong... she had found a destiny and purpose that had not been there when he first met her. She was fulfilling her dream and he could not spoil that for her, regardless of what the future may bring.

There were things in Gnowar's past that, if discovered, could damage the Ecoparty beyond repair. What had initially been a political decoy now had tangible worth and the glimmer of hope they had given millions should not be extinguished by a perceived misjudgment of his morals or beliefs. He had to quit being emotional and analyze the situation logically. What

could he do to salvage the movement? His only viable answer was total disassociation. He had to remove himself from the American political picture completely, but that would involve Lynda too. He couldn't do that to her, he couldn't be that selfish.

The political polls were showing an increase every day in the popularity of the party; however the music charts were telling a different story. Some sections of the press were running a negative attack against Gnowar and his music; they were setting him up for a fall, painting him the wrong colour. Average Americans didn't want their children listening to anti-religious propaganda on their hi-fis from a messenger of the Anti-Christ. What a joke - but it could damage everything Lynda and Kosy were working towards.

He had seen very little of Lynda lately. Since she had left her high school job to concentrate on the campaign her efforts had been tireless as she promoted Kosy's candidacy and program. How could he explain to her all of his unanswered questions? Would she ever understand his reasoning of the situation they faced? Could she ever forgive the choice he was about to make? There was only one choice available, separation and divorce. That was the only way to give her back her dream. His dream had been the Ark and that was becoming reality; her dream was the cause... so that too had to become a reality, each supporting the other until destiny revealed its hand. That night, while Lynda slept, he paced the floor looking for an answer. Then he found the book. It was her diary. He knew he shouldn't look, but his hand made the decision for him. It all became clear once more.

L. “Something's bothering you, Gnowar.”

G. “Yes, babe. Do you know how much I love and care about you... do you still trust me?”

L. “Of course I do, but that's not what's bothering you. Wanna talk about it?”

G. "I don't want to but we have to. So much has happened lately, things got complicated so fast, I wasn't ready. You know I'm a calm, quiet man who likes to talk and listen. I can't argue with people who want to shout me down. I let them win, they have a need to win. The fear of losing an argument blocks their ears to the truth, but they seek out easy targets like me because they think I won't fight back... and I'm scared that I will."

L. "I'm scared as well, Gnowar, I missed you so much while I was away campaigning for Kosy... it's got me all confused too."

G. "I'm doing a lot of damage to your campaign babe. My association with it is going to cause you problems. Can't you see that?"

L. "I know... but it doesn't matter. This is all about the Ark... remember? That's still safe down there. We can't win an election and Kosy can't win the Presidency... you know that."

G. "I'm not so sure anymore. It's important that you try darlin'. The Ark can't save everyone, your approach can. I don't want you to have to quit the race before you have a chance to prove yourself."

L. "Thanks... but what is this leading up to?"

G. "Babe, what happens when the ship is finished? Do we all sail off into the sunset with it?"

L. "I go where you go, Gnowar, you know that."

G. "Lynda... I found your diary... I'm sorry... I read some of it."

L. "Gnowar!!... Gnowar, you shouldn't have done that... that's not fair!"

G. "I know, and I'm really sorry... but it's happened. At least I know how you feel about leaving on the Ark."

L. "Oh Gnowar, I love and trust you completely. I'll go with you to the end of the Universe - please don't blame me if I'm terrified at the prospect."

G. "Lynda, you turned my life upside down, gave me a purpose to carry on... to be something more."

L. "And you did the same for me."

G. "And now I can't pull that magic carpet from under you. You have to succeed babe... and I have to leave you."

L. "You just said you love me, and now you want to leave me?"

G. "That's why I have to leave... because I love you, because it has to go on to the end if we are to have half a chance of success. This is the only solution I can think of to solve everybody's problem at once... it's not going to stop me loving you, can't you see that?"

L. "I don't think I can see anything at the moment, Gnowar."

G. "Darlin', you'll never lose me, just think of it as another decoy for the watchers. You'll know where I am every minute, it's the only answer."

L. "I'm trying to understand... what are you suggesting?"

G. "To survive all that's coming you and I have to take a risk, put it all on the line, see if our love passes the test,... and I for one don't want this to become a permanent condition, that's for sure, but it's the only way I have to avoid a disaster."

L. "Only for you, Gnowar."

G. "And only for you, babe."

L. "Hold me tight and tell me you love me again."

G. "Till the end of it all babe, till the end."

Together they planned their separation; it had to look convincing to the gathering vultures. The public debate about their private affairs would hurt them both deeply, but they were prepared for it. When the news had been broken to Kosy he had smiled, a smile full of compassion and admiration. He had been expecting this decision from Gnower and knew how much he was sacrificing. Did they not share the same dream still? Kosy showed a side he rarely revealed. He believed in these two individuals and the trust between the three became evident as he gently explained his philosophy and strategy. Basically it was this:

Abe Confucius he say, "No gain without pain! If you want your dream you pay the price; the bigger the dream the deeper you dig." After this insight into oriental wisdom there were smiles all around, but not for long, the hurt would not disappear that quickly.

These three were bound by a spell that had been cast elsewhere, in another time and place. They were merely players in the cosmic soap opera. As long as they followed their own roles they could believe in the happy ending to come, all they had to do was follow the plot until the credits came up at the end. Gnower was proud to be with these people and share in the dream.

The time had come for Gnower to get his message on the road, but not in America;; his message of peace and co-operation was overplayed there for now. The rest of the world, however, was impatient to hear it first hand. The political intrigues of America were of no great concern to the majority of humanity, in fact they were of no great concern to the majority of Americans.

The believers around the globe saw Gnower's songs as nothing but the simple truth. For years they had all watched as American politics stabbed everybody in the back, now it was Gnower's turn for the knife and they didn't like it. There was compassion for this simple musician, alienated by his belief in a greater meaning to it all. His involvement with the Ecoparty was only a threat in the U.S.A.; to the followers elsewhere he was a figurehead of the cause, a teacher of wisdom, a giver of strength.

The last few days before his departure he spent alone with Lynda, on Gold Hill. They spent long hours holding each other, saying nothing, storing the love inside, watching the sunsets till the stars came out, crying with each other. This woman was everything Gnower had needed, she had given him serenity - could he keep it without her by his side?

He wished for the strength to play the game to the end. Fate was in the driving seat now and it was going to be a bumpy ride for all, but before Gnower gave up his hermit's life there was a pilgrimage to make; first to England to stand on Roseberry Topping, then to Egypt and the Pyramids. He had to find his roots once more.

The media overplayed the story, as expected. Lynda, stating that their personal careers had taken them in different directions, had made the only public comment about the separation. Speculation and gossip were soon forgotten as Gnower departed on a World tour with his band, his vacation in England having recharged his spiritual batteries in readiness for the task. A month after Gnower's departure Kosy announced that Lynda would become his running mate in the forthcoming Presidential election.

The decoy on Ararat was nearing completion and gaining lots of publicity for the party. Whole television programs were devoted to the ethics and philosophy behind its construction. Public opinion as to its worth was divided. Detractors of its mission pointed out the futility of the venture; supporters countered by emphasising its last ditch solution to the environment problems. The politicians argued about the right of the Ecoparty to indulge in such obvious fantasy - were they not a party of dreamers?

Kosy's answer was precise. Yes! They were dreamers, as were the founding fathers when they dreamed of a Nation where men could be free to dream. Kosy's wish was to continue that heritage so that all men and women could dare to share in a future of peace and co-operation with other dreamers. Party support continued to grow.

The various watchers reported to their various masters that they still had nothing to report. In their eyes Gnowar had become insignificant since his departure from America. As long as he preached his message elsewhere he no longer constituted a threat in the U.S.A.. After all, he was just a musician.

The studio continued to operate as usual, as did the construction of the Eco Ark on Mt. Ararat, its symbolic outline rapidly becoming a tourist landmark above the Coloma Valley. Inside Gold Hill the treasure was taking shape.

In the struggle for power the stakes were about to be raised once again. Kosy had been playing a waiting game, he had long known who the enemy was, the true enemy. It wasn't the elected leaders of the nation, it was the powers that dictated their policies that were the threat.

The plush boardrooms of the international conglomerates and the sanctuaries of the Church hid the real manipulators of society. They held the real power, economic power. The governments of the world were merely pawns in their game of deceit.

Soon they were to move against Kosy, but he was ready for the opening gambit, he had a few moves planned to turn defence into offence. Three months before the election the battle was engaged, but the opening salvo was a very quiet affair. The nature of the predator was one of stealth and subterfuge, its main attributes. It was that nature on which Kosy was counting.

A meeting had been arranged on neutral territory with the nominated delegate. The security had been tight for the encounter, but Kosy had a trick up his sleeve, or rather... in his mouth. Digital technology was advancing all the time, it was amazing what information could be stored in an object the size of a gold tooth.

James Bond would have loved it.

CHAPTER 24

Nehemiah Pierce

- K. "So it's you, Nehemiah. I wondered which of the big fish would raise its head."
- N. "It's been a long time, Kosma."
- K. "Possibly not long enough, but personalities should not interfere with the business at hand... how is Miriam?"
- N. "She's fine, thanks. I'll tell her you were asking about her."
- K. "Sure... in the meantime you got me down here to make a proposal, right?"
- N. "Yes, you're right, Kosma. Proposal is the word to use. You're doing very well in the polls, I'm impressed. We didn't expect you to fare so well, but politics are, by nature, whimsical. However, my colleagues and I do not deal in whimsy, only reality."
- K. "And what is your reality, Nehemiah?"
- N. "Reality is that you wish to be the next President of the richest nation on Earth. Reality is that you can only achieve that with my help and support. Do you see my reality, Kosma?"
- K. "I think I understand, Nehemiah... I play ball with you, etcetera..."
- N. "Yes, Kosma, you have to play ball."
- K. "But I didn't want to join your club, remember?"
- N. "All too well, but it's not too late. The Brotherhood is only too keen to initiate late bloomers."

- K. "And what's the initiation fee, eight pints of blood?"
- N. "Nothing as drastic as that. We merely wish to take some of the load off your hands, to make life more rewarding for you."
- K. "So what is the nature of this load I'm having trouble carrying?"
- N. "The Eco Ark, Kosma! We can guarantee its launch and your Presidency, we'll even help you find a crew for it."
- K. "So! That's your deal! I become President and you get the keys to the EcoArk. A straight swap, huh? You take control of the future and I take a semblance of control of the present. Sounds like your kind of deal, Nehemiah."
- N. "It's the best deal you'll get Kosma. You're rich, but not rich enough to put up a fight against us."
- K. "As Confucius said, 'bend with the rod'. When would you expect my decision?"
- N. "Soon Kosma... very soon."
- K. "You'll have my answer within a week."
- N. "That will do nicely, Kosma. In seven days the world can be yours, or should I say more specifically... ours."
- K. "You'll be hearing from me."
- N. "Goodbye, for now, Kosma."
- K. "And goodbye to you, my old friend."

CHAPTER 25

Affirmation

Gnower was having fun. Everywhere he went with the band they found enthusiasm in the audience for both the music and the message. In each country they went to the proceeds of the concerts were donated to the ecology movements of the host nation. Ecoparties were being formed worldwide and Gnower was but one of their prophets. It felt good not being alone in passing the word. The loneliness he felt without Lynda he kept to himself. Messages were passed between them secretly, normal communications being impossible. They were still cautious of the watchers and their masters, all was not yet secure.

Gnower met some of the collectors as he travelled and they showed him the work being done gathering DNA samples, searching museums and archives for extinct species that could still provide a gene sample to give them a rebirth in the future. He'd had no idea of the size of Kosy's network; it had been started long before they had met. He was impressed by the thoroughness of the operation, the precision of its machinery; it felt right. Nothing had been left to chance. Gnower and Kosy kept in touch via Joe's computer. Their ciphers, hidden inside the accounts program, kept Gnower informed of the progress inside Gold Hill.

He missed his home; the serenity he had found there had been special. His divorce had now been made final, but that piece of bureaucracy changed nothing in his heart. The songs told her every day of his love for her. She was still his inspiration, she always would be.

The trip to England and Scotland had been worthwhile; he had paid homage once more to the land of his birth, but there was no hint of homesickness when he left again; that country faced the same fate as America; civil disorder was on the rise. The oppressed were talking back.

The trip to Egypt was the highlight of the tour, with a concert at the Great Pyramid at Spring Equinox. There was something Gnowar had to witness for himself, there were doubts that had to be erased from his mind. Ideas that once drove him to the edge of sanity were now fitting into his puzzle with mechanical perfection. He may never know the whole secret of the Sphinx and its creators, but there was now no doubt in his mind as to what they were telling him. All the naïve rituals now made sense; there had been a purpose to it all.

Two hours before the concert the band took the short walk to the limestone outcropping south of the Sphinx, to watch the sunset. As the sun sank into the western horizon Gnowar began a little dance. His joy was obvious; he looked like a great load had been lifted from his back. Only Joe knew what that load had been, and he too joined in Gnowar's dance routine as the Sun cast its magical shadows across the desert sands. The concert had been spectacular and was recorded for posterity, but it wasn't as spectacular as the message they received from Kosy. The next morning they gathered to watch CNN news. Kosy was making his checkmate move

CHAPTER 26

Capitulation

Lynda:

“Ladies and gentlemen of the world press... I would like to thank you all for your attendance at such short notice. However, developments in our campaign have created an unusual situation. This press conference will not be conducted in the usual manner and for this I apologise in advance. I hope the reason for this will become apparent shortly, as will the lack of opportunity to ask questions. If you would please watch the screen, there is a pre-recorded statement to be made by Presidential candidate Kosma K. Sakyamuni.”

K. K

“Citizens of America and the Earth. Today is a sad day for me, as it will be for many of our supporters. Today I announce my withdrawal from the race for the Presidency of this great nation. It is the only option left to me, but I trust I can clarify the reason for my decision. My belief that I could change the world into a safer, better place to live has been shattered. I sought to make changes through the democratic process that we all trust and believe in... but I've been a fool!

That system does not exist; it is a total sham, illusion, myth! You may be surprised at my accusation, but it is not without foundation. Last week I was offered the Presidency by an individual, one man offered to trade with me for the most powerful political position on the planet. This man, the current leader of an organisation you have never heard of, already controls the current administration from the top down, and not only this nation but also every major economic block on Earth.“

“You may be asking now what it is that I have to trade with this all-powerful man? That answer is simple; he wants the Eco Ark... he wants to control the future. He believes that by taking this small hope of a future from you he can blackmail me into succumbing to my ego. This is the second time that man has made a mistake about me. Therefore, from this moment, the Eco Ark on Ararat is to become the sole property of the United Nations Organisation and they alone will control its eventual destiny.

I will continue to fund its construction until completion. For my own security I have decided to go into hiding while events take their inevitable course and the truth of my statement is corroborated by any members of the media who are not intimidated from above. For now it gives me great pleasure to introduce you to someone many of you know already... may I introduce Mr. Nehemiah Pierce, may your God have mercy on his soul.”

Videotape - - -

“So it's you, Nehemiah. I wondered which of the big fish - - - - -”

Chaos reigned. Kosy's announcement had set in motion a civil revolution throughout the land. The press release that had been handed out after Kosy's message contained a detailed catalogue of the activities of the 'Brotherhood' around the globe, their names and roles exposed for the entire world to judge. Politicians everywhere were running for cover, of which there was precious little for such high profile personalities, their quest for obscurity handicapped in the face of the people's wrath. Kosy's network had been extremely thorough in their collection of information. Government was collapsing at every level and the danger of anarchy was everywhere. National assemblies worldwide were being suspended while investigations were instigated into their hierarchies.

Kosy had closed his statement with a plea for sanity and calm in the coming weeks and begged the people to adhere to their principles; this chaotic situation would resolve itself eventually if right was to prevail. His decision to go into hiding had been pure melodramatics; there was no reason to suspect his own safety. Only a fool would have made an attempt on his life under the present circumstances, but the diversionary tactic did present the perfect opportunity to return to the mountain, to work undisturbed while events unfolded above.

Pierce and his cohorts were soon arrested and faced a multitude of charges that they would find difficult to deny; the weight of the evidence against them was overpowering. The President resigned within five days, he and the administration facing charges of corruption and fraud. The director of the C.I.A. was nowhere to be found and there was speculation that he had jumped overboard from his yacht and drowned, but nobody cared if he had, nor did they bother to look.

State assemblies were trying to maintain law and order on a local level since the collapse of the federal government had rendered the nation without effective leadership. The Attorney General was admitted to hospital with a heart attack; the stress had become too much for him. Riots were flaring in the European capitals and across South America, but Moscow stayed surprisingly calm. Organised crime still controlled the

economy there and most people were content with that arrangement for the time being... better the devil you know!

Gnower flew back to the mountain in a private Lear jet. Landing at Sacramento he had gone unnoticed; he was insignificant in the crowd of reporters and departing politicians. The few honest ones left were being called to Washington to try to form an administration to cope with the situation, but who could be trusted? Men still craved power.

Gnower knew whom to trust. He found Kosy inside the mountain and it was a happy reunion for each of them, both falling over each other to tell about the events they had been involved in since their last meeting. The excitement soon turned to talk of more imminent matters. The next phase of the complicated plot they had hatched while on their fishing trips was due to unfold.

CHAPTER 27

Diversion

- K. "It seems your tour was a success, you've made yourself some great contacts."
- G. "And you've made some great waves Kosy, they threw up all the big fish."
- K. "Pity they were too rotten to make Sushi with, we could have opened a bar."
- G. "Is Lynda still in Washington?"
- K. "Yes, but she's safe - don't worry about your lady."

- G. "I don't, not yet, but my announcement next week is going to change the situation. I hope it doesn't all backfire on you."
- K. "It could do, but I have the utmost faith in your English charm."
- G. "Smooth talking bastard."
- K. "Let's hope that you are, Gnowar, you're the one to stick your head up first - they'll all want to take pot shots at you again."
- G. "I've got nothing to lose, Kosy."
- K. "How do you like the Ark, is it what you expected?"
- G. "It's awesome, man, you and Mack do good work. Everything ready?"
- K. "Almost, the soup is cooking and the guidance programs are being de-bugged. It'll be ready long before launch day."
- G. "And Ararat, how's that doing? Is it operational yet?"
- K. "Not until I hand over the keys, but nobody's asked for them yet."
- G. "That comes as no great surprise, hahaaaa..."
- K. "Seriously for a moment. You know there's a place for you, either way."
- G. "Sure, man, but that's not my problem for the moment - there's a lot I have to resolve in my head first. I need to talk to Lynda - it's a big step"
- K. "You've taken a lot of them lately, my friend."
- G. "Yea! Let's hope this next one isn't off the edge. They'll probably accuse me of plagiarism, but shit, man, isn't that what writing songs is all about?"

CHAPTER 28

Confession

Gnowar:-

"Ladies and gentlemen of the press, people of America and the Earth. I have a prepared statement to read to you, after which I will gladly answer any questions you have. As you are well aware, world politics are in chaos; leadership has disappeared everywhere. The citizens of this Nation are facing anarchy or martial law. The reasons for this I am sure you are familiar with. My friend, Kosma K. Sakyamuni, brought about this situation; he did not make these accusations and revelations naïvely. On the contrary, his decisions and actions were all pre-planned; he foresaw the outcome of this drama years ago and has channelled all of his resources and intellect into bringing his dream to fruition."

"That man took my dream of the Eco Ark and made it real; now it has become a symbol that has brought about the collapse of government and power worldwide. I was ridiculed for my belief in Hope for humanity, I tried to warn people in the only way I could, in song. My critics are now very silent with their cynicism and bigotry - are they now seeing the truth in my heart? The Eco Ark now sits there waiting on Mt. Ararat, ready to launch into orbit around this planet, whose death it will await. If that event happens its program will be activated automatically and it will then commence to restock the Earth with life. The irony is that it will take just as long as the original creation, millions of years. Those all-powerful men who sought to hijack the Eco Ark never realised the time scale involved. Their greed blinded them to the truth. Man cannot escape the Earth, not yet; this is where we belong, there is no alternative for Man."

"We have to salvage our home, clean up our act; we need leadership that is honest and, above all, unselfish for that. In my humble opinion the only man I would trust to do that job is Kosy K. Sakyamuni. There is more to reveal, however, before I go. The Eco Ark is not the only Ark; there is one other, far superior, waiting to sail. Its destination is not known, since it

has yet to find it. It contains within it all the information of this planet... except one piece... the information for Man himself.

To supply that piece someone has to die, or it sails without it. The only person I know willing to make that sacrifice is Kosy K. himself. Now you, the people, know the truth you have to make a choice. Does this man have to die to fulfill his dream, or can we make his dream a reality for him here on Earth? I would like to close with a quote from the physicist Richard Feynman, made just before he died; it reads:"

"It is true that few unscientific people have this particular type of religious experience. Our poets do not write about it, our artists do not try to portray this remarkable thing. I don't know why, is no one inspired by our present picture of the Universe? The value of science remains unsung by our singers; you are reduced to sharing not a song or a poem, but an evening lecture about it. This is not yet a scientific age."

"Kosy K. should stay. Don't let history repeat itself, convince him to stay. We all need him. Convince him."

CHAPTER 29

Restitution

G. "Hello! Lynda? How are you, babe? I've missed you so much."

L. "Gnower, it's been so hard not being able to talk to you freely - they watched me night and day... there was so much I wanted to say."

G. "That's all over now, darlin', there'll be no more watchers, only me, and I'm sure you won't mind that!"

L. "Well there is a difference between espionage and voyeurism... and I do prefer the latter."

G. "Sounds like we're both in heat - when can we get together to put the flames out?"

L. "Very soon, I'm still clearing up details with the election team. The outcry for Kosy to stay has been incredible, your little speech seems to have had the desired effect. The opposition don't even have candidates available yet to run, they're screwed up completely. It's poetic justice, serves them right."

G. "We'll still have to wait a while to see how the situation settles down. Have you seen the poll results yet?"

L. "Yes! Both Gallup and CNN reckon Kosy would take 80% of the vote if he runs for President. Don't you think that will convince him to stay?"

G. "That's up to him, babe, he's being totally idealistic right now. The Ark will sail on June 21st, with or without him. If he's elected, that gives him six months to put the world back on track. If he's failing, he'll go, believe it."

L. "And what about you, Gnower, will you go too?"

G. "I haven't decided... I feel pretty much the same as Kosy... and you and I have a lot to put back in place first!"

L. "As far as I'm concerned there's only one thing that needs putting back in place, and soon, if you know what I mean! I'll be back on the mountain by weekend - think you can wait that long?"

G. "I always know what you mean! Remember? Sure I can wait that long. We're working on the last piece of landscaping, in the lotus pond, cleaning out the bottom. It's a dirty job... but someone has to do it. So, when you get here we'll all be floating, in more ways than one, if you know what I mean. I love you, babe, see you at the weekend."

CHAPTER 30

Election

Across the world the various independent Ecoparties were gaining members at an alarming rate, forming a focal point for a new world order, to save Humanity and its home. For many it was like a religious rebirth. The born again environmentalists were very vocal, you could not escape their message. They tended to use the same zeal and fervour they had applied to any former beliefs they had held, but what they preached now was at least based on truth and not superstition.

Kosy announced his decision to re-enter the Presidential race to jubilation; there was no question as to whether he would win or not. The big election issue was the Senate and Congress, and eventually a united United Nations Assembly. The issues the Earth faced were more than the U.S. could handle alone. This was a job for Superhumanity!

That was the over-riding theme of the manifesto; humanity must take the next step together. If global peace could be established then the war machinery could be turned toward the elimination of hunger and pollution. Alternative power sources would be developed to suit regional climates and resources; wave generators, windmills, hydro and geothermal energy projects.

If cheap and plentiful power could be utilised and reliance on fossil fuels diminished, there was a chance that the economic decline could be reversed. Subsidised farming could become labour-intensive once again and provide food and livelihood for millions, while reducing the need for poisonous fungicides and pesticides. Patents for cheap energy sources that had been suppressed by the conglomerates would be released for the benefit of all.

What had to be constructed was a unity of purpose, a global program of regeneration to once more reach a balance with Nature. Kosy didn't expect it to happen overnight, but he would know before long if the country was frightened enough to see sense. The roots of his support were growing stronger and stronger, the simple people who had thought there was no voice for them were now finding their own... and using it to pass the word.

The election was nothing but a formality, the opposition merely token. Kosma and Lynda had achieved a landslide victory, to no-ones surprise. Simultaneous elections were being held in other countries and they too were returning Ecoparties unanimously. Even China was adapting to the Ecomessage.

The Earth sighed with relief. *The times, they were a' changin'.*

CHAPTER 31

Inauguration

Kosma:-

“People of America, citizens of the Earth. Today I am proud to accept office as the leader of this great nation. The road to here has been tortuous and filled with obstructions. These obstructions were greed and deceit. They have propelled this planet to the verge of self-destruction and left it seriously ill.”

“The rights of the individual have been eroding for so long that most don't understand the concept of freedom any more. The greed of the rich has forced our children into poverty, starvation and disease. The manufactured lies have led to conflict between nations, colour and creeds.”

“This was how we were controlled, this was how the true spirit of Humanity was suppressed; the truth was withheld from you.”

“You have the right to love one another, you have the right to offer your children a future free from fear and suppression.... you have the right to care.”

“You have taken a big step. For the moment you have placed your trust in my hands. I offered you and your children a path to salvation, but to achieve that goal I myself resorted to subterfuge and deceit. I had no choice, it was the only means open to me, but I told no lies. I only concealed the truth.”

“Those men who crave power were defeated by their ignorance. Their assumption that I could be bought was their downfall, my honesty was their poison.”

“I tempted them with a prize they could not resist, a chance to live forever, but they misunderstood its concepts. The Eco Ark is only a symbol of our failure, of our apathy.... our epitaph. It is only a last resort to pass on the information of who we were... a copy of our final song.”

“I am no miracle-worker who will wave a hand and make all well again, I am only a prophet... a shaman... a teacher. Please accept my lesson of love and reason and make it your own. Shape it so you can wear it comfortably - walk a mile in the other man's shoes. There have been prophets who told this tale throughout history - my tale is no different. You alone are salvation. Like the Pyramids, I only point the way to the future.”

“Five months from now the real Ark will sail away forever, there will be no information on board for the replication of Homo sapiens, it is not needed. Its journey may never end, it is only a seed to be blown by fate through the Cosmos. It was the dream of one man, my friend and teacher, Charlie Natividad... Gnowar. His dream was shared by many, but he didn't know that, so fate made his dream a reality. Nature's message will live on.”

“If mankind is to live on, this Earth is where it must be. There are no short cuts to immortality; we have but one chance to pass on the message to our offspring. That is immortality; the message. We are all formed from the same stardust that created this Earth, she is our mother and she is still young enough to heal. Treat her with respect and admiration... kindness and humility... because, in her anger, she may cast you out.”

“Do my words sound familiar to you? They should, for they are the foundation of every culture and religion that history has known. The message has been mythologised and misquoted with the passage of time, it has been used as a weapon by those who could not find the true spirit within themselves. I hope that we can all now see where the analogy was... the face of God cannot be described... because He lives within you. We must all look inside at our collective conscience. To save ourselves requires a co-operation that Mankind has rarely achieved because of ignorance. Now the truth is available to all.”

“People of the Earth, we must all unite behind one cause, preservation. There are no more secrets. Education will teach your children to conserve their heritage for their children; they must not be denied that chance.

To quote my friend Gnowar: “If you want to be remembered, choose well those in whose memory you live.”

“I now have five months to decide how I will be remembered. My choice to stay or go rests with you, the people of the Earth. Will I be remembered as a teacher and statesman... or as a crazy scientist who followed his folly to the end of the Universe? You alone must decide”.

“For now, you have given me your faith and trust. I will honour your free choice and treat you with respect, for I am only your servant. You, the people, must take control now, every one of you is a leader, a teacher... *a Gnowar*. The task begins now; may your God and your conscience guide you to the truth.”

“Come on people, save yourselves.”

CHAPTER 32

Reaction

Humanity looked at this man who had placed himself beneath the microscope, and they were humbled. He had transcended all the barriers of faith, creed and colour to win a prize he hadn't wanted. This man did not want to be a politician, yet he had put everything on the line to make his point. Power must be in the hands of the altruistic, it must be benign and benevolent; thought balanced by dream.

It was possible to find a true balance, but it would take years to achieve; the fine weighing of both sides required skill. The man that was Kosy K. was within everyone. We all had our share of good and evil, but evil had lost the battle for now. The edge on which life balanced looked a little firmer, the World waited.

In February Gnower was awarded the Nobel peace prize, by unanimous decision of the committee. He was embarrassed, he had expected it to go to Kosy, he hadn't considered he might be a candidate. He had underestimated Kosy and his sense of humour, Kosy had nominated him.

Kosy and Lynda became more embroiled in the machinations of government and Gnower and the band stayed on Gold Hill. He had spent some quiet time with Lynda but he knew when it was time to step out of her light so she could shine again.

Their devotion and love was still intact but the future was still undecided. Gnower supervised the breakthrough from the lotus pond around the studio into the cavern below, the final piece of camouflage and escape route for the Ark. The studio was now ready to be airlifted intact to the lake below the hill on launch day to allow the Phoenix to fly.

The plan was complete, except for the crew list. Did he want to go?

Gnower asked himself the question over and over again. The prospect of sailing through the Universe till entropy prevailed promised a thrill he would never find in this life, but would the immensity of it drive him insane? Probably!

He was not a martyr and, for that matter, neither was Kosy, but Kosy's talent was the uncharted. He would gladly explore the Cosmos until he expired and then send the Ark on its way as his sarcophagus. The adventure would be worth the memorial. Crazy bastard!

Peace was breaking out everywhere, aggression was dissipating, borders tumbled as the old wounds healed. The people were embracing and forgiving each other. On June 1st the United Nations Organisation requested that Kosy to accept their proposal to become its Director General. His reply was that he would give his answer in three weeks time, on June 21st, Summer Solstice, the longest day. In the meantime he was going to take a well-deserved vacation.

CHAPTER 33

Epilogue

G. "Welcome home, Kosy, it's good to have you back."

K. "Hi folks, nice to see you all again - it's been a while, I've missed the gang."

Joe "You mean you've missed the partying!"

K. "What partying? You telling me you've been partying without me?"

L. "Hell, no! You worked our asses so hard there's been no time."

Mc. “Yeah! This is the first time I've seen sunshine in months. Whaddya mean? That's the MOON!! Wow! I'm in worse shape than I think.”

K. “Friends, I've got to say this, you've made an awful lot of things happen lately. We could only have done this together, it was too much for one man but the dream goes on regardless of us. We just have to make sure for now that it doesn't become a nightmare.”

G. “Nightmares are still just dreams Kosy, till you wake up.”

L. “Will you guys stop being so serious, we're here to have fun.”

G. “And we're also here to decide who will fly. There are thirteen places on the Ark; do any of them get occupied?”

K. “Gnower, we don't have to decide right now. I'll make my decision when I'm good and ready, not before, and I don't need to hear anybody else's decision until it's time to fly. Lynda is right. This needs to be a party and not a wake for those who go.”

G. “Sorry Kosy, I understand.”

L. “You're being impatient again Gnower, we have three weeks to hang out making music and relaxing before the day. I'm going to make the most of it.”

Joe “Let the world take care of itself for a while, its testing time.”

Mc. “Testing time for the beer... and the wine. Hahaaaaa...”

L. “Jeez! Can I smell a skunk?”

G. “Naw... just party time!!”

CHAPTER 34

Epitaph

11-45 a.m. June 21st 1999.

The scene is beside the Eco Ark on Ararat. A small T.V. crew focus their cameras onto a group of thirteen men, women and children, standing beside the open hatch of a helicopter. The tall, proud figure of Lynda Natividad, the Vice President, steps forward from the group and she approaches a microphone to speak:

“People everywhere, today is a symbolic day for all of us here. Today the real Ark will set sail, taking with it the essence of this planet. As you know, President Sakyamuni had to make a decision to go with it or stay here on Earth. Unknown to all of you, this small group also had the same choice to make. To experience the majesty of the Universe as tourists awaiting old age and death or to stay and share our fate with the planet”.

“The choice to go would not be self-preservation; that is not possible. It is a one-way ticket to oblivion. We have all made our choice individually and each of us has kept our decision to ourselves, until now. May I now hand you over to the President of the United States of America, Kosma Koshare Sakyamuni.”

“People, friends... you have followed me this far, what choice do I have other than to follow you the rest of the way? It is my privilege to stay with you here. I accept the offer to become the Director of the United Nations Organisation. I accept the offer to help you find peace and prosperity for your children. My place is here. I see hope alive and well and I want to share it with you all.”

“Gnower, Lynda... friends. If your choice is to go you must leave now on the helicopter... I see, you are all staying; you make me proud, my friends. There is one more announcement for me to make. It is my desire that this Eco Ark on Mt. Ararat remain here as a symbol for humanity. It can fly at any time, it is only a lifeboat for the ecology, but in it we can store the

genes of the best of Mankind, as, and when, they die. It will be a memorial to wisdom and achievement for those who serve the Earth the best. A chance to be reborn in spirit if not in body, the ultimate accolade to those we respect. My wish is to become one so honoured.”

“Now my friends, it is time for the show. Time to bid bon voyage to a dream that was impossible for one man, but so easy for the many. People of the Earth... witness Gnowar's Ark.”

The cameras turned south from Ararat to focus on Gold Hill. An enormous Sikorsky helicopter lifted off from the summit alongside the studio and moved over the apex. The hawser below it tightened as it took the strain and gently lifted the entire pyramidal studio into the air, carrying it away to Arrowbee Lake, laying it carefully, floating on the surface. The harness was released and the helicopter disappeared behind the ridge of Clark Mountain, leaving the valley to its silence once more.

As the sun approached its noon zenith the deer and hummingbirds returned to the lotus pond where the studio had been. The cameras zoomed in as a flash of sunlit gold appeared at the centre of the pond, amongst the lotus flowers, the hummingbirds gathering around to see this new iridescent blossom bursting forth. The world watched in awe as the surface was pierced by the most beautiful diamond they had ever seen. As the Ark rose silently and majestically from the depths below Gold Hill the deer looked up alarmed, but they did not run; there was nothing to fear, so they watched with interest as the lotus blossom was pushed aside by the ever increasing mass of the Golden Pyramid lifting itself effortlessly into the sky.

Here was our message to the Universe, the magical symbol of our ancestors blazing with its sunlit brilliance as it soared towards the heavens. As it rose the cameras picked out the one symbol etched into the face of this mountain of gold, the same symbol as was carved over the entrance to the Great Pyramid at Giza. The undeciphered message from the builder, the Tetragrammaton, the ancient Key to the Gateway, the unpronounceable name of God.

K. “There goes your dream, Gnowar.”

G. “And yours too Kosy - it's a hell of a show.”

K. “It cost me a packet, but look at that mother go, it's awesome!”

G. “I almost went Kosy, we all did. We just waited to see what you'd do. Were you tempted to go?”

K. “What! And miss the bon voyage party, just whaddya think I am? A crazy bastard?”

G. “I had a feeling you'd say that, so I made a few party arrangements in advance, I've been a dreamer too long to quit now. Remember how you told me it was a one off shot? How I'd need to find another Gold Hill? Well, if we all climb aboard this here helicopter, the pilot has instructions to fly us straight down to Sacramento. There we'll find awaiting a chartered Concorde with a flight plan to get us to Cairo in time for sunset at the Pyramids. Remember those crazy drawings I showed you? Well I think there's something you should see for yourself. Are you coming? It's going to be a great party - I just can't wait to see who turns up, *hahahaaaaa...!*”

This is not the end... yet!



BOOK II

A Sign of the Cross

The Name Game

My ending for 'Gnower' was somewhat prophetic. I was far from the end; in fact I was right at the beginning again. The context of the story had alarmed me, yet it had been so easy to create the plot. All I did was stick my opinions about the human condition together with the biblical story of Noah and wrapped it around a scenario that involved my own life and real places associated with it, but I still couldn't figure out why it hinged around the Pyramids.

I had been to Giza twelve times while working on the cruise ships and had always been fascinated by the place. To show how little I knew at the time: on each day trip from Port Said to Cairo we were taken to the museum first and then to the famous Mena House hotel for lunch. After lunch we would get back on the tour bus to go to the nearby Giza plateau, stopping at Khafre's pyramid, the middle one. I didn't realise at the time that it wasn't the Great Pyramid and that we only went to that one because it was quicker to go through and saved the bus drivers time on the tour.

I felt a little foolish when a year later I found Peter Tompkins book, 'Secrets of the Great Pyramid', and realised that I had been very naïve about Giza. Having read his book I discovered that there was so much misconception in the world about what the pyramids actually were about. I then lost the book for thirteen years; it only turning up again three years after writing 'Gnower', but fortunately with perfect timing.



The Oronsay Cross



The Hendaye Cross

My first brief excursion into Khafre's pyramid was an unforgettable experience. While I was climbing the short ascending passageway I slipped on a wooden rung and fell onto a nail head, which pierced my leg. I lost a lot of blood and when I made it back to the bus the shock of blood loss and the change of temperature with the air conditioning in the bus caused me to faint. This may seem like an irrelevant detail to be including here, but there is a twist in this tale and soon you will see why it became important to me.

I had so many things running through my head about what I had actually written in 'Gnower'. The idea of mining gold with infrasonic methods seemed so logical that I couldn't understand why it hadn't been done, and yet geologists have discussed it recently. There was also a report that an ancient gold mine near Luxor in Egypt showed signs of having been mined that precise way, but the archaeologists who were investigating had no idea what kind of tool could have been used.

The same problem arises with certain stone vases found in Egypt. They are obviously turned on a lathe, but the internal shape and hardness of the stone defy engineers to conclude what kind of tool could have been used in the process. The grooves on the internal surfaces indicate a cutting rate far in excess of modern techniques, unless of course they possessed a technology we have yet to find. It's true I have a lot of scientific knowledge for a layman, and I was trained as an engineer in my youth, but I was totally ignorant about Egyptology. I decided it was time to remedy that gap in my knowledge, history for me was a very patchy affair and my time at school was pretty much overwhelmed by my passion for music. As they say, "If you can remember the 60's you weren't there". How true. So I headed for the local library.

The first book I found that caught my eye was anything but historical. It was Lynda Goodman's 'Starsigns'. It was somewhat esoteric in its content and discussed how the archetypal connections we have with the planets; how the stars and their movements, astrology, basically define character traits. One chapter, which she entitled 'Lexigrams', dealt with a kind of divination technique that involved making anagrams, crossword fashion, from the letters of your name. She used many examples of famous people from history whose rearranged names told something about their personality or deeds. It was quite fascinating and I'm sure many of you have read the book and agree.

I decided to try it with my own name since it was something I had only ever done once before, while at school, and that anagram you have already met, Charlie Natividad. That youthful gag was a nickname for a while, but my grandfather was born on Christmas day and he never gave up teasing me with it.

One of the rules of 'Lexigrams' is that an unused 'V' in your name can be included in the anagram as the word 'pyramid'. I need to emphasise the mental state I was in at this time. Only a few weeks earlier I had been contemplating suicide and had been very low, and then the cathartic release in writing 'Gnower' had sent me off on a whole new track. I was still suffering physically but my head seemed to be in another dimension. So I picked out the 'Scrabble' letters for DAVID ALAN RITCHIE and began.

Two hours later I was sitting in front of the most incredible message that had been hiding inside my name. There were over a hundred and fifty anagrams and they came out in a sequence that was virtually a complete message. I fully realise that the unconscious mind can interfere in a process like this; it was almost like playing with a 'Ouija' board, but I was still limited to the letters of the name on my birth certificate - and I am good at anagrams and 'Scrabble'. Later on you will need to be the judge as to the import of any of this. You may not believe in coincidence or synchronicity, but personally I've shed many belief systems in my time, and this was one of those moments.

Many of the anagrams were extremely personal and involved references to close family and friends, I have chosen not to include them, simply to avoid going into all the history of their significance to me. It still leaves an awful lot of anagrams and I will present them in the sequence they appeared but skipping over those including the family references, even though they contained important clues - but for me alone, so please excuse me for not sharing everything.

▲ is used for 'pyramid' and no letters have been repeated more than once per anagram and only one letter per anagram has been used that way. Where a 'n' or 'e' has been repeated more than once it's because words interlock through that letter crossword fashion. It seemed simple, but the first anagram created the entire basis for my research into geometry, as you will see later, and later you can assess the significance of this exercise, but watch out for the nail!

I, A DIVINE CATHEDRAL - - - - -	I DIED IN CATHEDRAL NAVE	I CARVED DATA IN HILL	-	A NAÏVE CHILD TRAIT
I HID DIVINE CHARLATAN	-	HID DIVINE ARTICLE	-	ATLAN CATHEDRAL
I INLAID A CHART DAVE	-	I INDICATED TRAIL	-	VALIDATE INDICA
I TEACH INVALID D.A.R.	-	I TRAIN THE CHILD DAVE	-	RAH, VIRILE CANDIDATE
A TIRED, VALIANT CHILD	-	I, RA, TEACH IN DAVID	-	CALENDAR, I HALVE IT
ICI, HIDDEN AVATAR	-	I, VIA CHILDREN DATA,	-	VITIATE HEAD CARDINAL
AVAIL CHILDREN A DETAIL	-	I HAND VERACITY LAD.	-	A INCARNATE DEVIL
I DIED IN AVATAR CHILD	-	I DARE A NAÏVE CHILD,	-	A VATICAN RIDDLER
AID INVALID EARTH	-	AID INVALID HEART.	-	THE CARNIVAL DEATH
RICH AND NATIVE LAND	-	HAVE VILE ACID RAIN DEATH	-	NAÏVE, TRIAD CHILD
AID RICH NATIVE LAND	-	IT CAN AID LIVID HEART.	-	IN THE CRADLE, DAVID
HAVE VINDICATED TRIAL	-	TRIAL CHAINED DAVID	-	TRACE VENIAL CHILDREN
I HID CRAVEN DETAIL	-	I HID ALIEN C.V. DATA	-	I AID ATLAN ▲ CHILDREN
I ARRIVED ATLAN CHILD	-	I HID CLEAR DATA IN ▲	-	I HID ADVANCED TRAIL
I DRIVE AN ATLAN CHILD	-	I HIDE A DIVINE RIDDLE	-	ARCHAEN RIDDLE AT ▲ II
I HID A NAIL IN CENTRAL ▲	-	DEVIANT NAILHEAD CHARTED	-	ACT 1, HIDDEN AERIAL ▲
NAIL DIVARICATED TRAIL,	-	HIDDEN RA CAVEAT IN NAIL	-	I HID ARC IN DELTA AT ▲
RA CAN HIDE DEVIL TAIL	-	CAN D.A.R HIDE EVIL TALE?	-	HAIL ARCHIVE AND DATA
ATLAN ▲, IT HELD ARC	-	I HIDE ATLAN ▲ D.A.R	-	RA, HE INVITED ADVICE
I READ ATLAN VEDIC RITE	-	I REVEAL DEAD CHANT	-	DID I CHANNEL TRIVIA?
I READ VACANT CHILD	-	I DIVERTED INDIA CHILD	-	

Are you getting some idea of where this is leading? One personal one that I missed out was ‘INVALID CHAIR THE END’ - that was too close to home!

The First Mandala

It was too much information and I got the distinct impression that I had endured some degree of possession. In case you think this can be done with anybody's name try it with your own or a friend's name and see how far you get.

Granted, my name contains a propitious set of letters to enable this outcome, but once you get into Egyptian Cabalistic magic and the power vested in the Name, it takes on another meaning entirely.

There comes a point where coincidence and predetermination develop fuzzy boundaries. It would all be irrelevant if I had not taken the next step. It was to do with the arrangement of the first anagram:

I, A DIVINE CATHEDRAL

As the letters of the anagram took this shape I immediately saw the relationship between the A and V and the Star of David. The pyramid outline came next and a logo was taking shape, and an idea.

Symbolism has been the mainstay of many religions and cultures. This simple symbol I had just created from my name triggered the thought that if I could make a drawing incorporating all the religious symbols into one harmonious picture it might look very interesting. I soon realised that although a hexagram is easy to draw accurately, a pentagram is another ball game altogether.

I didn't know any of the rules of geometry. I checked my local library for information, but the only book with a reference to the pentagram was a multi-volume encyclopedia of the Occult, and the volume containing the pentagram had been stolen, which I thought was curious. I did find a geometry book eventually, but what I had begun to see was that every religious symbol was a mathematical concept, all of them.

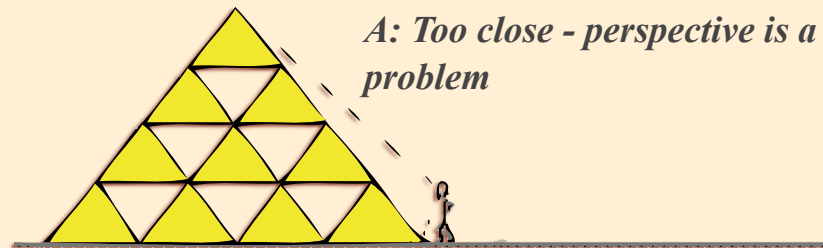
The Christian Cross, Coptic Cross, Star of David, Pentagram, the Crescent and Yin and Yang etc. were all geometric constructs. I had even included the concept of religious symbol geometry in 'Gnower'. I got out some graph paper and began to draw with a straight edge and compasses.



The drawing above is the logo I produced. It was a simple but pretty arrangement around the letters and all the proportions seemed to fit a ten by ten square and an inner eight by eight square. The position of the hexagram gave the inner circle a radius of 'four' and the 45° diagonals from its apex formed a pyramid with a 90° angle at its apex and a mirror image below. This simple logo, and its proportions, is the entire basis for the Giza plateau geometries, but I didn't know that then. What I began to question was the accuracy of my pyramid representation, was the angle of the line dividing the two faces at the correct angle? It looked accurate, but I had the Great Pyramid in mind.

The Parallax Problem -

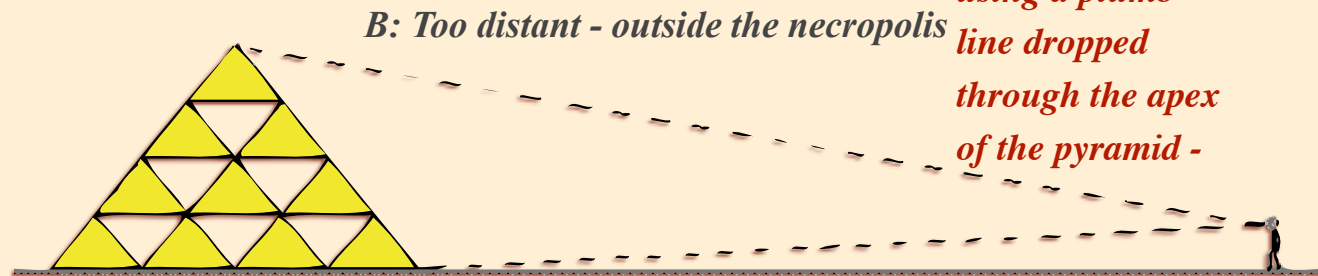
or where to stand to see a 90° angle at the apex of the GP.



A: Too close - perspective is a problem

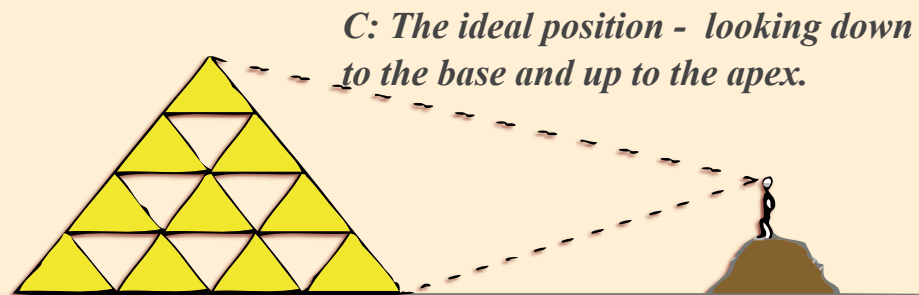
The picture below shows the apex angle as slightly greater than 90°.

The true angle is to be found by using a plumb line dropped through the apex of the pyramid -

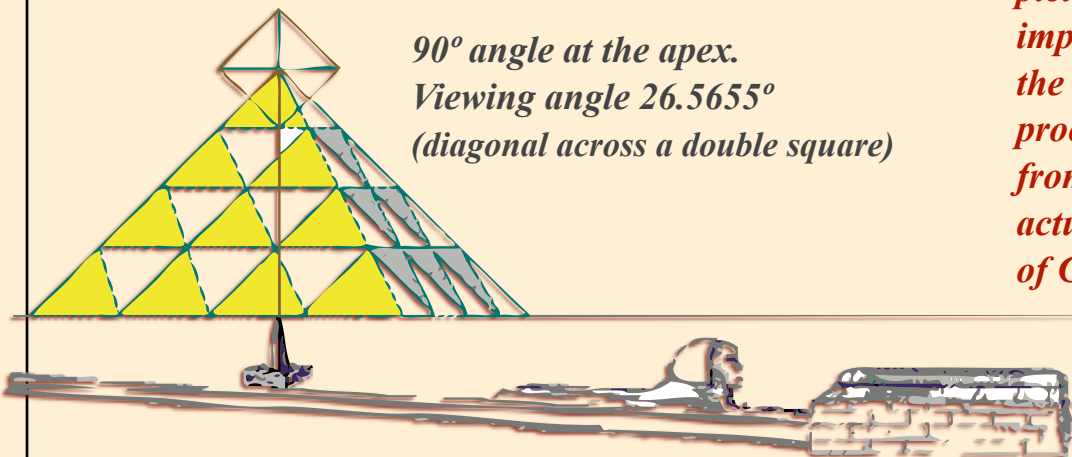


B: Too distant - outside the necropolis

- then aligning it between the two obelisks that once stood on the perimeter of Campbell's Tomb. (added to the pic)



C: The ideal position - looking down to the base and up to the apex.

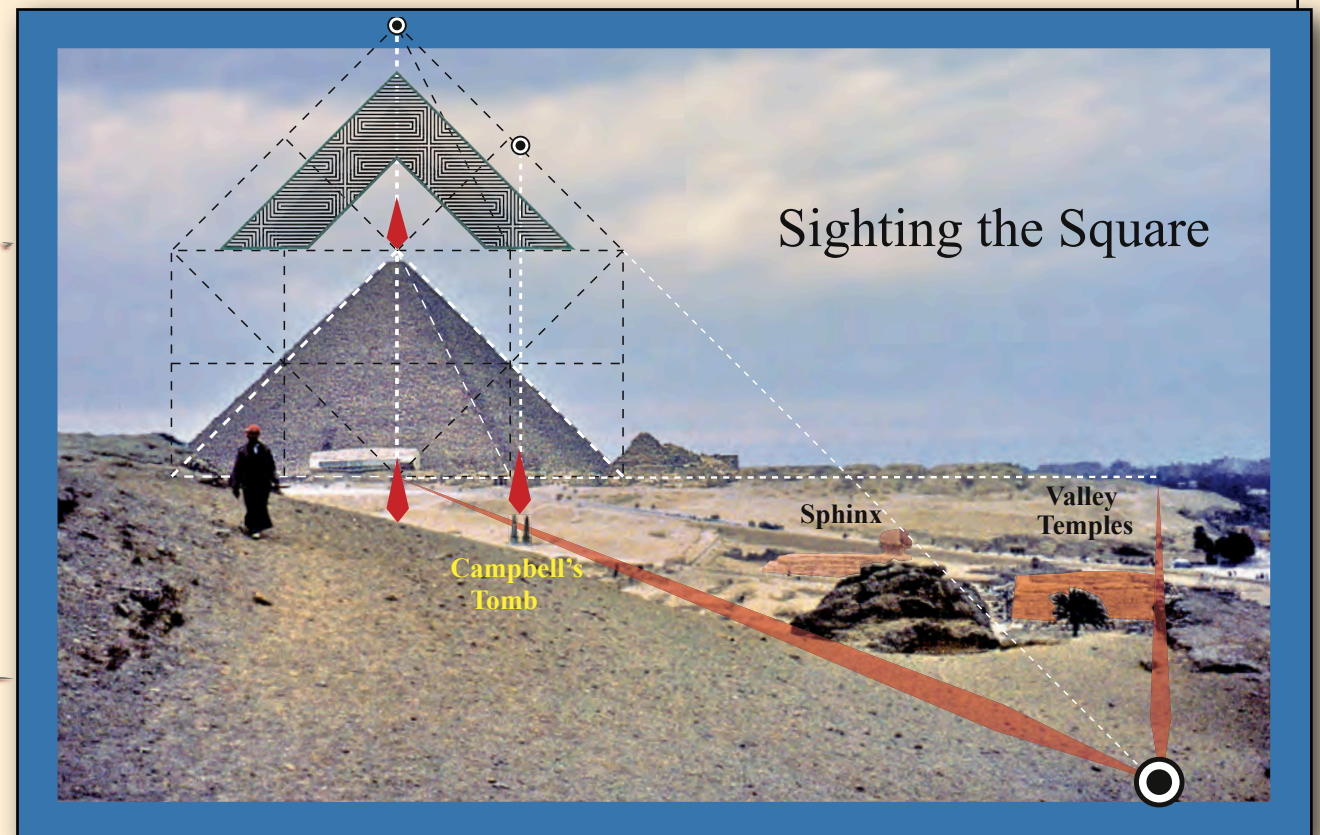


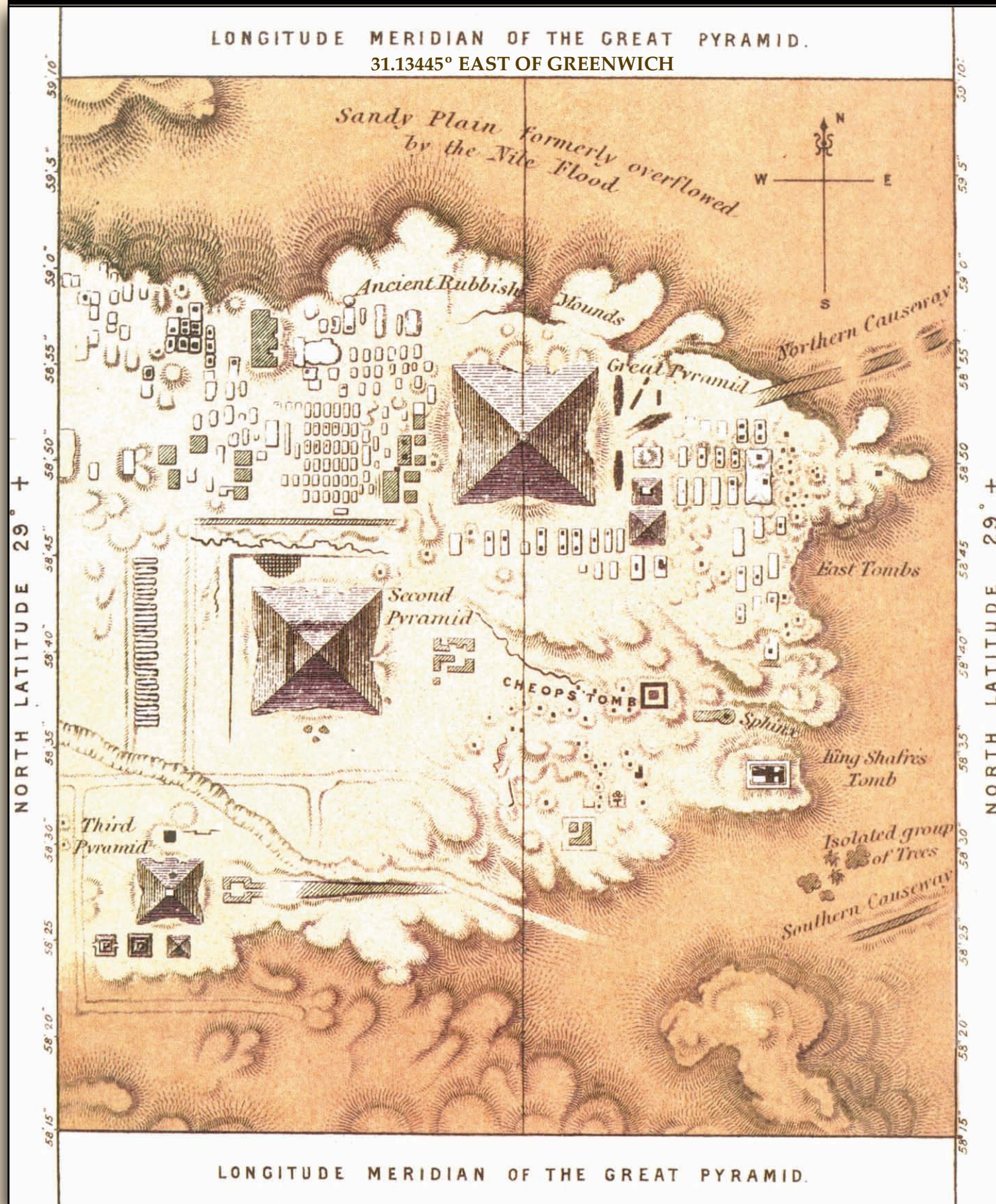
90° angle at the apex.
Viewing angle 26.5655°
(diagonal across a double square)

Hopefully this picture gives an impression of the sighting process involved from what is actually the base of Gebel Ghibli.

I knew that the proportions of the Great Pyramid are 7 high by 11 wide, and that when standing square on to it the observed angle at the top is less than 90°. When standing diagonal on the angle is greater than 90°. What was intriguing me was what was the correct angle of the dividing line and how could I calculate it? That simple question took many hours of experimentation with drawings and card models just trying to visualise the angular logistics of the problem. Eventually realisation came. The correct angle to view a 90° angle at the top of the Great Pyramid (GP) is the angle across a double square and that divides the visible baseline in the proportions 3:1.

It was really quite simple, two steps back and one to the side created the perfect position to see that elusive angle, if you're dealing with a man-sized pyramid. Seems I'd found another problem. The Great Pyramid is BIG. To see that angle on the real pyramid would involve stepping back a distance to take parallax out of the equation. That would be quite a way at Giza, over a mile or more, until you were no longer looking up and the angle stopped appearing distorted; it's the same dilemma when taking someone's picture from below their waistline. Alternatively, climbing a hill so as to look down at the base and up to the apex could solve the problem. Now I had to find a map of Giza, something inside of me was screaming 'find the hill'.





I had all those odd clues in the Lexigrams about hills and hidden stuff and my intuition knew that I shouldn't ignore any of it. Searching for a map of the Giza Pyramids took some time. This was before the whole Egyptology revival of the late 1990's and the map I eventually found was from the 1850's and produced by Col. Howard Vyse, one of the early Egyptologists.

As you can see yourself, in the bottom right hand corner there is a rather prominent hill, just south of the Sphinx. What is labelled as the Southern Causeway is actually the Wall of the Crow, and it leads to the hill, named Gebel Ghibli. Dr. Zahi Hawass, Director of the Giza Pyramids, told me that the causeway is the oldest structure on the Giza Plateau, it predates the Pyramids by thousands of years, and yet it leads to nothing but a hill? To the west the three, so called, Queens pyramids of Menkaure's pyramid point in a straight line to the northern, vertical face of the same hill and, as you will see, they create the starting point that is the entrance into the secrets that have been waiting so long to be decoded.

Looking back to when I first saw that hill and its position in the landscape I can still remember the thrill. I knew it was the answer, but to what? With the benefit of hindsight I realise how naïve I was. I didn't own a computer and the Internet was still in its infancy, so my only source of information was my local library. I was even unsure about what information I wanted, so I read everything I could find about Egypt and the ancient hidden knowledge, the Occult.

My illness had given me the freedom to spend as much time as I wanted studying, and it was essential that I learn all I could about the solution I had found. I knew in my heart that there was a geometrical picture to be found and it would point to a particular place associated with Gebel Ghibli. The sequence of discoveries I made in the geometry I will describe shortly, and that will not hint at the information I sifted through to discover each step. But steps there are, and each is a logical progression to the next level.

It's just like a video game, or even real life, because each level has to be understood before there is any chance of moving to the next. I had to teach myself mathematics, as I'd taught myself percussion, but my vision of mathematics as a drummer was the key. Even now my mathematical prowess is abysmal, limited to the Pythagorean and musical concepts I am going to show you, but that doesn't mean I am without understanding of what I have discovered, I have simply discovered it the way it was meant to be remembered.

It's all mnemonic. All the geometries are pictures; the numbers associated with them are pictures, repetitive numbers that can easily be recalled.

Yet behind it all is a philosophy that slowly seduces the mind as understanding creeps in. I can now read the works of Pythagoras, Plato or Pliny with an understanding I would never have thought possible 20 years ago, and only because I didn't know how to see that crucial angle.

This whole story revolves around numbers, and although I will try to reduce them to the minimum they are essential to a complete understanding. So I am going to try and paint a picture by numbers for you, and that analogy means that you yourself have to fill in the detail, analogy being the easiest way to relate to what is happening around you mathematically, how your entire life is wrapped up in the rhythms of the Universe.

The great philosophers had the same problem with describing the Cosmos, but they were using traditions that have been long lost to modern society and maybe my interpretation can shed some light on that long lost way of life.

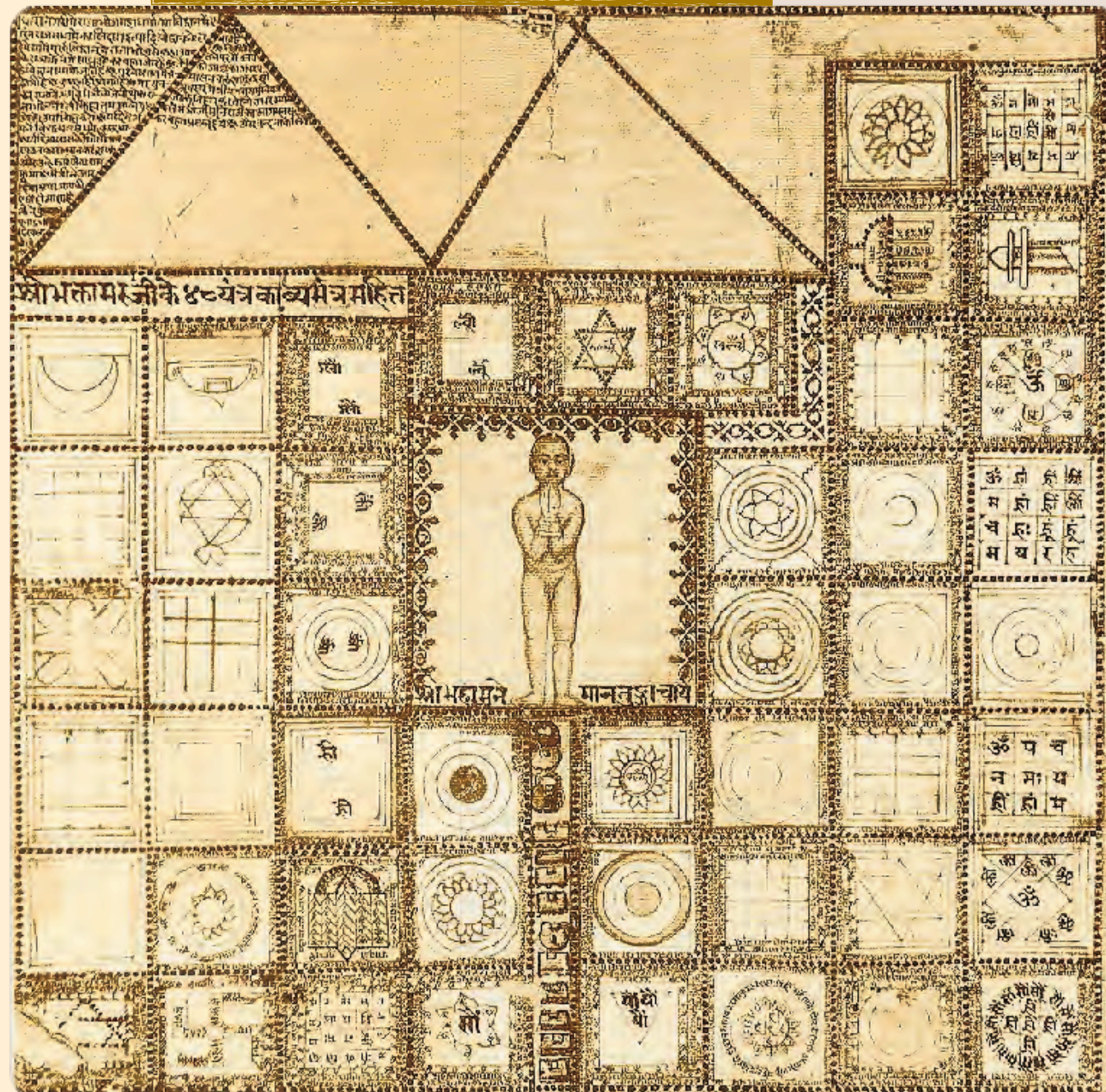
OVERTURE

Philosophy, the word used by the Ancients to describe curiosity, the quest for Truth and the meaning of life. How many of you can claim to have met a philosopher, how many have looked for the meaning of the word? Fewer still will claim to be a philosopher, since the search precludes the attainment of the title, because absolute truth is unknowable to mere mortals, it is the domain of God.

Plato, in 'The Republic', concluded that the true philosopher was one who had an insatiable desire for knowledge above all else, but this desire had to come from within and could only be focused by education and a society complimentary to the growth of wisdom, a Utopia, an unattainable dream.

Philosophy takes the person away from the true 'reality' of mundane life to a place where a truth cannot be held in the hand and admired like the beauty of a flower, the philosopher admires the beauty of how the flower first came into being, by the hidden beauty of creation - **Mathematics**.

A Buddhist Sacred Geometry teaching text, where each diagram describes a different philosophy and path to be found.



The sound of that word makes most of us recoil in horror with visions of schooldays tormented by our lack of a grasp of the subject, or feelings of inadequacy when you call an accountant because there's no way you can work out your taxes. And yet most of us take our greatest pleasure in its purest form, music. Each note on the piano is a mathematical progression from the previous one; each beat of the rhythm is a subdivision of time.

I began my career as a mathematician at the tender age of twelve, I became a drummer. For the next thirty years I was a professional number juggler, math was a lot of fun! Music took me around the world and taught me about my universal language, how I could talk directly to someone's soul without the encumbrance of words, how I could make someone dance with joy, then weep in sadness. Mathematics is a powerful language; it's what makes us tick.

My love affair with pure numbers began by accident, illness forced my retirement from professional music in 1989 and, as you have seen, fate forced me into another concept of music, geometry. Suddenly I found myself working with another band who all loved that same form of music, they called themselves 'The Ancient Egyptians' and they lived seven thousand years ago. I must point out that this doesn't happen in real time, it's only when I let my mind wander to their concert hall that I'm allowed to join in, I'm only a guest soloist in the symphony entitled 'The Pyramids of Giza'.

I'm not a stranger to the Giza Symphony; I travelled to Egypt many times as a musician, and I have admitted to my ignorance about the part the pyramids would play in my future. I felt the usual 'awe' that everyone who sees the Great Pyramid feels, the concept that one man from history should erect this monstrous building as a tomb was beyond me. My one thought on leaving the pyramids the first time was not how they built them but why they bothered. I suppose that was the beginning of my quest for the truth about the past. I hope to take you on a journey that will end with a truth that has been sought for millennia, the solution to the Riddle of the Pyramids, the search for the Entrance to the Underworld, the Kingdom of Sokar and the 'Splendid Place of the Beginning of Time'.

We have acquired great insight into the knowledge held by the pyramid builders since the Rosetta Stone was decoded, but I want to lead you into a higher level of understanding of that ancient culture. A time in history when the mastery of mathematics was the closest Man could come to his God. A time before science split away from spirituality, when the Philosopher was King and he prayed at the altar of knowledge.

Truth appears in the strangest of forms, the original insight not always being recognised as being of value. Truth sometimes seems so obvious that it is doubted because of its simplicity. I am going to try to show you a process of discovery of an ancient message left behind by the pyramid builders. It can teach us the fundamentals of all they understood about the Earth, its movement, its dimensions and how they measured it with precision.

The same system was encapsulated in their art and music. Numerical harmony was the supporting framework of their architecture and religion from the beginning, and the Pyramids at Giza were their calendar, observatory, computer, and, above all, decoy.

So now you ask what I mean by that last statement, decoy. Think of it like this. If the builders had a message to leave, would they make it so obvious that it would be found right away? Probably not. It's also unlikely that they would leave a note. Paper and papyrus are notoriously fragile and language is the most corruptible of all when the message has to survive numerous translations over thousands of years. If that's how long it was intended to endure then there had to be a common language that could travel well, and the message itself would need to be of such great concern to justify the effort involved in passing it along to the future.

When the Voyager spacecraft was sent into space, the human race sent along a message that would be understood by any intelligent alien mind that should encounter it. As you may know, it was encoded mathematically, the only common language in the Universe. The Pyramid builders were no different, they encoded their message in numbers and then they built it in stone, so big it could never be erased. And the message ends:- Here is another place.

That's where I began, with the answer; it took me ten minutes to find it, sadly, it's taken me ten years to find the question to the answer. Hopefully I can show you the truth about Giza in a little less time than that, but first you need to learn how to walk like an Egyptian.

The Giza Pyramids stand alone in their magnificence, dominating the modern Cairo skyline with a sense of permanence. Every attempt to destroy them has met with failure. Although the actions of the treasure seekers have scarred them badly the lesson that was learned is obvious. It takes almost as much skill to destroy them as it did to build them, and that feat is still far beyond our technical capabilities.

The builders had a vision of the future that was based in their history, it had to be that way for a simple reason. The system of knowledge with which they built the pyramids was the culmination of thousands of years of observation by a race of people with a singular mission, to build The Calendar.

Clear away any preconceptions you have that the pyramids were tombs, I'm afraid that is only Victorian romanticism. There has never been any evidence to support that theory, only speculation. The truth is that there has never been a body found in any old kingdom pyramid, all the Kings were buried underground in tombs, as in the Valley of the Kings. So, if they are not tombs then what purpose did they / do they serve?

The first idea that springs to mind is Temple, a place of initiation into the priesthood, which seems logical when we examine their religion and all the Gods they seemed to have worshipped. But don't forget the age of Egypt. Our time is closer to Cleopatra than she was to the Pyramid builders. That's a long time for the original message to travel, and surely it picked up a lot of excess baggage on the journey, that's the nature of religion. Religion, as a moral control system for society, does not usually encourage original thought in the individual.

A modern analogy is the Christian persecution of the heretics, a system of control adapted from the Caesars. Consequently, it's not difficult to imagine the changes forced upon the original Egyptian philosophy over the thousands of years of adaptation it had to endure.

The many incursions by foreigners into Egypt changed the course of its history many times, just as in Britain, where the ancient Druids succumbed to the Roman Empire, superstition and ignorance overwhelmed the Truth of God, the structure of Nature. This was the one original premise that survived unaltered in Egypt throughout its long history.

Every generation, every dynasty, talked longingly about the Gods of the First Time. A mythical time when all men lived in Maat, meaning Truth or World Order. This race of people had a structured society that lived in harmony with the Universe and its energy. They established the principles by which Egypt was given life. They founded their nation on the Mound of Creation as it emerged from the primeval abyss or waters.

This image has survived in many forms. It is the story of the Flood. The search for a Noah's Ark has occupied the minds of many sane people for a long time.

Something inside them wants it to be true, for whatever reasons. Egyptology has its equivalent to Ararat; they call it Sokar, the Splendid Place of the Beginning of Time. However, Egyptology has one great advantage over the Judeo/Christian search, they have a description and location for Sokar. It is at Rostau, in the fifth division of the Duat, watched over by the Sphinx, Guardian of the Underworld.

At this point most minds focus on the Great Pyramid as the obvious location for this mythical place. It seems logical that this would be where that great edifice should be erected, protecting the hidden treasure. The consequence of that deduction has been the systematic destruction and defacement of the Pyramids at Giza over the centuries. Not one of those searchers took the time to get inside the mind of the man who planned this monument to a civilisation; they sought treasure, not truth and understanding of the wisdom of the Architect. And there's the answer, the Architect came from a long line of Architects. He built the monument to his forefathers with all the knowledge they had given him. Great knowledge, of his planet, of his role upon it and, primarily, his responsibility to the future.

The fundamental belief of Egypt was reincarnation, the resurrecting of the Spirit, the Archetype, to once again walk the Earth in the search for perfection. That's pretty much what every major religion on this planet preaches, in one form or another. But since that belief in returning endured in Egypt long before modern history began, logic dictates that they had to have good reason. As we will find later, the belief system of Dynastic Egypt was founded much earlier than written history records. This has to be the case for one simple reason. They had calculated the precession of the equinoxes with precision. A 26,000-year cycle determined by the Earth's wobble on its axis.

The result of precession is that the rising point of a star at the equinox will move along the horizon by one degree every seventy-two years, one average man's lifetime.

Ask yourself this:- How many lifetimes does it take to notice the movement and become aware of it? How many lifetimes does it take to notice that the movement repeats? (*The answer is 360.*) How many times around does it take to work out a 26,000-year cycle before you encode that number in stone at Giza? Right now I don't have that answer, only clues, but be patient, this is only the beginning.

It comes down to one of two conclusions. If the Pyramids are a message they were left for a race with the technology and resource to decipher them. Alternatively they left them as a message to themselves. To confuse the issue even more we could say that both answers are the same. We are those Ancients following the same genetic code, producing the same archetypes over and over, responding to the same cosmic influences now as they did then. An understanding of astrology is far more practical than a mere belief in it, particularly when it all revolves around applied mathematics.

A culture that can calculate the precessional cycle would have no problem applying that same knowledge to analyzing the recurrence of archetypes in their midst and recognising that the configuration of the planets coincided with the reappearance of particular talents in their children. If recognised in a child, that particular talent would be nurtured and brought to fruition by a wise parent, if not, alas, the archetype may never appear. But we must recognise the timescale of what we are examining here.

These people must have carried on a surveying operation that took thousands of years to accomplish; can you imagine the discipline involved in achieving that? Yet all it takes to understand it is their belief in returning, when the symbol they left behind would trigger the genetic memory of the archetype and stimulate his or her 'spiritual' rebirth once more.

It may sound simple, as the truth often is. Reincarnation was not about the individual, merely the thought processes that individuals are subjected to if they find themselves on the path to enlightenment and the acquisition of knowledge of what is good and evil, positive and negative, two sides of the same coin. It's the concept of Karma.

Before continuing, a brief word about Egyptian magic. This is not what we understand in the modern context of illusion, although that would play a part. Its reality was more along the lines of modern empowerment

techniques, whereby the individual can reinforce his or her personality by disciplined and focused thought to overcome any self doubt and grow into a wiser, more adaptable, person. Many people have become rich in that business, from Indian gurus to Californian psychologists. The changes brought about in some people could be described as magic, in the Egyptian sense. A reforming of the character into, sometimes, a better person than the one that inhabited that body previously, a reincarnation, or rebirth, if you wish.

We all recognise this ability to grow within ourselves and recreate our own image as maturity and self-discipline take hold, and yet, are we not merely responding to our individual genetic program. We are all 'bar-coded' at conception with a blueprint for life. Every individual has the basic program for life but the hidden beauty is buried deep in the D.N.A. where it waits for as long as it takes for the signal that activates its archetype program.

So, magic in Egypt was about activating the Archetype, at will, by a series of disciplines that today we would call the Arts and Sciences. Music and dance, sculpture and painting, astronomy and mathematics, meditation and visualisation, were all designed to bring the initiate into the light of Maat, World order. Plato's elusive Republic was probably an echo of this near perfect society hidden in the depths of a time before man turned towards the quest for material wealth at the cost of losing his spiritual wealth, and all this before the Pyramids were built.

It is important to establish this concept of a race with a mission in the future, if only to clarify what we are seeking in the present time. These missionaries could not travel to the depths of the jungle to preach their doctrine, we have to go to them for enlightenment. Remember this? 'The Mountain will not come to Mohammed, Mohammed must go to the Mountain'. Do you think that just about sums up the Pyramids?

We have to look at them ourselves to find our own message, not expect them to give up their secrets on demand, it's about soul searching, the Quest for the Grail, a key from the past to open our future.

So now you have an outline of these people we can call the Architect Archetypes, and during the course of this story we can examine their philosophy in a completely different light.

I will attempt to demonstrate by logic and research that there is a place at Giza that has avoided discovery until now, it was never hidden, it remained in full view throughout Egypt's long history.

The Mound of the First Time has overlooked the Sphinx for an eternity, with only its doorway hidden from view, but not necessarily for all of that time. I believe there are certain individuals throughout history who have been shown its secrets, and that each time Egyptian history changed to another path. The Pyramids of Giza are decoys; they are mathematical pointers to the real place of interest, and yet so precise are they that nature itself confirms the true location of the Gateway to the Underworld and the Pathway to Heaven.

At the Vernal Equinox sunset, as you stand at a point 800 cubits south of the N.E. corner of the Sphinx Temple, the shadow of a pyramid approaches from the west - and marks that exact spot. At that moment the shadow in the indented face of the Great Pyramid disappears from view. That shadow in the face only appears at the equinox; that point on the ground is only indicated on that same day.

Only from that precise location can a perfect ninety degree angle be seen at the top of the Great Pyramid, only from there can you hold up a Mason's Square to the profile of the Great Pyramid and only from there will a plumb line held so it passes through the apex of the Great Pyramid also pass through between the apexes of the obelisks that once marked the corner of Campbell's Tomb, the centre of the 'Eye of Horus'. On the 21st of March 1998 I stood at that place and watched it happen once again.

Believe me, all will become clearer after we enter '*the Duat*' and have been for a walk down '*the many paths of Rostau*'.



AN EGYPTIAN GEOMETRY LESSON

One, the Monad, the beginning of all counting, individual by nature, the God of all numbers. Alone. Indescribable, since there is nothing outside of unity to act as observer. To the Greeks, One represented Khaos, the primeval state of the universe before the separation into positive and negative, which was the Dyad, the first stage of Creation.

Two, the Dyad (Gk. Duas). The first feminine, even number in the classical numerological litany of the Cabbalists. The division between heaven and earth and symbolic of movement away from Khaos towards symmetry. Yet it also produces conflict, it is two sides of the same coin that will never see each other. It needs an observer to see both sides, that's where the first real number makes its appearance.

Three, the Triad, the Watcher. The first masculine, odd number and the natural product of one plus two. It is the beginning of dimension and represents the second stage of creation, fertility. The mathematical interactions of the first three numbers produce every subsequent number. Religious history is littered with the symbolism of three and its role in Creation. Egypt was no different to Hindu or Christianity in its recognition of the power of the Trinity.

Four, the Tetrad, the corner posts of the Earth, the squaring of the circle, two plus two or two times two. It represents symmetry and surveying and is the number of foundation and land measure. The square is man's attempt at rationalising the irrational circle. It can be symbolised by the cross. X

Five, the Pentad, symbolic of Man and the Golden Mean, the Divine Proportion. The pentagram has been invoked as a symbol of protection throughout history, especially in Egypt. The five pointed star enclosed in a circle was their symbol for the Duat. The Pythagorean theorem states that in a right triangle, five is the square root of the sum of the squares of the two previous numbers, three & four. $3 \times 3 (9) + 4 \times 4 (16) = 5 \times 5 (25)$

Six, the Hexad, the perfect divider of the circle. The radius of a circle divides its circumference into the six points of the hexagon to form the Seal of Solomon, the hexagram. The mathematical properties of six are abundant in nature, in crystals, honeycomb and flowers.

Seven, the Heptad, the virgin. The magical heptagram was also known as the seven-horned beast. It is the only number of the first ten that cannot be divided by any of the others except one, it is the only one of the decad that will not divide evenly into 360 degrees. Seven is the number of mystery, it does not integrate with the geometries of the other numbers, or so it is said. However, there is a way, and Giza describes the path.

Eight, the Ogdoad, symbolised by the cube and its eight corners. It represents stability and the Earth. Eight is the square root of the enigmatic sixty-four, seen in the chessboard and the I Ching. It is the natural divisor of the square and the beginning grid of the Giza geometry.

Nine, the Ennead, the Gods of Heliopolis. **Re-Atum, Shu, Geb, Nut, Tefnut, Osiris, Isis, Seth and Nephthys**. Representing completion. The Egyptian mnemonic to calculate the area of a circle was incredibly simple and accurate to 0.06%. It goes like this. Subtract the ninth part of the diameter of a circle and square the result. If the diameter is nine, minus $1/9 = 8$. Eight squared is sixty-four, therefore, the 8×8 square represents the '9' diameter circle of completion.

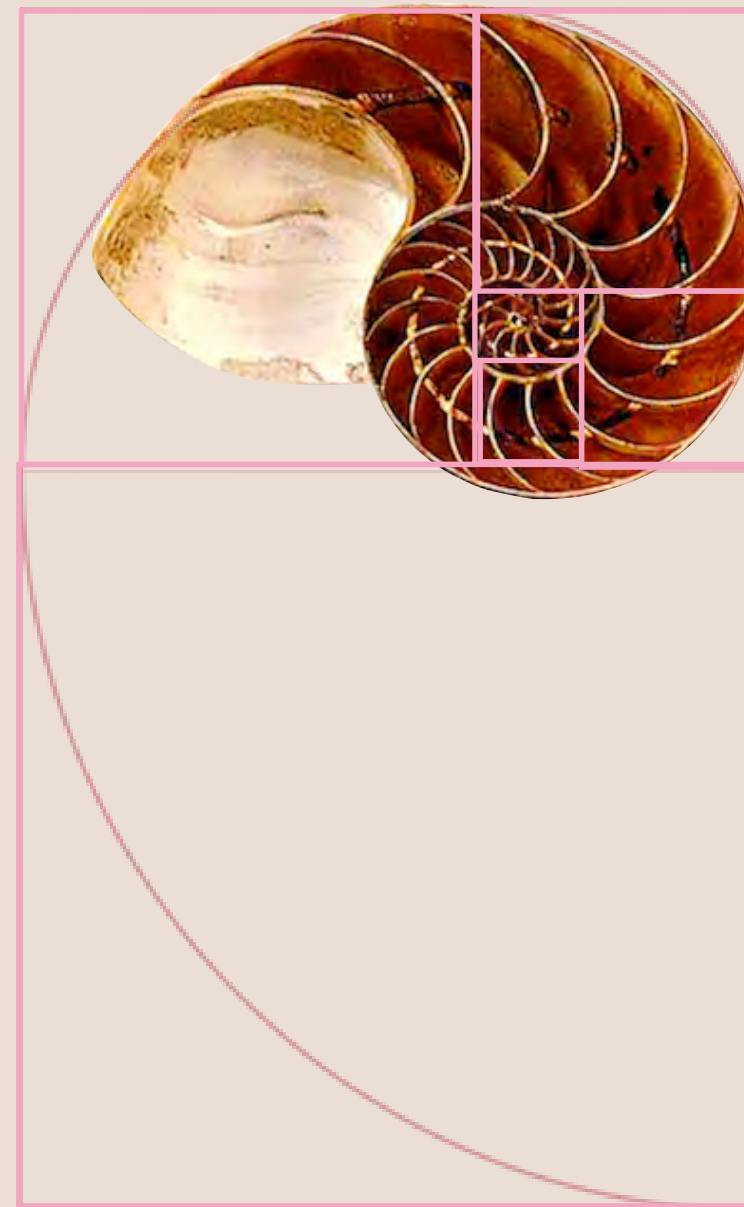
Ten, the Decad, the cycle of the Monad begins again but now it represents the all-encompassing Universe. The Decad ties together all the number systems of the Giza Pyramids; it is the underlying mainframe of the computer

That was a very brief outline of the symbolism associated with the first ten numbers, the Decad. I don't intend to give you a complete history of sacred geometry, there are many fine books available, but some background is essential to the understanding of what we are about to explore.

Geometry is Man's humble attempt at describing the universe he exists in. There are immutable laws that nature follows by instinct, as is demonstrated in the spirals of the sunflower. They are determined by the numbers of the Fibonacci sequence, the basis of cellular growth. This series operates by progressively adding the previous number to the sum, beginning:-

1+1= 2+1= 3+2= 5+3= 8+5= 13+8= 21+13= 34+21= 55+34= 89+55= 144

* * * * *



We can see the outcome of this sequence in the growth of the Nautilus shell. The ratio that appears between the successive numbers of the sequence is the irrational number ϕ (*phi*) or 1:1.618039. This is the natural ratio incorporated in the pentagon and the 'Golden Section'. It was also a fundamental of Egyptian mathematics and essential to their 'Canon of Proportion'. It is encoded into the geometry of the Great Pyramid, along with the π (*Pi*) ratio for determining the circumference of a circle.

Before we proceed to the next level of the Giza geometry it is probably wise to insert a quote

from a friend I admired very much. **John Michell** (1933-2009) wrote several eloquent books on the subject of sacred geometry and number symbolism. In one of his books, 'The Dimensions of Paradise' (p.65), is a passage that sums up everything that the pyramid builders were trying to say in stone.

"Sacred geometry is the essence of the geometers art. Its use is for making descriptions of the universe by combining together in one geometric composition the basic figures which represent the different orders of number and underlie the manifestations of nature."

It is the art of synthesizing diverse elements. The tradition survives today in the patterns of Islamic art, but it is no longer thought worthy of scientific study on the grounds that it is irrational. That epithet is applied to mathematical ratios which cannot be defined in terms of whole/number integers.

Ever since the legendary renegade Pythagorean let the cat out of the bag by revealing that 'pi', like many of the other important ratios in geometry, is irrational - and that one can not therefore define the relationship between the diameter and circumference of a circle or between the side and diagonal of a square by any pair of integers - the procedures of the old geometers, in squaring the circle and uniting the different orders of geometry in one scheme, have been considered a mare's nest. Rationally indeed, the problem of constructing a circle of the same perimeter or area as that of a given square, or of fitting together geometric shapes developed from the numbers 5, 6 and 7, is insoluble because these shapes are not commensurate.

Yet there is one system in which all numbers and proportions and every disparate or incommensurable element co-exist and function together in perfect harmony, and that system is the universe. It can never be represented perfectly and literally by any artist's or geometer's model because, although it is said ultimately to be a creation of reason, the paradox in its nature is too deep rooted for human resolution.

The geometer's aim, therefore, is to imitate the universe symbolically, depicting its central paradox by bringing together shapes of different orders, uniting them as simply and accurately as possible and thus creating a cosmic image which, as Plato claimed for his Magnesia plan, 'most nearly resembles the original' and is 'second only to the ideal'. And within that limit of ambition it will be found possible, to all practical intents and purposes, to square the circle, unite the different orders of geometry and depict adequately that most perfect expression of the Monad which the Greeks called Cosmos."...

John Michell. Copyright 1988 Thames & Hudson Ltd. London.

I wish I'd said that! *Rest in Avalon, John.*

The Giza pyramids are the Ancient Egyptians version of that model of the Cosmos. The dimensions and positions of the three major pyramids and their subsidiary satellites, temples and walls, when measured in Royal Cubits and Inches, mark out all the numbers and principles of sacred geometry. The outcome of their model is the uniting of all the number geometries of the Decad, including seven. But that is just the beginning.

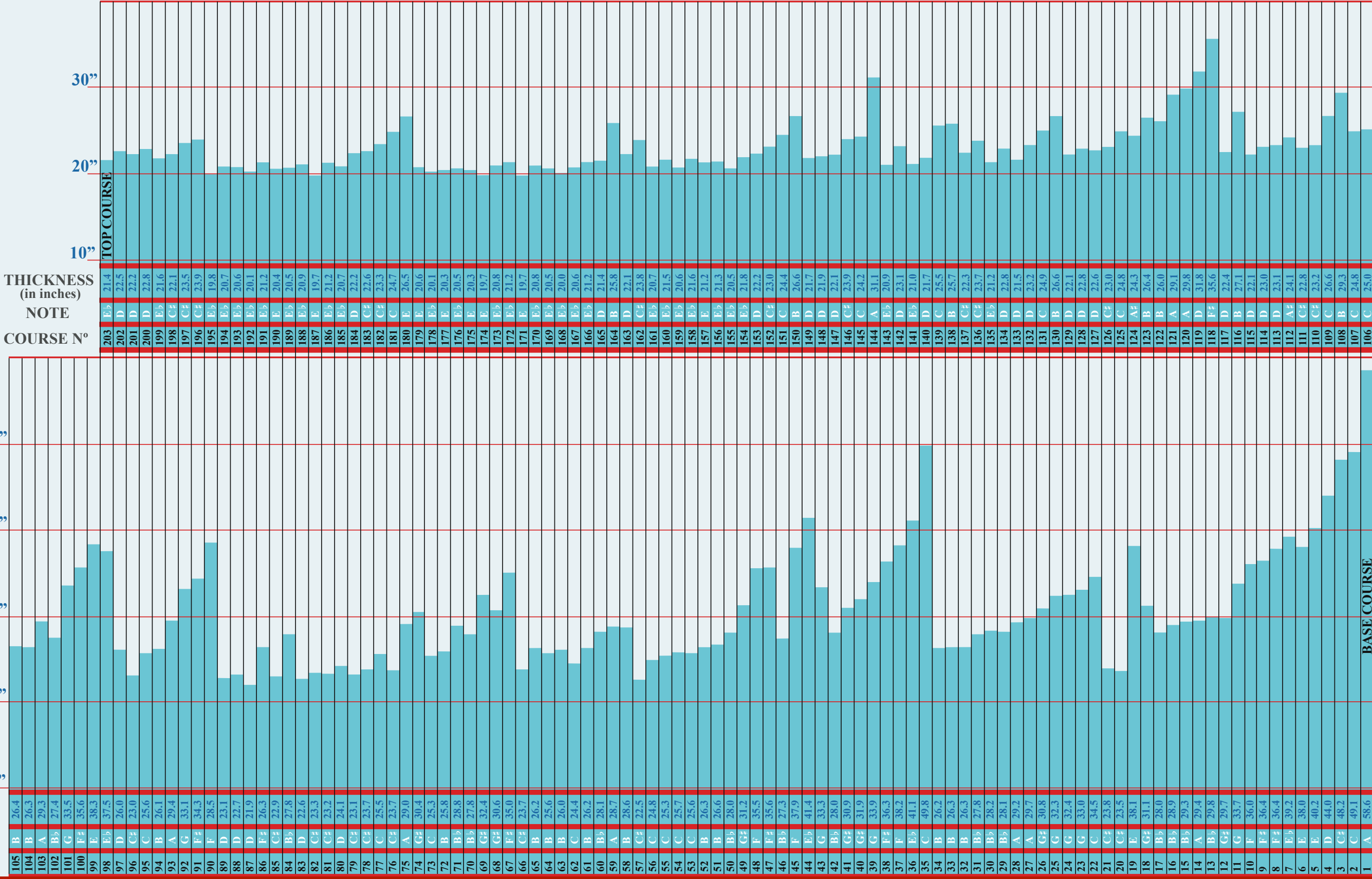
Their system also includes the numerical values of musical frequencies, the courses of the Great Pyramid follow a sequence in their differing thickness that relate directly to musical notation, the Great Pyramid actually plays an entire song. The length in royal cubits of one side of the G.P is 440. The note A440 is the modern tuning note for an orchestra. It has a frequency of 440 cycles per second. (cps., Hertz, Hz.)

The thickness in inches of the base course, divided into the speed of sound in inches per second, gives a result of 220, its resonant frequency. 220 is also the half base dimension of the GP and one octave below middle 'A'. That A220 becomes the starting note of the Great Pyramid's tune, and the predominant 35th course (5x7), which is two sacred cubits deep, (50p.inches) resounds to middle 'C', at 261.63 cycles per second. The diagonal of the Great Pyramid, 622.22rc., corresponds to an 'E flat'

The speed of sound is variable with air temperature and density but is approximately 13,170 -13,200 inches per second at 68° Fahrenheit. The Grand Gallery, inside the Great Pyramid, is 1881.333 inches long. Multiplied by 7 the answer is 13,170 inches. That means that that Grand Gallery is tuned precisely to 7 cycles per second in the constant 68° Fahrenheit that the pyramid maintains. Amazing isn't it? But 1881.333 divided by four and multiplied by three is 1411, the measure south of the centre of G3, and that number, 1881, has several more surprising appearances to make as this number game evolves.

Because we are dealing with an integral number system it soon becomes patently obvious that there is a pattern emerging. The pyramid builders tried, and possibly succeeded, to incorporate all their numerology in one grand design.

The Musical Steps
of the Great Pyramid



PLAY

Seven
The Song of the Great Pyramid

Imhotep

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21

A C C# D E E Eb F# F# F G G# Bb A Bb Bb Bb G# E C# C#

22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42

C G G G G# A A Bb Bb Bb B B B C Eb F F# G G# G# Bb

43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63

G Eb F Bb F# F# G# Bb B B C C C C C# B A Bb B C B

64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84

B B C# F# G# G Bb Bb B C G# A C# C C# C# D C# C# D Bb

85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105

C# F# D D D F F# G A B C C# D Eb E F# G Bb A B B

106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126

C C A B C# C# C# D D D B D F# D A A B B C# C C#

127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147

D D D B C D D D Eb C# C B C D Eb D Eb A C C# D

148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168

D D B C C# D Eb Eb Eb E Eb Eb Eb C# D B D Eb Eb Eb

169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189

Eb Eb E Eb Eb E E Eb E Eb E E C C# C# D Eb Eb E Eb Eb

190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203

E Eb E E E E C# C# C# Eb D D D Eb

This music can also be played in 7/4 time by omitting the rest, but the seven note arpeggio sequence is still very distinct and very Eastern in style. The missing courses would likely complete a 32 bar sequence of 224 notes. A sequence of course thickness' is shown on the opposite chart. The first course is at the bottom left and the truncated top course is top right.

1 A	27.50		
2	29.13	B	b
3 B	30.86		
4 C	32.70		
5	34.64	D	b
6 D	36.70		
7	38.89	E	b
8 E	41.20		
9 F	43.65		
10	46.24	F	#
11 G	49.00		
12	51.91	G	#
13 A	55.0000		
14	58.27	B	b
15 B	61.73		
16 C	65.40		
17	69.29	D	b
18 D	73.41		
19	77.7	E	b
20 E	82.4069		
21 F	87.3071		
22	92.49	F	#
23 G	97.99		
24	103.82	G	#
25 A	110.000		
26	116.54	B	b
27 B	123.47		
28 C	130.81		
29	138.59	D	b
30 D	146.832		
31	155.56	E	b
32 E	164.81		
33 F	174.61		
34	185.00	F	#
35 G	196.00		
36	207.65	G	#
37 A	220.00		
38	233.08	B	b
39 B	246.94		
40 C	261.63		
41	277.18	D	b
42 D	293.66		
43	311.12	E	b
44 E	329.62		
45 F	349.22		
46	369.99	F	#
47 G	391.99		
48	415.30	G	#
49 A	440.00		
50	466.16	B	b
51 B	493.88		
52 C	523.251		
53	554.36	D	b
54 D	587.33		
55	622.25	E	b
56 E	659.25		
57 F	698.456		
58	739.98	F	#
59 G	783.99		
60	830.60	G	#
61 A	880.00		
62	932.32	B	b
63 B	987.76		
64 C	1046.5		
65	1108.7	D	b
66 D	1174.6		
67	1244.5	E	b
68 E	1318.51		
69 F	1396.91		
70	1479.9	F	#
71 G	1567.9		
72	1661.2	G	#
73 A	1760.0		
74	1864.6	B	b
75 B	1975.53		
76 C	2093.0		
77	2217.4	D	b
78 D	2349.32		
79	2489.0	E	b
80 E	2637.0		
81 F	2793.8		
82	2959.9	F	#
83 G	3135.96		
84	3322.4	G	#
85 A	3520.0		
86	3729.3	B	b
87 B	3951.07		
88 C	4186.01		

There are 20.625 inches in the Royal cubit and 25 inches in the Sacred cubit. (See chapter on The Inch) Therefore all measures quoted are in Royal cubits (rc) unless stated otherwise. The King's Chamber cubit equals 20.6066 British inches or 52.34 centimeters, but we will not need either of those systems until later, though once in a while a comparison will be given to make you aware of the scale of things and their accuracy. This musical aspect is also apparent in the second and third pyramids. The side of Khafre's pyramid measures 411rc. The length of two sides, 822, divided by π (*Pi*) also results in 261.63, middle "C". Menkaure's pyramid, the third and smallest measures 196 x 200. 196 corresponds to a "G". We will be examining the concept of frequency, in depth, later.

200 x 200 is the size of the squares that comprise the fundamental framework of the Giza geometry. As we will see later, each deviation from the norm has a purpose. For example, the third pyramid measures 200 x 196rc, where it should be 200 x 200, but 200 x 196 produces a diagonal of 280rc, the precise height of the GP, and it makes its volume one eleventh of the Great Pyramid. Do you see how it all interrelates on many different levels? Somebody had a great time working out this incredible picture. Just as we sent our mathematical message into space carried by our ultimate achievement in technology, so did the Pyramid Builders send theirs into history on board the Giza pyramids. All it takes to understand their epitaph is to give them the credit for the knowledge they obviously had.

When Petrie measured the Pyramids he concluded that the centres of the three pyramids bore no mathematical relationship to each other, and yet he measured them with fantastic accuracy considering that in 1881 the sand was covering a lot of the detail of what we now see, especially the corners of Menkaure's pyramid.

Ironically, if he, or anyone else in history, had placed more importance on the satellite pyramids of Menkaure, the so-called Queens pyramids, then this problem could have been solved long ago. Remember how in the Overture I talked about decoys? We have to give the designer credit for having a sense of humour. Whatever insight he had into the future you can be sure he could second-guess how long it would take until someone looked at the relatively insignificant detail of his masterpiece, the Coda. This is the perfect place for a musician's joke, it goes like this:

A famous, but notoriously bad, orchestra leader died and went directly to hell. There he was welcomed warmly and enthusiastically by Old Nick himself, who expressed his happiness at finally getting the leader he had always wanted for his orchestra. On expressing his lack of understanding of the situation, the musician was led into a magnificent concert hall and there, on the stage, was the largest orchestra he had ever seen.

Old Nick led him to the podium and handed him the baton. "You shall be my conductor", said the Devil. The musician broke down in tears of joy and said, "How can I possibly deserve this? This is my idea of Heaven, not Hell". Old Nick smiled. "You haven't seen the music yet!" The musician opened the pad on his music stand and read the title "Strangers in the Night", he laughed, "One of my favourite pieces! I don't suppose you've got 'Ole Blue Eyes' himself down here as well?" The Devil smiled again, "You had better check the arrangement, the show begins in two minutes". The musician began furiously scanning through the music and soon a look of panic appeared in his eye and he turned to see Old Nick wearing a tuxedo and top hat. "I can't find the Coda!" he screamed. The Devil's eyes lit up as he swaggered to the microphone. "There isn't one you fool, this is hell remember. Now are you ready? After four... a one an a two an a three an a....."

I hope you see the analogy. Trying to solve the Giza geometry can be a nightmare if you don't find an exit. The Pyramid builders played number games just as we play word games today; it was the pastime of the intellectual ruling class, the priests, and possibly of the whole society at some time, if Plato's Magnesia ever existed.

The geometrical paths that can be constructed in the 'Rostau' circle are inconclusive; they can lead you round and round the circle for an eternity and only replay the same piece over and over. It will still, eventually, teach you the tune of its sacred geometry, but the Coda has to be found and played to give the composition a Finale, so that in the silence, at the end, one can savour the entirety of the piece and possibly, for a moment, see God.

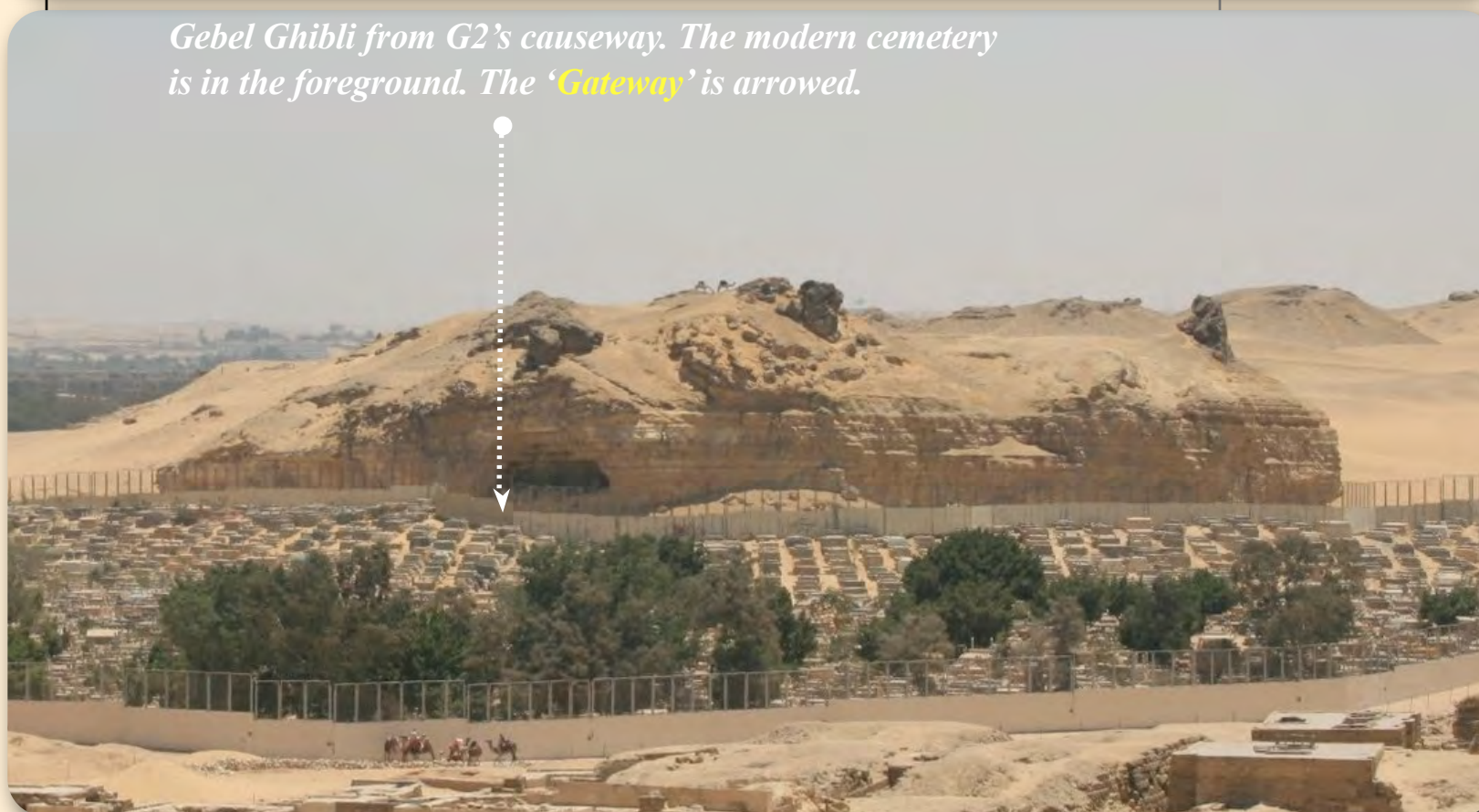
For a musician, repetition leads to memorisation, as it should. Why read the music on paper when it can be translated directly from the mind to the fingers and limbs? After a while the pathways become engrained into the matrix of the mind and can be recalled, intact, upon demand, assuming of course that the memory is exercised once in a while. As we all know, there can be many variations on a theme, but all have to be contained within the original framework or it becomes unrecognisable as the original. Even jazz has to stay within certain constrictions of the original metaphor. The Giza symphony has a set of well-stated metaphors that have to be included in any rendition, but once learned they can be the key to an infinite variety of expression.

The pyramids of Menkaure (G3), Khafre (G2), and Khufu (G1) from the southern wadi.





*The 1998 Equinox sunset from the Mena House Hotel - showing the shadow in the indented face of the **Great Pyramid**.*



*Gebel Ghibli from G2's causeway. The modern cemetery is in the foreground. The '**Gateway**' is arrowed.*

KHUFU (CHEOPS) (G1) THE GREAT PYRAMID

We must begin with the prime statement itself; the Great Pyramid and its measurements. We have to use the measure utilised by the Builder himself, the Royal Cubit and the Pyramid, or Primitive, Inch, since that is the only system in which the encoded equations actually take on their true numerical values.

The Great Pyramid is **280rc** high and **440rc** along its base, giving a perimeter of **1760rc** and diagonal of **622rc**. Divided by 40 its proportions are **7** high by **11** wide.

Consequently it represents the approximate formula for π (**Pi**) which is **22** (2 sides) \div **7** (height.) = **3.14285714**. However, there has been much deliberation over the years as to its true measure, each side is fractionally different to the others, and the consensus comes down to an intended base measure of 439.823rc, which when divided by **140** produces a true Pi of **3.141592654...**

The Great Pyramid is said to be a scale model of the northern hemisphere of the ratio 1: 43,200, but the true ratio is 1:43,301. ($\sqrt{3} \div 4 = 0.43301$.) However, the real secret is much more fantastic than that.

$1,760 \times 357 = 2\pi$ (628320) and $(2\pi \div \sqrt{3} \times 2500) = 9069$, the number of British inches in the GP side.

The consequences of that simple equation above will change the face of history - once it's understood by the historians; but that's what this book hopes to accomplish. The detail of this discovery will be covered at length as we progress, but for now I'll focus on the background.

The GP height of 280rc is the approximate degree of flattening at the poles, (1/280), caused by the bulge of the equator. The Golden Mean proportion, phi, is incorporated in the dimensions of the half base (220) and the apothem (from apex down centre face to base centre). This works thus:-

280 ÷ 4 = 70 (ht.)

220 ÷ 4 = 55 (half base)

Therefore;

* 70² + 55² = 89² *

* 89 ÷ 55 = 1. 61818 = (phi) *

* 55 and 89 are consecutive Fibonacci numbers. *

* 89 x 4 = 356 (length of apothem) *

The Egyptians called that ratio of 70:55 or 7:5.5 a *Seked* angle of 5½ palms. A royal cubit was divided into 7 palms, or 100 n; so a pyramid structure one cubit high (7 palms) and a half base of 5½ palms generates an angle of 51° 51' and a tangent ratio of 1.2727, as is found in the GP. Now we can expand the visualisation process a little. The proportions we have just been working on have some intriguing properties. 70 - 55 - 89 are the measurements of the top quarter of the GP if one imagines it in four horizontal slices. This we can call ‘one pyramid unit’ and it measures 70 high and has a side of 110; it constitutes 1/64 of the volume of the whole pyramid. The formula to find the volume of a pyramid is:-

* Base² x Height ÷ 3 = pyramid volume (cubic cubits) *

The volume of the Great Pyramid is equal to that of the other eight Giza pyramids added together.

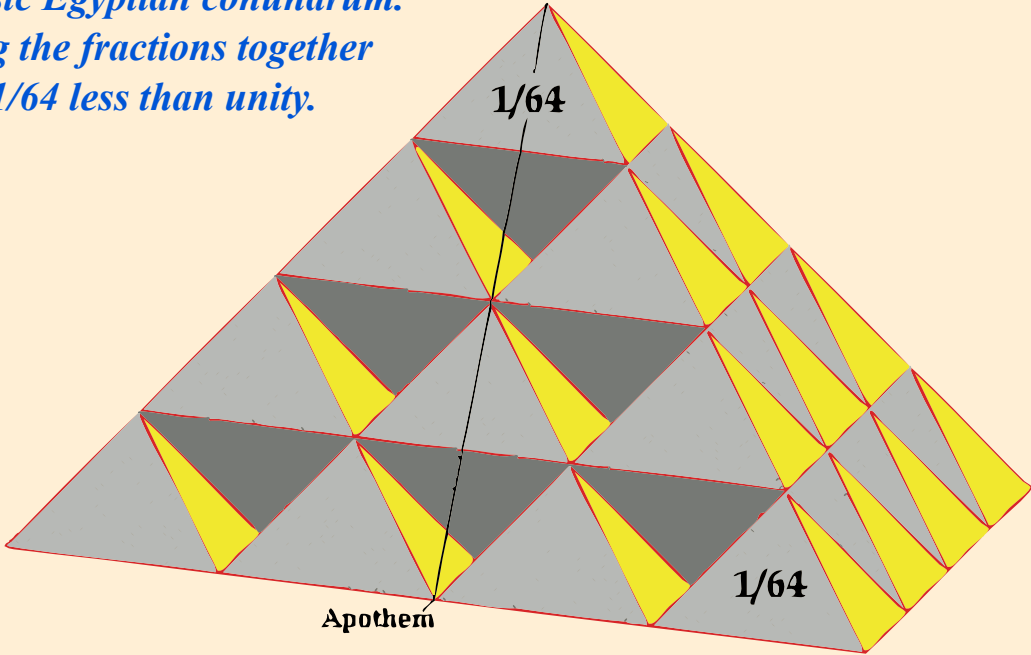
The courses that are missing from the apex of the GP constitute 1/16 of its projected height, or one quarter of the top quarter, or 1/64 of 1/64 of the volume of the whole. It gets better. The volume of the missing piece is approximately 4400 cubic cubits, a mnemonic for the whole that runs like this.

(4400 x 64 x 64 x 3) ÷ 280 = 439.42822 (440²) or, more accurately,

(4411 x 64 x 64 x 3) ÷ 280 = 439. 97712 (440²)

It has to be emphasised that this is a teaching system that was to be memorised by initiates, so minuscule discrepancies will occur between the mnemonic and true numbers, but they are always within 0.05% of the real value, in the meantime, back to the missing 1/64 and the next mnemonic trick.

*A classic Egyptian conundrum.
Adding the fractions together
totals 1/64 less than unity.*

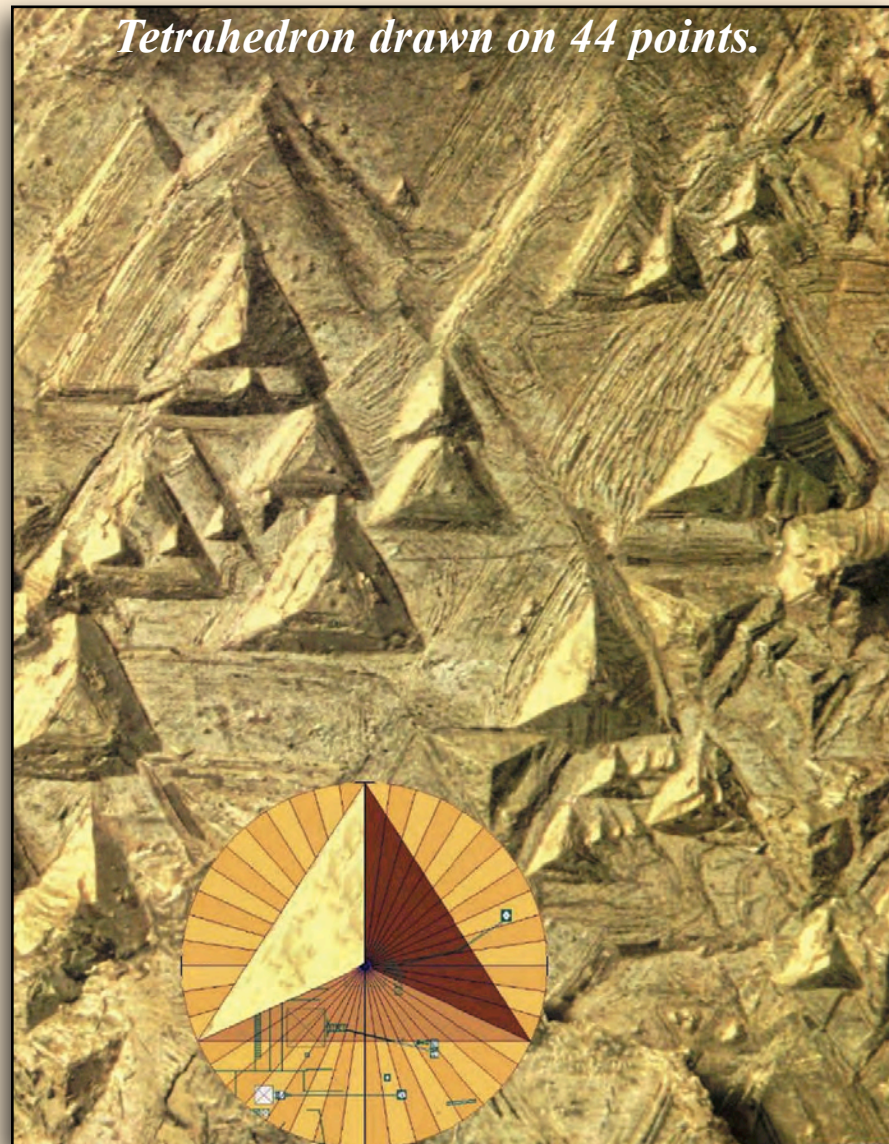


1/2	+	1/4	+	1/8	+	1/16	+	1/32	+	1/64	=	63/64
32/64	+	16/64	+	8/64	+	4/64	+	2/64	+	1/64	=	63/64

This ‘One Pyramid Unit’ we have now established - which forms the top 70 cubits of the GP - when multiplied by 7, results in the volume of the next quarter slice below, which is 7/64 of the whole. Add that to the top unit and it becomes 1/8, therefore the top half, 140rc high, equals 1/8 of the whole, again multiplied by 7 and we have the volume of the lower half, 7/8. And just to take things to extremes, the specific gravity of the limestone of the GP is 2.75; multiply that by seven and the result is 19.25, the specific gravity of pure gold. This coincidence could well be intentional because there is another strange correlation to gold that appears from this ‘pyramid unit’ sequence, not only in the pyramid proportions but also indicating the ‘Gateway’, as we will see later. For now, to complete this visualisation process, we will mentally construct the whole GP from One Pyramid Units (1/64). We will find that we can use 44 whole units by beginning with 16 units (4 x 4) as the base and then inverting others to fill the spaces, like an egg tray. When we have stacked the 44 whole units we are left with 40 tetrahedral spaces, which equal the remaining 20/64 (5/16) of the whole. Therefore each tetrahedral space equals 1/128. That crystalline tetrahedron is identical to a gold crystal.

Also to be noticed here are the numbers **44** and **40**, both of which are additional mnemonics. If you look at the ratio drawing on the next page you will also see a series of equations based on the $\sqrt{41,100,000}$.

This aspect of the GP's measure has never before been examined by Pyramid numerologists and is based on the measure of the second pyramid of Khafre, **411**.



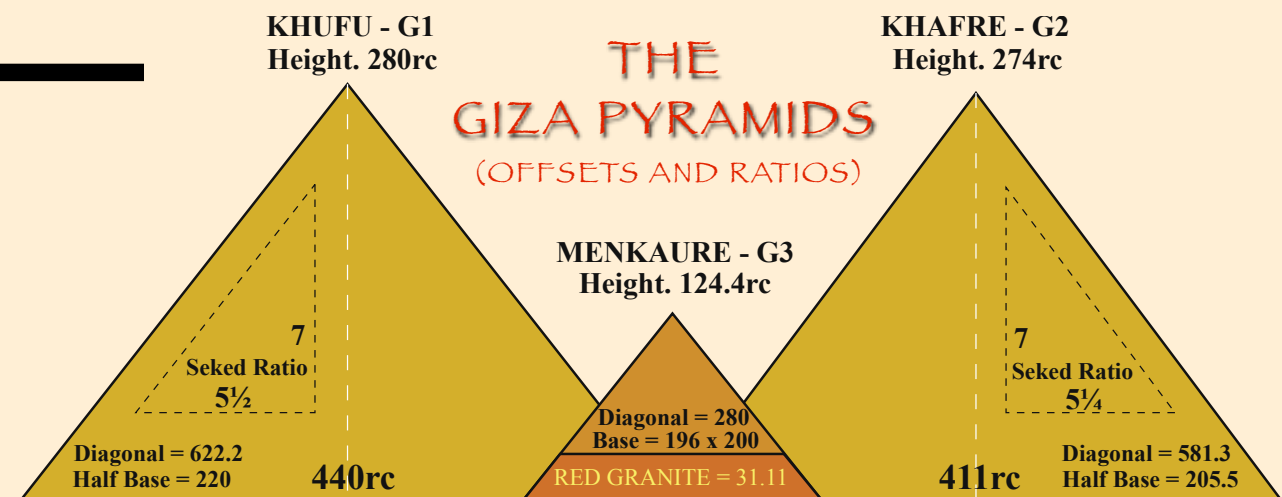
Small details mean a lot when deciding what was intended.

$$* 622.222 \div 2.222 = 280 \text{ (GP ht.)} * 4411 \times 64 \times 64 \times 3 \div 280 = 439.9771^2 *$$

$$* \sqrt{(622^2 \div 2)} \div 140 \text{ (}\frac{1}{2} \text{ GP Ht.)} = 3.14157441... *$$

$$* 9069 \div 5000 \times \sqrt{3} \text{ (1.73205)} = 3.1415922... *$$

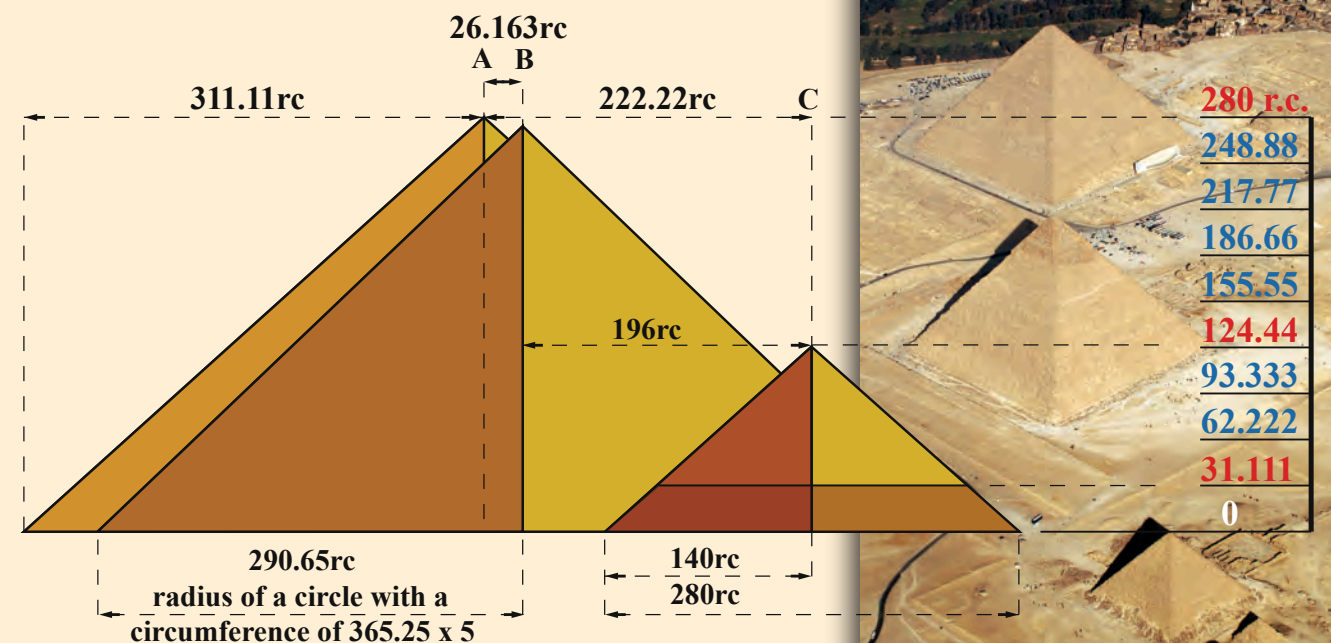
Before leaving the GP there is one more dimension to be noted and one that is essential to the final picture. If the side of the GP is **439.82** then its diagonal is precisely **622**. If it is **439.9771** the diagonal is **622.222...**



$(\pi \div \sqrt{3}) \div 2 = 0.9069$ **9069"**, is the average side of the GP in British inches.

$$1732 (\sqrt{3} \times 1000) \text{ minus } 440 \text{ minus } 411 = 881$$

$$\sqrt{777,000} = 881 \text{ or G1 center to s.side of G2}$$



KHAFRE, (CHEPHREN) (G2)

THE MOVABLE FEAST

The second pyramid of Giza measures **274rc** high and **411rc** along each face ($\sqrt{(4.11^2 \times 10)} = 13$), making its volume **6/7** of the Great Pyramid. It encapsulates the other Seked ratio favoured by the Egyptians, **5¼** palms. For every **7** palms (1rc.) of height the base steps out **5¼** palms; this generates a **3 - 4 - 5** triangle in the cross-section. e.g.:-

$$\begin{aligned} & (274 \div 7) \times 5.25 = 205.5 \times 2 = \mathbf{411} \text{ (see ratio sketch)} \\ & * (4 \div 7) \times 5.25 = 3 \times 2 = \mathbf{6} * \quad * 205.5 \div \mathbf{3} = \mathbf{68.5} * \\ & * 274 \div \mathbf{4} = \mathbf{68.5} * \quad * \mathbf{68.5} \times \mathbf{5} = \mathbf{342.5} \text{ (apothem)} * \end{aligned}$$

Petrie's measurement of the pyramids places the centre of Khafre at 929.377rc south west of the GP, or 675.471rc south and 638.341 west. Therefore, by adding or subtracting the half base measure of 205.5, we can determine the positions of the four sides of G2 relative to the GP. The southern edge is 881rc south of the GP's east/west meridian and the western edge is 844rc west of the GP's north/south meridian. **881** is equivalent to two

widths of the GP + 1. ($440 \times 2 + 1$) It seems to have been placed one cubit beyond its logical symmetry, **880**. As it happens, 881.476 is the square root of 777,000, so it looks possible we have been given another mnemonic, and the likelihood is more apparent when we look deeper into the 'illogical' placement of G2.

Some authors - they know who they are, have implied that G1 and G2 align along their diagonals and as you can see, this is most definitely not the case, there is a 45ft offset. The whole point of their location and offset is to encode a set of equations. Yes it's true they may look like the belt of Orion, but Mr. Bauval had such a simplistic solution that it's no wonder academics ate it up and missed the point completely. At least you made a wonderful decoy for a while Robert and I do appreciate and admire the interest you created in Egyptology, but now it's time for the truth my friend.

(See my appendix 4, p394, the final page of 'Secret Chamber, the Quest for the Hall of Records', by Robert Bauval. Century 1999)

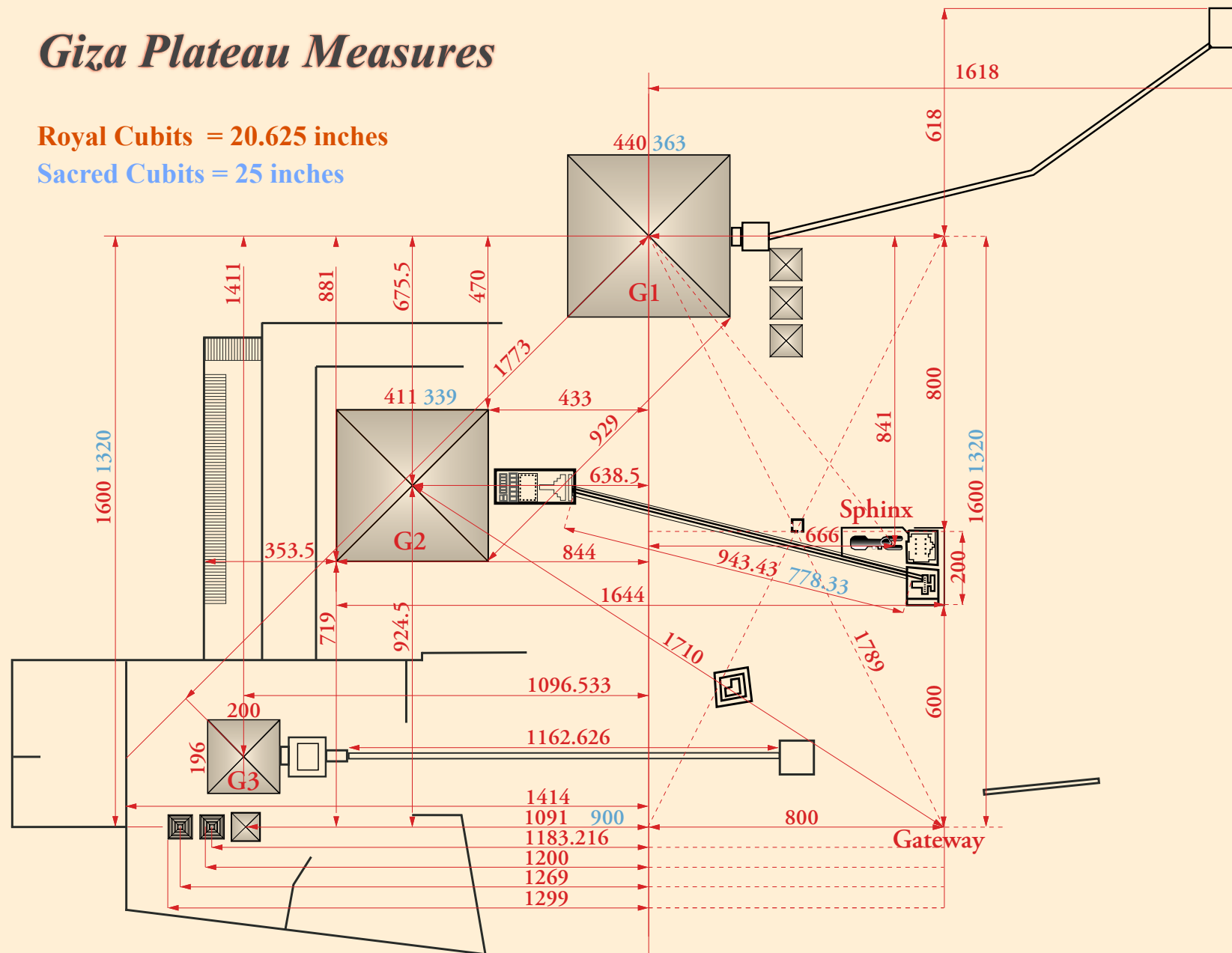
Khafre's Pyramid



Giza Plateau Measures

Royal Cubits = 20.625 inches

Sacred Cubits = 25 inches



Consider that on this scale drawing seven cubits is the width of a pencil line and you will realise that it makes little difference to the overall picture - put it down to artistic license by the master architect.

There are so many other mnemonics encoded into G2 that make it obvious that its offset is intentional and not a mistake by the builder. If you consider that the designer, or any other geometer, were already aware of the eventual grand geometrical design then the problem becomes one of solving the hidden equations. We'll get there soon enough.

As mentioned earlier, two sides of G2 total **822**; divided by π that results in middle 'C' (**261.6**). The length of its diagonal, **581.3rc**, multiplied by π is equal to the length of the year x 5 (**1826.21**).

881 minus 844 = **37**, which is the horizontal displacement of G2 away from the diagonal meridian of the GP, therefore the diagonal displacement (N.W to S.E) is precisely **26.163**, middle 'C' divided by 10.

The south side of G2 is 661rc south of the south side of G1. The prime number **37** also contains some other nice relationships, including a mnemonic for the volume of G2 involving the two displacements, which are **37** and **661**:-

The eastern edge of G2 is **433rc** ($1732 \div 4$) west of the GP's N/S meridian. 440 would have been the logical position so as to fit the overall geometrical picture we are working toward, but we are still in the early stage of understanding the designer's purpose.

For now it is easier to accept that G2 is **7** cubits east and **1** cubit south of where it should be for geometrical precision and then we can look at why it is so.

$$* 3766.1 \times 64 \times 64 \times 3 \div 274 (G2 \text{ ht}) = 411^2 (\text{base}) *$$

$$* \sqrt{(4.11^2 \times 10)} = 13 \quad * 13 \times 37 + 400 = 881 \quad * \text{and then} -$$

$$* 37 \times 3 = 111 \quad * 37 \times 6 = 222 \quad * 37 \times 9 = 333 \quad * 37 \times 12 = 444 \quad * 37 \times 15 = 555 *$$

$$* 37 \times 18 = 666 \quad * 37 \times 21 = 777 \quad * 37 \times 24 = 888 \quad * 37 \times 27 = 999 \quad * 37 \times 33 = 1221 *$$

Before we move G2 to its 'real' theoretical position there is one more measure to examine, its perimeter of 1644rc. The western edge is 844 west of the GP north/south meridian. The eastern wall of the Sphinx temple and Khafre's valley temple is 800rc east of the G.P meridian. $844 + 800 = 1644$. Get it? One complete rotation of G2 eastwards aligns it with the north/south meridian of the Gateway. (p.80) Another equation is $4000 \div 1.644 = 2433$. The square around the grid we will soon construct measures 4000×4000 . G2's eastern edge measures 2433rc from that square's eastern edge and 433 west of the GP meridian, and we have barely begun to unravel the mystery of its placement. It is an apparently deliberate clue to lead to the other meridian and the gateway, if the novitiate has not already found, or been made aware of, its existence. But since we started with the solution we have to backtrack to the question.

Here's a good one. Did the solving of the Giza geometry constitute some kind of exam for entry into the upper echelons of the priesthood? It seems like an adequate problem to pose to evaluate the mental capabilities of the aspirant. We have enough modern evidence of this type of education in the oriental religions like Buddhism, where initiates are pointed in the right direction and then left to find the Truth for themselves, to construct their Mandala. That is how I began this search, so I could finish my Mandala and know where I should be standing to see a 90° angle at the apex of the Great Pyramid and draw the final line for completion. And is it not possible that much of what became ritual and ceremony in Dynastic Egypt was a corrupted version of a science, which had its origins in a society where a disciplined education in mathematics and astronomy was the norm? It is also quite possible that Pharaonic Egypt had lost the original premise of its founders and had simply become a power structure to control the population, an all too familiar scenario in recent history. Enough digression, we will explore all that later; it's time to move a pyramid seven cubits west.



You're asking why we have to move this pyramid and the explanation is that we have to put it back to where it started. We have enough numerical clues to say where it should be geometrically, and we will soon explore them, but first let's examine symmetry. If G2 were the same size as G1 (440 x 440), then the position of its southeast corner in the geometry, relative to the centre of G1, would be 880 south by 440 west, a double square proportion.

This will be explained in detail later; for now we will see what happens with the equations when we examine the fundamental geometrical picture. As we can see on the drawing on page 96, G2, in its new symmetrical position, does not fill its 'box' completely, it becomes 29 cubits short of the north and west sides of its 'box', since it is only 411 x 411 and not 440 x 440.

The true position of the southern edge of G2 is 881 cubits south, not 880. However, the additional cubit can be *added* or *subtracted* as in the rules of gematria, to complete the equations that tie the entire mathematical picture together. By moving G2 seven cubits west we have now located its western edge 851rc west of the GP meridian ($440 + 411 = 851$).

This now reveals several important number clues. **851w. + 881s. = 1732**. Move the decimal point three places and we have the square root of **3** ($\sqrt{3} = 1.73205$). That means that the s.w. corner of G2 measured from the GP centre would be 1224.89rc. 1224.744871 is the square root of 1,500,000, so it seems we have another mnemonic, but this one runs right into the cabalistic 'magic' numbers **1224** and **1225**.

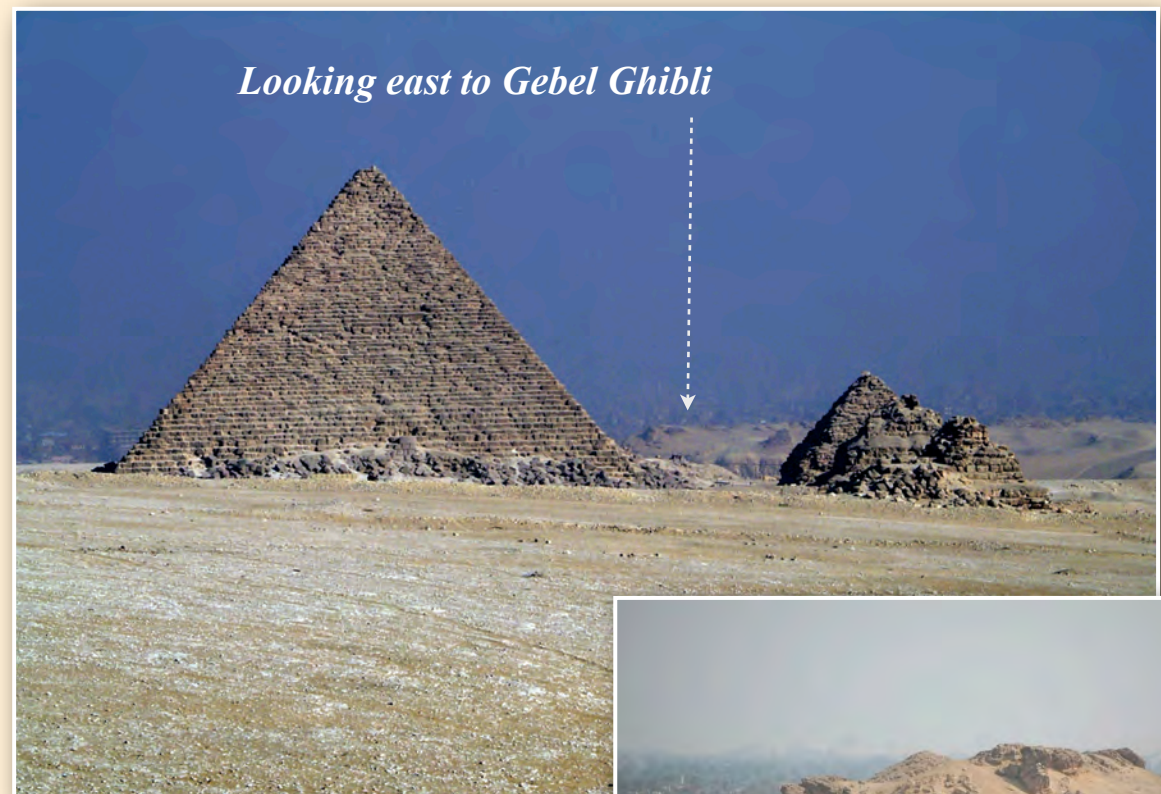
"1224, the number of Paradise, and the 153 fishes in the net." (Michell)

This number has a great significance in Cabalistic lore and its 'gematria', where the alphabet letters in Greek or Hebrew have number values and so words and phrases contain hidden mathematical codes. One rearrangement in Greek translates as 'divine circle', which is, mathematically, very interesting. Remember that the aim of the geometer is to merely represent perfection - then follow this next mnemonic equation.

$$(\sqrt{6 \div 2}) = 1.224744871 \times 1000 = 1224.744871 * (1224.744871 \times 2)^2 = 6,000,000$$

Six is the number of perfection - the hexad.

There are many more correlations to be made to confirm the movement of Khafre's pyramid from the norm, but they involve measurements within the composite geometries and from the 'Gateway'. I will keep referring to the 'Gateway' even though I have yet to get you there. Suffice to say, for now, that G2's n.w. corner is 2000rc from the gateway and the s.w. corner is 1800rc from the gateway. The centre of G2 is also now 933.33rc from the GP's centre, or three times the half diagonal of G1, 311.111, or musically a B flat. One more number before we move on. The s.w. corner of the 'box' that G2 does not quite fill is **1244.4rc** from G1's centre, twice the diagonal of G1. It all becomes clearer, believe me, but it does take patience. We must not move too quickly through the process or none of it makes sense. This is a jigsaw puzzle after all, and even though the solution has been shown already, all we have are the pieces, and they have to be assembled in a logical way so as to appreciate the final composition. Now we must interrogate the next witnesses - ***Menkaure and its Satellites.***



The view s.e. from G2's causeway - to the vertical face of Gebel Ghibli and the Gateway beneath it - with the Abusir Pyramids on the horizon.



MENKAURE'S PYRAMID (MYCERINOS) (G3)



Menkaure's Pyramid and its easternmost satellite pyramid, G3A, seen from the Gateway.

Menkaure is the smallest and southernmost of the three pyramids. Its height is **124.444rc** and its base is **196 x 200**. (*Lehner*). Its diagonal measures precisely **280rc** - equal to the height of the GP. ($196^2 + 200^2 = 280^2$) 124.444 is 4/9 of the GP's height of 280, and 1/5 of its diagonal. The level of the granite layer of G3 is **31.1111..rc** - it equals **1/4** of the height of G3 - **1/9** of the height of G1 and 1/20 of G1's diagonal of 622.

196 corresponds to a musical frequency of 'G' and 200 is one tenth of the radius of the 2000rc radius circle that encloses the entire geometry, around which is the 4000 x 4000 square that forms the underlying framework. By the designer reducing two sides to 196 and leaving two sides at 200 he created many intriguing possibilities, one being that it represents almost precisely one eleventh of the volume of the GP.

$$(4411 \times 64 \times 64 \times 3) \div 11 = 4927488 \div 124.444 \text{ (G3ht)} = 198.98^2 \text{ (200 x 198)}$$

However the true ratio is far more interesting; it involves the square root of -

$$123.45678987654321, \text{ which is } 11.11111 \text{ or } 11^{1/9}.$$

$$*(4411 \times 64 \times 64 \times 3) \div 11.11111 = (196 \times 200 \times 124.444) \text{ Exactly!}$$

$$* 196 + 200 \times \pi = 1244 *$$

Musically, 1244.4.., 622.2.. and 311.1.. are octave frequencies of E flat.

Once again, Menkaure has been moved a fraction from its true theoretical location and again that movement opens up a vista. We'll begin with its position relative to the GP centre.

It is **1,411rc** south and **1,096.533** west, **1411 minus 1096.533 = 314.467..(or approx. $\pi \times 100$)**. The direct hypotenuse to G1 measures **1787rc**. and that is the first to draw attention. The diagonal of a double square rectangle 1600 x 800 measures 1788.8543.. ($\sqrt{3,200,000}$), very close considering how many more clues are to be found, and even more relevant when that is also the distance from the GP centre to the Gateway, **1788.8543rc** The centre of G3 falls on the $\sqrt{5}$ circle, as does the 'gateway'.

$$\sqrt{5} (2.236067977) \times 800 = 1,788.8543 \text{ (1,789)}$$

In Gematria;- **À - Alpha**, has a numerical value of **1**.

Ω - Omega has a numerical value of **800**.

It doesn't take a great stretch of the imagination to suggest that there may be a link in those numbers and Greek letter symbolism to the Great Pyramid, À, and the 'Gateway', Ω. However, the most crucial equation is the angle G3 generates with the Great Pyramid, but that comes later.

So far we have used only the measurements made by Petrie in the 1880's for reference. There have been several surveys of the Giza plateau since then, all of which came up with different measurements and with huge discrepancies between them.

For example, the measurements from the east side of G1 to the east side of G3 range from 1180rc up to 1270rc, that's 90 cubits (150 ft./47 m.) difference, an enormous gap. The ideal measurement should be 1220, putting the eastern edge of Menkaure's 1000rc west of the Great Pyramid's longitude meridian.

1220 is also the uncorrected measure from the GP centre to the s.w. corner of G2. Petrie's survey was very accurate but in his days the base of G3 had not been cleared of sand and it was difficult to establish the corner points, as a result he gave the side values as 201.5 x 201.5.

We now know that it is 196 x 200, which compromises Petrie's measure at this point; however, his reading for the centre and angle of G3 is accurate in the grand design. It places the eastern edge of Menkaure's 997.8rc west of G1's meridian, 1000 would have been better, but as usual the designer had something up his sleeve. The measure from the northern edge of G1 to the southern edge of G3 is once again 1732 ($\sqrt{3,000,000}$).

If we now calculate the distance from G1's centre to the SW corner of G3 it comes out as 1930.873997.

This is the radius of a circle with a circumference of exactly 250,000 inches, or 10,000 Sacred Cubits of 25", or one thousandth of the polar radius. The SW corner of G3 is 2000rc from the gateway. The horizontal displacement of G3's centre from the GP diagonal is 1411 minus 1096.533 = 314.467 as mentioned previously.

This makes the diagonal displacement, from NW to SE, 222.3rc (See p.92) There are more equations to describe, but once again they involve the higher-level geometries, and include the causeway and enclosure walls of the Menkaure complex.

Menkaure's Complex Measures

- 1414 r.c. - to G.P. Meridian ($\sqrt{2} = 1.414$)
- 2069 r.c. - to Gateway ($\times 2\pi = 13,000$ r.c. circle)
- 1196.505 r.c. (24,678") - to G.P. Meridian.
- 1096.533 r.c. (22,616") - to G.P. Meridian.
- 1311 r.c. - south of G.P. centre.
- 1411 r.c. - south of G.P. centre.
- 1511 r.c. - south of G.P. centre.
- 1600 r.c. - **1320 s.c.** (33,000") - south of G.P. centre.
- 1091 r.c. - **900 s.c.** (22,500") - to G.P. Meridian.
- *1/70,000 of a Great Circle*
- 1618 r.c south x 1175.5 r.c. west of G.P. Meridian.
- *Pentagram point.*
- 1183.216 r.c. ($\sqrt{1,400,000}$) - to G.P. Meridian.
- 1200 r.c. - to G.P. Meridian - *3 - 4 - 5 triangle corner.*
- 1212.12 r.c. - **1000 s.c.** - to G.P. Meridian.
- 2060.66 r.c. - to Gateway ($\times \sqrt{\pi} = \text{year length} \times 10$)

They will be included as they become relevant to the construction.

One last important piece of the puzzle before we begin the building stage.

The centres of G3's satellites are the only three pyramids that lie in a straight line, as it happens, that line runs east west and is precisely 1600rc or 33,000 inches south of the GP meridian, and that's where we take our first step into Rostau, by composing the 'Bass Line'.

Excuse the analogy, but it's drums 'n' bass, rhythm and fundamental harmony. It is the basis of the composition and the framework. The time signature is 4/4 and the first four notes are A, C, Eb and G, an A dim.7th chord. I can only describe this process with a metaphor I'm familiar with. See it like this.

The Great Pyramid is the inspiration for the melody, it encodes in its numbers the possibility of a beautiful tune, yet it is alone, a one-man band. A great composer without an orchestra or audience, the Monad; One. The central thought; Alpha.

Geometrically we have the logical starting point, a centre to place the compass point, but we must determine a radius for the circle that can be constructed from that centre. The composer / geometer would see those other musicians standing nearby and, always thinking he may be able to get a gig together, would invite them to join in, as long as they didn't want paying.

He would need to see if they could play in tune first, and the first to be auditioned, since the composer plays the drums, is the bass player. He has to keep perfect time and always stay within his octave.

He stands between time and melody, holding them both together, parallel, forever separated but intrinsic to the structure of the harmony.

Those three satellites of Menkaure, from east to west; G3A, G3B and G3C, look an awful lot like the base/bass section of the orchestra. They're small, unnoticed, somewhat ruined - and they have a lot to say about who joins the band. Those 'bass-players' are pointing straight at the 'piano player'; the 'gateway', metaphorically speaking.

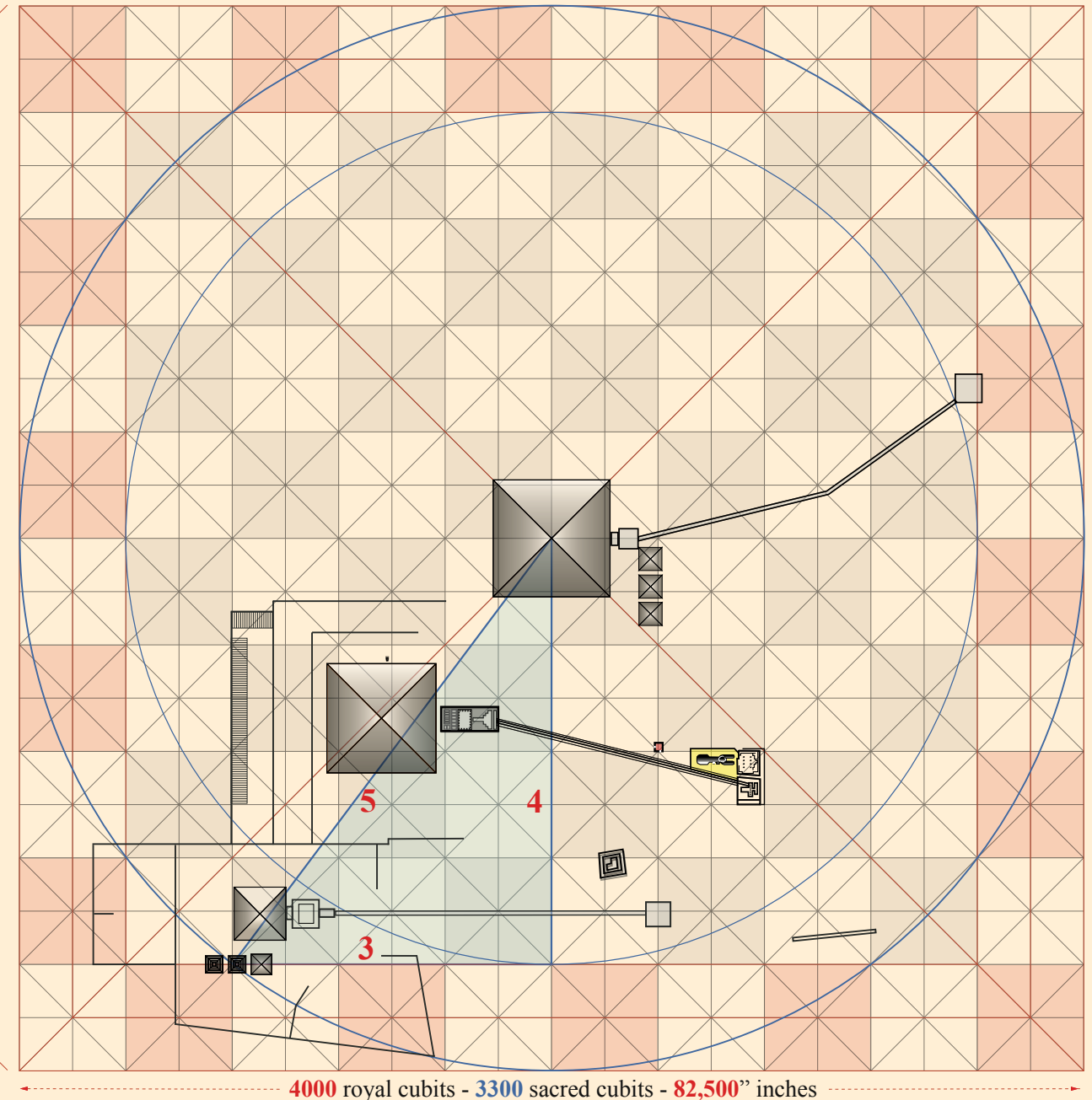
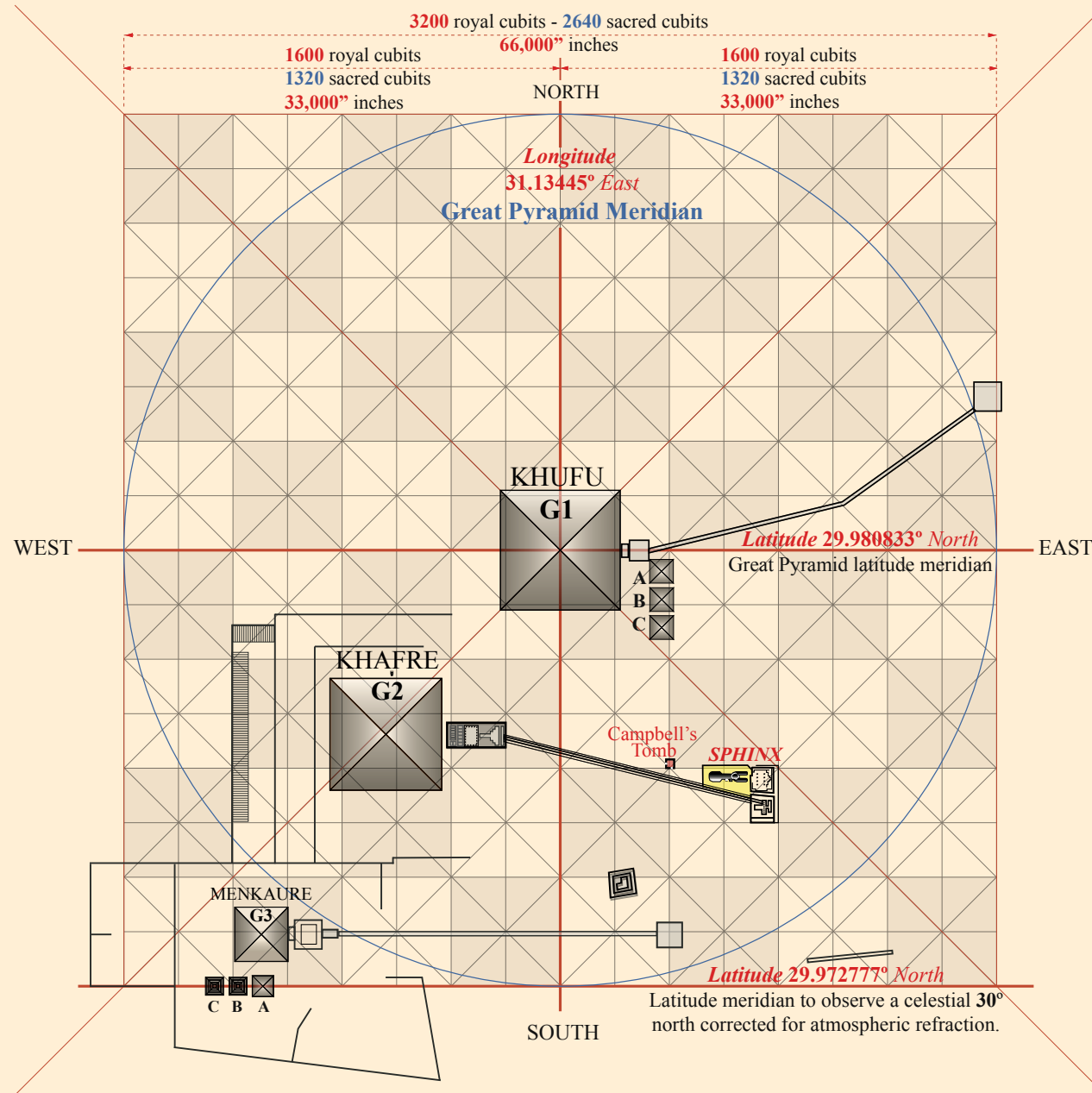
The gateway is the final member of the 'rhythm section', the one member who can substitute for the whole band, except possibly for the drummer, but that's a personal problem and we won't go there. He has at his command seven octaves on which he can create an infinity of melodies, he completes the trio. So we shall heed the wisdom of the bass-players and listen closely as they play their baseline. We draw the line parallel to the E-W meridian of the GP and through the centres of G3A, G3B and G3C. As we know already, these two parallel lines are exactly 1600 cubits apart, and even without that knowledge of measure this is still the first step to take. We are drawing the stave on a blank sheet of paper.

Putting the Band Together



The Giza Plateau circa 3,000BC

Gebel Ghibli

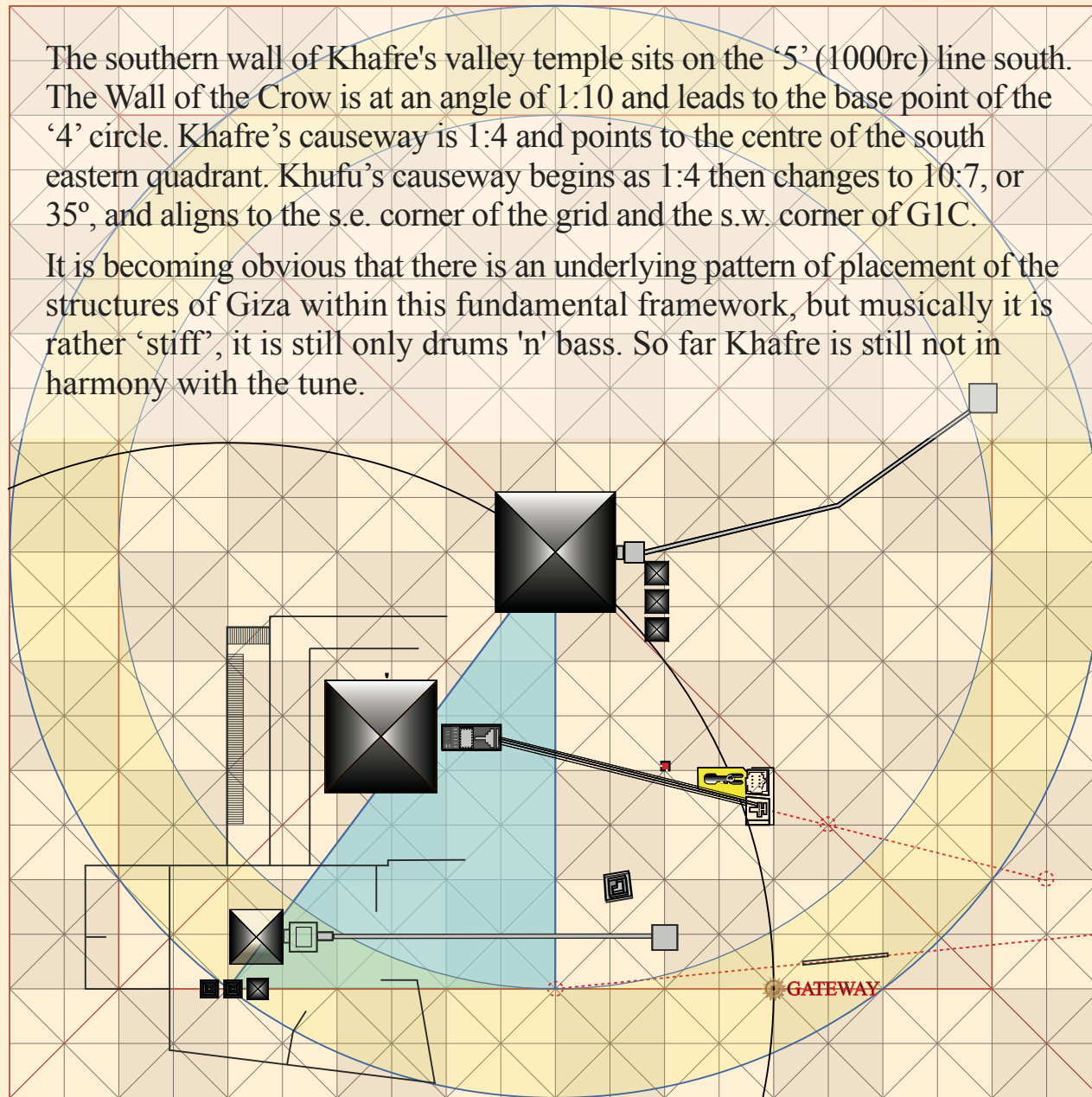


Using the baseline as our radius from the GP centre we draw the first circle, it does not enclose Menkaure's complex, but the square drawn around that circle, utilising the baseline, does. By drawing in the diagonals of the square we can begin 'decomposing the square'. The first division creates 4 squares, the second creates 16, and the third division produces 64 squares. (8x8) Mathematically we now have a 3,200 x 3,200rc grid containing 64 smaller squares, each divided diagonally and measuring 400 x 400rc. All of these measures are 4 based; a square does not divide naturally into fifths. Looking closely at what we now have it is apparent that what at first seemed to be random placing is suddenly a little more cohesive.

Both the Sphinx temple and the adjacent Khafre's valley temple form the edge and corner of one square. Campbell's Tomb pinpoints the corner of a double square, 800 south and 400 east of the GP. The eastern wall of the Sphinx temple is 800rc east of the GP meridian and its north wall is 800rc south of the GP meridian. The western edge of G3 is defined by the vertical line 1200rc west of the GP and that same line runs down the length of the wall of the 'Royal Workshops', west of G2, and then intersects the baseline at the second step on the western side of G3B, the three stepped, middle satellite of Menkaure.

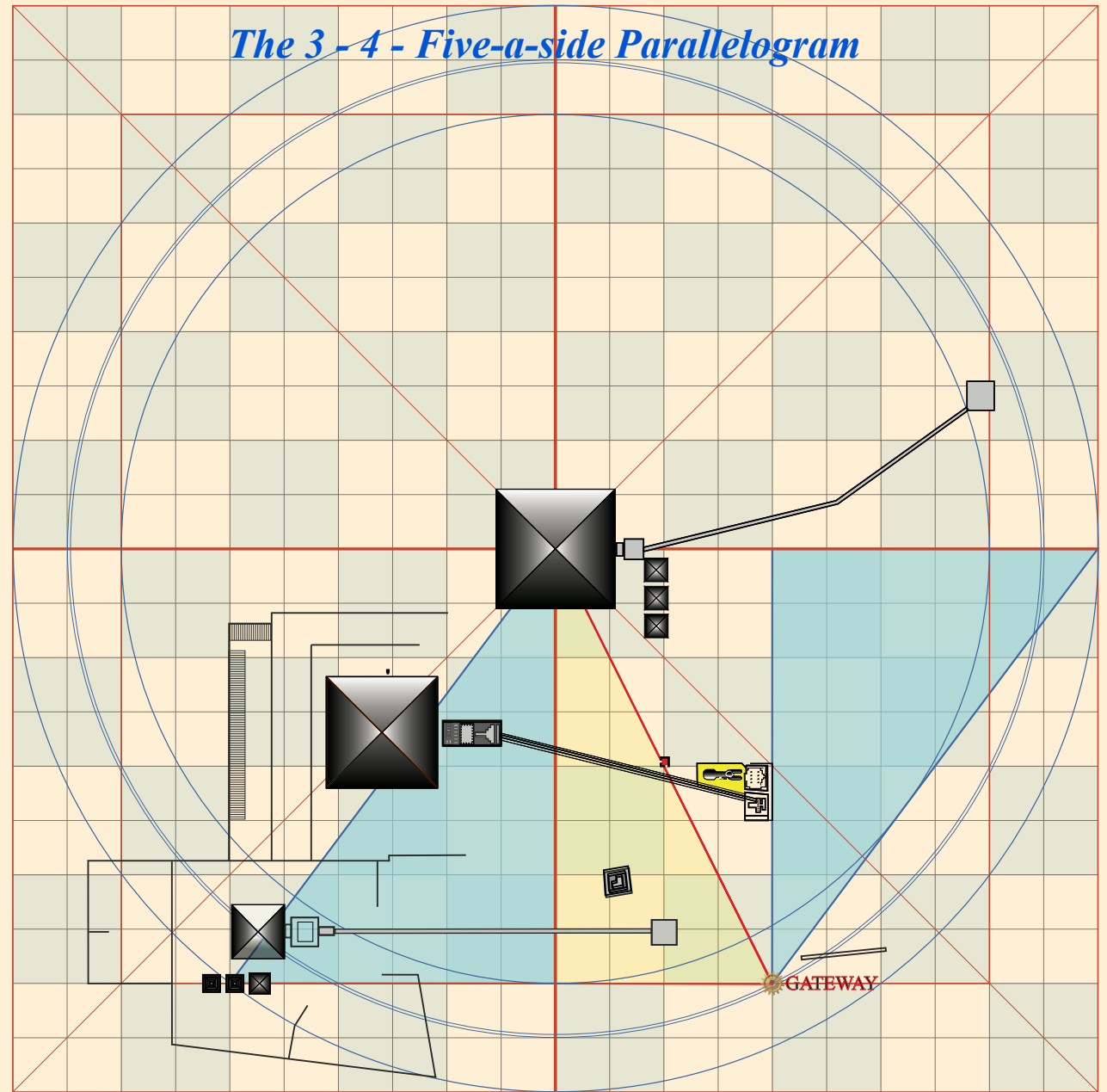
The southern wall of Khafre's valley temple sits on the '5' (1000rc) line south. The Wall of the Crow is at an angle of 1:10 and leads to the base point of the '4' circle. Khafre's causeway is 1:4 and points to the centre of the south eastern quadrant. Khufu's causeway begins as 1:4 then changes to 10:7, or 35°, and aligns to the s.e. corner of the grid and the s.w. corner of G1C.

It is becoming obvious that there is an underlying pattern of placement of the structures of Giza within this fundamental framework, but musically it is rather 'stiff', it is still only drums 'n' bass. So far Khafre is still not in harmony with the tune.

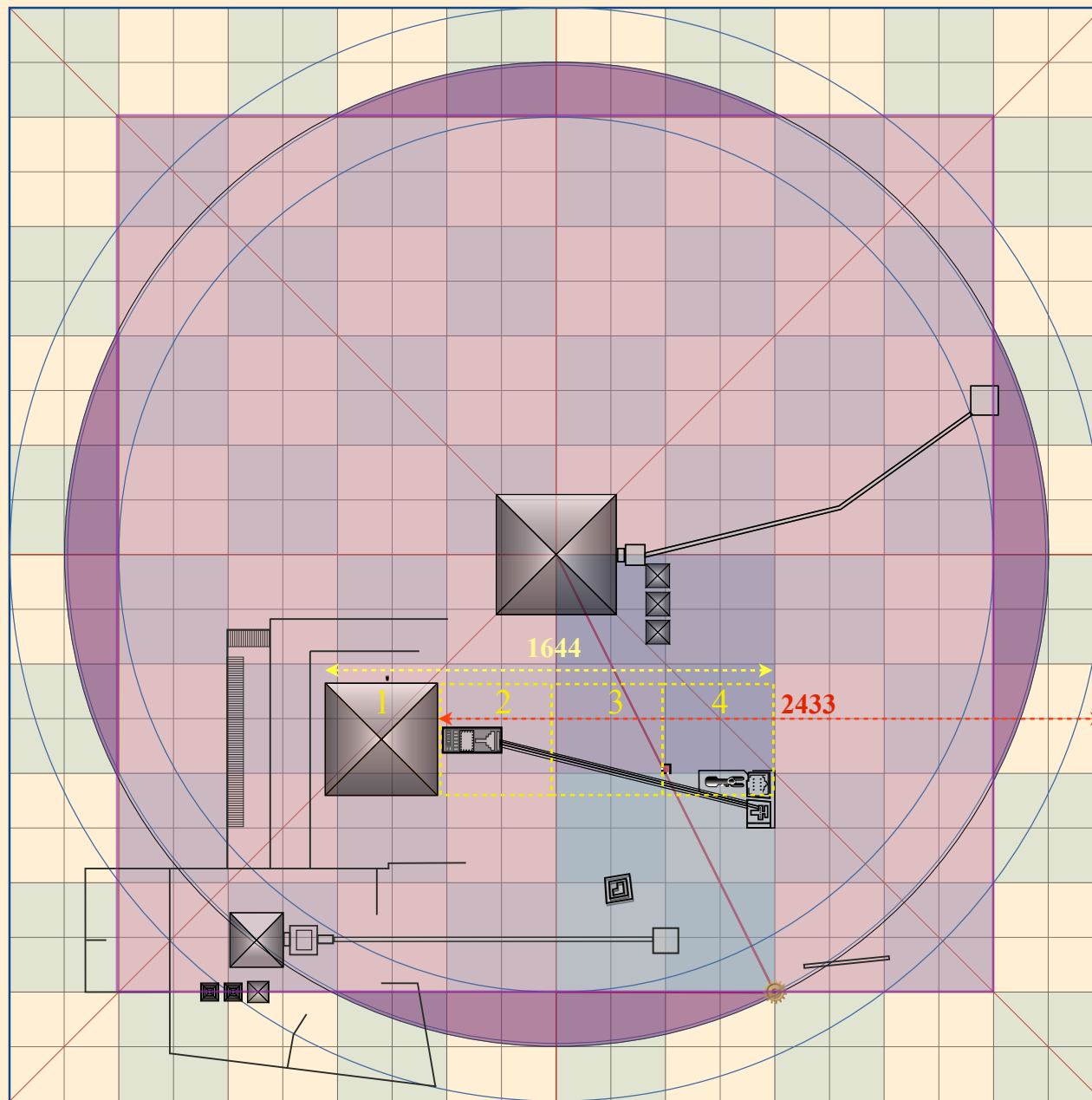


Back to the analogy, we need the pianist. G3B is the predominant player on the circumference of the outer circle, it marks the corner of the 3, 4, 5 triangle and is 2000rc from the GP centre. It is 'the bass player' and it becomes involved in the movement through several complex 'time signatures', as we will see. Imagine the circle around the GP as the drummer-composer's sound wave, expanding out from the central point. We also need to draw the 'sound wave' circle for the bass player, with the same radius, so that he can be heard. The intersection at the western second step of G3B is the centre where we place the point of the compasses and the GP centre is our radius for the 'bass groove'.

The 3 - 4 - Five-a-side Parallelogram



You may be wondering why the second step and not the centre of the pyramid, but that will become obvious as we move on. The 'bass circle' is a simple statement that stays in the background but it gets the whole band dancing together. As it is drawn, its circumference passes through only two significant structures, one 'hit' is the centre of the Great Pyramid, obviously, but the only other hit is the head of the Sphinx. Wow! What a bass line! Then suddenly harmony appears, out of nowhere, as the 'bass groove' circle intersects with the 'baseline', its natural 'repeat sign'. The pianist joins in with a powerful theme, 'Sokar, the Maestro', has made his entrance. This is the 'Gateway'; here is where all the Giza equations coincide and from where everything is measured.



The Egyptian mnemonic for squaring the circle was that a square with a side of '8' had the same area as a circle with a diameter of '9'. The logical steps in the geometry describe that principle. Highlighted is the 1600 x 800 double square and its diagonal, which has its halfway point defined by the obelisk pit on the western edge of Campbell's Tomb. Each square in the 20 x 20 grid shown here is 200 x 200, the size of G3. The next step in this geometrical progression is to construct another series of circles centered on 'the Gateway'. One theoretical rotation of G2 aligns it to the Gateway Meridian.

accurate representation of the equation, especially when allowing for the fact that G3 is describing many other mathematical pictures which will be uncovered as we progress. The parallelogram formed by the 3-4-5 triangles and double square will play a significant role in the later constructions.

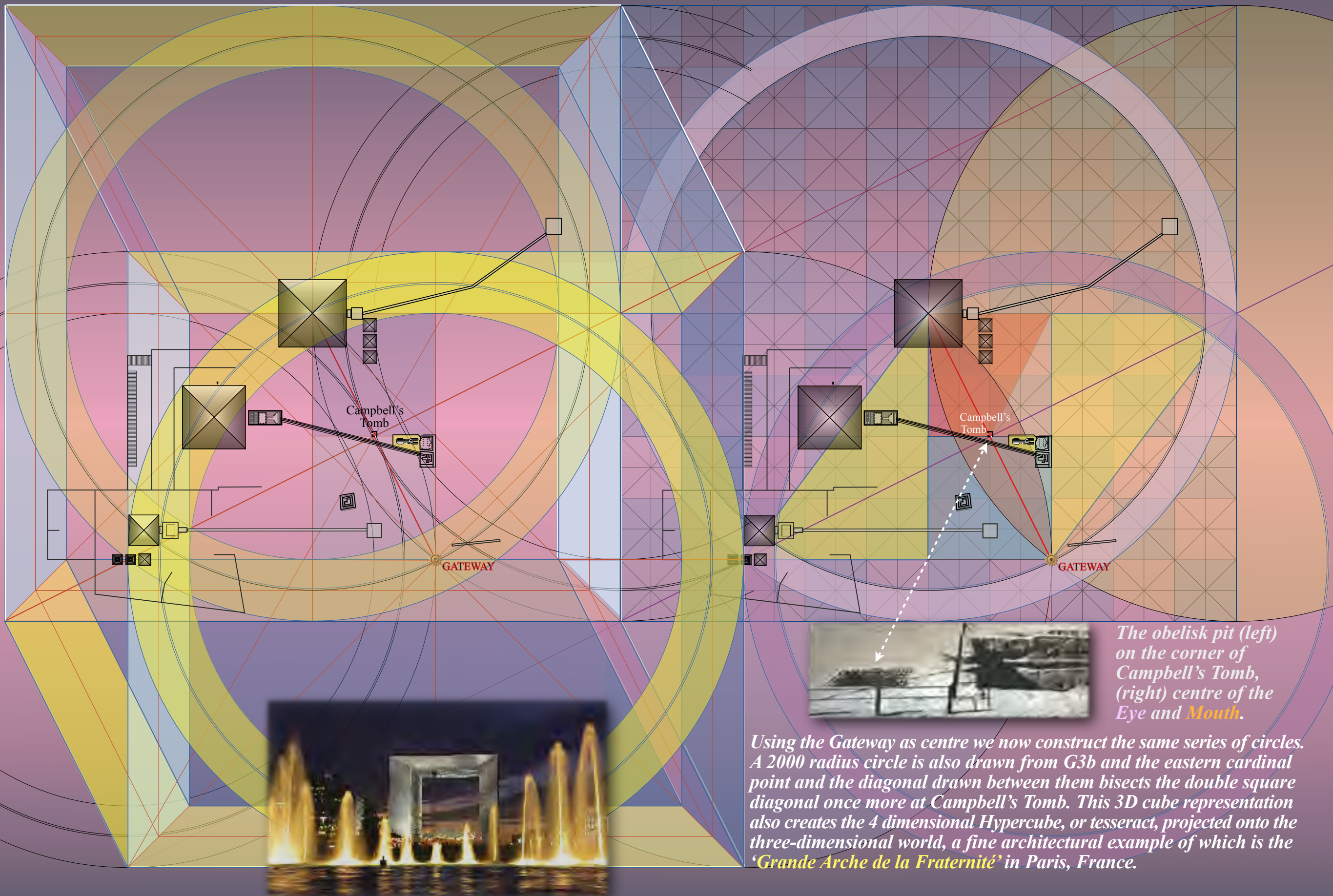
Now we have the prime reference point from which to measure and confirm all the intricacy of the composition. We have to draw its 'sound wave' to be sure the 'piano' is in tune. Drawing the 'Sokar circle' with the same 2000 radius back to G3B we see an amazing thing happen. First it passes through the S.W. corner of G3, then the N.E. corner of G2,... Khafre is now becoming involved.

The next hit is on the eastern cardinal point of the GP's 2000 radius circle. We have just constructed the Eye of Horus, or Vesica Piscis, 'the fish shaped vessel'. To confirm that we have found the right rhythm section, the Architect has left a wonderful note to be played right here. Sitting in the middle of the 'eye' is Campbell's Tomb.

The measure from G1 to the Gateway is the $\sqrt{5} \times 800$, or 1788.854rc, we can call it 1789. It is eleven cubits short of the 1800 circle. By drawing two more circles, using those measures as radii, we now have circles of radii 4, 4.5, and 5, or 8, 9 and 10, plus the root 5 circle. Another 3-4-5 triangle can now be constructed from the eastern cardinal point, with the '5' hypotenuse connecting to the Gateway.

The $\sqrt{5}$ circle bisects the centre of G3, which is 1411 south by 1096.533 west of G1's centre. Therefore G1 centre to G3 centre is 1787, or 1.8 cubits short of the $\sqrt{5}$ circle. Considering that on this scale drawing the thickness of each line on the ground is about seven cubits wide you can accept it as an

Campbell's Tomb is a huge shaft about 42 cubits (74ft.) deep and about 20 cubits square. It is composed of massive construction blocks that could, virtually, never be removed from the ground. The shaft could be filled in but its footprint would never be erased. In the middle of the framing stonework on the top of the western side of the shaft is an obelisk pit, the obelisk long since gone, but its melody lingers on. This is the precise geometrical centre of the eye. It marks the halfway point on the line that leads from the Great Pyramid to the Gateway, halfway between Alpha and Omega. It's time for a short digression into the structure of the ancient Egyptians mathematical philosophy - how they saw and modeled the Universe.



The obelisk pit (left) on the corner of Campbell's Tomb, (right) centre of the Eye and Mouth.

Using the Gateway as centre we now construct the same series of circles. A 2000 radius circle is also drawn from G3b and the eastern cardinal point and the diagonal drawn between them bisects the double square diagonal once more at Campbell's Tomb. This 3D cube representation also creates the 4 dimensional Hypercube, or tesseract, projected onto the three-dimensional world, a fine architectural example of which is the 'Grande Arche de la Fraternité' in Paris, France.

JOIN THE DOTS

The physical location of the 'gateway' is a major clue in itself as to what may be found beneath the sand. The hill, Gebel Ghibli, is not very impressive, until you stand at the 'gateway'. At that point, on its northern side, it rises as a vertical cliff behind you as you align yourself north to the eastern wall of the Sphinx temple. It rises stubbornly from the debris that has accumulated over the centuries and poses a question. Why was it not quarried away during the construction period, why was it left with its vertical face? All the pyramids of Giza have their entrance on the north side. The entrance passageway angle of the GP is at a 1: 2 ratio, the same angle as the Grand Gallery and the same angle as from the Great Pyramid centre to the gateway.

All the Kings were buried in underground tombs, and it has been demonstrated already that Akhenaton, grandson of King Tuthmosis IV, built his capital, Amarna, geometrically aligned to focus on his tomb in the hills to the east, where the sun rises.

I have every reason to believe that, probably, his grandfather, Tuthmosis IV, taught him the principles of Atenism, the monotheistic belief in which God is represented by the disc of the Sun. But that belief has to incorporate geometry as its fundamental model, as King Akhenaton so definitely acknowledged, but possibly he got a little too carried away with the fundamentalist approach that brought about his later rejection. Fundamentalism needs to be appealing to, and be understood by, the masses.

As in Plato's Republic, educating the population into conformity has to be a gentle process; they must comprehend the reasoning behind the 'Philosopher King' and understand the societal benefits of a truly wise leader. It appears that Akhenaton lost the plot. The model he was using was the right one, historically, but he tried to implement it in his own lifetime, he tried to run before he could walk, and take the glory for himself. It resulted in later generations eradicating his beliefs and images mercilessly.



After 2000 years, Akhenaton had tried to reinstate a belief system that had been dormant in Egypt all that time. Why? Where did the inspiration come from? I think his grandfather found Sokar and, if he did find Sokar, what did it tell him? More interesting is who told Tuthmosis IV where it was.

He was the one who cleared the sand from around the Sphinx and erected the 'Dream Stela' between its paws, a condition of the prophecy that he would be King, given to him in a dream by the Sphinx, as he slept in the shadow of its head.

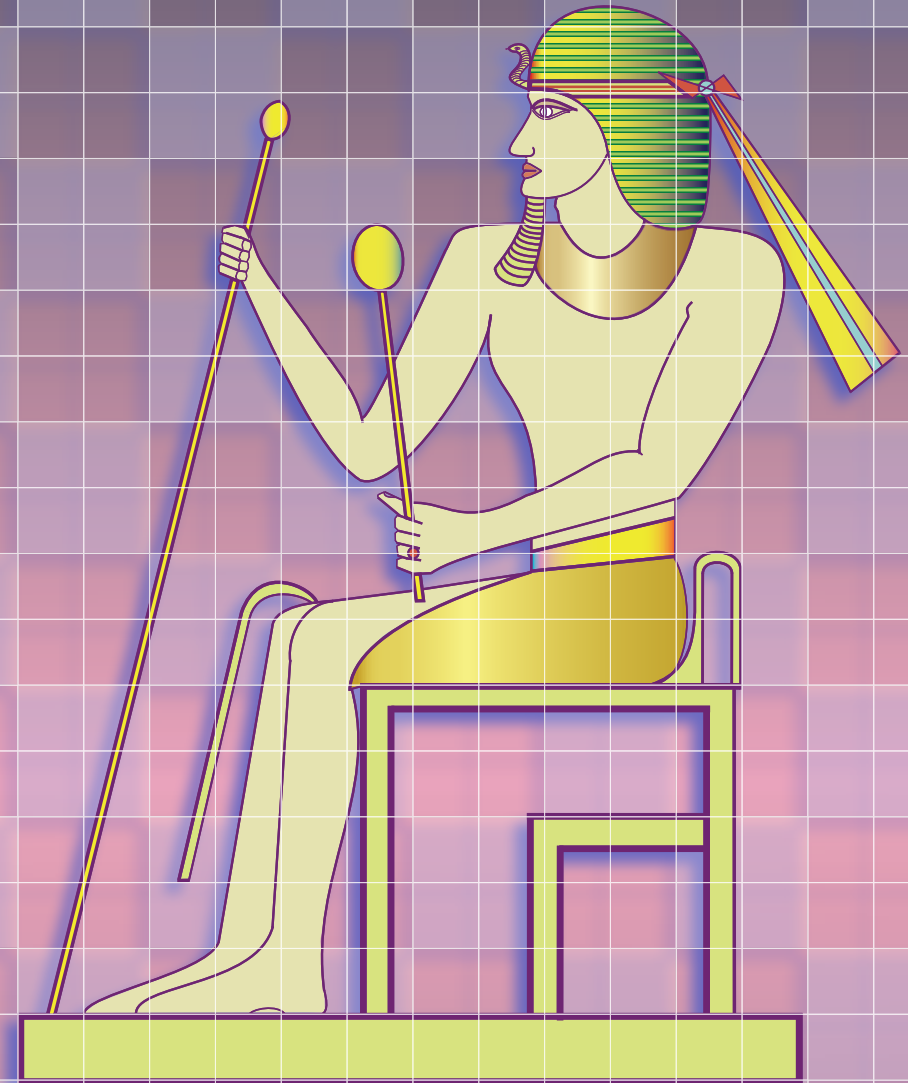
But his tomb has not been found. He is the one recorded as having found, as a youth, a stone in the shape of a divine hawk, which sounds suspiciously like an Omphalos or Navel stone. Was he shown an ancient archive and instructed in the Truth, World Order, Maat? Did the Knowledge get passed on to his offspring? I will elaborate that theme and we can decide later, after we see Tuthmosis IV assume 'the God Form'.



The 'Dream Stela' was erected between the paws of the Sphinx by Tuthmosis IV.

Spring Equinox dawn - 1998

THE FORM OF GOD



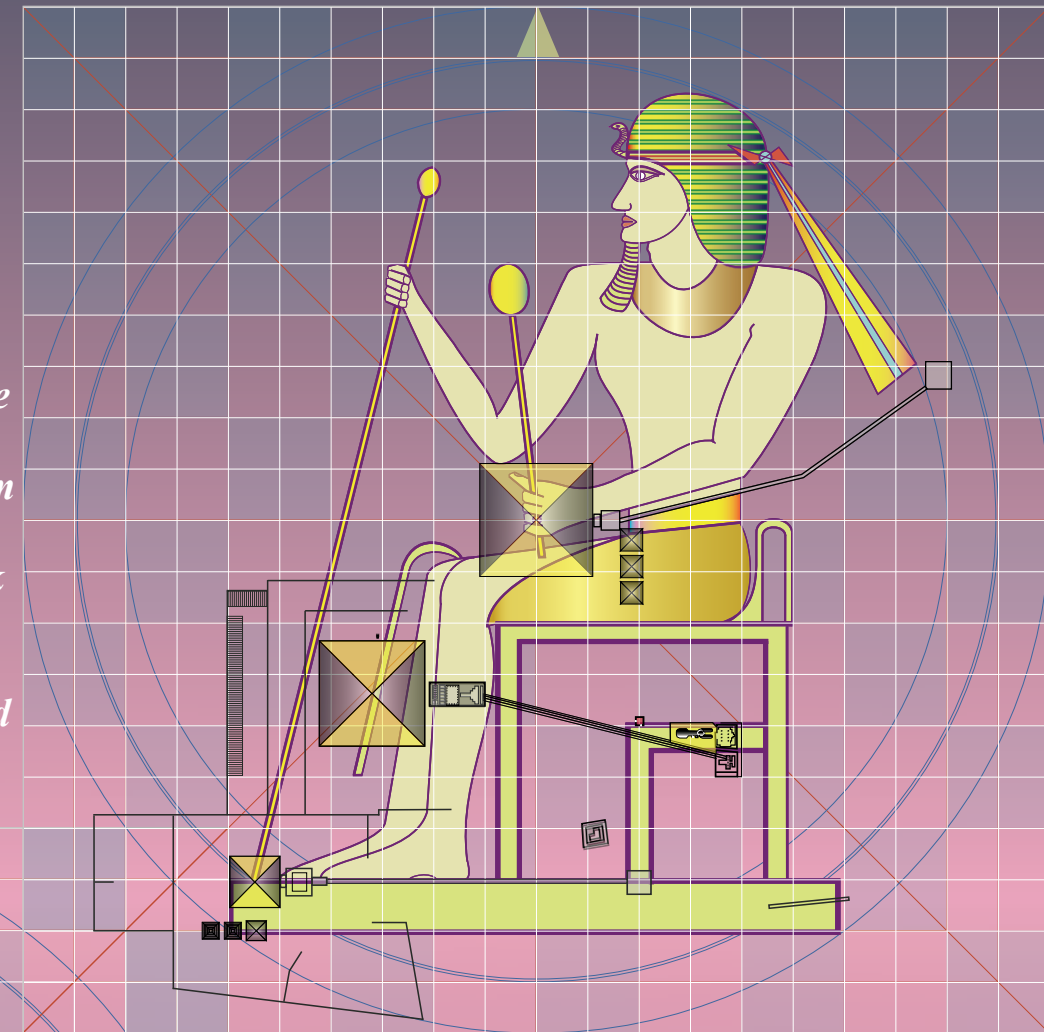
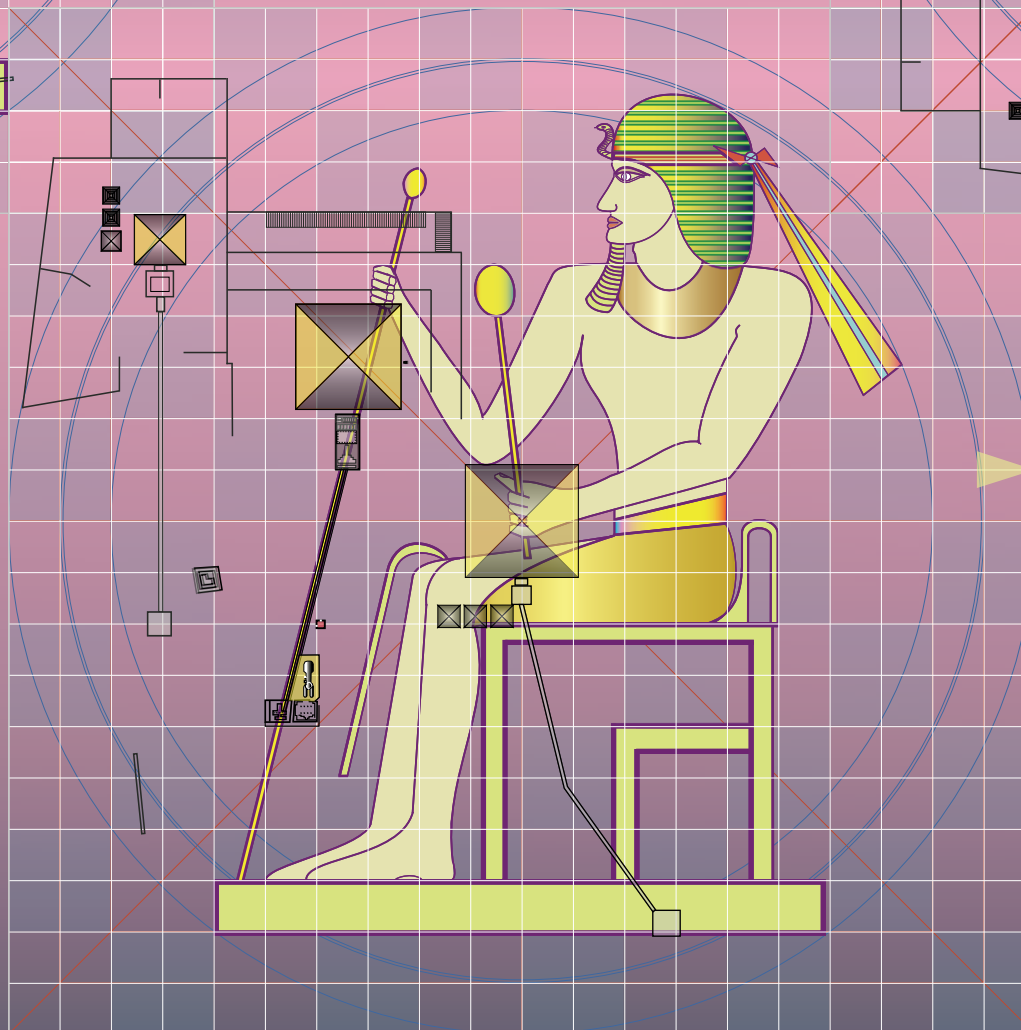
If geometry is the representation of the Cosmos - then what is meant in Egyptology when *'the King assumes the God form'*; does it mean he assumes a geometrical pose?

It may sound a little too literal to presume that, until we take into account the philosophical aspect of sacred geometry and then take a look at these pictures of Menkheprure/King Tuthmosis IV. In the photograph opposite is his 'Dream Stela' showing two geometrically gridded plinths with reclining Sphinxes on top of them.

The plinth grids measure 14 squares wide by 13 high and their subdivision offers many clues to the final solution. The first three rows are not subdivided, that means that 42 squares on each grid, 84 in total, are missing. As you will soon see, sacred geometry is comprised of many triangles that are defined by whole number ratios. A grid is the perfect way to calculate them. The dual aspect of the grids also indicates the interlocking circle principle of the Vesica Piscis and the calculating possibilities inherent in its construction.

In the second God form -

the King faces the west to consult his ancestors and seek their wisdom to guide his reign. His measuring staff touches the n.w. corner of G2 and terminates at the centre of G3. This symbolism will become clear only as we progress, but it will have great significance to the journey to Heaven. His flail intersects the centre of G2 and his toes touch G3 and its mortuary temple. G1's satellites form his erect phallus and its causeway forms his belt. The inner framework of the throne encloses the Sphinx and its temple then turns south at Campbell's Tomb to terminate at, and enclose, Menkaure's valley temple.



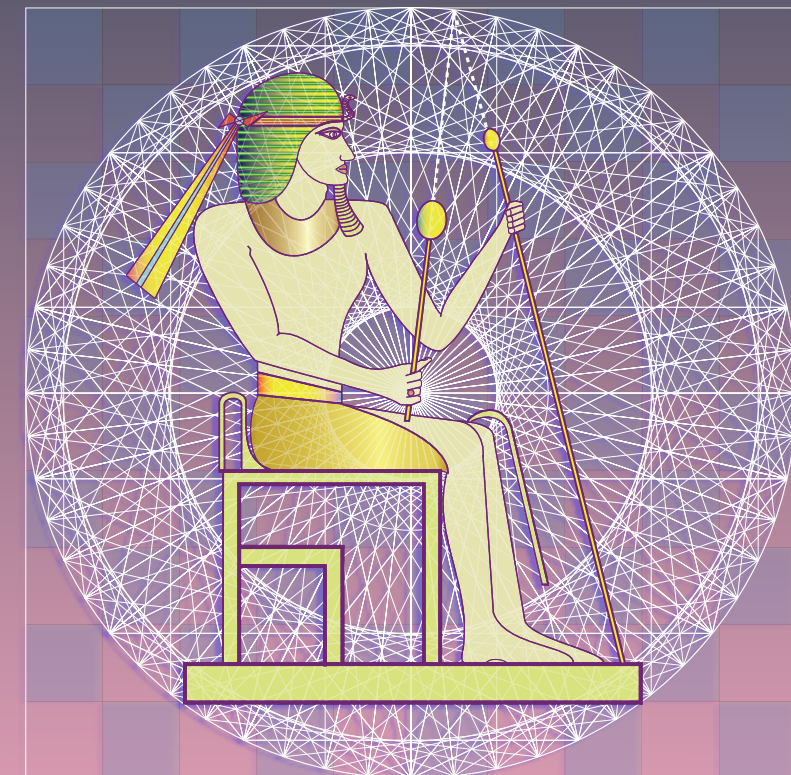
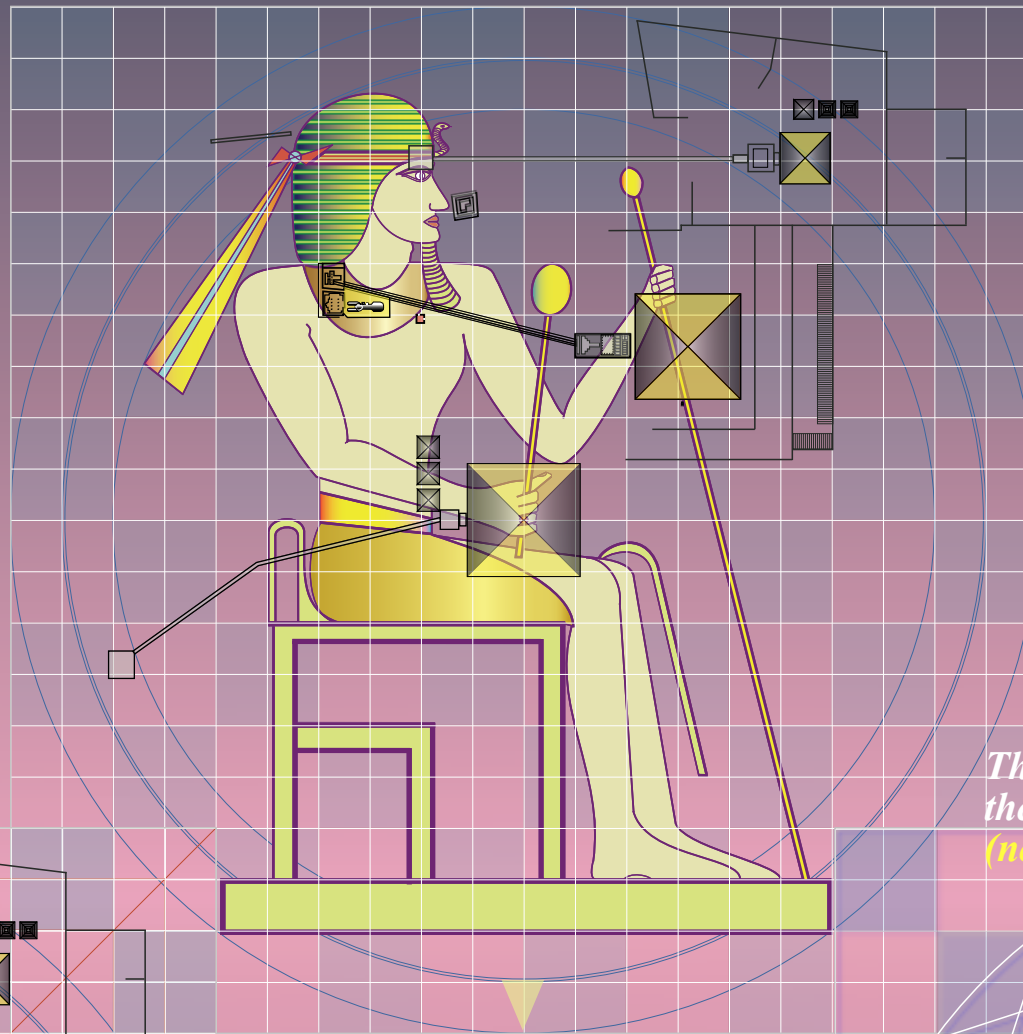
The third form is with his head to the west and facing the southern horizon. It is the hour before the Equinox dawn. The tip of his staff aligns his eye along the wall of the Royal Workshops, to the southern morning star, Canopus, pinpointed by G3C, the precessional marker and the only pyramid to sit outside the circle. His right hand rests on Khafre's pyramid and his measuring staff becomes its causeway. In this form he becomes aware of the movement of the stars over time and the inevitability of the human condition, that it has limits that can only be transcended by death. The journey can only be continued in another place where wisdom is greater than power, where knowledge is King.

Menkheprure - Tuthmosis IV -

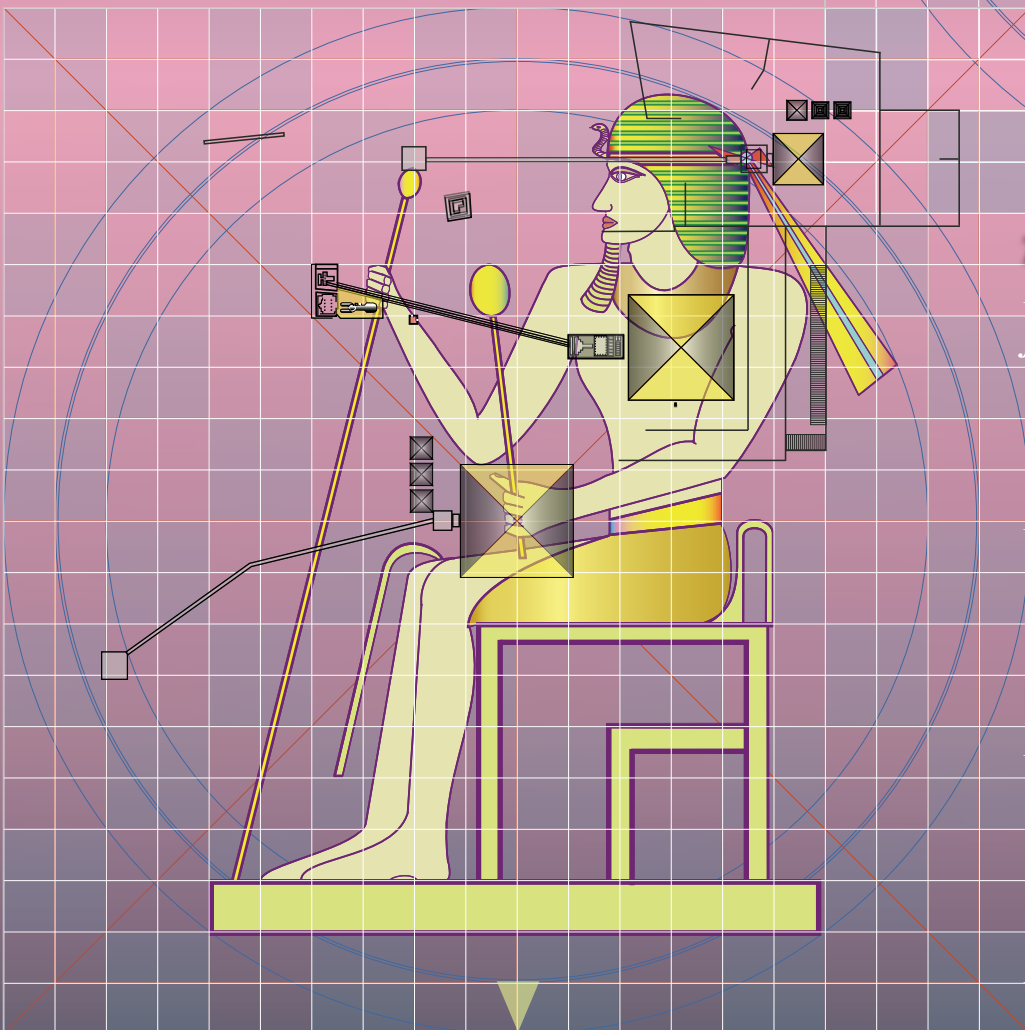
- takes the first God form with his head to the North and facing the eastern horizon, the place of rebirth. In this position he becomes the King demonstrating his power. His ring is the Great Pyramid's centre and Khafre's Pyramid becomes the '**Stone in the Throne**', a tradition still continued by British royalty. His elbow rests on the GP - the flail intersects the head of the Sphinx and terminates at the southern wall of Khafre's valley temple. The throne stands on G3's mortuary temple and its causeway, with the plinth terminating at G3B and the western edge of G3. His right foot arches over Menkaure's valley temple - Khentkawes Mastaba protects his Achilles' tendon.

The fourth position places the King's head to the south and he faces east to the hill Gebel Ghibli, the Realm of Sokar in the fifth division of the Duat. It is the Entrance to the Underworld where he will face the 42 judges and where his heart will be weighed against a feather to see if his soul is worthy to take the journey to Heaven, the City of Amenti.

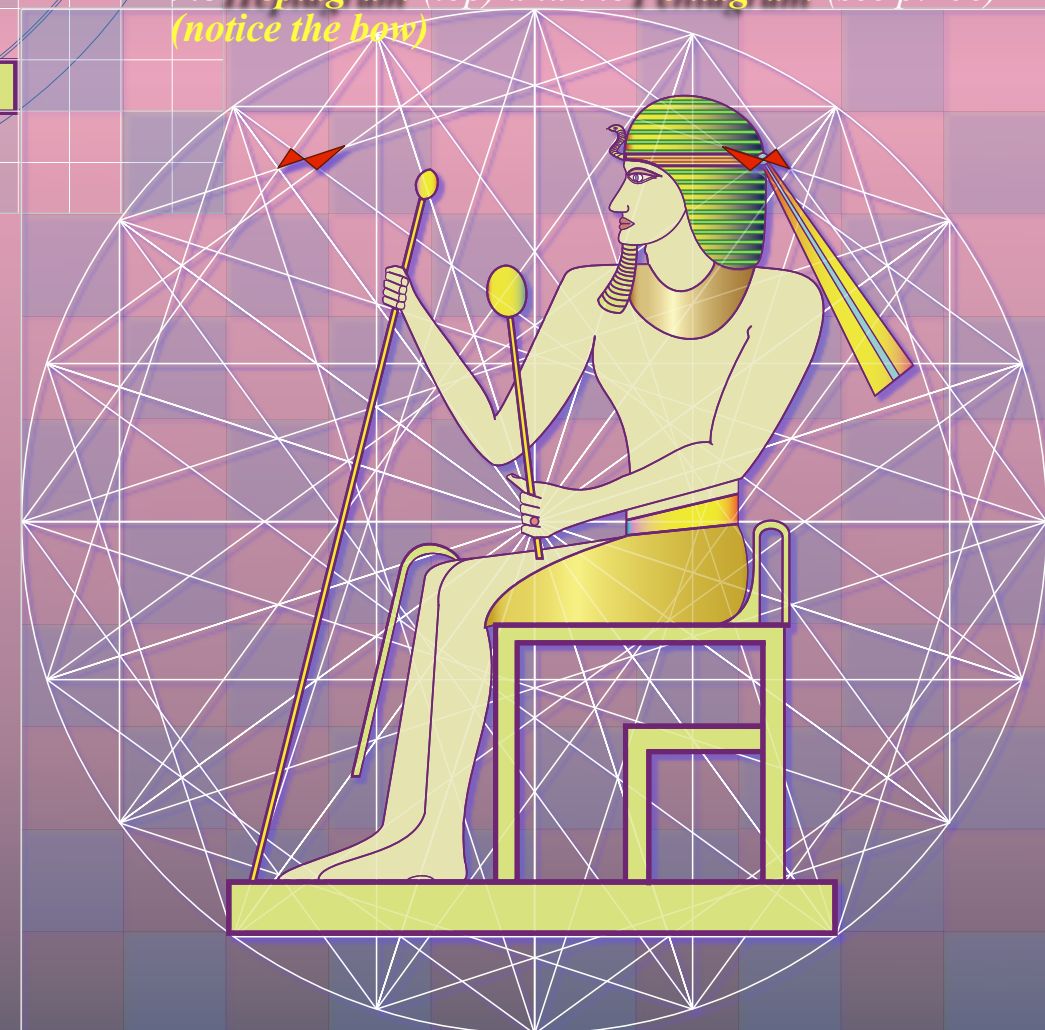
Khafre's pyramid is now his heart chakra, Menkaure becomes his crown chakra. The line of sight of his Third Eye, represented by the Uraeus, is along G3's causeway to the Gateway. His staff forming a cross with G2's causeway and then terminating at G3's valley temple.



These two drawings show the Canon of Proportion in the Heptagram (top) and the Pentagram (see p.106) (notice the bow)



The fifth and final rotation shows the King with his head to the south and facing west to the land of his ancestors. He has survived the test of the Underworld and now he can complete the pilgrimage through the Duat to the Twelfth division. His crown chakra is the Gateway, indicating he has the knowledge required to make the journey to Heaven. The Sphinx is his throat chakra, he kisses Queen Khentkawes goodbye and once again G1's satellites show his virility. His third eye looks to Menkaure, the one who holds the directions to the Land of Set, the red haired Watcher in the North. His transcendence has begun.

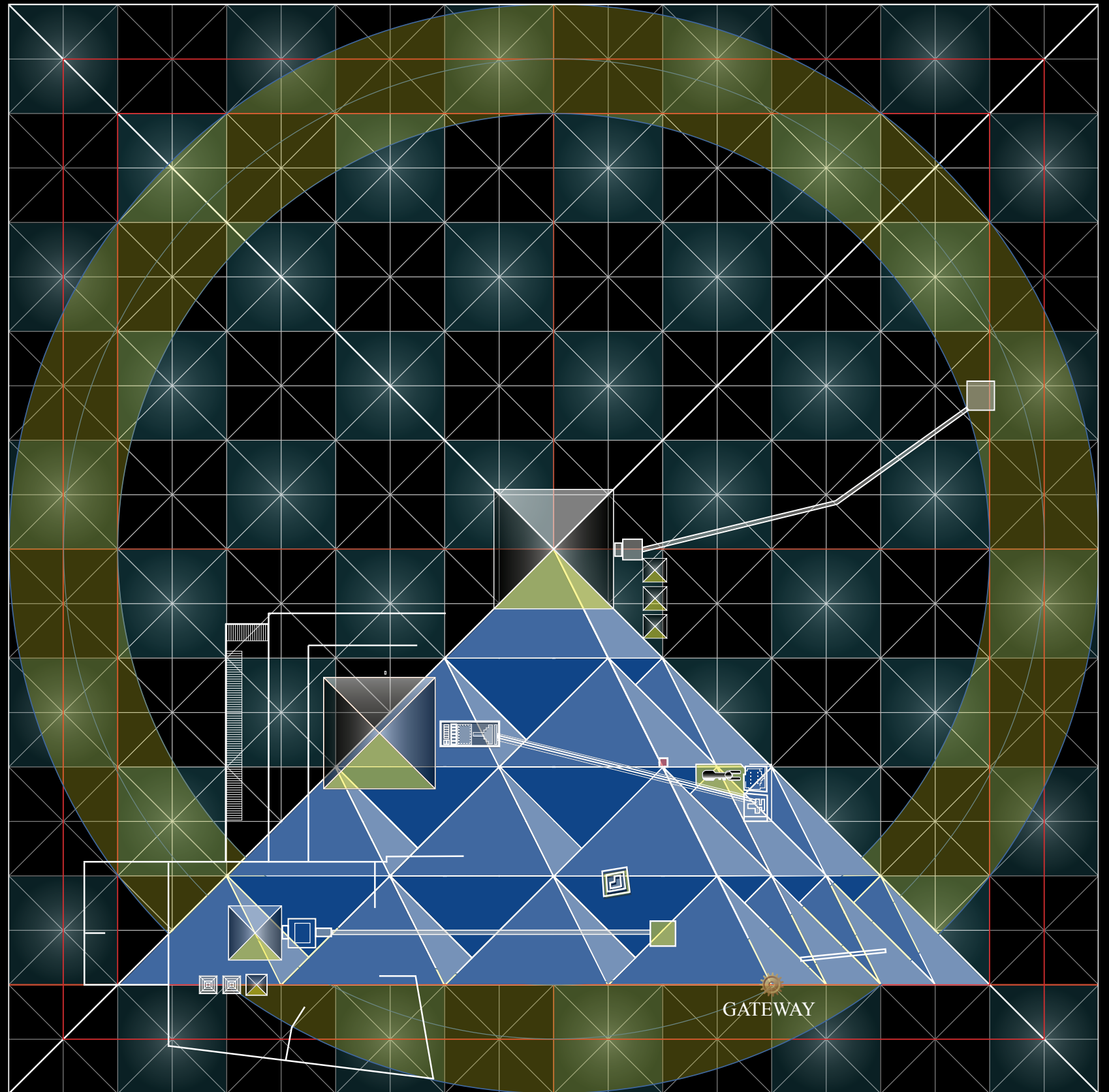


Yes, the King actually did strike a geometrical pose for his portrait, and that portrait alone describes a life that could only have been founded in the strict self discipline and hard study of an initiate destined to be King. Frequently we read in the Egyptian texts that *'the King became a star'*, but what does that mean? Usually it is assumed that the King's soul was to take its place in the sky and literally 'become a star'. However there is a small visualization problem that needs to be addressed before I can happily go along with that premise.

If you were asked to step outside and look up at the night sky, and then asked to draw a true representation of a star in the sky, what would you draw? Let's assume that you had never before seen anyone else's version, that you are the first person to ever do this peculiar task. Be perfectly honest now, how many points would you put on your *'star'*?

The truthful answer is *none*. Stars don't have points; they're a small, white shiny spot on a black background, and no stretch of the imagination would take you into the area of geometrical constructs that we colloquially call 'stars'. Do you see the problem? We have lived with this imagery for millennia, it was inherited. We see a symmetrical geometrical shape with a number of points and we call it a 'star', and assume it is representative of an astral body. Is it more likely that 'stars' are depicting the God form, a mathematical rendition of the Cosmos, on the ground?

The hieroglyphic symbol for the Duat is a five pointed star enclosed in a circle, a complex construction, as you are about to find out for yourself. The Pentagram, the five pointed star, has been a geomantic symbol of protection since the beginning of history, and was especially endemic to Dynastic Egypt. In earlier times Egypt had held reverence for the heptagram, the seven-pointed star, as is seen on the Narmer Palette. The heptagram was also synonymous with Sumer.



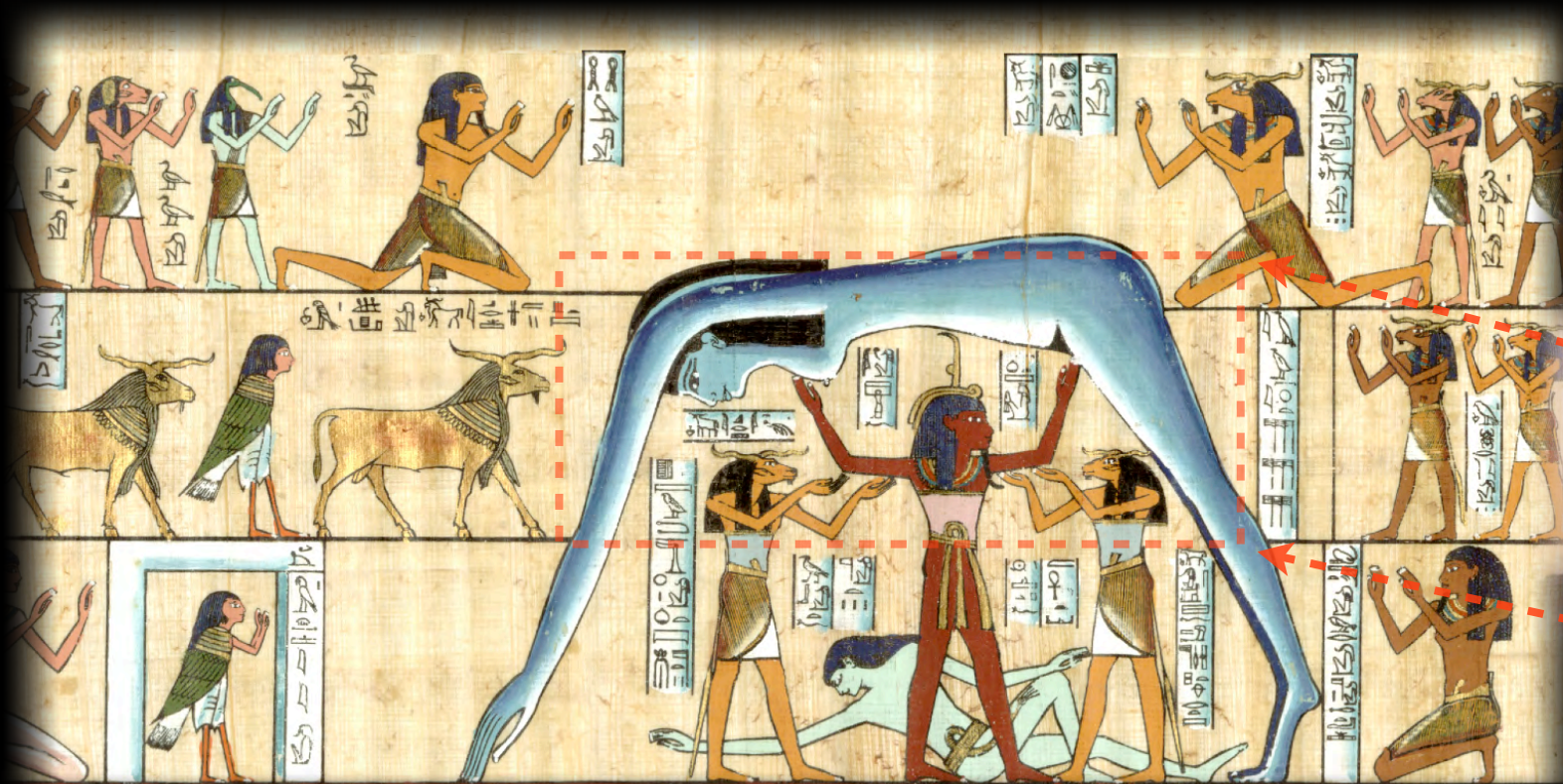
The 'Book of What is in the Duat' guides the initiate to 'build a replica, on the ground', of an area 'of the Sky' known as 'the hidden circle of the Duat'.

'Whosoever shall make an exact copy of these Forms, and shall know it, shall be a spirit and well equipped both in heaven and earth, unfailingly, regularly and eternally'.

'The hidden circle of the Duat, in the Body of Nut (the Sky).... Whosoever shall make a copy.... it shall act as a magical protector for him, both in heaven and on earth'.

Taken at literal value, an architect's plan is 'in the sky', looking down on the elements of the picture in plan form. The plateau at Giza is far from being level, yet its ground plan measurements are those of a flat surface, so presumably the literal instructions are telling the initiate to make a map first and then draw the geometries that reveal the hidden circles and the Gateway to the Underworld.

The body of the goddess Nut is always depicted arched over, balancing on toes and fingers. The outline she forms with her belly and breasts is virtually the shape of the hill Gebel Ghibli, as seen from the Sphinx. (*middle panel below*) Nut depicts the path of the stars through the night sky and she acts *as a canopy over the tomb of Sokar / Osiris*. This same hill shape, in geomantic lore, is representative of *Hermes / Mercury*. (Sacred Geometry - Nigel Pennick). *Shall we 'build a replica'?*



I believe that the outline formed by the belly, breasts and pubes of Nut is a stylized original view of *Gebel Ghibli*... as seen from the *Sphinx*...



... with the *Gateway* depicted at bottom left.

We have our grid framework and the prime circles and vesica piscis constructed already, but we now need to add the other '*hidden circles*'. The 'bass circle' need not be developed at this stage, it has made its statement for now, but the Rostau and Sokar circles need completing. Rostau consists, so far, of two concentric circles, one of radius '8', our original circle, and one of radius '10'. (1600 & 2000rc). Sokar, so far, has only one '10' radius circle. If we now draw the '8' radius circle from the Gateway / Sokar centre it creates symmetry for the 'eye', or vesica piscis, formed by the interlocking of the '10' radii circles centered on the GP and the Gateway.

Looking at the picture being generated (p.78) we notice that Menkaure is 'floating' between the '8' and '10' circles of 'Rostau', and its centre is almost precisely halfway, or '9'. As I mentioned earlier, its precise distance is one cubit short of the distance to the Gateway from the GP at 1,788.85rc, call it 1,789rc ($\sqrt{5} \times 800$). It seems to warrant a circle of its own, so we draw it with the GP as centre. Symmetry demands we duplicate that circle from the Gateway centre, and when we do just that we are led to the next hidden circle. Here's why.

That 1,789rc ($\sqrt{5}$) circle circumference passes very close to the S.E. corner of G3, the S.W. corner of G2 and then the precise centre of G1. If the radius had been 11 cubits larger, 1800rc, or '9', it would have touched the corners of both G3 and G2, or rather, the corrected s.w. corner of G2, which, if you remember, was the point that produces 1244. The obvious move to make is to draw the '9' radius from the Gateway and then duplicate it in the GP / Rostau circle. The 'as built' measure to the S.W. corner of G2 from G1 is 1220rc, so, as a result, its true position falls halfway between the 1789 and 1800 circles, just as the uncorrected N.W. corner is a little short of the theoretical 2000rc from the Gateway, being 1994.9rc. However, the designer left a lovely note behind to say "don't worry, all is in tune". Here's how he did it.

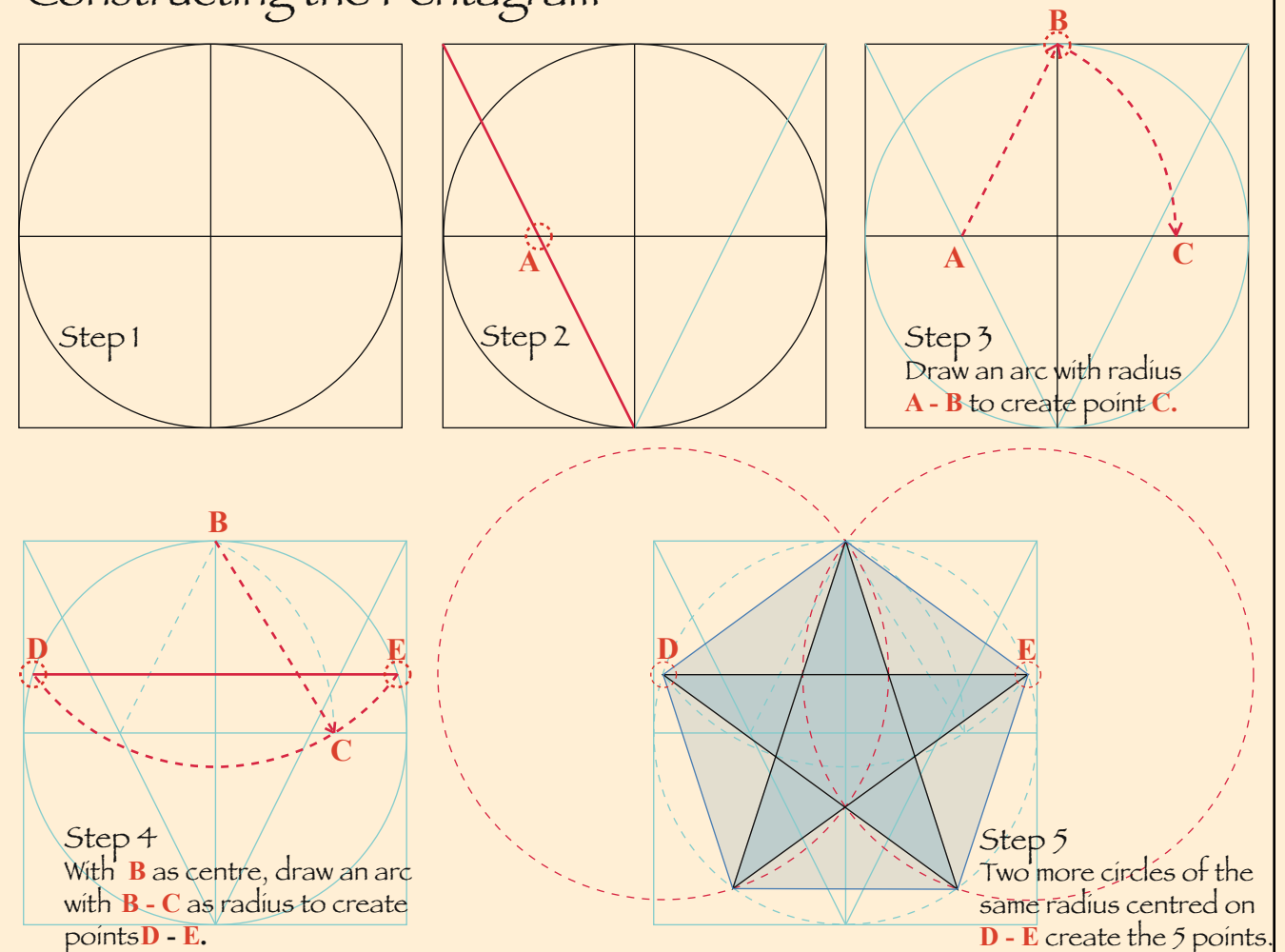
The half diagonal measure of G2 is 290.65rc and the measure to G2's centre from the Gateway is 1710rc. Added together they make 2000.65, restoring the harmony, and please don't forget how many other equations G2 is describing, and there are many more to be found as it unfolds its manuscript. It has just given us the '9' circle and the mnemonic for the squaring of the circle.

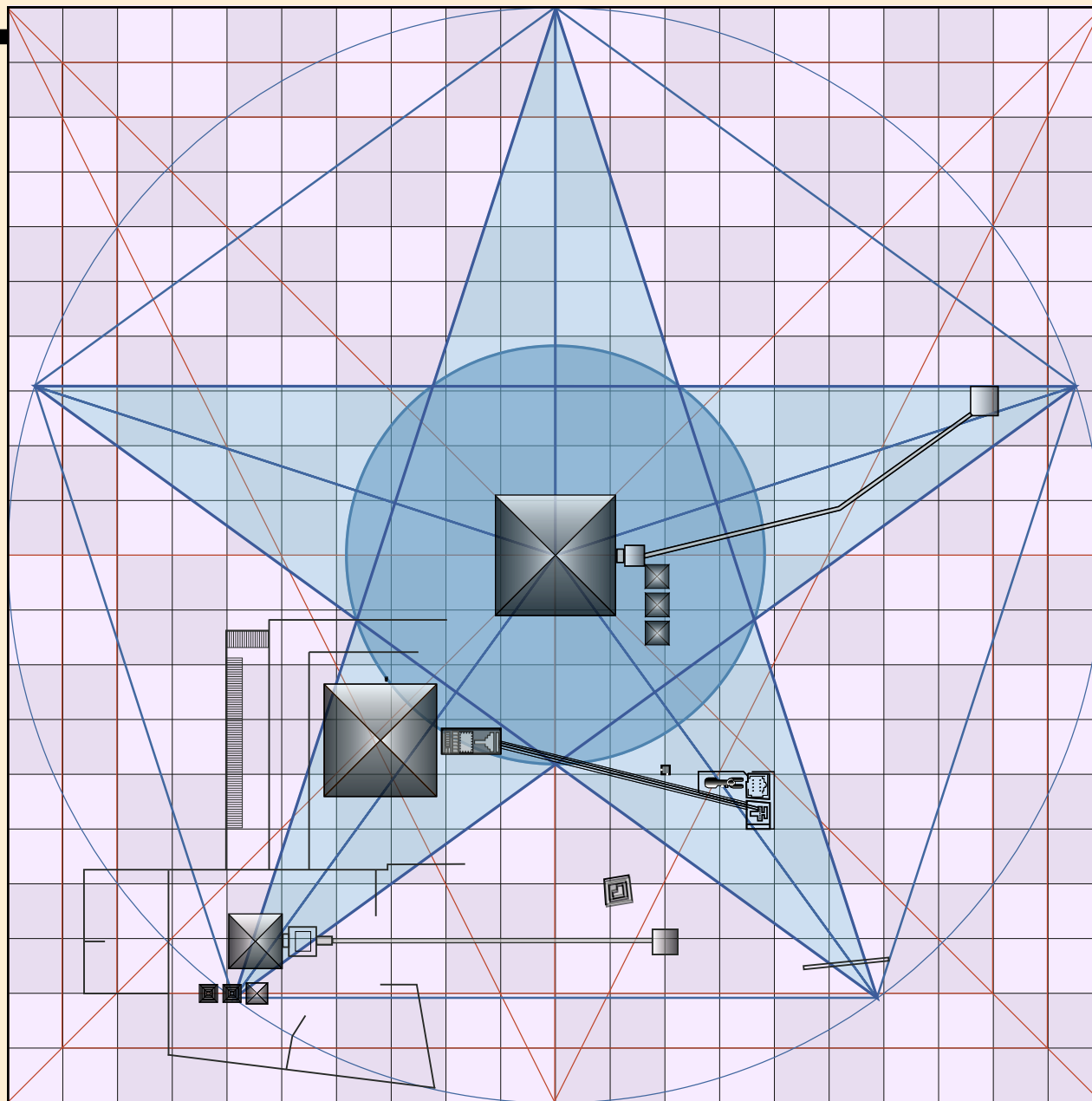
Subtract one ninth of the diameter of a circle and square the result; e.g. with a diameter of 9, minus $1/9 = 8 \times 8 = 64$. The '9' diameter circle has the same approximate area as the original 8×8 square and its circumference is equal to the perimeter of the square *inside* the 2000 circle.

$$* \sqrt{(64 \div \pi) \times 2} = \text{dia. } 9.02703333+ *$$

There is more than one purpose to the '9' diameter circle, it is not only a mnemonic for the squaring of the circle, it is the framework for something far greater. But once again we are rushing ahead too quickly, we must allow ourselves to be led down the path. All we have at the moment is the '*flesh*' of Rostau; we need to give it some '*bones*'. A pentagram inside a circle is the symbol for the Duat and the symbol of Man. It seems appropriate that we move from the square of the Tetrad and build our 'bones' from the '5' of the *Pentad*. The 2000rc rad. circle was our original '5' radius, it encompassed all except G3C within its bounds, so we shall construct our first pentagram within it.

Constructing the Pentagram





The Egyptian symbol for the 'Duat' is a 5-pointed star within a circle. This drawing shows the first of four pentagrams that will assemble the first secret of the Giza pyramids. The pentagram's SW point falls on the second step of G3b's SE corner. The base line of the pentagon is 1618rc south of G1's centre, or the 'Golden Mean' - 1.618×1000 .

The pentagram crossbar is defined by the north side of G1's valley temple, 618rc north of centre, the other proportion of the 'Golden Mean' (0.618). G2's causeway bisects the southern point of the inner pentagon structure.

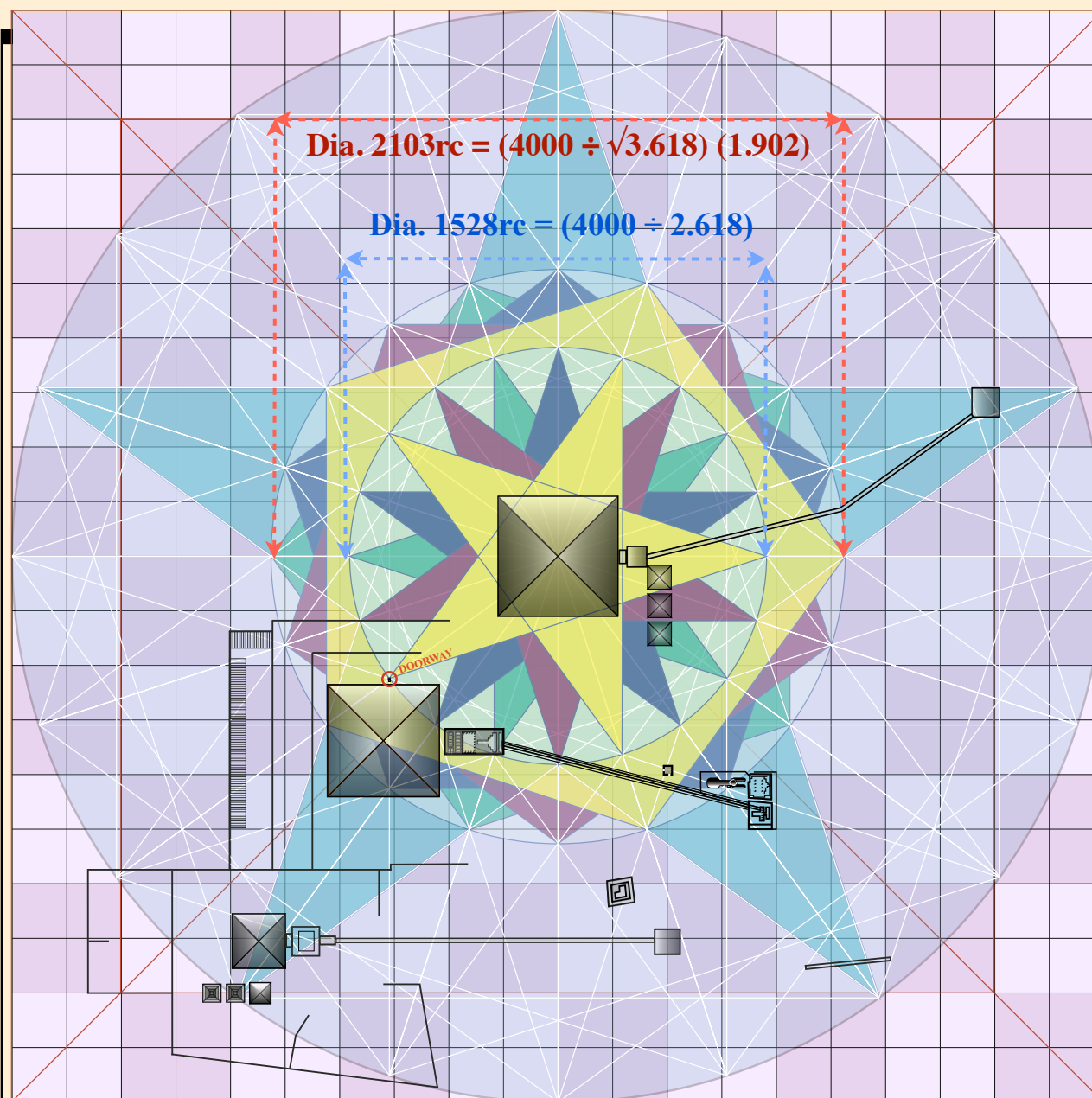
If you were very good and followed that pentagram construction diagram you have now learnt how to divide the circumference of a circle evenly into five. It is not simple, like the perfect Hexagon, yet the pentagram does have a perfection all of its own, in the Golden Section proportion. We will begin with a singular pentagonal construction, although this will soon become four constructs, marking out 20 points on the circle.

Once again, the architect has given a clue - and a short cut to it. The 622rc diagonal of the GP is $1/20$ of the circumference of the 2000 circle. Setting the compass points on the diametrically opposite corners gives the perfect division, but, for now, assume we missed that 'grace note' completely, it will be repeated again later, at double forte.

If we begin at the northern cardinal point of the GP circle and divide the circle into five points, the first 'hit' is once again G3B. The south-western point on the circumference falls on that same second step, as does the corner of the 3-4-5 triangle, only this time on the southern flank of G3B, not the western. The 'bass player' has just turned up his volume a little.

Four pentagrams are now constructed from each of the cardinal points to create the inner harmonic geometries that emphasise the position of G2. The western face forms the base of a pentagon, drawn in yellow, pointing to the east. The inner pentagram, again in yellow, places a point on the doorway of G2; it is precisely 21 cubits north of the north face and 21 cubits east of the centerline of G2. (see doorway circled red in the next pic.) The inner purple pentagram's E-W crossbar is defined by G2's northern enclosure wall and the northern face of G1a - G1's valley temple becomes enclosed.

When we join the northern point to the S.W. point the line passes through the centre of Menkaure (G3) and a point on the western edge of G2, which will become important as we develop the pentagram. By continuing to join every second point we build the first pentagram. The points which are roughly N.W and N.E. are joined and form a line parallel to the GP's east/west meridian and north of it by exactly 618 cubits; it forms the northern wall of Khufu's valley temple. This is one factor of the proportions of the Harmonic Mean, defined by its real number times 1000. ($0.618 \times 1000 = 618$). By then joining each point in order we create a pentagon around the pentagram.

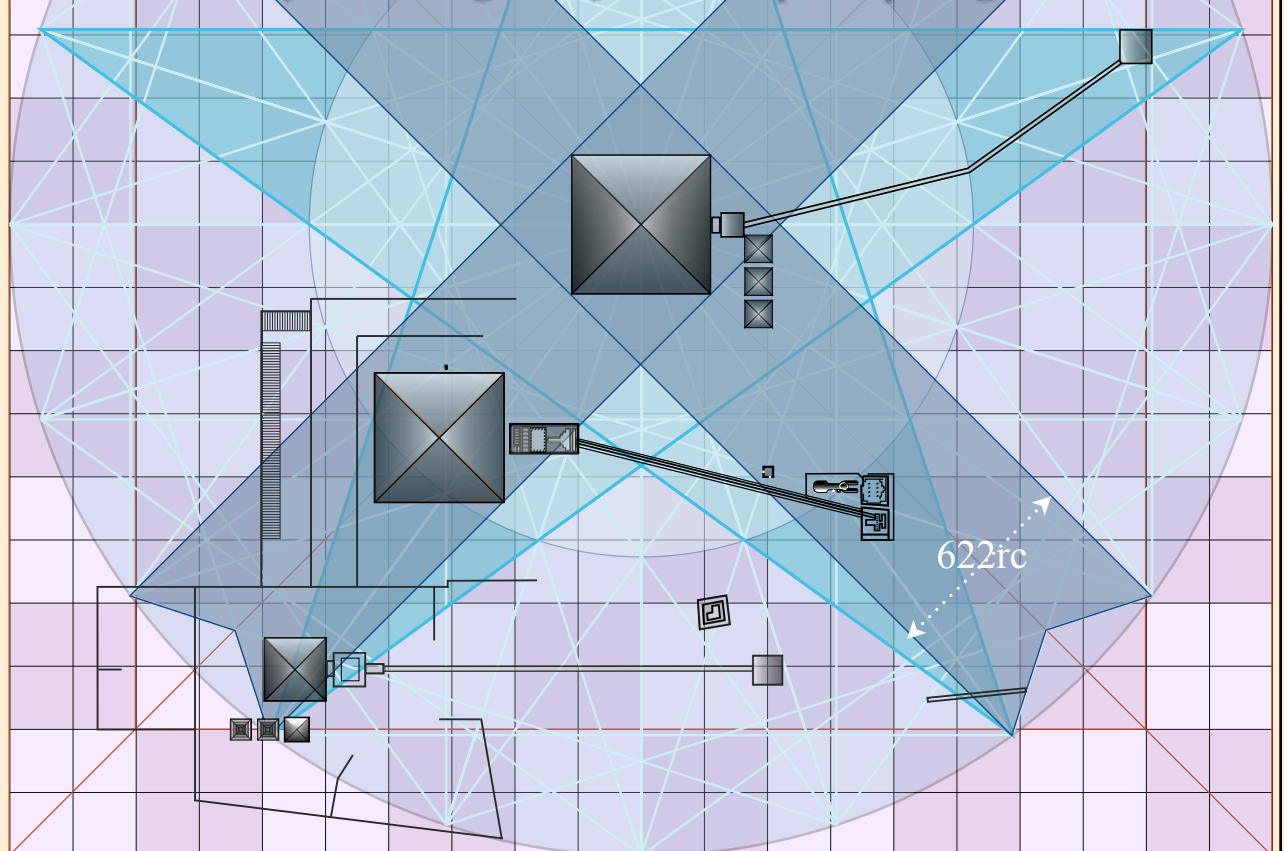


Notice that the 'baseline' of the pentagon runs parallel to the original baseline, it is 1,618rc south of the GP meridian, which is the other ratio of the Harmonic Mean times one thousand. The first inner harmonic circle diameter we calculate by dividing the 4000 outer diameter by $\sqrt{3.618}$. The second harmonic is found by dividing 4000 by $2.618 = 1527.88$. It gives us a wonderful mnemonic..

$$1527.88 \times \pi = 4800\text{rc} - 99,000 \text{ inches}$$

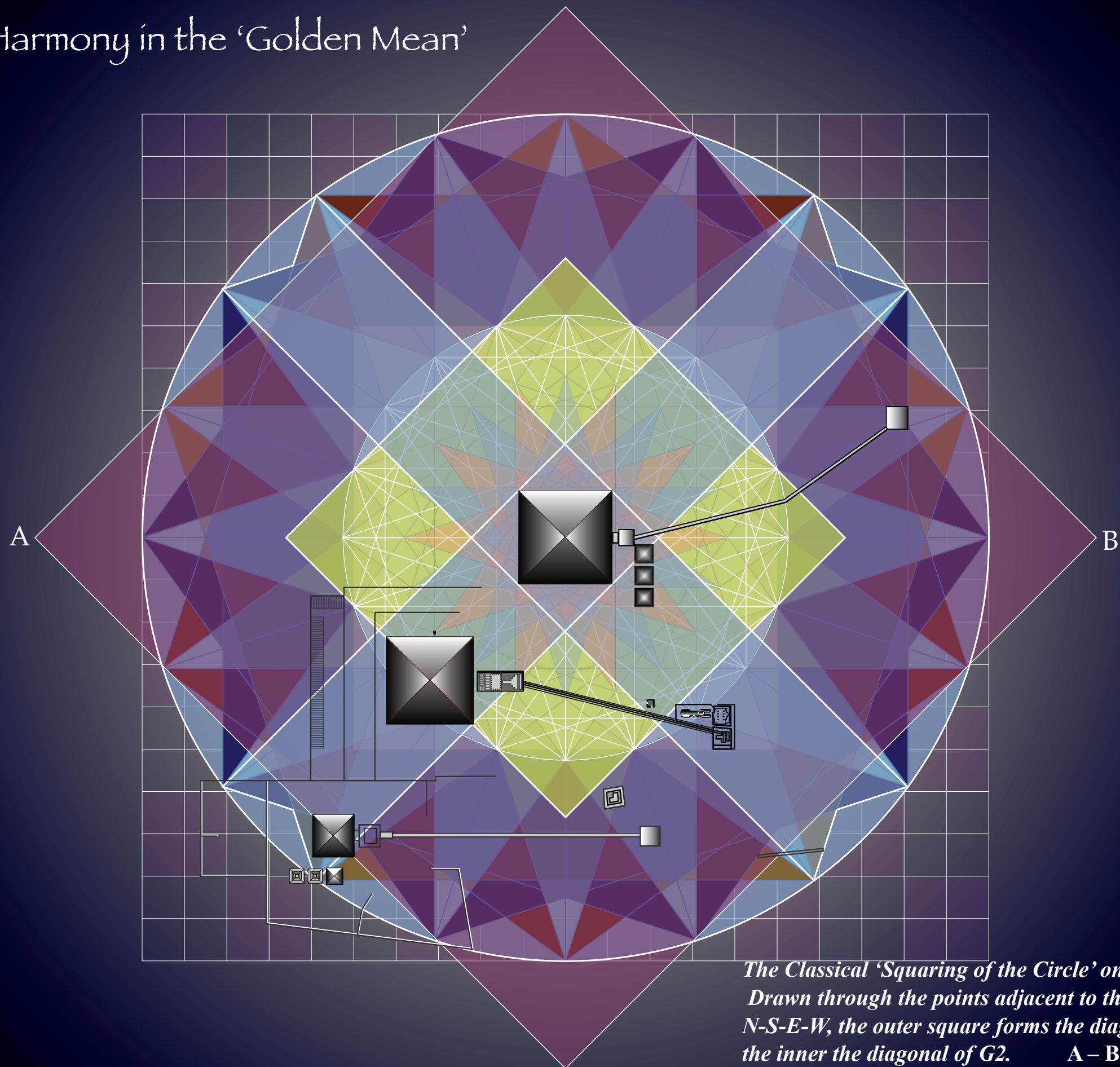
To establish symmetry once again, since the pentagon is asymmetrical, we now construct three more pentagrams and pentagons, beginning from each of the other three cardinal points, South, East and West. Now we have produced 20 points on the prime circle, 4 pentagrams and 4 pentagons.

This element of the pentagonal geometry is essential to the final integration of the hexagonal and heptagonal geometries. The diagonal beginning at the point on the second step of G3b bisects the red granite dividing line on G3, the SE corner of G2 and the NE corner of G2's mortuary temple. Next, it touches the SE corner of G1 and then forms the diagonal of G1c. This line then continues for approximately 17 miles to the obelisk at Heliopolis. The square formed around G1 has a side of 622rc; it is the first building block for the completed pentagon.



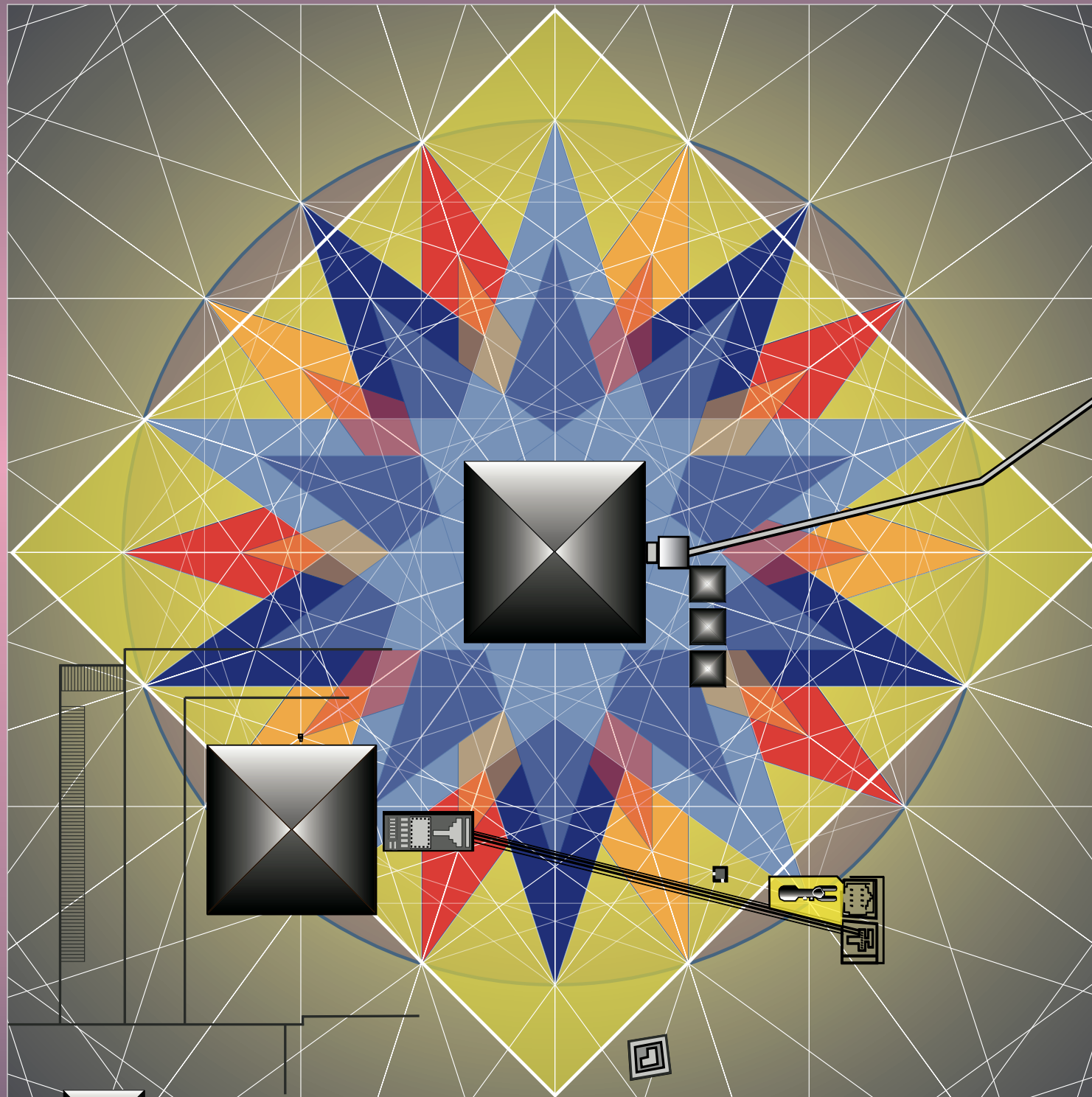
Menkaure and Khafre are beginning their harmonious duet, they are now going to be locked together in beautiful synchronicity, in $5/4$ time. Remember that the diagonal of G1 was 622rc, and that measure divides the circumference into 20? This is why. There is a classical system for the squaring of the circle that can be achieved by drawing lines through the pentagram points on either side of the meridian points. This is a reasonably accurate system, which produces a π with the value of 3.1752. As you can see in the drawing on the next page - the line drawn from west to south forms the precise diagonal of G3; it defines the edge of the square that has the same area as the 2000 rad. circle. Amazing! But as I said, this is merely a reasonably accurate squaring of the circle, and since we have found this correlation it seems we should explore its accuracy.

The Harmony in the 'Golden Mean'



*The Classical 'Squaring of the Circle' on the Pentagram.
 Drawn through the points adjacent to the cardinal points,
 N-S-E-W, the outer square forms the diagonal of G3 and
 the inner the diagonal of G2. $A - B = 5040$*

THE SQUARE DANCE



Now the music is really getting hot and there are notes popping up in every place we look. By our fine tuning of Khafre's pyramid and constructing the concentric pentagram squares we have established that Khafre's position defines the south east corner of a 'box' which is of the same area as the GP. (440 x 440) (*see next page*) It does not fill the 'box' since, in its adjusted position, it is 29 cubits short on its north and west sides. $(440 - 411 = 29)$.

However it does define the perimeter of the inner pentagram square and this gives us a geometrical measure of the parallel N.E. to S.W. separation of the diagonals of G1 and G2. This becomes **933rc**, three times the half diagonal of G1. $(622 \div 2 \times 3)$ 933 is the frequency of a B flat.

Once again, if we look for confirmation of our progress down the right path it can be found. I will emphasize at this stage that G2 is a movable equation and I'm well aware that the purists among you are screaming cheat.

Well that's OK, because I know where this is going and you don't and I also know that this is why nobody has seen the complete picture before, so be patient.

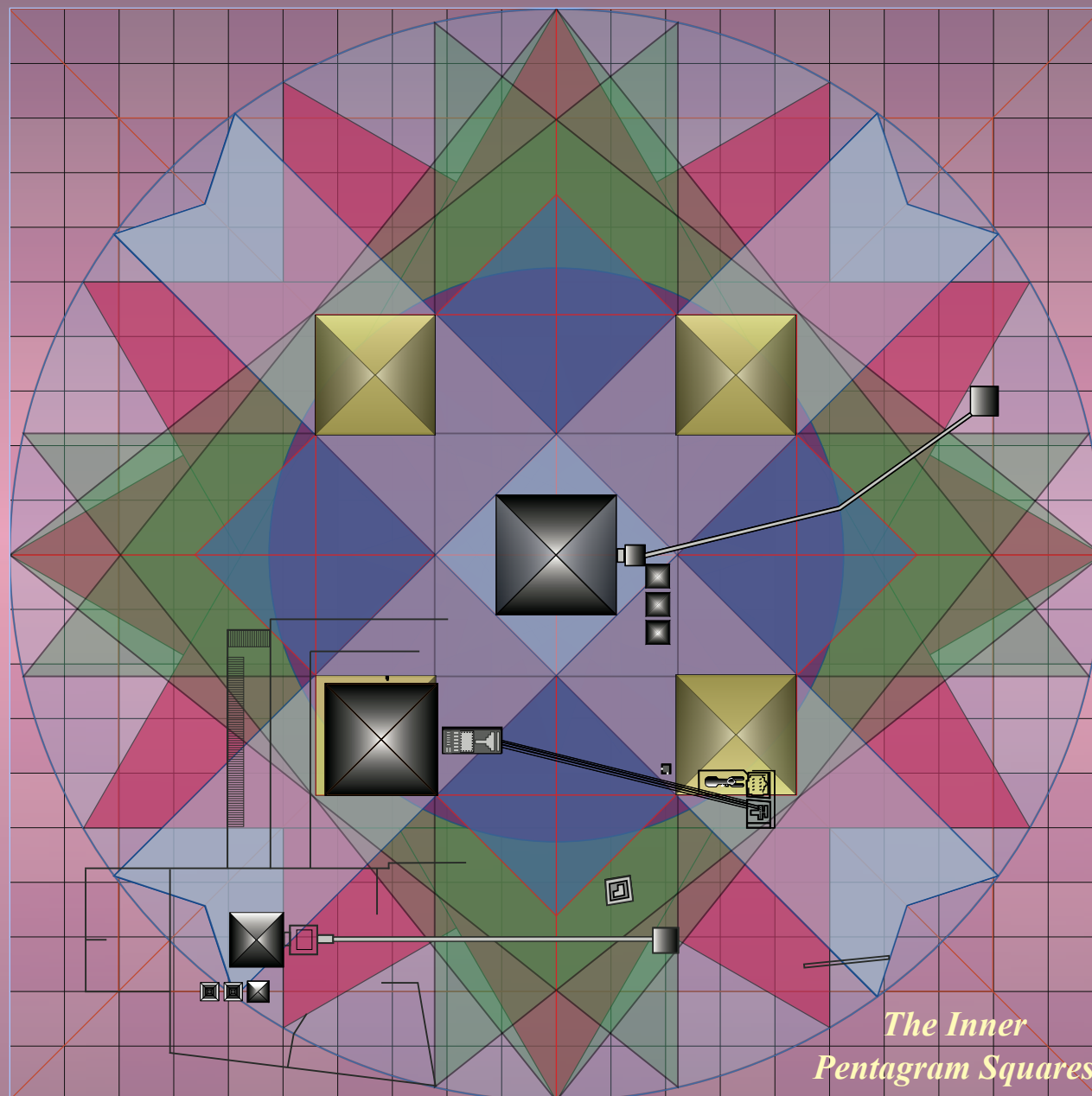
It took me a very long time to get over the hump of Khafre's misplacement and consequently that is why I have found all of its other associated equations, but because I started with the answer I knew it had something special to say.

You see Khafre is eventually going to lock this whole construction together with such precision that you will gasp at its beauty. Meanwhile, back to the nuts and bolts.

The internal pentagram square has a side measure of 1866rc (622 x 3) and an area of 1866^2 (3,481,956 sq.rc.), which is precisely eighteen times the base area of the GP and nine times the square of its diagonal. ($622^2 \times 9 = 3,481,956$)

Now, take a look at this equation;-

$$* 3,481,956 \div 20.6066 \text{ (King's Chamber inches in 1rc)} = 411.063^2 \text{ (G2 base area)} *$$



The 'implied' symmetrical relationship of the 'misplaced' Khafre's pyramid

There is a direct mathematical relationship to the 1866 square's area in both G1 and G2, and since G3 is the volume of G1 divided by 11.1111., we can check to see if it too also bears a relationship. The base area of G3 is 39,200 sq.rc. (196 x 200) so;- *

$$3,481,956 [1866^2] \div 39,200 [196 \times 200] = 88.8 *$$

We have been given confirmation that the 1866 square is what we are supposed to find, each of the three pyramids bears a direct proportional relationship to it. It appears there is a theme to be developed, and there is still more inner structure to be explored within the pentagram. We have only constructed on the first inner circle of twenty points and that has given us the 1866 square, defined by the diagonal of G2.

The pentagram constructed from the north, on the first inner circle, placed its S.E. point on the 'box' on the southern flank of the Sphinx, which we can now calculate as 618rc east of the GP meridian. We can also calculate its position south of the GP by noticing that one of the inner circle points falls on the western edge of G2, in its 'adjusted' position of 851rc west of G1, therefore the 'box' is 850 south by 618 east of the GP's centre. The angle from G1 to the 'box' is the pentagram angle of 36° and the direct measure is the inner circle radius of 1051.5. Since the 'box' aligns with the central E.W. axis of the Sphinx temple we can now deduce that the western edge of G2 is the same measure west from the GP's centre as the axis of the Sphinx temple is south, 851rc.

To complete the pentagonal geometry we now move to the 'core' pentagon. This is the structure that appears inside the original singular pentagram of the 2000 circle (p.89). Once again, this now has 20 points but the radius of its circle is 764rc. ($2000 \div 2.618$) When we draw a pentagram from the eastern point of this circle its S.W. point marks the doorway into Khafre's pyramid. (G2) In the drawings on p. 92-96 it has been highlighted with a red circle.

Once again we can plot the precise coordinates of this point as 618 west and 449 south ($6182 + 4492 = 7642$) and place G2's doorway as 21rc north of G2's northern side and 21rc east of its central axis. And guess what, that is exactly its location in the northern pavement of Khafre's pyramid. (The Pyramids of Egypt. p.133 I.E.S. Edwards) At last we have confirmation that the geometry indicates gateways.

By completing the entire internal pathways of the inner 20 points we see the next ensemble join the refrain. The violins have begun a high harmony to complete the Menkaure - Khafre duet. The satellites of Khufu, G1b and G1c, become 'boxed' by the inner structure and are now playing a major role, unfortunately G1a, the northernmost of the three, seems very quiet. By now, logic should be telling us that it must have a part to play in the grand design, the composer could not possibly let us down now, and you're right, he doesn't.

If we take our straight edge and lay it along the northeast - southwest diagonal of G1a it begins a new theme entirely. (See previous drawing) That line runs at 45° from the pentagon point on the south end of the N.E. diagonal, on through the centre of G1a; the S. East corner of G1; the S.E. corner of G2; the division point between the granite and the limestone courses on the S.E. corner of G3, (see Ratios/Harmonics p.68) and the second step of G3b.

It seems we have been here before, but now we know why. G3b, the 'bass player', is the 'back sight'. Different locations on that second step provide perfect astronomical alignments to points on the horizon.

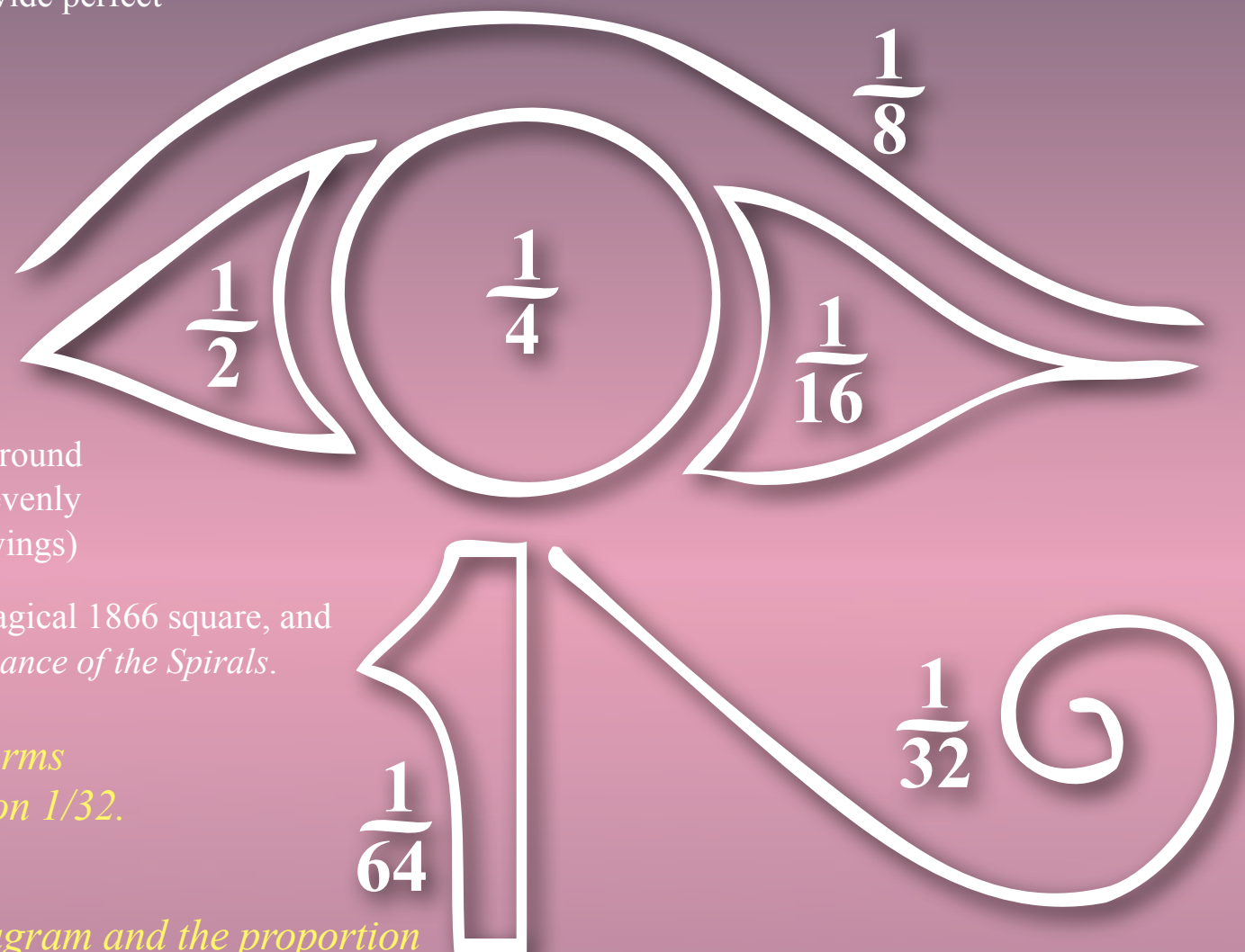
This line we have just located is the precise bearing to the obelisk at Heliopolis, 17 miles to the N. East. A small hill to the south west of G3b is the perfect place to stand to sight this angle, G3b and G3a forming a 'notch' to align the corners of the main pyramids. Because that line is parallel to the GP diagonal and touches its corner, we know it is separated by 311rc ($622 \div 2$), which is one sixth of 1866.

Symmetry demands we join the dots. Now we have a square around the diagonal of the GP and the 1866 square has been divided evenly into nine (3 x 3) squares with sides of 622. (See previous drawings)

The Khafre / Menkaure duet has produced the Ennead, this magical 1866 square, and now it is ending, to set the stage for the next movement, the *Dance of the Spirals*.

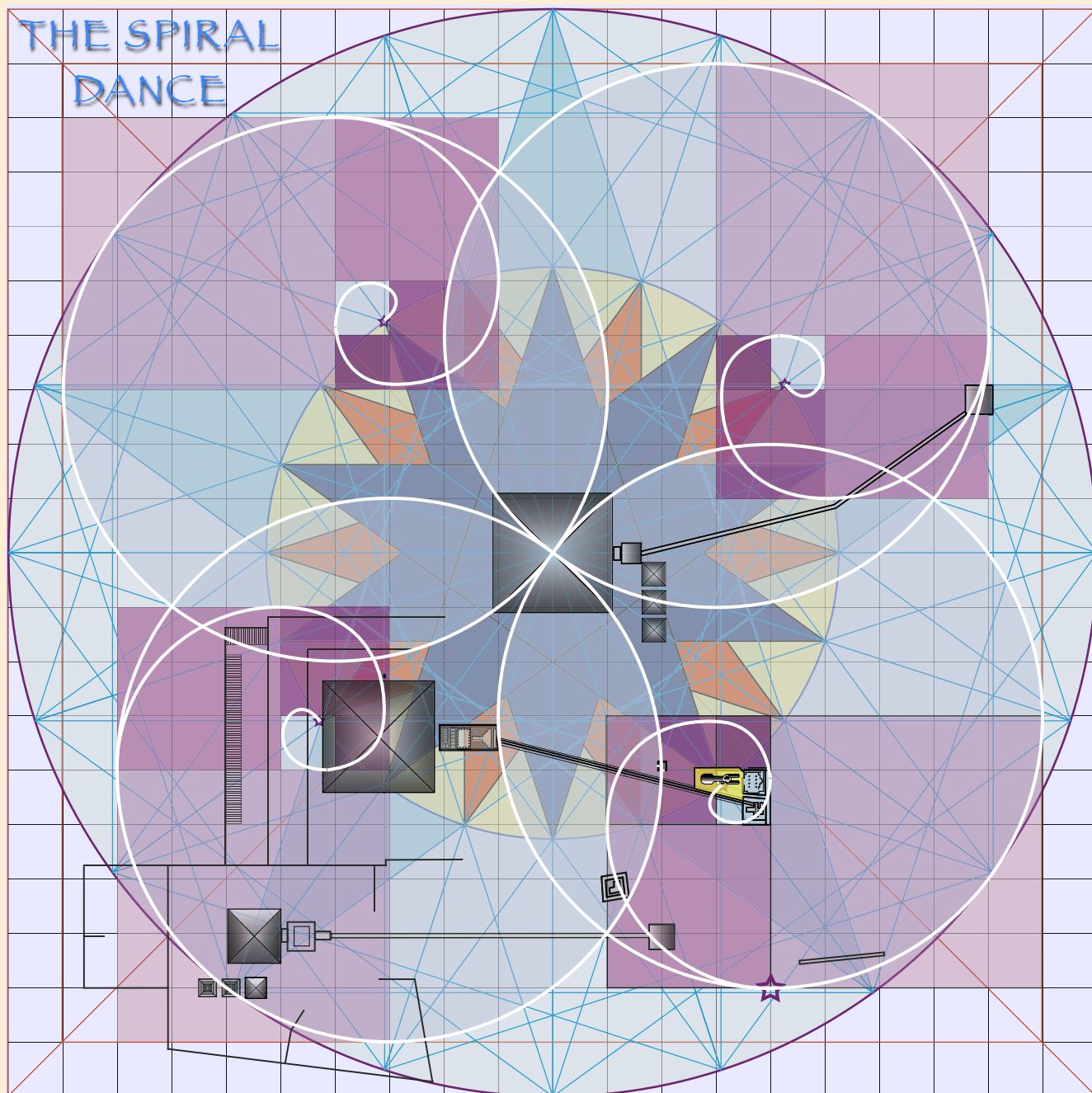
*The Fibonacci spiral is the hieroglyph for 100 and forms part of the **Wedjat Eye**, where it represents the fraction 1/32. It is also incorporated in the crown of Lower Egypt.*

The spiral construction is synonymous with the pentagram and the proportion of 1:1.618, so it is probably wise for us to look for its inclusion by the composer as the conclusion to the 5/4 - time duet of Khafre and Menkaure.



The Wedjat Eye Fractions

That fine solo played by G1a has led us straight back into the arms of the bass player, G3b, the fundamental seems to have been emphasized once more. We have completed the double decagon geometry and now we have to find our way into the next movement, and the clue seems to be, 'question the bass player'. The bass player played one amazing 'lick' when he first joined in, metaphorically punching the Sphinx in the nose before running into the arms of the pianist/gateway. It seems that we have to question the Sphinx next, if a graceful, harmonious transition is to be found.



There is a method for constructing a spiral utilising the points of a singular pentagram star. We, however, have four stars and many more points to choose from as our starting point. The bass player was right in his choice of the pianist, he could be right about the Sphinx. There is an intersection at the 'box' on the south flank of the Sphinx, as there is also one on the western edge of G2, we need more clues. The bass player was also saying "this is the fundamental", did he mean that the clue is in the base grid? If we mentally erase the pentagrams, or, more easily, look at the drawings of the 20 x 20 base grid, we can begin to see a relevance to the position of the Sphinx. We have to concentrate on the double square within the 'eye'.

One corner is the GP centre and the diametrically opposite corner is the Gateway. It measures 1600 x 800 (8 x 4) and its diagonal is 1789 ($\sqrt{3,200,000}$). Campbell's Tomb marks the centre of the double square, and the Vesica Piscis. The beginning sequence of the Fibonacci series 'whirling squares' is;

1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584, 4181.

Looking at the 'composition' of the double square we can see a rectangle within it that measures 3 x 5 (diagram), and within that rectangle are all the major valley temples, Khentkawe's Mastaba, Campbell's Tomb and the Sphinx. The S.E. corner is the Gateway and exactly three units north of that is the S.E. corner of Khafre's valley temple. It seems obvious that this is the 3 x 3 square of the Fibonacci series, since the western edge of it is the edge of Khentkawe's Mastaba. Using the S.E corner of Khafre's valley temple as a centre and the Gateway as a '3' radius, we can describe a 90° arc. This arc is the link between the two systems of constructing the spiral, the pentagram and the 'whirling squares'. We need our spiral to sing a sweet melody if it truly belongs in the symphony, and it begins by forming a 'bridge' between all the players. Here's how the 'bridge' is built. We are heading for the 'box' intersection on the Sphinx, because it is obviously a 'logical' starting point. But we didn't begin our construction from there, we used the 3 x 3 square in the 3 x 5 'golden mean' rectangle.

Here's the anomaly and how the composer solves it. Because the '3' square is close to the beginning of the Fibonacci sequence, to work our way back to the start point we can only pass through the next three lower value squares, one of which measures 2 x 2 and then two which are both 1 x 1. As you can see, we have lost the proportion, but it is still leading us towards the Sphinx, we need a fine-tuning to complete a conclusive proportional spiral. The solution is to increase the scale as we approach the Sphinx. The higher numbers of the Fibonacci series provide the true spiral ratio of **1 : 1.618** and they run thus;-

55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597.

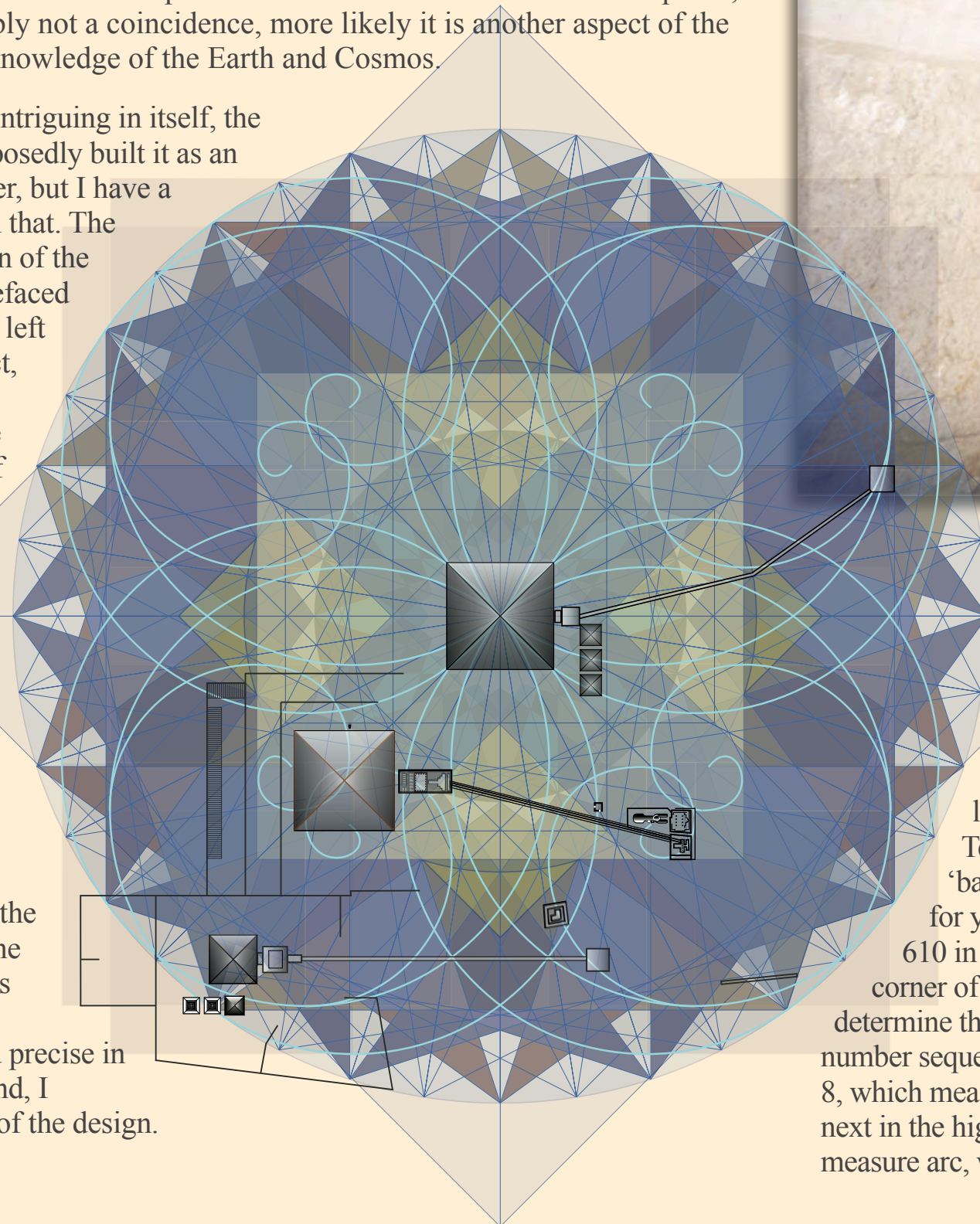
The 3 x 3 square measures 600 x 600rc, very close to 610 and close enough to allow a transition from the base grid into the true proportion of the pentagram spiral, and enabling us to pinpoint the precise start point of the spiral, a small hole on the left hand side of the 'box' on the side of the Sphinx. Now, the Sphinx begins his song.

THE SONG OF THE SPHINX

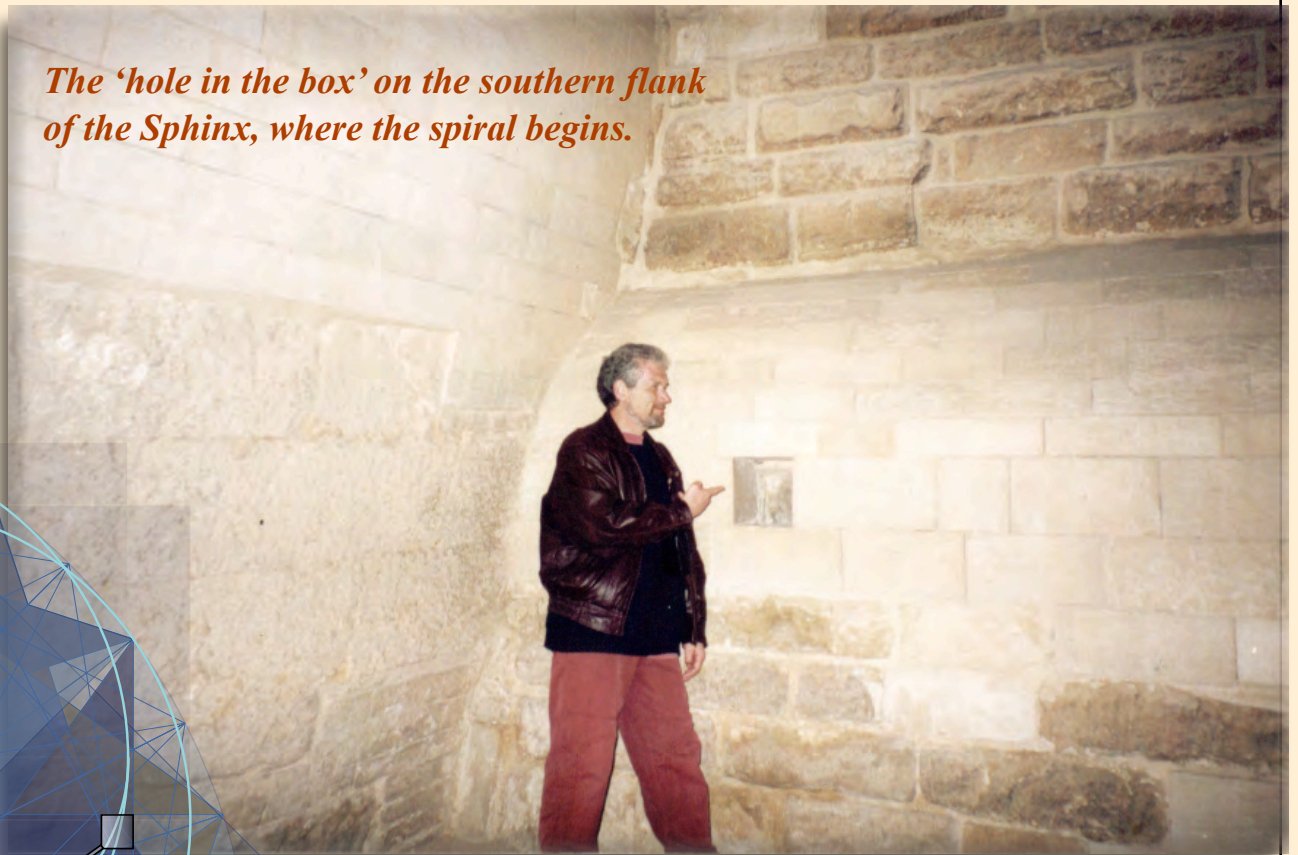
The spiral that begins at the 'hole in the box' is left handed, it rotates anti-clockwise, as does water spiral down a drain in the northern hemisphere, this is probably not a coincidence, more likely it is another aspect of the composer's knowledge of the Earth and Cosmos.

The 'box' is intriguing in itself, the Romans supposedly built it as an incense burner, but I have a problem with that. The reconstruction of the Sphinx has refaced the 'box' and left the hole intact, but when I looked inside the hole itself runs through original bedrock behind the facing stones.

It is part of the original Sphinx. Though it makes little difference to the outcome of the geometry, it is still highly symbolic and precise in its location and, I believe, part of the design.



The 'hole in the box' on the southern flank of the Sphinx, where the spiral begins.



The Sphinx spiral path leads us on a pathway through the elements of the composition and the key features of the plateau's south-east quadrant.

Leaving the Sphinx it passes through Khafre's valley temple, the Sphinx temple, Khentkawes Mastaba, the western doorway of Menkaure's valley temple and then the Gateway. This is the first part of the spiral sequence and we have been led from the Sphinx to the Gateway via the southern Valley Temples of Khafre, the Sphinx, Khentkawes and Menkaure. The 'bass groove' circle took a more direct route, but that's bass players for you! The last arc to the Gateway had a radius of '3' (600rc.), or 610 in the higher Fibonacci ratio and was centered on the south-eastern corner of Khafre's valley temple. Continuing the process we must determine the next, larger, radius, a choice between using the lower or higher number sequence. The lower sequence numbers next in line above 3 are 5 and 8, which measure on the ground - 1000 and 1600. The numbers which are next in the higher sequence are 987 and 1597, so we can see that our '8' measure arc, when we get to it, is within 3 cubits of 1597, being 1600rc.

It seems we can happily continue with the lower sequence, **3-5-8-13-21**, and utilize the base grid to calculate the radii of the progressively larger arcs. The centre for the '5' radius arc is therefore 1000rc north of the gateway, and, if the complete circle of this arc is drawn, it passes through the GP's centre, the Gateway and a pentagram point.

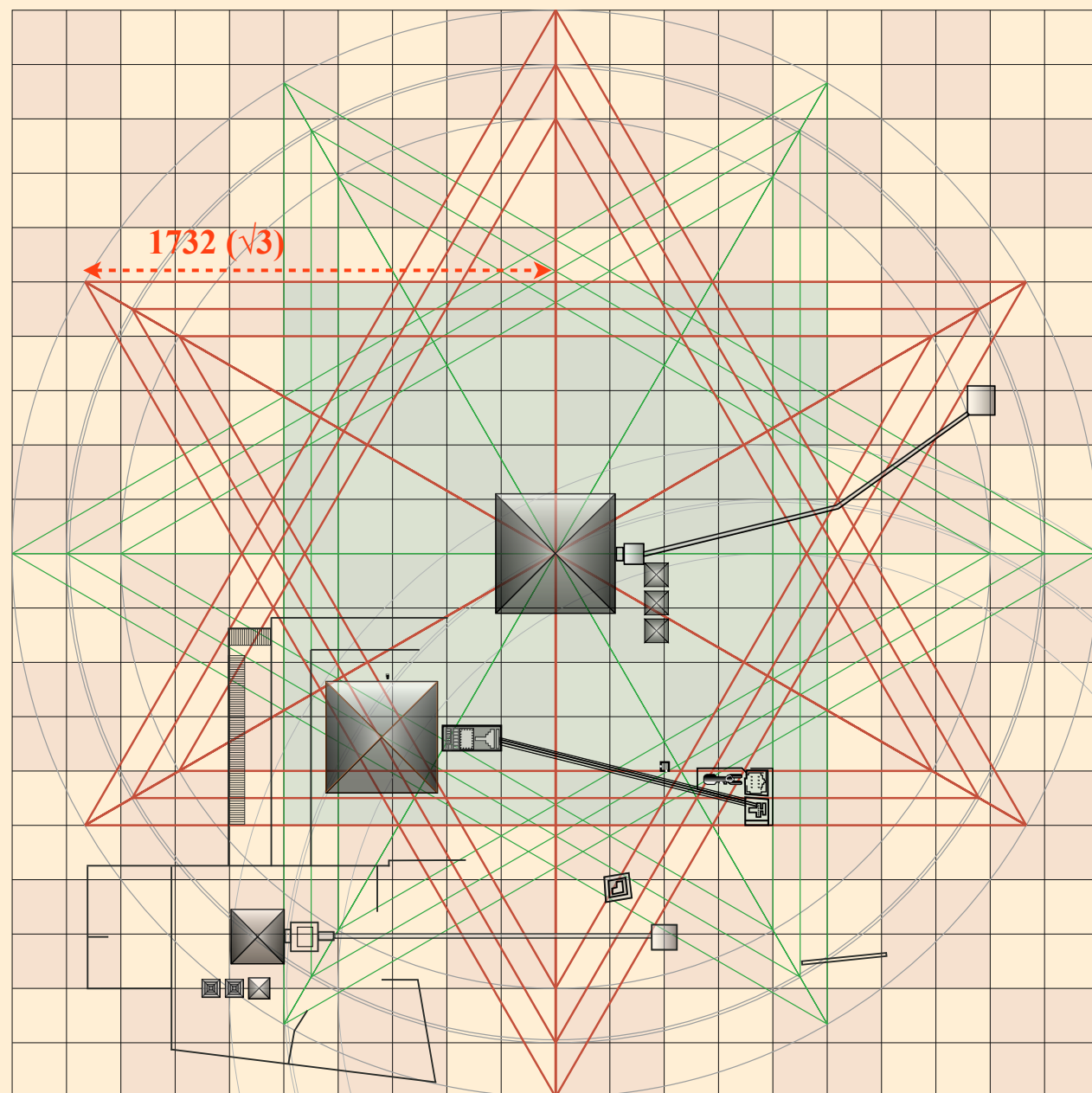
If continued, the '13' arc would intersect the diametrically opposite start point, in the N.W. quadrant, before exiting the circle, but symmetry says we must keep the sequence contained within the circle. In this construct above the '5' arc is drawn as a complete circle; it contacts both edge and centre.

We have more spirals to draw, to harmonize with the four pentagrams. For total symmetry we can also construct the right-handed spiral sequence and again these tie into the total harmonic picture. There is no need to describe the rest of the picture, explore this one I prepared earlier. (*next diagram*) Isn't symmetry wonderful?

The Song of the Sphinx brings to a close the geometry of the Pentad and the spiral and square dances that interlace it with such intricacy. We now encounter a short passage in 6/4 time, a quick trip into the Hexad that will provide a motif for the Finale and the Coda.

The six-pointed hexagon was intrinsic to our initial 8 x 8 square, its geometries forming some of the base grid lines as you can see above. We could have subdivided our first square and circle by utilizing its perfect harmony. But we are now constructing our stars on the '10' radius circle and the Hexad is not needed in building the fundamental framework anymore. So shall we assume it has a statement of its own to make instead?

Six is perfection, the ultimate divider, a really cool *sixophonist*. He has a very short, but precise, solo to play. He doesn't need to go on and on like the Pentad, he'll impress you anyway. We need only two hexagons and hexagrams to make the statement, and we begin in the North. Using the 2000, 1800 and 1600 radii we divide the perimeter of the circles into six, from the eastern meridian point, and join the dots to form a series of concentric hexagons.



The process is then repeated from the north. The southern 'crossbar' in the '10' circle forms the southern wall of Khafre's valley temple, one thousand cubits south of the GP centre and an internal square 2000 x 2000rc, which also interlocks with the internal pentagram points that fall on the '5' (1000rc.) grid lines. Five and Six have joined in harmony. The inner hexagrams delineate the Sphinx temple and the boundary between the Sphinx and Khafre's valley temples. A diagonal of the '9' circle intersects G2's centre and Campbell's tomb obelisk, the centre of the 'eye'.

THE PERFECT HEXAD

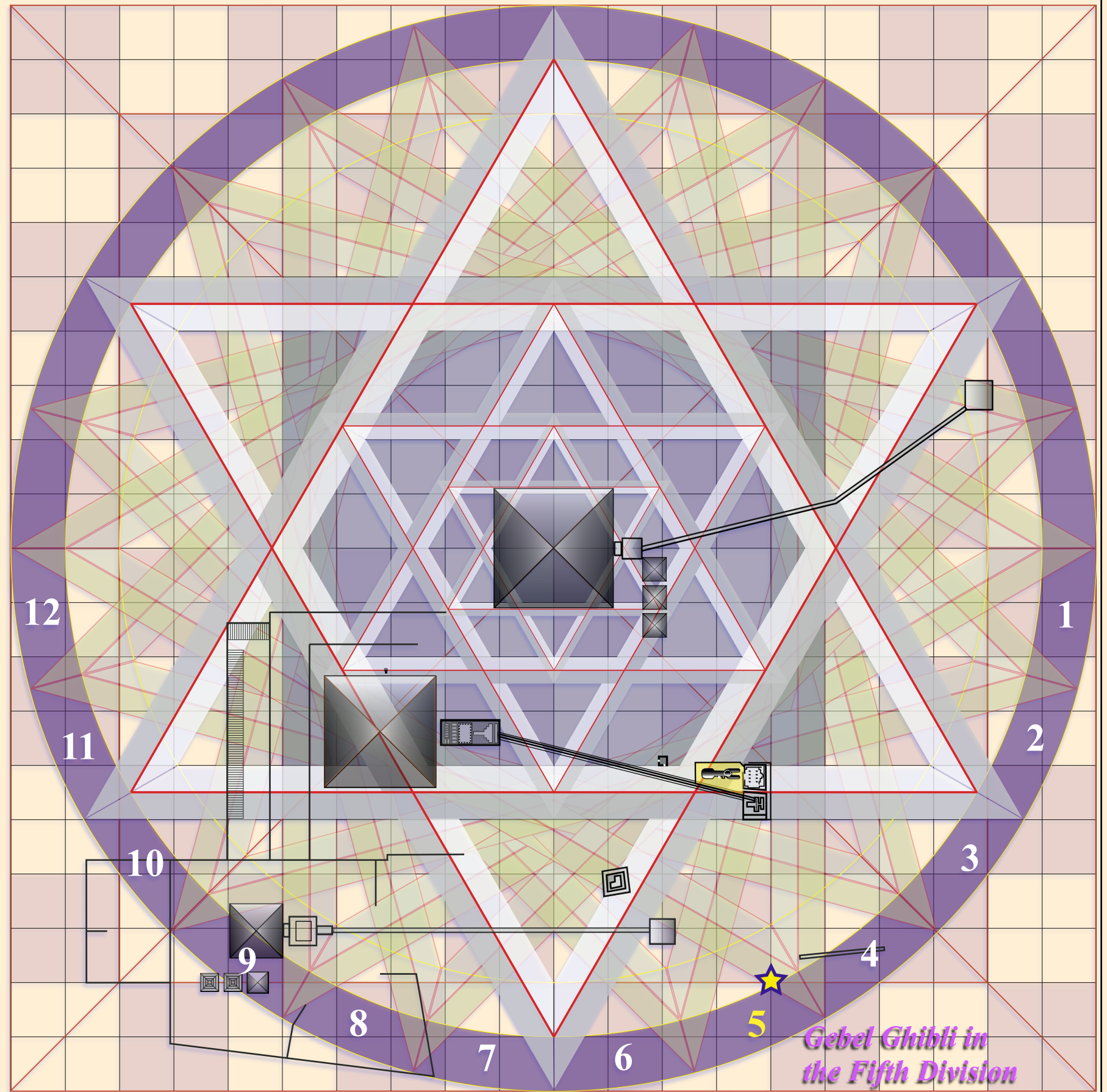
The *'Book of What is in the Am-Duat'* places the entrance to *Sokar* - the *'Splendid Place of the Beginning of Time'* - in the fifth hour of the twelve hourly divisions of the southern horizon.

There is only one more sub-division to make to complete the Hexad's solo. We have twelve points on our circle that can be doubled to 24 by drawing lines through the mid-point intersections.

The southern hemisphere of this drawing has been divided into 12 from east to west.

This places both the Gateway and the hill Gebel Ghibli completely within the fifth division, or fifth hour of the southern night sky, *highlighted in yellow*.

The geometry of the Hexad was a brief soloist, as I said he would be, but the theme established by him will not be forgotten.

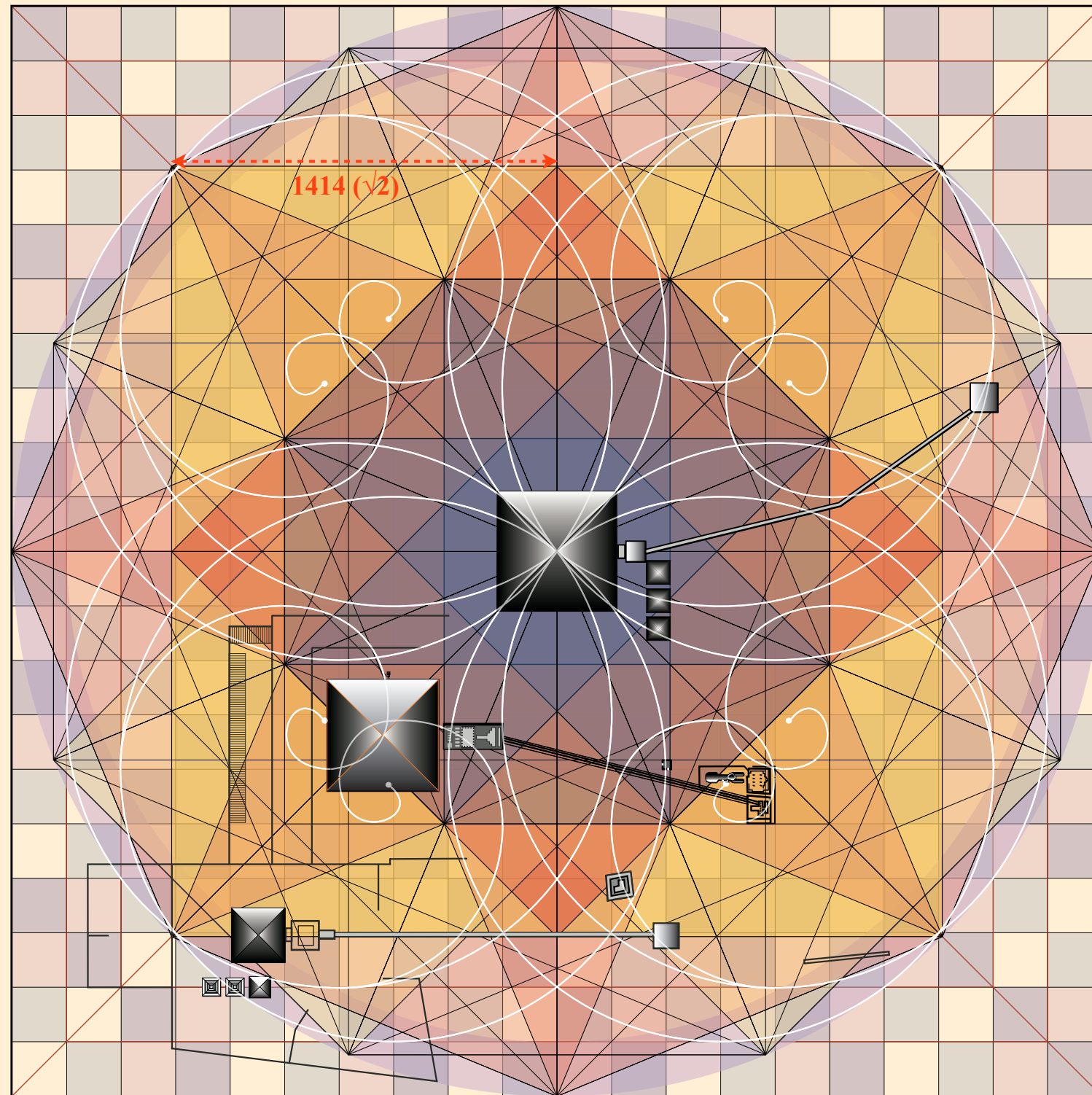


THE 'OGDOAD'- 8

We have now explored the first six movements of the Decad, Monad to Hexad, encountering by association, the Ogdoad ($2 \times 4 = 8$) in the Tetrad. The Ennead appeared as the 9 divisions of the Pentad's inner 1866 square and once again in the '9' circle, which is equal in area to the 8×8 square. This drawing below overlays the spiral sequences onto the geometry of the Octagon.

Essentially we have harmonised all of the Decad, but I assume that you have noticed that the 'virgin' Heptad is missing... c'est la vie, Seven has to be searched for, but you can bet that she will obey the rules of the game.

The eastern sides of G1's satellites are now 'boxed' by the inner Octagon squares, as are both the mortuary and valley temples of G2 and Campbell's Tomb eastern edge. The $\sqrt{2}$ square, inside the '10' circle, falls on the southern side of G3's causeway and G3's western enclosure wall, both 1414rc from G1's centre. ($\sqrt{2} = 1.414$)



A short digression is required here. 1414.21 has been integral to the picture from the beginning, as it is one quarter of the diagonal of the 4000×4000 square. ($5656.854 = \sqrt{32,000,000}$.)

The square inside the 2000 radius circle, seen in the Octagon above, has sides measuring 2828.427 ($\sqrt{8,000,000}$), and consequently the half base is 1414.21 ($\sqrt{2,000,000}$).

The distance from the GP's centre to the southern side of Menkaure's causeway is 1414rc; the causeway therefore defines the edge of the square inside the 2000 circle on its south side, and the 1400 ('7') grid line on its north side.

The 1414 diameter or 707rc radius circle has a circumference of 4444rc, another nice mnemonic. The same measure also appears between the GP's north-south meridian and the western boundary wall of G3. (See G3 detail on page 72)

THE WEB OF ATHENA

To misquote an old phrase, the fat virgin is about to sing, and the show's not over until she's finished. She has been sitting at the front of the orchestra from the start, in full view, but she has remained completely unnoticed until now. Subconsciously, we all knew that she had to stand up eventually, her name is carved in stone on the Giza billboard, Seven has a page to herself in the symphony program. We'll pretend that she's a little shy until she begins to sing, but she has the voice of the Diva and she knows it. She can bewitch all who hear her aria.

So you want to know where she was sitting that she should be so unnoticed? She sat quietly between the square around the '9' circle and the '10' circle itself. Where the edge of the '9' square bisects the '10' circle a 'chord' is produced which has the beauty of being one seventh of the circumference of the '10' radius circle and it has a length on the ground of 1735.5 ($\sqrt{3}=1.73205$)

$$(\cos. 64.285^\circ \{0.43388\} \times 4000)$$

The true side measure for the '9' square should be 3602rc, but 3600rc is more than close enough for accuracy. We can set the compass points on both intersections of the chord and produce seven points around the circle, each line of the heptagon being tangent to the '9' circle. It is the legendary Pythagorean 'seven lengthed circle', the Ennead embraced by the Virgin. It ties together the Ogdoad '8' square, the Ennead '9' circle and the Decad, '10', Cosmos framework. Remember that mnemonic;

$$7 \times 8 \times 9 \times 10 = 5040. - \text{Magical Seven has just begun to sing.}$$

She knows more than one variation on the theme of constructing the Heptagram, we have heard the opening lines and the first word was Seven. She came straight out with it, not being at all shy, but she was also very secretive about the depths of her virtuosity. The first seventh division was accomplished by using the compasses to measure the 'chord', and then stepping around the circumference to create seven points, not an entirely accurate method, but it sets the mood. The secret of the Virgin is that she can provide all seven points with only the aid of the base grid.

In fact, she can produce 28 points (4 x 7) by merely joining the dots within the framework. Don't fall asleep now folks! This is where it starts to get really exciting. We shall listen to the Diva sing the opening lines again, with the understanding that she was merely teasing us with her innocence when she began.

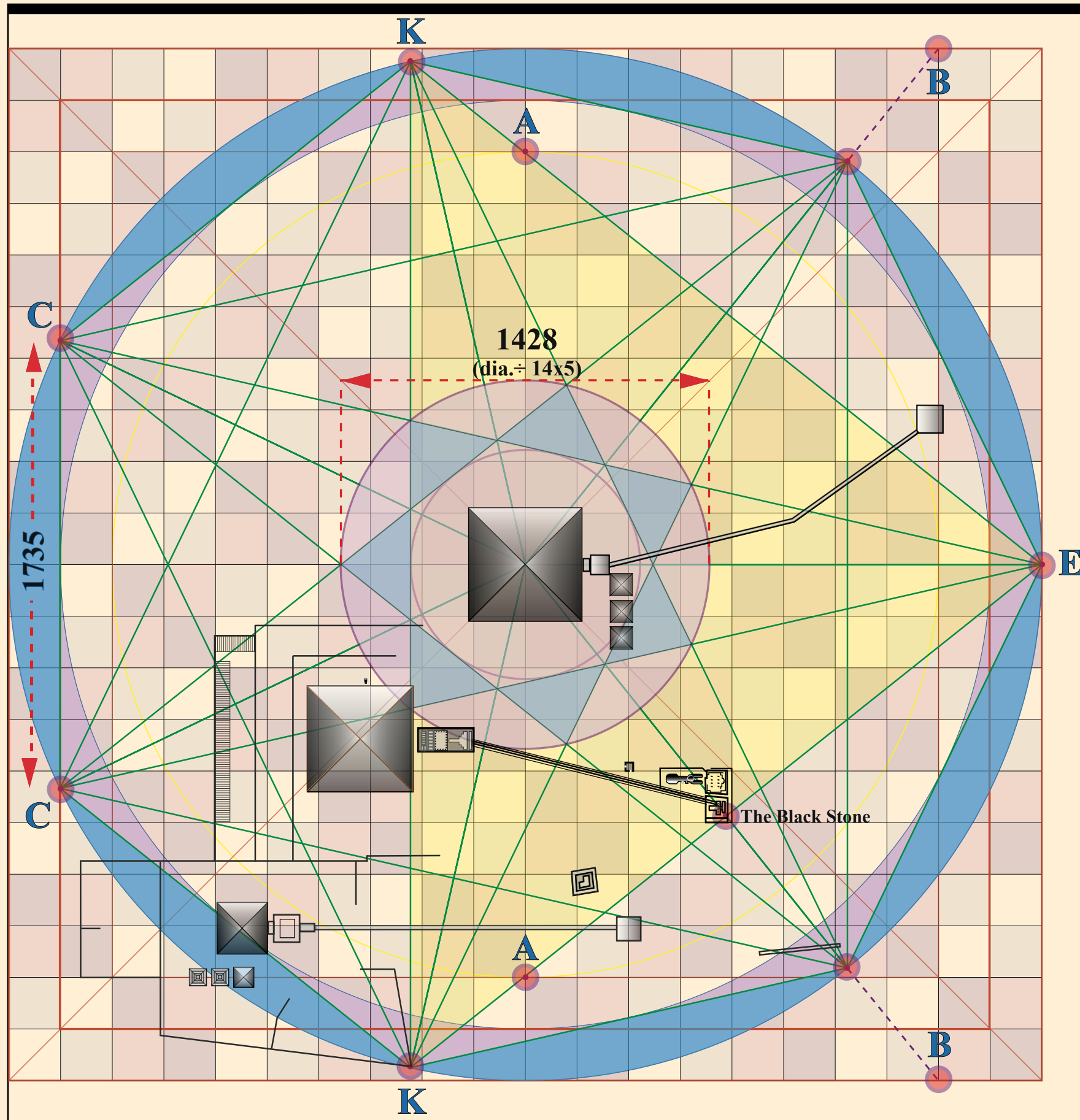
The Khafre - Menkaure duet was an intricate piece and, for now, they will remain silent, we don't need their geometry until the Finale, when the whole ensemble joins in again. We shall return to the rhythm section, the base grid and circles, and watch Athena weave her web.

We begin at the eastern cardinal point (E), and we find that on the opposite side of the circle are the two points created where the '9' grid line bisects the '10' circle (C). We now draw the line C - C which forms the baseline of our eastern pointing heptagon, and connect each of those points C to point E to form the eastern pointing triangle. We still need to locate four more points of the seven, and it is extremely easy. From point 'E' we draw two lines that intersect the GP north - south meridian at the '8' points (A) north and south. We extend these lines to intersect the '10' circle and create points K & K.

Athena now hits her first high note, the line drawn from K to K defines the eastern edge of Khafre's pyramid and is 440rc west of the GP meridian and parallel to it. The angle generated by E - A - G1 centre is 51.34° ; ($\tan. 1.25$ - a 5 x 4 rt. triangle) this is only 5.5 minutes of arc short of the true seventh division angle of 51.428° ($360^\circ \div 7$), an accuracy of one in four thousand.

On the ground at Giza that amounts to only 3.2 cubits error in the placement of the point on the circle with a circumference of 12566rc. A man with his arms outstretched would cover the actual discrepancy over the 4 mile/6.5 kilometer circumference, remembering that on our human drawing scale the pencil line is 7 cubits wide.

The N.E. corner of G3C, however, marks the exact seventh division ratio on the 2000 circle. Can you see how precise is the tuning of the irrational Diva? So far she has sung five notes; A, C, D, E & F., she has two more to sing to complete her soprano's octave.



We follow the same formula to find the remaining two points. From the GP centre we move north and south to the edges of the '10' square, then we move 8 units east along the perimeter to the points 1600rc east x 2000rc north and south, points B - B, and repeat the same 4 : 5 ratio. A line drawn to these two points from the GP centre bisects the circle to complete the 7 points of the Heptagram.

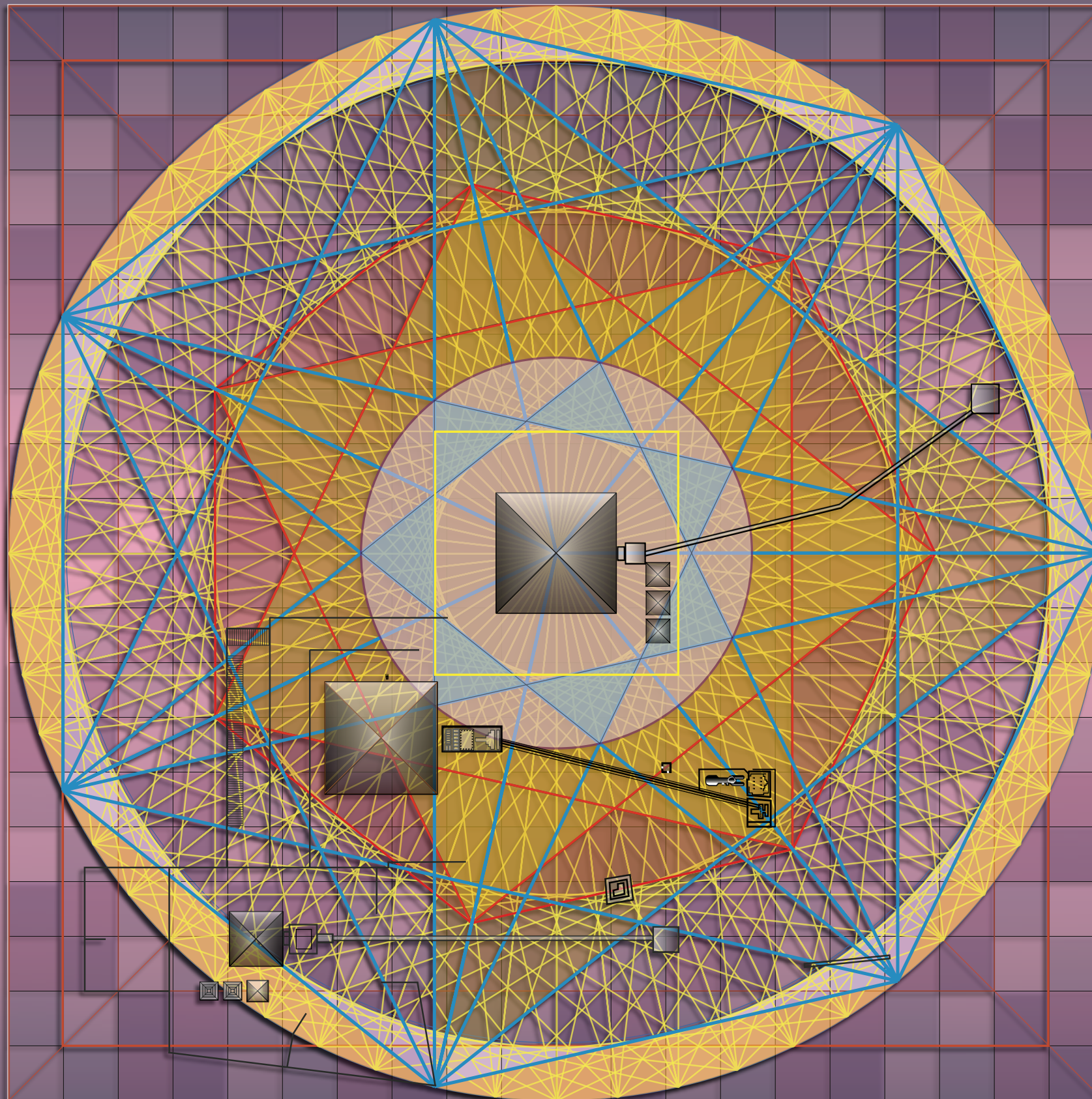
The octave is complete and now we can proceed to create the Web of Athena and test the virgin's expertise. First we connect each point in sequence, to create the heptagon, wrapping around the '9' circle.

There are two types of heptagram stars, one formed by connecting every second point and the other by joining every third point. Once the points are in place it is possible, with practice, to construct the web with one continuous line. The soprano can sing the first verse in one breath. She has created an inner heptagon with an inner circle diameter of 888rc and an inner heptagram with an outer diameter circle of 1428rc, in other words,

$$1428 = (4000 \times 0.357)$$

or, the outer circle's radius $(2000) \div 7 \times 5$.

What a voice! Those two numbers, **357** & **1428**, and that inner circle, are to play a vital part in the final picture.



Symmetry has to be satisfied once more to reveal the true nature of the Heptad. We duplicate the construction from each cardinal point to create 28 divisions of the circle and four complete webs. It takes great concentration and patience, but the effort is worth it, the score for the Song of the Virgin is a beauty to behold.

The square that appears in the centre measures 888 x 888, it is four times the base area of the GP and $\frac{2}{9}$ of the area of the 1866 square inside the Pentad.

Notice that Khafre's causeway is now tangential on its northern side to the 1428 circle and the southern edge is aligned to the central '5' point of the S.E. quadrant square. (*Diagram p.79a*) The angle of G2's causeway is a ratio of 1 : 4, or 14.0333° south of east.

The Heptad can be subdivided beyond 28 points into 56. (See p.113) It provides the geometer with tremendous angular calculating possibilities and, if the geometry is limited to connecting every second point of the individual heptagrams, the construction lines describe a pronounced circle and it has a radius of 1244rc.

The 1244 circle coincides with the centre of Khentkawe's Mastaba and one other curious place. In the internal eastern wall of Khafre's valley temple is one huge, black granite construction block. It is in the base course and is slightly proud of the surface of the rest of the pink granite wall.

In our first construction of the Web of Athena the line drawn from point E to A to K in the southern hemisphere passes directly through the black granite block where it intersects another heptagram radius line and therefore it is 1244rc from G1's centre.

Nobody has yet explained the significance of the black stone or why it is not flush with the rest of the structurally perfect wall. It appears to have been slid into place at a time after the temple wall was built. Is this one of the Virgins secrets?

After all, it is this same eastern temple wall that lies precisely on the northern meridian of the Gateway. Is it possible it is an entrance to a subterranean passage to the Gateway?

Khafre and Menkaure now join the melody of the Virgin, as we overlay the Pentad geometry onto the Heptad.

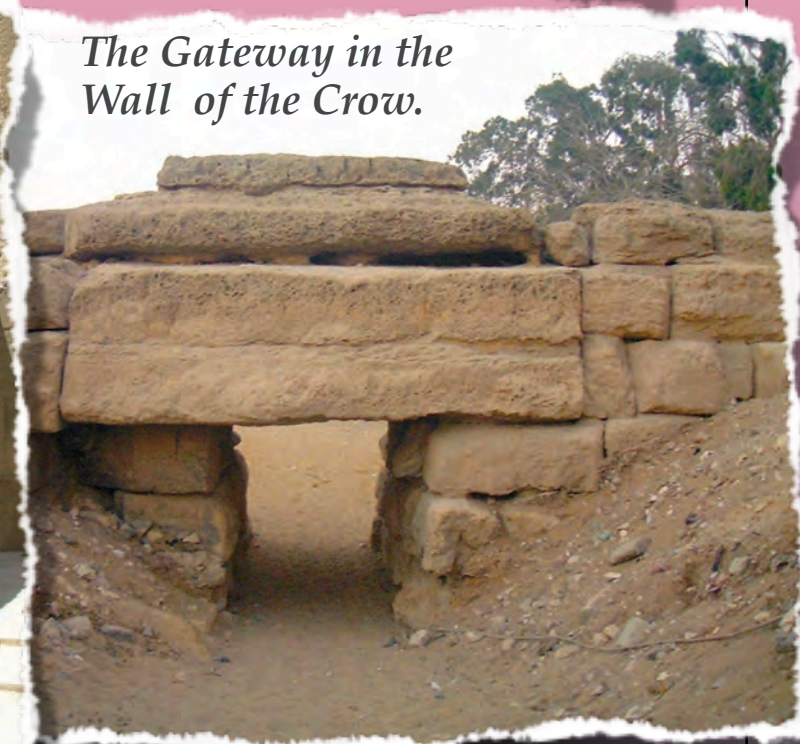


The Black Stone in the inner wall of Khafre's valley temple.

Khafre's Inner Temple & Causeway Passageway



The Gateway in the Wall of the Crow.

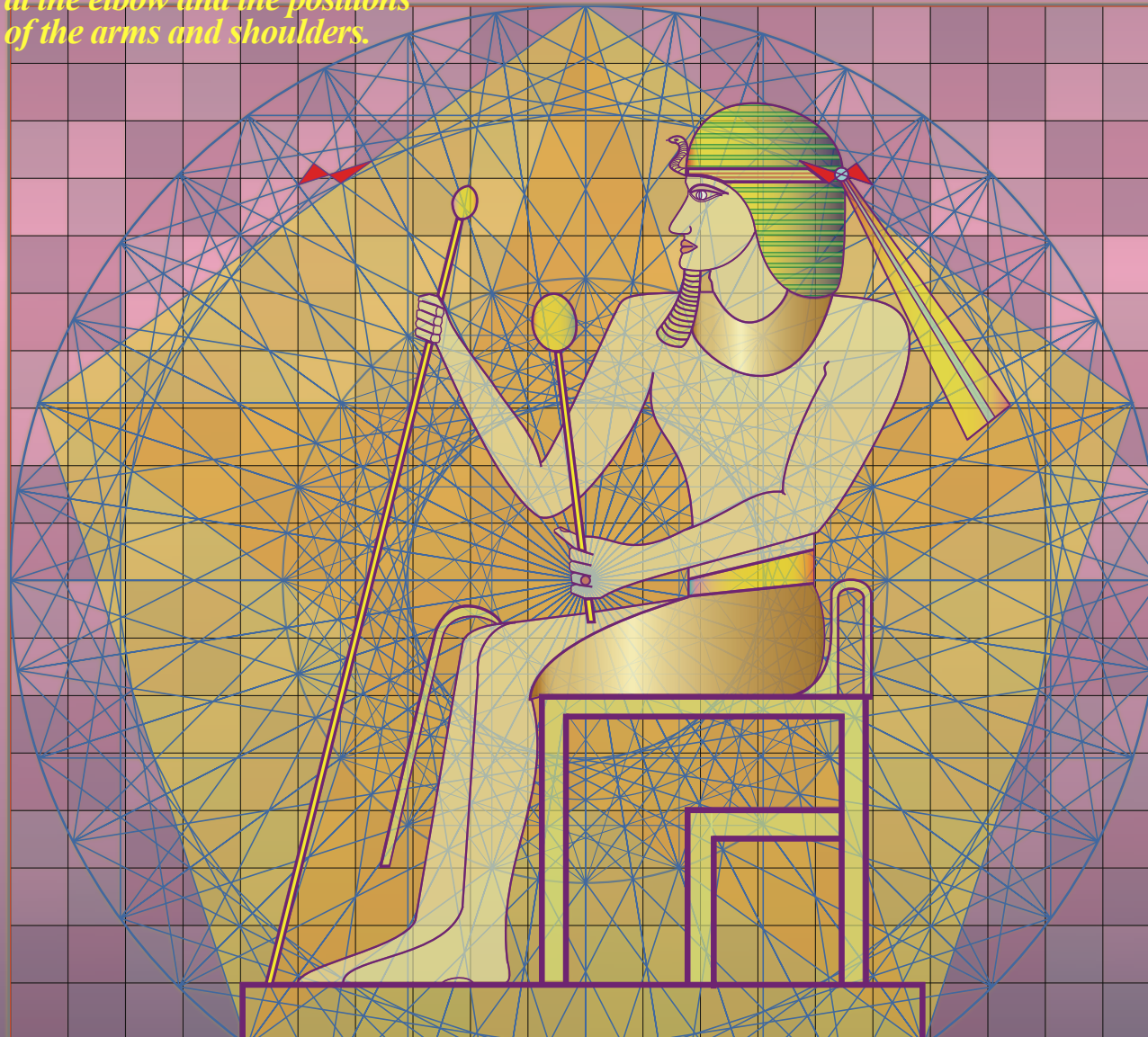


THE DREAM OF MENKHEPRURE

Menkheprure became King Tuthmosis IV because he had a dream that he would become King. It sounds like the stuff of myth and fairy tales and yet it is part of Egypt's history. Little is known about him other than the fact that he erected the 'Dream Stela' between the paws of the Sphinx to commemorate his dream, and that he was the grandfather of Akhenaton. And then we have his portrait, his song that was last heard 3,500 years ago. His melody has been available for quite some time now, but nobody has found the orchestra with which to play it, until now. That same orchestra has now reformed for the first time in history, and it's the entire original cast. His portrait was found overlaid on a grid of squares, and we have seen what happens when that portrait is overlaid on the Pyramids, but see what happens when it is placed in the right context, the Symphony.

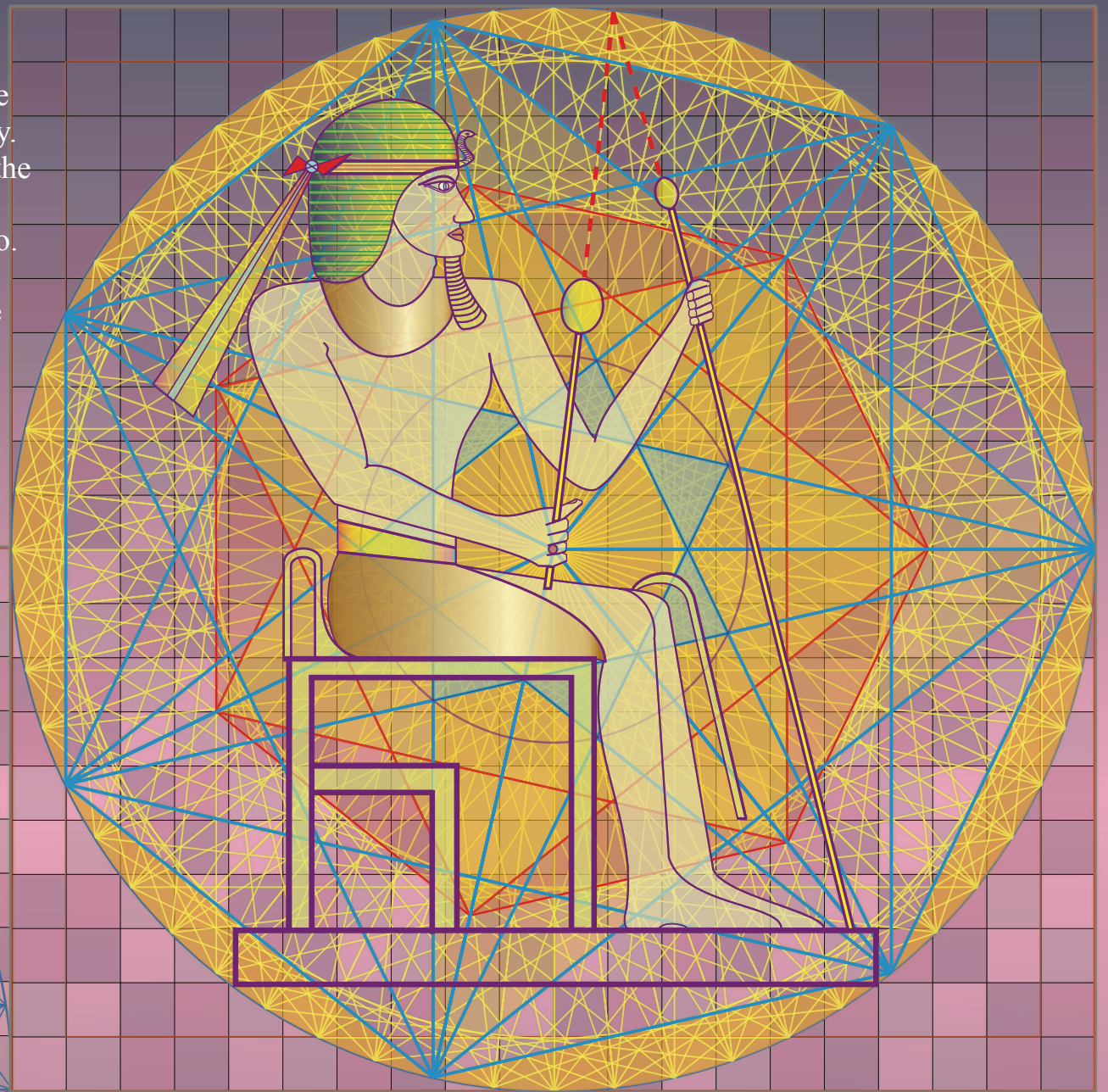
The proportions and angles of the Pentagram define the bend at the elbow and the positions of the arms and shoulders.

The headband bow is formed by the intersecting geometries.



His toes terminate at consecutive intersections, as does his armpit.

The Canon of Proportion was used throughout Egypt's history, but has never before been seen in this context.



THE CANON OF PROPORTION

As in the Pentagram the positions and terminations of the portrait are also defined by aspects of the Heptagram. The filial terminates along a line and his staff is tangent to the 1428 circle, terminating at a construct line. The angle and positions of his arms are defined by the inner geometry - as is the inner structure of the throne.

The convergence point of the staff and mace is, crucially, at the first 56th point adjacent to the northern cardinal point. The stone circle of Stonehenge is at the centre of the 56 'Aubrey holes' – the wooden post holes from the first building phase - at around 8000BC.

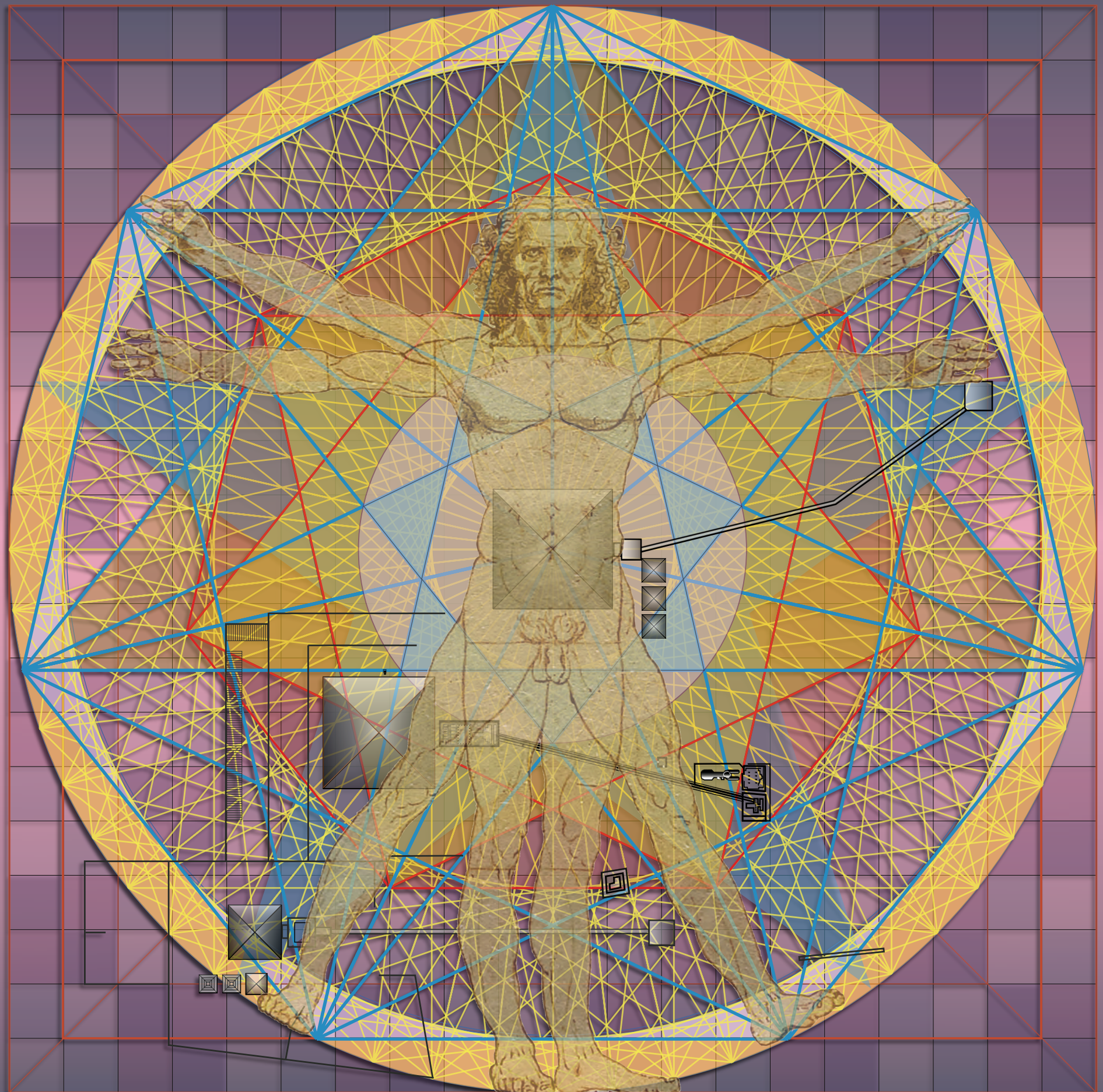
THE SONG OF MENKHEPRURE

- has described the entire philosophy of the Architect Archetypes, he has assumed the God Form in the Duat and left no note of his melody unplayed, except the Coda, the exit from Rostau that can only be the long lost entrance - to **Sokar**.

The angle of Menkaure (G3) is 51.1764° - and also the exact latitude of **Stonehenge**. It equals $1/12$ of 360° (30°) plus $1/17$ of 360° (21.1764°). Giza is at latitude 30° N.

Stonehenge's latitude is $1/17$ north of Giza and 33° west of it - as is the **Avebury** stone circle. Avebury is exactly $1/7$ of a Great Circle north of the Equator. The GP proportion is 7 high by 11 wide.

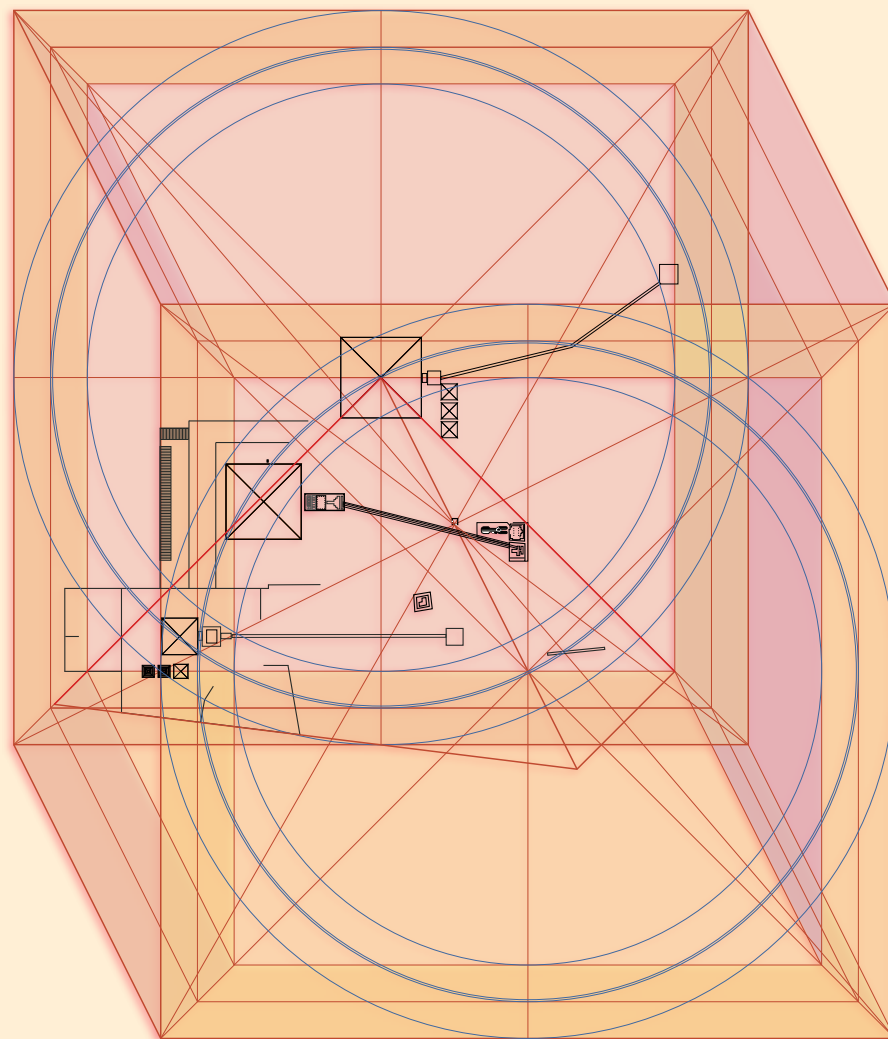
This drawing makes it perfectly obvious that Leonardo Da Vinci was not encoding a Pentagram into **Vitruvian Man**, he knew the secrets of Athena's Web. None of this is coincidental, as you will discover when we uncover the secret of the **Eleventh Division**.



⊕ THE CODA - AT LAST

The Coda sign, which resembles a Celtic Cross symbol, is the only piece of the Giza jigsaw puzzle that has not, so far, been included in the melody. It will restate the original problem of 'where do I stand to see a right angle at the apex of the Great Pyramid?' It ends the Symphony with its beginning. There is one wall to the south of Menkaure's complex that is not parallel to anything else on the site, it is at an angle of 7.125° south of east, or a ratio of 1 : 8. None of the geometries have included it within their frameworks, so, it is time to strip away the entire fabric of the Decad and reveal the illusion that was the fundamental question, and then we can ascend into the sky and into another dimension.

In most musical compositions the Coda sign will frequently return the musician to the beginning, to restate the introduction once more before the Coda sign moves him to the final bars that make the closing statement which resolves the composition. To most musicians, the final bar is a little place on the corner, within thirty seconds of the stage door, but that's another story. Giza is no different in its musical structure. We have to re-examine how we began, with all its simplicity and understated complexity. If we draw a picture of the Great Pyramid with a right angle at the apex, where do we draw the line that leads to the third corner? That's how I began this visualisation process, so let's go back to it. We know where to stand to see it at Giza - the Gateway, and we found that in the base grid and its three interlocking '10' circles, the '*Triskele*'. So we take the first step again, with the 8 x 8 grid. The southern diagonals of the GP are extended to the lower corners of the prime 8 x 8 square, the 'baseline'. Now we have a pyramid with a right angle (90°) at its apex, represented by the GP centre.



We now draw the line to the Gateway, and we have drawn our vertical plan elevation of the GP as it appears when viewed from the Gateway itself. There it is, a simple problem solved simply. (*Diagram p.86*)

Does this mean it's over, can we close the music and head for the pub? You should know better by now, remember the bandleader in hell, that's how he got caught. We still have the problem of Menkaure's enclosure wall to solve. Look again. We lay the straight edge along its length and see where it goes. If we extend its line westwards it would intersect the baseline at the western cardinal point of the 'bass circle' centred on G3B. (Not shown) It intersects the GP's south western diagonal at a point 2520rc ($5040 \div 2$) from the GP's centre. Extending it eastwards it coincides with the southern cardinal point of the Rostau circle. Now its purpose is becoming obvious, the composer is painting his final illusion three-dimensionally.

We continue extending the enclosure wall line to the East, moving out of the Rostau geometry and into Sokar territory, south of the Gateway. Now we extend

the GP- Gateway 26.5° line until it intersects our new line and we have drawn one face of a three-dimensional pyramid. A 45° diagonal drawn from this new intersection to the S.E. corner of the 8 x 8 square completes the illusion, almost. The composer saved the sweetest melody for the end. The new, extended part of the GP → Gateway line is exactly one third longer than it was originally, therefore the extension equals one quarter of the total length back to the GP. Remember that 'one pyramid unit' that equals one sixty-fourth of the volume of the whole? Come on now, the mnemonics weren't there for nothing!! Yes, that's right, it is one quarter of the height, but nobody said it had to be on the top of the Pyramid, it can just as easily become the cornerstone, the one the builder rejected. So we draw the diagonals south from the Gateway to the baselines of our 3D pyramid and build the cornerstone pyramid, whose apex is the gateway and whose body is the hill of Gebel Ghibli, the missing $1/64$ has reappeared, and only now do we see it from above.

The only time that G2 forms a perfect equation is when measured from the 'Gateway'. The angle from the Gateway to G2's centre is exactly 1/11 of 360°, accurate to less than a ½ inch, or 1 in 444,000. The circle radius (Gateway – G2) is 1710rc - when multiplied by 11 it describes a circle with a circumference, in Egyptian feet, of 18,810. The Grand Gallery measures 1881 inches.

The original problem. – where to stand to see a perfect 90° angle at the apex of the Great Pyramid? The Architect created this perfect 3-dimensional illusion where the missing 1/64 appears as a corner pyramid standing on Gebel Ghibli. Its apex is the 'Gateway', – the centre of the hidden circle of Sokar - the Cornerstone - the Occultist's mathematical mountain.

ACT 1 - HIDDEN AERIAL

THE ELEVENTH DIVISION

From the Gateway to the centre of G2 is a precise angle of **32.72727°**, or **1/11** of **360°**. (**4/44**) Eleven is the master number, one beyond the Decad. G2 is triangulated precisely to the Gateway. From the northern cardinal point to G2's centre is one radian, (**7/44**) that section of arc equals the radius of **1710rc** (**19x90**) Multiply that number by **11** and it is the circle circumference in Egyptian feet (**1rc ÷ 7 x 4 = 1ft of 11.7857"**). That circumference measures **18810 ft. (19 x 990)**

The Grand Gallery measures **1881 inches. (19x99) - 1881" x 7** is the speed of sound in inches per second at 68° Fahrenheit, the constant temperature inside the Great Pyramid, it means the Grand Gallery is tuned to an exact frequency of **7 cycles per second**, the fundamental frequency of **A**. The length of the year between spring equinoxes, **365. 2424** days, multiplied by **1. 881 = 687**, the length of the Martian year. Is this the music of the spheres or what!! But remember that number **19** for later.

At this very moment, the Timpanist, G3C, is stubbing out his cigarette; he has just heard his cue. See, there he is, creeping in behind the cellist and the bass player, his measure is coming. The sun is beginning its descent into the west, the shadow of the cellist, G3A, has begun to play her closing theme .She has another secret to disclose before the equinox sunset. Behind the cellist the bass player G3b is bowing a sonorous fundamental, he still stands between melody and time, as he has so capably demonstrated throughout the Symphony. Now he calls out with his true measure. His centre is 1183.216rc from the GP meridian, the square root of 1,400,000.

11.8316 = √140, which is half of the height of the GP and half of the diagonal of Menkaure's pyramid. His western edge falls **1212.12rc** west of the GP meridian, **25,000 inches, 1000 Sacred Cubits** - or one ten thousandth of the polar radius. Now, in the distance, the beginning of the Timpanists' crescendo can be heard. The measure of the one who sits outside ends this symphony of numbers.

The second step on the eastern side of G3C from the Gateway is **2060.66 cubits (√4246320)**. 2060.66 is also the number of inches in **100rc** - one side of the *Setat* or *Aurora*. (**100rc²**) 2060.66 cubits is 42463.2 p.inches, 20.6066" are in one King's Chamber cubit. **42463.2rc x 1800** is the circumference of the planet (24,880 miles).

The Gateway to G3C centre is **2069rc**, the radius of a circle with a circumference of **13,000rc**, half the precessional cycle of 26,000 years.

$$\sqrt{(13000^2 \div 1000)} = 411$$

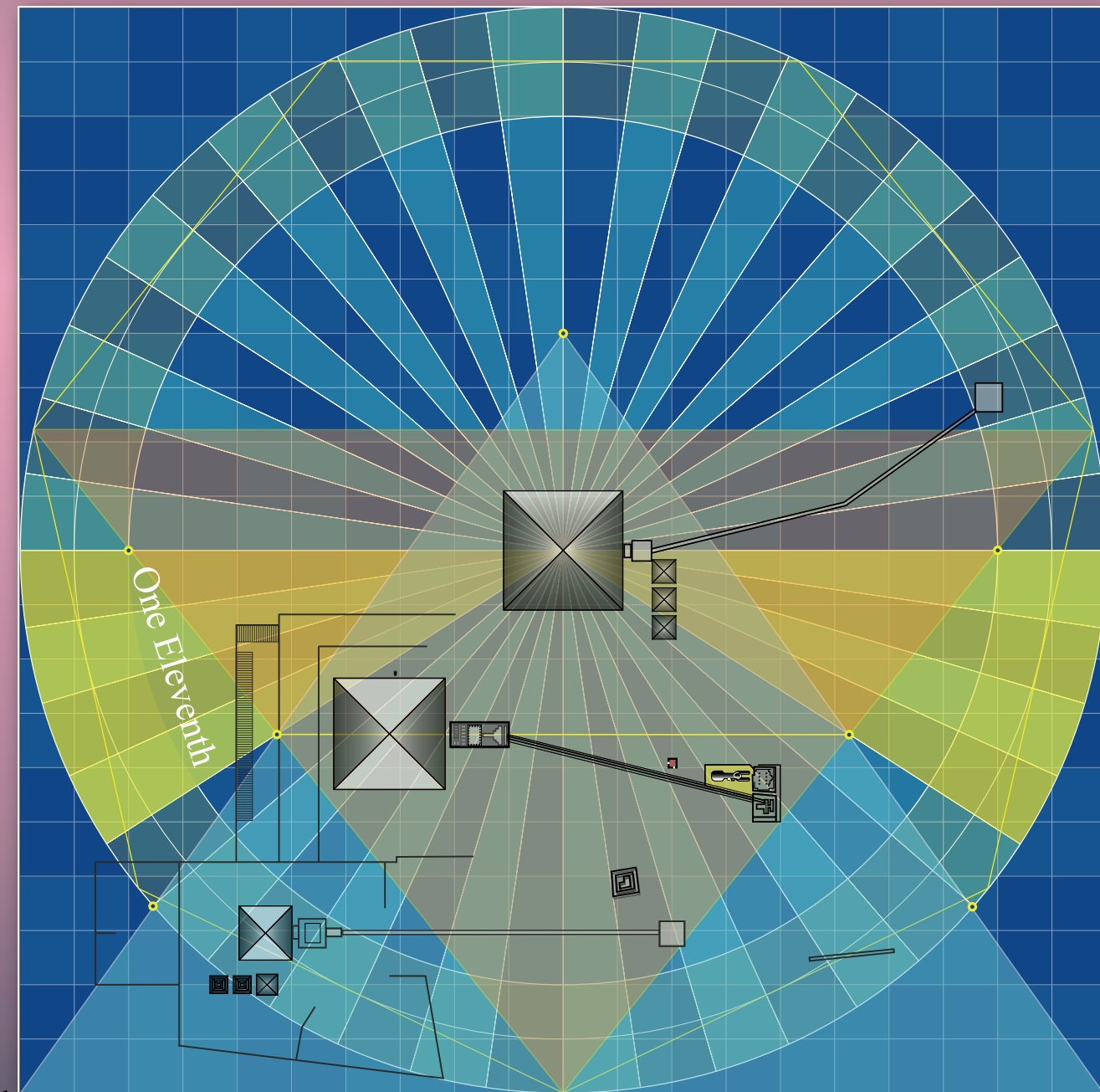
The tympani roll is reaching its zenith, the sun is approaching the horizon, to enter the Underworld. The last note resounds from the cello as the Sun descends into the abyss, the Symphony ends. God is in the silence. The shadow of G3A now stretches across the desert sands and touches the Gateway, the shadow in the indented face of the Great Pyramid is disappearing, the tenor kisses the Virgin and waves goodbye to the audience and orchestra. The orchestra members close their music and head for the pub, leaving their instruments behind, nobody will steal them, they never do, besides, they'll be back shortly to play it all again, in another 13,000 years... but that's show biz.

On the southern flank of the Sphinx is a 'box' with a hole on the western side. (see photo p.91) This structure is the place where many of the Giza equations coincide. It has been described as an incense burner built by the Romans but its construction does not indicate that. Inspecting inside the hole it was obvious that the inner structure was bedrock and was therefore part of the original Sphinx. It is as enigmatic as the Black Stone in Khafre's valley temple.



SEVENTEEN THE HEPTADECAGON

As the dusk of the equinox gathers over Giza there is one statement left unplayed. The composer sits alone, smiling to himself. He knows how impressed the departed audience are and he has the satisfaction of knowing that they never got to hear his greatest composition. The line from the centre of the Great Pyramid through the Gateway made the most remarkable statement as it passed out of the '10' circle. From the Eastern cardinal point of Rostau (A) to that point on the 2000 circle (B) measures $\frac{3}{17}$ of 360° , from that point to the corner of the 3-4-5 triangle at G3b (C) is the next $\frac{3}{17}$.



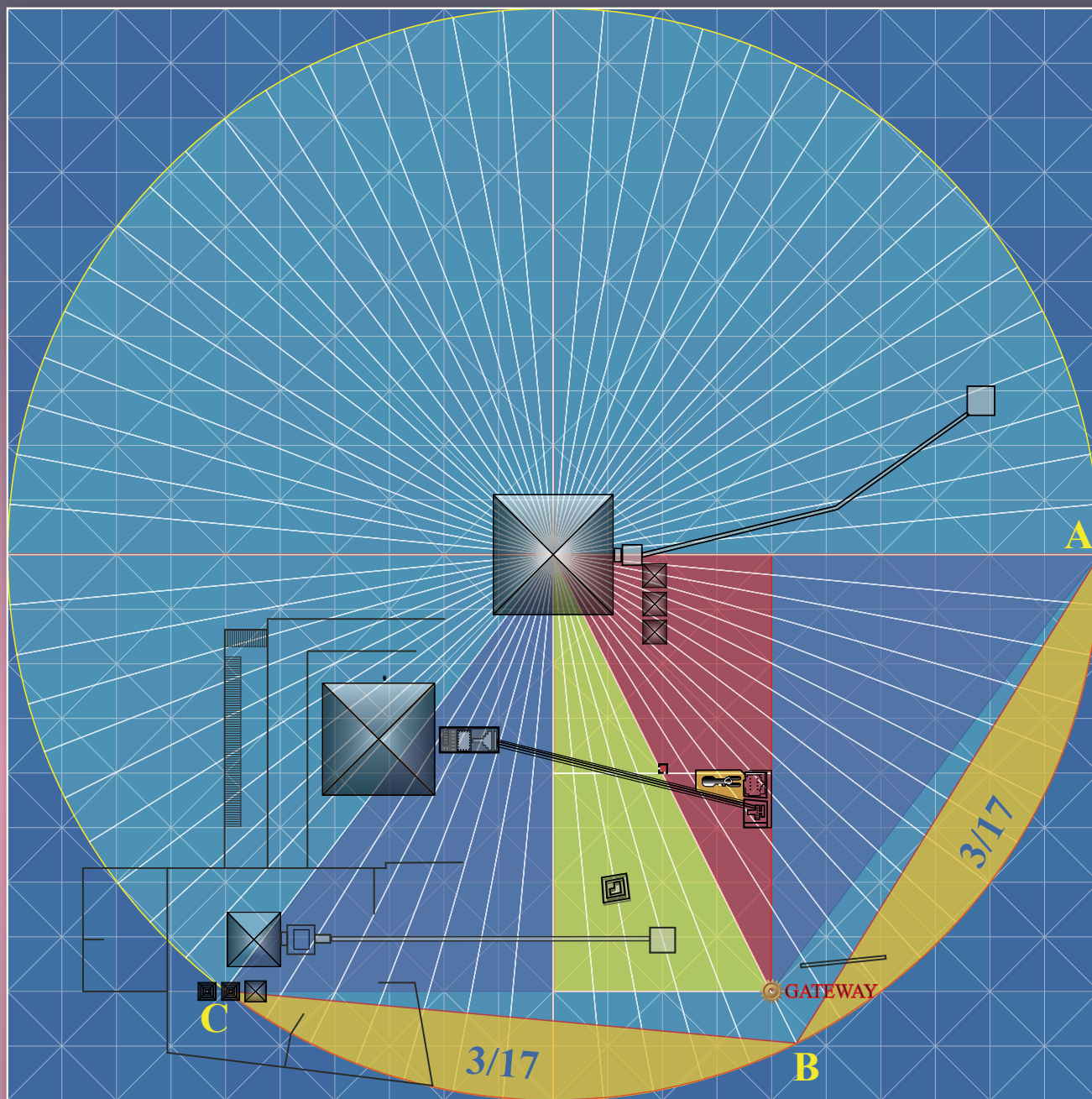
Utilizing the base grid and the Heptagon we discover the Sacred geometrical construction for 11 & 44.

Notice that G3 is integral to the first construct and G2 is integral to the 2nd. In Gematria 'The Lamb' is 44.

The Giza geometry has another great statement to reveal.

Since Stonehenge is 33° west of Giza and $\frac{1}{17}$ of a Great Circle north of it, it seems logical to find a geometry that describes it. As 17 is a divisor of π of 31416 and harmony of number is what we are seeking to describe the complete historical picture, we find a completely new way to divide the circle into 17th, using the traditional Sacred Geometry method of straight edge and compasses. The double square, the Gateway and the 3-4-5 triangles give us the solution.... $A - B = \frac{3}{17}$.. $B - C = \frac{3}{17}$.

*This construction of a tetrahedron on 44 points with the point to the North will reappear later in a completely different location. Notice that the crossbar falls along the median line of the **Sphinx**. (see gold crystal photo page 69)*



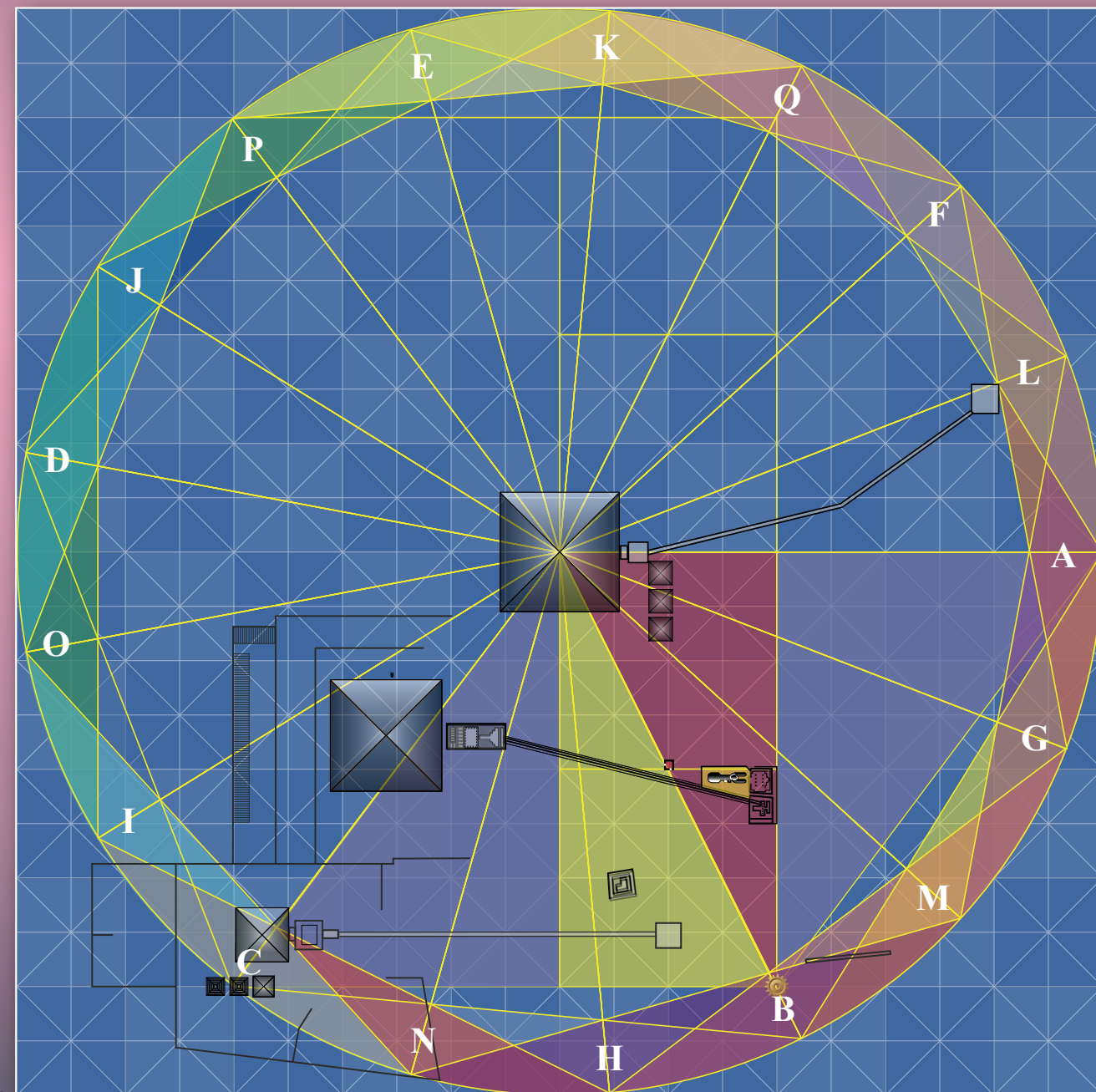
By continuing around the circle in $3/17$ steps the compass points eventually fall back on the Eastern cardinal point having divided the circle into 17^{th} . Seventeen is a divisor of π of 3.1416.

The mathematician and scientist Carl Friedrich Gauss discovered a method of constructing the Heptadecagon. He was so proud that rumour has it that he wanted it carved on his tombstone. It was a very clumsy method, not providing an accurate division. The Pyramid composer left the perfect Sacred Geometrical system behind on the music stand and it is accurate to 1 in 3833.

And all it takes to construct it is the double square and the 3-4-5 triangles.

You will have to travel a long way before you will ever hear that sweet melody played. The Stonehenge latitude is exactly $1/17$ north of Giza, which itself is $1/12$ north of the Equator. I'll see you there later, just as soon as I can get the band out of the pub. And you thought it was all over, ha!! I hope you have a sense of humour, it's only just beginning; remember, this is the road to *hELL*!

By setting the compass points on points A & B, all 17 Heptadecagon points can be created in the sequence shown alphabetically below. By beginning the sequence from each cardinal point, 68 symmetrical divisions can be created. This basic sectioning of the circle - slicing the Pi - is another essential key to the understanding of how the Ancients measured the Earth.



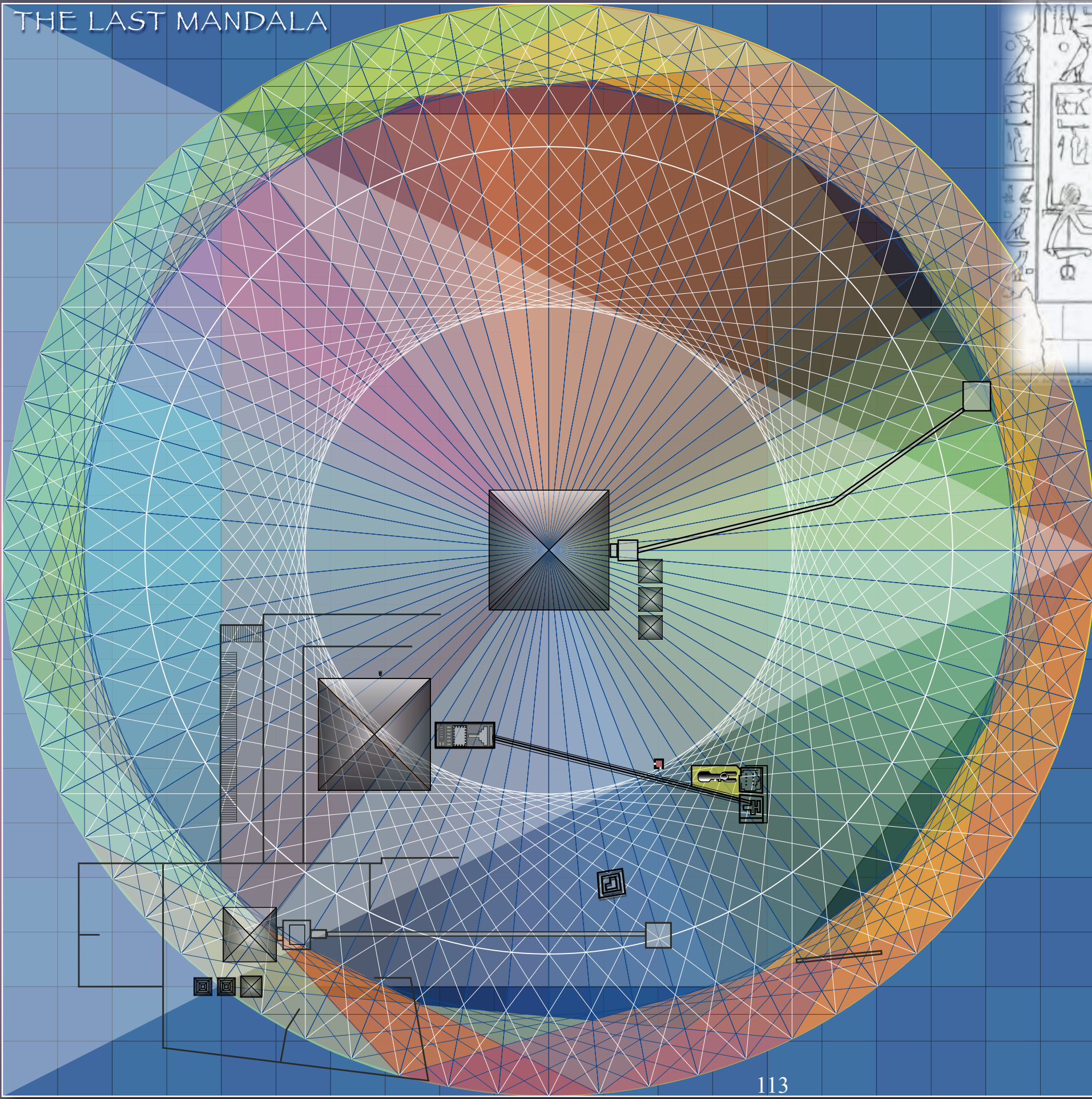


This drawing above is of one of the two identical tablets that flanked King Tutmosis IV's 'Dream Stela' between the forelegs of the Sphinx. Standing in front of the southern tablet you would be facing Gebel Ghibli.

It depicts *Ramses II* sighting across an obelisk in his right hand. Symbolically he is doing precisely what is needed to find the Gateway.

The proportions of the plinth beneath the Sphinx are **11 x 17**, the two geometries that only occur from the Gateway.

These stelae were removed from Giza in the early 1800's. One is on display in a side gallery of the Louvre Museum in Paris and the other gathers dust in the basement of the British Museum in London.



THE INCH AND CUBIT IN ANCIENT EGYPT (OR HOW TO MEASURE THE EARTH)

Egypt utilised two versions of the Cubit, the **Sacred** cubit of **25 inches** and the **Royal**, or **Profane**, cubit of **20.6066 inches** which is encoded in the King's Chamber measurements. The Egyptian or Primitive or Pyramid inch (**p.i.**) was approximately 1/1000 longer than the standard modern British inch. The number of British inches in the Royal cubit is therefore equal to **20.62"** or **20.63"**, depending on which source is used. Personally I prefer **20.625"**, a compromise between the two and also the value eventually established by **Sir Isaac Newton**. The American inch has a slightly different value than the British and historically the value of the inch has had discrepancies between every country that used it. (*table p.115*) The difference between the King's Chamber inch and Newton's calculation of the British inch has created as much of a problem in metrology as did the introduction of the French metric system.

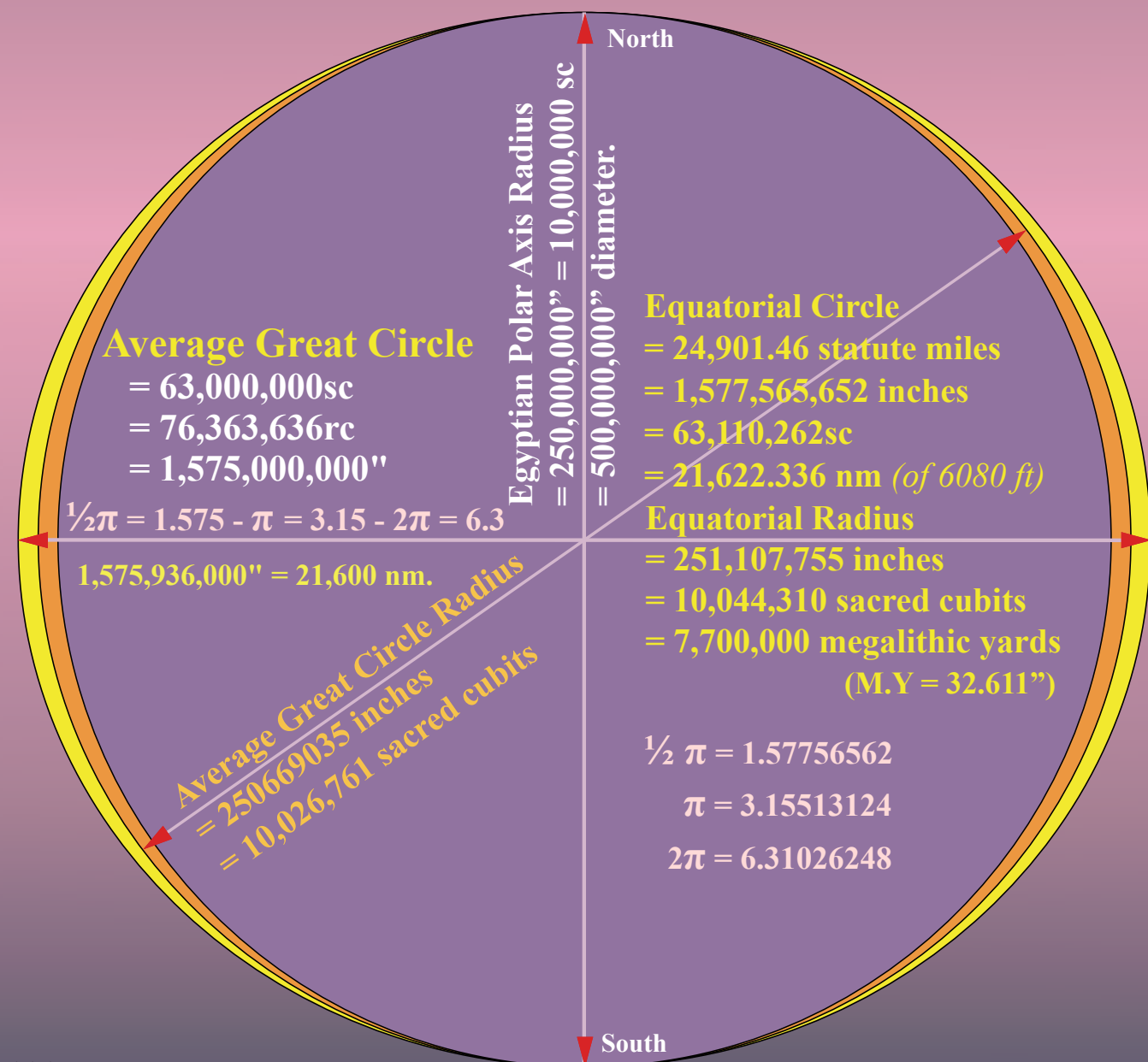
Encouragingly, the U.S. refuses to part with the Imperial Inch system and Britain still accommodates a compromise system between Metric and Imperial. I suspect a hidden agenda in that refusal to part with that particular piece of history. As we progress I suspect you may reach similar conclusions, especially after I resolve the problem of the purpose of the King's Chamber inch and the 'Surveying Inch' that measures the Pyramids.

The value of the Egyptian inch has been extrapolated from the measures in the King's Chamber and from some of the surviving measuring rods. It was a mathematical entity that was used to measure the Earth based in π . The Egyptians measured the Polar diameter as **500 million** inches or **20 million** Sacred Cubits and by consequence the number of inches in the circumference of the Earth was $\pi \times 500,000,000$ or **1,570,800,000"**. That obviously means that the Earth measure in 25 inch Sacred Cubits was **62,832,000** sc, or $2\pi \times 10$ million. This polar circle however is not the same as the equatorial circle - the polar circle, because of the equatorial bulge, only touches the surface at the Poles. (*See diagram*)

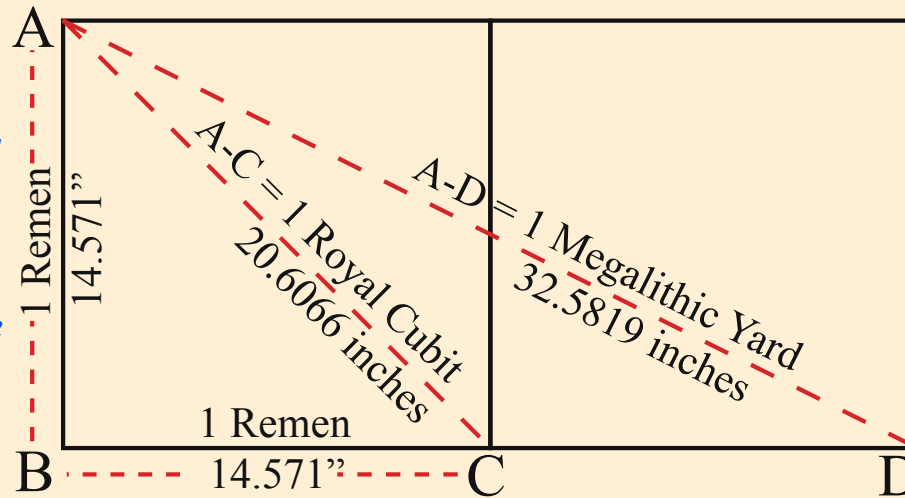
The equatorial circle has a different measure, which can be computed quite closely by a simple mnemonic encoded in the GP. The height of the GP is 280rc, which is the approximate degree of expansion at the Equator, **1/280**.

This *approximate* equatorial radius is therefore $(250,000,000" \div 280) \times 281 = 250,892,857"$. That equation is reasonably accurate; it is within one mile of the stated equatorial circumference of **24,901.46** miles, working out at 24,902.8 miles. There is however a more accurate computation of the equatorial radius and that involves the *Megalithic Yard (m.y.)*. It was calculated and first published in 1955 by *Prof. Alexander Thom* from measures taken at Stonehenge and 250 other megalithic sites around Britain. I hope I can make some more sense of the whole geometrics problem as we progress.

The Differing Values of π on the Oblate Earth.
Egyptian Polar circle = $2\pi \times 250,000,000 = 1,570,800,000$ inches.
 $\frac{1}{2}\pi = 1.5708 \quad \pi = 3.1416 \quad 2\pi = 6.2832) = 62,832,000$ sc)



This diagram shows the structure of the relationships of the Egyptian **Remen**, **Royal cubit** and the **Megalithic Yard**



The Megalithic Yard, when multiplied by the highly symbolic number **7,700,000**, produces an exact Equatorial radius of **250,880,615 p.inches**. (**251,107,755 Brit. inches**) As you have seen, the Sacred cubit and the inch measure circles related to the Earth in round numbers based in π . The King's Chamber Cubit is more related to area and time measurement. For example;-

$\sqrt{\pi} (1.77245) \times 206.066 = 36.52425 = \text{year length between Spring Equinoxes}$, and then this major clue. $-(\sqrt{1\frac{1}{8}} + 1) = 2.060660171\dots$

If this calculation was for the *average* length of the year at the end of the Great Survey, then the date of the construction of the Giza Pyramids can be estimated very closely by how much the length of the year has changed from that figure. The modern year length is **365.242199** days, subtracted from **365.2425**... and the difference divided by the slow down rate per century of approximately **0.4775** seconds, provides a date of around 3,000 BC for when **20.6066** was accurate. The number of inches in the King's Chamber cubit today would need to be **20.6065844147876**..., do you see what I mean, the equation taken to the extreme could provide the very day on which it was accurate. Have fun trying to figure it out.

An area of 100 sq.rc, (10x10) was called a **Setat** by the Egyptians and it has the same area as a circle with a circumference, in inches, of the year x 10. The Greeks called this area of **42,463 sq.inches**.. an '**Aroura**' or '**year circle**'.

42,463 Jews were returned from the captivity in Babylon. (206.066²)

Remember that Biblical connection for later.

$$206.0660171^2 \div \pi = 116.2603^2\dots 116.2603 \times \pi = 365.2425$$

The diagonal of G2 also relates to this equation. Its diagonal is **581.3**, which is the *diameter of a circle with a circumference equal to the length of the year x 5*. One other calculation provides a reasonably close figure for the circumference of the Earth. As you have seen in the geometry section the inner pentagram square has an area 18 times the base area of G1 and 20.6066 times the base area of G2. Follow this simple mnemonic estimation.

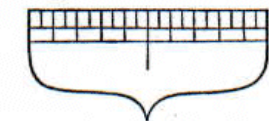
$$(20.6066 \times 100)^2 \times 18 = 76,433,753\text{rc.} \times 20.625 = 1,576,446,164 \text{ inches} = 21,620.8\text{nm.}$$

There are **21,600nm** in an *Average* Great Circle, I emphasise *average* for a good reason. A nautical mile is the navigators equivalent of one minute of arc of 360°. (360 x 60 = 21,600) The **Nautical Mile** has a modern value of **6076.103ft.** (72,913.236") Multiplied by 21,600 that is 24,856.785 statute miles. The Equator circumference measures 24,901.46 statute miles or **21,638.9nm**! Earth measure is a series of changing historical compromises to allow for the bulge of the Equator and, as we will see eventually, 360° is not the ideal system with which to measure it, even though it has done the job very well for so long it is not based in π , but the *inch* is.

Hereditary Inch Measures.

Country or City.	Name of Linear Measure.	Length in British Inches.
Amsterdam	Rhineland foot ÷ 12	1'029
Anspach	Foot ÷ 12	0'977
Austria, Vienna ..	Zoll	1'037
Basil	Foot ÷ 12	0'979
Belgium	Lost its traditions and language too.	
Berlin	Foot ÷ 12	1'016
Birmah, Rangoon ..	Paulgaut	1'000
Denmark	Tomme	1'030
France (système usuel, interdicted since 1840)	Pouce	1'094
France (modern) ..	Destroyed its traditions.	
Königsberg	Foot ÷ 12	1'009
Leyden	Foot ÷ 12	1'028
Lindau	Long foot ÷ 12 ..	1'033
Lucerne	Schuh ÷ 12	1'030
Middleburg	Foot ÷ 12	0'984
Neufchâtel	Foot ÷ 12	0'984
Norway	Tum	0'974
Nürnberg	Foot ÷ 12	0'997
Pisa	Palmo ÷ 12	0'989
Prague	Foot ÷ 12	0'985
Prussia, up to 1872 ..	Zoll	1'030
do. since 1872 ..	Lost its traditions.	
Great Pyramid ..	"Inch"	1'001
Rhineland	Foot ÷ 12	1'029
Rome	Foot ÷ 12	0'988
Stettin	Rhineland foot ÷ 12	1'029
Sweden	Tum	0'974
Zurich	Zoll	0'984

The above table is prepared chiefly from Dr. Kelly's "Universal Cambist"; but inasmuch as he does not descend below foot measures, and the inches are then deduced by dividing his values for the feet by twelve: — the list is supplemented by positive inches, or their verbal equivalents, as,—zoll, pouce, tomme, tum, pollegada, pulgada, &c., as contained in Weale's Woolhouse's "Weights and Measures."



ONE INCH OF THE GREAT PYRAMID, subdivided into tenths and half-tenths, and equal in length to one 500-millionth of the Earth's Axis of Rotation.

N.B.—The above pictorial representation must be considered approximate only, on account of the expansions and contractions of the paper it is printed on, from moisture.

The length of an Egyptian stadium was equal to 1/10 of a minute of arc and equalled approximately 354rc, although it is known they had a more accurate measure. [Stecchini / Tompkins]. Therefore $354 \times 10 \times 21,600 = 76,464,000\text{rc}$ Although it is known that they had a more accurate measure for the stadium it does not appear to be a matter of record. However, it can be worked out quite easily when the clues are looked at logically. The Nautical Mile has a value in Royal Cubits of 3535.185rc, making the stadium measure equal to **353.5185rc**. in modern estimates.

The measure for the stadium obtained by multiplying the number of square inches in the Setat by 18, as in the previous equation, divided by 216,000 = $(76,433,753 \div 21,600 \div 10) = \mathbf{353.8599rc}$. It's an ugly number, and the Egyptians didn't particularly like ugly numbers. The measure from the west side of G2 to the west side of G3 is 353.5rc, the measure from the GP centre to the platform on 'Covington's Tomb', which is due south, is 3535rc. It could easily be 3535.3535rc., not an ugly number and one that can lead us straight to the answer. Watch this;- **$3535.5353 \times 21,600 = 76,363,636.3636$** . This is a very pretty number. It is the product of **$(12 \div 11) \times 7 \times 10$ million**. A really pretty equation! This number can be divided by all the numbers from 1 to 10 and each division produces more pretty numbers as you can see in the following table;

76,363,636.3636	$\div 2$	= 38181818.18
76,363,636.3636	$\div 3$	= 25454545.45
76,363,636.3636	$\div 4$	= 19090909.09
76,363,636.3636	$\div 5$	= 15272727.27
76,363,636.3636	$\div 6$	= 12727272.72
76,363,636.3636	$\div 7$	= 10909090.90
76,363,636.3636	$\div 8$	= 9545454.545
76,363,636.3636	$\div 9$	= 8484848.848
76,363,636.3636	$\div 10$	= 7636363.636
76,363,636.3636	$\div 12$	= 6363636.363
76,363,636.3636	$\div 21$	= 3636363.636
76,363,636.3636	$\div 42$	= 1818181.818
76,363,636.3636	$\div 180$	= 424242.4242
76,363,636.3636	$\div 360$	= 212121.2121
76,363,636.3636	$\div 630$	= 121212.1212
76,363,636.3636	$\div 1260$	= 60606.06060
76,363,636.3636	$\div 2520$	= 30303.03030
76,363,636.3636	$\div 5040$	= 15151.51515
76,363,636.3636	$\div 21,600$	= 3535.353535
$7.63636363 = 12 \div 11 \times 7$		

Do you see what I mean by 'pretty'? They are all repetitive and can be subdivided by simply moving the decimal point, and for those of you not aware, the Egyptians used a fractional /decimal system as is found in the Rhind / Ahmes mathematical papyrus. (See p.128)

So we can begin to assume that a stadium measured **353.535..rc** in the Average Great Circle. Conclusive proof of this system can be found by analyzing the measures found at Giza and its geometries. **$353.535... \times 2 = 707.0707$** the radius of the inner *heptagon* circle. Multiply by two again and it is the diameter of that circle 1414.14, which is the measure from G1's centre to the south side of G3's causeway and the length of G1's causeway.

1.414 is the mnemonic for the $\sqrt{2}$ (**1.414213..**) This rounding up of square roots and other equations was endemic to the Egyptians system of mathematics, as in the 8 x 8 square having the same area as a 9 diameter circle, (*see drawings*) and it leads us straight into the rest of the Earth measuring system.

The ratio of the **Sacred Cubit** to the **King's Chamber Royal Cubit** is... **$25 \div 20.6066 = 1.2132....$** If we do the same rounding up that number would become **1.21212...., a ratio of 40 : 33**.

The Giza grid is **4000 x 4000rc**; divide by **40** and multiply by **33** and it becomes **3300 x 3300 sacred cubits**. Its true measure in King's Chamber cubits would be 3297, but we're moving to a much bigger level of measuring. Giza is a number game in Royal Cubits, now we're looking at the Earth in Average Great Circles and it's a different game altogether. One clue before we move on.

$$*(76,363,636.3636 \div 360) \times 33 = 7,000,000.*$$

$$* 76,363,636.3636 \div 1.21212... = 63,000,000.*$$

We have an Egyptian version, in Royal Cubits, of our nautical mile system accurate to within one mile of the modern system, but it revolves around **7** and **11**. Our present system of measure in 360^0 excludes those numbers, and yet they are stamped all over Giza. If we now look for a harmonious system of a.g.c.'s in Sacred Cubits all is revealed.

$$*12 \div 11 \times 7 = 7.636363.... \div 40 \times 33 = 6.3*$$

6.3 is 2π of 3.15. It is an *average* π, one that operates between the polar circle circumference and the equatorial circle circumference with great ease. The true fractional difference between those circles is 1/298, therefore;-

Polar Pi is true π of 3.1416, Equatorial π is $3.1416 \div 298 \times 299 = 3.152142$
3.15 gives us an a.g.c. of **63,000,000** sacred cubits and it too is divisible by all the numbers from **1 - 10**, only this time these are solid round numbers .

$$\begin{aligned}
 63,000,000 \div 2 &= 31,500,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 3 &= 21,000,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 4 &= 15,750,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 5 &= 12,600,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 6 &= 10,500,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 7 &= 9,000,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 8 &= 7,875,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 9 &= 7,000,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 10 &= 6,300,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 12 &= 5,250,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 21 &= 3,000,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 42 &= 1,500,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 180 &= 350,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 360 &= 175,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 630 &= 100,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 1260 &= 50,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 2520 &= 25,000 \\
 63,000,000 \div 5040 &= 12,500 \\
 63,000,000 \div 12,600 &= 5,000 \\
 12 \div 11 \times 7 \div 1.21212... &= 6.3
 \end{aligned}$$

There is a very interesting development in this as it pertains to the British inch. We began by looking for average great circles that were commensurate with the known value of an Egyptian stadium. We have utilised the harmonics and mnemonics of the Giza geometries and standard Egyptian mathematical practice and found two overlapping systems of measure of the average great circle, one in Sacred Cubits that measures 63,000,000sc or 1,575,000,000" and another in Royal Cubits which measures 76,363,636.63rc or 1,573,594,909" if we use 20.6066" per cubit.

The difference between these two AVERAGE circles is about 22 miles on the size of the planet, about 1 in 1,130. I stress that these are average circles used for navigating over long distances and this will become relevant as I elaborate that theme later. All that I need to point out at the moment are three unique features of this system.

33° of the a.g.c. in Royal Cubits equals 7,000,000rc - 33° along the 30th Parallel (Giza) equals 6,060,606.06.rc or 5 million sc, (cos. 0.8660) and, most important of all - using the same number of inches for both systems (1,575,000,000") - the ratio of Royal to Sacred cubits becomes (25 ÷ 40) x 33 = 20.625, the number of British inches in the Royal Cubit.

The inch we inherited from antiquity is the *average* inch between the two *average* systems of great circle. It is the *original sacred inch*. It seems that Isaac Newton got it right. The average measure for the four sides of the GP in *British inches*, **9069" x 150,000**, proves the point. *It is the exact measure of the 30° latitude circle - through Giza!*

$$9069 \div 5000 \times \sqrt{3} (1.73205) = 3.14159229.$$

(π accuracy 1 in 8.64 million, or to within **five yards** on the size of the Earth.)

The Pyramid inch encoded in the King's Chamber has a different value because it contains a message to be solved, and it relates to time. If the modern nautical mile, which used to be calculated at **6080ft**, is now **6076.103ft**, (**72,913.236 inches**) then **63,000,000** sacred cubits divided by **21,600** equals **6076.3888ft**, assuming that the inch in the Sacred cubit is **25 British** inches.

That 3-inch difference between our modern, *adjusted* system and the one from antiquity is not enough to worry about, but one thing is for certain, they really knew how to make Pi.

Understanding the Pyramid inch value and its deviation from the Earth measuring *British* inch can only be solved by deducing which came first, but that's going to be easy. All it takes is the realisation that ever since the Babylonians we have been looking at the Earth the wrong way! But I'll expose another clue for later. The ancient Scottish inch, *which is not on the list...* had a value of **1.0016"**.

Petrie's map of the stones and postholes of STONEHENGE

Stonehenge and Avebury stone circles are 33° of 360° west of the Great Pyramid.

Stonehenge is 1/17 of a great circle north of Giza, at lat. 51.17647° north... which is also the angle of G3... which itself is 1/12 north of the Equator at latitude 30°N. The radius of the 56 Aubrey Holes outer circle is 1700 ins. The latitude of Avebury is 1/7 of a great circle north of the Equator. (lat.51.428571°N)

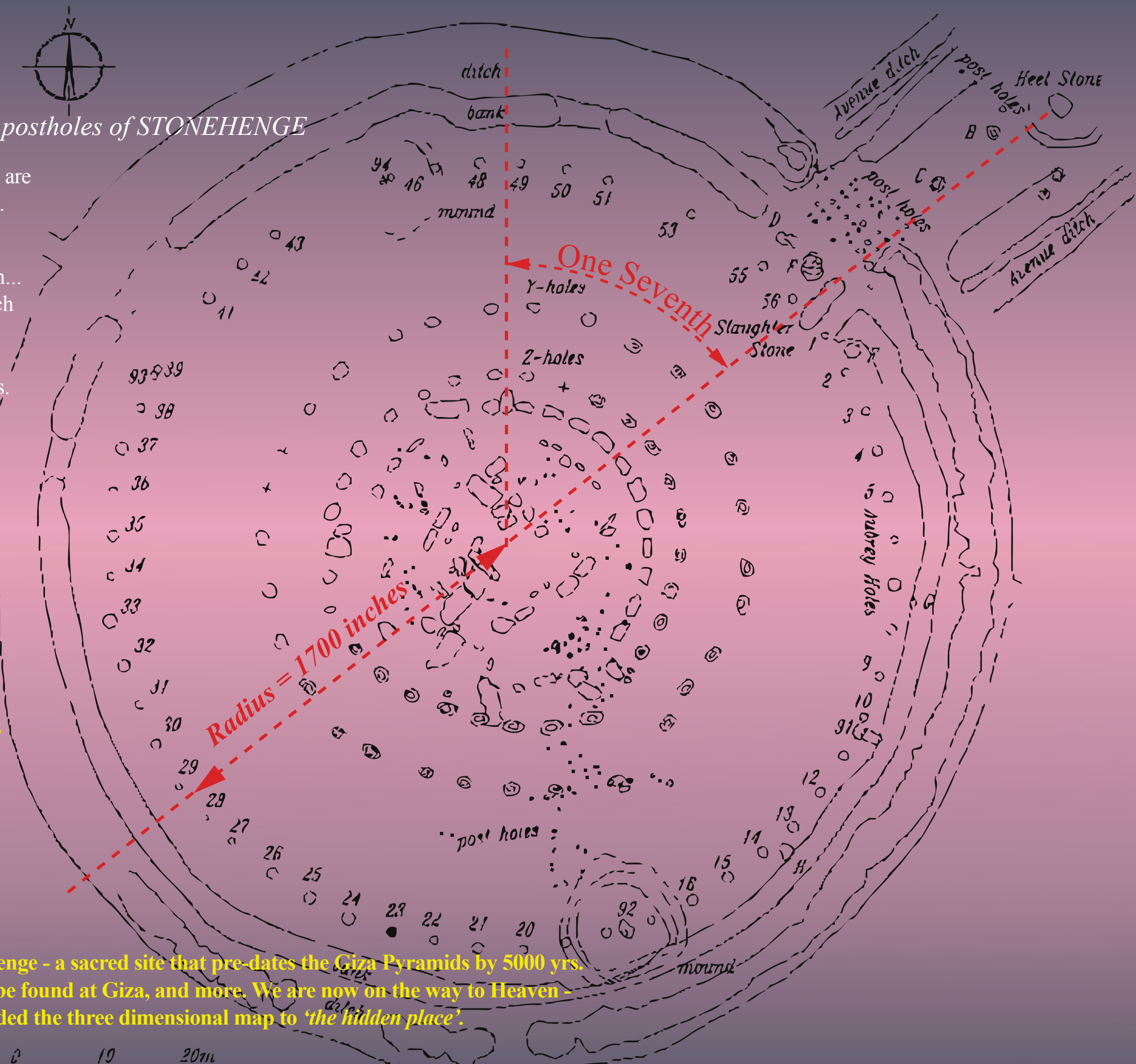
Subtract the latitude of Stonehenge from the latitude of Avebury and the result is a fraction of a great circle. It is 1/1428.

The measure of the longitude between Stonehenge to Avebury is a fraction of π

$$*1428 \times 22 = 31416*$$

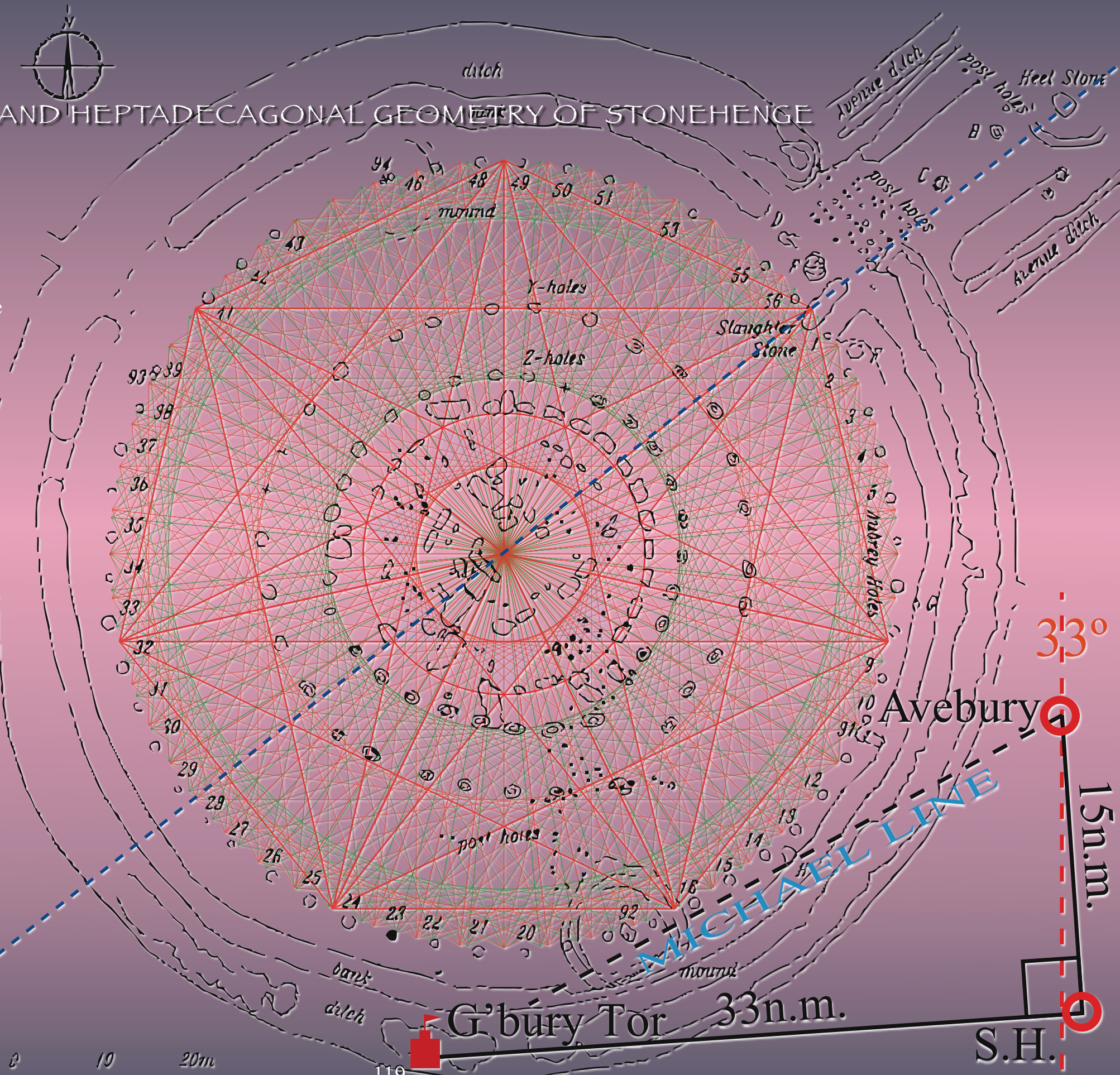
$$*1428 \times 44 = 62832*$$

Giza has pointed the way to Stonehenge - a sacred site that pre-dates the Giza Pyramids by 5000 yrs. All the number clues were there to be found at Giza, and more. We are now on the way to Heaven - and the Pyramids themselves provided the three dimensional map to 'the hidden place'.





Stonehenge is placed in a mathematical relationship to a natural feature - a hill, and a perfect geodetic marker - Avebury, which is triangulated perfectly to the Great Pyramid. We'll be going there later, after more surprises!



THE JERUSALEM MYTH

SEEKING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE

In the fourth century AD the Emperor Constantine convened the Council of Nicaea. Its purpose was to formulate the doctrines and dogma of a newly emergent religious sect, which was based on the teachings of a prophet who had lived some three hundred years earlier. The prophet was Jesus Christ, the so-called King of the Jews. Constantine's mission was to define the role this Church would play in the future and establish a power base that would endure far longer than the Caesars before him could have imagined.

Constantine had to formulate a cohesive doctrine that would tie together the remnants of the Roman Empire and redefine the hierarchy of power in Europe and the Middle East. A history had to be cobbled together from the many fragments that had survived through the previous 350 years and the outcome of this had to leave Constantine running the show, because that was all this newly organised movement had to offer, a show. The principles by which this Church was formed were merely an adaptation of that same system that had gone before and had been controlled by the Caesars, only this time, instead of the Emperor being a God he now became Gods agent.

Man could only commune with his God by going through a middleman, a priest appointed by the Church. The fear of God became the shackles of the people who had carried the Faith from the time of Christ and before. What had initially been a concept of love thy neighbour became one of support thy hierarchy, or perish in the flames of Hell. Clever men have always been able to manipulate the ignorant masses, and Constantine was a very clever man. He realised the necessity of symbolism in religion; a focal point with which to mesmerise the crowd and divert attention away from the political machine that would always lurk in the shadows. He had to find Jerusalem and so control the journey to Heaven.

The true location of Jerusalem had been lost when the Emperor Hadrian, a man whose passion it was to destroy the Jews and their Holy City, destroyed it. He barred the Jews from the precincts of Jerusalem on pain of death and even its name was to be stamped out of existence; it was to be known for evermore to the Roman world as Aelia Capitolina. Hadrian did such a good job that by Constantine's era the location was no longer known, and by consequence the newly formed Church of Christ had no focal point, no place of pilgrimage for the fledgling Christians to dream of visiting. The Holy City and the Temple of Solomon had to be found, at any cost.

We have to remember how easy it is for history to be rewritten by the conquerors; after all, it is only human nature and the desire to be the 'good guy' that makes the winners demonise the losers, but always at the cost of the truth. The Council of Nicaea could only utilise the history it had available to formulate its doctrine and we now know that the Gospels of the early Church were a compilation of several documents which were selectively edited so as to generate a power base for the new religion that had to incorporate the *old knowledge*.

After much searching and deliberation the Council of Nicaea decided to locate the Holy City at Shalem in Palestine; an expedient solution that conformed to the historical location of the Hebrew tribes of the Orient, the Judeans. However, the historical premise was flawed. The concept of Jerusalem and Solomon's Temple was much older than the arrival of the Hebrew tribes in Judah; it went back to a time before King David himself. It came from Egypt, a place with an even longer history of a Sacred City and Temple.

It was Moses who allegedly led the Habiru, the Hebrew or 'foreigners', out of Egypt. There are many authors who contend that Moses was the last High Priest of Egypt and took with him many of the secrets that were known only to the priesthood, possibly even the knowledge of the beginnings of Egypt and the location of the homeland of the founders of that great nation. Egypt also had its legends that went back long before

dynastic Egypt, of 'Sokar' and the 'Splendid place of the beginning of time'; a lost place, lost in a time long before the Ancient Egypt we know was founded.

The City of Ament, in the land of Seth, the Watcher in the North, was the destination of the deceased King in his spiritual pilgrimage to Heaven as described in the Egyptian Book of the Dead. The journey to heaven is described in great detail, involving travelling by boat, passing between mountains and negotiating chasms throughout the 12 divisions or 'Gates' of the Duat. At one point, in the fifth division, the route enters a cavern, the 'Hall of Osiris' - or 'Sokar', as he was previously known - and throughout the journey the pilgrim receives assistance on the way to Heaven. It is worth remembering that there are twelve divisions, or 'gates', in a 3-4-5 triangle.

Seth, the red haired one, was a founder God of Egypt who later was usurped by Horus in revenge for Seth killing his father, Osiris. In the ensuing battle for power Seth lost his testicles, but Horus lost his left eye. So where did Seth go after losing the battle and leaving Egypt?

Legend says he went north; he was the Watcher, the Lord of the Northern sky. Seth means 'the questioner'. In Christian times this defeated archetype became Satan. Isn't it odd how the concept carried through such a long time as Seth became more and more demonised? But ask yourself this. Just who in Hell was Seth and why was his city still the destination of the journey to Heaven in the Egyptian Coffin Texts that were written thousands of years after he had entered Egyptian mythology and, presumably, left Egyptian territories?

Seth was 'the Watcher'. What did he watch? He was 'Lord of the Northern Sky'. Did he watch the northern sky; did he watch it with the 'Eye' that Horus lost? Was Seth a member of a scientific priesthood or tribe who were surveyor / astronomers and who had collated all the astronomical knowledge that Egypt is famous for? Was the 'Eye of Horus' actually an observatory that Horus lost access to?

I think it is time to begin looking at Egyptian mythology and history in a completely different, more realistic, light.

There is a pathway through our history that, when discovered, lifts the veil on so many of the conundrums that have baffled Egyptologists for centuries, but you can't blame them too much, since few of them are mathematicians and consequently they have missed most of the clues. The Pyramid Builders were essentially great mathematicians, great logicians.

The number systems encoded in the Giza plateau design make it perfectly obvious how much they knew about all the sciences, especially astronomy and geodetic survey. They had pinpoint accuracy in their building techniques and measuring system, the cubit and the inch. We will not explore that area in depth at this point; it is an entire chapter in itself, but I am going to make some assumptions based on the conclusions that the Giza plateau geometries describe, and we will get there later on.

For now we will say that one thing is certain; measure was probably the most valuable knowledge that Egypt possessed and by consequence the most valuable artefact would be the Measure itself. The Benben Stone, the Stone of the Phoenix, was most likely to have been that artefact. The true covenant with God, knowing the measure of the Earth, is the true fundamental of civilisation. You can't be taxed until what you own can be measured; now there's a truth. Strangely, the Benben disappeared from Egyptian history without comment, but then again, so did Moses and the Habiru. Can we assume for a moment that possibly there is a connection? As we progress, these elements will take on a much greater significance.

Of the thirteen tribes of Israel we must mention one in particular; the Tribe of Dan. They separated from the others, long before the Babylonian conquest, and left the Judean region, possibly travelling to a far distant place. Some have suggested that this tribe in fact were the Tuatha de Danaan, an ancient line of Irish Kings, who will enter the picture shortly, but first we must examine what happened to the rest of the Israelites.

In 586 BC King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, in his search for knowledge, invaded Judah and took King Zedekiah into captivity, along with all the Jews. Zedekiah was blinded, his two sons murdered, but his daughter Tea Tephi (Tara) escaped with the prophet Jeremiah, taking with them the 'Stone of the Covenant', or 'Jacobs' Pillar'. They first went to Egypt and then to Spain, where Tea Tephi then married the High King Eochaid of All Ireland. From there they journeyed through western France on route to Ireland, taking the Stone with them. Is this the same stone that disappeared from Egypt, the Benben, the Measure?

Did the Ark of the Covenant contain the Stone of the Covenant; was it the only thing of value in Judah that could not fall into the hands of the Babylonians, that and the carrier of the Bloodline of King David, Tea Tephi, later to become Tara? The ancient capital of Ireland was named after her and the Irish Kings were crowned in the presence of the Stone for a thousand years afterwards. It must be obvious that there were shared customs between these two distant cultures.

She married into the Tribe of Danaan; were they the lost tribe of the Jews, or were they ever Jews? Had they, as members of the Habiru, the 'foreigners' in Egypt, actually been Celts all along? It might sound a little illogical at the moment but we have a long way to go yet. Since the tribe of Dan parted from the other tribes it seems logical to assume that they had a fundamental difference in their philosophical viewpoints. Is it possible that Tara's marriage united the bloodlines once again? It is strange that this refugee from the Orient should be accepted by, and then marry, the King of All Ireland. And there's another problem; Tea Tephi is described historically as being an Egyptian princess, so she wasn't really a Jew. So what does that make her father? Judah was only 150 miles from Giza and archaeologically it is all Egyptian and then right on top of that everything is Roman. Did the Jews wander around all that time only to end up back in Egypt? There are too many holes in the perceived history and we should question everything.

If the Tribe of Dan had merely gone home to Ireland, choosing not to live in Judah, then they had gone home to their roots and were Druidic Celts, the holders of the Priestly bloodline, and Tara was re-establishing an ancient tradition. If this scenario is viable we have to account for members of the Tribe of Dan being present in Egypt before the Exodus, the one that Egypt does not record, and give them a purpose for being there so far from home. Whatever political situation was extant at the time of the Exodus it must have put the Tribe of Dan in jeopardy, enough for them to choose to leave with Moses; yet we must also assume that, as with the other Tribes of Israel, they had all initially been in Egypt voluntarily.

They had not been slaves to begin with, therefore we must assume once again that this Irish tribe was there on business. The Royal courtiers in Egypt, the civil servants, were called the Iry-Pat. They were also all foreigners; they weren't Egyptian. They would also have been the scribes and historians, which would also account for the lack of any mention of the Exodus or the disappearance of the Benben Stone. A likely scenario is that they also organised the Habiru's departure from Egypt and were the leaders and priests of the newly formed social group.

The Druids were astronomers, as is well known, and the Giza Pyramids constitute an observatory, as I hope I have demonstrated to you by showing its complex arrangement of geometries. The Druids operated the system of astronomical calculators that are the stone circles of Western Europe and Britain. If the two locations, Egypt and Britain, can be connected into a singular system, a Very Large Array, then we can probably find the job these folks were doing.

They had to be descendants and members of the Tribe of Seth; the people from the North who had the observatory that measured time to perfection; the Tribe of Dan could only be the astronomers who were on assignment to Egypt and running the civil service and the Egyptian observatory.

This sounds like fantasy at the moment, but there will be a grand finale and all this tenuous supposition will eventually fall into shape, and that shape is triangular. Meanwhile we have a trail to follow. It is going to involve a little jumping backwards and forwards in time, but for a reason. The city we are searching for has never actually been lost; it has been hidden in full view; all we need to do is peel away a few of the veils that have concealed its presence amongst us all this time to see it revealed in its true historical beauty and significance. We'll arrive there shortly, but first we must resume the trail of the Benben, only now it is called the 'Lia Fa'il' and it has become the Coronation Stone of Ireland and is located at Tara, the ancient capital of Ireland.

Ireland was not invaded by the Romans, although it is now believed that they had a trading base there during the occupation of Britain, and, by default, this means that the Irish culture was undiluted by the Roman influence. This same Irish culture had originally occupied all of Britain long before the Romans arrived, and had retreated to Ireland and the Scottish Islands and Highlands when the Pictish culture threatened them from the East. These red haired artistic people had survived intact for thousands of years; their language, music and legends were ancient. They had survived because they were aware of how difficult it was to find them; they lived at the ends of the Earth, beyond the North wind. They were the Hyperboreans that Julius Caesar was informed about by Diodorus Siculus, and they knew how to measure time.

The only Roman reference to the Druids says that they had 'a temple of spherical design', a 'grove dedicated to Apollo' and 'a great city'.

Time measurement was power. The Roman calendar was out of sync with the seasons and it had to be corrected; the traditional festivals were coming at the wrong times of the year. Caesar had received enough information from the Greeks and Egyptians as to where he would find the secrets to correct the calendar; it lay with the Druids. Without going into a long treatise on the Roman invasion and its purpose, which we'll come to, we only need to point out the fact that six years after Julius Caesar

invaded Britain he corrected his calendar. From where did he get his information? Quite probably the Druids, but we can form an opinion later, when we look at what the Romans left behind.

After the Romans left Britain the original culture began to slowly re-emerge, but Ireland still had its history intact and eventually a return to the homeland was demanded. King Fergus Mor Mac Erc returned to Scotland, taking with him the Stone of Destiny, the Lia Fa'il, and re-established the Kingdom with its traditional symbol, the Stone in the Throne.

The true Celtic bloodline was now back in Scotland and eventually King Kenneth I MacAlpin united the Picts and Scots and installed the Stone in Scone Abbey, near Perth. Successive Scottish kings were crowned in the presence of the Stone until it was seized by Edward 1st of England when he claimed sovereignty over Scotland in 1296AD and subjugated the Stuart royal bloodline.

Edward removed what he thought was the 'Stone of Destiny' to England and installed it in the Coronation Throne at Westminster Abbey, where it stayed for every successive coronation right up to modern times. This Stone has now been returned to Edinburgh Castle as a gesture to the Scots from the English government and as acknowledgment of their traditional claims to independence, but the Stone must be returned to England for any Coronations in the future - a hollow gesture.

First of all I must make it obvious that there is a problem with the Stone of Destiny that now resides in Edinburgh Castle. It is a piece of Perthshire sandstone, nothing like the historical description of a polished, black basaltic carved stone. It appears that Edward was given a phoney Stone in 1298 and the true Stone was hidden away by the Abbot of Scone, who had prior warning of Edward's advancing into Scotland. This makes a lot of sense when we examine the details of the events around that time and who were the leading characters involved.

We have a huge clue as to the authenticity of the Stone when Robert the Bruce refused to take it as part of the settlement at the Treaty of Northampton in 1328. If the Stone had been genuine he would have taken it and run laughing all the way home, but he didn't need to, the Stone had been in safe hands for many years.

It was guarded by the Knights Templar, the Crusaders, the protectors of the true bloodline. The St.Clairs, or Sinclairs, of Rosslyn hold the clue to the first veil hiding the City of Seth. Originally from France, they had been members of the Crusades to Jerusalem and Egypt and later were to become part of the powerful Knights Templar organisation throughout Europe.

The Templars were forced out of existence in continental Europe in 1307 when the Catholic Pope Clement instigated the Inquisition that disenfranchised them. The remnants of the organisation fled; many of them to Scotland, which offered a safe haven from Rome, and swore allegiance to the Stuart bloodline.

I believe that the St.Clairs were the guardians of many secrets and that it was not a coincidence that led them to settle in the environs of Edinburgh and the Lothians. The St.Clairs were also the Earls of Orkney, the islands off the north east tip of Scotland, another place that will play a vital role in our final picture.

The Knights Templar had spent a long time in the Orient and acquired great knowledge from the local culture, on architecture, metallurgy, mathematics and geometry, and especially history - one that was very different from the Christian history of their homelands. The outcome of this initiation was the development of the great cathedrals of Europe, where ancient Druidic sacred sites were built over by vast architectural wonders. There was a Templar pilgrimage route, which followed the coast of Portugal, Spain and France. Beginning at Sintra, near Lisbon, it led through many of the great cathedrals, such as Santiago de Compostela, at the north west tip of Spain and Nantes in western France, close to the ancient megalithic site of Carnac.

In their book entitled 'Rosslyn', Tim Wallace-Murphy and Marilyn Hopkins go into great detail about this ancient pilgrimage and how it ended at Rosslyn Chapel, built by the Sinclairs in the 1440's. They describe how the locations on the journey from Spain were designed to open the various 'chakras' of the pilgrim on his spiritual quest for truth, the final opening occurring at Edinburgh and Rosslyn.

Don't dismiss this conclusion out of hand; please keep it in mind, there are quite a few veils to be removed yet. Do take notice that the pilgrimage route is the final part of the journey made by Tara when she fled Judea over a thousand years before the Templars; it will become significant as we follow the clues.

Long before Rosslyn Chapel was built to encode all the architectural secrets of the Templars in stone, the St.Clairs had built another place of worship. In 1212 the Abbey at Newbattle granted the lands of Mount Lothian to the St.Clairs of Rosslyn, who then built Mount Lothian Abbey in a very precise location.

St. Mary's Chapel is on a small mound over a natural spring, the waters of which travel in two directions, north and south. To the south they feed into the River Tweed at Peebles and then eventually turn east to enter the North Sea at Berwick-upon-Tweed. The waters that flow north join the River Esk, which itself runs past Rosslyn Castle before emptying into the Firth of Forth near Edinburgh.

The importance of Mt. Lothian has long been lost; had it not been for the Sinclairs and the trail of deliberate clues they have left behind its significance may have disappeared forever, and the biggest clue is the location.

When it was first built it was a Brigantine monastery, a dual-sex teaching order, and since this would have been the final destination of the pilgrimage route, because it pre-dates Rosslyn, teaching seems a logical role for it to play, if enlightenment was the objective of the pilgrim. Here's another piece of historical pageantry that has been forgotten.

In 1298, on the eve of Edward's second invasion of Scotland, Sir Simon Frazer installed young Henry Sinclair into the Knighthood. All the nobility of Scotland were in attendance and the guest of honour at that auspicious ceremony was Sir William Wallace himself.

The location of the ceremony was St. Mary's Chapel at Mount Lothian. That evening the celebrations were brought to a sudden end when the beacon flares were spotted burning on the hills to the south of Rosslyn and Mount Lothian, and giving warning of Edward's invasion. These Scottish warriors had a sophisticated communication network of beacons that was ancient, it could provide several days warning of any alien advance into Scottish territory from anywhere in the southern Borders.

Is it any wonder that they had time to hide away the Stone? However we don't need to worry about the Stone any more, it's safe for now... What was important was the beacon and where it was. That hill to the south of Rosslyn and Mount Lothian is called DunDreich and on its western flank are the Northshield Rings and the Milkiestone Rings, two iron age ring forts. DunDreich is from the Gaelic Du'n'drech - the Place of Many Hosts/Faces. You'll not believe what those 'faces' are.

I'm teasing you and I'm sorry, but it is necessary. In the last four pages we have jumped through about 10,000 years of history, from the Egyptian God Seth, through the Celtic Druids, to the Knights Templar in Scotland and we've ended up sitting on a mountain called DunDreich. We got there by following a legend of the 'Stone of Destiny'.

I missed out an awful lot of the detail, but I don't want to clutter your head with too much too soon. You can do that in your own time, when you're trying to prove this wrong, and I do recommend it. I will fill in more of the detail later as necessity dictates but first I need to take you on a completely different track and then get you sitting on top of that same hill once more, just so you understand how I got there in the first place.

THE JOURNEY TO THE LAND OF SETH

There was a tradition in both Egyptian and Celtic folklore that at a preconceived time the King must step down from office to allow another to assume the throne. In Egypt he was offered the alternative of joining the Priesthood or death. It's easy to assume that a high percentage of dethroned Kings chose the first option, since we can also assume that they would still be young enough to want to live and wise enough to take advantage of the opportunity to advance into the knowledge guarded for so long by the Priesthood. The loss of power would probably encapsulate the 'material death' of the King, to prepare him for the rigorous training demanded by the Priesthood. He would be divested of the luxuries that had been the norm during his early years waiting to be King.

He would have been trained as a boy by the civil servants, the Iry-Pat, in the arts of Kingship. Doubtless, he would be well educated in the Arts; music and mathematics, architecture, astrology etc., but only to a level where he could not usurp the power of the Priesthood. The two symbolic pillars of society, the King and the Priest, were to remain forever separated so as to support the arch of society. Stability would continue only as long as neither assumed the power of the other, absolute power only leading to absolute corruption.

The status quo had to be maintained at all costs, and the King would never be told the ultimate secrets of the priesthood unless he became one of them. Therefore, death was the only alternative for a king who tried to retain power and overthrow a long established, workable societal structure. Only a fool would contemplate confronting the hidden powers of the priests; their skill at Magic was too powerful a weapon to overcome.

The numbers intrinsic to the Egyptian 'King Lists' appear to indicate that the reign of a king was part of a mathematical formula, and not necessarily the time he spent ruling the nation. Most of the periods of time quoted by Manetho are far too long to have been one person's reign,

and since the figures all fall into an already documented system of measure it seems likely that the King Lists are hiding some mathematical information.

These same numbers are also encoded in the Great Pyramid and the Plateau geometries and all are relative to time and area measurements. However, we must look at a larger picture to grasp the meaning of what this encryption is all about; we must look at the Earth itself. This would be the first task facing the newly initiated King / Priest, if he survived the Hall of Sokar / Osiris and the trial he would face at the hands of the 42 judges. Why 42 judges? It is the multiple of $2 \times 3 \times 7$, three of the fundamental geometric principles that are described at Giza. 'Judges' also translates as 'nomes' or 'divisions'.

The Tribe of Dan were the Hebrew judges. Seth was "the Questioner". Do you suspect that there is a geometry we have overlooked at Giza? Damn right there is, but please be patient.

The Egyptians' history is so long that it pre-dates Egypt itself. The Gods were said to be from a foreign place, and Seth was banished in the early days, though he was not demonised as much then as he was in later times. In fact the path through the Am-Duat leads to the land of Seth, so it seems it was all right to associate with Seth once you were 'dead'.

Mythology has a habit of deifying wise men. When intellectual prowess far surpasses the norm, common men tend to be overawed and attribute the powers of the Gods to individual men or tribes. Then there is the possibility that Seth was from another place altogether and had left Egypt for reasons unconnected to the alleged battles he is said to have fought. Maybe his mission was accomplished and so he took his family home and let Egypt get on with its own destiny. One thing is certain; from a very early stage in Egypt's history, Seth was living outside of Egypt and since he was Lord of the Northern Sky it seems likely he would be in the North.

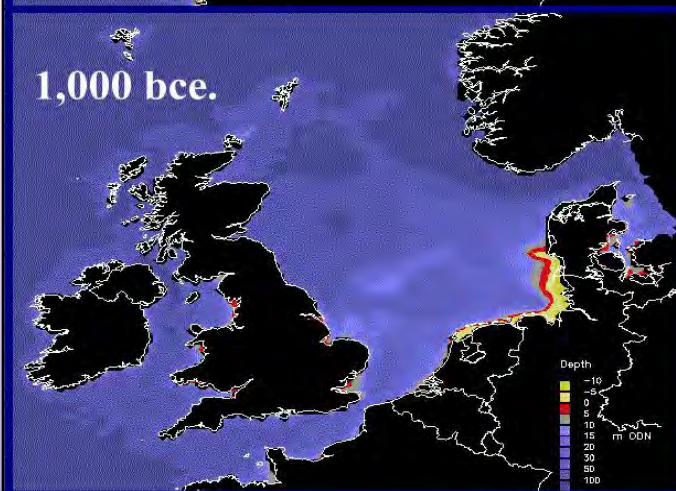
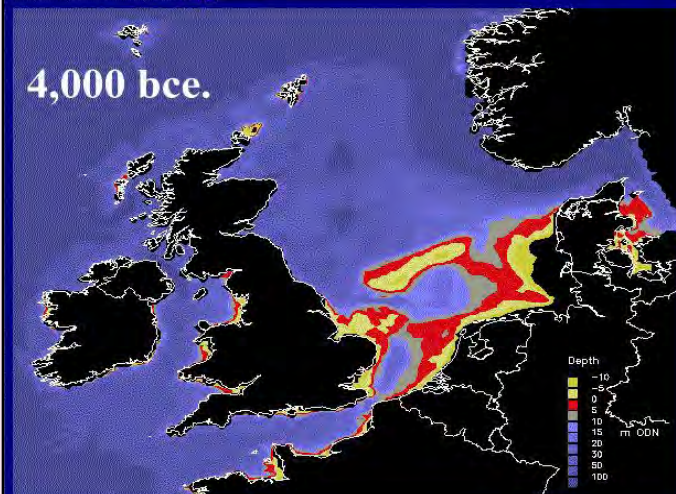
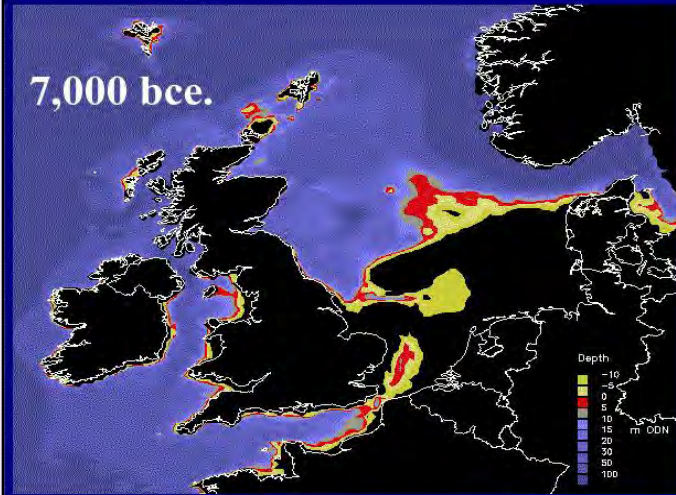
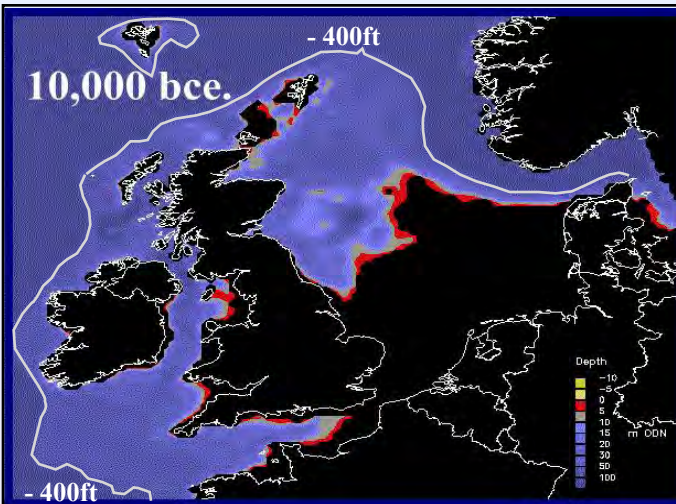
If we make the assumption that Seth was one of the founders of Egypt we must also assume he possessed all the knowledge of Egypt, if not more.

The calendrical / mathematical computer that the Giza Pyramids represent could only have been built as the end result of a geodetic and astronomical survey that had taken thousands of years to complete. The only evidence we have of astronomer / mathematicians pre-dating dynastic Egypt is in Britain and western Europe, in the megalithic sites of the ancient Celtic fringe, to the West and North of Egypt.

The Book of What is in the Am-Duat warns the pilgrim not to journey to the West, to Ament, Land of the Ancestors, 'for those who do so do not return'. It is this warning that poses a problem. If Heaven is the place of the 'dead' and that is in the west, why point the pilgrim in the wrong direction, to the east? Then we have to ask why they are returning from Heaven in the first place - surely it's a one-way journey?

Is this yet another test for the 'deceased' to pass, to choose the right direction - or had something about heaven changed? Remember that Egypt's legacy was to recall all its previous history and then add to it to suit current fashion, but still always retaining the basic premise and philosophy. Erman called this 'the curse of Egypt'. It led to the mythologising of the earlier oral history as written language began documenting dynastic Egypt.

All that had gone before became wrapped up in ritual as time took Egypt further from the truth of its beginnings. It's also necessary to recall the number of times Egypt was subjected to incursions by foreigners, and how much damage was done to their history in the process. It is easy to see how an actual journey made by the deposed king to a distant place of greater knowledge could actually be described, later, as a journey to Heaven, especially when the purpose and location of that place is no longer known because time and memory have left it behind. We can assume that any knowledge of the 'hidden place' was guarded well by the priests and it is possible that the last retainers of the truth fled Egypt and took the secret with them. In any revolution the intellectuals are the first to be controlled or eradicated and the human race has lost much of its history because of that process.



The book of the Am-Duat is a description of a journey through a landscape, not the heavens. It includes measures and descriptions of mountains and chasms that are illogical if applied to describing a journey on a spiritual plane. It is a pilgrimage to a place of truth and sanctuary that requires great knowledge, strength and purpose.

It involves great dangers in the lands that have to be crossed and the skills required must involve navigation by the sun and stars and the principles of earth measure and geography, a fundamental teaching of the priesthood.

It can be argued that the Book of What is in the Am-Duat and the Book of Gates do describe the spiritual journey to Heaven and are not based in anything tangible. Yet the dilemma is that the analogy is descriptive of what appears to be a very real journey described in great detail, so how and why did the detailed description become part of the analogy? Was Ament, the hidden place, an actual hidden place and culture, long isolated and geographically removed from Egypt?

The earliest wooden parts of Stonehenge have been carbon dated back to 10,000 years ago, long before Egypt was established. The major megalithic structures of Britain all pre-date the Giza Pyramids. Originally there was a land bridge across the Straits of Dover, which broke through about 4,500BC, and until then it was possible to walk from Britain to continental Europe, Asia and Africa. This is not even considering the fact that these same people could build and sail a boat, as well we know from all the archaeological evidence.

We need to make a few assumptions to clarify how a very complex lot of evidence from two geographically separated cultures can be tied together to give them a 'common denominator', and I choose that phrase with good reason. Fractional mathematics requires the common denominator to tie the various pieces of the equation into a singular fraction. It is the basis of Egyptian mathematics, art and philosophy, and how to measure the Earth.

I have demonstrated the Giza geometries and how they lead to the Gateway into the Tomb of Sokar, the hill named Gebel Ghibli. In the 'Book of What is in the Am-Duat' Sokar is in the fifth hour, or division, after which there are seven more hours or 'gates' to negotiate before reaching Heaven in the land of Seth the Watcher/ Surveyor, where the cool North wind blows. To me that sounds like someone who operates the northern observatory, the system of stone and wood henges and standing stones that are the ancient landscape of megalithic Britain.

To prove that the megalithic sites form a coordinated system is what I am about to do. In Britain, as at Giza, there is a place described by number that is in full view yet hidden by its history. To find that place the same number system must be applied with the same rigour as it is at Giza. The same mathematical rules must apply to the 'bigger picture' and these have to be confirmed by significant structures appearing at locations that leave no doubt as to their purpose. They must indicate a place of even greater significance and form a synchronous picture that points, with precision, to a solution.

If we are to follow the Book of What is in the Am-Duat then we need to find what is in the 12th division, the City of Seth. It has to fit the description as the centre of the Heavens and have all the necessary requirements essential to the astronomer priest society that would, by definition, inhabit this place. It will be the Temple of the Sun and Moon, or SOL-O-MON at Hierosolymar, meaning ‘sacred sun and sea’ in Greek, in other words, Jerusalem.

Before we find this city we must first understand how the Egyptians measured the Earth. We have to understand the simple mnemonic system that allowed them to calculate numbers as fractions of much larger numbers. It was the perfect statement of the microcosm/macrocosm that was intrinsic to all of Egyptian life and philosophy.

It utilises all the number systems encoded at Giza as a mathematical model of the Earth and, as you may expect, it is based in the numbers seven and eleven, the 3-4-5 triangle, and that ‘magical’ number, 5040, becomes the common denominator. Since the Am-Duat contains many numerical directions they too must also play a part, and the 42 judges point the way to the measure.

You will find all the principles of the Egyptian mathematics we have seen in picture form described in detail in the ‘*Rhind Mathematical Papyrus*’.

Of the thousands of papers written on Ancient Egypt only four have dealt with the mathematics in the ‘Rhind’ and ‘Moscow’ papyri. The *Ahmes*, or *Rhind*, mathematical papyrus is an Egyptian text that describes itself as “*the Gateway into the knowledge of all existing things and all obscure secrets*”.

Now there's a statement to make. Then it goes on to teach some 87 beginning mathematical problems covering the basics of *division, multiplication, subtraction, equations, arithmetic progressions, areas (triangles/ rectangles/ trapezia & circles), volumes (rectangles & cylinders), proportional division, inverse proportion and the harmonic mean*.

It also includes ‘the 2n problem’, a table of the division of 2 by the odd numbers from 3 to 101, the answers being expressed as unit fractions. Computer research has found 22,295 possible answers or ‘decompositions’ to these divisions. After extensive study of the papyrus, Mansion, back in 1888, concluded that; “*All the decompositions of the recto table, from one point of view or another, are the very simplest of all the decompositions possible*”. In 1972, Gillings is quoted as saying “*the scribe's effort here is truly amazing... one can only remain lost in hopeless admiration*”.

THE 2N PROBLEM.

The 2n problem works where ‘n’ is an odd number between 3 and 101 divided into 2 and then the answer given as an addition of two or more other fractions, for example; 2/21 equals 1/11 *plus* 1/231.

In the following table notice that this elegant sequence follows a pattern where the denominators are multiplied together to provide the smaller fraction (2 x 3 = 6... 5 x 3 = 15 etc.) Each angle generates as a segment of 360°, as shown alongside. Notice the three consecutive fractions, **2/19**, **2/21** and **2/23**, they will become quite important shortly.

2/3 = 1/2 + 1/6 = 240°	2/29 = 1/15 + 1/435 = 24.827°
2/5 = 1/3 + 1/15 = 144°	2/31 = 1/16 + 1/496 = 23.225°
2/7 = 1/4 + 1/28 = 102.85°	2/33 = 1/17 + 1/561 = 21.818°
2/9 = 1/5 + 1/45 = 80°	2/35 = 1/18 + 1/630 = 20.571°
2/11 = 1/6 + 1/66 = 65.454°	2/37 = 1/19 + 1/703 = 19.459°
2/13 = 1/7 + 1/91 = 55.384°	2/39 = 1/20 + 1/780 = 18.461°
2/15 = 1/8 + 1/120 = 48.00°	2/41 = 1/21 + 1/861 = 17.56°
2/17 = 1/9 + 1/153 = 42.353°	2/43 = 1/22 + 1/946 = 16.744°
2/19 = 1/10 + 1/190 = 37.894°	2/45 = 1/23 + 1/1035 = 16°
2/21 = 1/11 + 1/231 = 34.285°	2/47 = 1/24 + 1/1128 = 15.319°
2/23 = 1/12 + 1/276 = 31.304°	2/49 = 1/25 + 1/1225 = 14.693°
2/25 = 1/13 + 1/325 = 28.8°	2/51 = 1/26 + 1/1326 = 14.11°
2/27 = 1/14 + 1/378 = 26.666°	etc. etc.

THE OLD KING

It's time to take you through a little more imagery and tie the knot a little tighter. The concept of the wise old wandering King is interspersed throughout mythology. It must have been an archaic tale and have some deep root in tradition. Egyptian kings had to pass the physical test of running a circuit to validate their claim to the Throne and presumably would step down if they didn't make the grade. Having an old king hanging around being bitter isn't necessarily good for state security and logic would say send him to Heaven where he will be out of the way and not cause any problems.

Since I don't think the Pyramid Builders were barbaric people it's easy to see why the choice between the priesthood or death would solve the problem simply. The priests needed a stable political system because their mission was long term. Measuring time takes time. It would be much easier to administer the state by appointing a King with a limited power base, limited by his lack of knowledge but prepared for greater things to come with a promise that he would be shown Heaven at a time when he was wiser and ready to make the pilgrimage to the homeland of his ancestors, the Gods. Here's a possible scenario for how a king in Early Egypt would face the transition to the priesthood.



It is one week after the King's 42nd birthday, the day on which he failed to run the circuit for the first time. He had known that day would come eventually; he had mentally prepared for it from the day he had been appointed King, the day he watched his own father fail the same test.

He felt he had been a good King; he had listened well to his advisors and teachers and Egypt had prospered under his guidance, and now it was time for him to face the Judges of the Underworld. All of the symbols of power had been stripped from him, but he did understand the transience of such worldly illusion. His legacy would be his reputation, his small mark on history that would tell the future of how he had lived in Maat - Truth.

He had played the game of the King Archetype with all of the skill it had been predicted he would have, he had listened to his soul and it had guided him well through the turbulent times of his reign. Would it guide him as well for the next stage of his journey?

His education had taught him the skills he would need for the Journey to Ament, the Home of the Gods. He could navigate across the savannah by the stars at night and the sun by day. He could hunt wild game. He knew how many paces it took for him to walk the circuit of the Great Pyramid and exactly how long it would take him. He knew he was fit enough to make the journey, even though he no longer possessed the energy of youth to run the circuit, he had the stamina of wisdom to find his way to Heaven.

It had been promised to him by the Priests - should he satisfy the 42 Judges, of course – and the Priests were always honourable. One of his geometry teachers was an old priest who had been to Heaven and had told him of the wondrous beauty of the Temple of Ament; how God himself had designed it with perfection to show the Microcosm of His Creation, the Macrocosm.

He had been taught all the geometries of the Decad in Rostau but had yet to be given the secrets of Sokar, the knowledge he would need to locate Heaven. The priests guarded that secret with their lives; anyone who tried to steal that knowledge was not worthy of Heaven and would not be allowed access to the final insight. They would be denied the Ceremony.

Now it was his turn and he was being prepared for his Entrance into the Underworld of Sokar. He had been taught the art of music and its mathematics, but the Ceremony, he suspected, was much more than he understood about music. When he had tried, in a friendly way, to get information from his teachers about the Ceremony, he had always encountered bemused smiles and been teased with the same enigmatic reply, 'It's the Music of the Spheres'.

Part of his instruction in the action of Maat, Maat-matico - the truth of numbers - had told him that the Earth sphere was 360 degrees around and he was curious as to whether that knowledge would play an important role in satisfying the Judges when they assessed his depth of knowledge.

The first part of his final week he had spent saying his farewells to old friends from the Palace. He had spent time with his children and concubines and bade them his love. He was allowed a brief audience with his successor, his oldest son, and wished him success for his reign. They had been good friends, father and son, but Maat had predicted this day and they were both prepared for it; each at their different levels of understanding, but understand they did. The laws of Karma could not be broken by these two... it was their Destiny.

They hugged each other with trepidation, knowing that the wheel was inexorably turning and that both were merely different spokes upon it - and each had to take a share of the weight. It was a tearful goodbye, although both men were smiling. The King's final farewell was to his Queen. She would be the one to reign on as the Matriarch of the Royal Household until her death; her responsibility to the King was finally over and her responsibility for the family took precedence now.

This was the saddest task each of them would ever have to perform. They had married in true love; a love that had blossomed as they were children growing up in the Palace. Their union had been sealed before they were born but it had never stopped them becoming friends before they became lovers. It had been the perfect life...and now it was over. It could not have been worse if he had actually died. He had heard her wailing long after he had left the palace grounds. That had been four days ago. Now he was completing his four-day fast in preparation for the final test.

The priests that were attending to his final preparation treated the Old King with respect. They admired this man for his adherence to the Law of Maat; he had performed well in his duties and his studies and all were confident that he would pass the Judges with ease.

This King's heart would easily balance against the feather; it would not be fed to the crocodiles. In truth they smiled, none of them recalled a King failing the test, but history did provide the story so it must have happened at some time. They wondered what they would do if a King actually failed the Judges here in Egypt and never got to face the real 42 Judges. That was hopefully a problem they could leave to a future generation; killing a King was not part of their nature, they treated all life with respect.

The Ceremony itself was what the King should fear the most. All the priests had undergone various levels of the Ceremony and several had undergone the final initiation, the same one the King was about to experience, and then made the journey to Heaven and the Land of Seth. These were themselves now old men who would never make the Journey again. Others had been born into the Priesthood in the Land of Seth and had made the Journey in reverse, to undergo the initiation ceremony in the Great Pyramid.

In return, the King revered these men that he was about to unite with; they had all undergone what he was about to experience and survived, but he knew the rumours as well as anyone outside the Priesthood. The Ceremony could drive you mad. He sensed the first glimmer of fear of the unknown. These men had passed through the Ceremony unscathed, why shouldn't he? Yet there was something in common about the priests... it was almost like smugness, but not quite. It was that air of knowing something that outsiders didn't. The paternal attitude they maintained stopped you getting annoyed at them. It was as if they didn't recommend anyone following their path when there were easier ways to go about life. They would even advise against the priesthood to most aspirants. It wasn't that they didn't want recruits; recruits were needed, but their talents had to be of the right nature. Clairvoyants were a natural choice; their souls were already communicating and the Priesthood was the only Path for them to take to develop that talent to its full potential. Musicians were also chosen; they were essential to the magic and rituals.

The King has been preparing for his 'death' in the confines of the Great Pyramid's mortuary temple. His fast has purged his system and each day he has meditated and been anointed with oils to preserve his skin for the duration of the Ceremony. At the appointed hour the High Priest enters the King's chamber carrying a goblet, which he hands to the King silently. The King bows to the priest and utters the words, "May the Gods carry my Soul across the Duat to Heaven with Grace", and swallows the draught. The Ceremony has commenced. The King walks to the altar, removes his robe, and lays down upon it naked. He barely notices the cold stone; the potion is already taking effect on his nervous system and he feels as cold as the stone.

Handmaidens appear from the anteroom and begin to bind his body with linen cloth, preparing him for the sarcophagus he is soon to enter. He is bound from head to toe, leaving only his face uncovered. His eyes are still open and he can see, but he can no longer sense his body or speak. His body is lifted onto the processional bier and draped in a golden silk cloth, the final reminder of the status he once held. The doors to the mortuary temple open and the entire Royal Household begins a slow procession past the wrapped and draped body of the King. He sees each of them pass him by but cannot acknowledge them. The drug controls the body, but not the emotions - they soar freely. He witnesses his funeral.

As the Queen makes her last prayer for the safety of her husband on his journey, it begins. The chant begins outside and grows louder as the 42 priests enter the chamber and pick up the bier. The procession leaves the mortuary temple and moves around the Great Pyramid in a clockwise direction, from the eastern side around the southern and western sides to the entrance on the northern side. It is night and the King can see the stars. Once more fear creeps into his heart as he wonders if this is the last time he will ever see them. The Royal Household stops at the entrance to the Pyramid; the priests continue through the portal. As they enter the descending passageway the King's view of the stars disappears and he knows what is in store.

As a boy he had once entered the Great Pyramid and climbed all the way down to the Pit for a dare. He had wanted to see the chamber where the initiations were held for some time but stories from his older school friends had scared him. When he finally found the courage he was quite disappointed. It was not the vision he had created in his mind. It was hot, dark and airless. The Pit was not the magnificent chamber he had imagined, it was more like a cave. He had never entered the Pyramid again until now, and now they were taking him back to the pit! He heard the hinged stone door closing.

The panic was beginning to set in when he noticed that something was different. The air was pure; he could still sense that, that and the fact that he was being bumped ungracefully down the narrow passageway toward the Pit. Suddenly the downward procession stopped and he felt himself being lifted up. This was not expected; there was nowhere up to go, except back out again and there wasn't room to turn his stiff, bound body. But they were still ascending, for sure, and as he passed into this new passageway he saw it had been concealed in the roof by a hinged block of stone. So this was one of the Priests secrets! A secret doorway leading into the Pyramid's upper structure. He hadn't expected this. It was as narrow as the first passageway but the sounds entering his ears told him it wasn't going to stay that way for long. He could hear echoes... and that could only happen in a very large chamber.

Suddenly the passage roof, which had only been inches from his face until now, was gone. His eyes had trouble focusing in the dim torchlight and then slowly he became aware of his surroundings. He was in a high ceilinged chamber but still moving upward, though he was no longer being bumped around as much since there was more room for the bearers. The chanting had been ceaseless and now became predominant as the acoustics of this Grand Gallery worked their magic. Soon the ascent stopped and his body was held horizontally once more. Behind his head he could just see another doorway and then he was being taken through it and into a small antechamber, inside of which were three movable, vertical lintels. It looked like an elaborate doorway and then he saw where it was leading to.

The room they entered next was a bare walled granite double cube with one single item inside. An unadorned sarcophagus carved from a single block of the hardest granite. The acoustics in this room were different again, much more musically suited to the chant that never ceased.

The drape was taken from his stiff body and he was lifted from the bier and then it too was removed. His body was stood upright and held by two priests and he faced the chanting priests, everything paralyzed but for his vision and hearing. The High Priest stepped forward and uttered a spell in a language unknown to the King, and then once more he was being lifted and carried, this time towards the sarcophagus that he could now see was half full of water. Gently the priests lowered him into the water until he was floating. They splashed water into his dry eyes and lips then they stepped back from his vision and were gone.

He can hear the movement of the still chanting priests as they one by one exit the King's Chamber and lower into place the three granite lintels, taking with them the light, but not the sound. It continued to reverberate around the chamber even after the priests had left and closed the door lintels, in fact he could still hear them moving away down the Grand Gallery. The doorway did not shut out the sound of the chant, but there was another dimension to the music in this room and he was rapidly becoming aware of it.

He had seen a hole in the wall of the chamber when he had been stood upright; in fact two priests had flanked it as if to indicate its presence. He could feel the air moving across his face and then realised that it must be an airshaft he had seen - at least he wouldn't suffocate in here as he had almost done in the Pit. He could see nothing. He tried to close his eyes but was unsure if he succeeded. He floated perfectly still, not touching the sides and unable to make any movement that could set him moving, to touch the side, just to be able to feel *something*.

As the priests reached the bottom of the Grand Gallery most left by the way they had entered but seven priests took another route. They doubled

back beneath the Grand Gallery and, still chanting, entered the low horizontal passageway to the 'Queen's' chamber, which sits below the 'King's' chamber. This chamber with its pitched ceiling and rough floor did not echo like the chamber above. It was not meant to; it was designed as the sound source that would activate the complex acoustic properties of the Great Pyramid; to make it resonate as one huge organ pipe as the choir of priests sang their mathematical chant of tones and rhythms.

They were activating the subsonic frequencies produced by the varying lengths of the passageways and chambers. In the north and south walls of the chamber were air shafts as in the King's chamber above, but they did not connect into the room itself, they stopped short by five inches. They did so for a purpose. 200 feet up that shaft it made a vertical turn and connected to the open air shaft into the King's chamber. The shafts were designed to resonate at a frequency of 5.5 cycles per second, one octave below the fundamental frequency of 11 cps. That long wavelength would be little disturbed by the five inches of stone that separated it from the choir chamber. As the wind blew across the opening on the face of the pyramid it would play its note constantly, always below the threshold of hearing but never below the threshold of *feeling*.

The five inches of stone reduced the power of the note into the choir chamber but not into the upper resonant chamber. The priests didn't want or need to be subjected to its power; it was only an added element to the sound they were generating that would reach a focused culmination in the sarcophagus where the Old King floated. As the sound of the choir escaped down the passageway the high frequencies reflected from the angled end wall and began to travel into the Grand Gallery, but the long frequencies entered the entrance passage and continued on down to the Pit. The short extended passage on the south side of the Pit then began to reflect them back to the Pit. Once more the Pit tuned the frequency and filtered the sound up into the entrance passageway where it now encountered the wavelengths descending.

Just like waves in the ocean the two streams of low frequency began to interfere with each other's flow, setting up a beat pattern of standing waves in the narrow passageways of the pyramid.

As this mixture of audible and infrasonic sound entered the Grand Gallery once more it was restored to its full energy level. The fundamental frequency of the Grand Gallery added its precise 7cps to the other precisely calculated notes as the whole gallery focused its energy to the King's Chamber doorway. As the sound filtered over the three portcullis slabs in the antechamber its amplitude was diminished slightly, but its content was designed to activate the magical acoustical properties of this place of Initiation. Then the room began to sing its 'F sharp' chord and the coffer, in which the King floated, began to vibrate in harmonic resonance with the room... the pyramid... and the Earth.

Now, at last, the King began to feel *something*.

It wasn't a sensation he had ever experienced before; he could hear his body with his mind. It was beginning to vibrate with the patterns in the music and he could feel his limbs begin to move in time with the pulses of the rhythm. Then he realised that he was still tightly bound, his body could not move, and yet the sensation of movement was very real. He could not feel the linen bandages constricting him in any way. He suspected that the drug was wearing off and that what he felt was the first sensation of energy returning to his limbs. He sat up to see if he could see his legs move, but they were motionless; he must have been mistaken. Slow realisation crept over him.

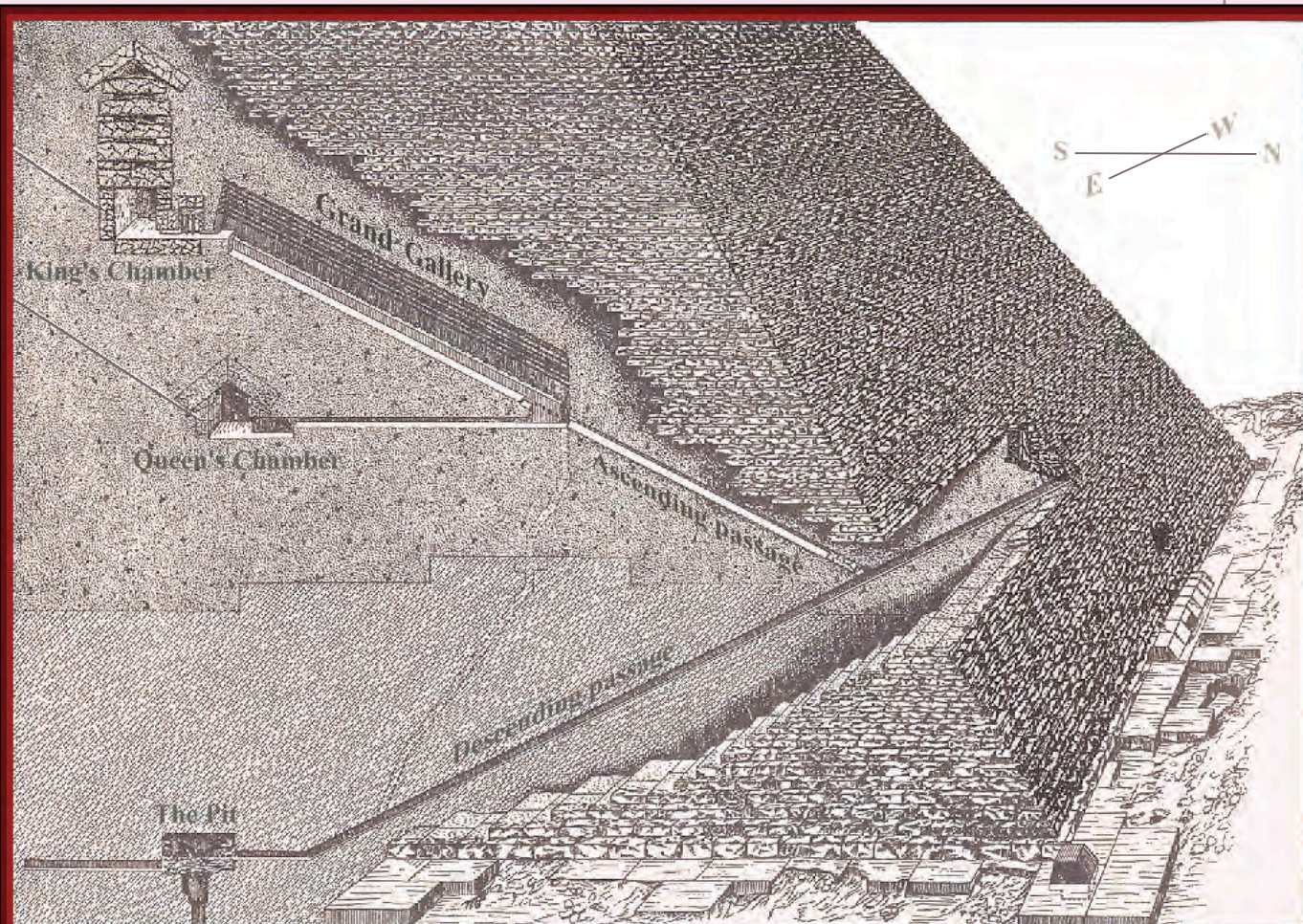
He began to see the outlines of the chamber appearing from the darkness; shadows at first and then with great clarity, as if daylight were returning. What illusion was this? He was deep inside the dark innards of the pyramid; where did the light come from?

With a sudden brilliant flash, the room was illumined completely and he was thrown to his feet by an explosion of sound from within the coffer. He looked around the bright empty chamber and back to the coffer. His mortal body still floated in motionless silence, his eyes wide open. How foolish he looked there, bound by the linens and bound by the body.

He realised he was dead. He had not passed the test.

The walls of the chamber began to thin... he could see below him the choir of seven priests still chanting in the Queen's chamber; outside he could see the other pyramids and the plateau, he could see the sun directly overhead, he could see the stars.

He began to rise through the body of the pyramid, gathering speed and then erupting through the Golden Capstone and into the sky beyond. All of Egypt spread out before him as his soul soared to the heavens. He could see the entire Delta and the coast of the Middle Sea and still he soared towards the Sun.



As he flew higher the Land of Mountains, on the north side of the Middle Sea, came into view and he could see the curve of the sphere he had lived upon for 42 years. Higher still his spirit climbed. All of the Nile into Africa stretched away to the south and then to the north a jewel caught his eye. Like an emerald surrounded by lapis lazuli it gleamed on the horizon. As he climbed still more his vision began to change once again. Now he could see through the thin shell of the Earth, into the furnace that was its core. It pulsed like a thing alive, forming patterns that constantly changed in time with the chant he could still hear in his mind. He looked to the Sun, Ra the Almighty, he too was dancing to the same tune. Suddenly the music stopped and he was falling faster and faster back to the Earth, everything was turning solid again.

His Soul re-entered his mortal body with such speed that it splashed the water. The involuntary convulsion had brought his limbs back to life once more. He lay there still bound and floating and aware of his condition. He tried to stay calm in the darkness but he could hear movement - the portcullis lintels were being opened. He had survived...but what had he experienced? Had he gone mad? The sensation of flying had been very real; he had recognised places on the ground that he knew and some that he didn't, like the Emerald island... and he was confused about how he had seen into the heart of the Earth and moved through solid matter. The patterns he had seen looked familiar; they reminded him of his geometry diagrams at school, but not the two-dimensional drawings he had made on a sheet of papyrus - this was the Geometry of Life. In a flash he gained understanding. He had just seen another dimension, and now he was back with a million questions to ask the High Priest, should they ever release him from his bonds.

The smiling priests lifted him from the sarcophagus and laid him on the floor to cut away the linen from his shivering body. They wrapped him in his Initiated Priest garment and gave him a warm herb potion to revive his weakened body. The High Priest came to him and, hugging the Old King, called him 'Brother'. The King felt himself smiling like a boy with the relief of it all. He was in awe of his experience and could find no words.

The High Priest ushered the King Priest to the doorway and led him out of the Great Pyramid and into the night. He looked to the stars and moon. The clock of the Moon told him he had been inside for three days; it had seemed like three hours.

He followed the procession of priests away from the Great Pyramid and down off the plateau to the Sphinx. Turning south onto the roadway in front of the Valley Temples the casual assembly walked toward the Priest's Town close to the base of the hill, Gebel Ghibli. As they entered the village all of the priests and their families came out to greet the new Priest. It was the first time he had entered the precincts of the Priests' Town; it was forbidden to outsiders and he wasn't sure what to expect.

He no longer could command the respect of a King; he no longer held any rank other than Pilgrim. He was shown into a large room, full of people and with a table laden with food for all. He recognised some of the faces from the Palace but most were strangers. Some were fair skinned with blue eyes like he and the Queen and he had not seen them before at the Palace. They spoke to each other in the Old tongue. He recognised some of the words, but they spoke too quickly for him and in a lilting dialect that was hard to follow. He realised they must be initiates from Heaven and decided he must try to talk to them.

The High Priest sat down at the table and beckoned the Old King to join him. The questions poured out and once again the priest smiled.

Tomorrow would be the day when his questions would be answered, he told the King, tomorrow they would enter the Underworld of Sokar and the path to Heaven would be revealed to him. They ate their simple meal in silence; the King pondering what he had experienced and what revelations would be in store the next day. He was shown to his room and was surprised at its simplicity; it was small and had a bed and stool, with a jug of water and basin to wash with. The finery of the palace had not prepared him for this lowly dwelling, but he would get accustomed to it he was sure, if he was given time.

He wasted no time at all getting into bed; his belly ached from breaking his fast and the ordeal of the Initiation had left him exhausted. Moments later he awoke with the morning sun in his eyes; he had slept without dreaming. He rose and greeted Ra, and gave thanks for the new day and a new life, then he washed ceremonially and dressed in his Initiate's black robe before venturing out into the courtyard. The Priests' Town inhabitants were all busy with their morning routines. Children were playing and dogs running around; it all looked so normal, it didn't seem like the day that was going to change his life for ever.

He found the Master at his residence, as they had arranged the night before. It was a comfortable, large dwelling, big enough to accommodate an audience of the pupils who were taught there by the Master, the High Priest of Memphis. The house was empty, the Old King and the Master would be left alone today. The Master spoke about the training that the King had been given, throughout his life, that had led to this day when the truth would be revealed. He told the King of the long history that Egypt recalled, of how the Gods had created this place for them and then returned to Heaven to continue their long mission.

He told him how the blood of the Gods ran in his veins and that his life and rule had been ordained in Maat, it was predestined. Life followed a plan that was inevitable because all life was the gift of Ra, who gave and took it away when He decided. He explained that what the King had experienced in the Ceremony was a releasing of the bonds of his body by his resonating in total harmony with the Cosmos; it had enabled him to travel with his soul for a short while and witness the freedom that came with death.

He described how the Pyramid recreated the natural vibrations of Heaven, where all men lived in that state of enlightenment and could commune with Ra on a daily basis. He warned the King that it would require great skill to control his communion with the spirit world but that would be part of the education he would receive when he attained his goal and completed his pilgrimage.

The secret of Heaven, he said, was that they understood the cycles of time and the music of the spheres. They were the survivors of the last cycle that had eventually destroyed humanity almost completely, but they had survived by knowing the mind of Ra. Ra had told the Old Race how to find Heaven; how they would be protected there and how to commune with 'the Other World' by using the energies, the music, of the Sun, the Earth and the Stars. They were the Measurers, the ones who had re-established order to time and rebuilt humanity from a seed, and they were the descendants of the red-haired God Seth.

The purpose of the pilgrimage was not only to unite the King with his ancestors, it was designed to progressively open the higher Chakras in preparation for the opening of his 'third eye', which he would only begin to achieve when he reached the Temple and the City of Amenti. Each 'gate' he passed through on the journey would be an active influence on his ability to commune with his soul.

Each transit from one frequency to the next would occur as a natural progression as he moved through each division of the Duat; each 'gate' could be recognised and predicted by Earth measure and the oscillations of a pendulum. The King was familiar with the use of the 14-inch pendulum as a one second timekeeper to calculate the marching rate of an army. He was aware of the 'short and long strides', and how one was used for long journeys, the short stride, and the other for rapid deployment of the militia, but he was unaware of the properties of the pendulum as a dowsing instrument.

The Master described how the pendulum would behave differently when exposed to various points of energy that he would encounter on the pilgrimage and by recognising the patterns of movement he would know when he progressed through each 'gate'. He demonstrated various patterns so that the Old King would be aware of what to watch for, and for two hours he was led through the differing levels of the art by the Old Master. Then it was time for a change of subject. It was time for the King's final geometry lesson.

The master pulled out a sheaf of papyri and the Old King recognised the familiar patterns of the Decad, how they were described by the Giza Pyramids and how their inner harmonic structure united to create the magical square of the Ennead. The Master handed him a blank sheet of papyrus and instructed the Old King to draw Rostau and produce the Ennead; it was to be the final test before he entered Sokar.

Should he fail the test he would not be allowed to enter and would have then to wait until the Master deemed him worthy at some later date. It was essential to pass this test for without this vital knowledge he would not be protected as he crossed the Duat. The priest handed him a pen, a straight edge and dividers, and told him to begin.

The King smiled as he drew, this he *was* prepared for. The Canon had always been one of his loves and he had often drawn in the sand the concepts he remembered so well from his schooldays at the Palace. He built his grid with light precision; it was merely the framework for the Path.

As each element constructed itself he emphasised the harmonic interfaces that would compose the Song of the Ennead. His heart soared as he neared completion without an error, it had the perfection of the music from his lyre, and one hour later, as he drew the final line, he sat back in triumph.

The ground plan of the Giza Pyramids was laid out to perfection; its halo of geometry was flawless. He looked around to the priest for approval but all he saw was a look of bemusement. The priest complimented the Old King on his rendition and pointed out small things here and there that could have been a little more precise, but on the whole it was satisfactory.

It wasn't, he explained, the precision of the rendition that was important, it was the understanding of the circle, because in nature there were more unseen circles than the singular cell that he had produced on the papyrus, and they were dependent on each other for existence.

The Old Master asked the Old King, "How would you move outside the confines of the Decad?" To which the King replied that he was not sure, his education had given him the decad and no more, could he presume that there were steps he had not been shown, that there was more beyond 10? The Master was nodding sagely. "What is the circumference of the circle if it has a diameter of one?" The reply was "Three and one seventh"... "And what is the formula to find the circumference?"

The King replied that it was encoded in the Great Pyramid, as was the length of the year built into the dimensions of the Second Pyramid. The formula for Pi was the radius divided by seven and multiplied by forty-four, the proportions of the height and perimeter of the Great Pyramid. "How do we measure the circumference of the circle?" asked the priest. This was what the King had been expecting, "In 360 divisions", was his reply. "What is 360 divided by seven?" the priest asked quickly... The King hesitated a few moments... "Fifty one and three sevenths, the number of the angle of the Great Pyramid" he finally answered. The King felt as if he was being given a conundrum to solve and it appeared to be in the numbers. The priest sat back, waiting patiently.

The Pyramid proportions were seven high, eleven wide; everyone knew that, but one of the questions had been to divide the magical number seven into 360. The result was not a whole number. He mentally divided 360 by eleven and found the answer to be 32 and 8/11th, still not a whole number. It must be something to do with 360 degrees not being divisible by seven and eleven! "Master," he asked, "is it to do with the division of the circle by seven and eleven?" "Is there another way?" The Master leapt to his feet far too quickly for an old man and hugged the Old King. "Yes my boy, there is, and it shows the way to Heaven. You are worthy of Sokar at last!"

For the rest of the day the old Master taught the fledgling Initiate the secrets of Pi, describing the hidden system that was known only to the priests and how and why it hid the road to Ament. The Gods, his ancestors, had measured the Earth and the music of its energies.

They had plotted the complex vibrational patterns of the planet as it moved slowly through time, a repeating cycle that lasted for 26,000 years; but that cycle was merely a small part of one even greater. They had recognised which of the Earth's fundamental frequencies was predominant by the devastation it wreaked upon weather patterns and the seismic activity associated with its re-appearance at predictable times. They had recognised that Ra, the Sun God, caused it to happen.

The Gods mission had been to re-calculate the next cycle and to forewarn the future of its reappearance at the end of the present cycle. Between now and then the Earth would be subjected to the changing energies, different 'notes' would predominate at predictable times, causing great changes in the human psyche. Nations would rise and fall as the energy vibrations slowly changed their tune, coming and going from place to place, it was inevitable, even Egypt would one day crumble, to wait patiently for its time to 'return'. The mission of the Priests was to maintain that knowledge of the future and hand on the message to Initiates until the time arrived for Mankind to prepare once again for the finale of the Earth symphony, when the Song of Seven returned and the home of the Gods would call for the return of its children. But that day was long into the future and it was his reincarnated soul that would make that final journey to Heaven, at the time of the Transition, when the Sign of the Cross returned.

The priest told the Old King that there was a much more precise number for Pi, which was in full view but only recognised by the few. It too was encoded into the Great Pyramid in several ways and the geometry of the decad revealed much of its basic structure. It did include seven and eleven and one other vital number, seventeen. This was why he had been shown how to dowse, because each of the geometries created patterns of energy detectable on the surface of the vibrating Earth... and they were a limited set of numbers; 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 and 17. The master picked up the papyrus that the King had drawn upon and handed it to him; "Look at Rostau and see the entrance to Sokar." he said.

The King was puzzled, he was familiar with all the locations of Rostau and knew of none that were an entrance to Sokar, but he guessed it must be there; the priest had suggested it was so. For a few minutes he pondered his rendition of Rostau and thought of the clues he had available to solve the conundrum. The priest had mentioned the unseen, hidden circles that supported all existence; would a hidden circle indicate the entrance? He picked up the dividers once more and set the points to the radius of the Rostau circle. Only the stepped middle satellite of the Third Pyramid offered a clue. He placed a point on the corner of the 3-4-5 triangle that fell on its second step, and he hesitated...

He drew a circle. Its perimeter passed through the centre of the Great Pyramid and then the head of the Sphinx. The next place it entered was the Priests' Town and the very room in which he sat, itself situated just a little north of the 'baseline' of the Rostau base square. The point of his dividers hovered over that place, his mind trying to see, and then he saw. He placed the travelling point on the baseline and drew a third circle... the Eye of Ra stared back at him. He had found the 'Gateway'.

The Old Master placed a hand on the Old King's shoulder as revelation poured from his soul into his heart. "Now we may enter," said the priest. He led the King into a small temple situated at the rear of the priest's apartments. His head spinning from the sudden revelation, the Old King followed silently into the dimly lit temple that was built against the northern side of Gebel Ghibli, on top of which stood the Benben, the Measure, aligned on the pentagram to the obelisk between the forepaws of the Sphinx.

It defined the meridian, the zero longitude of time, the Omphalos, the navel and centre of the Earth's landmass. The priest walked to the far wall and pressed upon one of its stones. A section of the wall slowly opened to reveal a passageway entrance identical to the entrance into the Great Pyramid, but with one major difference; it was brightly lit, and he could see no burning torches along its length.

He followed the priest and, with great apprehension, entered the glowing tunnel. He felt the hairs on his arms and neck standing on end as they negotiated their way down the long narrow tunnel into the depths of the hill. They finally entered an antechamber high enough for them to stand and facing them was a huge stone doorway, with a metal wheel at its centre and a small round hole low down on the wall to its right. The priest placed his staff into the small hole, a full half of its length disappearing inside, and then returned to the wheel, which he rotated anti-clockwise three and a half times. The doorway slowly opened inwards and the Old King stood back in disbelief, the colour draining from his face, and as the Old Master entered the Old King once more hesitated...

The room was glowing with a light he had never seen before and it emanated from the centre of the circular room. He could not look directly at the source, his eyes needed to accustom to its brilliance. He looked around this room of the Gods and saw that it had a circular walkway around the walls, which were carved with symbols he had never seen before, and then some he had. On the inner side of the walkway were 42 slender columns supporting an inner domed roof.

He had never before seen a dome; he was enthralled with its elegance, and as his eyes moved to the centre of the room he saw that the floor was a pool of water with a narrow bridge leading to a central circular island. What he saw next he heard at the same time. The gasp he had let out echoed around the room and then the room changed colour, and the sound of his expelled air rose in pitch as the light changed from a reddish tone to more of a violet hue. It was the source of the light that had changed, and then, as his eyes adjusted, he saw a miracle before him. Floating above the central island, beneath the dome was a glowing sphere. He could not see what supported it at chest height; it seemed not to need any support. The Old Master began a melodious chant; the Old King fell to his knees.

The sounds that were created by the priest's voice sent a cascade of light and harmony pulsating around the chamber. The glowing sphere behaved as he had seen the core of the Earth and Sun also behave when he had

travelled with his Soul. Geometric patterns moved over its surface as the Master's melody progressed through a series of seven note arpeggios. The surface of the water began to emulate the same sequences of patterns, reflecting the light of the sphere into the dome, which itself came alive with the patterns of light and sound. Once again the Old King felt his soul soaring, as it weaved its way into the Otherworld. The melody reached conclusion and the Master bowed his head, but the harmony continued reverberating for several minutes longer as the King watched in awe.

He was beginning to realise what it was that had just been revealed to him. He had been shown the complete cycle, but in a time scale much shorter. He had seen the ages of Man as if he too were a God; the chant held all the beauty of Ra's melody as a Microcosm of His Macrocosm. As above, so below. Slowly the room returned to stability and maintained a steady illumination and the Master raised his head once more, motioning the King to remain silent but leading him onto the narrow bridge. They approached the central island and the once more calm, floating sphere. He could see that it was about 20 inches in diameter and made of a material he could not guess at. He could also see that its surface was etched with lines but was unsure what they were meant to represent.

The priest, in silence, pointed to the floor they were standing on and then, with the same finger, touched a point on the sphere. It was as if he had dipped his finger into a bowl of blood. Concentric circles of red hued waves emanated from the point of contact on the apparently solid surface and travelled around the sphere. Once again the priest pointed to the ground and then to his stomach, smiling, but still silent. Then he pointed to his brow, his third eye, which had been symbolised by the Uraeus worn by the King of Egypt, and once again touched the sphere, but this time at a different location.

Waves of violet light were created by this new contact and they behaved in a very different way. As they travelled around the sphere different other points were activated until an entire rainbow spectrum of light swirled in harmonic geometric patterns. The Old King looked closely at the points touched by the Master.

Looking at the first touched point he recognised that the etched lines were a very small representation of Egypt, he could see the outlines of the Red Sea and the Middle Sea coastlines as he knew them from the military maps of the Kingdom.

Light dawned on him once again as he recognised that this was a representation of the Earth, modelled to perfection. Egypt was so small. He looked to the second place of contact, the one that had produced the beautiful display. It appeared to be centred on an island beyond the Land of Mountains to the north of the Middle Sea. It was the emerald jewel he had seen during the Ceremony! It must be the location of Heaven and the Home of the Gods. He could see why they had chosen that place; it had a frequency that activated the total energy of the whole sphere. These truly were the Gods; they understood the machinery of the Cosmos to perfection, and he was soon to join them. He had been found worthy and had been shown the way to Heaven.

The Old Master retreated to a stone bench by the portal and beckoned the King to inspect the symbols carved into the walls of this 'Library from the First Time'. He began, as indicated, to the right of the portal and moved clockwise around the room. On the wall behind each of the 42 pillars he saw the successive diagrams that described the Geometry of Rostau leading to the Gateway, and they were followed by the keys he had needed, the geometry of Eleven and Seventeen. He saw how a ten by seven triangle could divide a circle to produce not only the geometry of seven but also of eleven too!

He smiled when he recognised why the Second Pyramid had never fitted the picture perfectly; it was describing another picture altogether, one that began with the Entrance into Sokar. He saw now why the small details of the Third Pyramid and its satellites were so important; they described the location, on the sphere of the Earth, of Heaven, so simply and yet so perfectly. He found the geometry of nineteen, the final number key to the Temple of the Moon.

The twelve gates of the Duat formed a 3-4-5 triangle in 42nd of the sphere of the Earth and in three dimensions - horizontally, vertically and the diagonal hypotenuse - each following a different circle; all leading to one place, the Entrance to the Temple of the Sun and Moon. *Sol-o-Mon*.

He went over to the Old Master who had fallen asleep on the bench and shook him gently. He awoke, smiling once more, and rose with the Old King's assistance. They left the temple and closed the portal behind them; three and a half rotations clockwise sealing it once more for another generation. The King wondered if his son would get this far, so that he too could join his father in Heaven, assuming that he himself survived the physical trek. He wondered if his own father still lived; he would only know on completion of the pilgrimage. The priest removed his staff from the small hole and then he pointed out how the floor would have fallen away beneath them had it not been in place at the opening of the portal.

The King forced a smile as he thought of what was below his feet. As they struggled up the tunnel the King helped the priest once more, and he realised how old this man was, he had been old when the King was a boy, and he recalled how old he seemed when his own father had left for Heaven, and this same Master had instructed his grandfather. He would ask if the chamber had helped to prolong his life, should he get the opportunity.

The King was becoming pensive, recognising how little he already knew and seeing the enormity of the task facing him, which was growing larger by the minute. As they reached the Gateway antechamber the priest opened a tiny window on the western wall. As the King looked through it he saw the sun setting behind the easternmost satellite pyramid of Menkaure. Its base was the width of the sun on the horizon and its shadow reached the window to project a perfect image on the opposite wall of the antechamber. Carved into the wall was a circle, squared by the window light, and the apex of the shadow, as it disappeared, indicated the latitude of the Temple doorway as precisely as that pyramid itself did.

It was the Spring Equinox.

The Keys to Heaven

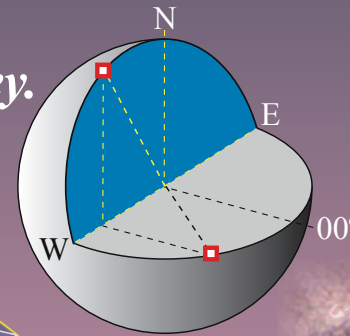
Cosine 0.5
Lat. 60° N.
Shetland

I am a Rose of Sharon,- a Lily of the Valley.

North

DunDreich
Lat. 55.7142° N.
Cosine - 0.56332
Cosine - 0.62349
Lat. 51.4285° N.
Avebury

Giza
Lat. 30° N.
Cosine 0.866



West

East

The damaged grid on the left of the 'Dream Stela' has here been digitally restored to show it 'as new', 13 x 14 x 2 = 364, one short of 365 days. Add the day of Spring Equinox and the year is restored. Also encoded is the 21/42/84 numbering system.(see also p.146)

Combining the Hexagram and Heptagram generates 84 points.

G3A is 8/84 west of south & 13/84 south of west.

G3C is 9/84 west of south & 12/84 south of west.

The southern hemisphere represents latitude and the northern longitude.

The mirror image positions of G3A-B-C create coordinates west and south.(see inset)

The Roseline

Long. 34.2857° W.
Tan. 0.6818

0.00°
Giza Longitude

Do you get the idea? The Old King still has a long way to go and I know you're impatient and, once again, that's another book and if I have the time I'll write it - or you can, whatever. We're back on the top of DunDreich. How? Look at that previous picture. **G3A**, the shadow casting satellite of Menkaure, contains two angles in its placement, as do the other two satellites. Let's start with the first angle, **8/84**, **4/42** or **2/21**. It equals **34²/7** degrees of 360°. It doesn't fit comfortably into 360°, but we will soon lose that familiar system and fall right into the original measure. The other angle measure for G3A is **13/84** or **38⁴/7** degrees. That **13/84** equals **1/12 + 1/14**. Now we apply a little 3-dimensional vision and imagine the southern hemisphere of the circle as the plane of the equator and that angle becomes **4/42** west of the zero meridian of Giza, which itself is **1/12** (30°) north of the Equator. G3A defines a line of longitude west of Giza. If we then folded the southern hemisphere of the circle onto the northern hemisphere those three satellites would then describe lines of latitude.

It's really that simple. G3A describes DunDreich, the Place of Many Faces, **3/42** (**1/14**) north - **4/42** (**2/21**) west, and consequently **5/42** north-west of the Great Pyramid of Giza. The final seven nomes, or Judges, of the Duat, on the triangular journey to the City of Seth and the Entrance into the Temple of Solomon. **7/42** equals 60° of 360°.

If the journey had been made in a straight line for **7/42 east** of Giza you would be sitting in downtown Lhasa, Tibet, and you would likely be a Buddhist, but I'm an old Celtic Druid and so we're going to Scotland - because nobody has yet changed my direction to home. So that's our destination. G3A is the first thing to be seen as you exit the Underworld of Sokar/Osiris at the Equinox sunset. I stood there myself, on March 21st 1998, to see that shadow approach my feet.

That morning at sunrise I stood between the forelegs of the Sphinx and took that previous photo, the grid providing all the number clues for the journey to Heaven. That previous night had been spent inside the King's Chamber with a small group of friends and the evening prior to that we

had all met Dr. Zahi Hawass, Director of the Giza Pyramids, and I had shown him the geometric map to the Gateway. He looked at it all politely and said, and I quote; *"It looks as if you've got it"*. But I really don't think he did and I was merely being courteous by telling him first.

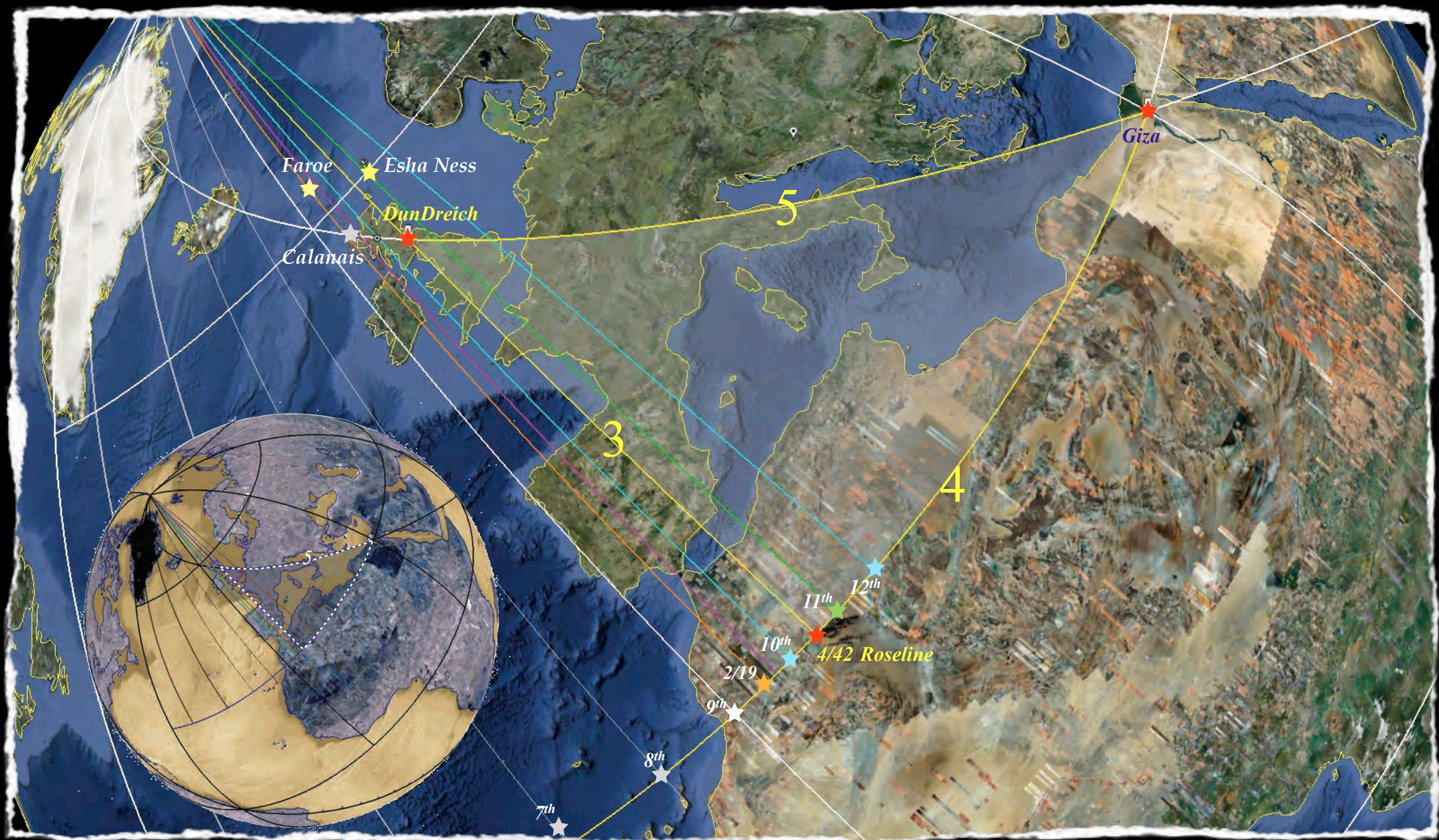
That was five years ago, shortly after Gantenbrink had sent his robot up the, originally sealed, Queen's chamber airshaft, and found a doorway. I told Dr. Hawass at the time that the '*Hall of Records*' he was hoping to find would not be found up a previously sealed 8 x 8 inch sound pipe. He knew of Thomas Danley's work on the resonance of the King's Chamber and its

'relieving chambers' - and that it produces an F# chord when excited by sound.

I explained that the 'airshaft' must be a resonant pipe and that it would connect vertically to the one above into the King's Chamber - and that the shaft doorway had been closed to deactivate the Great Pyramid at the same time as the granite plugs were put into place in the ascending passage - to prevent further entry after the Priests had sealed it forever. He didn't get that either.



Dr. Zahi Hawass
Mena House Hotel - Giza
March 20, 1998



Notice how the 5 hypotenuse runs along the eastern coast of Italy, across the Swiss Alps of central Europe then traverses England to DunDreich in Scotland. It exits Lewis at Bragar Broch, north of Calanais, for Iceland. *DunDreich to Giza, along the 5 hypotenuse, is exactly 6,283,200sc, or 1/10 of the true Polar Circle.*

As I am actually writing this chapter he has just been on an embarrassing worldwide live television broadcast, as a hole was drilled through the airshaft doorway and a camera inserted through it. In front of the whole world he found an empty, small 8-inch square chamber, and the camera, unfortunately, was unable to look up. Forgive me for being a little smug, but I think some people have their own agenda. Dr. Hawass had his chance - but missed it!

The consequences now are that when this book is finally published he will never be able to go on looking for the Hall of Records, the *Tomb of Osiris*, because the whole world will be watching him prove that it was not the Egyptians who built the Pyramids. Gotcha Zahi! Egypt would never forgive you. (*ed. note. Hawass was removed in the 2011 revolution.*)

The tomb of the 14th century Coptic priest, **Haddad al Samman**, after whom the village at Giza, *Nazlet el Samman*, is named, is placed precisely on top of the Gateway. It was the first tomb in the relatively modern Coptic/Muslim cemetery that surrounds the northern base of Gebel Ghibli (*pic. p.82*) and *Beer el Samman*, the sacred well also named after him. Al Samman was the guardian of the Gateway then, as Dr. Hawass is now, but Zahi has waited too long and so I've given the Key to all of you.

The journey to the west is across North Africa and what is currently the Sahara desert, but it's only been desert since Roman times, previously it was a fertile savannah. If the Duat is a 3-4-5 triangle and Rostau, Giza, is the fifth division, then four more divisions brings you to the ninth division. In the ninth division of the Duat the Pilgrim encounters the 'drowned souls'. One ninth around the 30th parallel from Giza it enters the Atlantic Ocean. Then there are three steps to Heaven, through the 10th, 11th and 12th divisions. The coasts of Morocco, Spain and France lead you back closer to Egypt as you travel north so that as you enter each of the final three 'gates' in the 3/42 heading north your measure east-west diminishes to 1/10, 1/11 and finally 1/12 west of Giza.

The triangular route would be the easiest to navigate, as you can see from the map. This journey dates back to a time when the land bridge to Britain was still in place and central Europe was covered in ice. The Mediterranean, the 'Middle Sea', consisted of two large lakes and the Bosphorus at Istanbul and the Straits of Gibraltar had yet to break through. But the pilgrimage would adapt, and its description, as the ocean levels rose and swallowed the previous coastal settlements and the desert sands covered the path from Egypt to the Atlantic.

The 'drowned souls' of the ninth division is one of the descriptions of a time long before Dynastic Egypt began to copy the Book of What is in the Am-Duat into their tombs. And yet this analogy was still used for the burial rituals of a race of people who controlled Egypt five thousand years after work began on Stonehenge and Avebury. In the same description of the journey, 'Heaven is entered in the Twelfth Division' at the 'eastern horizon'.

Look at the pictures of the land bridge disappearing - on page 127 - and see that the last point of entry was into East Anglia. The town of Eye is right there and it is precisely 1/12 west of Giza. I will elaborate on that later to clarify the point I am hinting at. Remember that this is a picture in numbers and I don't want to get too concerned about the romanticised details of the *Book of What is in the Am-Duat*, it is typical of what every religion is reduced to when the truth has been lost. The point I have been trying to make is that the Ancient Mathemagicians did not limit their understanding of the sphere to only measuring it in 360 degrees. They recognised the Earth as a living, vibrating energy that could be seen in the *Chladni patterns* that appear on the head of a vibrating drum that has been covered in sand.

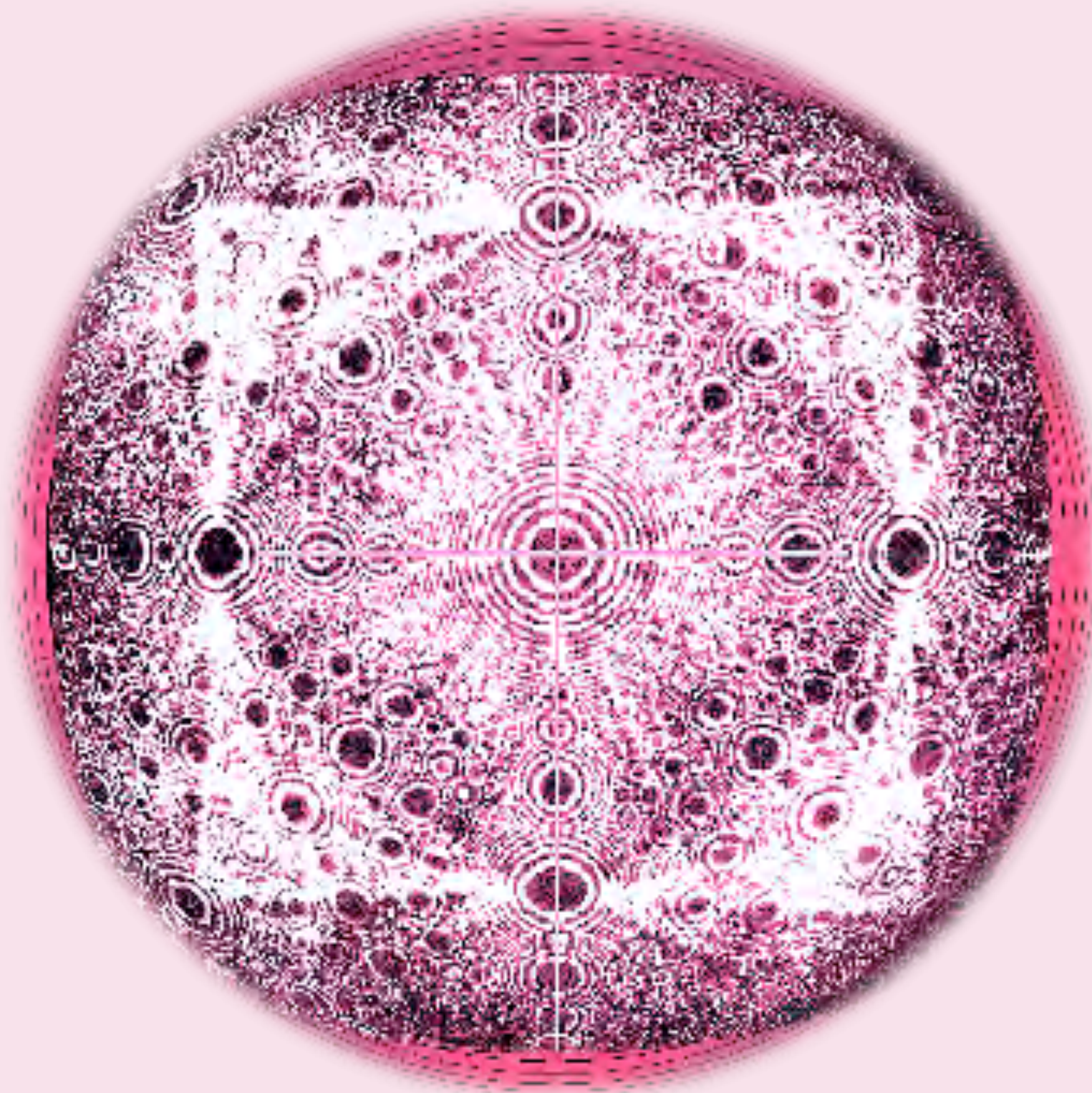
They understood the geometry of the underlying patterns and the numbers they were based in; it is the foundation of the Kabbala, the ancient Hebrew number system. From these numbers they could establish a value for π that is accurate to a mere 5 yards on the circumference of the *planet*.

The geometries you have seen so far indicate only one *whole* number to use for π - **314160** or 2π of **628320**. It describes the *resonant* circumference of the Earth as a whole number, **62,832,000** sacred cubits, but that's only the Polar circle, as you saw earlier on page 114.

The numbers that divide into **628320**, treating it as a whole number, are **2, 3, 5, 7, 11** and **17** and their multiples of each other. Try it on a calculator, it's fun, because what you are actually doing is finding all the true mathematical frequencies and their interference patterns that create the patterns on a circular drum, which is merely a representation in two dimensions of what is actually going on in *three*. (see appendix)

Vibration travels as expanding spheres or standing waves, depending on its amplitude and also by what medium confines it.

Earth frequencies are contained by the crust and the magnetic field of the planet and they have to follow the known laws of physics and geometry.



This picture is of a single crystal of one of the hardest metals known to man, tungsten carbide, and it is showing the perfect geometrical structure of its 'spherical resonance pattern'.

Imagine that you are looking down on the North Pole and this is the Earth. Imagine that each emanating point is a Sacred site emitting a geometrically different note that vibrates into other dimensions. Now I think it is time to begin showing how The Temple is built into the landscape of the planetary vibrational π grid. First we will make the transition from 360 degrees into the π based Sacred system of 357°.

“A TEMPLE OF SPHERICAL DESIGN”

The oft-quoted Roman historian *Diodorus Siculus* described the Druids of Hyperborea - Ancient Britain, as having ‘a Temple of spherical design, a Grove dedicated to Apollo and a Great City’. *Hyperborea* means the ‘Land beyond the North Wind’. It wasn’t a lot of information to go on and yet Julius Caesar still went to Britain and set up his camp at Wimbledon, at the precise latitude of Avebury circle. Uncanny!

It was either a very lucky guess or he actually knew more than history tells us. We know he was trying to correct the calendar, because seven years later he succeeded in doing just that. He can only have had prior information about the knowledge of the Druids from the people who had been in contact with them previously.

That the Greeks and Egyptians were trading with the Phoenicians is well known, and they in turn were trading tin from the Tin Isles, the Scilly Isles west of Cornwall, but there is very little known about the Phoenicians themselves, they were an elusive race and the true whereabouts of their homeland has never accurately been established. The Druids themselves, according to Caesar, spoke a form of Greek, but we have to remember that historical references to the Greeks and Greece are full of pitfalls.

There was no such place as Greece; there were Athenians, Corinthians, Ionians, Trojans and Spartans etc., who finally were collectively called ‘Greeks’, but that term was from a derogatory reference to ‘those who do not believe in the afterlife’, the ‘materialists’ who were the traders travelling throughout the Mediterranean area.

Celtic history records that Caesar came to Britain in 55BC claiming sovereignty, but he was told that he had no such claim and so he left, returning to Gaul. He was in Britain for a very short time and the likelihood is that his mission had been a successful one; he had got the information he needed and left without a fight, went back to 'Rome', restored the Calendar and we still use it.

Roman history in Britain allegedly began much later, in 43AD, with the Emperor Claudius. The Jews at the time were not actually called ‘the Jews’, that term first appeared in the 16th century, with the Khazars.

But we have been given a history that says that the Roman Emperor Hadrian destroyed ‘Jerusalem’, forevermore barring ‘the Jews’ from its precincts, on pain of death, and that there after it would be known to the Roman world as Aelia Capitolina.

Well that’s how the story goes, the trouble is that he allegedly destroyed a city called *Shalem* and the people referred to were not Jews but Iudeans. That same city was the one chosen as Jerusalem by Helena, the mother of the Emperor Constantine, when the Council of Nicaea was setting up Christianity, and they didn’t know where to look for the true spiritual Home of the Gods and the location of the true Temple, Jerusalem.

In Greek the word Jerusalem is Hierosolymar, which means ‘sacred sun and sea’, it is not describing the location of the Jerusalem we know in Palestine. The Council of Nicaea had searched all of Europe for its lost location, but too much information had been destroyed when the Library at Alexandria was sacked and burnt.

The location of the Temple and an understanding of its description had, however, been lost long before with the true Israelites, those folks who had wandered in the desert for forty years after leaving Egypt.

Palestine is only 150 miles from Cairo; it is not the location of the true Temple. Its archaeology is Egyptian, Greek and Roman and there is nothing of the Israelites to be found. Even the concept of the Temple has been twisted to fit a fictitious history; the biblical Temple was built by God, not man.

Its proportions were the Microcosm of His Macrocosm and mountains defined its measure, ‘*the place of my throne and the place for the soles of my feet*’ - *Ezekiel. 43:7*. We’ll be hearing more from Ezekiel later.

There were temples whose 2 x 7 proportions mimicked the true Temple, including the Great Hall at Tara in Ireland, but they were all built by man, so technically they don't qualify to fit the bill... if we are looking at the original biblical description... which once again predates any collective history of the Jews. I recommend reading *'The Holy Land of Scotland'* by my friend Barry Dunford for a thoroughly investigated history of the Celts and the Jews, showing just who was who... and when.

I need to digress once more and not get into what went on in the middle, it's a muddle, and I'm going to start enough squabbles as it is. One thing stands out as having been of prime importance to all of these ancient races, *measuring time*, and it's easy to track down where and when it began to go wrong, it starts with the Babylonians and 360°.

Earlier I mentioned Zedekhaia of Judea and Nebuchadezar of Babylon and how the Hebrew were taken into captivity, how Tea-Tephi, Zedekhaia's Egyptian daughter, ran away with the Stone of the Covenant and married the King of Ireland. The lost tribe of the Habiru, the Tribe of Dan, had left the other tribes many years before and, essentially, Nebuchadezar was abducting Judean Egyptians, not Jews, into captivity in his search for the knowledge of measure and time.

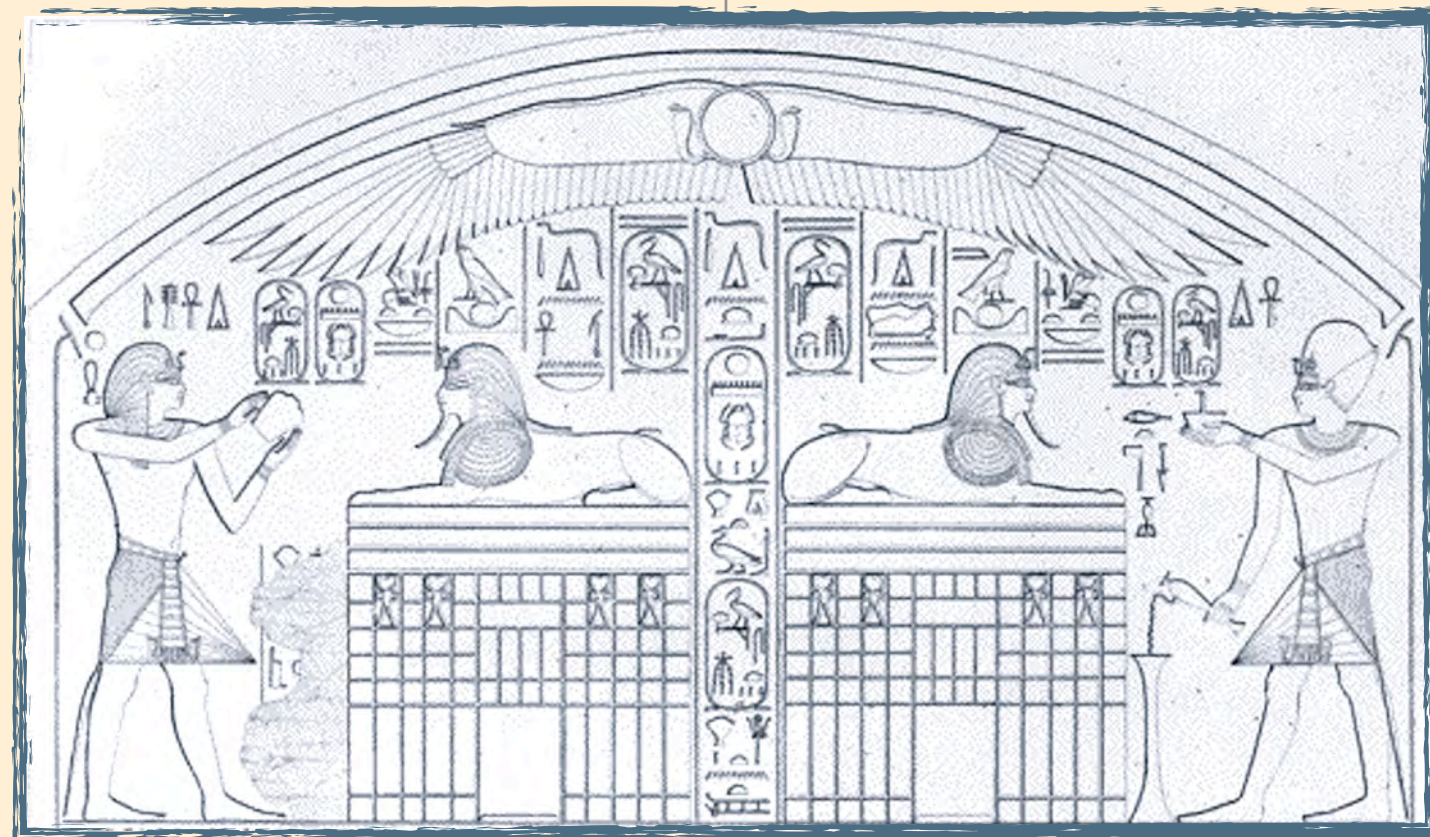
He didn't capture the Tribe of Dan. By consequence we now use a 6-based 360° measuring system as the standard reference for latitude and longitude and we have a 24-hour day that fits right into it.

What if Zedekhaia didn't give the system of sacred measure to Nebuchadezar, what if he gave him one that wasn't quite as accurate but would suffice, in the absence of any knowledge of an alternative way? What if Zedekhaia didn't even know the sacred system?

If it was the Tribe of Dan who had held the secret then maybe they had taken it with them when they moved away, to the north, to Lebanon, *Land of the White Mountain*, and then disappearing from Hebrew history.

We must look at the geometrical number symbolism of 12 tribes and 360 degrees and then remember that the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet were originally all numbers. The Hebrew that were left at the end of the Babylonian Captivity were interbred with the Babylonians and had lost most of the knowledge of their true history.

It's a mess when you try to work out who was who; time has wreaked havoc on the true record of the Israelites. But somebody knew the secret truth and, for whatever reason, decided to keep it that way.



I am going to show you *'The Temple'*, and those in history who have successively built their legacy upon it. The easiest way to do this is to begin by describing simply how *Stonehenge*, *Avebury* and the *Rollright Stones* describe the transition from 360° to 357° - and how from there we can begin constructing *'The Mathematical Map of Heaven'*.

THE MATHEMATICAL MAP OF HEAVEN

Alfred Watkins was born in Hereford, England in 1855. As a youth he was employed by his father and worked as a drayman, or brewery delivery driver, touring the local district on a horse drawn wagon, sitting high and looking over the hedgerows at the surrounding countryside.

When he was 65 he was riding across the hills near Bredwardine and he had a vision where he perceived the existence of the *ley* system in a single flash. He published his theory in two books entitled 'Early British Trackways' in 1922, and 'The Old Straight Track' in 1925, where he described the series of alignments of churches and landscape features that we nowadays called 'Leys'.

It's a fascinating work of great detail and his theory included a piece on the Iron Age 'Dodmen', who were the ancient measurers who carried two staffs to use as they aligned the leys, in straight lines, over hills and mountains. They were also known as the 'Black men' or 'Coal-men' because of the blackened faces they often had as a result of their operating the coal fired beacon system situated on the hilltops. The nursery rhyme 'Old King Cole' refers to this same race.

The 'Long Man of Wilmington' chalk figure, depicting a man holding two staffs, symbolises this same legendary culture. (p.151) Watkins did not reveal publicly that he had seen it all in a flash; he was too embarrassed to reveal what he considered to be a moment of divine intervention. But he did do his homework and all the observations of his youth fitted uncannily into his conclusions. He had obviously never seen my map, which is unfortunate, because then he would then have seen the extent of his ley system and why it included so many churches, mounds and villages with *ley* in their names, from which he coined the term "*ley*".

But Watkins was on the right straight track; he knew that it all linked back to Egypt because of the symbolism of the measuring staff that was endemic to both cultures during the same period of history. Stonehenge and Avebury are both on a line of longitude that is 33° of 360° west of the original zero meridian at Giza. If the 33 degrees of Freemasonry allude to this fact I have no real evidence yet, then again, I don't need any just now and you can make your own assumptions when you see where we end up shortly.

The ratio of Sacred to Royal Cubits is 33 : 40.

33° of the a.g.c. of 76,363,636.36 Royal Cubits measures 7,000,000rc

33° along the 30th parallel measures 5,000,000 Sacred Cubits.

The angle of inclination of G3, measured by Petrie, is 51.17647°

The latitude of Stonehenge is 51.17647° N. It is 1/12 + 1/17 of 360° north of the Equator.

Giza is situated at 29.98°N. (30°) It is 1/12 of 360° north of the Equator.

Giza is situated to observe a true astronomical 30° north - corrected for atmospheric refraction.

Avebury latitude is 51.428571°N. It is 1/7 of 360° north of the Equator.

The Rollright Stones are at latitude 51.98° N, exactly 22° of 360° north of the Great Pyramid.

The Rollright Stones longitude is 32.7272°... or 1/11 west of Giza.

The Giant Stones of Hamnavoe at Esha Ness in Shetland (Zetland) mark the northern extremity of that line.

1/7 minus (1/12 + 1/17) equals 1/1428

(1428 x 22 = 31416) (1428 x 44 = 62,832)

(1428 x 44,000 = 62,832,000) (1428 x 1,100,000 = 1,570,800,000)

The measure between Avebury and Stonehenge latitudes = 22 units of π , or 44 of 2π , or 1,100,000 inches.

It defines the section of the curve of the Earth that measures 1/1428 of the Polar circle and it equals 17.361111..miles. It does not represent 1/1428 of the A.G.C.- that measure coincides at a higher latitude.

The 90° from the Equator to the Pole = 357/1428.

The perimeter of the GP is 1760 - times 357 = 628320.

We're there at last, **357** degrees, where each whole degree is the equivalent of **1760** units of **2π**.

The number was encoded into the perimeter of the Great Pyramid all along. Put simply, **357 = 3 x 7 x 17**. How perfect, because the other **π** dividers are **eleven** and **forty**, or **5 x 8 x 11 = 1760**.

There are 1760 yards in one mile, which was an adaptation of an original longer mile that utilised the *Ell*, the original **37-inch** yard of Scotland. Once again you can see how interference with the original measuring system has changed its beauty when I run this equation past you again.

The established average side of the GP is **9069"** inches (+/- 0.5"), that's in *English* inches. The cosine of Giza, at lat. 30°N, is ($\sqrt{3} \div 2$) which is **0.866025**. A *cosine* is the percentage that the radius, or circle, of any latitude is smaller than the equator. So - 1,570,800,000" (Equator inches) x 0.866025 = 1,360,352,070", the circumference of the 30th parallel.

If we then divide that number by **150,000** the result is **9069.0138"**. As you can see from the result, they made no errors in their calculations; the side of the GP is a perfect **1/150,000** of the 30th parallel - *on the true sphere*. But here is another conclusive equation to elaborate the theme.

$$9069 \times 173205 \times 2 = 314159229. (\frac{1}{2} \pi \div \sqrt{3} = 0.9069)$$

That calculation for **π** is accurate to 1 in 8,640,486, or 15 feet on the circumference of the Earth, isn't it impressive? Then there's the *Ell* of it.

The Scots had the original measuring system in Britain, before the Roman invasion. It utilised *the inch, the ell, the fall, (or rod/rood), and the mile*, but its historical roots are lost in antiquity.

A **12–35–37** triangle is a Pythagorean surveying triangle. (**12² + 35² = 37²**) The curious use of 37" as a base unit can be uncovered when you realise that most old national systems of metrology are usually based upon fractions of that particular nations latitude. And then there are more clues to be found at Giza.

G2 has a horizontal offset of 37rc and G3 has a diagonal offset of 222rc
G3A provides us with the coordinates of DunDreich at **π-grid** latitude 221 - Edinburgh being at 222.

The location of the cairn on DunDreich is a little north of the true 221 latitude, at 221.07 or 55.7321°. The precise cosine of its latitude is **0.5630606**, or **125 ÷ 222**.

The Scots Inch equals **1.0016** British inches and, with a little calculation, we can establish the measure of that circle in Scots *Inches, Ells, Rods/ Falls and Miles*. What beauty it is! It's another perfect mnemonic system derived to function at the key latitude, DunDreich, the northern corner of the Duat. Here below is the structure of the Scots mile.

$$1 \text{ ell} = 37'' - 6 \text{ ells} = 1 \text{ rod (222'')} - 320 \text{ rods} = 1 \text{ Scots Mile} = 1920 \text{ ells} = 71,040 \text{ Scots inches} = 1.123 \text{ British miles.}$$

$$\pi\text{-grid latitude } 221 \text{ circle measures } 888,000,000'' = 24,000,000 \text{ ells} = 4,000,000 \text{ rods} = 12,500 \text{ Scots miles.}$$

DunDreich now appears once again as the key to the ancient system of metrology shared with Egypt. Its cosine is **125 ÷ 222**. (cos.0.563063) (55.7321°N)

It is a direct clue to their estimated value for the measure of the **Equator**, so, a simple sum - **888,000,000 ÷ 125 x 222 =**

$$1,577,088,000 \text{ inches} = 42,624,000 \text{ ells} = 7,104,000 \text{ Rods} = 22,200 \text{ Scots miles. (Equatorial } \pi \text{ value} = 3.154176)$$

222



This is yet another inch based system that was destroyed because it didn't fit into 360° too well, and there's still one more system to reveal involving Stonehenge and Avebury. This time it uses that magic number **5040** to build another mnemonic navigational system. Being the neat number that it is, **5040** makes a wonderful tool. **1/5040** of **63,000,000** equals **12,500** sacred cubits or **4.9321** miles.

It is the approximate distance that a man can walk in one hour, and with training, as with any army that needs to calculate marching time, it can be an accurate measure of distance covered when a discipline is applied. As I mentioned, Avebury and Stonehenge are 33° west of Giza and along the 30th parallel that measures **5,000,000**sc. Subdivided into **5040th** of **12,500**sc it then becomes **400/5040**.

Giza is **420/5040** north of the Equator and Avebury is **720/5040** north of the Equator and consequently **300/5040** north of Giza. Yes, you've guessed, it's therefore **500/5040** along the hypotenuse back to Giza. It is describing a **3-4-5** triangle in *footsteps* from Giza and once again it's in three dimensions. Are you beginning to see why Diodorus Siculus talked of a *Temple of Spherical Design*? It all alludes to spherical measures.

In the appendix are a whole series of wonderful mnemonic calculations that describe the measures inherent to the circles of latitude and longitude and how the angular cosines and tangent angles of places like Stonehenge or Iona or Calanais describe the hidden knowledge.

If you bought this as a hardback book second-hand you may at this point want to check that the Gridmap disk, that came with the book is still there, if not, use your imagination and the small map opposite. If this book is new and at the end you *really* feel you can part with it please leave it intact, because right now we need the map to get to where we're going with complete understanding. (see map p.256)

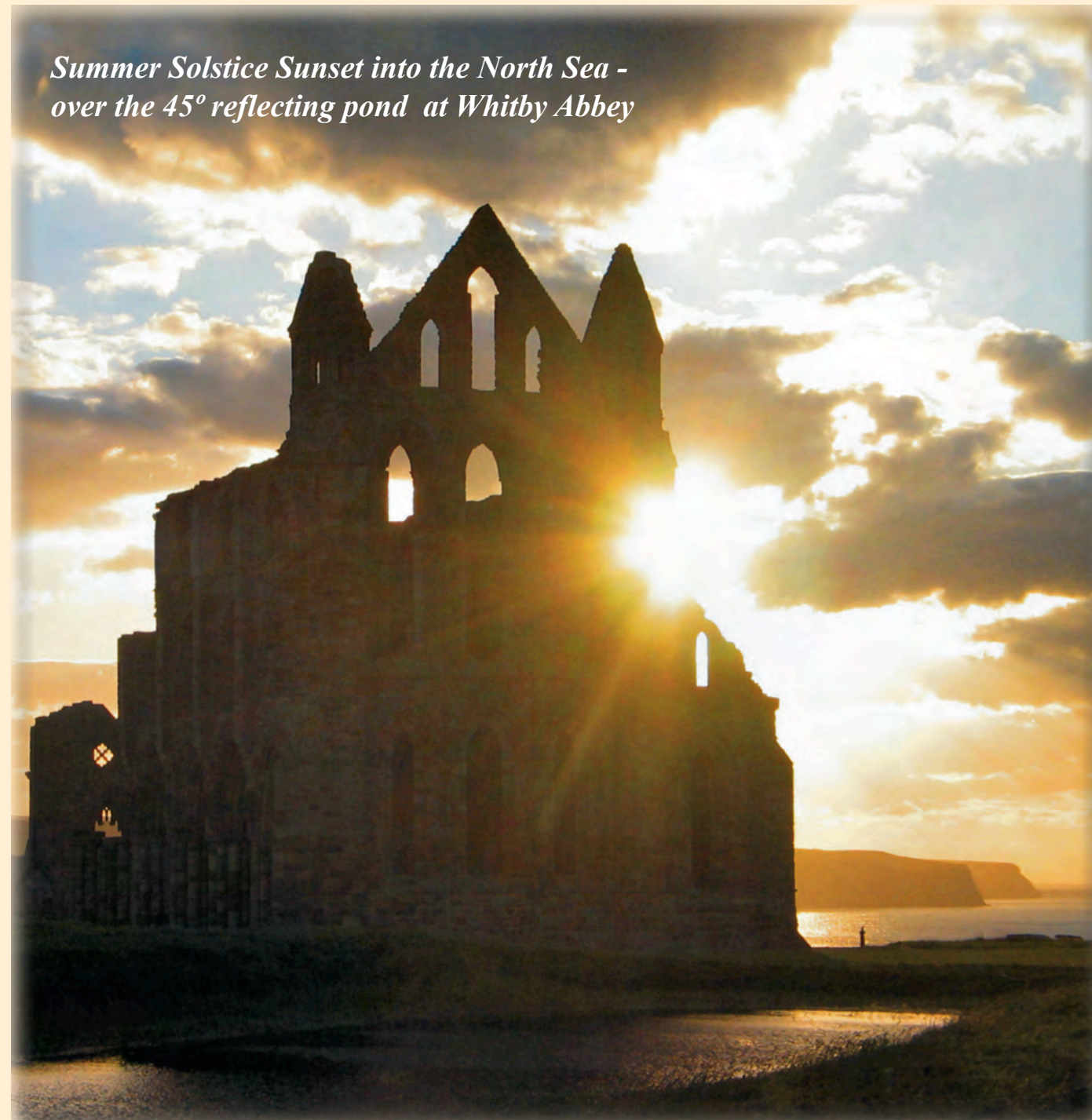
I only want to describe the key elements and some of the amazing detail of it since, as you can see, it is covered entirely with sites of historical significance. Each place on that map of the British Isles warrants a page or more of its own. The gridmap is numbered along the edges with latitudes and longitudes in 360° and 1428th.

The Greenwich Zero Meridian coincides, *not coincidentally*, with the **123.5 π -grid** longitude *west of Giza*. I'll elaborate on that curiosity as we progress.

To indicate who else utilised this system we should briefly look at the position of the Pythagorean academy at *Croton* in Italy. It is at latitude 39°N and is 14° west of Giza. The cosine at that latitude is 0.77777 and therefore its latitude circle = 49,000,000sc (7000 x 7000).

In the 1428 system it is at position 155 north of the equator, or 36 whole-leys north of Giza (119) and 49 (7x7) south of Avebury (204). It seems that Pythagoras was playing the location game too. The '*Book of What is in the Am-Duat*' says that '**Heaven is entered, in the Twelfth Division, at the Eastern Horizon**'.

Looking at the previous map of Europe (*p.142*) you will notice that the 12th division line runs through the eastern bump of Britain that is East Anglia, it is the last place that was connected to the European mainland when wooden Stonehenge was first built 10,000 years ago. (*Pic. p.127*).



It is the point where the now famous British leyline the '*St. Michael Line*', which begins at the *Great Tomb of St. Mary* in the Scilly Isles, terminates as it exits into the North Sea.

In 6,000BC it was still the Entrance to Heaven, at the centre of which was the Temple and the City of Amenti. But first our pilgrim has to visit the Temple of the Sun, in the 11th Division, and the Temple of the Earth at Avebury, on the 7th vibration.

The Michael Line guides the initiate southwest to the sacred centres, but had he turned right, to the north, he would have followed the '*Temple Line*', along the '5' hypotenuse to Scotland. We will follow it another way, not by footsteps, no, a much quicker method - *by light*.

THE DODMEN

The ancient surveyors in Britain had a communication network that was incredibly efficient for their purposes. It was a system of beacons, all within sight of the next, on the various message routes that ran from one end of Britain to the other. With a series of small controlled fires in cairns, which could be screened until the message flash was seen, a signal could be sent from the south-eastern observatory in Suffolk, East Anglia, to the receiving north-western observatory at Calanais, and back, in under a minute, with fewer than twenty transit beacons. A round trip of over a thousand miles, across seven degrees of longitude and six of latitude. This means that the time of the appearance of a star on the eastern horizon could be transmitted to any location in the system and cross-referenced to its appearance at the western observatories north and south. It may sound haphazard but remember that this was a professional operation and would be well coordinated and accurate.

Using standard length pendulums at each location would control timing operations. The location of most of these beacon sites is well known and they were used throughout Britain's history. They occupy prominent hilltops and form an integrated pattern that produces one natural central location. The 'Eye of Seth' was a 'Very Large Array' spreading from latitude 50° in the south to 60° in the north and it covered the entire length of Britain.

John Ivimy, in his book 'The Sphinx and the Megaliths' did consider the possibility of a central headquarters where the standard measure would be kept. He assumed that the members of the original survey team would be issued with copies of the true measure that would have been kept at a central location, which he concluded must be Avebury, the 'Great City of the Hyperboreans' mentioned by Diodorus Siculus. But there is no evidence that Avebury was ever a great city, and it is not central by any means. It is Edinburgh that fits the description, and the Romans knew it, as did the Templars. They all used the beacon system that had first been created by the 'Dodmen', the 'Ancient Architects', and it is Edinburgh



that is actually halfway between Cornwall and Shetland, the one central location through which all the beacon messages would have to travel. The Roman presence in Edinburgh and Scotland was enormous; the Empire did not stop at Hadrian's Wall.

The Measurers would use the various locations in this grid as key timing points when they were calculating the rotation of the Heavens and Earth. Awareness that the measures of circles of latitude decreased as the journey progressed north would have been part of the Pilgrims education. On entering Heaven his first route would be southwest along the 'Michael Line', to the true Eleventh Division at Stonehenge and Avebury in Wiltshire. He will have been given instructions on how to get there by the priest/technicians of the 'Eastern Horizon' observatory, who would have been guarding the land bridge entrance into Heaven. He would have followed the high ridgeways so as to see the landmarks that would indicate his path to the Temple of the Sun that was Stonehenge. He would also be following a detectable energy ley that had been imprinted into the landscape by his ancient ancestors.

In his book *'Ley Lines and Earth Energies'*, dowser David R. Cowan described how for the greater part of his life he had followed and studied the ancient energetic ley lines in his native Perthshire in Scotland. He can describe these leys by frequency and amplitude and not only predict water courses deep underground but can also detect circular leys that have been imprinted into the landscape by ancient *Man*. He claims that the leys are projected into the landscape by the carving of circular *cup and ring marks* into rock outcrops.

To prove his theory he has experimented by doing the same carving, of what is essentially a parabolic reflector, into a location where there was no previously detectable energy ley. He has then gone out and dowsed the newly created energy ley in the surrounding landscape. He has also plotted leys that were generated by the air resonating inside the cavity of a dead sheep's skull, circling around a hillside in ever decreasing outlines of the skull, horns and all, until at the centre he discovered the bleached bones of the skull itself. He was merely detecting vibrations in the air on that occasion, but his greater studies have led him to plot one particularly important ley that is a key to an entire system.

Loch Tay in Perthshire is an incredibly beautiful location. The high mountains and deep glens are peppered with ancient stone circles, standing stones and cup and ring marks. David has plotted one ley whose outline is dumb-bell shaped and its thin waist crosses Loch Tay diagonally and then opens out on the north and south sides as two large circular leys. The northern half encompasses Glen Lyon and Fortingall and the southern half Glen Almond, and it is about 20 miles long and maybe 90 miles around the perimeter. The ley incorporates several key locations that are on my own map, as you can see at latitudes 224 - 225 and longitudes 139 - 140, and all of them are the work of the Dodmen. At Connachan Farm David found a large stone on which was carved not only the outline of the Loch Tay ley, but also several others that he recognised from earlier researching. (p.193) The stone was a map of all the leys across Scotland and Northern England as far south as Hadrian's Wall and Newcastle at 55° north. When he laid a copied outline of the carvings onto

a scale map and positioned the dumb-bell shape over his plotted ley the result, from my point of view, was fantastic. It pinpoints locations, which David doesn't yet know about, that fall into the Pi grid and the historical record with precision. Two of them indicate the two oldest known settlements in Scotland, one on the small mountainous island of Rhum and the other on the nearby Isle of Skye. The relative indicated size of these two circular leys is less than a mile across, tiny compared to the dumb-bell ley and the extent of the area covered by the map, and yet they mark both of these 8,000-year-old settlements without error. Only one ley on the entire map falls in water, and later I'll tell you where, and why.

Near the central point of the southern part of David Cowan's dumb-bell ley is the 'Druids Cave'; a megalithic structure that creates a powerful low frequency resonating space that is quite unsettling when the wind blows over the mountaintop it is situated on. He believes that this is one of the energising factors that, along with the stones and cup marks, directs a discernible, to some, energy into the landscape that guided the Ancients through it, and possibly, in some way, interacted with them on a subliminal, or even conscious, level. I don't doubt David's talents, I wish I had them at the same level, but I want you to understand the simple understanding he has of what he does. His sensitivity is greater than most of us, but he has spent a long lifetime honing his talent until it is merely 'nuts and bolts' to him. He knows he is uncovering old secrets, just as I know I that I am, but he doesn't think of his skill as remarkable, it was there to start with and he only developed something that we all have built into our genes. I do recommend you find his book and then I won't need to plagiarise him. One essential element of his work revolves around a stone in Glen Almond that is a part of the dumb-bell ley, '*Clach na Tiompan*', in Gaelic, the '*Drum Stone*' to everybody else. It will later provide the significant clue to the solution of all these numbers, but first to Wiltshire.

If you look at the previous map you can see the '*Michael Line*' traversing southern England. This straight-line depiction is not quite how the ley falls on the ground in reality, it is actually comprised of two meandering

leys that run parallel to each other and then coincide at significant points such as Glastonbury and Avebury. I would assume, since I'm making all of this up anyway, that the Pilgrim would first head to Wiltshire because he still had things to learn and *experience* before reaching the Temple. It is, after all, a journey of initiation designed to open the higher chakras by exposure to combinations of frequencies at particular locations. One such place on the route to Avebury and Stonehenge would be Littlecote, the intersection of the eleventh longitudinal division and the Avebury seventh division latitude. Littlecote is famous for its Roman villa remains.

It is on an absolutely precise mathematical location in the gridmap and undoubtedly occupies the site of something much older, because every purple label on the gridmap is Roman and all those thick purple lines are *so called* Roman roads, and they lock right into the old system, as do all the red labels, and they're all Christian or older. That leaves only the black labels, which represent the castles and Iron Age hill forts, and the green triangles, which are all famous mountains. I want you to take notice that mountains and hills are the underlying framework of this map, they seem to represent the map points as if they had risen up beneath the numbers to reinforce their presence, but if you look back to the picture on page 145, you may realise why I see it happening this way.

I would expect the Pilgrim to spend at least a year in Wiltshire, so as to experience an entire annual cycle and be taught how this part of the observatory functioned to plot the movement of the Sun between solstices. He would see how the day length shortened in winter and lengthened again in spring, he would see four seasons here instead of the two in Egypt. He would also be physically acclimatising to a higher subliminal Earth frequency that would be having a similar effect to that he had experienced in the Pyramid. It would raise his natural energetic state into harmonic resonance with his location. You yourself can feel this same process happening when you walk into a Cathedral, especially one located on a prime location, like Durham. I have to relate some personal experiences here that occurred long before I solved the big riddle I'm leading you through.

I grew up near Durham and frequently visited the Cathedral, I've even recorded the Stan Tracy Jazz Orchestra concert¹ in there, the acoustics are incredible, and it's all sacred geometry, natural musical proportions.

(¹*The Duke Ellington Mass performed at the Cathedral 1990-3.*)

The sensation that the body experiences in this *sacred space* was designed into the place by the architect, it is meant to resonate you into a state of awe with its music and stained glass light, all in harmony with the subliminal earth vibrations that are amplified by this inverted parabolic reflector over a resonant earth-point. Durham Cathedral always made the hair on the back of my neck stand on end every time I went there, it was spooky, but now I know that it sits on the Eleventh Division and it's not there by chance, in fact, none of them are. They are over what are called, by the Gaels, *thin spots*, places where the spirit world has easier access. Now legends like that don't live on by chance, just as Cathedral placement and Roman camp placement were not left to chance. These places have a singular purpose, and it is spiritual. They are locations where a person can interface with a higher, or lower, harmonic resonance in another dimension, call it what you will, the spirit world, the Goddess, your own soul, your conscience, the point is they all involve emotional states that are created by the natural vibrations being fooled with. I hope I don't sound too flippant but, like David Cowan, this is *nuts and bolts* to me. I understand this stuff; it's only music after all.

One group of people responsible for a lot of the Christian construction on the earth grid were the Knights Templar architects. Out of their quasi-Christian rituals came the Craft of Freemasonry with all its allusion to the bloodlines, and myths, that descended from *Noah*. According to Masonic doctrine, a '*Noahide*' is an average Gentile, while a true '*Noachida*' would be a '*righteous Gentile*' who pursues the study and keeping of the *Seven Laws*, thereby attaining to an advanced level of spirituality:

"When one of the Children of Noah engages in the study of the Seven Universal Laws, he is able to attain a spiritual level higher than the High Priest of the Jews, who alone has the sanctity to enter the Holy of Holies in the Temple in Jerusalem." It's time to open the Temple doorway.

THE JOURNEY NORTH

I have to assume that there were either several options of route to take to the north or that there was a singular defined path to follow. Looking at the map I can think of only one obvious route, it even has a name that tells you to where it leads, it is the *Set-ley*. It begins in Hampshire in southern England at the village of *Setley*, how appropriate, and it is the southernmost point on the Eleventh Division that leads all the way to *Zetland*, or Shetland, *the Land of Set*. It may seem blatantly obvious when you look at the map but trust me when I tell you that nobody has ever spotted this before, at least not in modern times.

The next place north is Grateley, the *Great-Ley*, next door to *Palestine*, and then it travels along *Chute Causeway* to *Littlecote*, where we've been already. From here there is a corridor leading north between the 11th Division and the 33rd degree that is lined by stone circles, standing stones, Roman roads and Christian abbeys. It follows the high ridge of the Pennines all the way to Northumbria, where the 11th Division passes through Durham and the Roman settlement of *Chester-le-Street* before it defines the eastern end of Hadrian's Wall at Wallsend in Newcastle.

I must emphasise the accuracy of the placement of all of the sites on the map, the biggest discrepancy from a true grid point is around three minutes of arc and that only occurs with just a few of the Iron Age forts that have moved to a hilltop close by because the true point was in a valley floor. Everything else is accurate to within 20 *seconds and much less*.

I had to restrict my parameters when I first began this task to be sure that this grid existed and my initial limit was only 10 seconds of arc. Many of the blank areas are there because they are the location of cities like London and Birmingham and tracing archaeology on the ground is pointless, unless of course the town or city is built around an Abbey or Cathedral, in which case it is invariably on the money.

The Greenwich Zero Meridian was established as the international zero longitude in 1884 at the original site of a castle, built by a son of Henry V, on a mound by the River Thames. In the grounds of Greenwich Park, also on the meridian, are several Neolithic tumuli that predate any of the modern structures that now define the line. It is worth noting that when England first established a zero meridian in 1675 it was within 16ft of the present line, so it was obviously recognised as a ley in those days but I doubt if its relationship to Giza was known, but I could be wrong.

It's a question of who, if anyone, was keeping it secret. Greenwich was close to London's docks, from where most of the world's shipping was sailing in those days and that, in fact, is the reason Britain was awarded the Zero Meridian in 1884; previously each nation had established their own Zero. International trade and navigation resulted in a need for a common reference point to enable the production of standard naval charts and a time base that could be used by every nation.

Shortly I will be showing you another reference line of longitude that had far more logical significance, but before we leave London I want to point out the original London reference line. The fractional 2/23 meridian runs through *Charing Cross*, which is the southern end of the famous Roman road, Watling Street. There is little else on that line other than Dane's Dyke, the Neolithic earthworks at Flamborough Head. If you look at the Gridmap you will see that at latitude 209, Watling Street runs along the latitude for about 20 miles and then, 1/1428 north, the 210 line is defined by the *Kirk Langley*, (*Church long-ley*) another Roman road running between two abbeys.

Both of these roads are accurately laid out and have no error at all in their placement. The eastern end of the ley is at Ringstead, a wooden henge on the north Norfolk coast. I trust you are keeping track of all the periods of history we're jumping through. These roads may be called Roman constructions but it will become obvious that they have followed much older trackways, and Christianity moved right in behind them and controlled those same locations.

Are you beginning to see why our perceived history gives us no clues as to what was really going on? The locations on the Gridmap seem to always be occupied by the predominant political power structure of the day, whatever the period of history. It has often set me wondering as to whether this was a conscious, or unconscious, utilising of the energies I associate with these locations; there is so much of it out there that it appears to have had a purpose. I am no advocate of any organised religion that follows a dogma, I don't trust them, and by consequence I tend to think that most have a hidden agenda that has nothing to do with saving souls, only controlling them.

I don't know how much of the old knowledge is still understood by the so called 'secret societies', I think most are just bored people playing games with no real understanding of the roots of the occult. They go through some theatrical ritual like it was the school play, where they mustn't forget their lines and never pursue a deeper understanding; it's a social club. The Church of Rome, however, has fifteen *miles* of secret library shelves in the Vatican that are packed with reference works of great antiquity; some are likely to date back to the Library at Alexandria. The only people with access to this exclusive resource are the Vatican archivists, and they are sworn to secrecy. That same organisation also predicts the return of the Anti-Christ, the one with '*the number of the beast*', and how he will bring about their downfall; it's all prophesised. So I'm curious about what information they have and if it corresponds with my own. Because, if I'm right, it means they have known all along about what I'm going to tell you soon, and they have kept the *whole* truth a secret. I hope I'm wrong, but I have a suspicious mind about mind control, be it by dogmatic or paranormal means. I am fully aware of the potential of the human psyche to generate altered states, it's only a matter of which drug is used; isn't Religion the opium of the masses? Enough digression, we've now crossed the Roman wall, at *Hexham* and *Vindovala* [55°N], and reached the top of the 11th Division / 33° corridor. We've arrived at Holy Island, *Lindisfarne*, at latitude 221/1428, (55.714285°N), *the latitude indicated by G3a*.

THE DOD'S CORSE

This is the latitude to which the Pilgrim was directed when he left Egypt so long ago. He has reached a small island just off the North Sea coast.



This sanctuary connects to the mainland by a tidal causeway and it has a singular rock promontory, upon which now stand a medieval castle and a monastery, famous for producing the Lindisfarne Gospels... and *MEAD*.

“The 7th century *Lindisfarne Gospels* is one of Britain's most famous and beautiful treasures. The Lindisfarne Gospels was written and illuminated 'for God and St Cuthbert' by Eadfrith, Bishop of Lindisfarne (698-721), probably in honour of the original Translation of the Saints relics in 698.

Its decoration includes miniatures of the four Evangelists, intricate cross-carpet pages and full-page initials. It is a masterpiece of book production and a historic and artistic document of the first rank. The manuscript was given to the nation in 1702 with the other manuscripts from the collection of the Elizabethan antiquary Sir Robert Cotton. It passed into the care of the British Museum on its foundation in 1753.”

(from "Portico" - The Online Information Server of the British Library).

This remotely situated sanctuary would be a likely resting place on the journey and it is again possible that, as in medieval times, it was a teaching Druidic order that inhabited this ancient windswept place.

The Eleventh Division/33° ‘ladder’ to the Land of Set enters the sea at Lindisfarne and another route must be followed to the Temple. It is possible to follow the coastline and still reach the Temple’s northern entrance, but there is a far more symbolic entrance to be made from the south, and once again an ancient trackway leads us along the ‘Dod’s Corse’, (*path*) named after the ‘Dodmen’, to the Temple.

Making a left turn, the first place reached, on what is now a westward path, is nowadays the site of Norham Castle, claimed by some researchers to be the location of the legendary King Arthur’s encampment and the place where he allegedly kept his mounted cavalry, on a bend in the River Tweed, below the castle keep.

From there onwards the Pilgrim is climbing back to higher ground and heading west once more, passing the Dod’s Corse Stone he is less than one day from the summit of DunDreich and the Temple Portal, on the ‘*Roseline*’.

THE ROSELINE

There were many routes to take to the Temple, and throughout the history of the Pilgrimage all would have been used. The medieval pilgrimage routes through the Cathedral cities of Spain and France also had several variations, each with their own name. Pilgrimage was probably the biggest growth industry of the Middle Ages; the economies of places like Chartres and Canterbury depended on a steady stream of devout penitents trying to absolve their sins.

It’s amazing how a religion can change a voyage of enlightenment into a commercial enterprise, it even happened in Egypt. Pilgrims there would journey to a sacred centre, such as Gebel Ghibli at Rostau, and leave behind a symbolic ‘*ushabti*’ figurine, and, of course, the predominant local industry at the shrine was ‘*ushabti*’ manufacturing.

The original purpose of the journey was twisted into a form of punishment for believers and revenue for the clergy. Many truths had been lost but not the *significance* of the spiritual journey, it was the stuff of legend and it had to be incorporated into Christianity to give it credence with particular groups of early Christians like St. Patrick or St. Cuthbert, who knew that there was an original Druidic version of Christianity that had flourished in Celtic Britain long before Constantine’s time. Once the Pilgrim reached the Roseline he would know immediately where he was.

He would have been told what to expect and yet it would still take his breath away. His direct westward path along the ‘Dod’s Corse’ had placed him on the highest summit of the last ridge of hills before the vast midland valley that divides Scotland into north and south. He is standing at the summit cairn of *DunDreich*, and stretching away for 17½ miles to the north is the Temple of the Sun and Moon. From this 2,042ft / 980sc. elevation he can see 100 miles north into the Highlands beyond the Firth of Forth, the Way of Ways, the estuary that lies beyond the City of Seth, *Edinburgh/Eden Berg*.

He can see the smoke rising from the city that wraps around the central sacred mountain whose summit, he knows, is the Tabernacle of the Temple, Mt. Moriah, now called Arthur's Seat, and it is a perfect measure from the place at which he stands.

His location is the corner of the most important triangle on the face of the Earth, measured to perfection by the Gods who had created this City of Measure so many thousands of years before, and *their* epitaph was the Giza Pyramids. The landscape he is about to enter represents the perfect Microcosm of the Earth.

From DunDreich to Arthur's Seat is 6/10,000 of the circumference of the Earth, from DunDreich to the *Black Rocks* at Leith/*Letha*, the port of the City, is 7/10,000. Its length is 44,100 sacred cubits, one hundred cubits longer than the measure between Stonehenge and Avebury; it is 1/1428 of the 63,000,000sc average great circle.

'To Guard the Way to the Tree of Life' = 1428

From the summit of DunDreich down to the level plain below is the 'Porch' of the Temple, it is the radius of a surveying circle of measure that represents 1/10,000 of the Earth and that radius is 6,300sc. This is the landscape *rebuilt* by the Knights Templar, the Sinclairs of Roslin, and they redefined the geometric proportions of the Temple of Solomon by building churches, roads and woods that pinpoint the complex interlocking of harmonic geometry that is defined by the land itself.

The Roseline, the 4/42 line of longitude, passes through the north and south doors of the chapel. This is not a coincidence folks, this is hidden knowledge, and those of you who have already seen, or read about, Rosslyn Chapel will recognize just how much history has wrapped itself around this location. Well folks, it's older than you realize!

Roslin Castle predates the present chapel by at least 400 years. The castle was built in the eleventh century or earlier, it is difficult to tell for sure, but the first Sinclair, one *Seemly St.Clair*, came to Scotland about the time of the Norman Conquest, as the *Cupbearer* to Queen Margaret. The castle stands high on a promontory overlooking a sharp bend in the River Esk that flows in the valley below. It forms a beautiful natural heart for the Temple, there are rocks in the hillside that bear Bronze Age carvings and on nearby *Maiden Hill* is a Neolithic settlement dating back to around 2,500BC.

Roslin falls on the *half-ley*, halfway between DunDreich, at 221/1428N, and Leith, at 222N; Roslin is 11 units of 'π' north of DunDreich. Sir William St.Clair built Rosslyn Chapel in the 1440's and many legends have sprung up about the symbolism carved into its stonework.

Theories abound as to what is hidden inside the sealed burial vault below the chapel itself. It is alleged that once, when the castle caught fire, Sir William was more concerned about the safety of several trunks that were stored inside, rather than the safety of his own family. He only sought after their welfare once the trunks had been salvaged intact.

Pentland (Pict-land) Hills

Arthur's Seat

Firth of Forth

Roslyn

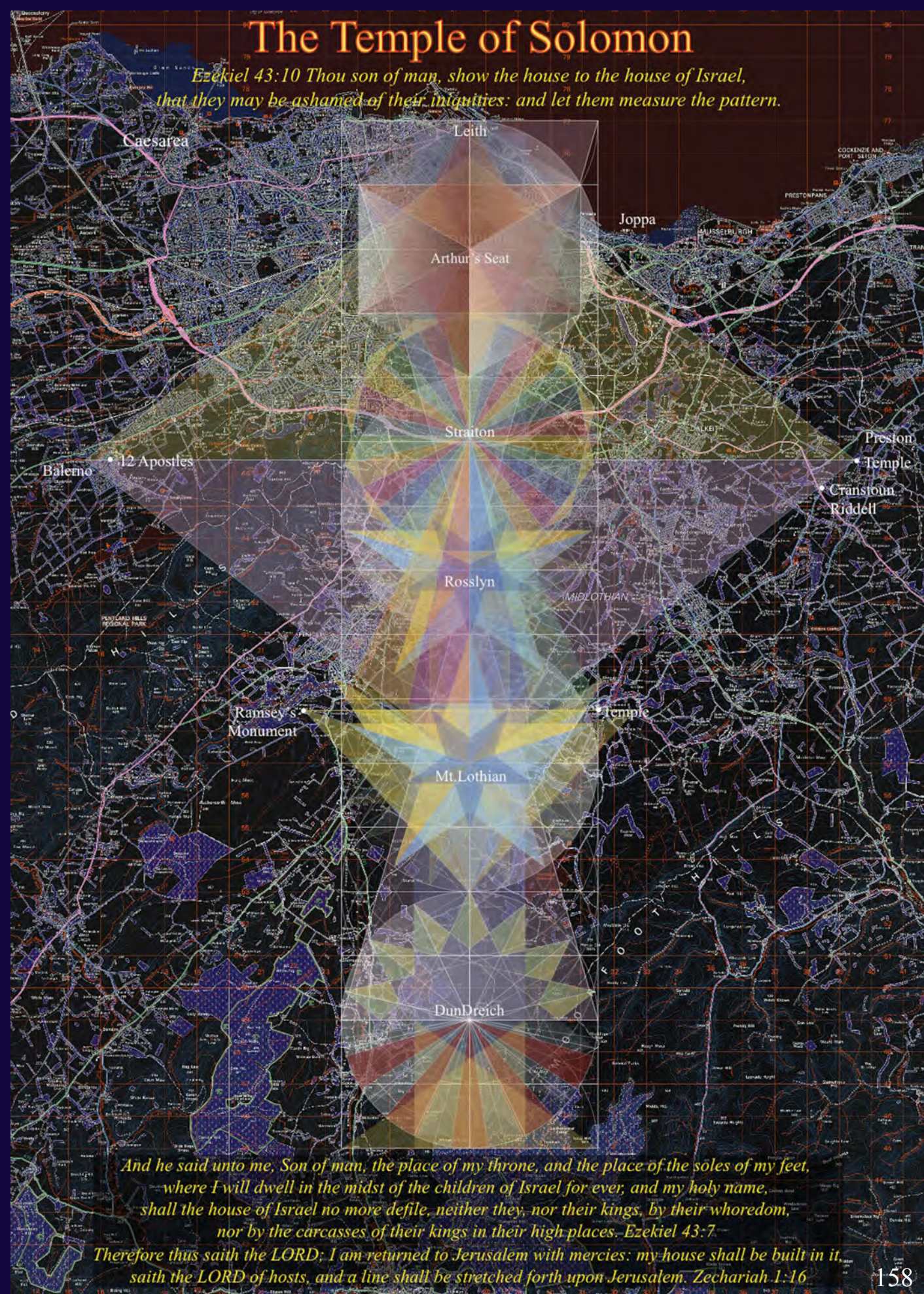
Mt.Loathian

Roseline

DunDreich Summit

The Temple of Solomon

Ezekiel 43:10 Thou son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.



And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places. Ezekiel 43:7

Therefore thus saith the LORD: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. Zechariah 1:16

Many speculate about their existence today and, *if* hidden in the vault, what is actually kept inside them. It is suspected that they contained the Templar secrets that have never been divulged, until now.

The truth is, the only knowledge that the Templars had to hide was the truth about Edinburgh's true history. They had been to the, so-called, Holy Land and found a truth about the site of the Temple; it was not the *biblical* Temple.

I would assume that even before the first expedition to Jerusalem they were aware of a contradiction in the Christian history, they were associated with the *Merovingian dynasty* of southern France, who claimed descent from Mary Magdalene. That alone was enough to make them suspicious about the validity of the Roman myth perpetrated by Emperor Constantine... *or the Roman Church*.

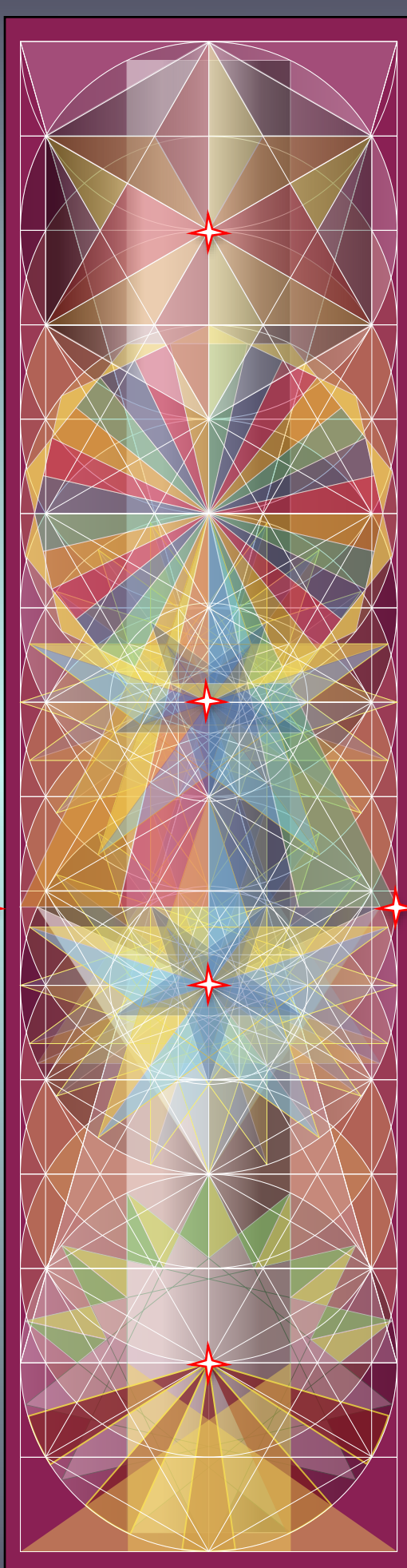
When the Normans were apportioning lands throughout Britain, the St.Clair's claimed Roslin, the centre of the Temple, and one other significant place, located exactly three degrees north, Orkney, the head of the Roseline.

The Neolithic chambered cairn of *Maes Howe*, the *Stenness* stone circles and *Gurness Broch* are all sitting on the head of the Roseline, and there are at least twelve other ancient sites on it between Orkney and Edinburgh. Do you think there's something suspicious going on?

Well that, I think, is becoming quite obvious. Yes, it's true, Rosslyn Chapel is hiding something and, like the Pyramids, it's a decoy from the true sacred site. Do you see that blue pentagram on the map opposite?

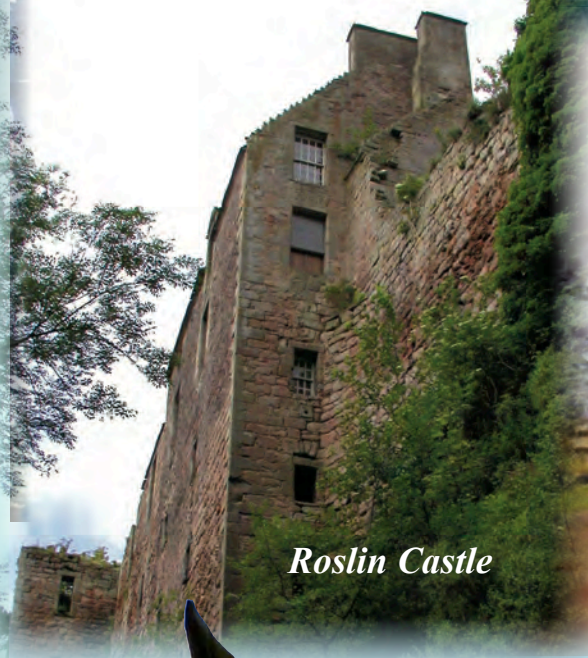
The centre of the circle it is contained within is [*St. Mary's Chapel at Mount Lothian*](#). In 1210ad another Henry St. Clair built it on a small mound over a *Holy Well*, it was the *Altar of the Temple*, a perfect natural observatory, ringed by the Pentland (*Pict-land*) and Moorfoot Hills.

(Go to page 443 for the hi-res layered map. Use the zoom and layers tab to explore all the geometry and information overlays.)

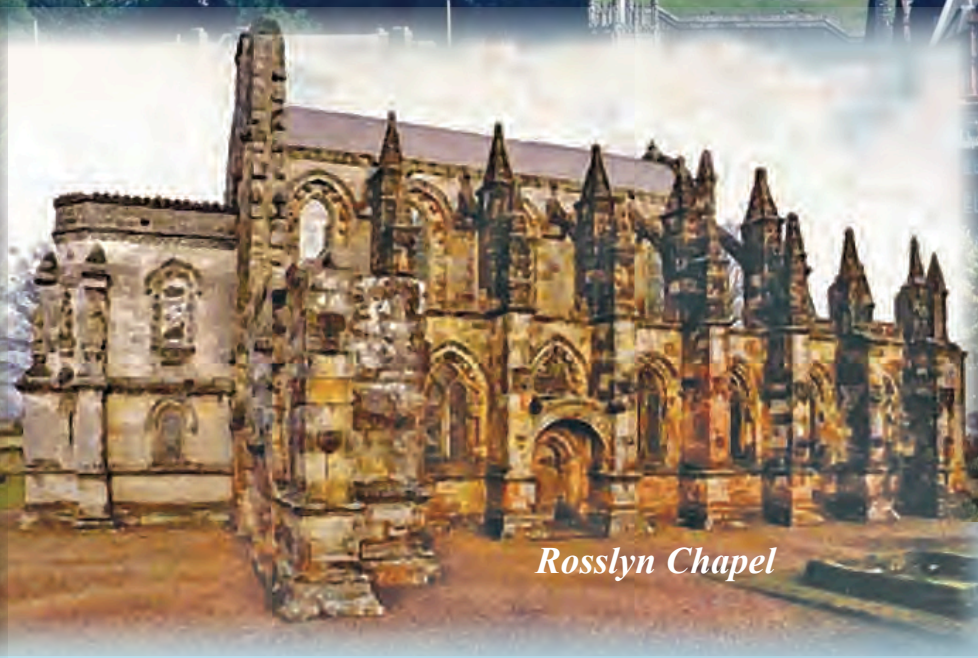


Arthur's Seat

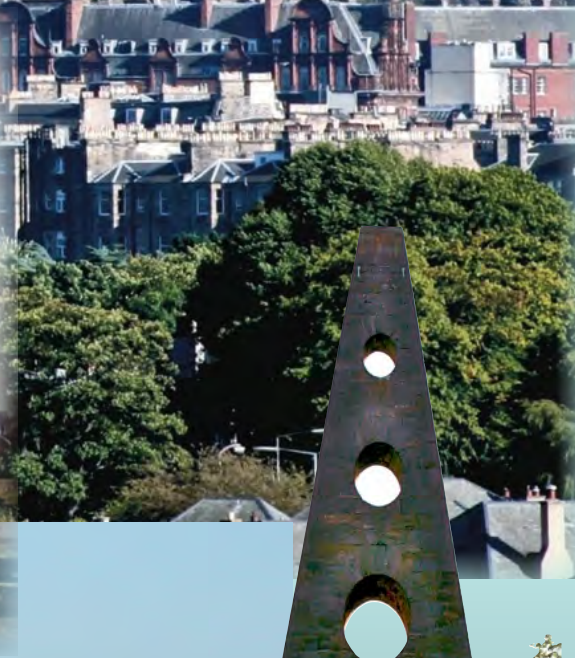
Edinburgh Castle



Roslin Castle



Rosslyn Chapel



Ramsey's Monument



Mount Lothian



DunDreich - the beacon hill - looking south from Mt. Lothian

THE ALTAR OF THE TEMPLE

We've been here once already, in 1298, when young Henry Sinclair was being sworn into the Knighthood and Edward the First was invading Scotland to steal the *Stone of Destiny*. Sir William Wallace was there... now you remember! Isn't it curious how this insignificant place keeps popping up? It was originally a Brigantine, dual sex monastery.

The Brigantine's patron saint was St. Bridget and they were a teaching order. This was the destination of the Templar pilgrimage route from Sintra in Portugal long before Rosslyn chapel was built to encode the Templar philosophy in stone. This place was removed from history and the map of Scotland 600 years ago, but everything in the modern landscape indicates the way to its geometrical location. Once again I feel a confession coming on and I should tell you how I found this place and describe a little of the wonderful synchronicities that occurred in a very brief span of time.

In 1996 I had come across a history of the Templars that mentioned Rosslyn Chapel and the Templar church in the town that is now called Temple and which was the original Templar settlement of *Balentrodoch*. I had an opportunity to go and visit Edinburgh and decided to make a side trip to Rosslyn Chapel. Not knowing where it was exactly I bought an Ordnance Survey map of the area to help find the way.

I didn't realise it was in the differently spelt town of ROSLIN and I began by searching the *new edition* map in the area of Temple. I soon spotted a chapel in the landscape and thought I had found Rosslyn, until I noticed that it was shown as a ruin. It was obviously not the place I was looking for and it didn't take too much deducing to figure out that Rosslyn and Roslin must go together. However, my mind couldn't let go of this ruined chapel sitting in the middle of a field, with no town or village nearby. I noticed it was due south of Roslin and equidistant from Temple church and a church at Penicuik.

A pointed wood on a hilltop north of Mt. Lothian seemed to indicate a centre point between Penicuik and Temple. I got out my compasses

The geometry on the previous page was the end result. The first circle I drew on that map was the wrong one, it was half a radius too far north, but it was the centre of the dividing line of *the Temple* that runs from Temple church to Ramsey's Monument. It still fits into the geometry in a big way, but it wasn't until I had drawn a pentagram in the circle that I realised that the chapel itself was the centre of yet another circle. There is a wood called *Spurlens Rig* southwest of the chapel.

If you look at the previous maps, (or the big one at the back of the book.) you will see that the wood forms the southwest point of the pentagram centered on Mt. Lothian; the southeast point falls on an island in the, man-made, Gladhouse reservoir. I will admit it took some time to get the bigger picture together, but Mt. Lothian is the equivalent of the Gateway at Giza. Nothing falls into place until you see its relevance and relationship to Rosslyn.

I did all of this before I opened out the map completely and looked at the upper half. It had taken me ten minutes to draw geometry inside what was, very close to, a five-mile diameter circle and become suspicious of what was going on, and then I saw where Arthur's Seat sat.

I had discovered the **ROSELINE**; it seemed like such an obvious title for this meridian passing through Roslin, which, on older maps, was spelled *Roselin*. The next day I visited Rosslyn Chapel; it was a cold December afternoon and beginning to snow when I arrived.

The chapel was architecturally very interesting and obviously encoding many symbols in its fabric, but I recognised a decoy when I saw one. This was long before I found the relevance of its longitude in relationship to that of Giza, but I did recognise the number symbolism of its structure as being symbolic of Solomon's Temple.



There was a stone on display that was carved with the Templar symbol of the *Chalice and Sword*, (left) and that I found to be the most intriguing thing of all, because what I was seeing was the Roseline and a geometric circle standing on the *hieroglyph* for the *Benben* stone, which is a *three-stepped pyramid*.

The Benben was the most sacred artefact in Egypt and, along with the Israelites, it disappeared without comment from Egyptian history. It was '*the measure*', and it has been described as being made of meteoritic ironstone. When Zedekhaia's daughter left Judah with the *Stone of the Covenant*, and took it to Ireland, it eventually ended up in Scotland and was called the *Stone of Destiny*.

The Sinclairs of Roslin were the guardians of the Stone and the Stewart bloodline and, when Edward 1st invaded Scotland, the Abbot *Henry of Scone* is alleged to have hidden away the true

Stone of Destiny, saying that one day '*it would be found by equations*' at a future time when Scotland regains its independence once more. I left Roslin as it was getting dark and I drove to *Mount Lothian* to find the chapel. I was looking for a ruin in a field and it was snowing quite heavily. I drove past the point on the map several times and couldn't see any sign of a building, only a small mound with a circle of trees. One tree had been struck by lightning and split in two; it looked like a huge arrowhead pointing into the ground. I counted the trees in the circle and there were thirteen, one Ash tree and 12 Sycamores. The Ash represents *YGGDRASIL, the Tree of Life*. The *Sacred Sycamore* had originally divided Upper and Lower Egypt. I knew I had found what remained of something very, very old, but *I* still had a long way to go as a Pilgrim - and I had yet to meet some canny Scots.

Six weeks later I was living in Edinburgh and recovering from a heart attack, fate moves in very mysterious ways. A friend I had met in New Mexico was coming to Edinburgh with a group of Templar researchers and I was invited to join up with them while they were there. They had invited a guest speaker to a dinner party and his speciality was the history of the Knights Templar and Rosslyn Chapel. He was seated next to me at dinner and I recognised a fellow soul immediately. His name was Robert Brydon, and he knew virtually everything I ever needed to know about anything to do with the history of the Scots. However, my first question to him stopped an eloquent man in his tracks. I asked what he knew about Mount Lothian, and it was if I had mentioned a codeword. He knew everything about St. Mary's; he even thought he knew its location. It got a little confusing for a while as he told me of its history and how he had searched for its remains for about thirty years. I was puzzled because I had read the name on the map and not in a history book; consequently it took some time to realise that we were talking about two different locations.

The map I had bought was a new edition and the maps of the Lothians before that edition had not shown the ruin of St. Mary's, which is only stones in the ground today, and Bob had an older edition map. He knew it was out there somewhere and he had explored every listed ruin in the immediate vicinity looking for the place he knew so much about but was hidden right under his nose. The place he had described to me was a couple of miles from the chapel and it was in the right area described in the historical records, but Bob hadn't been sure.

A few days later I took him out to the site and he explored it for himself. We spoke to William Brown, the local farmer who had lived there for 50 years. He told us that in his memory there had only been two other people to visit the site and they had measured the outline of the chapel and, digging down, had uncovered a mosaic floor. They were from the Historic Scotland organisation and they had decided that it had been a chapel and they could probably reconstruct an image of what it had looked like, it would have had a tower and it would have been Norman in design.

By consequence it had made it onto the new Ordnance Survey map in time for me to stumble into it. The split Sycamore tree on the mound, the one resembling an arrowhead, had been struck by lightning two days before I went there the first time. Its roots grow into the transept of the chapel. It had been struck yet again a few days before Bob and I had arrived, and it hadn't been the tallest tree to begin with, that was the Ash tree, the one representing *Yggdrasil, the Earth Tree* in Norse mythology.

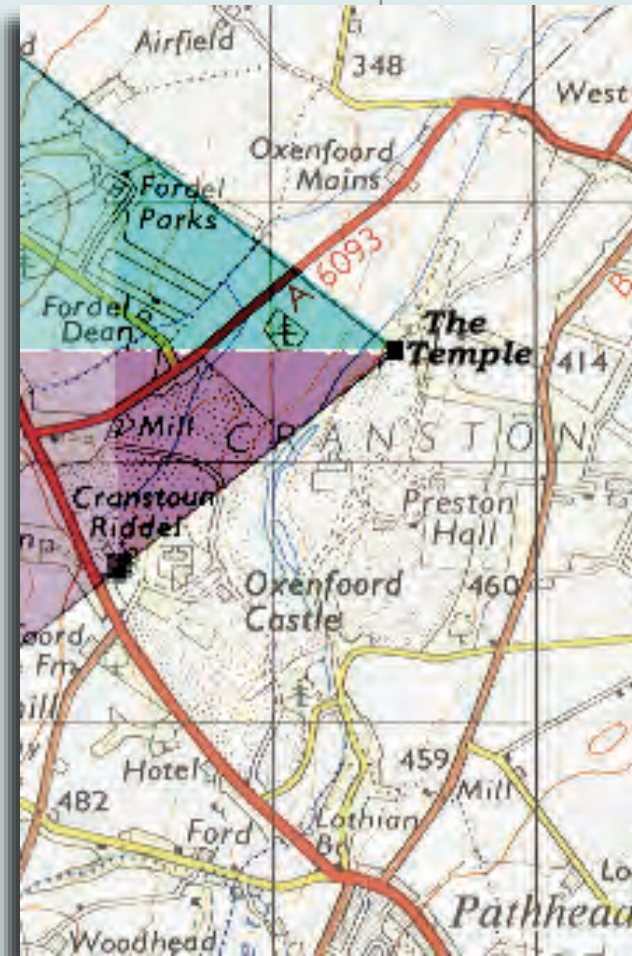
The chapel is at the same altitude as Arthur's Seat, 823ft., and the marshy burial grounds to the south side have never, to Mr. Brown's knowledge, been ploughed. This small patch of ground is likely to be one of the most important unexplored archaeological sites in the world, but time will tell.

Sir George Clerk of Penicuik, grandfather of the physicist *James Clerk Maxwell*, had planted the circle of trees in the early 1800's, at the same time as a lot of significant building work was being completed. Edinburgh, under the guidance of Freemasonry, had been completely rebuilt into an architectural paradise; even the landscape became part of the hidden game that was their secret. It is still called the 'Athens of the North'.

They built the churches of Edinburgh into a 42-point (*hexagonal and heptagonal*) radiating geometry centered on Arthur's Seat, their stately homes in the Lothians all fitted into the ancient Neolithic geometrical alignments that had constituted the Eye of Seth, the centre of the Very Large Array of observatories. Mt. Lothian, sitting inside a horseshoe of hills, was the perfect geomantic location for the prime recording site, correlating all the timing signal beacons on the hills for miles around.

All the great expeditions to Egypt to measure the Pyramids, by Flinders Petrie, Howard Vyse, Piazzzi Smythe et al, were begun, and financed, in Edinburgh during this same period. And then there's Cranstoun Riddel. I could go into enormous detail of all the people who have built themselves into the fabric of the Temple, their names are all over the landscape, in the place names, but I will single out one man in particular who will make the point for me.

In the early 1800's, a certain **Sir Thomas Cranstoun** was the Lord Provost of Edinburgh and also a Grand Master of Scottish Rite Freemasonry. He built a church a mile or so outside of the small town of Pathhead in Midlothian and his legacy was to leave a riddle in its name and its *placement*. This map on the left is a blow-up of the point of the large east-pointing triangle on the map. (p.158) The line drawn from Mt. Lothian, through **Cranstoun Riddel** church, leads to a small Greek style temple, on a mound, in the bend of a river, at the end of a tree-lined avenue leading from Preston Hall. 15 miles west the opposite point of the *Temple Cross* is the **12 Apostles**, a grove of Yew trees at Malleny House, Balerno.



With the vertical Roseline as the base, this triangle forms a perfect Great Pyramid angle, 7 high, from the Roseline to the temple at Preston Hall, and 11 wide, from Mt. Lothian north to a small, boat shaped mound on Leith Links. That small mound aligns with another mound 200 yards to its west, and sighting along them to the east, along the length of this ancient preserved common parkland, they pick out the Pyramid outline, on the horizon, of North Berwick Law. The Hermitage at Leith Links is 26^0 , exactly, north of the Great Pyramid. But Thomas Cranstoun's riddle was to truncate his landscape pyramid with the identical 1/16 proportion that the Great Pyramid is truncated. The line from Preston Hall temple to Balerno church divides *the Temple* at the Golden Mean, *Phi* proportion, of **1: 1.618**.

NORTH BERWICK LAW



North Berwick Law is an impressive 600 ft high, pyramid shaped, volcanic plug that sits on the horizon twenty miles east of Arthur's Seat and Edinburgh, across the waters of Aberlady Bay at the mouth of the Firth of Forth. The entire area is covered with settlements from the Neolithic and

Bronze Ages. It makes a perfect horizon marker from over twenty high hilltops in a fifty-mile radius arc to its west, beyond Edinburgh. Looking back to Edinburgh, across the small fishing harbour at *Joppa*, crouches the leonine outline of Arthur's Seat. It resembles a Sphinx.



The view back across Aberlady Bay to Joppa, Arthur's Seat and Edinburgh

Before you think I am guilty of too much artistic licence here I must point out that the southern slope of Arthur's Seat, *Nether Hill*, is called 'The Lion's Haunch', and the field in the inset picture above, of North Berwick Law, is called 'Egypt'. (as was a village by Blackford Hill in Edinburgh, which was separated from the village of Canaan by the Jordan Burn. see p.429)

Both have been the sites of many Neolithic and Bronze Age finds and, curiously, UFO sightings. But I am trying to emphasise the symbolic relationships in the landscape and I am seriously understating their relative significance to Egyptian and Celtic mythology and the understanding of it that had been the secret kept by the Templars and then, later, Freemasonry.

You must remember that this place came first, long before any of the history we see today, and it is the hills and mounds that define the symbols of measure here, Giza is merely the Temple built by Man as a symbolic map to *this* landscape, and there is still so much more to find as we peel away the layers of this cabbage.

One of the many repeated symbols carved into Rosslyn Chapel is a pair of hands that are found at the top of the side aisle pillars, showing them opening a man's chest and exposing his heart. Bob Brydon points out that this signifies the revealing of a secret. If that arch is followed to the other side of the aisle the secret is found, and what is carved there is a cabbage, and that is a Scottish equivalent of the Lotus flower. Peel away the many layers to find its tender heart and a truth inside. It is believed that the Gypsies had a method of distilling cabbage to create an aphrodisiac, and I know that some scientists are already exploring its possibilities for the usual commercial reasons.

What I find more interesting is that the King of the Egyptian/Skythian descended Gypsies lived at Roslin until he died in the 1980's.

The opening lines of 'The Declaration of Arbroath', the Scottish equivalent of the Bill of Rights in the U.S., begins with the words;-
"We, the Skythians..."

All these little clues will refer any researcher to a history that connects Scotland to Egypt from antiquity. One other historical anomaly that connects Edinburgh to Jerusalem is a small item in the Bible that states that; '*the morning fish catch at Joppa was sold at the market in Jerusalem*'. Not if you want your fish fresh!

Jaffa / Haifa is usually designated as the biblical *Joppa* when assigning locations in modern Israel, however, it is much too far from Jerusalem for the fish catch to be still fresh and saleable, unless of course they had an ice plant, but that's unlikely.

In the previous photo, looking back across Aberlady Bay to Arthur's Seat; directly below the peak and at the waters edge is the ancient port of Joppa. Running from there to the base of Arthur's Seat and Holyrood Park is a Roman Road still called to this day '*Fisherwives Causeway*'. It led to the site of the original city market close to Holyrood Palace and Arthur's Seat.

You can make of that what you want, but remember that historians have spent a long time trying to fit the Israelites into Palestine without much success. The geography of the Bible does not fit the locale of Palestine nearly as well as it does Scotland - and too many places have had to assume names by association. The Tribe of Dan did not have as much land as the other tribes and went to the North to capture the city of *Leshem / Laish - the Lion*.

Their location at Joppa fits the topography of Edinburgh much better when *Leith/Letha* becomes *Laish, the Lion*. Jaffa is not Joppa and Shalem is not Jerusalem, however, *Palestine* near Stonehenge and *Bethlehem* in Wales are grid-points on the map, unlike Jerusalem, which isn't. (*The Dome of the Rock coordinates do not fit the grid.*)

Hierosolymar means *Sacred Sun and Sea*. Holyrood means 'Sacred Measure'. Holyrood Palace sits beneath Arthur's Seat at the end of the Royal Mile to Edinburgh / Eden-Berg Castle, the end of the '*Royal Road*'.



THE ROYAL ROAD

In his book 'Geometry Civilized', J.L.Heilbron covers the history of geometry in great detail and he quotes an old tale, related by *Proclus*, telling of how King Ptolemy 1st of Egypt once asked Euclid for an easier way to master geometry than working through 'The Elements'. Euclid replied: "*There is no royal road to geometry*". As it happens there is an even older version of that same story that comes out of Egypt from a time, presumably, before the Pyramids were built.

It tells of how King Khufu, the alleged builder of the Great Pyramid, when wishing to construct his *Horizon*, asked the Djedi priest if he knew the number of Osiris. The priest replied that he knew not the number, but that he knew where it was kept; it was "*at Heliopolis, in a box of flint, in a room called 'Revision' or 'Taking Stock'.*" In other words, "*it's in a hard place and I don't recommend you go there*". The inscription over the doorway of the Pythagorean Academy at Croton bore a similar warning, '*Enter not ye unversed in geometry*'.

This book is no 'Royal Road' either, and I'll be surprised if even one per cent of you bother to play with the numbers described here, it's only human nature. I too have the same aversion to any mathematics higher than those I am describing, it's bloody hard work and I have better things to do, at this stage of my life, than try to become a mathematician rather than a musician.

Higher mathematics is for those people who have a natural ability to understand the concepts involved and the same thing applies to music. It would be wonderful if we could all play a guitar like Segovia and we know that most of us never will, but it doesn't stop anyone picking up a guitar and strumming a few chords.

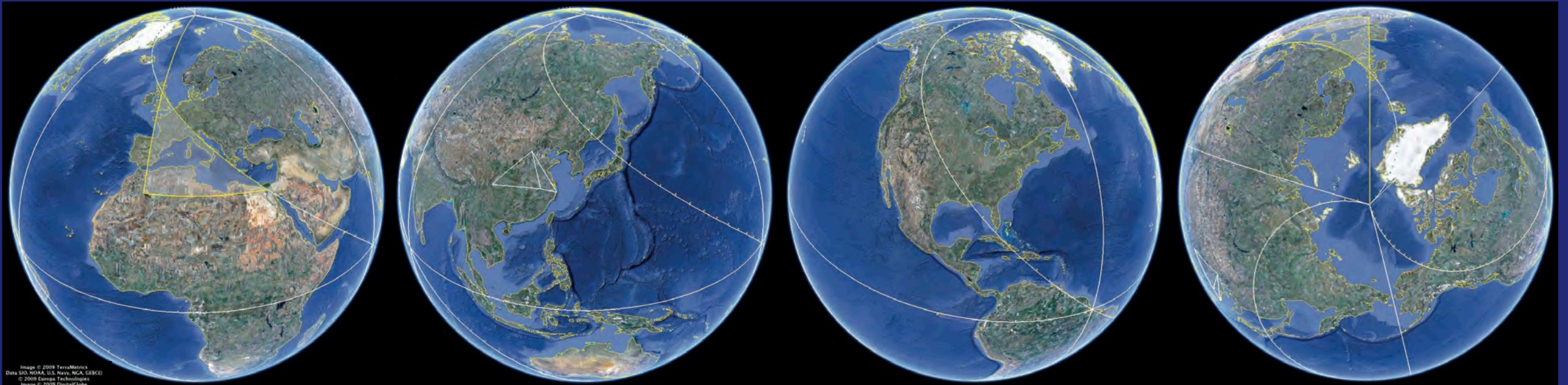
Mathematics has to be interesting first, and no doubt if I had been shown something interesting at school I may have developed in a different direction. Again I am trying to point out the significance of geometry to the 'higher path', and a history of its importance to the King.

You needn't be a master to understand the basics and the King, on his journey so far, had not needed to be one either. Yet even with the little knowledge he had when leaving Egypt it was sufficient to lead him to the Temple. Heaven, the land of the ancestors, is another story. I would assume that the King's stay at the Temple would be quite a long affair. He would be taught how it functioned as an observatory, how for millennia it had collated all the changing events in the night sky.

He would be led into the secrets of vibration, by spreading sand on a drum and seeing the different patterns that appeared as the tension and note increased. It would be explained to him that life itself was a composition of these frequencies on many scales; he himself behaved as did the earth and sun, but on a much quicker scale, although the changes would be the same in each cycle of Man or Mother Earth. The priests would show him how the Mountain at the centre of the City contained the perfect location and measure. The 25-inch cubit at the Equator had narrowed to the perfect 14-inch cubit at the City.

The measure of the circle of latitude (55.9442°N) that ran through the tip of the mountain was 63 million x 14 inches, but in sacred cubits it was the multiple of the two sacred numbers 5040 and 7000. (35,280,000 {Cos.0.56}) The 12,600sc width of the temple equalled 1/2800 of that latitude circle; its 44,100sc length was 1/1428 of the average great circle and its perimeter multiplied by 555.555... equalled the average great circle of 63,000,000sc.

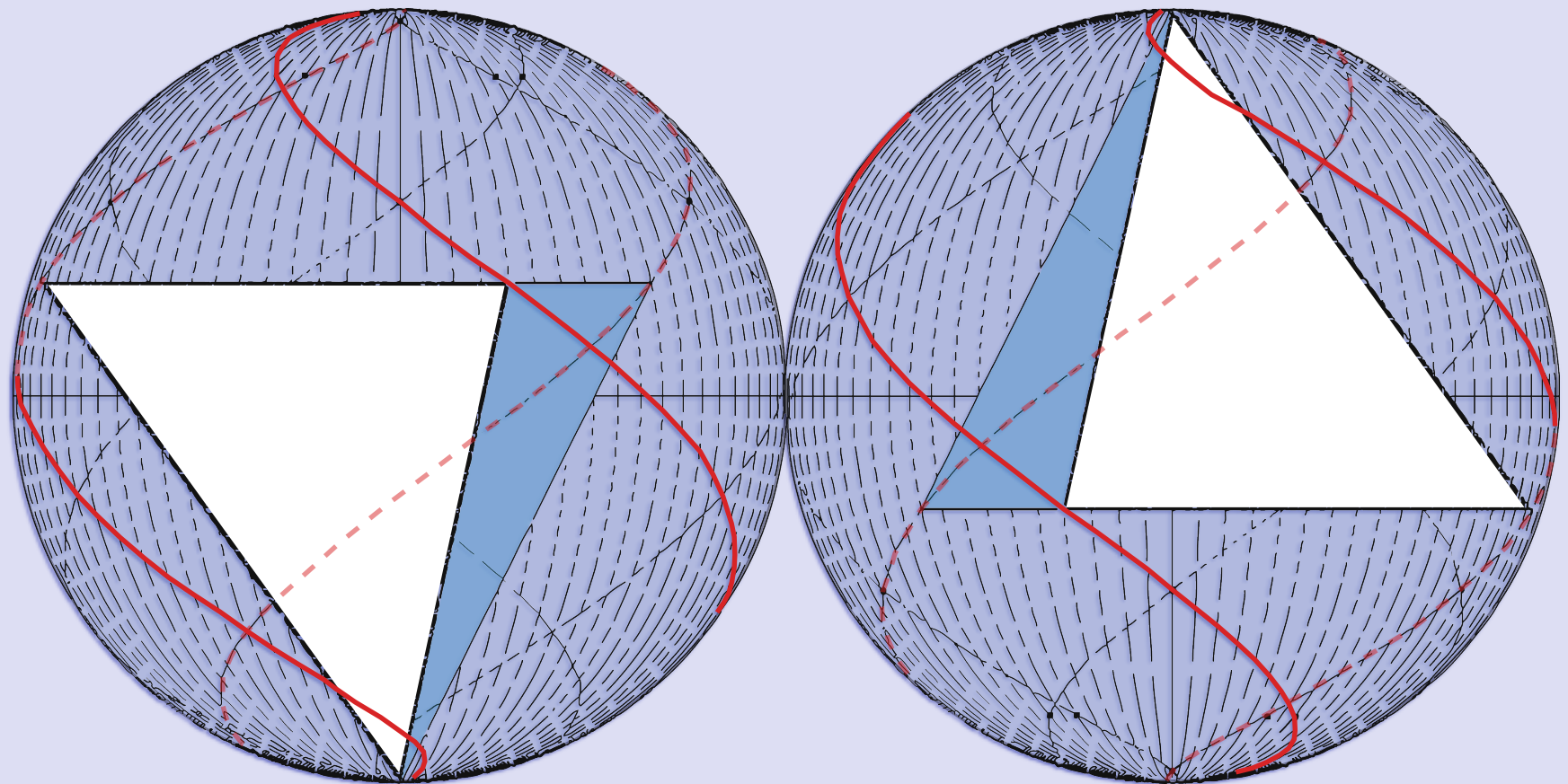
He would see the sunrise move a full 45° to the north at summer solstice and then return to 45° to the south at the winter solstice, its rising and setting points describing a 90° angle on the horizon. Every measure in the Temple was a perfect proportion of the Earth, its mountains and valleys were created by the geometric vibrational music of the Earth and the mountains still sang that sacred song. The City vibrated to the frequency of 21, the interference pattern of 3 and 7. It was a pleasant harmony and not nearly as unsettling as a singular note such as *seven*.

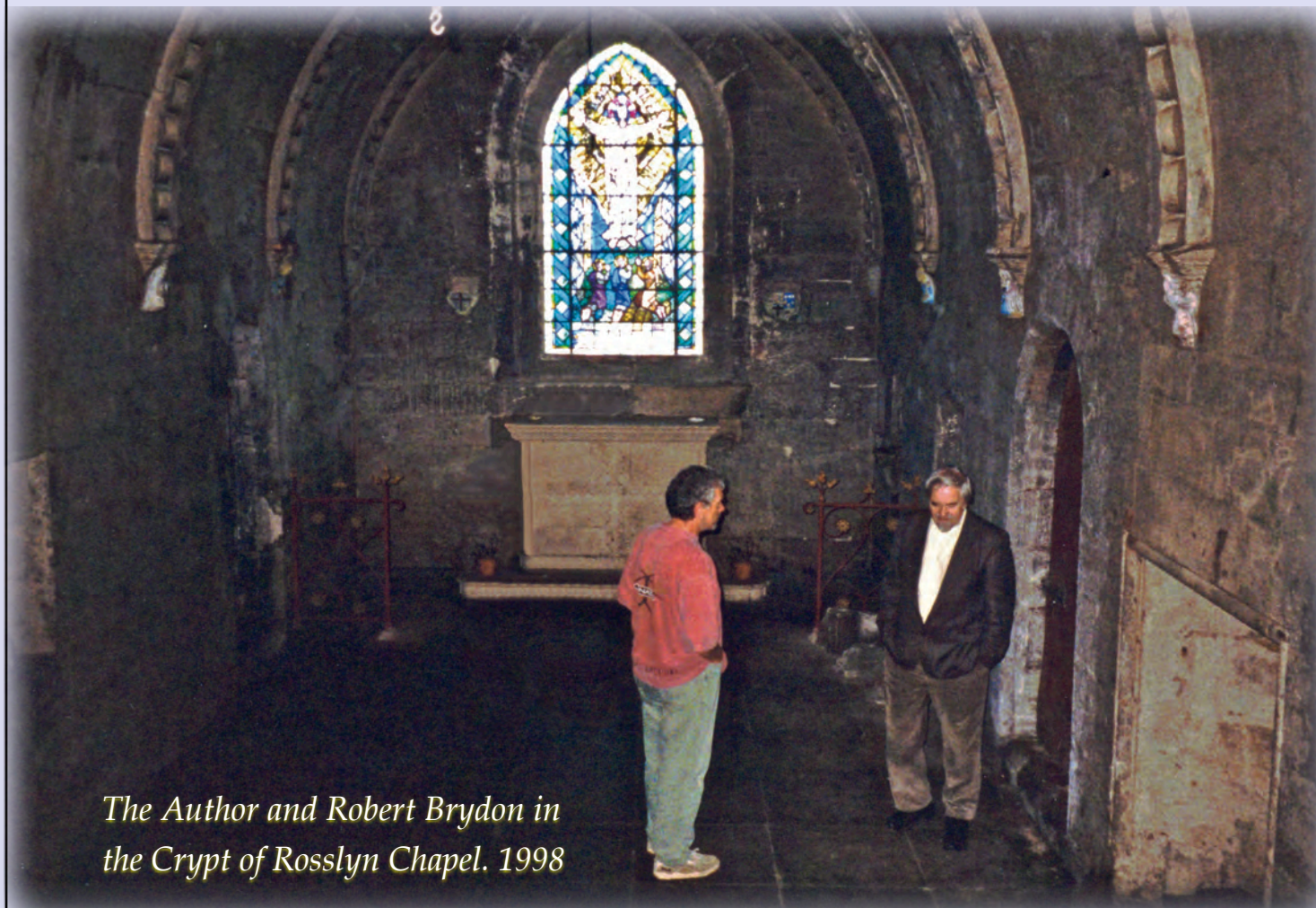


With these drawings I hope to give you some impression of why the '5' hypotenuse was so important to measuring not only the Earth but also to describe its energetic formation in conjunction with the seven divisions on the map on the previous page.

This sketch (right) shows how a tetrahedron fits inside a sphere. If one point is at a Pole, the other three touch the surface in the opposite hemisphere at lat. 19.411° , or $77/1428$.

That is the latitude of Mauna Loa, Hawaii, the last of a chain of volcanoes created over millions of years as the crust moved slowly over a stationary hotspot in the active geometric and magnetic energies of the Earth's core. The tetrahedron generates the fundamental '3' resonant frequency of the sphere.





The Author and Robert Brydon in the Crypt of Rosslyn Chapel. 1998

The crypt at Rosslyn is a resonating chamber designed to produce three fundamental frequencies - one generated by its length of 400 inches - the second by its width of 172 inches, and the third by the height of 194 inches.

The first note is a 'C' of 33 cycles per second, the second is an 'E flat' of 77cps and the third a 'D flat' of 68cps. All of these notes are combinations of fundamental spherical frequencies. The 'C' of 33cps is the interference pattern of 3 and 11, the 'E flat' of 77cps is obviously the pattern of 7 and 11, and the 'D flat' of 68cps is 17 x 4.

The $\sqrt{(332 + 772)} = 84$ c.p.s., an 'E', and also the Roseline frequency. These frequencies are designed to interact with the human brain wave patterns and bring about a state of heightened awareness, in simpler words - *it turns you on!*

It is known that the Knights Templar and Freemasons, both of whom, at some time, must have had a complete awareness of its mind-altering properties, used this room as an initiatory chamber and for craft rituals. Conversely, the chapel itself is virtually anechoic, or no echo, its ornate carvings trapping and cancelling any sound reflections.

Once again it demonstrates their complete understanding of the physics and properties of sound in confined spaces. Those same principles were used long before the Knights Templar, as we have seen within the Great Pyramid, but we are about to progress to a place where they were used long before that period of our history. We are about to cross the other wall built by the Emperor Hadrian, the wall most people forget.

It is the Antonine Wall that runs from Edinburgh to Glasgow, a city that is laid out on a 4 x 19, or 76-point geometry, centered on its Cathedral. It's time to go back to Egypt once again.

The old Templar church at Temple (Balentrodach) that defines the 'wall' of 'The Temple of Solomon'



THE CHILL-OUT ZONE

← EXIT FULL SCREEN - SELECT THE 'LAYERS' TAB FOR IMAGE LAYERS

I'm sorry about the above, but I do like snappy chapter headings, especially when they mean what I want to say in a modern vernacular. I have already hinted at the geometry of nineteen and so far I haven't shown it to you. I had a lot to explain before we reached this point, describing frequencies and spherical resonance and all the number systems etc. etc.

I've jumped back and forth in history simply to show how timeless this ancient knowledge is and who has utilised it at different times. It has described how to reach the City of Seth and the Temple, it has pointed to the Land of Seth, Shetland, at the top of the Eleventh Division - we haven't been there yet, although we will shortly, but the King is destined for Heaven and the Temple of the Moon, and **nineteen** shows the way - and the Pyramids of course.

The directions to the Temple were given in fractions of **1/84**, and confirmation of that intent was shown in the earlier drawings. This drawing is the sacred geometrical base construction of **19 x 4 = 76** points. It is quite a simple geometry to build with accuracy by utilising the basegrid and the intersection of the $\sqrt{5}$ circle and the $\sqrt{2}$ square. As you can see, **2/19** around from the south (8/76) is **G3**, and **G2** occupies a **1/19** slice. A 12-35-37 Pythagorean survey triangle = **1/19**.

(see above)

Once more, **Tuthmosis IV** points the way, with his staff, to the final destination and **"the place for the soles of His feet"**

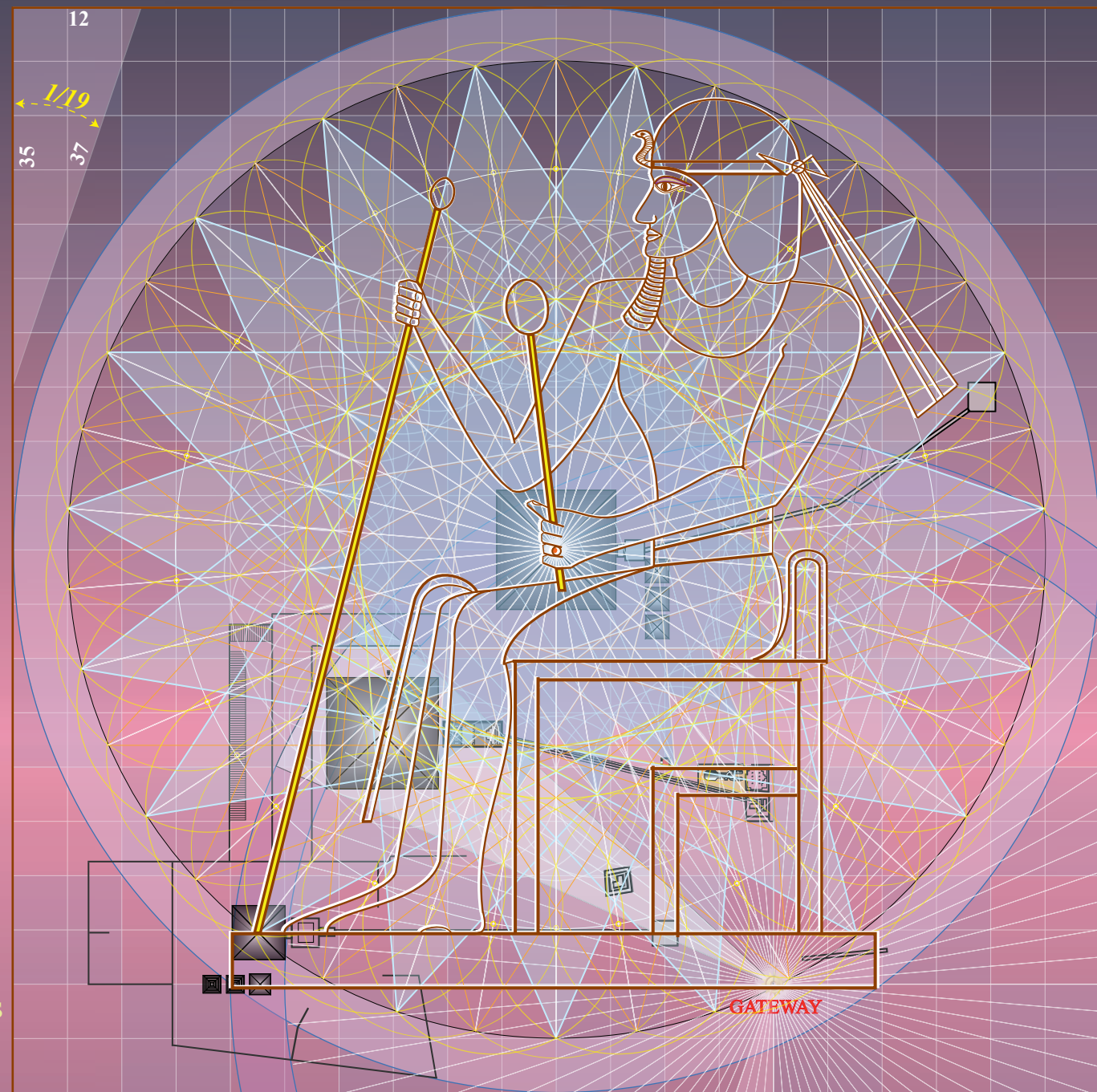
G3 is positioned **2/19** west of the G.P. meridian.

The head of the Sphinx is **2/19** east on the **1052** circle.

G2 occupies a **1/19** slice of the Sokar circle.

The **1052** circle describes a cosine of latitude. ($1052 \div 2000$)

That latitude, **52.264°** (cos. 0.526), is the latitude of the Calanais moon temple on the Isle of Lewis. It is **2/19** west.



"And over it are Nineteen."

"We appointed angels to be guardians of Hell, and we assigned THEIR NUMBER (19)"

(1) to disturb the disbelievers.

(2) to convince the Christians and Jews, (that this is a divine scripture)

(3) to strengthen the faith of the faithful,

(4) to remove all traces of doubt from the hearts of Christians, Jews, as well as the believers, and -

(5) to expose those who harbour doubt in their hearts, and the disbelievers; they will say,

"What did God mean by this allegory?" God thus sends astray whomever He wills, and

guides whomever He wills, none knows the soldiers of your Lord except He.

THIS IS A REMINDER FOR THE PEOPLE." (Koran - 74:30-31)

Over it is Nineteen

You have probably got the impression already that there is always something hiding in the Giza geometry and believe me when I say how much fun it has been unravelling this knot of numbers - and to be led through a landscape by them.

After a while it becomes intuitive, you see the same numbers being pointed out in so many ways that, once recognised, they follow a pattern, just like the simple system of fractions in the *2n problem*. (p.128) This beautiful **4 x 19** geometry on the page opposite holds so many clues to be uncovered that I will need to explain it in depth so as to indicate why 19 has such an important role. I will begin by showing how it has been intrinsic to the number fabric in several hidden ways and once again **1881** becomes the key.

19 x 99 = 1881 = *length of the Grand Gallery*.

1881 x 7 = *the speed of sound in inches per second at 68°F*. **1881 ÷ 19 x 4 = 396** - two sides of G3 and musically the frequency of 'G'.

1881.333 ÷ 4 x 3 = 1411, *the measure south of the centre of G3*. **2/19** of $360^\circ = 37.8947^\circ$ and the tangent of that angle is **0.7783**. Now it begins to get interesting.

Looking at this drawing opposite, notice that the centre of G3 is 2/19 west of the GP centre, or at least that's how it appears to be on the largest scale drawing. But when you take a look at the precise measurements made by Petrie it takes on a whole new dimension. Petrie gave the measure for the centre of G3 in relationship to the GP centre as **29,102** inches south and **22,616"** west. The $\sqrt{777,000}$ equals 881.476. It seems that 777 is the *rounded up* number for the mnemonic system, and then there's another clue.



Divide the first into the second and the answer is 0.7771, and on the ground at Giza that makes it 35 inches too short of the perfect placement for 2/19, which would be 22,651 inches west. However, it is only 3.75 inches out from a perfect tangent of 0.777.

The square root of **0.777** is **0.881476**. We have been here before, when we looked at the placement of G2, the south side of which is 0.881476 x 1,000 (881.476rc) south of the GP centre.

The significance of the 76 point geometry and 2/19 angle are confirmed by its duplication in the angle from the GP to the head of the Sphinx. The highlighted (purple) 9/76 line, west of GP south, intersects G2's north east corner and G3's north west corner. A 3/38 slice is defined by intersecting the wall extended north from G3's southern enclosure wall. From the Gateway centre G2 occupies a 1/19 slice precisely and the south eastern corner of Khentkawe's Mastaba marks the mid point of that slice. The 1052 rad. circle, borrowed from the Pentagonal geometry, also intersects the head of the Sphinx and is tangent to the 1/38 line east of the Gateway centre.

We have seen that G3a describes the mathematical location of DunDreich precisely and how it casts a shadow to the Gateway at Equinox sunset. G2 has described the Eleventh Division, the 3-4-5 triangle, and the *Setley* to Shetland. Each pyramid is also incorporating a multitude of other mathematical equations and still able to identify a locale as well a geometry.

19 is not a number that divides evenly into **62832**, but it does into **62833**, [19x3307] so it's close, but it isn't a prime resonance inside a sphere and so it doesn't vibrate quite as strongly. This will all make sense shortly, I promise, but for now, persevere. 2/19 is ever so slightly out of phase with the main vibrational numbers of the Earth, in other words, it's a calm spot when all around is going crazy, *the Chill Out Zone*. So now you know what I meant! If you look at the map at the back of the book and find the 2/19 line at the bottom left, near the Isles of Scilly, begin to follow it north.

It enters southeast Ireland at the *Blackstairs Mountains* (Dodmen again!) and as it moves north it intersects the Boyne Valley, location of the ancient capital of **Tara**, named after the lady with the Stone. Entering the sea once more at *Benbane Head*, close to the Giant's Causeway, it travels north for 90 miles, passing close to the sacred Isle of Iona. (cosine 0.55555...) Its next landfall is a stone circle at *Salum* on the small Hebridean island of *Tiree [Tyre]*, one of two on that small island that mark intersections.

A short hop to a stone circle on the nearby island of Coll is the next marker on the line, and then it skims the northwest corner of the Isle of Skye where a Broch, *Dun Borreraig*, marks it. Crossing the Minch, the stretch of the Atlantic between Skye and the Isle of Lewis, we reach the impressive stone circle at **Calanais**, (*Callanish*) the *Temple of the Moon*.

Running parallel to the 2/19 line is the 150/1428 line, (tan.0.7761) and at this latitude they are barely two miles apart, the fraction between them being 1/4522. Both lines have stone circles and standing stones on them, but Calanais is by far the most predominant. The 0.777 tangent runs halfway between the two lines. There are some nice numbers associated with this very exact latitude of 58° 12' N and its cosine 0.52777.... It has a circumference of 33,250,000sc. ($6.3 \times 0.52777 = 3.325$).

We'll have to play the teachers game to see where **19** is hiding. Well here it is;-

$33,250,000 \div 19 \times 4 = 7,000,000$, or one other way; $19 \times 250 \times 7000 = 33,250,000$. Exactly $4/19$ west of Calanais is a longitude that runs through *Newark, Ohio*, in the U.S.A. Positioned precisely on that line, $6/19$ west of Giza, is an enormous earthwork, dumb-bell shaped, called *the Octagon*, virtually identical in shape to the dumb-bell ley at Loch Tay. We'll explore that later, but if we switch to measuring in Royal cubits for a moment, Calanais is $12,345,678rc$ north of the Equator. $(76,363,636.36 \div 360^\circ) \times 58.201^\circ = 12,345,678$.

We have only two steps to make now, one small and one large. Eight miles north of Calanais is the *Bragar Broch* and *Teampull Eoin (Ioannes/ John)*. It is the place where the 'five' hypotenuse enters the Atlantic Ocean, heading for Iceland. The 2/19 meridian heads north, through the ocean, for four more degrees, to latitude 62°N, or 246/1428 N, its tangent is **1.881**. We're now in downtown **Thorshavn**, (*Thor's Heaven*) capital of the **Faroe (Pharaoh) Islands**. Its circle of latitude has a measure of $29,568,000 sc$, or $(11 \times 12 \times 32) (4224) \times 7000$ (cos.0.46933333.) or **4480 x 6600**. It's remarkable where these numbers will lead those with eyes to see, and this is about as remote as it gets.

The Ice Age Sailors

During the last glacial period, before the onset of the final retreat of the ice sheet 12,000 years ago, Calanais, on the Isle of Lewis, Skye and the Shetland Islands, were all warmed by Atlantic currents and were not covered by ice, which was spreading out from the main continental mass to the east.

The same phenomenon happened in the Alaskan panhandle, where native populations survived the intensely cold climate because they had access to an abundant food supply in the ocean and forests of the coastal islands they inhabited.

Humans can function quite well in a cold climate when needs dictate, but in these conditions one element is vital, a boat. These people lived on remote islands, where they hadn't evolved in isolation, and therefore they must have had boats, and the same rules apply to whoever built Calanais.

Calanais circle is a lunar observatory, plotting its 18.6-year cycle with the precision you must be coming to expect from these people, especially when they need to know about the tides. Margaret Curtis and her husband Ron live at Calanais and she has spent the greater part of her long life documenting and uncovering how this Moon Temple operates.

She showed me how particular stones contained inclusions of the fluorescing mineral Hornblende, and how they are the stones that indicate certain lunar events. The work she has done on this site, which is far older than the stone Stonehenge we see today, would fill volumes.

Hopefully one day this wonderful old lady will publish what she knows, it would be a tragedy to lose it all again. God willing, she will still be there conducting private tours if any of you ever make the pilgrimage to what is probably the most important stone memorial on this planet. But you have to make the final trip by ferry, and that leads right into another historical clue. You must pay the ferryman to cross to the Land of the Dead, the Ancestors.

Crossing the River Styx to the Land of the Dead is a classical theme that embodies the principle that you can't take it with you when you go, and paying the ferryman is symbolic of handing over your worldly goods before the final journey to Hades.

The metaphor of the ferry is what interests me in regard to the Old King's journey. There were boats buried in pits alongside the Great Pyramid and the one on display there today is a huge affair capable of ocean travel. The 'Book of Gates' and the 'Book of What is in the Am-Duat' both have the dead King crossing water by boat on the journey to Heaven; the boat was an ancient symbol in Ancient Egypt.

William Comyns Beaumont, writing in the 1930's, made some astounding conclusions about Scottish history and the role played by the people of the Orkneys, Shetlands and the Hebrides. He made no bones about the fact that he believed that they were the home of the People of Seth and that all of our ancient biblical history is derived from the interactions of this race with every succeeding culture, be it Egyptian, Phoenician, Greek et al; all were founded by these Sons of Noah.

He had a point to make that was very difficult for society to accept at that time, so much so that all of his books were removed from the library shelves of America to prevent his heresy from being read by fundamentalists who may have become distressed by some of his conclusions, one of which was that Edinburgh was Jerusalem. The theme of his book 'The Mysterious Comet' was later developed by Immanuel Velikovsky when he wrote his book 'Worlds in Collision', which described a close encounter of the Earth with another planet or comet.

Comyns Beaumont claimed that the geographical biblical record placed Amenti, (Ament), the Land of Seth, in what used to be a much larger Shetland Islands. As you can see yourself on the land bridge sequence on page 127, Shetland was a considerably larger island 10,000 years ago, but as the continental ice-sheet melted the ocean level rose and covered the greater part of it, this also applied to the Faroes, Orkney and Hebrides.

The mistakes he had made were obvious, but his comparison of the topography of the maps of Edinburgh and Jerusalem they found hard to ignore. (p.431) Obviously all this discussion was before any of the evidence I am presenting now, which I hope throws a new light on the subject of the movements of these ancient peoples and how they can be tracked by their hidden mathematics.



Comyns Beaumont identifies this raging tidal channel as the River Styx, and various other places are identified as the locations of Greek legends and history. I have added only four items to this map of Comyns Beaumont; one is the location of the only ley on David Cowan's map that falls in water. If you look on the map

It marks the exact position indicated by the map of leys on the Connachan Farm stone. At Sleat Point there is another ley, shown on the stone, of similar size. Sleat Point is the location of the oldest known settlement in Scotland. Sleat, or ‘*Sleite*’ in Gaelic, pronounced ‘Slate’, is known as the ‘*Garden of Skye*’. It is where I now live - and my home is as close to that point in the water as it is possible to be without getting your feet wet. I didn’t know that when I made my first journey to Skye, but it was a homecoming for me in many ways.

My maternal family were Nicolson’s from Skye and suffered the loss of their lands during the Highland Clearances in the 1800’s; all my ancestors are buried on St. Columba’s Isle, a small island on a ley, in a river at Skeabost, the location of the Cathedral that was the original seat of Celtic Christianity before it was moved to Iona.

But that small red circle is intriguing; looking at the modern marine charts it is a prominent hole about 400ft across and 320ft deep in an average water depth of around 200ft.

That means that at sometime, before the sea level rose up 400ft, it was a deep circular lake.

If you are wondering why I’m making such a big deal of this locality it’s because, as usual, it’s all about the first three rules of Real Estate; location, location, and location.

The Sound of Sleat, looking from Camascross into Loch Hourn at Equinox sunrise.

Ben Sgritheall is the 3,200ft peak to the left.

The point in the water is one mile out, towards the sun.





Whatever occupied that 104 meter deep point marked on the old map above had to have had a great significance to the Pyramid Builders. From the bay to its west to the shore of the mainland promontory to its east, the Sound of Sleat is four miles wide. The photo on the previous page shows Ben Sgritheall, (Screall) the 3,200ft mountain that is that promontory, jutting out from the mainland of Scotland.

The channel at the top leads on into the 500-yard wide gap, through which flows the Atlantic Ocean with its 26ft tidal range and 20 knot flow, which was the original ferry crossing to Skye at Kylerhea. As you can see it is labelled; 'Stream here, scarce sensible'. Kylerhea is on a grid intersection, highlighted in yellow on the map on the previous page.

The other two yellow points to its left and right are a Neolithic chambered cairn at Broadford, on Skye, and a medieval ruined fort at Shiel Bridge on the mainland. In fact every grid intersection on Skye has something of significance on it, like standing stones, brochs or chambered cairns, as you will see on the map at the back of the book and on David Cowan's map on page 196. The cattle herders of Skye also used the narrow channel at Kylerhea as the place where they swam their cattle across to the mainland when taking them to market. They had to be able to predict the slack tide period with precision, otherwise the cattle would be swept away by the fierce turning tide.

So, even the farmers in this very ancient Celtic community had to be able to predict the tides, or pay the ferryman for the information. Again I'm trying to make a point subtly because, historically, before the sea level rose, this narrow gorge would have been a river flowing from high mountains covered in ice, and it would still require a boatman to get to where we're going. The small island to the north of the highlighted point is Isleornsay, which means 'tidal island' in Gaelic, and on its east side are the ruins of an ancient chapel. There is only one modern house on the island today but there are some interesting ruins.

Just to the south is Camascross, or Camus Croise, which means 'bay of the hidden Cross'; originally named Castel Chammez - it is where the photo on the page 174 was taken. Problem is, there's no cross, never has been, in any historical record - until you see it my way. On the map on page 149 you will see a line drawn from Whitby Abbey to a Culdee settlement at Teampull Beag on Pabbay, (Priest's Island) a tiny Hebridean island in the Sound of Harris. The 'ley' passes through Monkwearmouth and Jarrow Abbeys, Old Melrose Abbey, the centre of the Templar Cross Wood at Edinburgh, then on through Camus Croise to Pabbay. The history attached to that precise alignment would fill a book - and later I will be able to elaborate upon it.

The 146.5 line of longitude also passes through Camus Croise Bay and, running parallel, a mile to the west is the 7/68 fractional longitude, which

at Giza is the point of the 17-point geometry that falls on G3b and it is 6/17 around from the eastern cardinal point. (p.112). It shares a geometrical point with the corner of the 3-4-5 triangle that falls on G3b, but in actuality they are 11.25 minutes of arc apart. G2 describes the eleventh division and one radian on the 'gateway' circle. (p.115). The radius of the Earth is 10,000,000sc, and there are 175,000sc per degree of 360° of 63,000,000sc. - $-10,000,000 \div 175,000 = 57.1428^\circ$.

Camus Croise and the hole in the water are at that precise latitude, and consequently one radian north of the Equator. The tangent of the angle in a 3-4-5 triangle is 0.75, equalling 36.8699°, the hole in the water is 36.8699° west of the Great Pyramid of Giza and 10,000,000sc north of the equator. This is the hinge point of the Giza geometry, describing the centre of another sphere that is a non-dimensional point, or possibly an inter-dimensional point. Ironically, it was the last thing I found in the Giza geometry, every angle was accounted for except for where the radian and 3-4-5 triangle led to, but I had another surprise. If the radian is measured in degrees of latitude it falls close to the Crowlin Isles, a little farther to the north.

Latitude 57° 24'N runs through Broadford Bay, north of Sleat, (see maps p.173 & 175) and where the tan. 0.75 / sine 0.6 line intersects it there is another deep, circular hole about 600ft across, but this one is 700 ft deep. It is the deepest hole in British coastal waters and, until recently, it has been used as a dumping ground for old military equipment, including weapons. Allegedly, they have now been removed to another location and the seabed cleaned up, who knows, but it's nice to know they mean well, I'm more curious as to why was such a deep hole there in the first place. I have come to recognise that the Earth's crust shapes itself to conform to the huge geometric energies at its core, I've played with this system far too long now to consider being wrong about that, though I had my doubts for long enough. Just as in music, the patterns become recognisable as notes being played, and the mountains and valleys are how we see them, but we don't hear them with our ears, although their infrasonic wavelengths do interact with our bodies subliminally.

I have also come to realise that little G3b at Giza is describing a particular area of the sphere that is the ‘coming together’ of several important frequencies, or geometries, and none of them are the prime fundamentals of 2, 3, 7 or 11. I think a good description is to say it’s ‘off the beaten track’, it vibrates at the higher frequencies of 10, 11, 17 and 19. This will become very clear shortly as I lead you into the physics of the drum, but first I have to digress for a while.

At the start of this book I said that there was a personal story to tell alongside all this information I’m dumping on you, and this is one of the points where it raises its strange head. It’s now five years since I first worked out the grid system and made the map, sitting next to that hole in the water, and, outside of a few close friends, it was pretty much a secret. I really needed to know what I was dealing with before I ever decided to go public, and, since I’m acting out ‘Gnower’ on one level, it wasn’t something I wanted to shout from the rooftops or tell to strangers. People would get the wrong idea about what I’m up to, and at the time I wasn’t entirely sure what I was up to. You see, even with all this information at my fingertips, I still hadn’t worked out what it was describing. Yes, I was convinced that an ancient race had re-measured time, that they had knowledge that the Earth was a sphere and they had inscribed their mathematics on it in a most ingenious way. They had built the Pyramids at the end of a long period of calculation and left their encoded message for the future in STONE. - O.K.!

Those Ancients had left their message in stone and I didn’t know what it said. This was my Rosetta Stone - and if I didn’t get it right then you would never get to hear about it from me. I had seen most, but not all, of the hidden geometry of Giza, it had led me to the Temple and beyond, into the old land, and there I saw how my general health improved, as did my insight. I saw the same experience happening to other people, recognised that people came to this part of the world and couldn’t leave again. It’s addictive; it’s Brigadoon. People stand outside my house and take photos of the view, and I smile... they have to go home again, and I’m here already.

We are literally ‘off the beaten track’ here, or so I thought until I received a phone call from a stranger, I’ll rephrase that, and she won’t mind, from a strange lady, who I’ll call Majji. Imagine you have spent your life composing a great symphony, nobody has ever heard it, and then you pick up the phone and somebody is whistling the first 16 sixteen bars of it, but in a different key, that was Majji.

Now, I’ve met psychics before, my grandmother was one, and even though I have had a little strange experience myself, with Gnower and the ‘Name Game’, I choose not to bother the Otherworld until I understand it better. I do believe it exists, but I also understand that there are energies that I personally don’t want to fool with, and that throughout history there have been many souls who got more than a little screwed up by dabbling with the unknown forces of this universe. But I also have to look at the historical involvement of Mystics in Politics. It’s only in modern times that they have, allegedly, been excluded from the Royal Courts of Europe, but not so in Oriental cultures.

The Oracle at Delphi could only function in that particular location; it was a geomantic/psychic interface point, a thin place. The energy of the location will have been harmonically conducive to receiving information from another plane / dimension. We also have a huge historical and biblical record of people communicating with Angels, why? I’d better tell you about Majji.

This lady on the phone begins by telling me that her spirit guide has charged her with a sacred mission. She has been directed, on a road map, to several locations around Britain where she has to perform a ritual that involves sounding a huge Chinese gong. This is to enable the re-opening of inter-dimensional ‘portals’ and re-establish an ancient energy grid that interfaces, resonantly, through several other dimensions. Her work was to energise these points of the Earth by sound and, effectively, reconnect each vibrational node in triangular sequences until they all became active for the coming Harmonic Convergence.

I have to be honest; I normally pour scorn on happy-clappy New Agers who are all communing with the Goddess and getting off on the theatrics of the 'Mystery'. I hate a mystery, mainly because I don't believe there are any that can't be solved, including God. But essentially what this lady was describing to me was quantum physics and superstring theory. I would normally have made a polite excuse and got off the phone but what she said next stopped me in my tracks. The Archangel Gabriel had told her to get in touch with me because I could help her pinpoint the precise locations to which she had to go, he'd even given her my unlisted phone number. C'mon folks, what would you do?

As I have said before, there are times when I have had to suspend a particular belief system because the personal evidence of an alternate reality has demanded it be built into my mental map of my individual Universe. I'm not easy to find, it's deliberate, I'm not in the phone book, I like it that way. To get to me you have to go through someone who knows me and they don't give my number to strangers without calling me first.

Majji didn't even know any of my friends and thought it perfectly natural that she should be given my number by an Angel, it was just nuts 'n' bolts to her. Then she asked if the locations she was to go to had any significance to me; an hour later I had to ask her to stop, it was overwhelming!

Every one of the road map locations she gave me I cross-referenced to my computer map that gave latitudes and longitudes, and then to my own gridmap, on which I hadn't labelled the half-ley longitudes because of lack of typing space. Every location she described to me was an intersection on my map; many of them were half-ley gridpoints that I hadn't even labelled before then. It was very unsettling, but I am very quick to embrace any reality changes and find the clues wherever they hide. There was no point being petulant about it, she was on to something and I had to accept it, or run away. This is not the kind of evidence I would want to try to put forward to an academic establishment, their reality would not allow them to accept it - gladly, I don't have to.

As I have said before, this is a personal problem, until I've handed it over to the world in general, and my idea of evidence is something that fits the alternate reality I seem to exist in. If something makes sense to me and I can reduce it to a logic that conforms to a geometry I recognise as descriptive of the universe, then, what the hell, build it into the model!

I'm thankful I did just that, because in trying to understand what Majji was up to I gained a better understanding of what I was up to. Over the next couple of years I had many communications with Majji as she travelled several tens of thousands of miles around Britain doing her, essentially, covert work. It was a strange reality talking through her to her guide, who would prompt her to ask me for pertinent information about the locations she was being sent to.

At times she would be in some remote place and call me on her phone to ask directions to some particular location. I would be checking the computer map and she would be giving a physical geographical description of where she had to go. I would find where she was calling from and plot the nearest intersection on the Gridmap.

She was always within a mile, or less, of the grid point she was searching for and my computer map didn't show the locations of many of the standing stones, and the like, that she was trying to find. Invariably, she found the site she was looking for and, by consequence, my gridmap was provided with many more reference points that weren't on the regular maps. It only added to my problem. It was just more data to prove a point I had already proven to myself.

The grid exists, but what does it do. Majji found it hard to describe in language what it was she visualised as she performed her sonic rituals. She described it as triangles rotating in space, that all interconnected through many points, and they changed colour as they intersected each other. The description Majji was giving me was virtually identical to the way a geneticist friend of mine describes how she visualises the multidimensional geometric construction process of molecular D.N.A.

It seems that this mental juggling in other dimensions is typical of the process gone through by many scientists and mathematicians as they try to resolve equations in their heads. I have a similar variation as a drummer when trying to play particular polyrhythms that involve complete independence of both hands and both feet, each playing a different pattern or time signature. I see it as a dance, but not one I could teach you. I can show the individual elements of each pattern but I haven't a clue how to tell you how to put them into different sections of your brain so that they can all come out simultaneously, it's a trick, and you either find it or you don't. We all have our own talents and purpose, and I had to accept that Majji also had one, especially when I got a very strange phone call from her, as if it hadn't been strange enough already.

Majji had been driving to Fortingall in Perthshire and as she was passing a point on the road she received an incoming message from the Archangel Gabriel, stop giggling at the back, this is serious, or at least it turned out to be. It was a message for me to go to a particular location southeast of Fortingall in Perthshire that she didn't know of, but she was assured that I would know where it was, and that I had to go there and play my bodhran, the traditional Irish drum. I looked to the map on my wall, at the first intersection southeast of Fortingall, and sitting there in Glen Almond was *Clach na Tiompan, the Drum Stone*. I'll trust that the irony of that didn't escape you - it certainly didn't escape me.

When I pointed out to Majji that there was a standing stone and chambered cairn on the map she got very excited and said that it was

indeed the place I had to go, but I would know when was the opportune moment to perform my ritual. I'll be honest again, I feel a little foolish doing any kind of ritual, outside of music, that is supposed to bring me nearer to my God or whatever, it's outside my comfort zone. I'm happy with whatever personal connection I have to the Universe beyond and I don't want to step outside of the parameters of logic, but I don't mind if others do.



So, the next day I went to find the Drum Stone in Glen Almond, but I didn't take my drum, I'm not that gullible, and I was on my way to Edinburgh anyway. I didn't have too much time and the stone was eight miles up a private dirt road that ran the length of the glen and the ley that the Drum Stone sat upon. The similarity between this valley and Glen Lyon at Fortingall, on the next prime ley north, was interesting. In both places the ley ran the length of these narrow, deep, 20+ miles long valleys, once again it seemed as if the land itself was conforming to a hidden law and folding itself into shape.

I found the stone with my GPS meter, it was so accurately placed that there was no error, I drove along checking the meter until it read all the right numbers; 56° 28.23'N and 3° 54.45'W, or 35° 2.5'W of Giza. I stopped the car, looked out of the window to my left and there it was, right by the side of the track.

I don't go out in the field too much for my research, most of it is on maps and I don't climb mountains anymore, except mathematical ones of course, and to actually stand next to something that you have recovered from history by mathematics and second-hand spirituality is a trip. OK, so I've turned into a nerd in my old age, but I'm a happy one!

The area around Clach na Tiompan has a few glacial drumlins, stone deposits left as the ice retreated, which resemble mounds, however, two of them looked artificial and were placed so that they formed a kind of fortified enclosure utilising the natural formations. I didn't have the time to explore right then so I headed back out of Glen Almond and south to Edinburgh.

It was more than a year before I had the chance to return again, this time taking a drum with me. But before that I'll try and clear up some of the things I have left you hanging with, like what is in the Greenland ice-sheet record and how it supports several theories, geologically and historically.

Around 3,600 years ago something drastically changed the landscape of Scotland. Comyns Beaumont blamed a comet, Velikovsky blamed a close encounter with another planet and other researchers have blamed an eruption of the volcano Hekla in Iceland. Hekla seems to be the likely culprit.

A comet that could decimate the land would decimate people too, but a volcanic ash cloud is slower and would allow people to survive and migrate. Hekla is close enough to Northern Scotland to have caused the damage and I have to account for a race of people heading off to Egypt and changing the direction to Heaven.

The Greenland ice-sheet core data shows that in 1,648BC there was a huge volcanic eruption that left its telltale signature in the ice record. Around the same time the forests of Northern Scotland disappeared, to be replaced by the peat bogs we see there today.

A whole Neolithic and Bronze Age culture lies buried beneath that peat to this day, along with the ancient forest. In 1,640BC, eight years later, the Second Intermediate Period began in Egypt as the Shepherd Kings, the Hyksos, walked into the land of Egypt and claimed it unopposed, just as if they owned the place.

I have a few things to say about the Hyksos and the enigma surrounding them. *"Hyksos, a Greek form derived from an Egyptian phrase meaning 'Rulers of Foreign Lands'..."* "The Hyksos, the 15th Egyptian Dynasty, seem to have been recognised as the chief line of Kings in the whole country, but they tolerated other contenders". So say Baines and Malek in their book 'Atlas of Ancient Egypt'. That, to me, describes a democratic society who don't mind the usual political structure of Egypt, the 13th, 14th and 15th Dynasties, running alongside as normal while they occupied northern Egypt for a while, because that's all they did, they stayed for a while and then left Egypt. It's all very curious and has never quite been resolved by the historians, but let's look at it my way for a minute.

If the people who built the Pyramids as a calendar, the Tribe of Seth/Dan, had been forced from their distant homeland because of a natural catastrophe such as Hekla exploding, then migrated across northern Europe, along the Danube to Asia Minor, they would have entered Egypt from the east, from Judah, just as the Hyksos are described as entering.

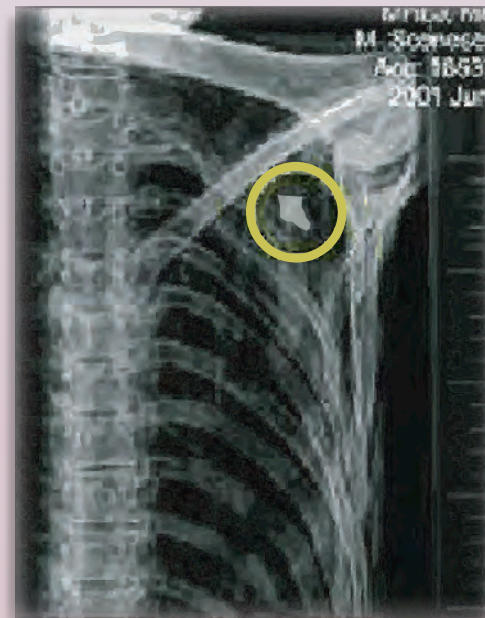
This would be after the land bridge had disappeared, so they would have had to escape by boat from Scotland. The time it would take this 240,000 strong tribe (Piazzi Smyth) to traverse Europe, knowing, of course, where they were heading, fits perfectly into the estimated gap between Hekla exploding and the Hyksos entering Egypt from the east. The shortest and most logical route to take from Shetland, because at this period the continental icecap had gone, would be to head east along the 60th parallel, shorter at that latitude than the 30th, and into the Baltic Sea to St. Petersburg. From there, Egypt is 30° due south.

Right here I would like to insert a picture that I think would explain far more than the description I am about to give of something residing in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford, England. Sadly, I haven't been able to obtain a photo of their fine display of Egyptian scarab seals. The display shows several seals from each Egyptian dynasty, all laid out in a chronological sequence.

Each is inscribed with Egyptian hieroglyphs pertinent to the name of the King, until you come to the Hyksos, and then it is a completely different language, and all of them show traditional Celtic geometric patterns composed of intricate spirals. It's unmistakeable, unless you're an Egyptologist.

It's something else you need to look at when you're trying to prove me wrong guys, and, to rub it in some more, I'm sure I know why the Hyksos left Egypt and where some of them went to. They travelled to the east for 7/42 (60°) along the 30th parallel, creating the new easterly directions to Heaven, looking for a new remote mountain hideaway that they discovered at Lhasa, in Tibet, and now those Druids are Buddhists.

You don't quite believe me do you? Well answer me this; where does acupuncture originate from? I think there's someone you should meet, **Oetzi**, he's not looking too good, but then, he's very, very old.



An Ancient Prescription

In the summer of 1991 a 5,300-year-old hunter's perfectly preserved body was discovered in a melting glacier in the Italian Alps. German tourists discovered the iceman, Oetzi, who was aged between 45-50 and allegedly quite old for that period, in the Oetz Valley, hence the name, and he was still wearing goatskin leggings and a grass cape. His copper-headed axe and a quiver full of arrows were lying nearby.

The corpse had been shrunken and shriveled by the effects of time and cold, but it was otherwise remarkably well preserved. Scientists were extremely cautious about damaging the fragile body as they tried to study it, particularly as the mummy was also the subject of a political dispute, having been found just yards inside Italy, but initially taken away by the Austrian authorities. Oetzi's permanent home is now at the South Tyrol Museum of Archaeology in Bolzano, Italy.

It was thought the man had died from cold and hunger. But researchers now say they have discovered an arrowhead buried deep in his left shoulder. They speculate that Oetzi may have fled his attacker before bleeding to death and becoming entombed in ice. One other curious thing was also found on his body, 57 tattoos. A doctor who had specialised in acupuncture spotted this and he realised the tattoos indicated the precise locations for the needle insertion points to treat an arthritic condition.

Further examination revealed that Oetzi did indeed have arthritis and the conclusion was that the tattoos were a note, or prescription, from one doctor to another, somewhere else. I have to point out that this was 5,300 years ago in Central Europe, not the Far East, from where we assume acupuncture originated. How do you think it got there? My money is on the Celtic Hyksos taking it with them. Further possible proof of this culture moving east is found at *Takla Makan* in the Sinkiang province of China, where the mummies of a red-haired society using a Tartan pattern weave have recently been found.

Their location was exactly 1/7 east of Giza, I don't want to insist that that is a clue, but it's a possibility for me. All I can see is that acupuncture disappeared from a Europe that was using it before the Pyramids were built. How else would you explain it? And then - how can we explain why his DNA has disappeared entirely from the human gene pool?

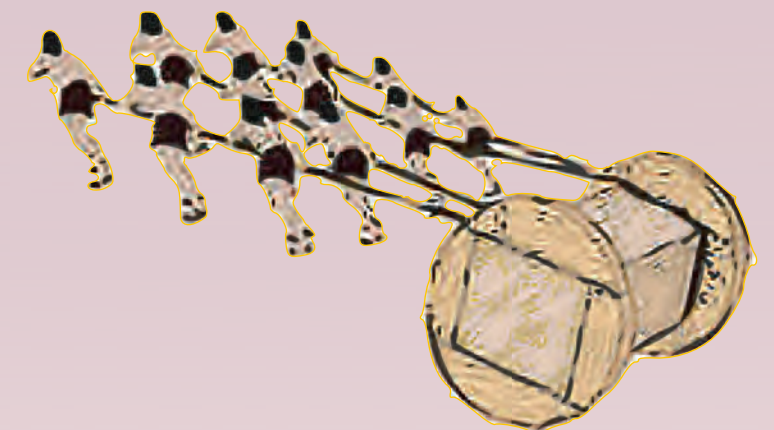
The culture and philosophy that developed in Lhasa, Tibet, as Jainism, later to become Buddhism, was virtually identical to the Celtic Druidic structure. The Buddhists themselves recognise an ancient tie to Scotland, so much so that they have now established two Temples in Scotland. The Sanskrit language root is common to most south Asian Aryan cultures and also to Gaelic. There are also many common genetic similarities between the cultures that pose a problem when trying to resolve the history of who went where, and when. I'll stay with the mathematical clues for now.

On page 58 there is a copy of a Buddhist mathematical teaching text, during the course of this book we have covered every one of the elements that it is depicting geometrically. It describes not only their mathematics but also the philosophy behind the numbers that I have been leading you through. Part of that Eastern philosophy was, and still is, the use of bells, drums and vibrating bowls, and the understanding of the properties of music and resonance that are incorporated in their structures.

They also use chanting to induce a trance state during meditation. Physicists are today postulating that there are eleven dimensions, something that Buddhism has been teaching all along. Some early researchers claim to have witnessed Buddhist monks raising large blocks of stone to a cave mouth several hundred feet up a cliff face by an unusual method.

The stone was placed at the focal point of a semi-circular array of trumpets, drums and gongs and then the musicians produced a crescendo of sound that, on culmination, caused the block of stone to fly through the air in a trajectory to the cave mouth. The same researchers also claim that this method of raising stone is the secret behind the building of the Pyramids - I don't know.

A similar claim is made about the Mitokusan's Nageiredo Platform Hermitage on the 7th Division running through Japan, which is built into a vertical cliff face. Legend says it was 'thrown' into place by a Buddhist Master. I personally favour the method for pyramid erection I heard described several years ago and shown in this picture.



Models of these half moon shapes have been found in Egypt and described as rockers, but that method is clumsy and doesn't work, neither do ramps, too big, too much material - and no evidence of their remains!

However, for a architect who obviously knew how to circle a square, a method of rolling blocks up the finished Pyramid side like this would be no problem, and that's assuming that this Master Architect had not figured out the mechanics of a simple windlass. I'm amazed that nobody gets to hear of this old theory when the media discuss how the Pyramids were built.

We also have to consider movement in another direction for this core race... to the west and North America. Recent research has disproved a 70-years old theory that suggested that Siberian Asians, traversing the land bridge across the Bering Straits and entering through Alaska to colonise the continent, first entered North America around 11,500 years ago.

This theory was based on the find of a flint spearhead at Clovis, New Mexico. Spearheads found in north-east America more recently have proved to be up to 20,000 years old and made by the same race of people, but they hadn't come from Asia. The flint-knapping technique they identified from these finds led to only one race of people, the Solutrian people of south-west coastal France.

DNA testing of the northeast American Ojibwa tribe has traced their mitochondrial DNA structure, with certainty, back to Europe around 20,000BC. These Solutrian lived in family groups in caves cut into cliff faces, and it is known they made beautifully carved eyed-needles from bone, as well as being superior flint craftsmen.

They lived very close to the southern extremity of the European ice-sheet so they were accustomed to dealing with a cold climate. They were hunters and they made their waterproof clothes from animal hides sewn together and treated with animal oils.

They built boats in a similar fashion, stretching hide tightly over a wooden frame and waterproofed in the same manner. It has been concluded that it was this type of boat that enabled them to paddle around the northern rim of the Atlantic to North America, fishing and hunting seals etc, as they skirted the fringe of the icecap, exactly the same way as the modern traditional Eskimo do today. Even the needles used today by the traditional Eskimo are identical. It changes completely the ancient history of America and ties it right back to the proto-Celts, but I'm not surprised.

Synchronicity is a wonderful thing. I was all set to try and prove the point by showing how the locations of the American Mound Culture sites lock into the mathematical grid and from that try to convince you it was the same people. However, the information I have just given you on the Solutrian was broadcast for the first time on a BBC 'Horizon' program just last night. I watched the tape this morning and I've slotted the information right in without any editing or change of pace. My life has been just as synchronous for the last ten years, but did you spot that Solutrian is a perfect anagram of Soul Train. Cool!!

If these people were making that journey 20,000 years ago one place they would have to pass through on their way to America is the Hebrides. And I can't for a minute believe they only made a one way trip to America, their culture is too similar to the Inuit Eskimos, who travel thousands of miles in Arctic conditions and think nothing of it.

Then there's the problem of the mathematics, which are just as old, if not older. We cannot for a moment think of these people as drooling savages, somebody amongst them had a brain like Einstein, and I hope I'm convincing you of that.

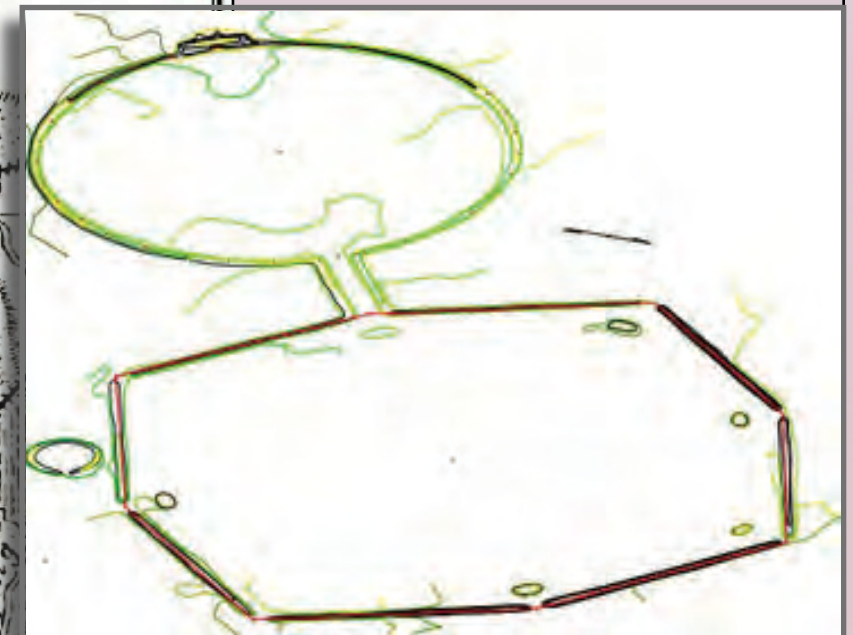
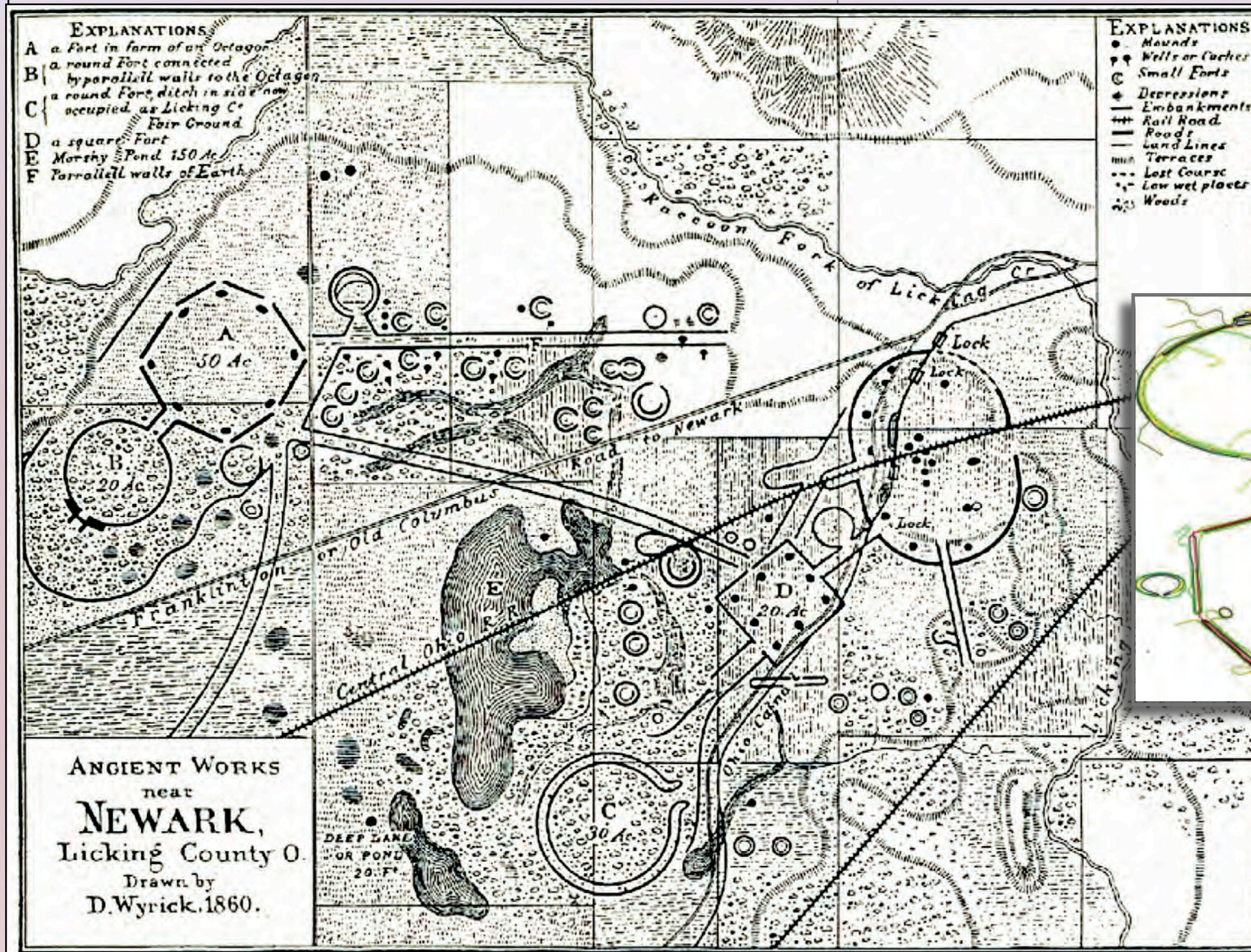
Then I have to convince you that they also, at some point, continued on down into Central and South America to eventually become the Mayan civilisation, or at least its founders. I must mention something I found funny a few years ago.

A 'performance poet' friend of mine had a piece in his repertoire that referred to 'Inuit archaeology', a humorous reference to a history that didn't exist, basically because it was made of snow. The idea stayed with me because of its simple truth, it's hard to find anything left behind by

these people, but now DNA tracing can follow population migratory routes back to their roots in Africa and elsewhere. As new evidence surfaces it becomes more and more certain that these early cultures were organised far differently to how we first imagined. So, before I was so

synchronously interrupted by the Solutrian, I was about to let **Martin Doutré** tell you about what these early Europeans did at Newark, Ohio.

The Octagon and Circle Mounds of Newark, are located 6/19 west of Giza.



Occupying an area of terrain approx. 3000 x 2000 ft, it was only one of a cluster of interrelating earth-mound structures scattered over an area of about 4 sq. miles. It has now been turned into a golf course.

These two pages are an extract from the opening of a wonderful website to be found at; www.celticnz.co.nz/

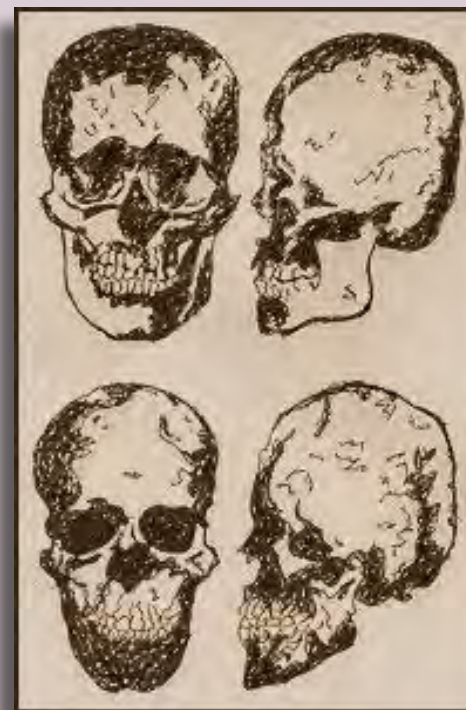
Martin Doutré was born in Altadena, California, USA, in December 1946, but was raised and had his formative education in New Zealand. He has lived 'back and forth' between the US, Continental Europe and New Zealand and has been educated in each region. He first became interested in archaeo-astronomy in the 1970's and, by applying exacting surveying and measurement techniques, has made a close study of mysterious, New Zealand, pre-Polynesian structures.



As early European settlers of North America ventured westward into Ohio, they encountered particularly large, ancient earthwork structures on the landscape, especially in Licking County. Evidence across the New England States and extending down the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers to Florida, suggested the former existence of an extensive, 'high civilisation' that had once occupied vast tracts of North America. These people became known, in popular literature, as the Mound Builders. By the early 1800's there was much speculation concerning the former high civilisation, resulting in destructive excavations into the remnant mounds by, primarily, treasure seeking 'money diggers'. This unfortunate activity resulted in the loss of many valuable artefacts, which today would aid us in identifying the ethnic and cultural pedigree of the Mound Builders.

Although thousands of skeletons and amazing artefacts are documented, as having been located in the American mounds (tumuli), their significance has been consistently downplayed or ignored in scientific circles. All pervading, 'Isolationist' concepts dominate the policy of the Smithsonian Institute, and the Museum has a bad track record of losing problem artefacts...documented as having been received by them. The Smithsonian appears to be particularly adept at making the overly large stature, 'mound skeletons'... some skulls sporting double rows of teeth... disappear without trace.

WHO BUILT THE OCTAGON OF NEWARK OHIO AND FOR WHAT PURPOSE WAS IT BUILT?



If we are to await the anthropological and DNA fingerprinting evidence, related to mound builder's skeletons, then perhaps results will be available in a few decades when and if the political climate, affecting valid archaeological incentives, makes a dramatic detour in favour of uninhibited scientific investigation. Political correctness and the need to accommodate present racial sensitivity issues or requirements, disallows establishment archaeologists from undertaking realistic, unencumbered investigations, within the confines of the United States. The prevailing misconception is that the

Octagon earthworks were built by the Hopewell Indians, somewhere between 200 BC or the centuries that followed thereafter. The Cherokee nation also lays claim to a longstanding cultural association with the earthworks. Although no-one, least of all this author, wishes to deny the Hopewell or Cherokee people a part of their true legacy or diminish in importance their traditional links to the earthworks structures, we must still assess the Octagon's most remote origins realistically.

What can be gleaned of the anthropological evidence, from described and drawn skeletal remains located within the mounds, would suggest the presence of Indo-European peoples.

The overly large skeletons, many historically recorded as achieving 8 foot of stature, sometimes also described as having "double rows of teeth" and extra digits per hand, would allude to the Nephinim people of the Near East.

These people survived up until the time of King David of Israel, although there were few of them left by that late epoch. They interbred with other regional groups of the Near East and a strain or lineage of these people was repatriated to Israel in 536 BC, after release from Babylonian captivity.

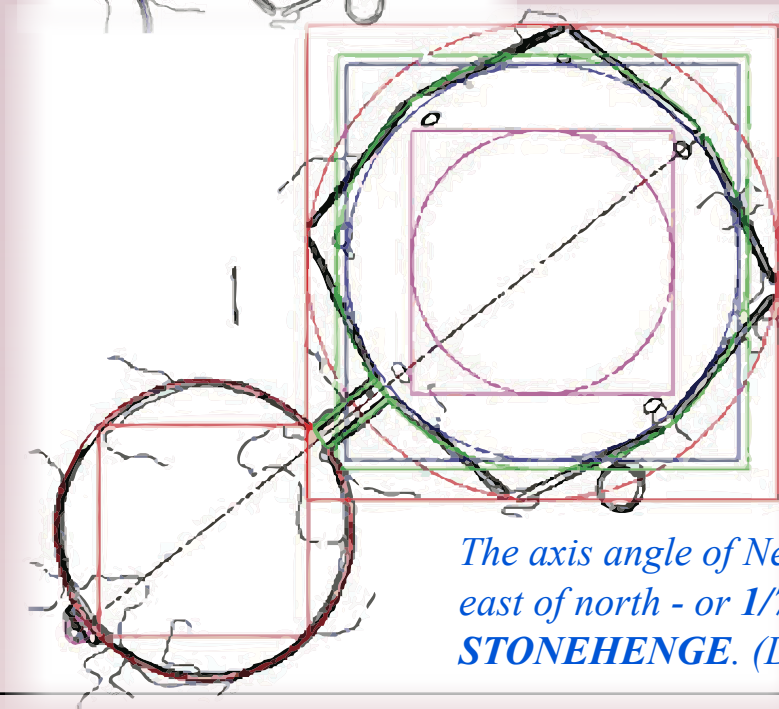
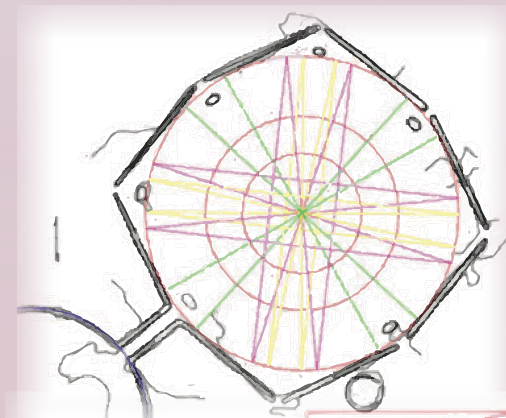
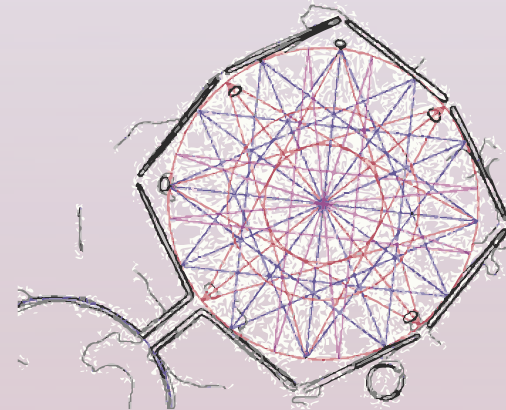
The mathematical evidence suggests that the Octagon and other regional earthworks were built during the worldwide mound building / coded structure epoch of about 5,000-years ago. Let's weigh the evidence in the balance and address the following issues:

1. The measurement standard used in the construction of the Octagon earthworks is the so-called, British Standard of measurement, which isn't British at all, but has a pedigree back to Egypt and the pyramids of the Giza Plateau.
2. The entire structure is a mnemonic device for the preservation and recall of the 'codes of civilisation', which are based upon solar, lunar or stellar cycles and their calculable durations. It was also very functional on a 'day to day' basis as a static computer for determining how the Earth was situated in relation to the greater cosmos.
3. The codes and specific lengths referred to are fully traceable back to Great Britain, then onward to the Near East. They also occur at many other locations around the globe, showing that the Octagon's architects were fully conversant with internationally dispersed and utilised astronomical methodologies.

BUILDING THE OCTAGON ACCORDING TO EGYPTIAN PYRAMID CODES

By about 4000 BC the country of Egypt was becoming increasingly arid and the prospects for successful cultivation of the land looked grimmer

with the passage of each year. The encroaching desert forced the inhabitants of Egypt to seek out more verdant territories, leading to a mass exodus of Egypt's population into the virgin territories of Europe and toward other continents around the globe. Remnants of the ancient 'way-mark trails' out of the Near East, composed of cairn markers, dolmens, stone circles & standing stones were still very much in evidence at the beginning of the 20th century.



The Newark Octagon is 6/19 west of Giza – the Calanais Stones are 2/19 west. From the Great Circle centre to the centre of the Octagon circle is exactly 76,000 inches or 4 x 19 x 1000.

Calanais to Newark equals 4/19 – and, at the latitude of Calanais, 4/19 measures 7,000,000sc. D.A.R.

*The axis angle of Newark Octagon is 51.42° east of north - or 1/7 - identical to the axis of **STONEHENGE**. (D.A.R.)*

These trails extended all the way along the Mediterranean coast of North Africa to the Pillars of Hercules (Gibraltar region), up the coastline of Spain, Portugal and France to Scandinavia & into the British Isles. Another set of 'way-mark trails', from the Near East, extended toward China and Korea.

To each new territory the migrants went, they carried their Egyptian measurement standard and the specific astronomical/ navigational numbers used, over aeons of time, for maintenance of functioning society. Structures were built in the new territories and the ancient, 'codes of civilisation' were encrypted into them for eternal mnemonic recall. Through war and all other disruptive disasters that beset humankind, these structures would survive as sentinels to the sacred codes.

By such means, enlightened survivors, returning to ruined homelands after calamitous events, would find the codes awaiting them within the old, purpose built, repository structures. Extracting the special knowledge and recalculating the Earth's position relative to the bodies of the cosmos, would lead to re-establishing successful, working civilisation.

So, the Newark Octagon complex was built according to the codes of Egypt and for this they used the Egyptian measurement standard, which was carried to, and survived more completely intact, in Great Britain than in most other worldwide locations. Vestiges of the system continue to be used up until the present day, especially in the United States, which is the last bastion or stronghold for its preservation. Elsewhere, including Great Britain, it has come under assault by the advocates of metrification and its use is banned under penalty of law amongst E.U. countries.

Those who assail this most ancient of measurement systems are oblivious to and ignorant of its noble pedigree, which spanned the ages and was at the foundation of 'civilisation' for many nations. It is the same standard that built the pyramids of Egypt and the true, ancient, universal codes, reposing in sites like the Octagon, can be revealed by no other system of measurement. (My emphasis. - D.A.R.)

The Long Heads

It may be my imagination, as usual, but do you see what I see? Martin Doutré pointed out the historical and biblical significance of the giants and the long head skulls; head binding even became part of the Mayan culture to emulate these legendary figures. I don't intend getting into the debate any further than showing the picture opposite and describing what is going on.

What I see here is the outline of a long head skull that appears to be turned and looking up to its left. It is created by the outline of the new ring road around the City of Edinburgh, built in the 1980's.

If you look closely at earlier maps you will see that the same outline is still visible in the older roads and that the new road has followed a logical path around the city, which is essentially contoured by the hills. In fact, the eye outline is the ring road around Holyrood Park and Arthur's Seat.



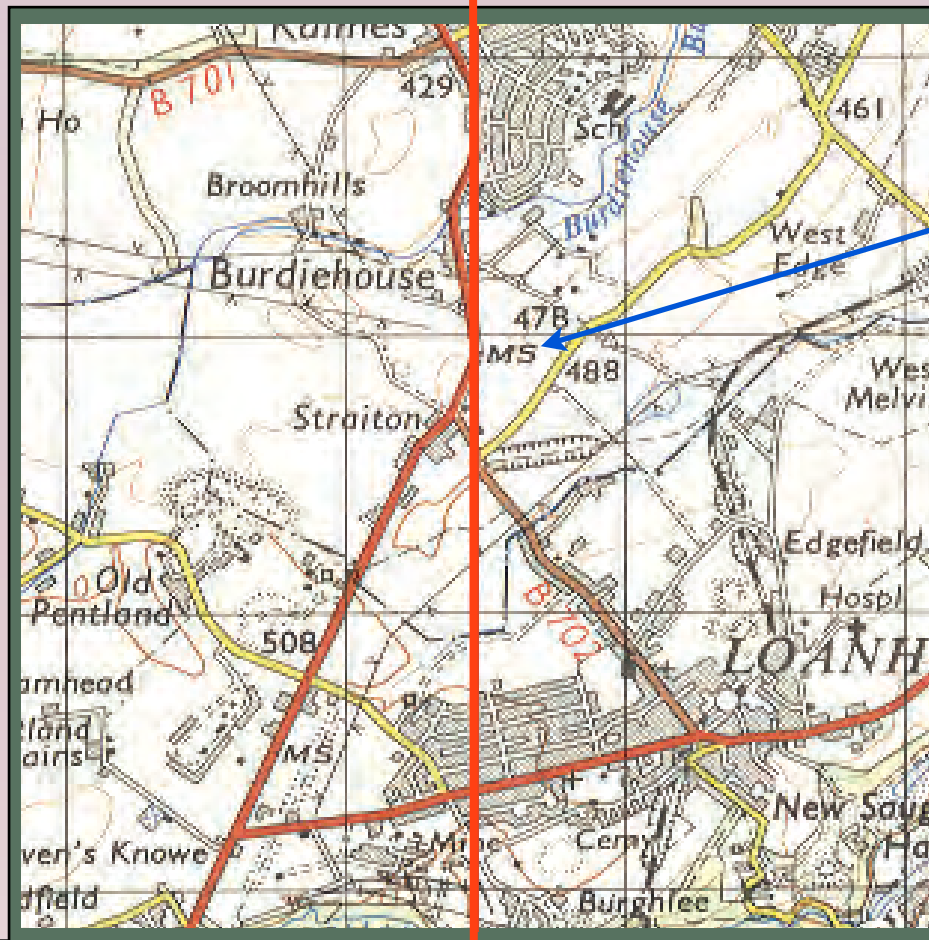
I would admit that it could be pure coincidence, but I have to account for two other anomalies in this picture.

At the coast, the new bypass road at Portobello, which crosses the Roman road from Joppa, forms the indent of the skull's left eye and cheekbone. The skull appears to be looking toward the pyramidal North Berwick Law, and the harbour and docks, at Leith, form a symbolic Uraeus, as is worn by Tuthmosis IV in the previous drawings.

As you can see when you look at the large map, there is some complex geometry going on in the roads and they are describing several equations, but the new ring road has picked out one in particular. I have said before that I suspect that there are people aware of this hidden landscape and I pointed out Thomas Cranstoun from the 1800's as a likely suspect, but I don't know who to point a finger at for this next little landscape quirk. The southernmost point of the new ring road is the new junction at Straiton.

Roseline

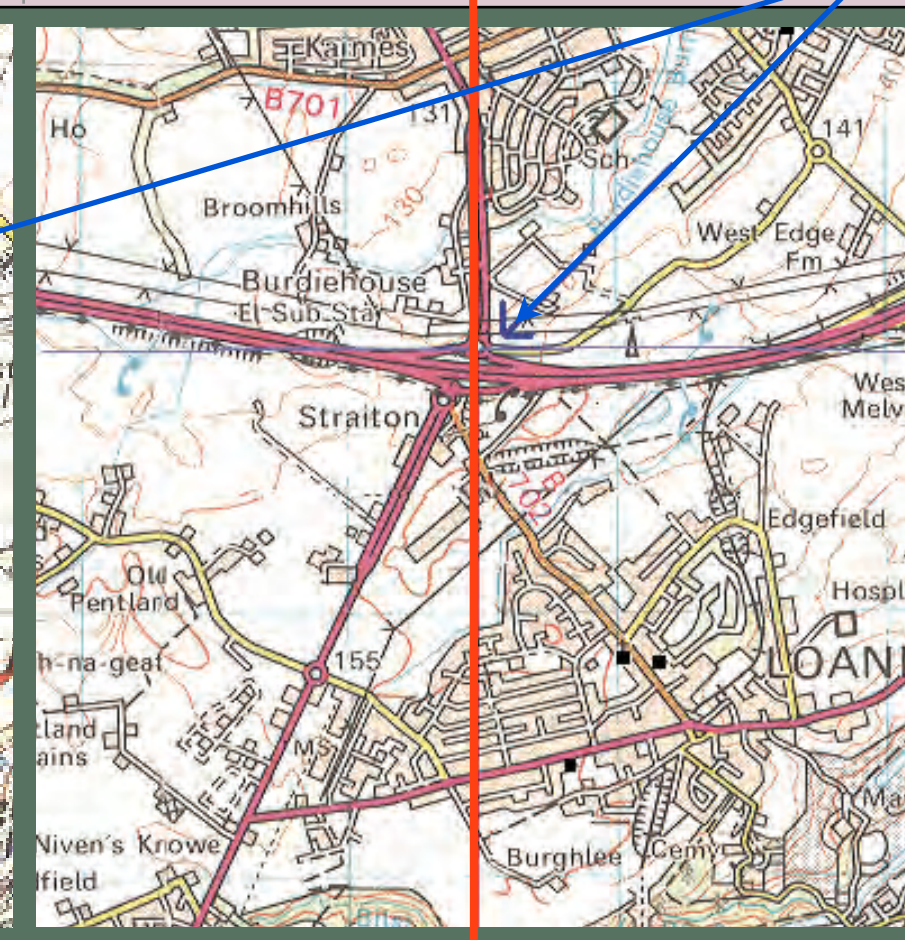
*Gogar Mount /
Corstorphine Hill
is arrowed on the
previous page and
on p.164.)*



Heading off from there to the southwest is the old road to Penicuik, which forms the opposite angle to the invisible south-eastern angle to the church at Temple. The slice of that circle, created by their combination, is exactly $1/7$ and its precise centre is the *precise* centre of the circular, new, northern traffic island. It is absolutely perfect and, until it was built there, it was the only point where the Penicuik road touched the Roseline, at an old milestone, and then moved away again.

Surely the planners must have known what they were doing when they balanced this skull on the apex of a tetrahedron, the centre of which is Rosslyn chapel. C'mon, give me a break, I know I'm making things up, but so far I've done alright with this vivid imagination and I'd hate to think it was letting me down now, but it even has the same pointed chin of the skull on the previous page. But look at it another way; Christ was crucified at Golgotha, the Place of the Skull. Does that ring a bell at all?

Straiton Milestone





I'll Take the High Road

Winter Solstice Sunset behind the Red Cuillins on Skye -
from the famous landmark - Eilean Donan Castle at Dornie on 'the Road to the Isles'.

I'll Take the High Road

It's not for me to begin pointing a finger at who may be responsible for a continued presence in the design of the Edinburgh environs; after all, it could just be my imagination, as I said earlier. It doesn't change the history one bit; in fact it would reinforce the evidence if there were still a hidden agenda to secretly construct more geomantic symbolism into this old landscape.

David Ovason, in his book 'The Secret Zodiacs of Washington DC', showed how the original designers incorporated a whole series of geomantic alignments into the ground plan of Washington DC, the majority of them were Scottish Rite Freemasons. It merely indicates that this practice was extant 200 years ago, I don't know if it continues consciously today, but I wouldn't be surprised.

Since we're back at Edinburgh I should also tie in another Biblical quandary, the legend of Pontius Pilate. It is alleged he was born at Fortingall in Perthshire.

Now how this man is supposed to

be in control in Jerusalem at a time before Claudius invaded Britain doesn't make sense to me. It would fit a little better if Edinburgh was Jerusalem and Christ had been a Celt. Several authors have pursued that avenue of thought inconclusively, basically because of the contradiction created by a Roman Catholic version of events that took place 300 years before their inception.

I recommend reading Adrian Gilbert's book 'The Holy Kingdom' to get an overview of the history of the Emperor Constantine's lineage in Britain and the role that was played by his mother, Helena. It shows that Constantine could well have been protective about his British heritage and his mother's Pagan lineage, to the degree that he could possibly have diverted the Roman world's attention away from Britain to Palestine as a decoy. Constantine was, after all, the King of Britain before he became Emperor, and stayed a Pagan until his deathbed.



*Winter and Summer at Calanais.
This is the circle that defines the
longitudinal tangent 0.777.*

So it seems logical that he would be economical with the truth if it came to protecting his, and his mother's, true understanding of *Celtic*, as opposed to *Roman*, Christianity.

*In Pembrokeshire, Wales are **Pentre Ifan** and **Cerrig-y-Gof** dolmens. Cerrig-y-Gof is situated on the cliff tops where the 10th Division longitude enters Wales from the north. 7,000 ells (4 miles) to its east is Pentre Ifan dolmen, at lat. 52°N. **Lamphey Palace**, further to the south of the peninsula at π grid latitude **205N**, is the lavish country retreat built by the Bishop of St. David's Cathedral, Henry de Gower. (1325ad)*

Also in southwest Wales, located on the 10th division, are the Preseli Mountains, the source of the Stonehenge Bluestones.

Researchers have theorised that the Bluestones we see at Stonehenge today were originally a temple built in the Preseli Mountains, later moved to a new location at Stonehenge. The original quarry is located at grid lat. 206 N., close to the 10th Division longitude.

*Further definition of the 10th Division is found in Cornwall at **St. Breock's Downs Longstone** and burial chamber and the Iron Age hill fort of Castle-an-Dinas, close to St. Columb Major, the western end of the 200 latitude ley and location of the ancient **St. Columba's Church** with its 1,000 years old **Celtic Cross**.*

The politicians of those times would not worry too much about where the true geographical Jerusalem was located, just so long as they had a place that fitted the bill for the history they were rewriting, and that it also fell within their political boundaries and control. Scotland was not under their control, and to reclaim a Jerusalem in Caledonia would involve another war with the Celts, Constantine's own people, and history had already taught Rome that these were a people who needed walling off from the rest of the world.

The city of Salem in Palestine, allegedly rebuilt by Hadrian as *Colonia Aelia Capitolina*, was an easier political solution, then, as it is now.

We should look again at Fortingall as we take another route out of Edinburgh to the North. We have been to the northwest coast islands and shown the part they played as a base, free of ice, for a migratory race of people who were also, at one point, in southwest France, the Solutrian. They were moving into the north and west as the ice retreated from the higher ground, and as the central Grampian Mountain belt became free, people occupied its sheltered deep valleys. Also consider that because we only find coastal settlements dating to 8,000bp it doesn't mean they weren't around previously, any coastal settlement that predates them is under the water that has risen 400ft since 11,000BC.



Pentre Ifan

Cerrig-y-Gof

Longstone

Lamphey Palace

So what we find today does not relate to that time, when these people were confined to the waters edge by ice or forest. Any settlements in the Grampians will be much more recently founded, but each new location in the geomantic grid was signposted as it was freed of the ice.

There is a Yew tree in the churchyard at Fortingall that is reputed to be at least 3,000, or more, years old. Legend claims that it was Joseph of Arimethea who planted it, or replanted it; as usual it is one legend with many variations on the theme.

Once again, several authors have covered the various aspects of these legends, but, since they are from apocryphal Celtic history that doesn't fit the modern geography of the Bible, they are easy to discount, simply because Pontius Pilate is placed in history as having been at a Jerusalem in Palestine.

What can't be denied is that three stone circles and two castles define the ley running the length of Glen Lyon, as I mentioned earlier. Meggernie Castle, mentioned by both David Cowan and Barry Dunford, defines where the '5' hypotenuse crosses the ley.

This area has been a safe mountain hideaway for a long, long time, and the other aspect that I keep pointing out, vibration, would also play a part not only in its physical topography but in its value as a sacred site to the Ancients.

Barry Dunford claims that Fortingall is the Violet Chakra of the planet, I wouldn't want to disagree, especially since he lives there, but there are many contributing factors that spread the concept of precise location a little broader.

G3b at Giza describes a place on the circle, or sphere, where several prime frequencies coincide within a small area, which create an interference pattern that can be seen on a vibrating plate, as I will show you soon. The area described by G3b can also be translated onto the Earth's sphere too; its eastern edge cuts the circle at tangent 0.7 and its western at 0.777.

Fortingall falls within that footprint, as does Calanais at tangent 0.777 and the Drum Stone at tangent 0.7. G3b appears to indicate two lines of longitude, between which is placed a pentagram point, or longitude, which is $1/10$, or 36° west of Giza. ($\tan 0.7265$)

That is one of the prime vibrational frequencies of the Earth, and you can see it on the map as the 10th Division.

Each part of Britain that it runs through is either high mountains or ocean; it's almost

like a sine wave running from north to south. From an earthquake point of view, this is a very active longitude and the mountains seem to be a product of that energy. Few placements are on this line running through Scotland, but on two 25-mile traverses over Wales and Cornwall there are several significant signs of its presence.



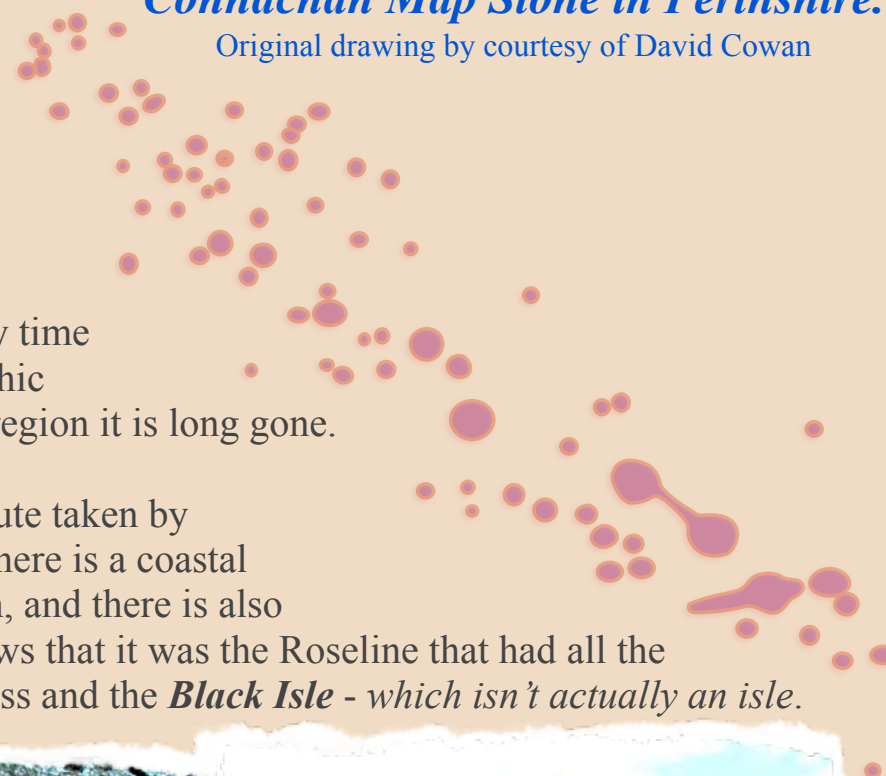
The Clava Cairns are the most prominent Neolithic feature in the Inverness district, situated close to the famous battlefield of Culloden.

If you look at the big Gridmap you can see there aren't many sites immediately north of Fortingall until you reach the Inverness area and the Clava Cairns. It doesn't necessarily mean that there's nothing to be found, it's a vast area of high mountains including the Grampian and Cairngorm ranges and it was the last place covered by ice as the ice sheet retreated. There are few roads in this area, even today, and travelling through this wilderness gives some idea of how difficult it would have been at any time in history. I have been unable to find any sites listed by any other megalithic researchers so it seems that if ever there was anything to be found in the region it is long gone.

There is a way north through these mountains from Fortingall, it is the route taken by the modern road, the A9, and it leads to Inverness and the Moray Firth. There is a coastal route that can be followed from Perth to Inverness that goes via Aberdeen, and there is also the Roseline itself that can be followed over the mountains. The map shows that it was the Roseline that had all the waymarkers, however, the Moray Firth still diverts the Pilgrim to Inverness and the ***Black Isle*** - *which isn't actually an isle*.

Distribution of the cupmarks carved on the Connachan Map Stone in Perthshire.

Original drawing by courtesy of David Cowan



The 'Dumb-Bell' shaped cupmark on the Connachan Mapstone

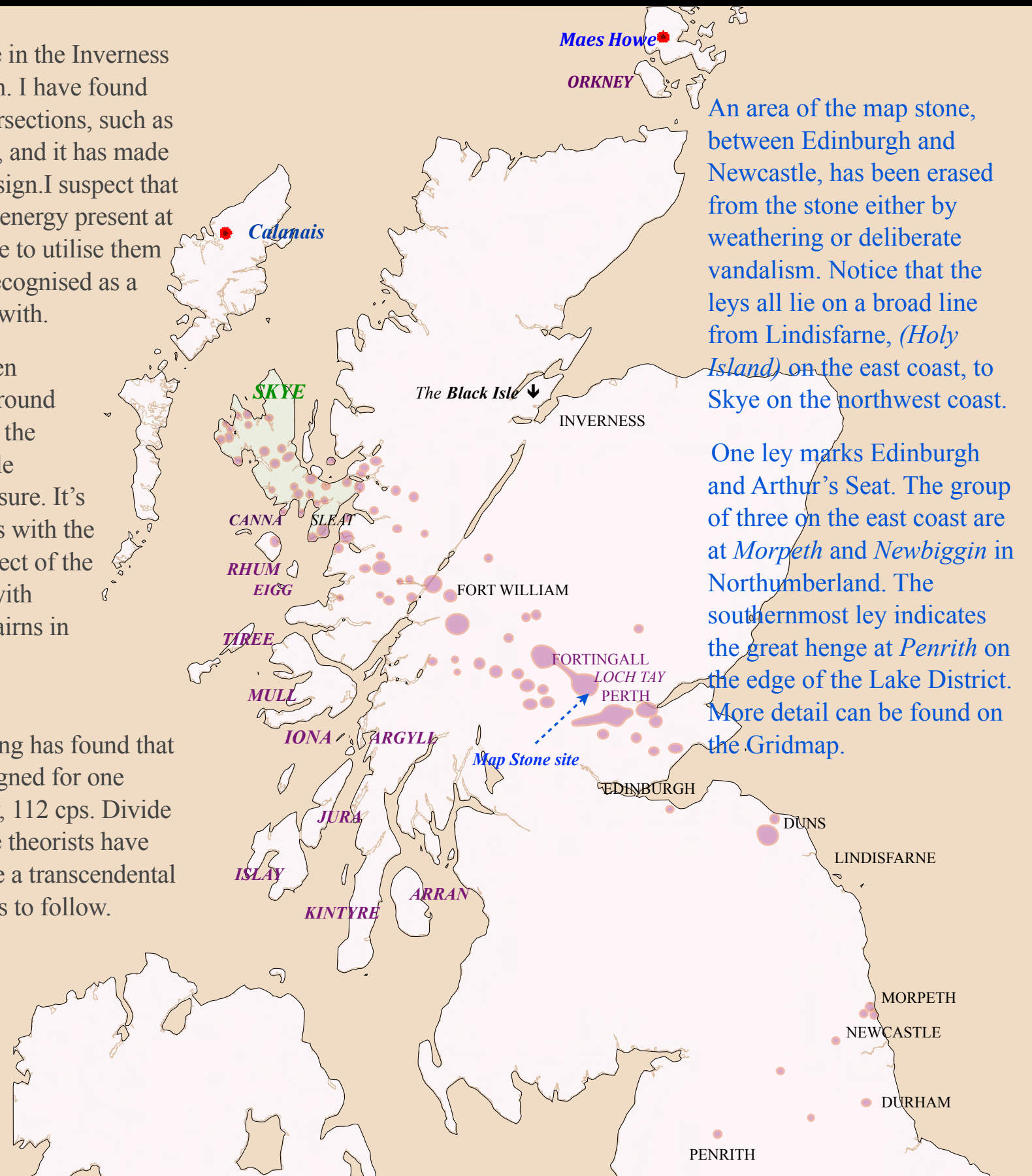


The Clava Cairns are the most prominent Neolithic feature in the Inverness district, situated close to the famous battlefield of Culloden. I have found that there are many famous battlefields located at grid intersections, such as Bannockburn, Stirling, Battle Abbey and Stamford Bridge, and it has made me curious as to whether it is simply by coincidence or design. I suspect that if certain leaders were aware of a mystical or supernatural energy present at these locations then it would no doubt be to their advantage to utilise them where possible; on the other hand, they could have been recognised as a good place to die, a concept I am personally very familiar with.

Bodies have been found in most of the cairns that have been opened, usually as heaps of bones that have been moved around and sorted by type, but there is no real evidence to support the theory that the cairns were constructed by, or for, the people interred in them. This culture demonstrates a degree of closure. It's as if they all packed up and moved away, sealing the cairns with the bodies of their ancestors safely inside. There is also an aspect of the Cairns that is common to them all, and has nothing to do with burials, in fact quite the opposite. But if you think of the cairns in the same light as the Great Pyramid, to which they are all triangulated, you will find the common denominator.

Recent research by Dr. Aaron Watson and Dr. David Keating has found that the majority of the cairns in Northern Scotland are all designed for one particular function, they all resonate at the same frequency, 112 cps. Divide that number by 2 five times and the answer is seven. Some theorists have attributed that frequency of seven with the power to induce a transcendental state. I do agree with them, but there are some precise rules to follow.

The Connachan Farm Map Stone cup-marks; drawn to scale across the map of Scotland and indicating the locations of the ancient Neolithic leys discovered by David Cowan. Only one ley falls in the water, near Camus Croise on Skye. At many of the places indicated are found the oldest human settlements in Scotland.



That frequency of 112 cps., being five octaves above the fundamental Earth frequency of 7, is the real evidence of the great knowledge this ancient race possessed, the skill required to do this kind of construction is phenomenal. It is done by design, not chance, and can only have one logical conclusion, these cairns were miniature cathedrals, inverted parabolic reflectors gathering the harmonic resonance of the Earth.

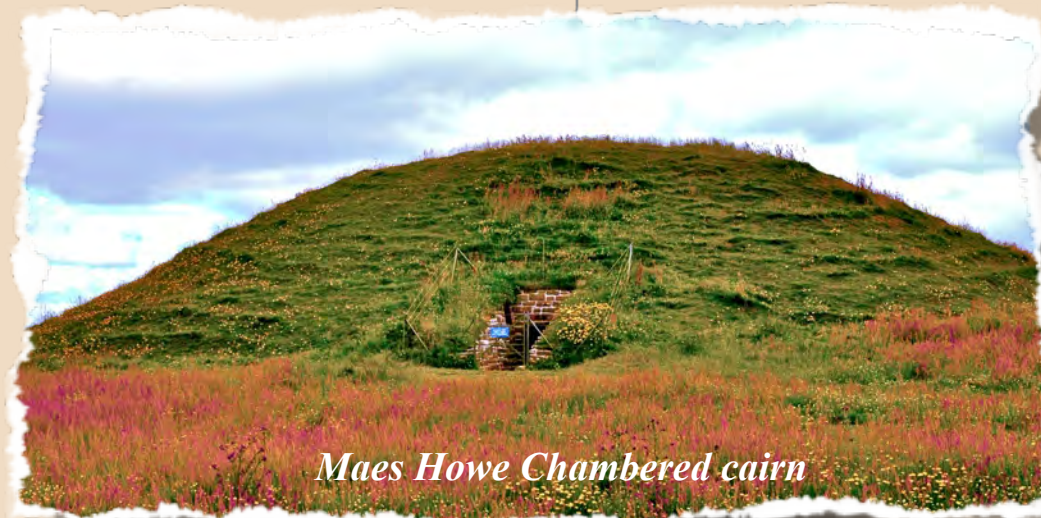
They were places of interface with the Otherworld, places of spiritual communion with their souls, and they would also function as a kind of hospital. A place where a body could be resonated back into a harmonic state, where all the cells of the body would be realigned to their original healthy configuration

Modern science is only now beginning to realise the function harmonic resonance plays in generating a healthy state in the human condition. We are all subjected, on a daily basis, to a cacophony of unnatural sound sources, traffic, airplanes, etc, that can only be masking and overpowering the natural subliminal vibe of the planet. It is quite possibly the cause of much of the illness in modern society and personally I have observed my own rehabilitation when removing myself from a crowded environment. My tolerance level is now at point where exposure to any type of city noise is very unsettling.

It accounts for my reluctance to venture out into the world beyond these islands anymore, I don't like it out there and I know it's not just psychological, it's actually physically unbearable for more than a short period of time. Several other people I have met have also encountered this phenomenon and it has led some to serious research into the problem of acoustic and electromagnetic intolerance,

A Russian physicist, Peter Gariev, has conducted some genetic experiments using a technique very different to any tried previously. Briefly, it involved making a holographic image of a healthy plant seed and then projecting the image with laser light. A seed of the same species, that had been rendered sterile by the radioactive release from Chernobyl, was placed within the light projection of the healthy seed and left there for an undisclosed period of time. The damaged seed was later planted and, lo and behold,

it germinated and grew. Harmonic resonance in the light frequencies had re-arranged the molecular structure of the damaged seed back into that of the healthy one. Imagine yourself as a healthy 18 year old, having you first holographic picture taken, and then every year or so after that you step inside its laser-projected image to have your cells rejuvenated. It's merely a possible version of what I see the chambered cairn doing.



Maes Howe Chambered cairn



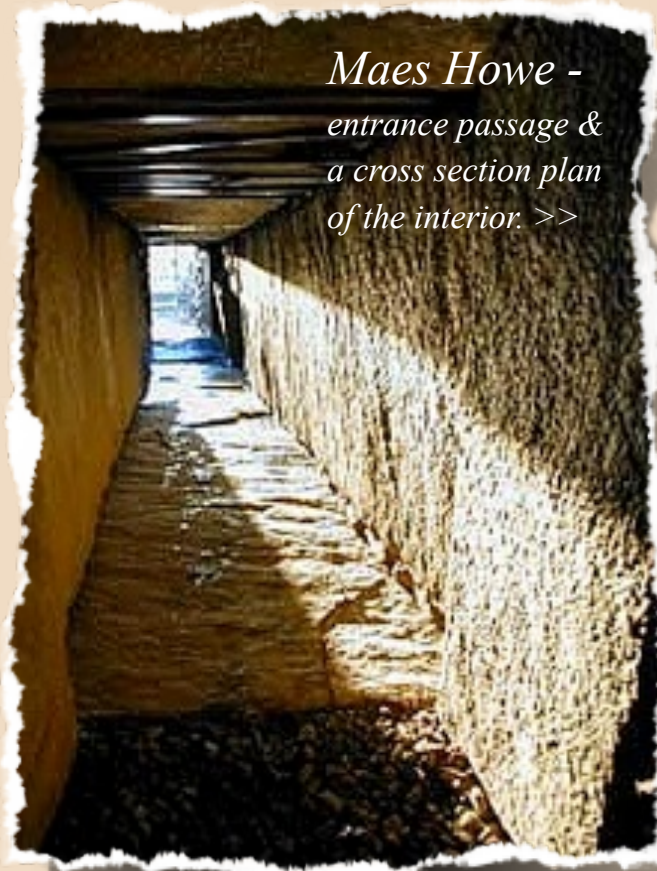
Ring of Brodgar

The Northern Lights

Ten thousand years ago Orkney was a much larger island and all we can see today are the hilltops, pushed up by the resonant longitudes that stayed above the rising ocean. The original culture has long gone beneath the waves, but the ancient Neolithic stone circles and chambered cairns still predominate the landscape of this important observatory. The human remains found in Orkney, and in Shetland too, indicate that few people lived beyond an age of thirty, which is rather contradictory to the level of knowledge apparently attained by these folk.

I tend to think that the catastrophe that befell Scotland in 1688BC has had a direct outcome on what we have found remaining of this culture; I believe they migrated, as the Hyksos, to Egypt and from there they continued on to Tibet and the East. It's highly unlikely that the bodies found in these locations are the race responsible for the high level of architecture they obviously inhabited.

They may well have been later returnees who came back, after the land recovered, to the northern isles with full knowledge of its whereabouts and history. It is difficult to assess the true history of the last 4,000 years when the one we have been given contradicts the evidence I am presenting to you. The knowledge left behind by this founder race is easier to trace than it is for us to decide how intelligent any particular pile of old bones used to be. By their deeds shall ye know them?

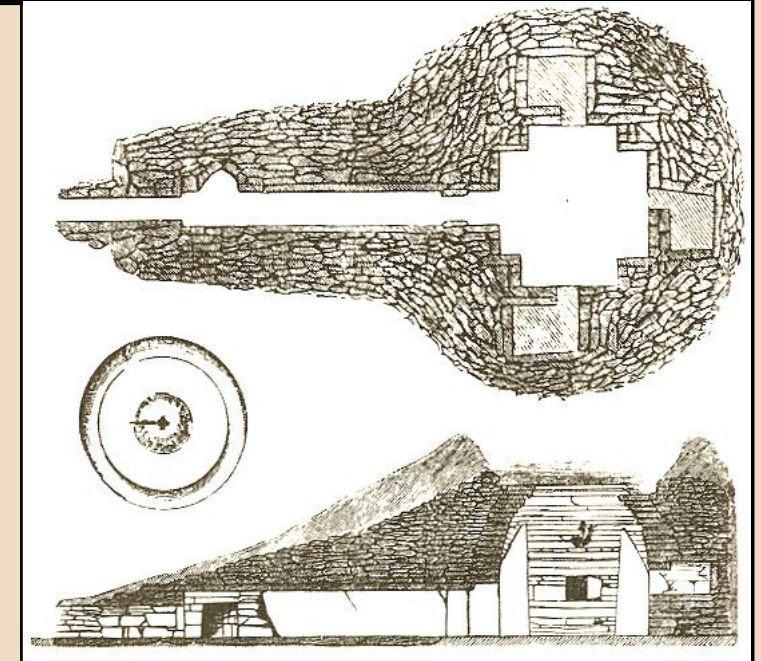


*Maes Howe -
entrance passage &
a cross section plan
of the interior. >>*

When the Pilgrim from Egypt made this journey, Orkney would have been a short boat ride from the north-east coast of Scotland, and Shetland, the final destination, was one more short voyage to the North. This was the sanctuary of the people of Seth, 'the red-haired watcher in the North', the land that was 'beyond the north wind'. At latitude 60° is Mousa Broch, it is $1/12$ north of Giza and $32/357$ west. Its cosine of 0.5 means that its circle of latitude measures half of that of the Equator and it rotates at half the speed of the Equator.

Every intersection of the grid in Shetland has something situated on it and nothing has been left unmarked. But this is also the northernmost extremity of the Eleventh Division, the Great Setley, and, as you would expect, its presence and its termination point have been well defined in grand style. Another village by the name of Stenness (*Stone-point*) is the site of the Giant Stones of Hamnavoe and, $1/1428$ south of there, Stanydale Temple also sits astride this prime measuring longitude.

The northernmost point of Shetland is at latitude 60.75°N , at the Rounds of Tivia and the Clivocast Cairn, this latitude is the angle from the Gateway to the northwest corner of the Great Pyramid, but that's probably just coincidence. Another unlikely coincidence is that there are only two Twatts in Scotland, one in Orkney and the other in Shetland, and they both mark grid intersections and the end of leys. The name must have some significance, long lost to history, or maybe not. There are only four towns called Flixton in England and one Felixstowe, [see map] and each one marks a grid intersection. Does Flixton mean four leys cross stone? Probably! But who remembers?



A Very Different Drummer

It has been a long pilgrimage and I'm getting tired and impatient. I've given you most of the facts as I see them and I have left many, many things unresolved, deliberately I'm afraid. I alone know how much information I have sifted through to come to the conclusions I am reluctantly about to give to you. I have charted a history I see in numbers, not in hearsay. It predates any written history we have, and yet it contradicts none of the history we are only now uncovering in the present day. I am a sceptic, always have been, always will be, but I cannot readily deny logic, Spock is my hero.

Logic has told me that there are planes of existence that exist in a quantum state, in other dimensions, that are accessed at random, or by determination, by people with the sensitivity or harmony to tune in. I can recognise the principles of that harmonic state described by the Giza Pyramids geometry as it shows how that magical Ennead square appears when all the numbers interlock on the inner harmonic of the Pentagram. That's where we exist, on that inner harmonic interface, where everything is vibrating close together and appears hard. On the outer circle, or sphere, none of those numbers touch each other, until they reach out beyond and form the next outer, or inner, harmonic shell. Frequency doesn't have a rule that stops it subdividing or multiplying, but we have a rule that stops us seeing it do that, we call it the speed of light.

Thought is a different entity; we can't actually apply physical rules to it because basically we don't understand what it is. We quote Descartes', "I think, therefore I am", and hope the problem of where thought comes from will go away, but it doesn't. I suspect that thought exists in a quantum state, it is faster than the speed of light, a set of frequencies that have transcended the barrier that confines our perception and which resonate harmonically in those other quantum dimensions from where another intelligence possibly interacts with us. Did you ever have a dream that lasted forever but only took 2 minutes in real time? It's a different clock rate.

Our history of contact with other realities can't be ignored, it's everywhere you look, and especially in the Bible, which a lot of people believe in and trust unquestionably, without a true version of events being available to them. I have had to question many of my fundamental belief structures as I progressed blindly through life, I am my own worst critic, but I am happy to report that the one model I began with was the one that has served me the best. I am just a drummer and I can make you dance, but there's a bigger drummer moving into town and I'm heading out for fresh pastures. So! One last song before I go.

At the Autumn Equinox, 2001, I had a journey to make to London, stopping at Edinburgh on the way to meet some American friends staying at Roslin Castle. My friend Vanda Osman was leading a tour group through the Templar heritage sites of France and Britain. She had been instrumental in my meeting with Dr. Zahi Hawass when I first met her, by chance, at the Mena House hotel at Giza, and we have been close friends ever since.

Along with Bob Brydon, I was to talk to her group and show them around the area. The group had a day free and Vanda asked me if it was possible for us both to visit Fortingall again, we had been there a couple of years previously, but it was a fleeting visit, in the rain, and we had seen nothing but the Fortingall Yew Tree.

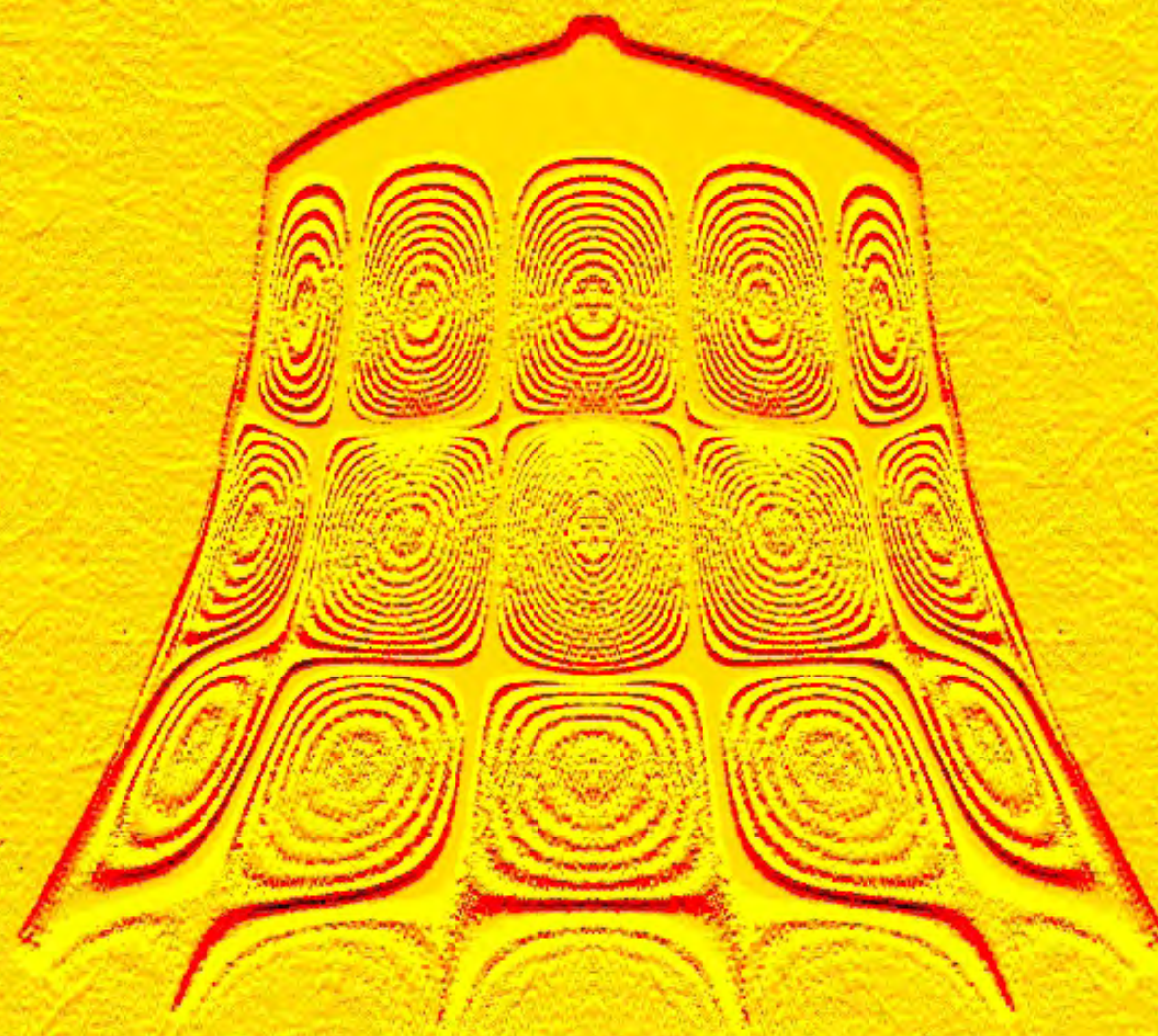
On the way there from Edinburgh I realised that we would pass close to Glen Almond and the Drum Stone, and my drum was in the car, along with three witches, forgive the description ladies, so it was the perfect opportunity to perform the task I had been directed to undertake for the Archangel Gabriel, via Majji, a year before. We drove up the long valley to the vicinity of the Drum Stone and looked around the area of drumlins left by the glaciers. All three ladies sensed an enormous energy flowing through the valley in that area. The local gamekeeper found us and, after a chat, took us to the nearby Auchnafree Lodge to show me an unpublished book written a century earlier by the local laird. It detailed all the standing stones and other Neolithic sites in the surrounding hills.

David Cowan also covers this area in great depth in his book. There had been a huge presence in this forgotten valley long ago, and now I was expected to play my drum at their memorial marker, Clach na Tiompan, the Drum Stone, tangent 0.7, grid number 139 west and 224 north. As the Equinox sunset lit the length of the valley I sat on the stone stool at the side of the Drum Stone and played a Celtic reel, while the witches did an impromptu dance. It had been a nice day out and I expected no more, if the Angel had been watching it was my mission accomplished, for now, and I hoped I had satisfied the requirements, hell, I didn't even know what I was doing there in the first place, it hadn't been planned beforehand and, as I said previously... ritual is outside my comfort zone.

As Vanda and her group left for the U.S. the next day I headed south, to Surrey in England, to visit my old song-writing partner, Rick Taylor, for a few days. I was due to go to a seminar the following weekend, at a nearby venue, to listen to a series of lectures by a physicist, Dr. Stephen Phillips, who was doing superstring theory based on the God-name numbers intrinsic to the Cabalistic Tree of Life. I had been urged to attend by a geneticist friend, who had been studying his work and how it applied to genetic science. I wasn't sure I would understand much of it, but since there was geometry involved it seemed logical that I may possibly understand some of it.

However, I live in a synchronous world. I hadn't seen Rick for seven years and we had both developed along similar lines. His interest was in number theory as it pertains to writing or constructing music and his work had developed several interesting theories, which connect directly to geometry. That, however, wasn't the synchronous event; it was far more obvious than that. As I walked through the front door of this man I hadn't seen for so long he handed me a book saying; "I bought this, but I don't get it, it must be for you". What a lovely man!

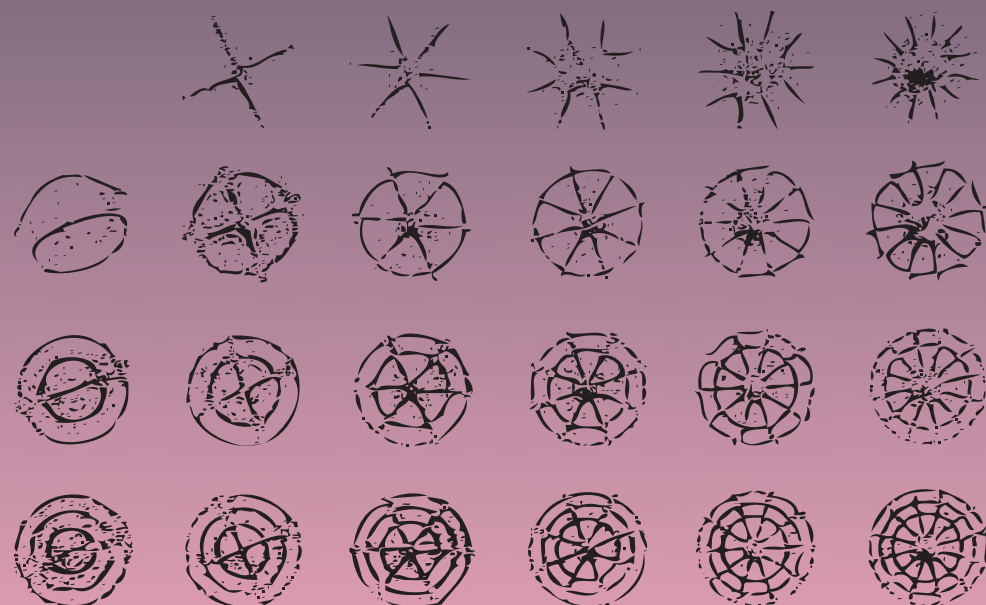
It was entitled '*The Science of Percussion Instruments*' by Thomas D. Rossing. On the front cover was this picture of a bell, vibrating. Wow!



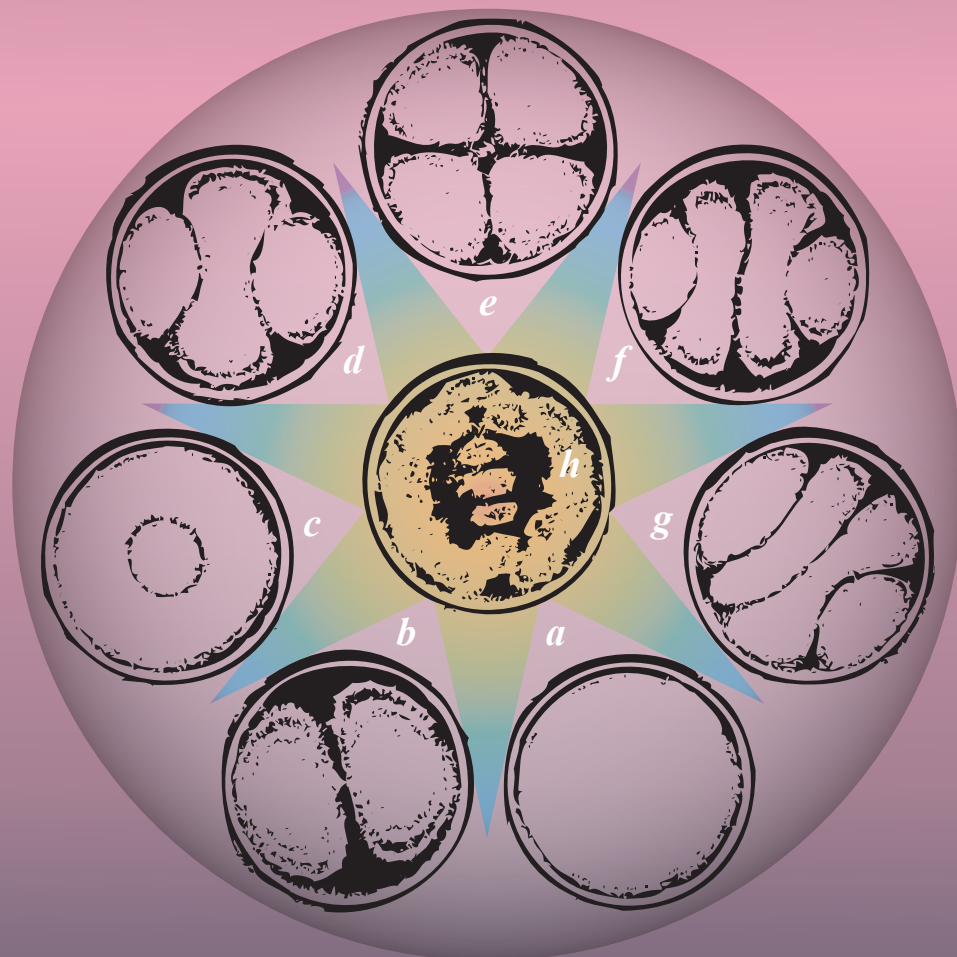
The Unseen Holographic Interferogram Pattern of a Vibrating Bell

In holographic interferometry (hologram as interferogram), one measures and records the 'phase relationship' between two coincident wave fronts of energy (e.g. visible light) that are of the same frequency (wavelength). This measurement relies on interference between coherent waves that results in regions of enhanced signal (constructive interference) when the waves are in phase and regions of no signal (destructive interference) when the waves are exactly out of phase.

Chladni Pattern sequence appearing on a vibrated circular flat plate as the frequency is increased.



It was the revelation I had been waiting for, everything fell into place for me when I saw that picture of the bell and the descriptions inside of how my own instrument, the drum, behaved when seen in another light. It also showed the number patterns that appear on cymbals, bells and metal plates when they are vibrated at various frequencies. **Chladni patterns**, or **Cymatics** were well known to ancient cultures, especially the Buddhists. The book described the resonant patterns and notes of the huge set of orchestral bells found in the tomb of *Zeng Hou Yi, the Marquis Yi of Zeng*, in the Hubei province of China, dating from 433 BC. Chladni patterns form as radial arms and circles when seen on a two-dimensional metal disc, the complexity of the pattern increasing as the pitch increases. The traditional method of activating a note on a metal plate is by using a violin bow, faster bowing sending more energy into it, the same as with a wine glass and your wet finger, but over-stimulation, by sound, can cause the glass to shatter. As the amplitude increases more inner harmonic circles appear, and that is how the odd-numbered geometries make their appearance, by interacting with, and reinforcing, the even-numbered radial arms. It was described on the Buddhist teaching text you saw earlier, but that reveals only the geometric inner circles, without their outer prominent framework.



Spreading sand over a drum reveals the patterns. The head of a drum behaves in a similar fashion, but being more flexible it displays some different characteristics to a metal plate or cymbal. (p. 188) A 'Rototom' is a tunable drum without a shell and mounted on a rotating metal hub and screw, which increases or decreases the pitch when the rim is turned. It creates some very interesting geometry, as you can see in the images, in fact what we can see is quite remarkable. Figure 'a' is a showing a pattern that is a circle just inside the rim of the drum. It has a diameter of 9 inches, inside the 10-inch diameter of the drum. 168 cps is a mathematical note of 'E' that is 4 octaves above its fundamental of 21 cps - which is the interference pattern of 3 x 7;- essentially it's the Roseline frequency.

The heptagon geometry is tangent to the '9' circle and contained by the '10' circle.

It is crucial that the drum diameter is **10** inches for these patterns to appear at these particular frequencies, basically because the fundamental wavelengths of these notes are measured in inches and, as you have seen, the **Inch** is *Earth commensurate and harmonic*. What is seen happening on the drum opposite is that the first set of reflections of '7' create a standing wave that appears as the '9' circle. The picture above shows how this happens in electronic beam interference patterns, the 4th from left showing the element that creates the first pattern on the drum (a). Figure b is at 311 cps, which, in pyramid terms, is a key number and also the half diagonal measure of the GP, the sides of which are 440, or concert 'A', as seen in figure 'd'. The same square to diagonal ratio is seen between figures 'c' & 'h'. $\sqrt{(1056^2 \div 8)} = 373 = F\sharp$. The circle in the centre of fig. 'c' is the inner harmonic of the heptagram; if the drum has a diameter of 4 that inner circle diameter = **1.414** ($\sqrt{2}$)

All these patterns are dependent on the inner harmonic geometry of seven interacting with the other prime frequencies, but figures 'e' & 'h' are showing the singular premise that the Giza pyramids are designed around. The drum pattern in figure 'd' hasn't quite resolved into a pattern. Look at them closely. Figure 'e' shows a cross inside a circle, and its frequency is seven octaves above 7. If the drum were 20 inches diameter, that frequency would be 224. Do you remember the Drum Stone, at latitude 224 and longitude tangent 0.7? Then take a look at figure 'h' in the centre;- it is seven lobes wrapped around a shape that is trying desperately hard, on that flexible plastic surface, to be nine equal squares... as you can see here.!

Buckminster Fuller's and Hans Jenny's 'CYMATICS' experiments showed how the Platonic Solids formed within a vibrating / pulsating 3D sphere. In one experiment a spherical balloon was dipped in dye and pulsed with pure sine wave sound frequencies. A small number of evenly distanced nodes would form across the surface of the sphere, as well as thin lines that connected them to each other. With 4 evenly spaced nodes, you will see a tetrahedron. 6 evenly spaced nodes form an octahedron. 8 nodes form a cube, 12 form the icosahedron and 20 nodes the dodecahedron. The straight lines seen on these geometric objects represent the stresses that are created by the closest distance between two points for each of the nodes, as they distribute themselves geometrically and evenly across the entire surface of the sphere.

**The interference pattern of the prime frequencies 3 & 11 (33)
Its octaves generate the pattern of the Ennead on a drum.**

The Celtic Cross and the 7 cps - 'A' - Drum Pattern 'Halo'.

(Octaves = 7 - 14 - 28 - 56 - 112 - 224 - 448 cps. etc.)



The composite 'Ennead Square Dance' appears at the frequency of 'C' of 33 cps.

(Octaves = 33 - 66 - 132 - 264 - 528 - 1056 cps etc.)

Vibrating drum 3D picture;- Paul Nylander: -

IS THAT FOUR HORSEMEN RIDING BY? Or has the bass solo just started?

I don't believe that the similarity between the Celtic Cross or an iconographic 'halo', and the 'seven' drum-pattern is any coincidence. Every religious symbol is a mathematical symbol, as I hope you have come to recognise, without me beating you over the head too much with it. The notion that it is merely representative of a drum, I would agree, is ludicrous, unless of course it is symbolic of something that does the same thing... the Earth. Our entire Biblical and Natural history refers to the recovery from a cataclysm and a warning to prepare for the next. I have traced a history of a people who were incredible mathematicians, who must have dedicated thousands of years to a singular task of re-measuring the rotational and orbital rate of this planet, and they used a system of measure that had been established long before that change came about. They were not doing it on a whim, or as a tribute to the Gods... they understood how God functioned as a number machine, grinding out His tune that has no Coda, only a repeat sign. They had experienced and survived an event that could not, nor should not, be forgotten by humanity.

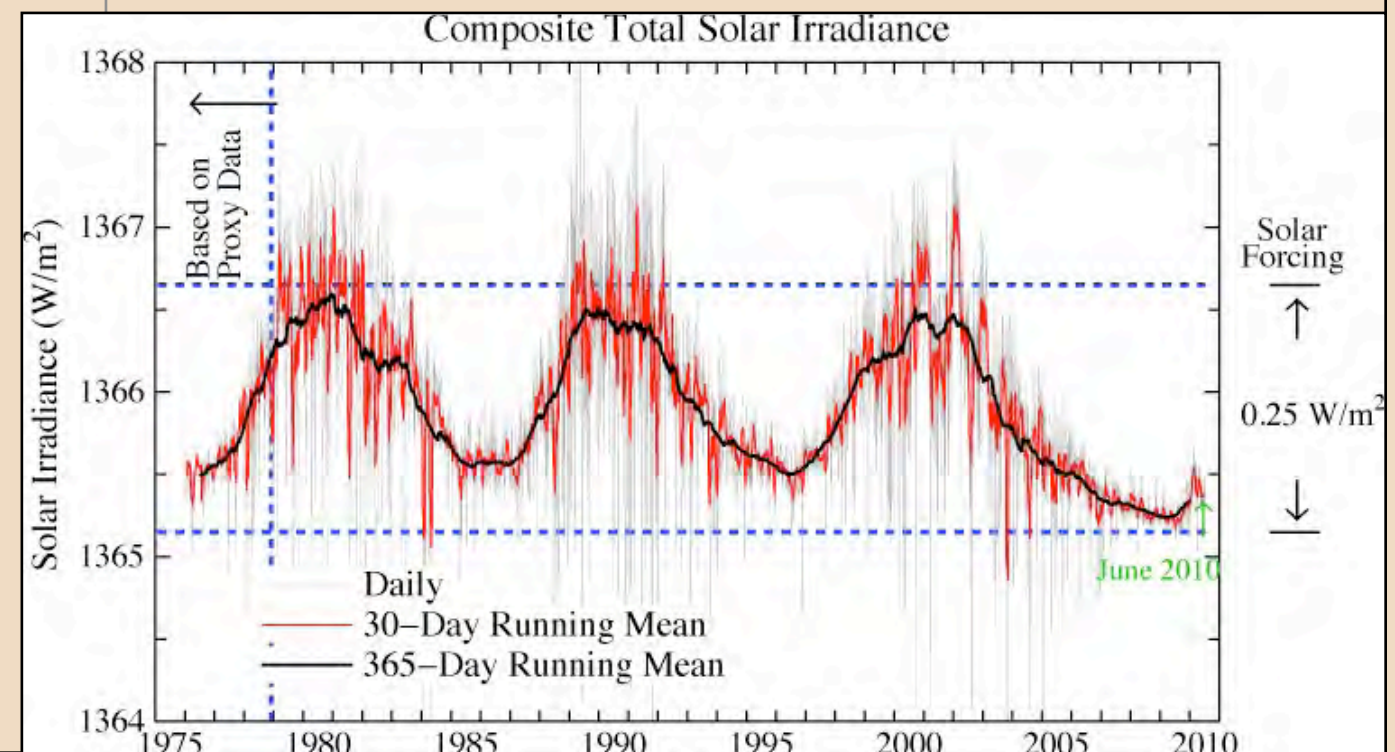
Time changes over time, the Earth slows down, the galaxy rotates and the universe expands - or not - and our little microcosm seems eternal, but it's all illusion. Behind our history is a clock running, and one day of it is 26,000 years long. We see the hours tick by as ice ages coming and going, and we look at history as linear and not circular. It's a big mistake. What you can see in those Chladni patterns is the outline of our entire history for the last 13,000 years... as the Earth slowly changed its note and position in the galaxy.

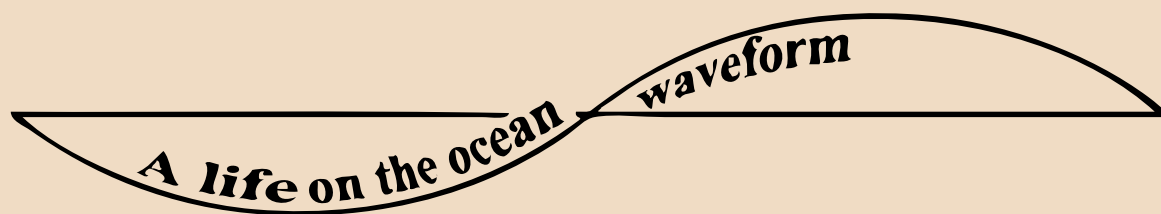
It behaves just like the drum as its tension is increased, the pattern changes to suit the dominant frequency. The Mother Earth is stroked by the solar wind, keeping it in tune with the Father, Ra, the Sun God, the one who provides all life in this material world. But, to use an old analogy, God is getting a bit wound up.

The Sun follows an eleven-year cycle in its sunspot activity periodicity, but that eleven-year cycle is only a modulation on a much longer wave. It is the basis of the Mayan calendar, the race of people who built the pyramids of Central America into the same Earth grid I have shown you, with the same degree of precision and with the same intent. The Mayan calendar ends at winter solstice 2012; it is also the next predicted peak in the solar cycle. It also coincides with a catastrophe scenario predicted for that time by many religions and sects.

During the last maximum, in 2000 and 2001, the solar flare activity was so great that it overloaded power grids in the U.S. and blacked out several major cities. TV and radio was disrupted and several communication satellites were damaged by the radiation bursts. It was the highest level of activity on the Sun ever recorded, and the next one will be bigger still. Hollywood has even made a TV docu-drama movie about it, featuring an Earth magnetic field reversal and a solar electro magnetic pulse event that takes out the world's power grid - all except for New Jersey! God help us!

This image below is a chart of the peaks and troughs of the three previous 11-year cycles. The 2000-2001 peak was significantly higher than earlier peaks not shown on the graph.



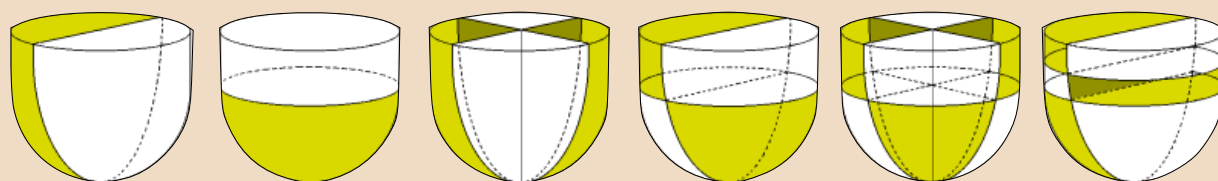


Imagine that the sine wave above is a guitar string 26,000-years long, tuned to a frequency of seven. Once the string is plucked, tension has been applied to it and it deforms into the waveform and gains amplitude. That deformation distorts the pitch and it is only as the string waveform crosses the median line, the 'at rest' position to which it is always trying to return, that the string is actually in tune. Every position above or below that median line is fractionally out of tune. It happens too fast to notice on a guitar, but the universe measures pitch on a different scale, we go into tune every 13,000 years, the half-precessional cycle.

As that energy oscillates through its natural cycle the various geometric energies of the Earth move through a series of harmonic progressions that are visible to us as earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, all of them in response to the energy output of the Sun and the Chladni patterns produced in the Earth's vibrational response. It is also theorised by several physicists that the Universe behaves in a similar fashion, but what they are seeking is gravity waves. They think that gravity moves as compression waves through the galaxy, bunching up and moving apart, but really slowly.



As they compress together it is possible that time itself can speed up, conversely it would slow down during an expansion phase. It is not known how any change would effect, or be perceived by, humanity.

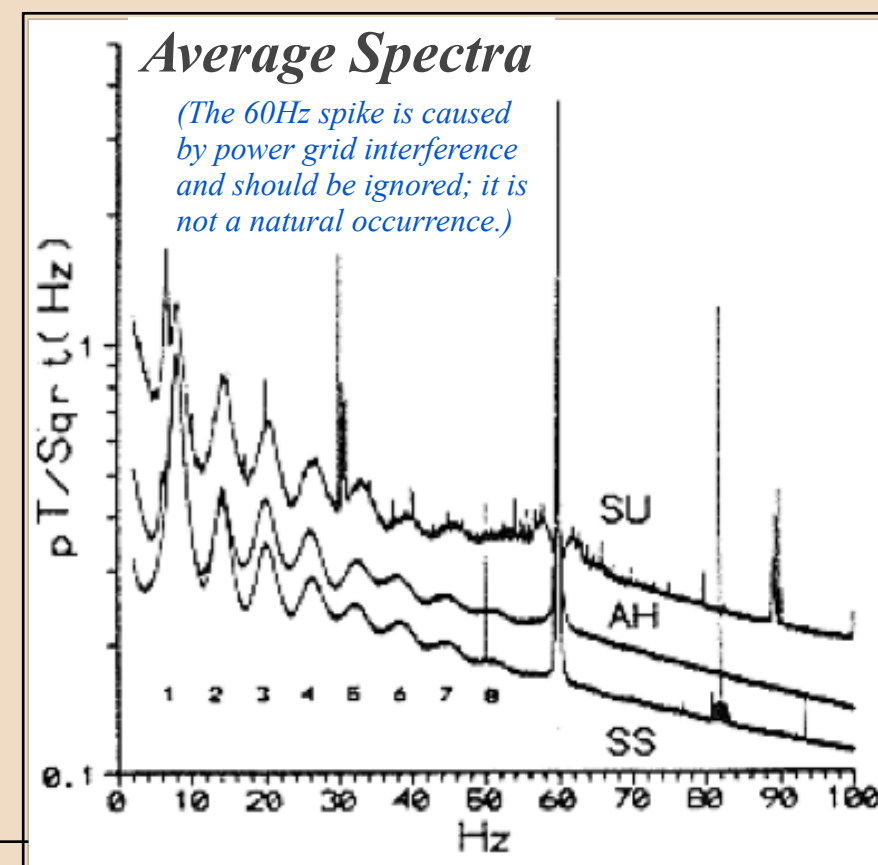


The 'compartmentalisation' created by standing waves that occur at harmonic frequencies inside a tuneable kettledrum also occur in each hemisphere of the Earth.

If gravity waves are a reality then they are an aftermath of the Big Bang, they will have pulsed throughout the known universe since its inception. Every waveform has its higher and lower harmonics that will be perceived as changes in the background frequencies, and they can be measured. But the energy of these gravity waves is so infinitesimally small and their wavelength so incredibly long that it has been impossible so far to detect them, it would take a radio receiver dish the size of the Earth to find them. The Sun, however, is a very large receiver... and transmitter.

The Sun is one of a cluster of stars that are locked into their own gravitational dance and yet we are limited to studying, in depth, only the one we orbit. We can measure the cycles it is going through at the present time but it is a relatively modern science and the data is not representative of the bigger periodicity; we don't have enough information to assess the length of a complete solar cycle, unless you want to trust our ancestors. I have implicit trust in them.

The Schumann Resonances are a set of electromagnetic standing waves in the Earth's electromagnetic cavity, the space between the surface of the Earth and the Ionosphere.



Like vibrations on a guitar string, they are not present all the time, but have to be 'excited' to be observed.

It is assumed they are not caused by anything internal to the Earth, its crust or its core but they do seem to be related to electrical activity in the atmosphere, particularly during times of intense lightning activity.

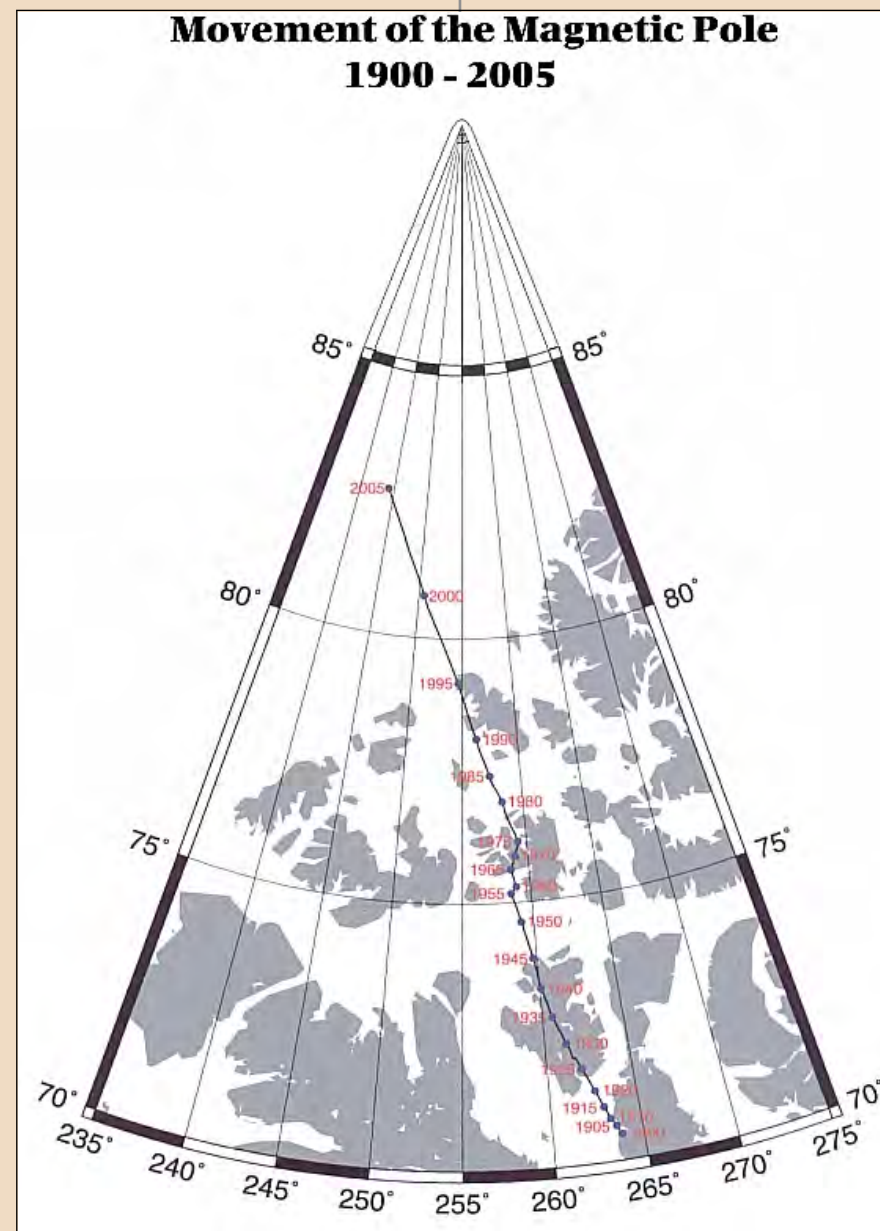
They occur at several frequencies, specifically 7.8 (strongest), 14, 20, 26, 33, 39 and 45 (weakest) *Hertz*, (*Hz*) with a daily variation of about ± 0.5 Hertz. So long as the properties of Earth's electromagnetic cavity remains about the same, these frequencies remain the same. Presumably there is some change due to the solar sunspot cycle as the Earth's ionosphere changes in response to the 11-year cycle of solar activity. The resonant properties of this terrestrial cavity were first predicted by the German physicist W. O. Schumann and first detected in 1954.

Depending on your point of view, living beings either evolved within this natural electro-magnetic environment or were created with Divine Intelligence to live in harmony with it. One thing is certain: Since life began, the Earth has been surrounding all living things with this natural frequency pulsation.

Many experts believe that the wide spectrum of artificial man-made EMF radiation masks the natural beneficial frequency of the Earth. Electro-pollution may cause us to feel more stressed, fatigued and 'out of balance'.

Laboratory research has shown that exposing living cells to the Schumann Resonance had the effect of shielding them from ambient electro-magnetic 'clutter', allowing the cells to increase their immune protection, and decrease the absorption of depression-inducing chemicals.

But there is something going on that nobody has taken notice of, or at least one particular aspect of it. *The magnetic North Pole is moving north.*



Since 1900 the movement of the magnetic pole has increased, at an exponential rate, in the direction of the true rotational pole. Its most recently predicted location, for the year 2040, places it 100 on the other side of the North Pole. The longitude of the magnetic pole as I write is exactly $2/5^{\text{th}}$ west of Giza, or two points of a pentagram west.

The extrapolated course places the magnetic and rotational poles in conjunction by 2012. The Earth's electromagnetic field and vibrational field will be in synchronisation, just in time for the predicted highest ever peak in the solar cycle and the end of the Mayan calendar. The Earth is going to ring like a bell; the fundamental frequency of seven is going to reappear, thus creating the Sign of the Cross in the resonant structure of the Earth. The four corners of the Earth will tremble to the sound of the drumming of the hooves of the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. Hey! Where do you think all these metaphors began?

This image has survived in our racial memory forever, and it's possible that it brings about another condition that we can sense the beginnings of now. We, as individuals, need to

change our perception of reality, because there's something strange going on, and it has to do with our increasing individual ability to access the other harmonic dimensions a lot more clearly. We're probably all turning into something that can only be called...psychics?

In the immortal words of Douglas Adams, (R.I.P.)

Don't Panic.

Yes folks, the answer is indeed 42, but this isn't 'The Hitch-hikers Guide to the Galaxy' and we're not making way for an interstellar bypass, I think that this will be more like an Interstellar Internet. This is, I suspect, essentially what the Bible describes as the Golden Age, a period of harmony and insight, into which we are entering. We are going to experience the Earth in an entirely different way, a New World Order.

Sadly, I believe there are certain factions in this world who think they can control this coming event, I hope they won't be too disappointed when they realise that they can't succeed. This coming event is the Biblical Apocalypse, have no doubts, all the clues are there, but remember that humanity has survived the clock striking many times before and lived to tell the tale. Knowledge survives by design, people build Arks, people get spiritual and commune with their souls to find a way through, others go crazy as reality, and the Earth's music, changes around them and drives them insane.

There is the possibility that we will not be prepared, as a civilisation, for what I can see happening in our... I'll rephrase that... your immediate future. We have been slowly moving into this resonant condition for quite some time now, but it is an exponential curve we are on, and it's going to quicken. Many of you are already well aware of, and preparing for, this coming change and none of the things I have told you will have come as a surprise, your intuition had warned you long before reading this book. For those of you who can't accept any of this, I'm sorry, I know how hard it was to convince myself of the consequence of my research.

I haven't made any real attempt in this story to convince you that the historical outline I have presented is valid, this is not a history book, I have given you some clues to the areas of history I think you should investigate in depth, should you have doubts. Those of you who have already been on the Quest for some time will have automatically looked into the relevant areas and realise how boring this book could have become if I were a serious writer, thankfully I'm just a messenger.

Many of you, I hope, will read this story of mine and recognise your own clues, all those synchronicities that could never be explained, the sensations you felt when in certain places or situations that you were too embarrassed to discuss with your friends, probably because you suspected there was a spiritual element involved. I have met so many people who had never discussed their spirituality with anyone before they met me, they simply had nobody in their lives that would understand what they were experiencing and be able to discuss it logically. If my explanation had not made sense to these people I would never have had a reason to write this story, it's personal remember, and I'm only a shy Scotsman who wants to die in peace and not become infamous like one of those modern day 'gurus' I detest so much. This ain't just philosophy folks; it's physics, the nuts and bolts of God.

You will not be 'saved' by a religion, only by a deep understanding of the human condition. We are all connected to the 'One' by geometry and harmonic resonance, and the closest we can get to it in this mortal condition is by communicating with the next harmonic level above or below. Angels and Demons are only one analogous interpretation of that concept that is used by many people, one has a higher vibration and the other a lower; it's only semantics.

I don't know how physically destructive this Apocalypse is likely to be, I suspect it could be serious and your personal safety may be in real jeopardy should you live in an area that is prone to shaking. Personally I think there are places I would avoid, for lots of reasons, but one in particular... any city.

If the sun farts we are in trouble. The first things the solar wind will take out are the communication satellites, (there goes your bank account) closely followed by the power grid transformers around the world. That is survivable and repairable, but only if we are prepared, if not... in three days you would be prepared to sell your soul for a glass of clean, unpolluted water. We have made ourselves so very vulnerable by our dependence on the very technology of which we are so proud.

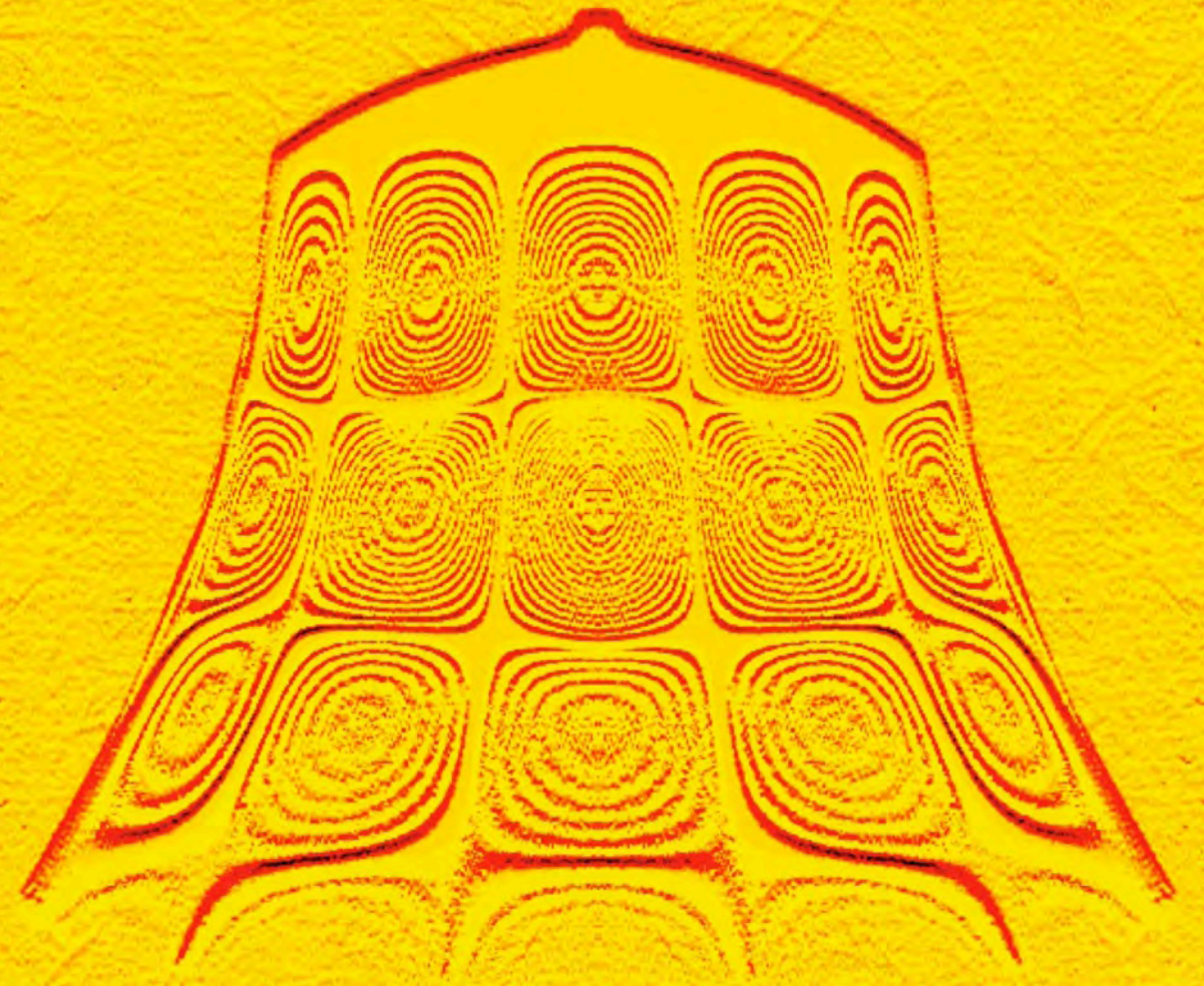
The scale of the disruption to our infrastructure will be immeasurable; the timescale involved in repairing it without a working communication and power system is far too long to avoid the inevitable social collapse. I hope you have all your survival skills intact; I think you're going to need them.

So, for those of you who are still with me, what I suggest in the meantime is that you feel the force; turn on, tune in and head out to the nearest gridmap intersection in your neighbourhood. If it doesn't feel good find another one, until you recognise the one that does feel good. You might want to bang a drum or sing a song, whatever it takes to energise that other-dimensional contact point. From there on it's up to you and your intuition to decide how we progress as a species.

On the other hand, I did make it all up, so maybe if you, and I, read 'Gnower' one more time, we can work out what the hell Plato meant when he said that... "In the end times, the music turns to noise".

I hope your music is not clouded by the noise, I hope my final song brings back a memory of your own melody.

p.s. It's going to rain - and I'm off to read the Bible. 🎵🎵🎵



"No man is an iland, intire of it selfe;
every man is a peece of the Continent, a part of the maine;
if a clod bee washed away by the Sea,
Europe is the lesse, as well as if a Promontorie were,
as well as if a Mannor of thy friends or of thine owne were;
any mans death diminishes me, because I am involved in Mankinde;
And therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls;
It tolls for thee..."

John Donne - Meditation 17
Devotions upon Emergent Occasions

BOOK III

The Lie of the Land of Ægypt

A Final Revelation in Genesis – 11th May 2005



It is now twelve years since I finished writing Gnowr and three years since I wrote the previous page. I thought I was finished, but as I mentioned earlier, I have a bad habit of putting this book back on the shelf, my uncertainty never diminishing, nor my desire to complete my path. I still need to have that completion, confirmation for my lonely ego, satisfaction that I got it right, if only in my own mind. I'm surprised I have lasted this long, but Karma is a strange game and pharmacology makes advances every day. By consequence I've had time to look a little deeper into some areas of research I had previously neglected.

The world has changed a little for the worse. George W. Bush and Tony Blair have fought an illegal war in Iraq and both have been re-elected. The Asian Tsunami has killed over 200,000 on the coasts of the Indian Ocean. The Isle of Skye has been hit by the biggest hurricane in its recorded history and the biggest ever recorded magnetic storm on the Sun has given us the most spectacular aurora display ever seen on these islands. New Orleans has seen its future disappearing into the sea and Dan Brown has sold over 50 million copies of *'The Da Vinci Code'* in which he refers to my *'Roseline'* through Rosslyn Chapel and which he unfortunately got totally wrong by misaligning it through Glastonbury. Just to keep the record straight.

My friend David Cowan had made that particular alignment and it is a line he drew through the epicenters of recent earthquakes in Britain. William Buehler used my title for the ley line through Rosslyn Chapel in his website describing the sacred geometry of Rosslyn and he was informed of that name for it by my friend Brian Adams, who has helped my research for this book.

By consequence, the rumour mill has done its work and now, for millions of people, the Roseline and Rosslyn are in their vocabulary and once again interest has been aroused for an alternative history based on the lost knowledge. Unlike several other authors I will not be suing Dan Brown for using my work unacknowledged - in fact I would like to thank him for the publicity and for the controversy his book has aroused.

In the meantime I still watch and I wait, but now I have read the Bible. It was one of those things I have avoided over the years, but since my path appears to be in reverse there seems to be a perverse logic to it. If I had begun with the Bible I doubt that I would ever have made any sense of it, but once again I was blessed with the opportunity to see it through very different eyes and I had a calculator in my hand the whole time. Come on, what did you expect? For one thing, it contains *'The Book of Numbers'*, how else could I possibly explore it? I approached the Bible with a biased point of view; I know what happened before it was written.

I know where the *Pyramid Builders* came from - the Hebrides of Scotland - and I know where they built Jerusalem. Obviously, because of my awareness that the Old Testament (O.T.) was written long after the Founder Race had measured time and built the Giza Pyramids, I didn't expect to find the things I will soon describe to you. My initial idea was to examine the O.T. for the descriptions of the ancient geography and landscape of the descendants of Noah, but I found much more than I anticipated, or bargained for. I not only confirmed the landscape and geography of Jerusalem and the Promised Land as belonging to Edinburgh and Scotland, I also found the concept of the *Shekina*, an energy associated with the connection to God through the Ark of the Covenant and its *Mercy Seat*, in Hebrew *'Kapporeth'*. (*Gematria value 700*)

If you have endured this far with my quest you must have become familiar with some of the numbers and measures I have been beating you about the head with, well here's where it becomes important. The entire Hebrew Torah, the Old Testament, is composed entirely of numbers. Each one of the 22 letters and 5 'finals' of the Hebrew alphabet has a number value, its Gematria. (*See appendix*) Therefore the entire book is a mathematical code that Hebrew scholars and Cabalists have been trying, *and failing*, to crack for over 2,000 years. Why has it taken them so long? I may have a clue.

In 1999 a cult movie was released, charmingly called *'Pi'*. It was a story about an obsessed New York Jewish mathematician who had stumbled onto a number code, hidden in the endless digits of *Pi*, which would enable him to predict the stock market. He was approached and asked for help by a Hebrew Cabala scholar who informed him of the hidden code in the Torah that would lead to the 'Gateways to Heaven'.

The plot intrigued me. I identified far too closely with the crazy mathematician and yet I understood completely what the scholar was suggesting; that in Cabala was a set of clues that would open a doorway, one I felt I had already walked through.

The Bible, so far as I can see, is composed of confusing descriptions of patriarchal bloodlines, long journeys and the visionary prophesying of great catastrophes in the future. The rest is composed of moral and social rules and is the larger and most quoted part. Cabalists concentrate on the *Pentateuch*, the first five books of Creation in the *O.T.*, as the source for all the hidden knowledge. I may have to agree with them, though I doubt they will agree with me.

Modern Cabala is derived from the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet and the 32 paths of Wisdom through the *Sephiroth*, or *spheres*, of the 'Tree of Life', as an offshoot of the works of Hebrew Cabala scholars exiled from Spain in 1492. It became the foundation of Alchemy throughout the Middle Ages until it re-surfaced in the late 1800's with Madame Blavatsky and the *Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn*. They were active in bringing Cabala back into view and in the early 1900's one of its more notorious members, Aleister Crowley, published a book (*Liber 777*) which had a compilation of various Hebrew words and phrases and their number values as found in the Torah and the *Sepher Sephiroth*, or the *Book of the Spheres*.

Cabala has always been associated with the Occult and Magic, however, pop-star Madonna has recently brought it back into vogue and has tried to raise public awareness of Cabala as a lifestyle and path to a higher consciousness. She has also adopted the name *Esther*, a Biblical queen of Parthia; it has a *Gematria Value*, which I will abbreviate as **G.V.** - of **661**.

666 is another story altogether. Certainly the most quoted number in the Bible, more probably the most misquoted and least understood. Always associated with the Anti-Christ, it is from the 'Book of Revelation', the last and nastiest book in the New Testament. And yet when you read what it actually says it's a different theme altogether.

"This calls for WISDOM. Let he who has INSIGHT, let him CALCULATE the NUMBER of the Beast, for it is Man's number, his number is 666."
(Rev.13: 18) (Quoted from the Gideon Bible)

Or the King James's version, which reads;

"Here is wisdom, let him who hath understanding count the number of the Beast, for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred, three score and six."

Whichever version you read I think it means exactly what it says, it calls for *wisdom, insight and calculation*. Now I may not be very wise, writing this book is proof enough for that, but I do lay claim to insight and I do own a calculator that can take me around the Giza Pyramids in equations, and then there's that *Beast* at Giza with the face of a man *with his nose missing*, it's called the Sphinx. Directly below that missing nose was an obelisk, now long gone, and then, much later, Tuthmosis IV's Dream Stela marking the Zero Meridian, which itself runs through the sacred hill Gebel Ghibli to the south. The measure east from the Great Pyramid meridian to the top of the head of the Sphinx is exactly **660** royal cubits; the measure to the missing nose is exactly **666**. In Hebrew, *Sithro*, 'his secret place,' has a G.V. of **666**, but then **666** is also the G.V. of *Elohim* / *Your God*, which also has a lower value of **106**.

$$666 \div 106 = 6.283 (2\pi)$$

I hope that's cleared things up for you, but if you still need an Anti-Christ I personally still believe in burning Bushes. So the number of that man on the face of the Beast is **666**, but in Cabala the number for man (*Ish*) is **311**. Does that sound familiar? Of course it is, **311** is the half-diagonal of the Great Pyramid, one of the key numbers that lead to *Pi*.

$$\sqrt{(311^2 \div 2)} \div 70 = 3.1415744...$$

The G.V. of *Adam and Eve* is **630**, or **70**, the higher value depending on whether it is written with a *final* or not. **630** is that wonderful Earth measuring average **2Pi** and also the value of 'The Holy Spirit'. **70** is one quarter of the GP's height and its height proportion, (**70 x 110** or **7 x 11**).

It is also the same number value of 'The Secret'. (Psalms 25:14)

70 x 630 = 44,100, or the length of the Temple of Solomon between DunDreich and Leith, which itself is depicting **7/10,000** of a Great Circle of the sphere of the Earth. **220** (half GP side) \div **70** also produces *Pi*. So, basically, both *Adam and Eve* and *Elohim* represent the Circle of Life on the Sphere, they describe π . These clues will lead us in a singular direction, through the geometry of the sphere and to the Gateway to Heaven. That is the purpose of the journey through the paths of the ten Sephiroth of the 'Tree of Life'. Each *sephira* / *sphere* (**355**) (*singular*) represents an element in the geometrical route to enlightenment.

There are many modern interpretations of *Cabala* / *Qabala* / *Kabballah* as a lifestyle, but I'm more interested in how these numbers work to express the various concepts I have personally discovered and which I am familiar with, the geometry of the Pyramids and the directions to Heaven.

I have tried to stay true to the visionary aspect of my work and how it has developed within me a mind map of my Universe, with a God in the eleventh dimension and a set of coordinates, measured in fractions of *Pi*, for a whole load of ancient sites with a whole load of history spread across them. I have been moved along a path by the subtlest force in the Universe, *inspiration*. I have tried to describe concepts based in music and mathematics that are the source of vision and insight that our ancestors tried to describe in the Bible.

I have inadvertently used the same style as some of its authors, allusion, metaphor and pure fiction in places. At least the Biblical authors had the opportunity to write the whole book as a set of numbers, from which only the initiated would derive a true meaning. When you consider it, it was a fantastic accomplishment, passing down a written history, based in numerical code, for 3,000 years or more, even if it covers the whole of Creation in the first chapter and then gets carried away with rules and regulations and then who said what to who and who begat who, etc. But interspersed throughout these narratives is a very precise description of a landscape that is Sacred.

These narratives contain all the necessary clues to our past, present and future, all it takes is the key to unlock it all, and I'm now convinced that I have found it.

In the Bible there are many cities located by seas or great rivers and stone pillars erected on mountains that are holy, and they all have a number. I don't think it takes a great stretch of the imagination to assume that in this language based in numbers a place name such as *Bethel* / *The House of God*, (**443**) may contain information of its coordinates, its location on a mind-map of the sphere of the Earth. This is in fact why true Cabalists still search the Torah; they believe these numbers will lead them to the Gateway to Heaven and Jerusalem. Sadly, they still calculate in 360° and not in radians (*Pi*) or fractions of *Pi*, and the result is that none of it makes any sense, especially when you try to centre your Biblical geography on the wrong Jerusalem and leave the Pyramids out of the equations.

It must be remembered that our entire Biblical landscape is a result of the Roman Emperor Constantine deciding that the lost Jerusalem was situated in Palestine. That means that places like Lebanon, Babylon and Mesopotamia (*The Land between the Rivers*) have all been located in modern times due to the Biblical description of their geography in relationship to the Great City of Jerusalem.

The Arabs have a different set of names for these so-called Biblical locations and, as I have mentioned previously, there is no Israelite archaeology in Israel, not a trace, anywhere. Its history is Egyptian, then Greek and then Roman.

In 350BC, Alexander the Great, on his way south to conquer Egypt did not need to detour inland from the eastern Mediterranean coast to conquer Jerusalem before Gaza. Why did he overlook such an important and powerful city? Simply because it wasn't there, ever. Ask any historian and watch the perplexed look appear on their face.

David's City and its Sacred Mountains, *plural*, can be found by their gematria and certain precise descriptions of the landscape in the O.T. and of the building of Solomon's Temple as the resting place for the Ark of the Covenant, which I still contend was the container for the Stone of the Covenant, or the *Ben-ben stone, the Measure*. The prophet Ezekiel describes the boundaries of the land of Israel and the Temple as well as the rivers that flow out *from the Sanctuary*.

He also describes his vision by the *Khebar Channel/River* (222) of the *Ophanim* or *Wheelworks* (*Whirling wheels*), full of eyes, or facets, and resembling gemstones. These wheels are stationary and do not turn about, yet they enable the *Kerubim*, who attend them, to move in any direction. Ezekiel has this same vision twice, but in the first one he is describing the departure of the *Shekina*, the Divine connection with God, from the Temple. The second vision describes the returning of this sacred energy. You can see the *Wheelworks* on the picture of the Temple of Solomon on page 158. How do I know that, you ask? Well, one clue is that number value 222 for the *Khebar River*. That's the latitude of Leith and the Firth of Forth at the top of the Temple.

Throughout this book I have tried to show you how our ancestors measured time and the sphere of the Earth and how they understood totally the properties of resonance and sound. I've described a set of frequencies that are contained by *Pi* and how they are the fundamentals of geometry and music and which are, ultimately, our connection with whatever God is out there. I've even made references to the Bible and Cabala without a true understanding of what they contained as it didn't seem relevant, although I was aware, on a fundamental level, of their importance to the bigger picture. What I didn't expect was to see descriptions and analogies that I thought were my originals. My description of the symbolic death of the King was a theme common to many mythological stories but what I thought was original was how the High Priest tells the newly initiated King/Priest to draw the Duat, the Giza geometry. Uncannily, [Ezekiel, ch.4](#), begins with this passage...

THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM SYMBOLISED.

¹Now, son of Man, take a clay tablet, set it before you and draw the City of Jerusalem.

²Then lay siege to it. Erect siege works against it, build a ramp up to it, set up camps against it and put battering rams around it.

³Then take an iron pan (a hemisphere) and place it as an iron wall between you and the city and turn your face toward it. It will be under siege and you shall besiege it. This shall be a sign to the House of Israel.

⁴Then lie on your left side and put the sin (bear the punishment) of the House of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin/punishment for the number of days you lie on your side.

⁵I have assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin/punishment. So, for 390 days you will bear the sin/punishment of the House of Israel.

In my mind that symbolic description of constructing the geometry is like my own, showing how an understanding of it can lead to a truth. I've even drawn Jerusalem and laid siege to it, symbolically, for at least 390 days, but I will make the point by explaining the number 390.

You have seen my drawings of Tuthmosis IV rotating on the Giza geometry, lying on his side and facing in different directions, one of which has him placing his staff on G3, Menkaure's pyramid, as an indication of the 2/19 division and the 0.777 tangent angle.

I have shown how the small 'Queens' pyramid, G3c, indicates the entrance to the Temple on the mountain DunDreich (grid 136w. x 221n.). So just what is Ezekiel trying to say behind all this overt symbolism? Well - *Shamaim / Heaven* has a G.V. of 390.

Ezekiel gives us a figure in days, 390; it is an *overt* number, not one that's hidden in the text. Logic says that if everything else in the Torah is in

code then this overt number must also contain a code, or even a code within a code (*Temurah*). Days come in weeks, so 390 days equals $55 \frac{5}{7}$ weeks. He seems to be describing a journey too, since the text goes on to describe the provisions he must carry with him.

So lets try something really simple, let's say those weeks are degrees of 360° north of the Equator.

$$55 \frac{5}{7}^{\circ} \text{ north} = 221/1428 - \text{or} - 390/630 (90^{\circ} \div 630)$$

That's DunDreich folks, or is it Dun d' Erech, the *Fort of Erech* (*Uruk*, **221**, *a city of Mesopotamia*) at the entrance to the Land of Israel? The iron pan that is set as an iron wall between the Man and Jerusalem alludes to the hemisphere, (half-sphere) the 3D symbol of the Earth, which the 2D geometric Temple is describing in microcosm in the Edinburgh landscape. *Edenberg*, the old spelling, means *The Mountain of Eden*.

I didn't name these places folks - I only put a number on them - and there's more to come.

Let me get something clear here. Ezekiel is a prophet, a psychic priest talking to angels and having visions of some very strange events. If he was around today he would be deemed insane or on drugs and probably committed to the funny farm, and yet he's still being published today - I should be so lucky. Ironically, people like him are still around today, my friend Majji being one of them.

In some quarters she would be called crazy and yet she receives lucid information that is valued and understood by many others following a similar path, including myself. Our modern society is very uncomfortable with people like her, most being frightened of a talent they don't personally possess and consequently fear the person and never get to receive a clue from another dimension.

Sadly, most of those same people are unaware of what the Bible is saying and that its authors are people just like Majji.

I too am a victim of that consciousness. Here I am trying to describe a philosophy based in understanding 'God' through rhythm, music, mathematics and history and I know damn well that most of you won't get it. I myself couldn't even pass a very basic exam in any one of those subjects and here I am with the audacity to write a book on those subjects.

I've dumbed it down as best I can to try to make it readable and entertaining, playing for a bigger audience, but I would have been better off if I'd written it as a fiction throughout. Is that not why '*The Da Vinci Code*' has been such a huge and controversial success, even though it makes some serious, glaring mistakes and assumptions? I personally would like to believe that all those readers are gagging for a truth in a world where truth is badly lacking.

I thought the book was a good yarn, even thinking at one point that he'd got the answer - God knows how many people I've told about the Roseline and Edinburgh - but then I realised that it was only well researched fiction based in some truths and myths that are well documented.

The book spawned a whole gaggle of other books, articles and TV documentaries offering further insights into this alternative history; I'm even mentioned in one of them. Is life ironic, or what? But, if I chose to identify with any of his characters, it's not with the Hero of the piece, no, I'd be the murdered museum curator, last Grand Master of a secret society and keeper of '*The Secret*', (**70**) who has had time to arrange himself into a strange and elaborate death posture so as to leave an encrypted clue for the one man who could solve his riddle and retrieve the lost secret that only he had kept.

The only difference here is that I've had more time to die and I've arranged things a little more precisely. That a fiction can arouse such a controversy in the Academic world and the Church is a sign of the times we live in. What will that same public make of my story?

You see, I now believe, having compared my notes and numbers with the O.T. and Cabala, that the conclusions I had originally come to, about the

Earth returning to an energetic state of resonance, is precisely what the whole Bible is about, *the return of the Shekina*, a vibration or emanation that appears periodically and harmonically throughout the 25,900 year precessional cycle and which is associated with the departure from, and return to, the Temple of *El Shaddai - God Almighty*.

It is what Ezekiel tries to describe from his vision. I'm trying another way. Our ancestors had plotted and analyzed this event with precision and encoded it in the Giza Pyramids and then into the Torah (O.T.). The numerical information that is contained in both of them is identical and came from the same source.

I believe we are experiencing the onset of the return of the Shekina and that we are now well up the exponential curve to apocalypse, the *End of Days*. (305)

Shekina. (385) The Jewish-Kabbalistic version of Shakti, the female soul of God. The idea was that God could not be complete, whole, until he was united with her. The Kabbalists believed that it was God's loss of his Shekina, which brought about evil. From the Hebrew Shekina means 'dwelling place', giving the concept that God had no "home" without her. Like her Tantric counter-part Shakti, the Sh'kina was the source of all 'soul' in the universe. The Gnostic Christians of the fourth century spoke of Sh'kina as a 'spirit of glory' in who Beings of Light lived, as children in their mother's body or home. Mani referred to the Aeons of sh'kinas or female spirits of the sacred year. Kabbalists taught that it was essential to bring the male and female cosmic principles together once more, which could possibly be achieved through sexual magic, signifying the union of the sun (man) and the moon (woman), which was graphically expressed by the hexagram. Philosophically the Cabbalists were saying that the supernal mother Shekina is manifested in the earthly mother, with whom her husband should lie on the Sabbath, because 'all the six days of the week derive their blessing' from this coupling. Rabbi Eliahu di Vidas said, 'Who has not experienced the force of passionate love for a woman will never attain to the love of God.'

Jewish mystics claimed the 'outer garment' of the Shekina is the Torah, 'Holy Law'. Man becomes a Bridegroom of the Torah by study, symbolised in erotic imagery. He has to court her as he would a beautiful maiden. 'She begins from behind a curtain to speak words in keeping with his understanding, until very slowly insight comes to him.' The Shekina as the 'Indwelling One' might be compared to the Latin I-dea, or Goddess Within. 'She opens the door of her hidden chamber ever so little, and for a moment reveals her face to her lover, but hides it again forthwith...He alone sees it and is drawn to her with his heart and soul and his whole being'. As man requires his Shekina for his enlightenment, so God requires his Shekina for his wisdom and creativity. This is a crucial tenet of Kabbalism.

Source: Walker, Barbara G, The Woman's Encyclopedia of Myths and Secrets, New York, HarperCollins, 1983, p.932

I've said this before, now I have even more evidence to say it again and hopefully clear away some of the myths. I still believe this returning is the underlying cause of many of the symptoms our modern society is suffering from, exemplified by the social unrest, fear and confusion that many nations have been forced into, and then there's the other side, so many people searching for enlightenment and so many advances in the sciences, arts and music.

Then there are all those like yourselves who will read this book, or any other in the same genre, to pick up and add more clues to your own path to enlightenment, searching for something to open a final doorway in the mind, sure in your belief that you will find one, but not sure if you will recognise it first time. You may be feeling compelled to do it but can't for the life of you figure out why. To me, that is the Shekina working its magic. It's God playing with your head, and he's not even here yet, this is just the orchestra tuning up for the Overture.

As I mentioned earlier, I must also associate this returning energy with increased seismic activity activated by the Sun and the solar wind.

I also now believe that I have plotted these frequencies back through the precessional cycle by the data that is contained in the Greenland Ice Sheet Survey of the peaks in the deposits of acid rain and dust caused by increased volcanic and seismic activity at precise dates in the past, and those dates become very significant to the Biblical plot. *(See charts in appendix)*

What I find significant is that what I have described as the fundamental harmonic frequencies of *Pi* - 2, 3 & 7, (42) - when plotted back through time from the year 2012 *(since that is when I assume the clock is due to strike again)* and through the previous precessional cycle of 25,900 years, some significant *hits* appear on significant events, there is a distinct pattern. With the other prime *Pi* frequencies (5 - 11 - 17 - 19) laid onto the graph other peaks can be seen as further harmonic patterns within the cycle. An enormous peak occurred at the half-precessional point, 12,975 years before 2012, marking the end of the last Ice age.

So why do I think any of this is relevant to the Bible? Because the movements of people like Noah, Abraham and Moses to other lands are all triggered by geologic and climatologic events, floods, famines and droughts, and the times of these events can be calculated quite accurately. The best estimates for the time of Abraham place him 3,700 years ago and I find that fascinating! 3,700 years is exactly one seventh of a precessional cycle of 25,900 years.

Counting back from 2012 that gives us the year 1688BC. I've mentioned that date already. That is when I assume the peoples of the Shetlands and the Northern Isles *(The Hyksos or Shepherd Kings)* left home because they had experienced a climatological disaster, brought on by the eruption of the enormous Icelandic volcano Hekla.

The Greenland Ice Sheet Record indicates a massive peak of volcanic activity at that precise time. They then headed off to Egypt, a place they could lay claim to as their own because their ancestors had founded Egypt in the first place and had built the Giza Pyramids.

Around 1680BC the Hyksos began settling in the Nile delta of Lower Egypt *(Northern)* around the city of Avaris. The Hyksos stayed in Egypt until around 1540 BC and then the *Thebans*, from the south, allegedly expelled them and they were gone, to places unrecorded by Egyptian scribes, and probably for a very good reason. In 1538 BC the Nile delta was engulfed by a huge tidal wave brought about by the eruption of the island of Thera, modern day Santorini, in the Aegean Sea. Many historians associate this disaster with the Exodus from Egypt. Shortly after this disaster the New Kingdom was established in Egypt by the 18th Dynasty.

But if the Hyksos and the Israelites were one and the same people then one of history's biggest riddles would be solved. We need to look at the ancestral family of Abraham, the landscape and locations of their homelands, and all the numbers associated with them as I try to unravel what has now become a proverbial Gordian knot.

Terah, (608) (19x32) *Was the father of;*

Abram (803 or 243) *later renamed -*

Abraham (808 or 248) *and*

Nahor (264) and Haran (905 or 255)

The identification of the O.T. cities is based upon where these Patriarchs originated and that is *Ur of the Chaldees. (Chaldeans)* This origin point has automatically been assigned to, and assumed to be in, Mesopotamia, modern day Iraq, or ancient Babylon. This situation came about in 1854 when Mr. J. E. Taylor unearthed hundreds of clay cylinders at *Tell al Muqayyar*, 120 miles north of Basra in Iraq.

It wasn't until 75 years later that they were examined in detail. This was because Sir Charles Leonard Wooley had mounted an expedition to re-excavate the Tell. The cylinders revealed a story of King Nabonidus, who had restored the Tell in the 6th century BC.

One damaged cylinder revealed the name of a king, *Ur-Nammu*, and it was assumed that he was the original builder of the Tell.

Here's the problem. Since there was an *Ur* in the name of King *Ur-Nammu*, a name which does not appear in the O.T., Sir Leonard, wanting to make a name for himself, assumed the inevitable, that Tell al Muqayyar was the fabled *Ur Kasdim*, (*Ur of the Chaldeans*) the legendary home of Abraham. His claim did not go unchallenged. A Professor W. F. Albright of Johns Hopkins University disputed the geography of Wooley's claim. It revolved around Terah's journey to the *Land of Haran*, which Albright claimed was in northern Iraq. He claimed that the Patriarchs were nomads who would never have lived in luxurious and well-appointed cities such as the one at Tell al Muqayyar.

The debate still goes on today and has not yet been resolved by modern archaeologists. I must emphasise the source of the problem once again. Biblical geography is the result of Constantine's location for Jerusalem. There is no doubt that Sumer was a great civilisation that had connections with Egypt, a nation that pre-dated them and was the first great architectural society, but the dates are all wrong and the mythologies of the area do not relate to a Biblical history. A common flood theme is apparent, in the *Utnapishtim* legend, but there are no *Sacred Mountains* in the landscape and not enough rivers.

Genesis Chapter 2, Verse 10, describes the *four* rivers of Eden as the *Gihon*, the *Pison*, the *Hiddekel* and the *Phrath*. Modern history calls the *two* rivers of Mesopotamia the *Tigris (Hiddekel)* and the *Euphrates (Phrath)*.

The Bible also has a problem with *Mitzraim* doubling-up as *Egypt* and then *Babylon*, or is it *Shinar*, doubling as *Chaldea*. The names are interchangeable and it seems nobody has questioned why. Once again the problem arises because of Abraham's journey to *Egypt*. Egypt was always called *Khem – the Black Land or Ta-wy - the Two lands*; the Greeks imposed the name of *Ægyptos* upon it.

What if the biblical Egypt wasn't the land where the Pyramids are today, since there is no mention of the Pyramids in the O.T.? Think about what I am inferring here, if you move Jerusalem you must move *everything*. Let's make a start.

It's time to understand how the numbers of Gematria work and describe how I see them fitting into the mathematical code of the Pyramids and the Torah. Once again I must remind you that I didn't read the Bible until recently and I haven't changed any of the numbers in the first part of this book and, just like you, the only number I could quote from the Bible was 666, although I've had its address for quite some time.

Ur of the Chaldees has a G.V. of 581.

Atiq, the Ancient One has a G.V. of 581.

581 is the measure, in Royal Cubits, of the diagonal of **G2**. G2 describes the location of where I sit, here in 'Heaven', writing this book. That's Camus Croise on the Isle of Skye in Scotland. Well, what did you expect? It seems like a good place to begin the final journey. Once again I expect you to think I'm jumping to premature conclusions, but once again I'll point out that it is three years since the previous chapter and I haven't been completely idle and, obviously, there is much more to examine.

Most of the Gematria values I will use can be referenced in *Godwin's Cabalistic Encyclopedia (Llewellyn's Source Book Series)* and various Internet websites. These are apart from the *Overt Numbers*, those quoted in the Bible as actual numbers. Here's an example of how *Temurah*, the cryptography of Cabala, hides the true meaning.

The fifth letter of the Hebrew alphabet is '*heh*' and it has a G.V. of **5**, and yet the word **five**, '*chamisha*' when written out fully has a G.V. of **353**, which itself is the measure of an Egyptian stadium, which equals 1/10 of one minute of arc of 360°.

76,363,636.36 ÷ 216,000 = 353.53rc.

So where is **5** hiding? That's easy. A square with a side measuring **3.53** has a diagonal of **5**. How simple is that? Just remember throughout that this is a language that is called *Gematria - Geometry*, and it becomes very obvious which rules can and should be applied to decipher the hidden meanings. Isn't it a wonderful concept? Let's see what happens when these numbers are applied to a map.

You are going to have to trust my intuition and intimate knowledge of the land I live in as I attempt to perform this miracle of moving a city 3,000 miles from Palestine to Caledonia, and then try to rebuild the sacred landscape of the Israelites. But I have done all the hard work previously and this next journey in numbers is my final attempt to confuse you completely. So let's begin with the landscape of Genesis and a very big number, **102,606**, the total G.V. of the first chapter of Genesis. I'll lead you in gently with some more clues found in word associations by number.

Eloah / *God* has a G.V. of **42**. So does **Cheled** / *World* and **Ama** / *Mother*, now that's not surprising, is it? **Abba**, the *Supernal Father*, has a G.V. of **6**, which itself represents *perfection*. One of the principles of Gematria is to resolve larger numbers to their constituent prime numbers, so **42** breaks down to **2 x 3 x 7**. A number is often found to lead to *Pi* or have word associations that symbolize *Pi*, such as *Adam and Eve* (630 [2*Pi*]).

How beautifully symbolic it is of the sphere of the Earth and the circle of Life. Here's another nice example that exemplifies the pun aspect of Gematria. A *prime number* will be denoted by *p*.

Torah / The Law = **611** (13p x 47p) divided by;
Shaphet / Judgement = **389p**
 = **1. 570694** (1/2 *Pi*)

But there were **two** tablets of the Law, therefore;
611 x 2 = 1222 ÷ 389 = 3.141388 or ***Pi***,
 (*Pi* accuracy 1:15,350)

Isn't that neat? But there's one that is even better than that. When I first found this next equation it was one of those Eureka moments. It has to do with the number **355**. In Cabala there are four significant words that have that G.V. and each one holds a clue to what **355** reveals.

355 - Sephira / sphere, number or emanation.

355 - Shanah / year (There are **355** days in **13** lunar months.)

355 - Senah / sleep (Sleep is associated with the moon.)

355 - Pharaoh / The King. (**355 ÷ 5 = 71p** = Anakh / Plumblin)

It truly is a King amongst numbers. But here's the magic.

*Gen. 10:25. Two sons were born to Eber. One was named Peleg, (whose name means **division**) because in his time the Earth (Ophir, G.V. **360**) was divided.*

If that's a clue then I guess Peleg divided the sphere of the Earth (*Ophir*) into 360°, but the G.V. for Peleg is **113**, and his name means division. He is the only descendant of the Semites to be singled out from a long list of names by a description of the *meaning of his name - Division*.

355 divided by **113** produces a perfect *Pi* of **3.14159292**.

That is a *Pi* accurate to nearly 1 in 12 million or 11ft. on the size of the Earth. I knew immediately that I had found something wonderful and I couldn't for a moment believe that it hadn't been discovered before.

Sure enough, after a little research in a little book called '*The Joy of Pi*' (David Blatner/Penguin) I found that a Chinese mathematician named *Tsu Keng-chih* first discovered it in the 5th Century AD, but he has nothing to do with the Bible, and yet his equation is described in Genesis with all the correct word associations.

Do you see how this works? But would you be surprised if I told you that by following the simple rules of geometry, based solely on squares,

circles and spheres measured in *Pi*, I could produce the same coordinates and solution described by the Giza Pyramids from *Gen. 1*? This will only work if I have the right map to lay these numbers on to, but I'm confident now that I got it right first time.

So, **102,606**, the sum of the first chapter of Genesis; let's tear it apart and look at it in pieces, then see where the numbers take us. I'll start at the beginning with the first line, *Bereshith*, or 'In the Beginning'. (G.V. **913** or **2911**) ($11p \times 83p = 913$) ($41p \times 71p = 2911$) ($71 \div 41 = \sqrt{3}$)

Chagh (**11**) means 'a feast' or 'circularity of motion', and is a Master number and a divisor of *Pi*. (31416). *Ai* (**11**) means *island*. *Lindisfarne* or *Holy Island* is situated where the Eleventh Division enters the Northumberland coast at latitude **221**, the *Dod's Corse* and latitude of DunDreich.

The G.V. of the phrase *Termini Terrae / The Ends of the Earth* is **221**. ($13p \times 17p$) *Gaph* (**83p**) means *body or person*. $83 \times 7 = 581$, which is the diagonal of our old friend G2, the G.V. of *Ur of the Chaldees* and also the diameter of a circle with a circumference equal to the length of the year times five. (1826).

$83p \times 757p = 62831$, an accurate $2Pi$. **757** is the G.V. of *Magen David*, the *Star of David* – or the *Hexagram*, synonymous with the geometry of the *City of David, Edinburgh*. This is all leading to a big conclusion folks, but so far that first line has provided many clues to the geometry and word associations for several locations I have already covered in the first part of this book.

The last line of the first chapter of Genesis is *Yom Shishi* - the **Sixth** day, once again inferring a division of, or by, six. The G.V. of *Yom Shishi* is **666**. As I have already told you it is also the G.V. of *Elohim* / *Your God* (**666 / 106**), which produces *Pi* once again. I think that's enough clues for us to look at **102,606**.

So first we'll divide it by 6....

$$102,606 \div 6 \text{ (Abba / The Supernal Father)} = 17101$$

$$102,606 \div 60 \text{ (Halakal; Practice; the parts of the Talmud dealing with the Law.)} = 1710.1$$

I can identify that number, **1710**, as the measure from the Gateway to the centre of G2. If *Abba* (**6**) were subtracted from **102,606** it would enable a perfect division to **1710** and well within the rules of Gematria. However, **1710** is a multiple of **19** (*Eve*) and **90** (*Men / portion or slice {90°}*) and, while we are on the subject of rounded out numbers, **102,600** is the multiple of **2** (*Wisdom*), by **3**, (*Father*), by **19** (*Eve*), by **900** (**30²**) (*Shem, the son of Noah / a Sign*). These are merely some of the side issues that appear from the clues in that first line, *Bereshith*, but I should finish the thread. There is still a floating body out there, **83**, (*Gaph / Body*), and I must rescue it before I forget, it's worth saving. I'll stay with the rounded out number, though it makes only a tiny difference to the equation. Within the rules of Gematria I can factor up the prime number **83** to **83,000**, so:-

$$102,600 \div 83,000 = 1.236144578$$

$$1.236144578 + 1 = \sqrt{5} \text{ (accuracy 1:15,000)}$$

$$1.236144578 \div 2 = 0.6180723$$

$$1.236144578 + 2 \div 2 = 1.6180723$$

That's the *Golden Mean* folks - and absolute beauty. I am, however, still teasing you a little but only so as to set the scene for the real hidden truth of Genesis, chapter 1. We have already divided it by the first two primes, 2 and 3 (**6**), but now we will look for the largest prime that divides evenly into **102,606**. Five does not divide evenly so we'll try seven.

As it happens, seven does divide evenly, which means that **6 x 7**, or **42** (*God / Mother / World*) will also divide evenly.

$$102,606 \div 42 = 2443 \text{ (349p x 7p).}$$

As you can see, there is a multiple of 7 and 349 remaining and that means that 102,606 can also be divided by 49. (*A Jubilee {of 49 yrs.}: A measuring: The Rod of Aaron;*

$$102,606 \div 49 = 2094 \text{ (349p x 6)}$$

Now we are left with a large prime number, 349 and the multiple of $(2 \times 3 \times 7^2) = 294$.

294: *Elohi Abraham, The God of Abraham. (& Melchizedek)*

349: *A Whirlwind / windstorm (out of the North). Ezekiel. 1: 4*

So, 349 is the root prime of the first chapter of the Bible. Having found this number I had to decide what to do next. I haven't been taught Cabala, I'm merely exploring it with the rules I found at the Pyramids, but I can't describe the joy of finding the next answer, it is the number clue that activates the whole set of the Giza Pyramids measures and confirms that Cabala and the Torah are derived from the mathematics of the Pyramids.

The last line of chapter one relates to *Pi*, so;- $349 \times \pi = 1096.4184$

1096.4184 is the perfect, *within 2 inches*, measure of **G3** west of the GP meridian in Royal Cubits of 20.625 inches. (22,614 inches. *Petrie measured it as 22,616 in.*) Divide that by 0.777 (*Flaming sword*) and the result is 1411.092, the measure south of **G3**. (29,103.77 inches. *Petrie measured it as 29,102 in.*) Minus 1000 it is one side of **G2**. (411.092) Need I go on? I think I will. Take a look at these number/word associations and their G.V.'s.

1411 – Also **111** - *Eben Chen, the Precious Stone*. (G3 south)

$$1411 = 83p \times 17p \text{ (body)} \times \text{(circle)}$$

1096 – *The Sepher Sephiroth, the Book of the Sphere*. (G3 west)

1096 – *Pison*, a river of Eden. ($1096 = 137p \times 8$)

777 - *Achath Ruach Elohim, One is the Spirit of the Living God*.

777 – *Lamech*. - The number of years lived by Lamech.

777 – *Olam ha-Qlippoth* - The World of Shells.

777 – *The Flaming Sword* - (that guards the way to the Tree of Life.- **1428**)

$$777 = 37p \times 7p \times 3p \text{ and } 7 \times 111 \text{ (Eben Chen – precious stone)}$$

411 – *Fundamenta Terrae*, Foundation of the Earth. (**G2** side)

411 – *Hekel Ratzon, Palace of Delight* (**G2**)

$$411 = 137p \times 3p \text{ (411.092 = } \sqrt{169,000} \text{) (13}^2 \text{ = 169)}$$

137 – *Ophan*, a wheel (Ezekiel 1:16, *the Wheelworks*)

137 – *Qabalah*, a receiving

111 – *Achad Hua Elohim* - He is One God

111 – The sum of the magic square of the Sun.

$$111 \times 2 \text{ or } 37 \times 6 = \text{the diagonal offset of G3 from the diagonal of G1.}$$

$$71 - \text{Anakh, a Plumblin. (2911 = 71p x 41p) (355 = 71 x 5)}$$

41 – *Eli* - My God.

41 – *Em*, Mother.

41 – *Chaghal*, to go around in a circle.

37 – *God*. (Chr.) Flame. (The Flaming Sword, $777 = 37 \times 21$)

37rc - the horizontal offset eastwards of G2 from the diagonal of G1.

17 - A circle, orbit. Prime Pi frequency.

11 – *Chagh*, a feast / circularity of motion.

11 – *Dehav*, gold / golden.

The total number of letters in Genesis Ch.1 is 1631.

1631rc. is the measure to the south side of G3b .

Add **1** and it becomes **1632** - multiple of **17 x 16 x 3 x 2**.

17 x 16 = 272 - that is the number of the *Roseline*.

(**272/2856**) (**136/1428**) (**68/714**) (**34/357**) (**4/42**) (**2/21**)

1632 x **385** (5 x 7 x 11) = 628320 = 2π

385 is the G.V. of *Shekina*.

(1632 + 1) = 1633 x π x 20 = **102,606**, *the sum of Gen.1*

I couldn't make this up, folks, and there are two more vital results to be found to get me back to my front door here in the Garden of Skye, or should I start calling it *Ur of the Chaldees*? Ezekiel was taken to see the *Chaldeans*, who were the *Exiles* from Jerusalem because they were far too righteous for the other decadent tribes to have around. It's still that way up here, what with the Free Church and the Presbyterians et al. Nothing really changes much here in Heaven, but there you go, nothing's perfect, except possibly for the next equation.

During all the first section of this book, finding all the angles and measures, I overlooked a vital clue to that first final picture, possibly because it was so obvious and far too precise. I told you that the longitude of Calanais was indicated by **G3** and its tangent angle of 0.777, or **2/19** west of Giza, but I didn't nail down its latitude as I did for DunDreich and Camus Croise. Now I'm about to. That magical inner harmonic Pentagon square and circle produced and defined by the Giza Pyramids holds a secret. *The law* was delivered on *Mount Sinai*. (**335**)

Do you remember what happened when I multiplied 349 by π ; well, watch what happens when you do that to *Mount Sinai*.

335 x π = 1052.436 = the radius of the inner harmonic pentagram circle that passes through the box on the side of the Sphinx where the spiral begins. It has the same area as the **1866** square described by the diagonal of **G2** and is seen as a pattern on a drum. Divide **1052.436** by **2000** (radius of the prime Giza circle) and the answer is a cosine of **0.526218**. *That is precisely the cosine of Calanais*. Calanais sits astride that energy, however you look at it.

The reason I was led back to this solution was my realisation that Cabala does encode cosines, it has to, it's fundamental to the geometry, and the number **951** gave me an insight. Cabala utilises prime numbers, which **951** isn't, (**317p x 3**) but I've become aware that the most important clues have the deepest cover, their *Temurah* or encryption. **951** has some very grand G.V. word associations, e.g.

951 – *Sepher ha-Torah* - *Book of the Law*.

951 – *Shema Israel* – '*Hear O Israel*'.

951 – *Rom Maalah* – *The Inscrutable Height of Kether*.

951 ÷ 17 = 55.9412 or in degrees of 360°, **55°56'28"**.

That, as a latitude, is precisely the tip of the *Mountain of Eden*, *Arthur's Seat*, cosine **0.56**, where the 25-inch cubit gap between meridians at the Equator has narrowed to **14** inches at the *City of David*. (*David*, G.V. **14**) That circle of latitude measures **5040 x 7000**. ($35,280,000 \div 63,000,000 = 0.56$)

And now the last equation, it's really very simple. Treat 102,606, as the area of a square, and then calculate the diagonal of that square.

$$\sqrt{(102,606 \times 2)} = 453.$$

453 - *Behemoth*, the great land monster of Hebrew mythology.

294 - *Elohi Abraham*, the God of Abraham.

294 - *Melchisedek*, the priest / king of *Salem* who blessed Abraham.

453 - latitude of '*Sgurr na h-Iolair*', *the Hill of the Eagle*, it is the highest hilltop in the peninsula of Sleat.

294 - the longitude of the same hill in the Garden of Skye.

Surprised? I'm not, because even *Bereshith* (**913**), the first line of the Bible, provides the same answer so simply.

$$913 \div 7 \times 11 = 581 =$$

G2 diagonal - The Ancient One – Ur of the Chaldees.

$$913 \times 2 = 1826 =$$

G2 circle circumference and the number of days in 5 yrs.

$$913 \text{ (Creation)} \div 611 \text{ (The Law)} \times 389 \text{ (Judgement)} \\ = 581.271$$

This time it is the absolute and precise diagonal of **G2** with a side of **411** royal cubits.

I think I am safe in saying that all of those number clues lead to the same solution as the Pyramids at Giza, that is the only logical conclusion I personally can find with that set of numbers. So, I think that's about covered everything in Genesis, Chapter 1 - now for Chapter 2. No, I'm kidding! As you can see, I'm still making it up and like a bloody boomerang it still keeps coming back to my own front door and Calanais. Why is that? Answers on a postcard please.

It's time for a digression. I have come to believe that such a thing as predetermination, or destiny, actually exists as a recognisable process in the human psyche. In some circles such a view would be met with derision and in others it would be an acceptable topic of conversation with various viewpoints given as to why it should be the case, order out of chaos being the usual basis to support the theory.

Even in the modern world of physics scientists are struggling to rationalise some of the dilemmas they are facing due to the recent results of research in Switzerland into something called *Quantum Entanglement*. It's all to do with the way that pairs of electrons behave and how they are locked together by their *spin* properties no matter how far apart the two elements may be.

They could be on opposite sides of the universe and still be locked into a harmonic dance together by a force that could be 10 million times faster than the speed of light. Nicolas Gisin of the University of Geneva, director of the project that is colliding photons to examine how quantum entanglement works, has recently been quoted saying,

"Either space-time is an illusion, or free will is an illusion" - "Logic says there is something wrong with our view of the universe". (New Scientist cover story.18/06/05)

What that means simply is that there may be a God out there after all, directing the whole game from a script, or even programming it all like a computer. Douglas Adams, in '*The Hitch-hikers Guide to the Galaxy*', reckoned it was the Mice who had originally commissioned the Earth as a computer to find the ultimate question, the answer to which was **42**. But what if Douglas Adams was just as programmed as the rest of us are and his comedy was merely another clue to the tragedy that could be facing all of us? In a predetermined *quantum universe* that's how it would work, and the answer, quite amazingly, *is 42*.

The Shekina, the connection with God, returns to retune our thought processes and prepare us for disaster. It's the '*Voice of God*' and possibly the energy that determines our evolution as a species, if the Bible is anything to go by. Ideas pop into peoples heads and from them we make discoveries; that's how life as we know it has evolved. Our total technological progress could simply be God's way of setting us up for the Fall, weakening our ability to be righteous, in other words, to live in harmony with His Creation by growing your own food, treating all life with respect and scorning materialism.

The Prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel talk about it quite a lot, emphasising how God (**42**) will bring a sword against mankind to reprove him for his wicked ways and lack of adherence to the Law. But there are no armies or nations associated with wielding this Sword (*Cherev* - **210**) or Swords (*Charavoth* - **616**), which He brings against *all nations*.

It seems mankind has forgotten God's Laws once again; we have forgotten the mathematical laws that rule His creation and which govern the return of the Shekina and its biblical consequences. All of the Prophets (**103**) were foretelling a disaster from earthquakes and tidal waves, warning that it is coming again at the '*End of Days*'. (**305**)(*Dan. 12:13*)

305 – End of Days x **103** – Navim/ Prophets = **31415**. (Pi)

3.1415 x **206** – *Davar / Word* x **40** - *the Hand of the Eternal*, = **25,886**, the precessional cycle.

Alternatively;- **31.415** x **424** – *Idra Rabba Qadisha – the Greater Holy Assembly*, = **25,886**.

Yom – Day (**616** or **56**) has the same G.V. as *Swords* (**616**).

616 - *Atik Yomin, the Ancient of Days*.

616 - The Five Books of Moses, the Law on Sinai.

616 ÷ **56** (7x8) = **11**, or:- **616** x **2** x **3** x **17** = **62832** (2Pi) **616** x **42** – (blade / flame, or a hidden time) = **25,872**.

616 x **2** + **1** = **1233** = Temira de-Temerin - the Concealed of the Concealed, x **21** - Eheieh – I AM, a name of God = **25,893**.

411 - Fundamenta Terrae [G2 side] x **63** (Navi/Prophet) = **25,893**.

And that, as near as dammit for a whole number system, is the true precessional cycle and one of its **42 days** lasts for **616 years**.

The Pyramid's geometry and measures gives an answer of **25,895.01923** years for the precessional cycle.

$(\pi \times 4000) \times (\sqrt{1.125} + 1) (2.060660171) = 25,895 + 7 \text{ days}$.

It makes little difference whether the cycle is described as 25,872, 25,886, 25,895 or 25,900 years when its divisions are treated as whole-number ratios in a mnemonic system that has to be memorised by the histories and gematria in the Torah.

Astronomers today are still very vague as to the precise length of the precessional cycle and usually round it out to 26,000 years. I personally think the true number is 25,895 years, which has a *day* length of 616.54 years.

Whatever the true number is becomes inconsequential when you look at the 42 divisions charted onto the Greenland Ice Sheet data. Considering that each dividing line on that graph on page 377 is 5 years thick, then any discrepancy is only one tenth of the thickness of the line, or 6 months in 616 years.

Looking at it from that point of view, even used as a rough guide, the mathematics are incredibly accurate, assuming of course that I'm right, but then there's '**The Book of Kings**' to contend with. Let me proceed to demolish, or should I say unravel, it for you.

Earlier in the book I mentioned that the *Egyptian King Lists* incorporated mathematical data into the years that each King was allegedly on the Throne. I didn't elaborate on it then and I won't do it now, but I will reiterate that the numbers given correspond to measures within the Great Pyramid and the ground plan geometries and it would take another entire book, which I don't want to write, to explain it fully, but what I am about to show you now makes it completely unnecessary.

After David's son, King Solomon, had finished building the Temple for the *Name of the Lord* he became a little too lax in his adherence to a belief in the *One God* and devoted a lot of his time to the acquisition of wives and wealth. As he grew old he found time for seven hundred wives of royal birth and 300 concubines, but they led him astray and turned his heart to other gods.

On the hill east of Jerusalem (Arthur's Seat) he built a 'high place' for *Chemosh*, the god of Moab and *Moloch*, god of the Ammonites, and he followed *Ashteroth*, goddess of the Sidonians. (*Gen. 11:4*) Because he wasn't as righteous as his father, King David, the Lord decided that things must change and Israel would be divided after Solomon's death.

The Kings of Judah:

Name

Length of reign. Total.
years

<i>Rehoboam</i>	- 17	- 17
<i>Abijam</i>	- 3	- 20
<i>Asa</i>	- 41	- 61
<i>Jehoshaphat</i>	- 25	- 86
<i>Jehoram</i>	- 8	- 94
<i>Jehohaz</i>	- 1	- 95
<i>Joash</i>	- 40	- 135
<i>Amaziah</i>	- 29	- 164
<i>Azariah</i>	- 52	- 216
<i>Jotham</i>	- 16	- 232
<i>Ahaz</i>	- 16	- 248
<i>Hezekiah</i>	- 29	- 277
<i>Manasseh</i>	- 55	- 332
<i>Amon</i>	- 2	- 334
<i>Josiah -The Book of the Law found.</i>	- 31	- 365
<i>Jehoahaz</i>	- 3 months	- 365.25
<i>Johoiakam</i>	- 11	- 376.25
<i>Jehoiachin</i>	- 3 months	- 376.5
<i>Zedekiah</i>	- 11	- 387.5

His son Rehoboam succeeded Solomon and soon after a rebellion, led by Jeroboam, divided the tribes of Israel just as it had been prophesied by Ahijah. Rehoboam became king of the tribes of David and Benjamin (Judah) and they were confined to the city of Jerusalem. The rebellious Jeroboam became King of the other ten tribes of Israel and he was based originally in *Tirza*. (695) (139p x 5p).

I am inclined to suspect that *Tirzah* is the location of modern day *Stirling*, through which the 139 longitude passes. 139 is also the G.V. of the *Hiddekel*, one of the rivers of Eden. After Tirzah the capital of Israel moved to *Samaria*, when King Omri of Israel purchased the hill of *Shemer* for 2 shekels. Successive kings of Israel were all buried there.

The Kings of Israel:

Name.

Length of reign. Total.
years

<i>Jeroboam</i>	- 22	- 22
<i>Nadab</i>	- 2	- 24
<i>Baasha</i>	- 24	- 48
<i>Elah</i>	- 2	- 50
<i>Zimri</i>	- 7 days	- 50.01923
<i>Omri</i>	- 12	- 62.01923
<i>Ahab</i>	- 22	- 84.01923
<i>Ahaziah</i>	- 2	- 86.01923
<i>Joram</i>	- 12	- 98.01923
<i>Jehu</i>	- 28	- 126.01923
<i>Jehoahaz</i> -.....	- 17	- 143.01923
<i>Queen Athaliah</i> (G.V. 521)	- 7	- 150.01923
<i>Joash</i>	- 16	- 166.01923
<i>Jeroboam II</i>	- 41	- 207.01923
<i>Zachariah</i>	- 6 months	- 207.51923
<i>Shallum</i>	- 1 month	- 207.602563
<i>Menahem</i>	- 10	- 217.602573
<i>Pekahiah</i>	- 2	- 219.602563
<i>Pekah</i>	- 20	- 239.602563
<i>Hoshea</i>	- 9	- 248.602563

I will be elaborating on that theme later when I will be describing the landscape in more detail. The O.T. goes into great detail of the succession of the kings of both states up until the time that *Nebuchadnezzar*, or *Nebo*, comes ‘*down from the north*’ and the captivity in Babylon begins.

But things aren’t quite what they appear to be. I’ve mentioned that overt numbers in the O.T. have encryption built into them, so what I’m going to do is give you a list of all the Kings and *one* Queen of Israel and Judah. I will not include the G.V.’s of each king’s name; only the number of years each of them *allegedly* reigned. Alongside these lists I will give a running total in a separate column. I think you will be surprised at the outcome, but then again, maybe not.

I’ll make the obvious comment first. Isn’t it amazing how right after Josiah found the *Book of the Law* (2Kings 22:8) and made Jerusalem clean up its act, by removing all the idolatrous altars and pillars etc., that he was then killed by the invading *King Neco of Egypt* exactly **365** years after Rehoboam became King of Judah?

Then that same King Neco, purely by chance of course, abducts *Jehoahaz*, the king he had appointed as Josiah’s successor, only three months after putting him on the throne, thus enabling the true year figure of **365.25**. You may think that’s all just a coincidence, until you see what the total, **387.5**, leads to.

$$387.5 \times 3 = 1162.5 \text{ (dia. of a circle with circ. = } 3652.5)$$

$$387.5 \div 2 \times 3 = 581.25 \text{ (G2 diagonal \& 5 yr circle dia)}$$

$$\sqrt{387,500} = 622.495 \text{ (G1 diagonal)}$$

$$387.5^2 \times 8 = 1096^2 \text{ (Sepher Sephiroth \& G3 west)}$$

$$0.3875 \times 2+1 = 1.775 = \sqrt{\pi} \text{ (3.150625)}$$

$$387.5 + 1 \times 2 = 777 - \textit{The Flaming Sword}.$$

$$387.5 + 1 \div 3 \times 200 = 25,900 \text{ (precessional cycle)}$$

So it appears that the Kings of Judah, the descendants of David, didn’t necessarily reign over the city of Jerusalem for the number of years recorded, because it’s definitely in code and it once again indicates their ancestral homeland, *Ur of the Chaldeans*, (**581**) just as Genesis chapter 1 does. But I’ll hammer home the point once more with the total from the *Kings of Israel*.

As you can see, *King Zimri* only reigned for 7 days, which, as a decimal fraction of one year, equals 0.01923... or 1 week divided by 52 weeks. (*Azariah’s reign*) That is also the decimal remainder described by the Pyramid precessional equation.

Athaliah, daughter of *Jezebel*, was the **12th** in succession and the only Queen of Israel; she reigned for **seven** years. I have included her G.V. of **521** in the list, for reasons that will become obvious shortly. The total years of the kings of Israel is **248.602563** years.

$$248.602563^2 = 61803.234$$

Once again we have found the *Golden Mean*. **0.618033988** is the true number to nine decimal places and consequently the equation is accurate to exactly 1 in 753,800. This accuracy is incredible, and, to top it all, Queen Athaliah also gives the game away in a most remarkable way. She was **12th** in succession and her G.V. is **521**.

$$0.618033 + 1 = 1.618033..... \quad 1.618033^{12} = 521.001$$

That - for you non-mathematical types like myself who don’t know what that little ¹² twelve is - means that **521** is the result of **1.618033** multiplied by **1.618033** twelve times. And if you still want to believe these lists are telling a true lineage of the Kings of Judah and Israel, well, I don’t know what it will take to convince you that it’s not what it seems at first glance. Personally, I’m overwhelmed at the beauty of it all and I hope you are seeing it too!

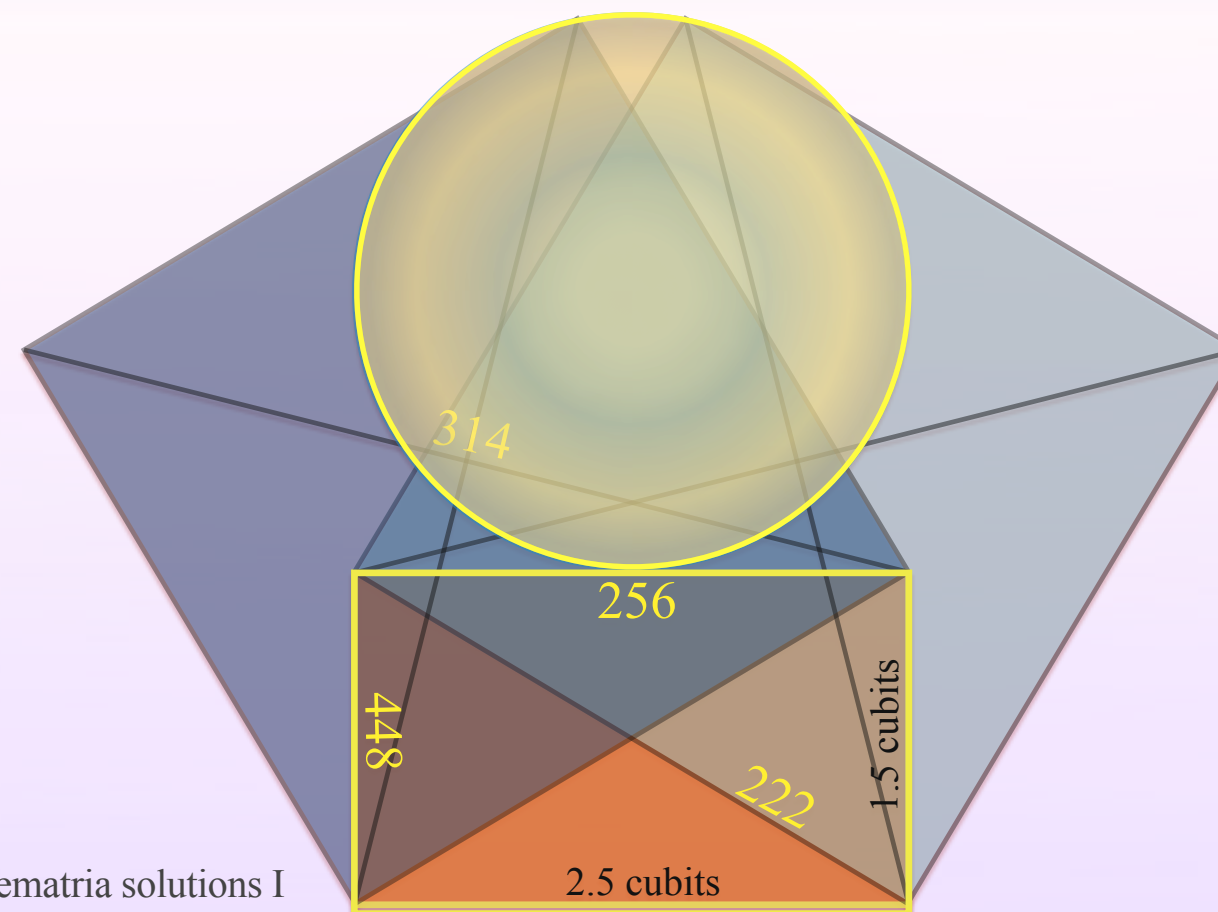
It is my intention with this final chapter to be as concise and definitive as possible and not to labour the point too much just so as to prove to you that I am getting this right. I have insisted throughout this book that I am primarily trying to prove it to myself; I am not too concerned about how you as individuals will accept or dismiss my evidence and conclusions. But, so far, the evidence is so consistent I can't help but trust it to be confirming that for *Torah* we should be reading *Pyramids*.

I know my limitations; I am not capable myself of creating any of these mathematics or responsible for placing them where anyone can find them - in the Torah, the Pyramids of Giza and the Stones and Circles of Britain. They are absolute *facts*. What is also a fact is that either Athaliah, or her parents, crafted her name to total 521 and then pre-planned her 12th position in the dynasty just to make the equation work, or the whole damn thing is merely a fiction to accommodate all the number codes, and that solution is what I now firmly believe in.

Once again I must omit 90% of the Gematria solutions I have found and would love to show to you, but it would get tedious and boring and I worry about your attention span, so one significant last clue about the Shekina before I get into the geography of the Promised Land of Scotland. **The Shekina** is associated with the *Ark of the Covenant*, the container for the two Tablets of the Law delivered to Moses on Mount Sinai.

The Ark of the Covenant is described in detail in the O.T. It is a box made of *Shittah*, (*Shittim wood*) (**314**(*Pi*)) and it is covered in gold. The lid, or *Mercy Seat*, (**700**) is made of solid gold, one palm thick, (4 inches) and two golden Cherubim, or Angels, cast as one piece with the seat, are positioned at the ends of the lid to form an arch with their wing tips touching. I'll try to describe it from an acoustical engineers viewpoint.

The Frequencies Generated by the Ark of the Covenant



Essentially they form what can only be described as a loop of solid gold that has the same diameter as the length of the hollow box it sits on. The box dimensions given in the O.T. are **2.5** cubits long by **1.5** cubits high and deep.

I will assume that these 'cubits' are royal cubits of **20.625** inches, which makes the length of the box **51.5625** inches. I will also assume that the box has the resonant qualities of any confined space and that it will produce two notes, one generated by the length, the other by the width. The speed of sound is **13,200** inches, or **640** royal cubits, per second.

$$13,200" \div 51.5625" = \mathbf{256} \text{ c.p.s.}$$

$$640\text{rc} \div 2.5\text{rc} = \mathbf{256} \text{ c.p.s.}$$

That note is mathematical middle 'C'; it is seven octaves above the fundamental frequency of **2**. If the measure given for the width, 1.5 cubits, is divided into 640 then the resulting note is 426.6, which means absolutely nothing, unless that 1.5 cubits is the outside measure of the box.

I am obviously looking for something significant and I'll make an assumption as to the thickness of the *Shittah wood* (314) that the Ark is made from as being about 0.75 inches. That would make the internal dimension of the box virtually 29.46 inches, or $1\frac{3}{7}$ royal cubits, and that is the wavelength of 448 cps., which is mathematical middle 'A' and seven octaves above its fundamental of 7cps.

It is the frequency at which a 10-inch drum produces the Celtic Cross pattern and the same frequency to which the Grand Gallery, inside the Great Pyramid at Giza, and the chambered cairns of Scotland are all tuned. It is also indicated as the design frequency by the G.V. of the *Mercy Seat*, 700. *Shittah wood*, (*Acacia*) from which the Ark was made, has a G.V. of 314 (*Pi*). It is the frequency of the half diagonal of the square on the diagonal of the Ark, an equation described by G3's position in the detail diagram on page 92.

As you can see, that frequency generated by the diagonal of the box (2.88rc) is 222, (37 x 6) a highly significant gematria number in the grand scheme of things, as I'll be describing shortly. Its 1/2 diagonal produces the harmonic frequency of 314, hence the hidden number association in *Shittah wood* (314) as a component of the Ark's resonant qualities. All of the number associations pertaining to the Ark and the Shekina describe the same prime *Pi* frequencies that are encoded into the Giza geometries.

My assumption is that the Ark, as a resonant box, could be made to resonate by the rhythmic and harmonic chanting of a choir of temple singers and this acoustic energy would be sufficient to make the attached golden hoop produce a harmonic note that would interface / interfere with the Beta brain-wave patterns of the occupant of the Mercy Seat. They would be exposed to the Shekina and all the possibilities inherent to that altered state which, I would like to think, is the connection to another quantum reality, *God by another name*. But I also believe that the Ark was only an artificial means of producing the Shekina. It does not account for the references in Ezekiel to its prophesised periodic natural return to the Temple of the Lord.

It all seems to be following a common theme throughout this entire picture, but I realise that I will have to include the one obvious place in the O.T. to search for confirmation of all this supposition, the *Book of Numbers*.

The Book of Numbers / Miphqadh / Census

This is a tricky one. Moses was commanded by the Lord to take a census of all the men over 20 years of age who were '*able to go forth to war*'. (*Num. 1*) Then he had to do it all over again in *Num. 26* after there had been a plague in the land. So essentially there are two lists containing some very large round numbers, which in itself is a clue. The possibility of the populations of the 12 tribes amounting to these large round numbers is highly unlikely, and God also mentioned that the thirteenth tribe, the **Levites (646 & 86)** (*Levites / the priests*) should not be counted in the census.

Bohu (13) means waste or void or '*not to be counted*'. 13 is the only prime number of the first seven prime numbers that does not divide evenly into *Pi* and produce a note, *it is void and not counted*. It plays a very significant role in other geometrical equations but not to the harmonic musical divisions of the sphere. With that as clue and the knowledge that overt numbers hide the deepest cryptography I set myself the task of decoding the many, many levels of the Gematria of the Book of Numbers.

I must tell you that the actual decoding of the numbers was quite quick and easy for me to work out. I merely followed the same set of geometrical rules as before, creating square roots, circles and squares, searching for other gematrical associations through the Pyramid mathematics and Cabala numbers. The hard part is laying it out so that it makes a recognisable pattern for you to see what I am seeing. I knew from my analysis of Genesis 1 and the King Lists how the system works and I reckoned that if the same references could be found lurking in *Miphqadh* then the O.T. code was consistent throughout.

I have before me two sheets of paper with about a hundred equations that interrelate in different ways I'm familiar with, all of them produced from interactions of the numbers in the following two lists. I will not attempt to give you all the possible interactions, but I'll stay rigidly with the theme. The 12 tribes were in groups of three and assigned to the cardinal points of the compass, south, east, west and north. I have totaled the quadrant groupings since each sub-total also carries information of other routes to key numbers of Cabala. The running order of the twelve Tribes of Israel is set out as it appears in the *Book of Numbers*.

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>G.V.</i>	<i>Census 1</i>	<i>Census 2</i>
<i>In the South;</i>			
Reuben	(909 & 259)	46,500	43,370
Simeon	(466)	59,300	22,200
Gad	(7)	45,650	40,500
<i>Sub-total;</i>		151,450	106,070
<i>In the East;</i>			
Judah	(30)	74,600	76,500
Issachar	(830)	54,400	64,300
Zebulon	(749 & 95)	57,400	60,500
<i>Sub-total;</i>		186,400	201,300
<i>In the West;</i>			
Ephraim	(892 & 332)	40,500	32,500
Manasseh	(395)	32,200	52,700
Benjamin	(802 & 152)	35,400	45,600
<i>Sub-total;</i>		108,100	130,800
<i>In the North;</i>			
Dan	(704 & 54)	62,700	64,400
Asher	(501)	41,500	53,400
Napthali	(570)	53,400	45,400
<i>Sub-total</i>		157,600	163,200
<i>Grand total;</i>		603,550	601,730

That's a lot of numbers to juggle with and Gematria allows you to factor up or down, in other words you can add or remove zeros, and that too increases the possibilities. Once again these are overt numbers so we can logically expect that simple level of encryption to be utilised. To give an example I'll describe in detail the complexity of the first number in the list, **46,500** and the simplicity of the second, **43,370**. Simplest one first.

$$\sqrt{1881} = 43.370. \text{ Neat!}$$

The lower G.V. of Reuben is **259** and, as I have indicated earlier, **25,900** years is the rounded out number for the precessional cycle. I am going to assume that the *covert* Gematria number value of Reuben is the possible clue to deciphering the *overt* number of 46,500. I have shown you how in Cabala whole number relationships are used to describe the irrational numbers, such as *Pi*, in a mnemonic system that has a great deal of flexibility.

The system produces what I would describe as *pivotal numbers*, numbers that are common to various equations in time, frequencies and spherical measurement. Let's assume that 45,600 has several functions it can perform that lead to, or approximate closely, the same conclusions and numbers I have reached in *Genesis 1* and the *King Lists*.

At its simplest, **46,500** represents the area of a rectangle that measures 310 x 150. Expressed another way I could say that an area of 46,500 is 11/40 of the base area of **G2**, which itself encodes the geometry of **11** and the location of Skye. The square root of 46,500 is 215.638, which in itself doesn't seem to hold much significance. It doesn't come to life until it you multiply by 120 and then once again we find a precessional cycle of **25,876.63**.

Therefore:-

$$\sqrt{46500 \times 10} = 1/12 \text{ of the precessional cycle (2157 yrs.)}$$

I hope you find that eight-month discrepancy in 2,157yrs acceptable as a result, as this is merely the first level of encryption triggered by the clue in Reuben's G.V. of 259. If we play with the other value for Reuben, **909**, we can discover another neat and very significant geographical mnemonic.

$$46,500 \div 909 = 51.15511551155....,$$

it's one of those lovely repetitive numbers, but if I described that number as a latitude then it is within one minute of arc of the latitude of Stonehenge and the angle of **G3**. (51.1764°) You may think I'm pushing this game beyond the limit of credibility, but I assure you I'm not, because as usual I'll be saving the best and most accurate till last.

So, the sub-total of the Tribes in the south is 151,450 in the first census and 106,070 in the second census. I won't beat about the bush too much here and I'll point out right away that 1.0607 is basically the square root of 1.125 (1.060660171) and that number, plus one and times ten, is the value of the King Chamber royal cubit of 20.60660171 inches and the factor between the square root of Pi and the length of the year. It is also the same factor used to determine the precessional cycle.

$$\sqrt{1.125 + 1 \times \pi \times 4000} = 25,895 \text{ years and 7 days.}$$

Divide **15.1450** by **4.6500** and the answer is **3.2569**, and that number is the square root of **10.607**, the sub-total of the second census divided by 10,000. If I had divided by the first total of **Gad** (45,650) the answer would be $\sqrt{11}$.

A simple division of 46,500 by 40 results in **1162.5**, the diameter of the 10-year circle, and a further division by 2 brings us back once again to **581.25**, diagonal of **G2** and the G.V. of *Ur of the Chaldeans*. But I'll move on swiftly to the punch line and assume you have got the drift of the possibilities inherent in just that one pivotal number. Here it is,

$$\sqrt{0.465} = 0.6819.$$

It doesn't look so important does it? But I actually find it very beautiful, let me explain. At the very beginning of my quest I had to establish the true measures of those three small satellite pyramids, **G3a**, **G3b** and **G3c**. It involved studying and measuring all the available accurate maps, surveys and satellite photos before finally walking around them for a week with a tape measure, just to be sure.

In the course of this book I have glossed over most of the research that I have really gone into in depth, though I did emphasise the importance of those '*Queens*' pyramids as the key to the whole wonderful picture. **G3a** is the pointed, shadow-casting, easternmost of those three key elements. It is the pyramid that indicates the longitude and latitude of the mountain DunDreich, and it defines the 4/42 division that I have christened '*The Roseline*' for all the reasons I have covered so far, *Roslin*, *Rosslyn*, etc.

Petrie hadn't measured those small pyramids in 1881 and after my final determination that the exact centres of the three pyramids were **33,000** inches (**1600** royal cubits of 20.625 inches or **1320** sacred cubits of 25 inches.) south of the GP centre I then had to establish their measures west of the GP meridian. It took quite some time before I finally realised what little G3a was telling me.

My first guess, as to which equation it was representing, back in 1998, was not based on the Cabala and I had yet to uncover the Scottish connection. From all the measures I had taken I could estimate to within 6 inches what had to be the Designer's original intended measure. So the number I decided to go with was **22,500** inches, **900** sacred cubits or **1090.90909..** royal cubits, which is 1/70,000 of the Earth's circumference.

It was a toss up between the nice round number in inches and that pretty repetitive number, I settled for **1091** royal cubits for the measures map on page 70. I wasn't too happy with my compromise because the number that was hiding was 1090.871rc, or 22,499.25 inches. Giza's latitude in the Pi grid is **119**. The square root of 1,190,000 is **1090.871...**

Can you see how a few decimal places here or there can change the entire character of an equation? The true and precise tangent ratio of the Roseline (4/42) is 0.68178845. Multiplied by 33,000 it is the measure west to the designed position of G3a. The answer is 22,499.019 inches, or 1090.8615rc, merely a fifth of an inch difference from the square root of 1,190,000. However, in retrospect, I now realise that rounding out to 1091 was the right thing to do, because;-

$$\sqrt{0.465 \times 1600} = 1091\text{rc} \text{ (22,503in)}$$

The placement of the centre of G3a is within 4 inches, on the ground plan at Giza, of defining perfectly all those equations as well as the location of DunDreich, but once again it is Cabala that provides the language to use and defines the hidden truth of 1091.

The G.V. of 'The Rose of Sharon' is 1091.

'I am a rose of Sharon, the lily of the valleys.' (1321) *Song of Songs 2:1*

In case you missed that gem - G3a is 1091 royal cubits west and 1320 sacred cubits south of the Great Pyramid centre. The G.V. of 'the lily of the valleys,' minus one, is 1320. (3 x 5 x 8 x 11) (1320 x 2 x 7 x 17 = 314160) Solomon's 'Song of Songs' (1635) is apparently describing the pathway through the Giza Pyramids mathematics and is pointing to 'the Gateway to Heaven' and Jerusalem at DunDreich.

That phrase could possibly mean something else but personally I doubt it; once the key is applied it can only unlock the same patterns over and over. The 'Rose of Sharon' alludes to the Roseline - 'the measuring line stretched out over Jerusalem'. (Zech. 1:16)

And to drive home the point firmly; the phrase "The Song of Songs" has a value of 1635; add one and you have the measure in sacred cubits from the Gateway to the centre of G3b, 1636. Our old friend G3b is the key to the whole picture that is Giza; how else could it be described but as the Song of Songs? It is a symphony in itself. And finally, the Grand Total of the first census;- 603550.

$$\sqrt{0.603550} = 0.7768848$$

It is the tangent of the 2/19 Calanais longitude, also of G3 and 776.88sc is the length of G2's causeway. Once again the connections between Giza, the Torah and Scotland are all reiterated by the Cabala word and number cryptography that is encoded into that single first number presented in 'the Census'. It is consistent with the codes in the first chapter of Genesis and the King lists.

I think I have probably made the mathematical point for now and all the rest of those number equations will be described in detail in an appendix, should you wish to see how the entire mathematical concept of Precessional Resonance and the Pyramid coordinates are encrypted in the *Miphqadh*.

The Landscape of Exodus

Once again, what was a heartbeat for you has been three years of hesitation and reflection for me. I have a habit of writing this book as if it were a journal, which to some degree it is, but in reality it's merely an overview that, in theory, has no logical conclusion for me since I see no end to what I can keep adding. So many people are uncovering various aspects of the 'Grail Trail' that add more detail to my bigger picture – the one I don't want to paint.

For example, the picture on the next page is a sketch of the *Kirkwall Scroll*, discovered at the Masonic Lodge in Kirkwall in Orkney at the top of the Roseline. I'm not going to get into the debate as to the age or history of its origin, you can find it on the web, while it lasts, no, I'm going to focus on what it is representing artistically. Author Andrew Sinclair had tried to prove that Henry Sinclair of Roslin sailed to America before Columbus in 1492 by claiming that it was encoded into the scroll. The scroll is essentially depicting the Temple of Solomon and the Journey through the Wilderness. What Andrew Sinclair overlooked when he claimed that this was a medieval document is what is written in the seventh panel, in *Enochian Code*.

Australian Freemason William Reginald Day, in the 1920's, translated them as three quotes from the King James Bible, which, allegedly, would post-date the document to a much more recent heritage. As you can see on the adjacent pictures, the scroll is a stylised portrait of my own version of the Temple, but the Biblical quotes, encoded in the altar text on the panel to the right, that would represent Dundreich on my map, are revelatory and read thus;

Exodus 3:14. (note: 3 x 14 = 42) (2 x 21)

I am what I am... I AM hath sent me to you.

Eheieh (21) *Asher* (501) *Eheieh* (21) = 543

Song of Songs 2:1.

I am a Rose of Sharon, the Lily of the Valleys.

In all honesty, I've known of the Kirkwall Scroll for quite some time but I didn't intend including it in this work because of the debate going on between various authors and historians, even though I was quite sure what it was representing.

However, it does illustrate the story I'm about to tell and, having recently found the translation of the Enochian script, it now has its place. I'm not tempted to elaborate the point, just use your eyes and common sense and read the relevant Biblical passages with a different landscape in mind.

It's the same land I am about to lead you through and when we once again reach the same destinations I'm sure you won't be surprised at all. This is a circular tale. Hopefully there are no more equations to confuse you, but they are the foundation and the only real truth in my story and they are what will establish any proof to support where I go next.

I've said several times that to move Jerusalem you have to move the entire Biblical landscape, but I'll have to make it fit as precisely into the geography of Britain as do the numbers of the Cabala fit into the Pyramids.

You know what? It's going to be easy. Once again, during these past three years, I have been looking in some rather obscure places.

One item I uncovered was an online 1899 edition of the *Encyclopædia Biblica, a Critical Dictionary of the Literary, Political and Religious History, the Archæology, Geography and Natural History of the Bible*. Edited by the Rev. T.K Cheyne, M.A., D.D.. Oriel Professor of the Interpretation of Holy Scripture at Oxford and Former Fellow of Balliol College. Canon of Rochester.

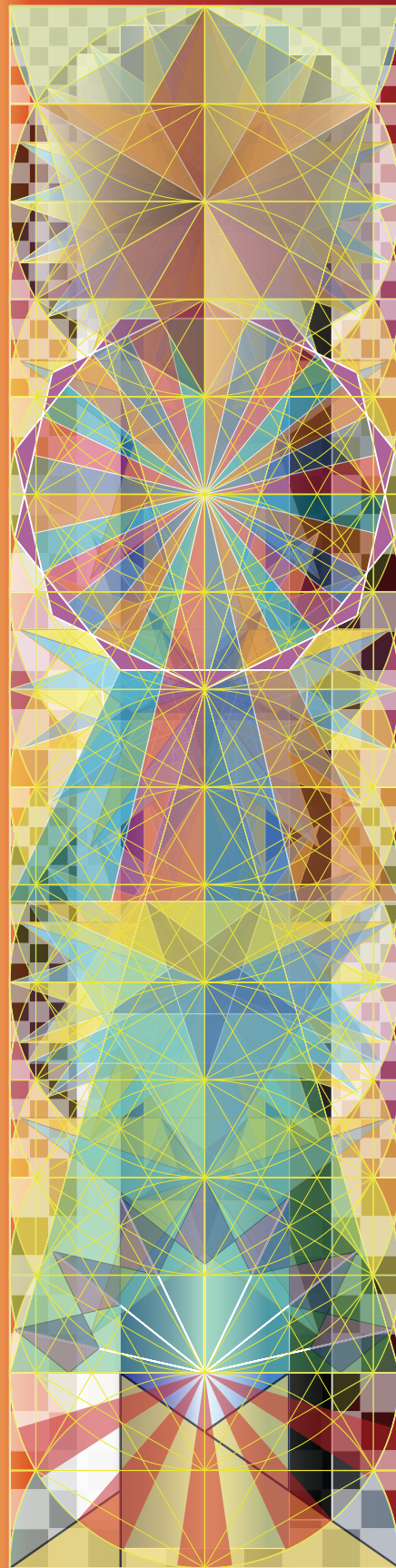
That's a very long title for a very long book, I'll refer to it as the *E.B.*. It is a 5,500-page reference gem that discusses every little dichotomy in the Bible. It contains the answers to all the problems associated with the details of the Bible that would obviously arise from my literal relocation of the geography, the flora and the fauna of the Old Testament from the Middle East to Scotland.

It means relocating the cities, the rivers and the Nations of the Bible, then accounting for all the minutiae like fig trees, camels, Leviathan and the Salt Sea.

It is these small points throughout the O.T. that describe the real landscape and, as I take you through this final part of my journey, I will fill in as many details as become relevant to the story.



The Kirkwall Scroll



The Kirkwall Scroll is probably the most important Masonic artefact in the world. It is covered entirely in Masonic symbolism and measures **222** ins long (*1 rod or faa/fall*) by **66** ins wide. (*perimeter* = 144×4) The Biblical passages quoted expose yet another level of Cabalistic encoding.

The translation of '*Eheieh Asher Eheieh*', as '*I am that I am*', has always been uncertain, but when we look at its Gematria, which is $21 + 501 + 21$ (543), it comes to life. It contains two 21's; the Roseline fraction is $2/21$. The verse is Exodus. Ch. 3:14, ($3 \times 14 = 42$) (2×21).

Asher translates as 'blessedness', therefore the phrase becomes the more meaningful - '*I am blessedness I am*'. The phrase total of **543** is, coincidentally, the cosine of the Garden of Skye, Sleat (0.543) and it's also pure coincidence that every key element in the scroll is defined by the Knight Templar's landscape geometry in the Lothians.

The central panel has been carbon dated to the 15th century, during that same period, Rosslyn Chapel was built to define the centre of the Temple. The 14-point circle, centered on Straiton, which forms the base of the pedestal of the Cross, is depicting Paradise. In that location, just north of Roslin, used to be a village called *Paradise*, and the ceiling panels of Rosslyn Chapel are decorated with pentagram stars, roses - *of Sharon* - and lilies - *of the valley*.

Any points you yourself may raise about any sundry detail of the Bible will probably be answered fully, or the problems of translating certain words fully discussed to the point of uncertainty, in the above book. You would be amazed at how much of that Biblical detail has no substance.

One big problem is the constant need for cross-reference of Hebrew history and geography to those of its geophysical Biblical neighbours, Egypt, Assyria and Babylon, where it all fails to be supported conclusively. The most tenuous connections are made to support the various geographical arguments and invariably prove inconclusive. One example is the Camel problem. There weren't any in the Holy Land in biblical times, or for that matter neither were there any Conies - rabbits, they are deduced to be rock-badgers. (Ps.104:18 KJV) It's the same problem with the Eagle; it has to become a Vulture. It doesn't quite have that same symbolic connotation when you have to look at it that way, does it? The Cedars of Lebanon also pose a problem.

In 1890 ad. the only known cedar grove had only a measly 300 trees growing at an altitude of over 4500 ft. and long way from Jerusalem. A logistical nightmare for the transport manager of the day, involving crossing two mountain ranges, a trip by raft to Joppa and never enough trees to build the Temple. The bottom line is that the original Hebrew word translates as Spruce or just plain conifer and is a corruption acquired through several translations, as are all the geographically specific terms I personally can find in the O.T., and I have researched it in detail.

The most ridiculous idea is that the Israelites did not have any kind of scientific interest in geography or use North as their prime cardinal point. This whole dilemma has arisen because of the need to accommodate the Biblical account into the Palestinian geography. In fact, all it takes to expose and eradicate the entire problem of the veracity of the true landscape is a single issue. The Salt Sea. It represents the entire cock-up created for modern day Biblical interpreters by Constantine's mother Helena and in resolving that single issue irrevocably I will be able to move on without too much digression and explanation.

The first place to look to open the debate is in the E.B., (p.4251), under - **SALT**, *The City of - SALT, the Valley of, and - SALT SEA*. If we take into account the premise of the E.B. editors, that there wasn't a problem with the location of Israel in Palestine, then their focus becomes the root of the name, *Salt Sea*.

It turns out that the name came about because of various corrupt translations derived from the City of Jerahmeel, the Valley of Jerahmeel - from where salt was obtained - and the Sea of Jerahmeel, which was corrupted into the Salt Sea to allow it to be associated with the Dead Sea. It's not conclusive proof. The Dead Sea is certainly salty; no doubt about that, and it's certainly dead. Not a fish in sight, ever, it's always been dead, and that's the proof of the lie. Israelite geography, which they knew so little about, has to have a Sea to the East and an Ocean to the West. So, in their ignorance they misnamed a dead lake as a Sea and a Sea - the Mediterranean - as an Ocean.

Were they really that stupid? Did they acquire no knowledge whatsoever in Egypt? Did all that math in their language indicate a lack of scientific knowledge? *Nooooo..!* Let's accept they had the same common sense as the rest of us and it was that which enabled them to construct the Laws that society would adhere to up to the present day. They even knew their fish, which for a nomadic race out in the desert shows a high degree of awareness. Which leads us, once more, straight into the arms of Ezekiel. I've come to love this man. He planted so many clues in his book that are totally incoherent until they are superimposed onto the real landscape.

Here is the one that eradicates the Dead Sea. It is from Ezekiel, chapter 47, which discusses how plentiful will be the promised land, soon to be divided amongst the tribes and it is describing two rivers that flow from the Temple, I'll arrive at the first one later.

The following extract is from the King James Version and it is prudent to take notice of the landscape being described, it will become highly relevant shortly.

lxiij

Das ander buch

© The National Library of Israel", Shapell Family Digitisation Project, Eran Laor Cartographic Collection and The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Dept. of Geography, Historic Cities Project.



This is the earliest known map of the walled City of **Leith / Letha** - with Edinburgh and Arthur's Seat in the background. In the foreground (the Firth of Forth), is the '**Brachiū Maris**', which translates into English as '**The Brackish or Salt Sea**'.

Ezekiel 47 The River From the Temple (KJV)

¹ Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

² Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

³ And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.

⁴ Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.

⁵ Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

⁷ Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

⁸ Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

⁹ And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

¹⁰ And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

¹¹ But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

¹² And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

It's the fish! Take a look at the top of the Kirkwall Scroll, fish! They are essential to the picture, just as the trees are. The Promised Land is a well-watered and forested place. At times, in the Exodus, there is lots of water around but none to drink, so wells have to be dug to supply the tribes.

It was never a desert they travelled in, it was a Wilderness with a road running through it and rules of passage handed down to the guiding Angels from a Lord on High. I will identify these rivers and roads as we progress towards the Temple and its sacred landscape.

The Red Sea is another misnomer resulting from a copying error; it's actually the Reed Sea, by definition a boggy or tidal marshland with a place to cross at low tide when an East wind is blowing. Which brings us to the Ruthwell, or Rood Well, Cross.

It stood at the southern end of what was originally known as the Wilderness of Mabon, on the coast of the Solway Firth, the southern border between Scotland and England. The Rood in the title refers to the Holy Rood, the Sacred Measure that was part of the Royal Regalia of Scotland. Holyrood Palace, at the foot of Arthur's Seat, refers to the same artefact, but 'Rood' is also the medieval name for the Tree of the Crucifixion.

The Holy well by which it stood has an origin in the far distant time before the Romans came to conquer and the Ruthwell Cross itself contains a riddle. In very ancient times it was moved a short distance to its current location from the Solway shore at Priestside. That's not the riddle. The monument had been destroyed in 1642 by order of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland as being idolatrous, but it was later restored and relocated to the church at Ruthwell by local subscription.

It appears that the monument has been modified at various times in its history, the cross part itself being of a different sandstone to the base column and probably added long after the original construction. Notice in the centre of the cross that the three-pointed pyramid symbol in a circle is opposed on the other side by a fourteen-pointed rosette ($3 \times 14 = 42$) with a face in the centre, representing the Sun. (DunDreich is $1/14$ north of Giza) The elaborate carving on the cross contains many Biblical scenes depicting the life of Jesus Christ.

The main panel in the centre of the north face shows Him as Judge, trampling on the Lion and the Adder. One panel shows a scene of Christ healing a blind man; another shows Mary Magdalene washing His feet. Around the border of the Biblical scenes is a series of texts, in Latin, describing each tableau. However, the sides of the column have a completely different type of carving style, older but far superior to the reworked front and back.

The carving on the east and west sides depicts a vine populated by animals, it is called 'the inhabited vine', a reference to the Tree of Life. This type of carving is also found at St. Bede's monastery in Jarrow, exactly 77 miles to the east at the same latitude of 55°N . This fact is unlikely to be a coincidence. Jarrow is on the east coast on the south bank of the River Tyne opposite Wallsend, the eastern terminus of Hadrian's Wall and astride the 11th division. Ruthwell and Priestside are sitting on the '137'-grid longitude, one whole division west of the Roseline. The Cross was reputed to be a 'Preaching Cross' where sermons were delivered to the populace by the Priesthood of the day, but as I said, there is a riddle to be found here.



The Ruthwell Cross

The 'Inhabited Vine' carving also has a text inscribed into the border, but it's not in Latin, it is written in old Anglo Saxon runes. It is the context of this older inscription that puzzles historians and creates the debate about its original construction date. The problem is that the Runic script was not the language of Roman Christianity, which did not take hold in this part of Celtic Scotland until around 682 ad. The text in runes is excerpted from one of the oldest poems in British literature, 'The Dream of the Rood'.

This ancient encrypted poem is a tale told from the point of view of the tree, or rood, on which Christ was crucified, but it contains some very interesting elements that allude to aspects of the Cross not found in the usual crucifixion tableau. In fact, it appears to be referencing the Book of Ezekiel once again. The arms of the Ruthwell Celtic Cross contain the symbols known in Masonic lore as the 'Four Living Creatures'. They are from Ezekiel's description of the Ophanim, the 'whirling wheels', the four faces of each wheel being those of the Lion (Ari) (211), the Bull (Shor/Navel)(506/500), the Eagle (Nesher)(550) & the Man (Adam/Ish) (605/311).

211+500+550+605 = 1866 = inner pentagram square.

Those Ophanim are faceted and resemble gemstones. The tree being described in verse is not the simple rough cross we associate with the death of Christ, it is the Holy Grail, the Tree of Life. Those four symbols are key elements of the Holy Royal Arch Degree of the Knights Templar of Jerusalem, and it is their premise to restore the 'True Name of God' and the 'New Jerusalem,' the 'True Name' having been lost in antiquity. Those same symbols are all incorporated into the Kirkwall Scroll. The crucial problem arises because of the dating of the Runic Christian text, carved before Roman Christians had any influence in the district. There is no doubt that it is of a Christian origin, but it's a very different version of Christianity and has a different origin, in the nature of the True Cross. Here is the entire original poem translated from the 10th century Italian Vercelli manuscript, which is the only remaining original copy. This translation is by Jonathan A. Glenn.

The Dream of the Rood

*Hwaet! Listen! The choicest of visions I wish to tell,
which came as a dream in middle-night,
after voice-bearers lay at rest.*

*It seemed that I saw a most wondrous tree
born aloft, wound round by light, brightest of beams.
All was that beacon sprinkled with gold.*

*Gems stood fair at earth's corners;
there likewise five shone on the shoulder-span.
All there beheld the Angel of God, fair through predestiny.
Indeed that was no wicked one's gallows,
but holy souls beheld it there,
men over earth, and all this great creation.*

*Wondrous that victory-beam--and I stained with sins,
with wounds of disgrace.*

*I saw glory's tree honoured with trappings,
shining with joys, decked with gold;
gems had wrapped that forest tree worthily round.
Yet through that gold I clearly perceived old strife
of wretches, when first it began to bleed on its right side.
With sorrows most troubled, I feared that fair sight.*

*I saw that doom-beacon turn trappings and hews:
sometimes with water wet, drenched with blood's going;
sometimes with jewels decked.*

*But lying there long while, I, troubled,
beheld the Healer's tree, until I heard its fair voice.
Then best wood spoke these words:*

*"It was long since--I yet remember it--
that I was hewn at holt's end,
moved from my stem.*

*Strong fiends seized me there,
worked me for spectacle; cursed ones lifted me.
On shoulders men bore me there, then fixed me on hill;
fiends enough fastened me.*

*Then saw I mankind's Lord come with great courage
when he would mount on me.*

*Then dared I not against the Lord's word
bend or break, when I saw earth's fields shake.
All fiends I could have felled, but I stood fast.
The young hero stripped himself--he, God Almighty--
strong and stout-minded. He mounted high gallows,
bold before many, when he would loose mankind.*

*I shook when that Man clasped me.
I dared, still, not bow to earth,
fall to earth's fields, but had to stand fast.
Rood was I reared. I lifted a mighty King,
Lord of the heavens, dared not to bend.
With dark nails they drove me through:
on me those sores are seen,
open malice-wounds. I dared not scathe anyone.
They mocked us both, we two together.
All wet with blood I was,
poured out from that Man's side, after ghost he gave up.*

*Much have I born on that hill of fierce fate.
I saw the God of hosts harshly stretched out.
Darknesses had wound round with clouds
the corpse of the Wielder, bright radiance;
a shadow went forth, dark under heaven.
All creation wept, King's fall lamented.
Christ was on rood.*

*But there eager ones came from afar to that noble one.
I beheld all that. Sore was I with sorrows distressed,
yet I bent to men's hands, with great zeal willing.
They took there Almighty God,
lifted him from that grim torment.
Those warriors abandoned me standing
all blood-drenched, all wounded with arrows.*

*They laid there the limb-weary one,
stood at his body's head;
beheld they there heaven's Lord,
and he himself rested there, worn from that great strife.
Then they worked him an earth-house,
men in the slayer's sight carved it from bright stone,
set in it the Wielder of Victories.*

*Then they sang him a sorrow-song,
sad in the eventide, when they would go again
with grief from that great Lord.
He rested there, with small company.
But we there lamenting a good while
stood in our places after the warrior's cry went up.
Corpse grew cold, fair life-dwelling.
Then someone felled us all to the earth.
That was a dreadful fate!
Deep in a pit one delved us.*

*Yet there Lord's thanes, friends, learned of me,
adorned me with silver and gold.
Now you may know, loved man of mine,
what I, work of baleful ones, have endured
of sore sorrows. Now has the time come
when they will honour me far and wide,
men over earth, and all this great creation,
will pray for themselves to this beacon.*

*On me God's son suffered awhile.
Therefore I, glorious now, rise under heaven,
and I may heal any of those who will reverence me.
Once I became hardest of torments,
most loathly to men, before I for them,
voice-bearers, life's right way opened.
Indeed, Glory's Prince, Heaven's Protector,
honoured me, then, over the tree of life.*

*Thus he his mother, Mary herself,
Almighty God, for all men,
also has honoured over all woman-kind.
Now I command you, loved man of mine,
that you this seeing tell unto men;
discover with words that it is glory's beam
which Almighty God suffered upon
for all mankind's manifold sins
and for the ancient ill-deeds of Adam.*

*Death he tasted there, yet God rose again
by his great might, a help unto men.
He then rose to heaven.*

*Again sets out hither into this Middle-Earth,
seeking mankind on Doomsday, the Lord himself,
Almighty God, and with him his angels,
when he will deem--he holds power of doom--
everyone here as he will have earned
for himself earlier in this brief life.
Nor may there be any unafraid
for the words that the Wielder speaks.*

*He asks before multitudes where that one is
who for God's name would gladly taste
bitter death, as before he on beam did.
And they then are afraid, and few think
what they can to Christ's question answer.
Nor need there then any be most afraid
who ere in his breast bears finest of beacons;
but through that rood shall each soul
from the earth-way enter the kingdom,
who with the Wielder thinks yet to dwell."*

*I prayed then to that beam with blithe mind,
great zeal, where I alone was with small company.
My heart was impelled on the forth-way,
waited for in each longing-while.*

*For me now life's hope;
that I may seek that victory-beam
alone more often than all men, honour it well.
My desire for that is much in mind,
and my hope of protection reverts to the rood.
I have not now many strong friends on this earth;
they forth hence have departed from world's joys,
have sought themselves glory's King;
they live now in heaven with the High-Father,
dwell still in glory, and I for myself expect
each of my days the time when the Lord's rood,
which I here on earth formerly saw,
from this loaned life will fetch me away
and bring me then where is much bliss,
joy in the heavens, where the Lord's folk
is seated at feast, where is bliss everlasting;
and set me then where I after may dwell in glory,
well with those saints delights to enjoy.*

*May he be friend to me who here on earth earlier died
on that gallows-tree for mankind's sins.
He loosed us and life gave, a heavenly home.
Hope was renewed with glory and gladness
to those who there burning endured.
That Son was victory-fast in that great venture,
with might and good-speed, when he with many,
vast host of souls, came to God's kingdom,
One-Wielder Almighty: bliss to the angels
and all the saints--those who in heaven
dwelt long in glory--when their Wielder came,
Almighty God, where his homeland was.*

The Ruthwell Cross marks the south-westernmost point of the Land of Canaan, of Israel. (See maps) Standing by the Holy Well that was once one of the wells of Beersheba, it marks the entrance to Galilee (Galloway) from the Biblical Ægypt – in England.



It is on the north bank of the estuary of the River Eden, pointing the way on the final leg of the pilgrimage to the Temple at Jerusalem, which the 'Dream of the Rood' is describing, metaphorically, in Runic pre-Roman Christian language. That's because the version of Christianity being followed is Byzantine.

We're back to the Emperor Constantine again; the man whose British mother compounded the problem in the first place. If Constantine was King of the Britons and Byzantine Christianity's main proponent, then, at the time of the division of Rome and Constantinople, any Western Celtic Christians belonged to the Eastern Byzantine Church.

It accounts for the content of the Runic text and then throws some light onto the Templar/Mason's need to maintain, shrouded in mystery, their most powerful heretical secret - the covert and true geographical origins, and purpose, of Solomon's Temple.

So, that one single monument incorporates all of those key symbolic elements, linking back through several thousand years. It represents a transitional geodetic marker, as are Stonehenge, Avebury, Rollright and Calanais.

It is at 55° north in the 360° system and its longitude is 137/1428 west of Giza. It then alludes to Ezekiel's Ophanim from the Old Testament and also to Christ and his trial on the Cross as recorded in the New Testament.

Then to cap it all, it has been capped off with a Celtic Cross, engraved with Masonic symbolism that can only be a reference to the 'Four Living Creatures,' which are illustrated in the medieval 'Book of Kells'.

The four living creatures are also representative of the four principal tribes of Israel; *Dan, Reuben, Ephraim, and Judah.*

EXODUS (Is this the Way Out?)



THE SACRED SYCAMORE DIVIDED UPPER & LOWER EGYPT

(SYCAMORE GAP - HADRIAN'S WALL)

As you have probably noticed, I've claimed that England is Egypt –the Land of Ham/Ammon. It has to be that way or this geography lesson becomes futile. Egypt with pyramids has never called itself by that name - but England is peppered with many towns called Ham and fifteen places named Egypt, some of which have been removed from the modern maps, as you will see shortly. The others that remain on the map of Britain are all included on my own map, mainly because they

are all marking out π grid intersections and by consequence they tend to stand out prominently in my landscape. This is the land into which Abraham went when there was a famine in the land. You don't believe me!? Let me show you my rendition of 'Jacob's Ladder'. (*Sellam*) (130)

I think it's time to explore the map you'll find on page 257 - or at the back of the book (or the interactive PDF where possible).

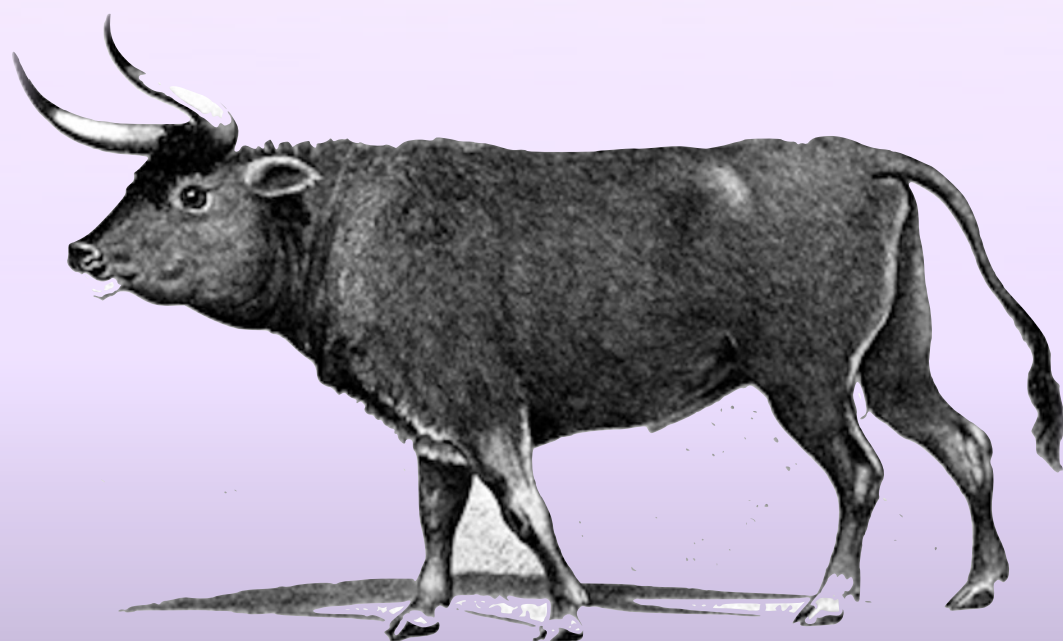
These maps have taken me a long time to produce, over ten years in fact. I would have been quicker but there was so much to learn along the way, every entry having a history as interesting as the Ruthwell Cross and each detail having to conform to a plausible alternative history of Biblical geography. So much detail, in fact, that I'm going to omit most of that supportive evidence to focus on the crux of the matter, the details of two journeys.

The first journey is that of **Terah**, Abraham's father, and then of **Abraham** himself, from Ur of the Chaldees to Egypt, via Canaan. The second is the original Exodus from Egypt, all 42 stations of it, through the wilderness.

Firstly, to keep things in context and to make a neat segue, the Anglo Saxon runic symbol for 'Ur' (*Uruz*) is that horn shape to the left.

It means 'Aurochs', the large primitive type of wild horned cattle that ranged across Europe for thousands of years before it finally became extinct in 1627.

It is the animal that is painted so beautifully onto the Lascaux Cave walls in southern France, probably by the Solutrian. >>>>>>



Edwin Landseer



There still exist two direct descendants of the primitive Aurochs. One is the **Chillingham Wild Cattle**, which are now preserved in a small corner of their original native Caledonian forest habitat in the grounds of historic Chillingham Castle, in Northumberland. They are all white with red ears and only 80 animals still exist today. The other breed that still exists has been preserved and bred in the only other native landscape for which it is perfectly adapted and, consequently, it has become one of the enduring traditional symbols of the wild Highlands of Scotland.

It is the famous **Highland Cattle**, or the 'Hairy Coo', as we affectionately call it here in Skye. It's as red as the rest of us here. I'm making a point about the cows for a reason that will become quite interesting in the Biblical picture I'm painting.



In the last few pages I have been emphasising the nature symbolism incorporated into the Kirkwall Scroll and the Ruthwell Cross. My point being simply that these animal symbols are all derived from a very ancient culture in which those animals were revered.

If I can convince you that the Biblical 'Behemoth' - 'the great land monster', (453) is the Aurochs, or 'Hairy Coo', then one of the great dilemmas of Biblical biology will be solved. Here are two texts to compare. One is from a runic Anglo Saxon poem; the second is from the Book of Job, Ch. 40:15. Again I must point out that 453 is, if you recall, one of the coordinates of Sleat, on Skye, to which 'the Red Heifer' is indigenous.

The runic poem is describing the Aurochs; Job describes Behemoth. Classical scholars have tried in vain to identify Behemoth from the description in Job; some have claimed it is the Hippopotamus, others that it is the Elephant. Some have even suggested they were dinosaurs...oh well! If only they hadn't expurgated his penis.

The Aurochs is proud and has great horns; it is a very savage beast and fights with its horns; a great ranger of the moors, it is a creature of mettle. (Anglo Saxon poem)

Job, Ch.40 (unexpurgated) ¹⁵ Behold now the behemoth that I have made with you; he eats grass like cattle.

¹⁶ Behold now his strength is in his loins and his power is in the navel of his belly.

¹⁷ His penis hardens like a cedar; the sinews of his testicles are knit together.



¹⁸ His limbs are as strong as copper, his bones as a load of iron.

¹⁹ His is the first of God's ways; [only] his Maker can draw His sword [against him].

²⁰ For the mountains bear food for him, and all the beasts of the field play there.

²¹ Does he lie under the shadows, in the covert of the reeds and the swamp?

²² Do the shadows cover him as his shadow? Do the willows of the brook surround him?

²³ Behold, he plunders the river, and [he] does not harden; he trusts that he will draw the Jordan into his mouth.

²⁴ With His eyes He will take him; with snares He will puncture his nostrils.

That sounds like a whole load of bull to me, especially the line about puncturing his nostrils with wire (snares). Where else would his Maker, or his herder, place the ring on a bull? He is obviously at home in mountains or pastureland and is happy in boggy conditions with willows along the brook.

Job also lists him, along with 'Leviathan', as one of the 'mundane' creatures such as Eagles and Goats, so it is obviously not a mythical animal like the Phoenix. I'll include some further passages, this first one from the apocryphal Book of Enoch, which introduces 'Leviathan, the Great Sea Monster', as the counterpart of Behemoth.

Enoch Ch.60 *(A Fragment of the Book of Noah.)*

¹In the year 500, in the 7th month, on the 14th day of the month in the life of Enoch.

In that Parable I saw how a mighty quaking made the heaven of heavens to quake, and the host of the Most High, and the angels, a thousand thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, were ²disquieted with a great disquiet. And the Ancient of Days sat on the throne of His glory, and the angels and the righteous stood around Him.

³And a great trembling seized me, And fear took hold of me, And my loins gave way, And dissolved were my reins, And I fell upon my face.

⁴And Michael sent another angel from among the holy ones and he raised me up, and when he had raised me up my spirit returned; for I had not been able to endure the look of this host, and the ⁵commotion and the quaking of the heaven. And Michael said unto me: 'Why art thou disquieted with such a vision? Until this day lasted the day of His mercy; and He hath been merciful and long-suffering towards those who dwell on the earth. And when the day, and the power, and the punishment, and the judgment come, which the Lord of Spirits hath prepared for those who worship not the righteous law, and for those who deny the righteous

judgment, and for those who take His name in vain-that day is prepared, for the elect a covenant, but for sinners an inquisition.

⁶When the punishment of the Lord of Spirits shall rest upon them, it shall rest in order that the punishment of the Lord of Spirits may not come, in vain, and it shall slay the children with their mothers and the children with their fathers. Afterwards the judgment shall take place according to His mercy and His patience.'

*⁷And on that day were two monsters parted, a female monster named Leviathan, to dwell in the ⁸abysses of the ocean over the fountains of the waters. But the male is named Behemoth, who occupied with his breast a waste wilderness named **Duidain**, on the east of the garden where the elect and righteous dwell, where my grandfather was taken up, the seventh from Adam, the first ⁹man whom the Lord of Spirits created. And I besought the other angel that he should show me the might of those monsters, how they were parted on one day and cast, the one into the abysses ¹⁰of the sea, and the other unto the dry land of the wilderness. And he said to me: 'Thou son of man, herein thou dost seek to know what is hidden.'¹¹And the other angel who went with me and showed me what was hidden told me what is first and last in the heaven in the height, and beneath the earth in the depth, and at the ends of the ¹²heaven, and on the foundation of the heaven.*

Book of Job 41:1

¹"Can you pull in the leviathan with a fishhook or tie down his tongue with a rope?

²Can you put a cord through his nose or pierce his jaw with a hook?

³Will he keep begging you for mercy? Will he speak to you with gentle words?

⁴Will he make an agreement with you for you to take him as your slave for life?

⁵ Can you make a pet of him like a bird or put him on a leash for your girls?

⁶ Will traders barter for him? Will they divide him up among the merchants?

⁷ Can you fill his hide with harpoons or his head with fishing spears?

⁸ If you lay a hand on him, you will remember the struggle and never do it again!

If you need yet another clue to identify what Leviathan is then read on:-

Psalms 104: 24-26:

"O LORD, how manifold are thy works! In wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. There go the ships; there is that Leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein." KJV.

It's a Whale! No matter what description you read, it can only be a whale - it's there at the top of both the Kirkwall Scroll and the Ruthwell cross. Whales in the eastern Mediterranean are extremely rare and there is no evidence of whale hunting during the Biblical era anywhere in the Levant Basin. That's why the confusion arises in identification of the animal.

Move the geography to Scotland and the references to the Leviathan in the *Torah*, about it providing food for the people and its skin covering the banqueting tent, all then begin to make an enormous amount of contextual sense.

That chapter from the Book of Enoch is followed by another, which only emphasises why Enoch, the grandfather of Noah, is relegated to the trashcan of the O.T. - *the Apocrypha*. It reads thus:-

1 Enoch 61:1-6

¹ And I saw in those days how long cords were given to those angels, and they took to themselves wings and flew, and they went towards the north.

² And I asked the angel, saying unto him: **'Why have those (angels) taken these cords and gone off?'** And he said unto me: **'They have gone to measure.'**

³ And the angel who went with me said unto me: **'These shall bring the measures of the righteous,** and the ropes of the righteous to the righteous, That they may *stay themselves on the name of the Lord of Spirits* for ever and ever.

⁴ The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect, And those are the measures which shall be given to faith and which shall strengthen righteousness.

⁵ And these measures shall reveal all the secrets of the depths of the earth, And those who have been destroyed by the wilderness, And those who have been devoured by the beasts, And those who have been devoured by the fish of the sea, That they may return and stay themselves on the day of the Elect One; For none shall be destroyed before the Lord of Spirits, And none can be destroyed.

⁶ And all who dwell above in the heaven received a command and power and one voice and one light like unto fire'.

It's all about measuring, always has been.

It was the fundamental behind every religion and science since Man began to watch how the stars and their patterns changed the seasons of the year. This ancient legacy transformed our modern civilisation into one that aspires to the stars themselves. And yet we keep forgetting to pass along a crucial element of that legacy simply because it has been written in languages that most people do not understand. It becomes over and over, by default, the property of a very small minority of every culture throughout history.

That's how such a leading Sumerian expert as Sir Charles Leonard Woolley could claim to have found Ur in Iraq - on some very tenuous evidence. Only one other person, biblical scholar Prof. W. F. Allbright, disagreed with him at the time, basically because he was the only other person, on the planet, who had enough interest and information to have an opposing viewpoint. Neither one questioned the general consensus that this landscape was that of Genesis; to doubt that would be to doubt, well, everything! Allbrights' obstacle was not being able to identify any local names that corresponded to the Biblical names for the cities of Mesopotamia, the Land Between the *Four* Rivers. (p.246)

My problem is one that is diametrically opposite to theirs. I have all the names and all the places, in fact too many, and they all fit too perfectly. It only turns into a problem when I try to fit it all onto a book-sized map. Ur is right there, exactly two whole leys (Holeys) west of the Ruthwell Cross. It is an ancient fortress called Mote of Urr, or the Moat of Urr, on the banks of the Urr Water.

It isn't Ur of the Chaldeans, but it is the landscape of the Uruz – the Aurochs, and it is the landscape of Enoch and also of Galilee, or Galloway. There are three towns, a loch and a hill named Enoch defining the Galloway peninsula's border. Its natural western border is the Firth of Clyde, or the Sea of Galilee. Its natural eastern border is the River Nith, whose source is on Enoch Hill, from where it loops from north around to eastward and then south into the Solway Firth, the estuary of the River Eden. Just before it reaches Dumfries and the sea it flows past the third largest stone circle in Britain, the Twelve Apostles at Holywood.

On Dec.26th 2006 it was the epicentre of an earthquake of magnitude 3.6 ML., it was a 'felt event', in other words people noticed it. 'Felt events' are a rare occurrence in this part of the world. The average event is about 1-1.5 ML; they go unnoticed but are quite frequent. But it came to my attention for a very different reason; I had been looking for a stone circle with twelve stones that just had to be in the neighbourhood - if I'd got it right.

That's because the Exodus refers to two events where twelve stones are erected by the Hebrew tribes, one after crossing the Reed Sea and the other after crossing the Jordan. Since I know that the Solway Firth has to be the Reed Sea, as I'll prove soon enough, I thought I'd found the stones in question.

I was wrong! But did you notice Enoch's references to earthquakes and earth measuring. The Twelve Apostles circle does mark a grid point on the map, halfway between Ruthwell and Urr and one half-ley (a Half-ling) north of them, but they are a little too far from the Solway to be the stones I was looking for. They are right where they need to be, in the landscape of Enoch and Galilee, but the Exodus requires the same precision as the rest of this journey, so, a modicum of patience please while I set the scene. The title 'Twelve Apostles' is a New Testament reference imposed on the much older circle, just as the Ruthwell Cross, only 10 miles away, has been modified with Christian symbolism. I have, for the moment, to stay rigidly with the O.T. and follow the routes described therein. The first has to be the departure of Terah and his clan from Ur.

In the Book of Genesis; Ch: 9, The Lord, after the Flood, instructs the sons of Noah to "go forth and multiply" across the face of the earth and He makes a covenant with Noah's descendants. The following chapter describes the generations, or 'lines', that followed and the lands they occupied, founded and named. I will insert here the entire chapter 10 and some of 11, as it is the primary reference for all of the debate about the true Biblical homelands and their location. The names, and their meanings, have always been the crux of the matter, so this chapter is going to be referenced several times as I lay out the 'boundaries of the Land'. You may recognise some of the names contained here as they have been mentioned earlier. Peleg, 'whose name means division,' is here, as are the Dodanim – the Dodmen. Note that in this KJV extract, verses 1-5 are about the apportioning of the Isles of the Gentiles (or the Heathens). It's one of those curious discrepancies that keep cropping up, so best be prepared for a few others.

Genesis Ch: 10

¹ Now these are the lines/generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

² The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

³ And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

⁴ And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

⁵ By these [the clans] were the isles of the Gentiles [the Heathens] divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

⁶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

⁷ And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

⁸ And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

⁹ He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

¹¹ Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

¹² And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

¹³ And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

¹⁴ And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

¹⁵ And Canaan begat Sidon his first born, and **Heth**,

¹⁶ And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

¹⁷ And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

¹⁸ And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

¹⁹ And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

²² The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

²³ And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

²⁴ And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

²⁵ And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

²⁶ And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

²⁷ And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

²⁸ And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

²⁹ And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

³⁰ And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

³¹ These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

³² **These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.**

Genesis Ch.11

¹ And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

² And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

³ And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

⁴ And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; **and let us make us a name**, (monument [E.B.]) lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

⁵ And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

⁶ And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

⁷ Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

⁸ So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

⁹ Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

In my eyes, it is the chapter headings that are giving the major clues here. I've described how the encoding process works in the Ruthwell cross. My friend Robert Brydon has also included a chapter in his book - 'Rosslyn and the Western Mystery Tradition', from which I will be quoting liberally, which shows the same chapter encoding process at work in Matthew's gospel. The 'lines/generations' are laid out between Genesis Ch: 10–11. If I asked you to look closely at the Gridmap and the Rivers of Eden map, would you be surprised to see that the 10th & 11th division lines are containing the homeland of Mesopotamia with such amazing perfection? The fraction between them is 1/110. 110 is the GV of Am - Nation. The clues are incessant and I could elaborate yet again, but you will see why I need to focus on the major events and place the burden on you, the reader, to do your homework to fill in the detail later.

NO or **NO-AMON** ([נֹחַ] אֲמֹן) is the name of a large Egyptian town. ⚡ in Nah. has 'part of Ammon'

1. Name. [μερὶς¹ Ἀμμων] ; elsewhere Διὸς πόλις, Vg. *Alexandria* (rendering Amon by 'populorum' ; so also AV with 'populous No').

The passages are : Nah. 38, where the past power and the recent downfall of No-Amon are held up as parallel to the future destruction of Nineveh. Jer. 4625 threatens with future punishment 'Amon from No (אֲמֹן, ⚡ erroneously, τὸν Ἀμμων (τὸν) υἱὸν αὐτῆς = תְּנִיב, Vg. *tumultum Alexandriae*), and Pharaoh and Egypt.' Ezek. 30 14-16 mentions No (Nó, Hex. in various forms) three times, once parallel with Zoan-Tanis,² twice with Sín [q.v.]. [On the possibility of going behind the present text, and recovering an older form of these prophecies, see PATHROS; § 2, PROPHET, § 39, etc., and *Crit. Bib.*—T. K. C.]

The tradition given by ⚡—Diospolis (i.e., Thebæ, Thebes in Upper Egypt)—is doubtless correct, as the combination of No with Am(m)on the local god of Thebes sufficiently shows. Nahum, too, distinctly indicates that the great capital city of Upper Egypt is meant ('Ethiopia was her strength and Egyptians innumerable'). Less favourable to the identification is the description (v. 8) 'situated among the rivers (or Nile-branches ?), that had the waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, (and) her wall was of the sea' (better read: whose strength was the sea—or waters ?³—and [⚡] water her walls). Here the prophet seems to represent Thebes after the model of most Delta-cities—i.e., situated on the plain on an artificial mound, surrounded by canals.

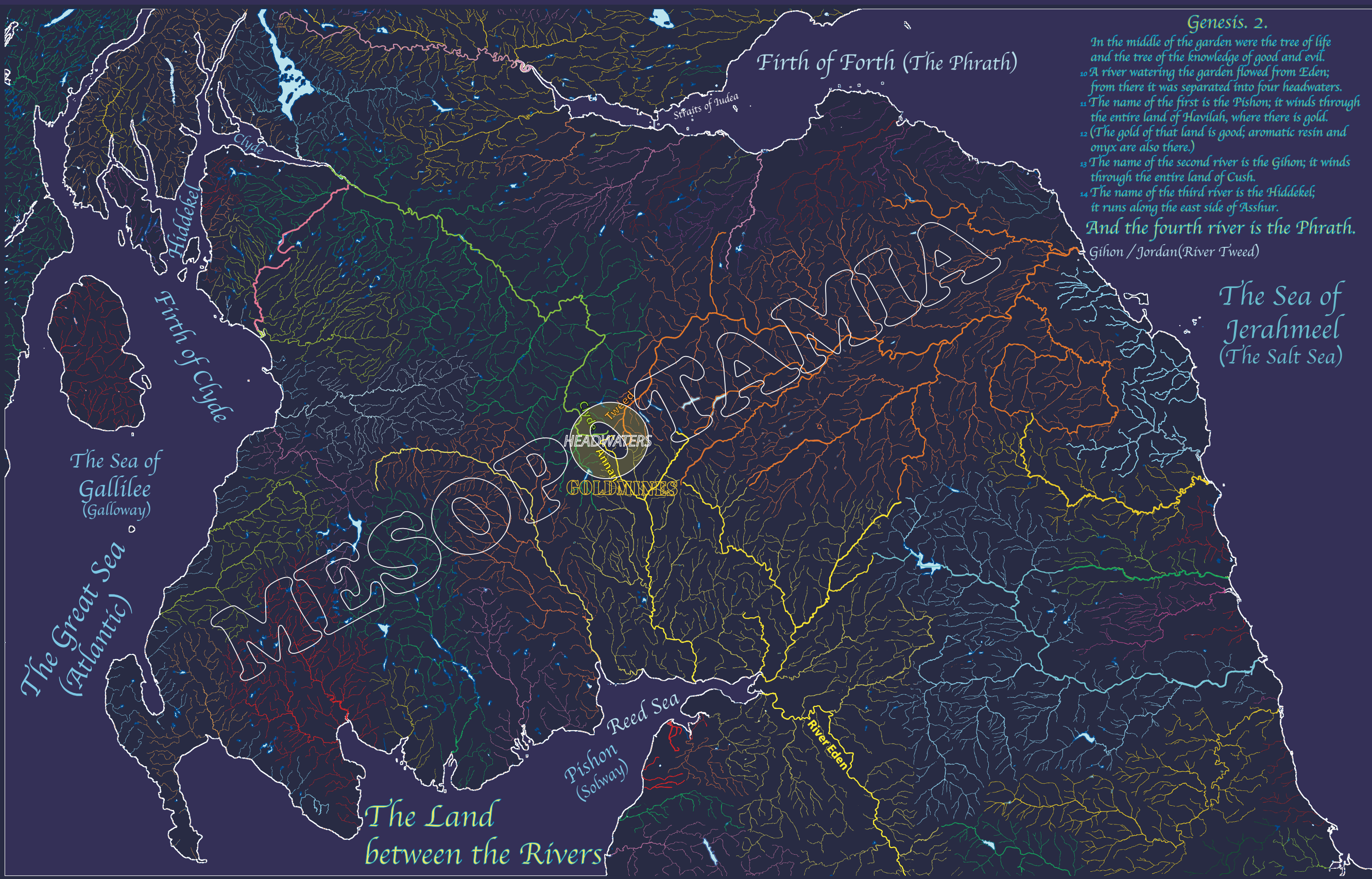
However, it's that reference to the 'Isles of the Gentiles' in the KJV that needs explanation. If you read any other modern translation of Gen: 10:5, it is phrased to imply a very different geographical Diaspora, for example:-

⁵ From these the coastland peoples of the Gentiles were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations. (New King James Version) -or this version from the New Living Translation:- ⁵ Their descendants became the seafaring peoples that spread out to various lands, each identified by its own language, clan, and national identity.

It gets confusing, doesn't it? In Ch: 10 they speak different languages - in Ch: 11 they all speak the same tongue, soon to be confused by the Lord at Babel. And then, there are no isles in Israel! The modern re-phrasing is designed to cover up the division of the Islands of Britain by the clans of the descendants of Noah. (See E.B. p.2216-2217 - ISLE) This clip from the Encyclopædia Biblica throws up yet another

example of confusion over the description of the Biblical 'No' - 'Thebes of Egypt' (G.V. 51) - and its location. (see map, page 396)

That 'less favourable description' is followed by a whole page of discussion of the problem of the water, there's too much of it and none of it is in the right place. The previous entry in the E.B. is Noah, and there it argues that Noah of the Ark was more likely Enoch of the Ark, which would mean that the Noah we know was actually Terah, the father of Abraham. It is a protracted and convoluted debate that will not be resolved here, but this must be getting unsettling for any of you who thought you could depend on some fundamentals in the Torah. What can you rely on?



Genesis. 2.

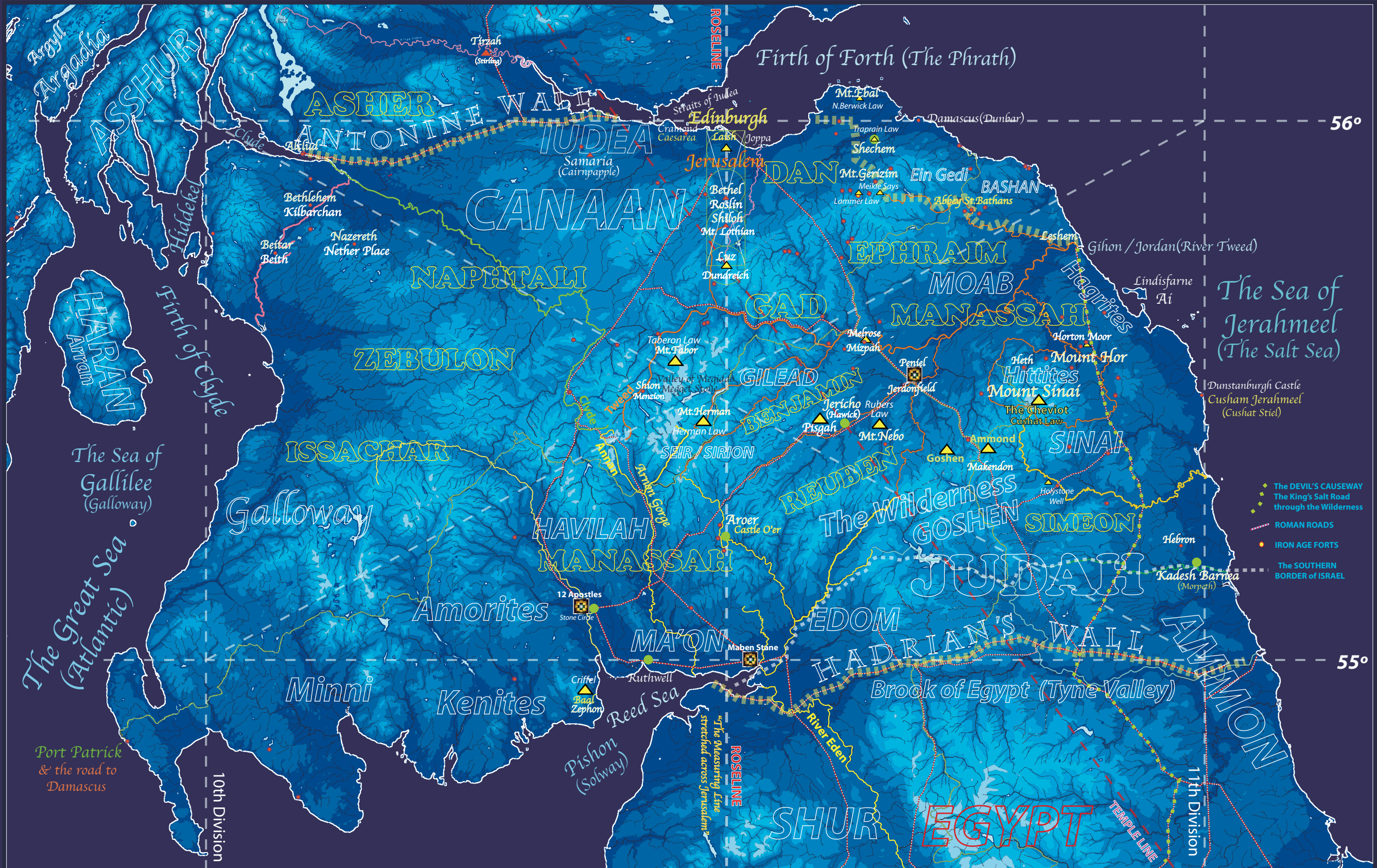
In the middle of the garden were the tree of life
and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
¹⁰ A river watering the garden flowed from Eden;
from there it was separated into four headwaters.
¹¹ The name of the first is the Pishon; it winds through
the entire land of Havilah, where there is gold.
¹² (The gold of that land is good; aromatic resin and
onyx are also there.)
¹³ The name of the second river is the Gihon; it winds
through the entire land of Cush.
¹⁴ The name of the third river is the Hiddekel;
it runs along the east side of Asshur.

And the fourth river is the Phrath.

Gihon / Jordan (River Tweed)

The Sea of
Jerahmeel
(The Salt Sea)

THE FOUR RIVERS OF EDEN



THE GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE - THE LAND BETWEEN THE WALLS

The Gematria of 'No' - of Egypt - is **51** ($204 \div 4$), which is the latitude of Avebury in whole degrees of 357° - that makes Edinburgh 55.5° ($222 \div 4$).

555 is a number that is very significant in Masonic lore and the Temple measures.

Close to Avebury in Wiltshire are two towns called *Egypt*, both of them grid points on the map, one of them on the 'Michael Line' and the other is east of *Palestine*, on the 203 latitude, next to Stonehenge.

Wiltshire is, in my view, Upper Egypt, which would eliminate the problem of Egypt being upside down, e.g.;- Lower Egypt to the north and Upper Egypt in the south. It makes sense of the 'Two Lands' issue if it was in fact *two lands*, not the arbitrary division into Lower and Upper - North and South. But Avebury isn't Thebes; it has to be *Avaris*, even though floodwaters do occasionally surround the famous Silbury Hill pyramid. One quarter-ley (*Quarley*) west of Avebury is the town of Calne. *Calneh* is one of the Biblical cities established by *Nimrod*.

Quarley Hill is on the quarter-ley at Palestine, next to the town of *Grateley*, on the 11th division. *Quarr Abbey* sits on a quarter-ley on the north coast of the Isle of Wight.

However, *No* requires rivers and the sea as its walls. There is a place that was once like that.

The *Isle of Glastonbury* is no longer an island; it has been landlocked for two thousand years. Up until then it was 'situated' exactly as described in that excerpt to the left. The rivers and the sea at the mouth of the great River Severn (*Sabrina*) wrapped around the terraced Sacred Isle, covering what is now the Somerset Levels. As recently as 1607 the town was flooded by a tidal wave.

The Nile is not mentioned as such in the O.T., it is always called the *Great River of Egypt*, not to be confused with the river called the *Shihor* or *Brook of Egypt*. The word 'Nile' was assumed to be derived from a Phoenician word '*nehel*' or the Hebrew '*náhal*', meaning stream or brook, but the *E.B.* concludes that it must remain doubtful since the Egyptians called the river *H'pī* and there is no etymological derivation from that to produce the name 'Nile'. (<< Here is the relevant *E.B.* clip.)

(נַחַל), 'stream,' this designation (**nehel*)¹ being probably due to the Phoenicians. The Egyptians called it Ḥa'pī (ῥῥῥ, of uncertain etymology),² in poetry *uēru* ('the great one'); but in the vernacular language it was simply 'the river' *yetor* (Inter—after 2000 B.C.—pronounced *ye-or*, *yo'or*), or else 'the great river' *ye(t)er-'o*, *ya'r-'o*, Coptic ⲉⲓⲉⲣⲟ. Of the last two expressions the former became in Hebrew נַחַל, whilst the second, according to the N. Egyptian pronunciation (ⲓⲁⲣⲟ), is found in the Assyrian *Yaru'ū*, 'Nile.' On the Heb. name *Shihor*, and on the phrase 'the river of Egypt,' see *SHIHOR*, and *EGYPT, RIVER OF*.

This river is the second longest in the world³ (its source now being assumed at 3° S. lat. ; for the whole course of the river see map 2, on opposite page), although not so majestic and voluminous (1300 ft. wide at Thebes, 2600 at Asyūt) as some shorter rivers. It forms the principal characteristic of Egypt, 'the gift of the Nile' (Herod.). The Egyptians believed that it sprang from four sources at the twelfth gate of the nether-world, at a place described in ch. 146 of the Book of the Dead, and that it came to light at the two whirlpools of the first cataract, the so-called *Kerti* (κρῶφι and μῶφι, Herod.). Even in the latest times, when they knew the course of the river beyond *Kharṭūm*,⁴ their theology still held that primitive view.

Apart from the description of the four sources of the River at the twelfth gate of the underworld sounding very much like the 'Four Rivers of Eden' in Genesis, it is the *Phoenician* word *Ya'r'-o - Yaru'ù*, for *Nile*, that draws my attention; it is pronounced 'Yarrow'.

Ten miles downstream from Glastonbury, on the marshy Somerset Levels, close to the town of Mark and the River Brue, is the small village of Yarrow. It is an insignificant place, near the shores of the Severn estuary, but it is one of only five places with that name in Britain, all equally as insignificant.

Of the others, two are in Northumberland, one in the Scottish borders by the 'Yarrow Water' and the other is in East Lothian, near the Holy Well at Stenton. It is those four other Yarrows that I believe solve the river-naming dilemma.

In the history of 'conquest', no matter by who or when or where, it is rare that the insignificant places like villages, hills or rivers, get renamed by the conqueror, it's usually only the administrative centres where that imposed change occurs. The phonetic names endure where spelling has a habit of being fluid.

Local labels linger longer in the landscape simply because local people rarely bother to, or have reason to, re-identify them, they *know* where they are. Unlike the present day situation in the Middle East, where virtually everywhere has been renamed by Judeo/Christian foreigners who were simply attempting to accommodate their well intentioned, but flawed, geography of the Bible.

Each of the other Yarrow villages will be encountered in turn. All of them are to be found alongside rivers, and each of those rivers forms a district boundary line between Israel and Egypt/Ammon. I think these name occurrences, and their locations, indicate a connection that can only be applied if they are all derived from 'Yaru'ù', the *River of Egypt*. These villages will be inserted as we reach each relevant rung of Jacob's Ladder to Heaven.

In Britain there are 169 places known by the name 'Mount Pleasant' and, although I have not included any one of them on the Gridmap, over 75% of them, at least, are associated with grid points or leys.

The names are not on the Gridmap simply because each accurate placement has something of greater importance sitting on it, for example.

The last and northernmost *Holey* grid intersection on the 33rd degree longitude is at π grid latitude 228. This wee village in Aberdeenshire, *Mountpleasant*, is at the foot of the *Hill of Gask*, on the top of which is a Pictish long cairn called *Cairn Catto*.

This is another transitional geodetic point of great importance in the bigger picture and consequently the name of this Mount Pleasant becomes sidelined and unimportant, just as it is with all the others.

There is no obvious common denominator, they are not all *mounts* and not all pleasant, at least in modern times, but I have recognised the many incidences where I have omitted that particular name in favour of another.

My point is - don't discount the multiple reoccurrence of the names on the grid points by how many don't conform, it's simply one of those names that may have some significance and historically has become quite prolific in the landscape.

The theory becomes a little more exact when 100% of the four towns in England called *Flixton* mark ley crossings, one being the easternmost grid point on the 'Michael Line'. If 'Flixton' means 'Four Leys Cross Stone/Town', as the name implies, then 'Mount Pleasant' could, in an older mindset, imply that it was indeed a pleasant location.

I'd like to think that the implied 'pleasantness' is a by-product of the harmonic resonance of the location to which the name is applied. But there are three *Jacob's Ladders* in *England/Egypt*, and I couldn't ask for better locations.

Genesis Ch. 28 -

¹⁰ *And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.*

¹¹ *And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.*

¹² *And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God were ascending and descending on it.*

¹³ *And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;*

¹⁴ *And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.*

¹⁵ *And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.*

¹⁶ *And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.*

¹⁷ *And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.*

¹⁸ *And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.*

¹⁹ *And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.*

²⁰ *And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,*

²¹ *So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:*

²² *And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the **tenth** unto thee.*

The Gematria of Bethel is 443, the half-ley that Rosslyn Chapel sits astride is π gridline 443-north (221.5). The measure along the '5' hypotenuse from the Great Pyramid to DunDreich is precisely 1/10 of the Earth's circumference. The 10th division longitude, westwards to the 9th division, encompasses all the ancient homelands of the *Ebrude*, the *Hebrews*, in the Hebrides and Ireland, originally one nation whose history says they came out of *Egypt*.

I could repeat these small details *ad infinitum* to try to convince you of the connections in the math, but to give you all the historical evidence I would need to plagiarise William Comyns Beaumont to such an extent that I would appear to have followed his lead to reach my conclusions. (*see appendix 3*)

That hasn't been the case. I have now been able to read a copy of his book, 'Britain The Key to World History' and I am happy to report that we have both been singing from the same song sheet, albeit in different languages. His detailed analysis of the geography and lineage of the Ancient Britons is virtually identical to my own conclusions. I will disagree with some of his geographical placements, simply because I'm applying another discipline to the problem, but fundamentally there's no argument from me.

It becomes obvious when reading his work and its theme why his books were removed from American libraries. An original copy today is worth around \$1000 - does that put it into perspective for you? That degree of rarity creates a dilemma when I need to base some of my historical cross-references on his work, if only to keep mine as an outline. At a later date it may be possible to find a solution and re-publish his out of copyright work and make it available as an on-line accessible version for your reference. I also hope to include a copy with the DVD edition of this work, but I'm still presuming that the Internet will continue working. Is that a flaw in the plan or am I still optimistic. *Whoops! The Stock Market has just crashed!*

It's the end of the World, as we know it, folks, or at least the beginning of the end of Capitalism as we know it. That system of banking with the built-in exponential growth factor had only one logical outcome in the end, abuse of the rules and a price to pay when it collapsed in on itself.

I hope you see the correlations in the Gnowe story, as to how World politics become futile when we are controlled by the unseen powers of money politics. It will be interesting to see how history finally records this event, when a controlled media, which is delivering your daily information, controls the perceptions of most of you. You are controlled by your own fears and Masters manipulate them. I'm preaching and I don't mean to, but I did predict this event a year ago and to within a month.

There was nothing psychic about that prediction; I had the same clues as everybody else. I was only surprised that those caught short by the events of October 2008 acted so surprised themselves. What were they thinking, that they could predict a chaotic market? The 'butterfly effect' scenario means that a single rumour, placed in the right place at the right time, can collapse the entire economic structure within days.

That simple act of 'terrorism' reached out to more of us than the 9/11 World Trade Center 'terrorist' attacks. Are we all really that naïve when it comes to understanding why these so-called 'terrorist' events are occurring? Is there really a threat out there, or is it the tip of something very sinister? History is being re-written before your eyes and your security undermined to the point where anybody who offers a solution becomes the 'saviour' and will likely be elected President of the U.S.A. Didn't I write this script earlier? Please observe the same theme recurring over and again, throughout the thousands of years of our twisted history.

Prophets Predict Patterns - Potentates Propagate Patterns

I love alliteration, some people love power. I try to put power into words, some put power into money. You could accumulate all the money but you could never accumulate all the words. One quest is as futile as the other without a degree of wisdom. So have we been / are we being - taught a lesson?

If so, then by whom and for what reason? Are we being given wisdom? My personal viewpoint is that if this is a predetermined universe then somebody out there has a destiny that is predisposed to making it happen. I don't want to beat about the bush or name names, which are likely to be

uninformed guesses, but I can see the patterns forming that will propagate a spiritual revolution that will be manipulated as well as was the transition from Caesars to Christianity. We can leave 'God' out of this equation for now, that aspect of life is an individual view for perusal at your leisure. This particular type of 'revolution' has occurred throughout our history; it brings about the wars between all those opposing viewpoints of the religious fundamentalists.

Those who stand to profit from conflict manipulate all of it. I am not telling you something you haven't heard before but I am asking you to believe it. The difference between an informed opinion and ignorance lies in the difference between a standard education and a Classical education - and an understanding of Gnosticism. ***Those who ignore History are doomed to repeat it!***

Edinburgh has played a significant role in this financial collapse, with three of the biggest banks based there. They all accrued their losses in the American property market. It is appropriate that we are on page 222 and in Biblical codes we are at Edinburgh/Jerusalem once again. 2:22 is the time on the clock on the back of the U.S. \$100 bill. It was the theme of the movie 'National Treasure', which is about the fictional search for the Templars' treasure hoard supposedly hidden in Wall Street, New York. It was the Scottish Rite Freemasons Society who set up American independence and that clue on the \$100 bill is their signature.

How can you possibly know who manipulates the financial system? Even those governments involved in the bail out are still unsure about how the system works, or whom they should blame for its failure. Are we to believe that it's out of their hands? I do. American political campaigns are financed by donations, amounting to millions of dollars, from a variety of sources including businesses and individuals. The sums involved are astronomical and the campaigns go on interminably. All that political brainwashing is handled by the media, which is owned by corporations and individuals who have their own vested interest in the outcome of every election.

Reputations are built and destroyed by them and the whole process turns into farcical theatrics. The illusion created by this sensationalising of the election process gives citizens a sense of involvement in the decision making process, but it is an illusion. Opinions are manipulated so cleverly that your average voter never sees it happen to themselves or their neighbours, they trust in God and the American Way and thrust their 'patriotism' in your face when confronted with the possibility that their system is corrupt from the top down. Basically, power never changes hands, only the public face of it - the politicians.

The citizenry are always held in poverty and slavery by the money supply. Waking up to that fact is not a solution to the problem, nor is revolution. Education would be a good solution but we are so far into the dumbing down process that even that possibility would fail due to apathy. There is no logical solution to this problem other than the total collapse of this society based on the economics of war. We are too many, we are the problem - wars and genocide are the solution offered by our masters to control the ever-diminishing resources of this fragile planet. Logically it is the only way open to them, unless of course we all agree by choice to stop breeding, reduce our consumption of everything we desire and all be prepared for the greatest change in the direction of human development since Biblical times.

None of the Potentates will give up control until it is pried from their cold, dead fingers by a power greater than their own, and that won't be you or me. Never consider that these masters are getting it wrong, it doesn't work like that; they are as trapped in the human condition as much as you and I are and they play the hand dealt to them by the same Universe. The only difference is that they have an education that gives them the awareness of their ability to manipulate and control others, they are taught that it is their destiny – and they believe it. Only 'God' can prove them wrong. Here ends the sermon for today.

The Biblical *Land of Ham / Ammon / Ægypt* suffered a similar fate to that which our civilisation faces now. Political turmoil, inequity and disenfranchisement was the motivating factor behind the Exodus of the Hebraic/Celtic clans, *the Ebra*, from the land under the control of an

overpowering potentate, whose father had originally welcomed them as refugees from the devastated Isles in the north. He was the Pharaoh. That is a title derived from the Hebridean name for chieftain - '*Farragh*'. The only viable solution to slavery for the tribes of the Ebra was a return to their ancestral promised homeland of Canaan.

'*Cànan*' is the Gaelic word for '*the language*'. *Idumea* or *Iudeo* was the name by which, in the 7th century, the Northumbrian born Saint Cuthbert knew and described Edinburgh and the Lothians. *Letha*, the old name of the port of *Leith*, is the Gaelic name for *ROME*. (p.209) I didn't make up these names; they and many others have been covered up like land-mines in our perceived history, the one propagated for centuries by our trusted educational establishments, and then conveniently overlooked, ignored or ridiculed when their occurrence has upset the status quo.

History repeats itself in the strangest ways. Britain has a Scottish Prime Minister for the moment. He is discouraging his own homeland, Scotland, (*Israel*) from seeking independence from England, (*Egypt*) on the pretext that the current financial collapse would weaken an independent Scottish economy. This flies in the face of the general consensus in this land today, where the Scottish National Party holds power but has yet to ask for cessation from the United Kingdom. Our currency is now being held to ransom by the Farragh; many Scots are coming home.

You may or may not realise that the Scots have been in charge of things for quite some time now. They have the distinction of being the most distributed blood group on the planet. Theirs was the biggest genetic Diaspora in history, in fact, that is their history, over and over.

No matter where you travel you will find a Scottish name built into the landscape. They were Kings, bankers, soldiers, explorers, scientists, engineers and most of all - migrants. Couple that with the history presented in the Bible, as being that of the Celtic Nation, along with a modern history that shows how the English have been systematically removing sovereignty from the Scots for over a thousand years and you will, maybe, understand why the Scots want their heritage returned to them, at any cost.

It's part of our national psyche, remember the proud, bare-arsed Braveheart? You get the picture, that's who we think we are. We have our own history, and the fragments that remain tell a different story. We have folk tales that have been handed down for millennia, capturing the history as snapshots, in a language that the English prohibited from being taught - Gaelic.

Why such a constant persecution? It can only be because knowledge is so powerful and the language contained truths that subverted that power-base. It had to be eradicated. The process began with the Emperor Hadrian building the Walls and then destroying Jerusalem. Roman history and the English version of the history of Nennius both claim that Julius Caesar came to Britain twice and that he was dispatched both times, that is the standard consensus of opinion amongst Roman historians.

* Gildas, c. 11. He introduces this first devastation, as he calls it, after the death of Maximus, who, having been declared emperor by the Roman army in Britain, had passed over into Gaul, and was taken, and put to death at Aquilea, in 388. Bede, who nearly transcribes this passage of Gildas, adds, that "these nations are called transmarine, not because they were seated out of Britain, but because they were remote from the part of the Britons; two arms of the sea being interjacent, one of which from the eastern sea, the other from the western, broke in, far and wide, upon the lands of Britain, although they did not reach each other. The eastern, he continues, has in the midst of it the city Giudi. The western, above it, that is, on its right, the city Alcluith, which, in their language, signifies the rock Cluith; for it is hard by a river of that name." (L. 1, c. 12.) Giudi is thought to have been (a wooden city) situate in the island of Inchkeith in the firth of Forth (Usher, p. 356): *Alcluith* is *Dunbritton*; and these arms of the sea are, of course, the firths of Forth and Clyde.†

To maintain that position they have to discount the history of Geoffrey of Monmouth and the Irish version of the History of Nennius, which says that Julius Caesar came back to Britain a third time - and stayed - in the *Land of Tinnandrum*. *Tynninghame* is on the North Sea coast at the mouth of the *Straits of Iudeo* (*Judith* 3:9), or the *Firth of Forth*, at π grid latitude 222. These facts only become questionable when the Roman history dominates the truth behind the origins of the Culdees and Celtic Christianity.

History as we know it is constructed to hide the truth of the origins of what we now know as Christianity. The Culdees were essentially the root source of the Byzantine Christianity established by the Emperor Constantine. They were later the focus of the genocide brought about by Roman Christianity, whose mission it was to eradicate this nature based Gnostic religion perpetuating the true history of Man's connection with the One.

The final act of Roman subjugation came about at a place very close to my heart, Whitby, or *Streanoeshalch*, the ancient seaport in North Yorkshire from where Captain James Cook first set sail. The *Synod of Whitby* was convened at St. Hilda's Abbey in 664AD to resolve differences in the traditions between the Ionan church and the Roman church. The fundamental dissension was which of them had the right to calculate the date of Easter, a tradition that had always been in the hands of the Gnostic Culdees.

With a lot of bullying from Rome, claiming that St. Peter had founded the true church in the city of Rome, they won the day and the Celtic Church handed over the Keys of the Church to the new political machine. From that time onwards the Old Church was systematically dismantled.

Libraries were destroyed, monks were slaughtered in their thousands and the sacred sites such as Ruthwell were disfigured or incorporated into the matrix of the new Roman Churches. But this New World Order had one serious flaw. It had no traditions of its own, everything, every nuance, had to be borrowed from the older, preceding religions.

Mythology was a fundamental of the populace that could not be ignored. They may not have had a great knowledge of history or geography, but they were immersed in the nature traditions simply because of their proximity to the land. To accept the new religion it had to conform to their view of the natural Universe and incorporate the seasonal festivals that had existed in their land from antiquity.

The only revolution against this onslaught was intellectual, and the main source of that dispute came from the monks who remained in the Celtic fringe. That problem was overcome by the murder of any dissenters from the Culdee/Chaldean remnants. The only other group of intellectuals existed within the nobility, but they were happy to accommodate any control system that left them with a semblance of power. Not much different from the present really!

There was one group of Culdee monks who were not prepared to succumb to the Roman abomination. After the Synod of Whitby they retreated first to the Holy Island of Lindisfarne, off the coast of Northumberland, and then to the original seat of Columba, on *Iona*. As Rome once again threatened their security when they moved into the North, they finally retreated, with their Sacred history books, to the remote obscurity of western Ireland - and the traditions survived.

That seed of the ancient tradition was buried very deep. It was persecuted at every turn; the Inquisition continued the annihilation of the true history when it forcibly removed the Knights Templar from power. The truth was forced underground, into secret societies whose rituals enacted the movement of the sun and stars through the course of time.

But time has a bad habit of removing the memory of the purpose of the rituals. I'm talking about Freemasonry here. The last remnant of the Druidical knowledge is built into the rituals still enacted by Masonic lodges across the world. But even within that Brotherhood the truth has been lost through attrition. But there is hope. My Irish Freemason friend, *Chris McClintock*, has seen the light.

His attention to the symbolism within the Irish Lodge rituals gave him an insight that has led him to uncover the deeper layers of Masonic lore encrypted in the Craft. He's found the legend of the True Cross, the Saltire of St. Andrew, dramatised in the Initiation Ceremony of 3rd Degree Masonry.

Very early in this book I mentioned that at the latitude of Edinburgh the angle between solstice sunrises and sunsets traverses a full 90°, from 45° north in summer to 45° south in winter. This phenomenon was well known to the Celtic Church, for them it was the True Cross. It was a fundamental of their Gnostic belief structure; it was the indicator of the transition point from the light of summer into the cold dark of the northern winter nights. It was the symbol stolen by the Church of Rome to enable them to control the minds of men by creating an all-forgiving, resurrected Saviour, which was merely a regeneration of the Osiris myth. Any other version it branded as heresy.

The symbol of the 'Cross' has created many conflicts for a long time. It is difficult to quantify how many souls have perished in its name; it hasn't been a good example to use if you search for a perfect theology. The work that Chris has done is immense, covering the transition of the secret knowledge held by the Templars into Freemasonry, a fact denied by most Masonic researchers. However, his work interpreting the symbolism of Rosslyn Chapel proves very conclusively that there was an uninterrupted movement from one group to the other of an ancient secret. Chris was then thrust into the 'unfortunate' situation where it became inevitable that we would have to meet, which we did, and some very high walls came tumbling down.

To all those 'conspiracy theorists' out there, don't include the Masons. As a social club with good intentions and a propensity for a bit of theatrics they are a wonderful group of people following a model ideology. As a repository for keeping 'the Big Secret' they are non-starters, they know nothing except how to re-enact the rituals, and they have been corrupted beyond recognition. Fortunately for Chris there was an element that had not been excised from the Irish lodges.

His insight is going to open the eyes of every Freemason on the planet. His conclusions are indisputable, at least by me, since they conform to every aspect of what I am showing you. His book, '*The Craft and the Cross*' is to be published in 2010, before I finish this work.

Hopefully it will become essential reading for anyone who finds the need to understand the formation of Freemasonry and the purpose behind the curious secret rituals and passwords, which are not secrets. One Masonic password is '*Mabon*'.

At Old Graitney near Gretna Green on the Scottish border, famous for the Blacksmith's shop where eloping couples married, is the entrance to the 'Wilderness of Mabon'. It is marked by the *Lochmaben Stone*, a standing stone which is the terminal point of the ancient Scottish Border Marches, which begin on the east coast of Northumberland at Newbiggin and Morpeth, ancient *Berenicia*. The stone allegedly marks the spot where *Mabon*, a tribal leader, fell in battle around 600AD. The stone was originally called "*Cloch Maben*". (*Maben's stone*)

During the many battles and skirmishes between the Scots and English the Lochmaben Stone was a recognised assembly place for the troops. These traditional border patrols by horse along the old borderline between Scotland and England date back many hundreds, possibly thousands, of years. The Lochmaben Stone is the last remaining stone from a circle that originally consisted of twelve stones, placed right by the waters edge at the neck of the Solway Firth/River Eden.

It has to be the location of the twelve stones erected by the Israelites on their crossing of the Reed Sea. On the other hand we could examine the meaning of the word 'Jordan'. It means 'ford' or 'crossing', it's not actually the name of a river, just as the Nile is a name derived from '*nehel*', a Phoenician word for 'stream'.

The bible only ever references the 'the river of Egypt' or the 'stream, or brook, of Egypt'. Even the word 'stream' has its complications. It can also refer to '*channel*', which can also indicate a sea passage.

I emphasise this point simply because there is yet another twelve-stone circle, in a very special place that will leave no doubt about its authenticity.

To get you there will take me a little time, but when I take you on this journey I will be treating it as factual. I will no longer be sidetracking and digressing to convince you that we are in the right topography, we will follow a modern map with real place names that have remained virtually unchanged for many centuries.

I have had to recognise that this book has no end for me, that I face the possibility of never actually finishing it to my satisfaction, unless I take steps to pass on the rest of my research. Fortunately help is at hand. All my work is to be developed by a group of people I am happy to call my friends.

They will take on the fundamental issues that this book raises from an academic viewpoint. Those issues will involve subjecting the various histories of the Egyptians, Babylonians, Phoenicians, Greeks, Persians, Etruscans, Romans and, in particular, the Skythians, to the same geographical scrutiny and re-assembly that this book has done to the Israelites.

There is far more evidence than I need to make the case for the Israelites in Scotland, so I will happily bring this book to a rapid conclusion in the knowledge that others are prepared to continue unravelling 'the Big Lie' that comprises our perceived version of who is who and where was what.

Once more I will repeat; if you move Jerusalem you have to move everything. Any attempt by me to leave that issue unresolved would undermine everything I have uncovered so far and consequently it has to be addressed, but it would not physically fit into this book and so that work will be accomplished, hopefully, in the near future by several other authors who will be known by the collective title, '*The Skythian Society*'.

Now for the journey from *Skythia*.

The π Gridmap

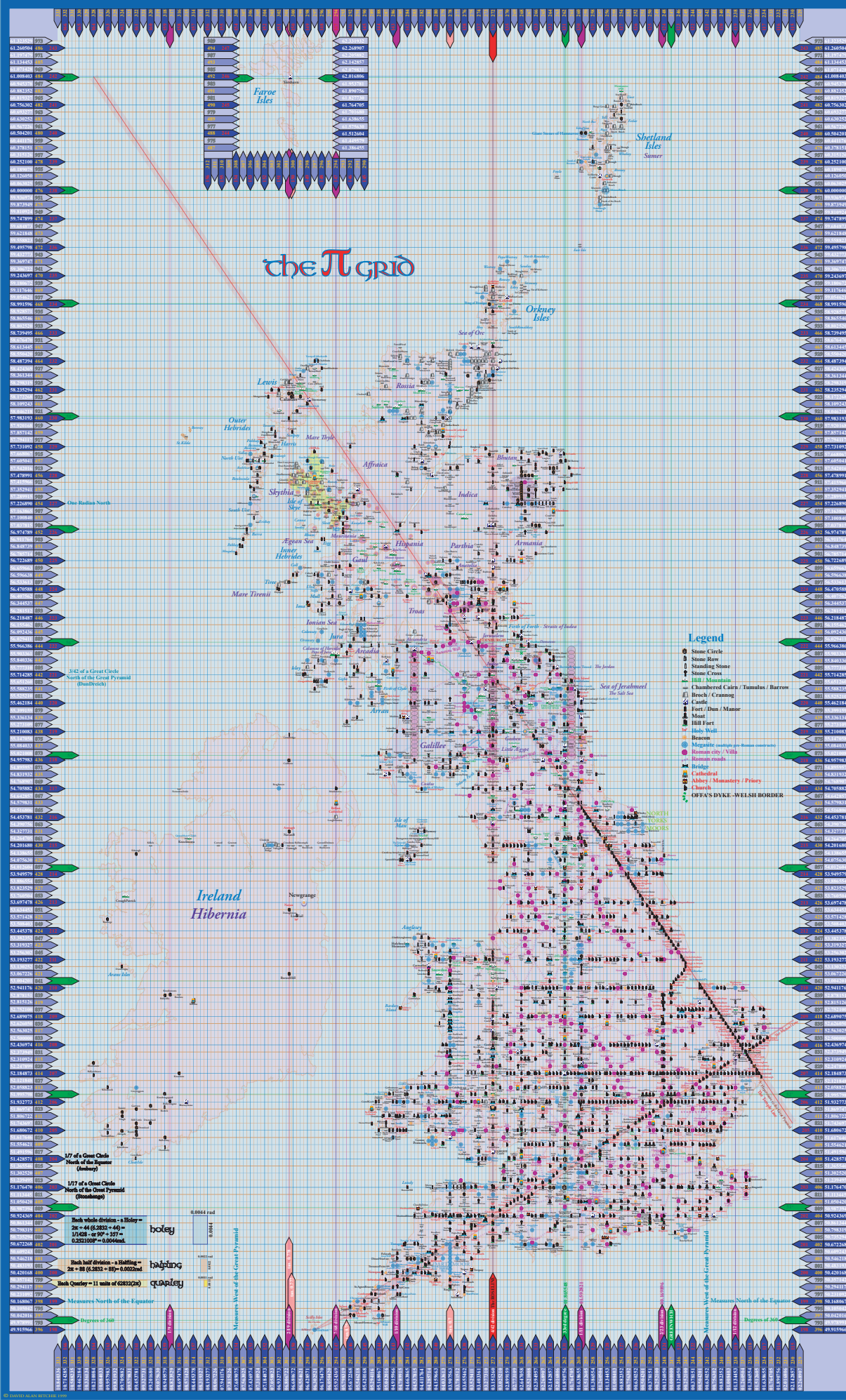
The Mathematical Map to Heaven

To enable the interactive layers in Adobe Reader on a PC or Mac computer. Escape full screen - on the toolbar click > 'View' > Navigation Panel > Layers. When the Layers Menu appears, click on > the drop down menu to see all 18 layers of the map. The 'eye' symbol on each layer can then be turned off/on. To explore the map in detail use the zoom tool and the up/down/left/right keys. The layers option is not available on eReaders or iPads. Allow time for the image to resolve when using the zoom and navigation functions in this hi-res picture.

Genesis 28:12
And Jacob dreamed,
and behold, a ladder
was set up on the Earth,
and the top of it
reached to heaven;
and behold, the Angels
of God were ascending
and descending upon it.

Legend

-  Stone Circle
-  Stone Row
-  Standing Stone
-  Stone Cross
-  Hill / Mountain
-  Chambered Cairn / Tumulus / Barrow
-  Broch / Crannog
-  Castle
-  Fort / Dun / Manor
-  Moat
-  Hill Fort
-  Holy Well
-  Beacon
-  Megasite (multiple pre-Roman constructs)
-  Roman city / Villa
-  Roman roads
-  Bridge
-  Cathedral
-  Abbey / Monastery / Priory
-  Church
-  OFFA'S DYKE -WELSH BORDER





We - the Skythians

‘*We - the Skythians*’, is the poignant first statement of the Scottish *Declaration of Arbroath*. It states simply all that the Scottish Nation understood of their ancient heritage, of them being the true descendants of the root race that had founded our civilisation. In his history, Diodorus Siculus, (book ii. ch.8) says, "*The Skythians anciently enjoyed but a small tract of ground, but through their valour, growing stronger by degrees, they enlarged their dominions far and near, and attained at last to a vast and glorious empire.*" The Gaelic name for the Isle of Skye is ‘*An t-Eilean Sgitheanach*’, the ‘*Isle of the Skythians*’. (*Scythia* (Greek Σκυθία *Skythia*, Engl. /'sɪθiə/ or /'sɪðiə/))

The Irish history of the Gaelic language, the *Auraicept*, or *Primer*, places the Skythians in the islands to the north of Ireland. It is known as ‘*the Winged Isle*,’ a reference to its geographical shape formed by a series of peninsulas. It is likely that this flying eagle shape is that from which we derive the name of the mythical *Phoenix*, the bird that rises from the ashes.

That name also extends to the *Phoenicians*, that legendary sea-faring race who travelled the known world and whose homeland has never been identified.

It is an island that has suffered from climatological disaster on many occasions - as the Icelandic volcano Hekla covered with ash first its forests and then the successive layers of peat that have buried its long lost history. Skye has risen many times from the ashes, as the oldest remains of Mesolithic habitation, so far discovered in Britain, prove.

These disasters account for the spread of the mythologies of this very ancient nation around the world, where we hear of them from the history of every culture they contacted in their travels. Each of those ‘pyramid cultures’, from Peru to Egypt to China, has a mythology that attributes their foundation to ‘incomers’, ‘*the Gods*’, who taught them all the skills, from warfare to agriculture to poetry.

It's likely it was one of those 'nuclear winter' disasters that made Abraham's father Terah leave the homeland of the Chaldeans/Skythians to seek pastures new for his family. I will ask you to accept that these 'nomads' had a total understanding of the mathematics and Earth measuring systems that had been incorporated into the Giza Pyramids design by their ancestors - after 'Noah's Flood' instigated the first Diaspora.

There would have been several 'floods' and 'returns' over time as the ice sheet melted and the crust recovered from the pressure, one of them inducing the Upper Egyptian Hyksos to leave Babylonia, Orkney and Shetland, for Lower Egypt-Babylon where they had built the City and Tower, in other words, the Pyramids.

They would have sailed east into the Baltic Sea to travel down the River Danube to the Black Sea and into the steppes of Armenia and Ukraine, moving on southwards through Turkey to enter Egypt/Babylon from the east.

In their wake they named the lands they travelled through with the geographical names of districts in their homeland. I will state again that Sumer, and its history, is entirely outside of any Biblical account. It is not, never was, what historians try to make of it - the Biblical Babylon. It has a shared mythology that would have been brought there by the original Pyramid building Diaspora moving east when the 'Lord in Heaven' forbade them to come home after they completed their mission to build 'the Tower.' They had broken the rule imposed on them by the Lord, who had specifically instructed them not to fornicate with the '*daughters of Men.*'

That rule itself creates a whole new debate, because they '*brought forth giants, that were 300 cubits high, which consumed all that men could produce.*' (Enoch) Those '*giants 300 cubits high*' have to be the Giza Pyramids, using up the huge resources required for their construction, but there is another twist to this story.

Those Royal Skythian founders, from Skye, possessed a very particular and peculiar blood group, one endemic only to the 'Celtic fringe' - it is Rhesus negative. That tribal grouping has no 'monkey factor'; it is not compatible with Rhesus monkeys, as are all the Rh+ blood groups, and in most other populations, other than the Basques in Spain, it occurs extremely rarely.

The dangerous consequences of producing a child by the co-mingling of negative with positive groups can create an allergic reaction in the child that we call 'blue baby syndrome.' As a result, the children of such pairings could be born anaemic, turning blue, and die. Because that original Royal bloodline was Rhesus negative it was thought essential that the 'blue-blooded' rulers should always marry into the same bloodline.

I hope that short statement will help to clear up an awful lot of misconceptions of why '*the Royal Bloodline*' known also as the '*Sang Real*', should have been of such great import to the 'Lord in Heaven' back in the Isle of Skye. With his commandment to Nimrod and the other Tower builders being broken he could never allow them to bring the surviving children of their unions with the 'daughters of Men' back to 'Paradise'.

The Royal descendants of the family of Adam could not allow their unique lineage to be debased by a mixing of the blood; they were the Seers and Priests, a by-product of the DNA codes carried by that rare bloodline that produced Prophets and Kings. In Biblical chronology that first Diaspora, of Nimrod and the Watchers, can probably be equated to the expulsion from the 'Garden of Eden' and date to at least 7000 years before the present. But that is not the time of Terah and Abraham.

It is difficult to assess the true chronology of Biblical history when most of it is based on compilations of the length of the reigns of various Israelite and Persian kings and Pharaohs in Egypt, which I hope you are prepared to accept as being fictitious lists hiding mathematical codes, unrecognised until now.

Each of those histories, when cross-referenced to each other, always fail to produce a cohesive timeline, the usual outcome being a hiatus of approximately 500 years where events fail to run parallel. This corrected geography simply removes that problem.

About 3700 years ago, when the Shetland Hyksos took the shortest eastern route to safety in Babylon, the Skythian Chaldeans, led by Terah, headed southward from Skye to the Land of Harran, en route to Canaan and eventually to Egypt/Ammon, which we now know as England. Before they left Ur of the Chaldeans Terah's son Harran died and was buried. At *Harrapool* on Skye is *St. Maelrubha's* holy well. It is a viewing point for an equinoctial event that occurs as the sun sets behind the mountain *Beinn na Caillich - the Hill of the Old Woman*, known locally as the *Red Cuillin*, and slides down its northern face into the underworld, denoting the return into the long, dark winter.

The shore side chambered cairn at Liveras is the mid-point on the alignment from the well's altar across the bay to the cairn on the top of the Red Cuillin. It appears in part of an ancient Gaelic poem where it says, "*bidh cnàmhan nam fear móra air tràigh bhàn Laorais*" - "*the bones of the big man will be on the fair beach of Liveras*" This same equinoctial event is also found and defined in Ireland, at the sacred mountain of Croagh Patrick. As the sun fades the belt of Orion is seen sitting horizontally on the top of the Red Cuillin.

St. Maelrubha was a cohort of St. Patrick. I firmly believe, and I'm tempted to claim, that the Liveras cairn is the tomb of Terah's son Harran, buried before the enforced migration of the Clan to the land they named after him, the Isle of Arran, the Holy Isle in the Firth of Clyde. They stayed in this land for some time before the Clan chief, Terah, died there and was buried by Abraham and Nahor. In the valley below Garbh Thorr, (Hill of Terah) near Shiskine, are the remains of several Neolithic settlements with chambered cairns and standing stones. I may be jumping to conclusions about Thorr being Terah, but their pronunciation and connotations are identical - Thorr being the Norse Hammer God.

At Kiscadale, on the eastern coast of Arran, facing Holy Island, are the Giants' Graves. I would be hard pressed to decide which of the two locations is the tomb of Terah, but personally I would opt for the Giants' Graves chambered cairn as the perfect location.

Just three miles to the north of the Giants' Grave, at Lamlash, stood an ancient stone cross with some very unusual carving on its faces. I've included here a drawing of the stone, but without the whole story that goes with its discovery and of the subsequent loss of the lower portion of *the Lamlash Stone*. >>>

The cross is located at latitude 55.5° north; notice the three pentagrams incorporated into the design. 555 is a Masonic symbol/ device incorporated into Lodge tracing boards, a theme elaborated upon in the works of Masonic historian Chris McClintock.

The carving on the cross sides shows another example of the 'inhabited vine' motif which is seen on the Ruthwell Cross. The next drawing below it is taken from a Sumerian cylinder seal that shows the Lord Enki being told by Galzu to warn Ziusudra, the Sumerian equivalent of Noah, of the impending flood sent by Lord Enlil, Enki's disturbed brother, to destroy mankind 'because they make too much noise when they fornicate'.

The Lamlash Stone



The story sounds so similar to the tale about the 'Lord in Heaven' complaining about Nimrod's '*Sons of the Gods*' - '*the Watchers*', fornicating with the '*daughters of Men*' that it has to be based on the same myth. I have placed the pictures together in the hope that you will see the same motif depicted in each. The broken off bottom half of the Lamlash Cross was originally hidden and then 'lost' in the 1880's by the local church sexton at Lamlash - in very suspicious circumstances.

The reason could have been to hide a serpent tail, as is seen on the depiction of Enki. The truncated man with the upraised arms is a Masonic motif pertaining to the slaying of Hiram Abif at the Temple, an act depicted in the 3rd Degree initiation ceremony. This symbol, representing *Hiram as Orion*, is carved into the wall of the *Royston Templar's Cave* in, Hertfordshire, England..



Galzu tells Enki to warn Ziusudra/Noah of the Flood - from a Sumerian cylinder seal. (Note 10-pointed star.)



And then there is another oddity in Aberdeenshire; it's the *Newton Stone Inscription*. One translation reads:-

Here lies Adda, daughter of the priestly Forar, of the sacred serpent-race of the Sons of Huas.

O God Supreme! Thou art the Lord of Light, the holy Lord Tetragrammaton:

Thou art El and Isis, Twain in One, Eternal Parent of the Universe:

Thou art Oromazdes, all-good, all-great, all-wise:

Thou art the Father of the Word, the Mediator, the Spiritual Flame divine.

The Newton Stone and its inscription has been the cause of antiquarian curiosity ever since it was found during road making, in 1803, by the village of Newton, Aberdeenshire, on the banks of the River Urie, a tributary of the River Don. The stone's inscription is the only text in the whole of Britain identified as Phoenician / Sumerian. (*Adah (Dawn) and Zillah (Shadow) were the two wives of Lamech, father of Noah.*)

The author L. Austine Waddell used an etching of it as the frontispiece of his book, published in 1924, titled, 'The Phoenician Origin of Britons, Scots and Anglo Saxons Discovered by Phoenician and Sumerian Inscriptions in Britain by Pre-Roman Briton Coins.' It's one of those long-winded titles concealing a wealth of wonderful information that totally contradicts our perceived version of British history. William Comyns Beaumont quoted it extensively in his book 'Britain The Key to World History.'



After the death of Terah in the 'Land of Harran' the Clan, after several conflicts and now led by Abraham, continued the journey to Canaan. They travelled to the east, crossing the River Hiddekel, the Clyde, from Asshur, or the Land of Asher, which we now know, erroneously, as Asia Minor. Once again, it exposes another geographical compromise to accommodate a Jerusalem that must be located to the south east of Asia. As they leave the 'tenth division', the dominion of the Lord Melchisedek, he blesses Abraham and Lot and they cross the Clyde to enter the 'eleventh division' and the Land of Canaan at the present location of Kilwinning, in Ayrshire, the home of the first Scottish Rite Masonic Lodge in Scotland. The sooner you stop believing in coincidence the easier it will be to assimilate all of these successive historical overlays of geography separated by thousands of years. The historical truth was never lost, merely encrypted in the landscape by those with a purpose.

To emphasise the point, the second Lodge was convened at the next stop in Abraham's journey, the one location that by curious fate has been brought to the forefront of the minds of so many millions of people at this point in time. Yes - that's right; it's Rosslyn Chapel. Now some Craft members will argue and say that Rosslyn Chapel was never a Lodge and it was actually Leith that was the second lodge, but Chris McClintock's work proves that Rosslyn can only be conceived of as a Masonic Lodge, incorporating all the ritual symbolism of the Craft as it made its transition from Templars to Masonry. But they raised the stones and built an altar at Bethel just as Abraham did when he first moved into Canaan, into the land the Lord had promised to the Abraham's offspring.

As you know already, Rosslyn Chapel sits at the centre point of the Temple of Solomon, at grid latitude 443, on the Roseline;- the Gematria of Bethel is 443. From Bethel the Clan of Abraham moved to the Hill of Moriah on the east, where 'he pitched his tent with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east' --- '*There he built an Altar to the Lord and called on the name of the Lord*' (Gen.12: 6). 15 miles east of Roslin, sitting on the same 443 halfley, is Lammer Law, highest of the Lammermuir Hills.

It overlooks Edinburgh, seventeen miles to the northeast, and it is 7 miles south of the towns of Haddington and Morham, by the ancient and strategically important hill fortress of Traprain Law. This is where I take some time to describe some geographical features to give you an insight into the lie of the land. From this densely fortified ridge could be seen the entire northern and eastern boundaries of what would later become Judea, the Lothians, the Land of Lot and the city of Jerusalem. Seventy miles to the north, across the Great River Phrath - the Forth - could be seen the distant peaks of the Taurus mountain ranges of Parthia/Persia (Perthshire) and Armania/Armenia (Angus). Those mountains derived their name from the Taus River (Tay) and Rossia/Russia (Ros-shire), but are now called The Grampian Mountains.

Looking from Lammer Law they arc from extreme north to extreme west, to the Land of Arcadia, modern Argyll, and there, looking over Bethel, to the west can be seen the hill sanctuary of Carmel/Samaria (Cairnpapple) and, beyond that, the peaks of Goat Fell on Arran, the Holy Isle in Arcadia. It was beyond those mountains that the Iberians maintained their strongholds by the River Hispanis (*River Spean/Ispanis*) and the Mountain of Heaven, Ben Nevis. All those names and much more will be found on the 16th century maps of Scotland held by the National Library of Scotland and found in their online archive.

The Palace of Susa/Shushan, the metropolis of Parthia, then becomes the Palace of Scone, where the ancient Kings of Scotland were crowned, seated on the Stone of Destiny. I'll say it again, if you move Jerusalem etc... but I will have to leave you dangling there, all of that story will be revealed in a later book - or two. Meanwhile, back to the top of Lammer (Lamech) Law and more Biblical clues. Lamech lived 777 years; the '*Flaming Sword*' that '*guards the way back to the Tree of Life*' in the Garden of Eden has a G.V. of 777, the rest of the phrase totals 1428.

It is the names and numbers that lead the way. In the valley to the north of Lammer Law is the impressive volcanic plug of Traprain Law, on which is built the fortress capital claimed by every successive invader. It was once *Shechem*. The 443-ley, continued eastward through Lammer Law,

(*Hill of Moreh* – '*Hill of the Soothsayer*') passes through the '*Witches Cairn*' and extends for a further 20 miles to the 'Salt Sea' - the 'Sea of Jerahmeel', later known as the German Sea and now as the North Sea. Strictly following Abraham's route, there we should find Ai, (G.V.11).

At the end of the 443-ley, at the mouth of the River Eye, near Coldingham - the town where St.Cuthbert is believed to have been born, are seen the towns of Eyemouth, Ayton and Ayton Hill, no kidding! But it doesn't stop there - **Ai** means 'island' and when you search the horizon southeast from Lammer Law what can be seen in the far distance, in the sea 40 miles away, is the famous Holy Island of the Celtic Saints Cuthbert and Bede, Lindisfarne.

It sits at the point where the longitudes of the 33rd Degree and the 11th Division, 'Jacob's Ladder', enter the North Sea before the 11th finally makes landfall again in the Land of Set, Shetland, at *Esha Ness Broch*, by the village of *Ure* and the *Giant Stones of Hamnavoe*. The following short diversion is a description that will set the scene for when, later, this geographical restructuring begins to involve the names and histories of all the other cultures associated with the Hebrew. Pay close attention to the symbolism of what is being described as Enki's abode in Babylon and remember that Esha Ness is a prime geodetic location in the π grid with just as much mathematical importance as Giza, Avebury, Stonehenge and Calanais. It is an awesome place from which, probably, much of our catastrophic mythology springs, as the photos will amply demonstrate.



'Shamash' cylinder seal with 11-pointed rosette

*The temple of the Sumerian God Marduk was known by the name **Esharra** or **Ésagila**, a Sumerian name signifying 'É - (temple) whose top is lofty', (literally: the house of the raised head) was a temple dedicated to Marduk, the protector god of Babylon. It lay south of the ziggurat **Etemenanki**, the memory of which has been perpetuated in Judeo/Christian culture as the **Tower of Babel**.*

In this temple was kept the cult image inhabited by **Marduk**, surrounded by cult images of the cities that had fallen under the hegemony of the Babylonian Empire from the 18th cent.BC. There was also a small lake, which was named **Abzu** by the Babylonian priests. This Abzu was a representation of Marduk's father, Enki, who was god of the waters and lived in the Abzu.

The **Esharra** complex, completed in its final form by **Nebuchadnezzar II** encasing earlier cores, was the centre of Babylon. It comprised a large court (ca.40×70m.) containing a smaller court, (ca. 25×40 m.) and finally the central shrine, consisting of an anteroom and the inner sanctum that contained the statues of **Marduk** and his consort **Sarpanit**.

According to Herodotus, Xerxes had a statue removed from the Esharra when he flooded Babylon in 482BC, desecrated the **Ésagila** and sacked the city.

Esha Ness Broch (Abzu)

70m

The Collesie Stone - a tattooed Pictish Warrior - notice the head shape.

Stone rubbing by Marianna Lines

Alexander the Great ordered the Esharra restored, and the temple continued to be maintained throughout the 2nd century BC, as one of the last strongholds of Babylonian culture, such as literacy in the cuneiform script, but as Babylon was gradually abandoned under the Parthian Empire, the temple fell into decay in the 1st century BC.

*Esha Ness & the Abzu Lake
'Head' of the 11th Division*

*The Holes of Scraada -
passageway to the Atlantic.*

Mousa Broch, the finest remaining example of a Shetland broch.

The outline of Traprain Law (*Dunpender*) rising out of the valley floor below Lammer Law conforms to the name of Shechem - it means shoulder or saddle. Its location is clearly indicated in the Bible:- situated north of Bethel (Roslin) and Shiloh (Mount Lothian), on the high road going from Jerusalem (Judges xxi,19), and it was only a short distance from *Machmethath*. (Joshua 17:7). (*The town of Macmerry is 8 miles west of Traprain and 8 miles east of Edinburgh.*) Shechem was in the hill-country of Ephraim (Joshua 21:21), immediately below the Mount Gerizim (Judges 9:6-7).

The Book of Judges (9:46) refers to *Migdal- Shechem*, the *Tower of Shechem*, an un-walled town in the vicinity of Shechem, with a temple dedicated to *El-Berith*.

It doesn't take a lot of imagination to connect El-Berith to Berwick, even less to realise that the mounts Ebal and Gerizim can only be the mounts of N. Berwick Law and Meikle Says Law, between which sits Shechem/ Traprain.



Traprain Law / Caer Pendsa / Shechem, from the south with North Berwick Law on the north coast horizon.

Josephus, who states in his history that Shechem lay halfway between the mounts *Ebal* and *Gerizim*, confirms this description.

Three miles eastwards of Lammer Law is the highest hill of the fortified and strategic Lammermuir/Lothian ridge - Meikle Says Law, which is six miles due south of Traprain, which itself is six miles south of a prominent hill we have encountered already, it is the pyramidal horizon marker of North Berwick Law, the guardian of the mouth of the Firth of Forth.

Joshua 8:33 (KJV) *And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.*

Deuteronomy 27 (KJV)

¹¹ *And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,*

¹² *These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:*

¹³ *And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.*

¹⁴ *And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,*

¹⁵ *Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.*

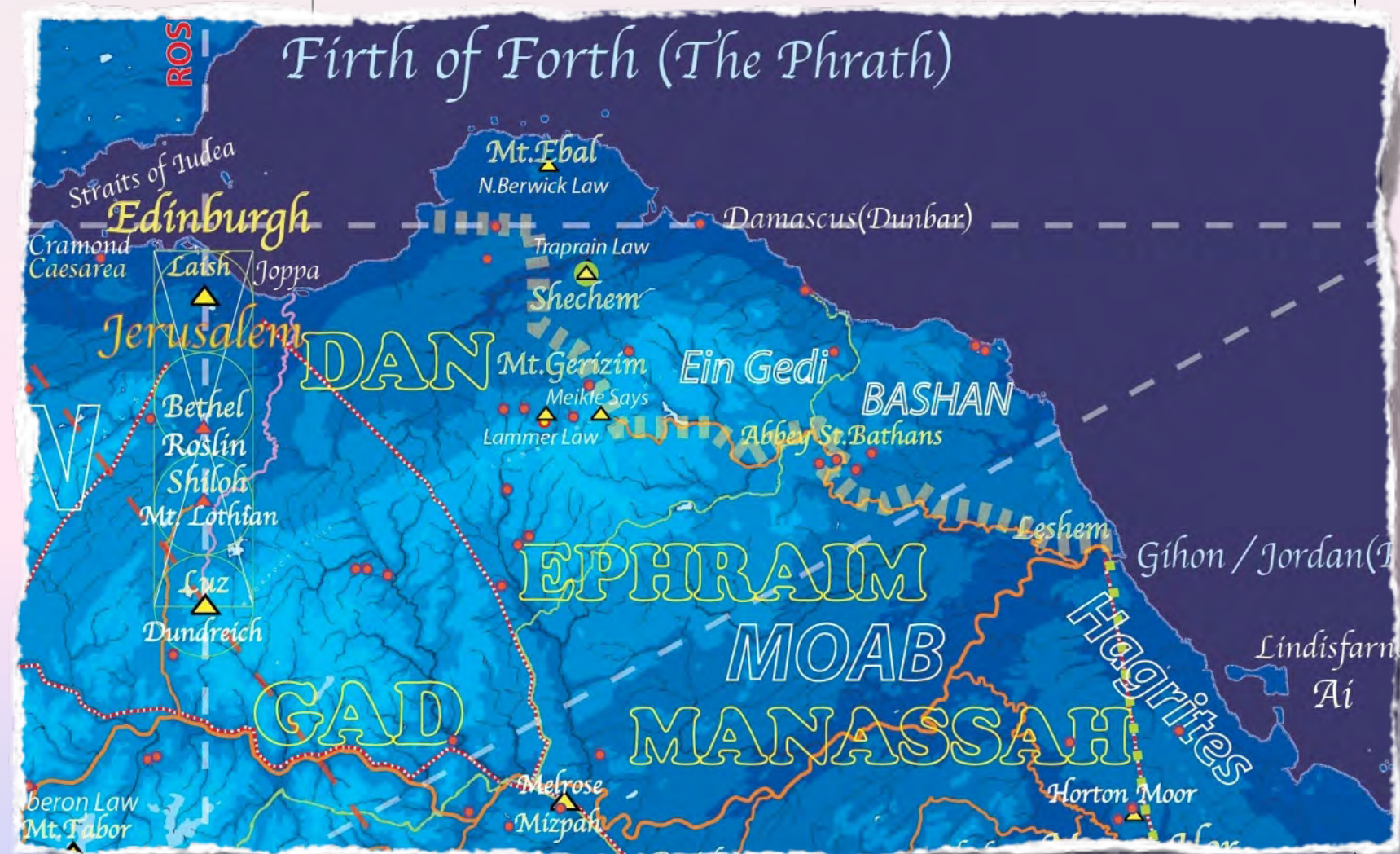
These three hill fortresses and a series of standing stones and rivers formed the natural border between the *Votadini / Gododdin* tribes of the Lothians and the *Bernician Angles* of Northumbria. The Romans occupied the same hill forts, and long before that time it was also the border between the Tribes of Israel and Syrian Damascus at *Dunbar*, 'fort of the high place'.

2 Kings 5:12.(KJV) Are not Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them, and be clean?'

Running down from the northern slopes of *Meikle Says Law*, neatly along the 134-longitude, two leys east of the *Roseline*, is the *Papana Water*. On the west side of its headwaters are two hill forts, *Green Castle* and *Black Castle*.

Northeast of them, across the gorge of the *Papana Water*, are *White Castle* and *Castle Moffat* and halfway between those two sets of forts, on the top of a prominent hill, is a cross-shaped wood named *Star Wood*; it is a precise π grid intersection. I know it can't be there by coincidence, not in this landscape. The *Papana/Abana Water* forms part of the border between *Judea/Iudeu* and *Eastern Palestine/ Damascus*.

From its source on *Bleak Law*, by the 'Crow Stones' stone circle, it flows north past *Star Wood* - a cross shaped hill-top wood marking a grid point - and the fort near *Carfrae* and *Nunraw Abbey* to the village of *Papple*, from where it then becomes the *Whittinghame Water*. There it turns east towards the sea and *Dunbar*, deflected by the rising ground of *Traprain Law*.



Here we now encounter our second village of Yarrow, close to the Holy Well at Stenton. Geographically this must be '*Jacob's Well*'; its biblical description puts it a short distance from Shechem, in this case only 2 miles.

A line drawn north from Papple, through Luggate (Lud-gate), and Traprain village, leads to the River Tyne and East Linton, (the Eastern Line Stone) on the main road to the south, the ancient/modern A1 route from Edinburgh to London, from Israel to Egypt.

In the year 1435, before he later became the Pope Pius II, Aeneas Sylvius Piccolomini was dispatched by Cardinal Albergati, who was Eugenius IV's legate at the Council of Basel, on a covert mission to Scotland, the object of which was variously related even by himself. He visited England as well as Scotland and was subjected to many unexpected perils in both countries, and he left us a detailed account of each.

His badly planned winter journey to Scotland proved to be so rough that he swore that should he survive the voyage he would walk barefoot to the nearest shrine of Our Lady from their landing port. This port happened to be Dunbar, and the nearest Holy shrine, ten miles distant, was located at Whitekirk (a grid-point), via Tynninghame. The journey through the ice and snow left him afflicted with arthritic pain in his legs for the rest of his life.

A stream flows east from Barnes Castle at *Athelstaneford* in the Garleton Hills four miles east of Whitekirk. Its name is the Peffer Burn (*Pharpar*). Athelstaneford, according to the popular legend, is where the original Scottish Saltire - the white diagonal cross on a sky blue background - was first adopted.

On the eve of the famous battle pitting the Scots against the Angles in 832AD, Saint Andrew, who was crucified on a diagonal cross, came in a vision to the Scots King Óengus II and promised him that victory would be his. The next morning the Scots army observed a white cross formed by clouds in the sky.

They won the battle, and the victorious forces, attributing their victory to the blessing of Saint Andrew, adopted Saint Andrew's cross as their national flag, and named him their patron saint. The retreating King Aethelstan was killed while trying to cross the ford on the Peffer Burn, hence the name – Athelstane-ford.

Several versions of the legend, of which this is one of the more widely accepted, appear at different times in history. Whichever tale is true, the legend has guaranteed Athelstaneford's place in Scottish history and it once again alludes to 'the True Cross' being located in Alba, a theme developed in Chris McClintock's Masonic research.

From Athelstaneford, the Peffer Burn in its short, six-mile, run to the sea passes by East Linton and Whitekirk before reaching the coast at Peffer Sands three miles north of Dunbar. For such an insignificant stream it certainly has an enormous amount of history attached to it, but it is not the only Peffer Burn. A short half-mile walk down the hill from Athelstaneford, through Lammerview, is the source of the other, westward flowing, Peffer Burn.

For five miles it meanders to Aberlady Bay in the Firth of Forth. Between them the two Peffer Burns cut off the promontory of North Berwick, the Baal-Berith, or El-Berith of the Bible. It sits guarding the mouth of the 'Front Sea', or the 'Straits of Judea', and it is the northern extremity of the land known as *Barnea* to the Israelites and as *Bernicia* to the Romans. Eventually it became known to the modern world as Northumberland. The E.B. identifies Barnea as the '*Land of Jerahmeel*'. You will find that it is going to play a vitally important role in my geographical restructuring of history.

BAAL-BERITH (בַּעַל בְּרִית) —i.e., 'the [protecting] Baal of the covenant',¹ a form of the Canaanitish Baal worshipped at Shechem (Judg. 94), called El-berith (אֱלֹהֵי בְרִית, 'God of the covenant') in Judg. 946

We have now reached the point at which Damascus becomes chief of the Aramæan confederacy, and enters upon her first great period of political supremacy (*circa 1000-733 B.C.*). Her history is articulate, and we have a pretty full, though not complete, list of her kings. Who Reşōn b. Eliādā (1 K. 1123) was is disputed; probably (see, however, HEZION) he was the same as Hezion, father of Tabrimmon, father of the Ben-hadad (Bir-idri, known as Ben-hadad I.) who about 925 B.C. helped ASA (*q.v.*) against Baasha (1 IC. 1518 *ff.*). It was perhaps the same Ben-hadad who, some twenty years later, defeated Omri and won the right of 'establishing quarters' (see TRADE AND COMMERCE) in Samaria (1 K. 2034; Nic. bam. *Fr.* 31). The son of Ben-hadad I. (or Ben-hadad himself? See BEN-HADAD, § 2), whom also the OT calls Ben-hadad, but a contemporary inscription of Shalmaneser II. of Assyria (854 B.C.) calls Hadadezer (see, however, BEN-HADAD, § 2), besieged AHAB (*q.v.*) in Samaria, but was repulsed there and again at Aphek, on which Ahab received the right to 'establish quarters for himself' in Damascus. In 854 the combined forces of N. Israel, Damascus, and other states were defeated at Karkar (see AHAB) by Shalmaneser II., who again, in 850 and in 847, overthrew Ben-hadad. The Assyrian empire was thus steadily advancing on Damascus; but the latter was still the terror of Israel (2 K. 57, the story of Naaman), made regular raids over Jordan, and even besieged Samaria (2 K. 67; see JEHORAM, 1) till Ben-hadad was drawn off by rumours of northern war. Disgraced by defeats

so numerous, he was slain by HAZAEL (*q.v.*), at least if the text of 2 K. 815 is correct. Hazael then became king, and warred with Jehoram (*ib.* 28 *f.*), also with Shalmaneser II., by whom he was defeated in 843 and in 840, the second time with the loss of four cities and much spoil out of Damascus. Still, he succeeded in depriving Jehu of all Israel's territory E. of Jordan, and in extending the dominion of Damascus southwards to the Arnon (2 K.

This is the land into which Abraham moved from Harran, it was later to be evacuated as it was overcome by disaster - famine ravaged the land, forcing the Clan to once again take to the road - and there *was* a road to take, to the south.

Leaving Shechem they would have again followed the border along the Abana /Papana River to its Bleak Law source at the 'Crow Stones', where sits, only 800 yards to the east, another stone circle on 'Nine Stone Rig'.

The Nine Stones are located between the sources of the *Hazelly Burn* and the *Kingside Burn*. These two short streams join the border to the Whiteadder Water where they enter it in the valley close to Gamelshiel Castle, below Spartleton Edge and the prominent peak of the same name, *Spartleton*.

If the idea of Spartans jumped into your head at the mention of that name, don't be at all surprised, it's another history to this one, but it's the same geography - and the subject of another book. However, this clipping from the E.B. once again exposes the names of the main characters hidden in the landscape.

The town that grew next to the Tower of Shechem was Haddington, its name derived from *Ben-Hadad*, who was slain by the *King Hazeal*, from where we get the names of the burns running from the Nine Stones, the *Hazelly* and *Kingside*.

It was Naaman who asked, '*Are not Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel?*' It appears not - back in the time of Abraham.

As the Clan departed the Canaanite lands, which the Lord had promised to their future generations, Abraham erected an altar to the Lord; in my humble opinion that is likely to be the Nine Stone Circle on Kingside Hill. From there they set out for 'the Negeb'.

Modern geography ascribes that title to the desert region south of Canaan, however that is yet another misnomer because 'the Negeb' simply means 'the South'. So, we'll head south. Ten miles south west of the Nine Stones, along the old ridge-way of the Lammermuir Hills, is another important hill fort that controls a vitally strategic pass leading south from the seaport of Joppa at Edinburgh. It is at Carfrae Common.

NEGEB (הַנֶּגֶב and נֶגֶב [Gen. 13₃ 1 S. 30₁]; EV **The South**, but rather a technical geographical term meaning 'the dry land,' see GEOGRAPHY, § 2; **Η** ΕΡΗΜΟΣ, Gen. 12₉ 13₁₃ Nu. 13₁₇ 22 [1 S. 23] Dt. 34₃ Josh. 12₈ [L]; ΑΙΨ, Gen. 13₁₄ 20₁ 24₆₂ etc.; **ΝΑΓΕΒ**, Josh. 10₄₀ (**ΝΑΒΑΙ**, B) Jer. 32 [39] 44 33 [40] 13. 'Land of the Negeb,' Gen. 20₁ 24₆₂ [AV 'south-country'], Josh. 15₁₉ [AV 'south-land']; RV in all three passages, 'the land of the south'. Perhaps intended by the phrase 'the land of Ngb' in Egyptian historical inscriptions (WMM *As. u. Eur.* 148).

Great misapprehension is inevitably caused by the above renderings of the AV and RV. This has been well shown by Wilton and E. H. Palmer, but maybe pointed out once more.

1. Meaning of Negeb.

Can it be really true that the 'spies' sent, as we are told, from Kadesh, went up 'by the south' in order to get to Hebron? The reader of the EV of Nu. 13₂₂ (cp 17) will think so until he learns the geographical fact that Hebron lay to the N. of Kadesh. He will also find the pointless phrase 'the south' (or in RV 'the South') made parallel to the hill-country and the lowland in the geographical descriptions in Dt. 17 and Josh. 10₄₀ ff., and will again and again miss the true geographical colouring which a well-defined geographical term would have given.

Even if a doubt be permissible about the term Shēphēlah (RV 'lowland') for the 'sloping moorland' of Judah towards the Philistine Plain, there can be none as to the propriety of introducing the term Négeb (as Bennett has done in his *Joshua*), which is even more indispensable than the universally recognised technical term *synagogue*.

It overlooks the deep valley of the River Leader and the site of two Roman forts at **Oxton** that guard this part of the most important highway of ancient Britain - Dere Street. Although classified as a 'Roman' road, it pre-dates them by several millennia.

ANTIPATRIS (ΑΝΤΙΠΑΤΡΙΣ [Ti. WH]) was founded by Herod the Great on 'the finest plain' of his kingdom

1. Allusions. —i.e., Sharon—in memory of his father Antipater (Jos. BJ i. 219), but also, as the history of the town abundantly proves, for strategical reasons. The other details given by Josephus are, that it lay 'close to the mountains' (BJ i. 47) on the plain of Kaphar Saba (Καφαρσαβὰ), fertile and well-watered, that a river encompassed the city, and a grove of very fine trees (*Ant.* xvi. 52). In another passage, probably from a different source, Josephus identifies it with Kaphar Saba (Χαβαρσαβὰ ἡ νῦν Ἀντιπατρὶς καλεῖται), and tells how, to resist Antiochus on his march against the Arabians (circa 85 B.c.), Alexander Jannæus made a deep ditch and a wall, which however Antiochus destroyed, extending thence, a distance of 150 (?) stadia, to the sea at Joppa (*ib.* xiii. 151). During Roman times Antipatris was a station at or near the junction of the military roads from Lydda and from Jerusalem respectively to Caesarea, where the latter road issued from the hills. Thus Paul was brought by night from Jerusalem to Antipatris and thence, part of his escort returning, to Caesarea (*Acts* 23₃₁). The return of so much of Paul's escort is explained by the fact that, Antipatris being according to the Talmud (*Talm. Bab., Gittin*, 76a) on the limits of Jewish soil, all danger of an attack by the threatened Jewish ambush (*Acts* 23 16₂₀ ff.) was now past. There, in 66 A.D., Cestius Gallus halted on his way to Lydda (*BJ* ii. 19₁), and to this point, on his subsequent retreat from Jerusalem, he was pursued by the Jews (*ib.* 9).

I will indicate the obvious first and state that Carfrae and Khafre (G2) have the identical etymology as Kaphar Saba. 150 stadia equal 17¼ miles, or the exact measure along Dere Street from Carfrae to Joppa. Carfrae Common is also ten miles north of the town of Lauder, or ancient Lydda, and it is precisely 23 Roman miles, 'as the crow flies,' from Caesarea, or Cramond, the Roman fort on the Strait of Iudea at the mouth of the River Almond.

Antipatris is not marked in the *Tab. Peut.* The Bordeaux Pilgrim (333 A.D.) gives it as 10 R.m. from Lydda and 26 from Czesarea; the *Itin. Ant.* as 28 from Czesarea; and Eus. and Jer. in the *Onom.* as 6 S. from Galgulis (in all probability the present Jiljūliyah). Schürer (*Hist.* 3.130) and others, following Rob. (*BR* 4.139 f.), identify it with the present Kefr Sābā, 23 R.m. (as the crow flies) from Cæsarea. But, as Kefr Sābā is no less than 17 R.m. from Lydda and 2 R.m. N. from Jiljūliyah; as, besides, it has no ancient remains, nor any such wealth of water or encompassing river as Josephus describes, it is more probable that Antipatris lay farther S. on the upper waters of the 'Aujeh, which are about 29 R.m. from Czesarea, 4 S. of Jiljūliyah, and about 11 N. of Lydda, in a district which better suits the data of Josephus.

The geographical description of Antipatris / Kaphar Saba, given by Josephus and quoted in the E.B., is identical in every detail to the landscape at Carfrae; water, woods, hills and roads all correspond unerringly. (53.55° N x 2.8° W). I will be including coordinates from hereon so as to enable you to explore the relative Ordnance Survey maps that are all accessible on the Internet, while it survives, and mainly because it will save a fortune in copyright fees to O.S. that would double the cost of this tome.

The other reason is that you need to prove for yourself that this is not just a fluke occurrence due to coincidences in the description, as you will see as we progress into the Arabah/Arabia. The journey to Egypt, via the Arabah, was brought about by a severe famine in the land, of an unknown cause, but they travelled on the same highways in the time of Abraham as the Romans did two millennia later, into the land of Egypt.

ARABAH (הָעֲרָבָה, ἡ ἀραβὰ [BAL], often translated by ἡ ῥηρος (εἰς, ἐπὶ, κατὰ) δρυμᾶς, sometimes by καθ' (προς) ἑξτεραν [BAL]), as a common noun, from a root probably meaning 'dry' (cp ARABIA, § 1), is used as a parallel (Is. 35.16, etc.) to מִדְבָּר, 'desert-steppe,' and to אֶרֶץ צִיָּה, 'parched ground,' with much the same force. As a proper name, with the article, it is generally confined to the great depression of the Dead Sea valley, 'the 'Ariibah.' So correctly in RV; in AV it is more usually translated 'plain' (q.v., 6) or 'wilderness' (but in Josh. 18.18 'Arabah,' ἡ βαλ Βαθαραβα, see BETH-ARABAH). Along with the hill-country, the slopes, the Shephēlah, and the Negeb, it is reckoned as one of the great parallel divisions of the land (Dt. 17 Josh. 11.16 12.8), and it is clear that the name was applied not only to the depression from the Lake of Galilee (Dt. 3.17; cp ARBATTIS) to Jericho (2 K. 25.4) and the Dead Sea (which was called the Sea of the 'Arabah: Dt. 4.49, etc., Josh. 3.16, etc.), but also to the rest of the same great hollow as far as the Gulf of 'Aḳabah (Dt. 1.1).

Different parts of the Arābah were called 'Arbōth (construct plur. of 'Arābah); cp Josh. 5.10 Jer. 39.5, etc., EV 'plains of Jericho'; Nu. 22.1 26.3, etc., 'plains of Moab.' See too AKBATTIS.

Into Ægypt

Genesis 12:10

¹⁰ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Ægypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.



Hermitage Castle

Genesis 12:10 (KJV)

¹⁰ *And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.*

That's all you get in the Bible, quite a concise statement on the whole, which gives no description of the journey from one land to the other, Canaan to Egypt. On the other hand we could simply stay on the 134 highway south and see where it takes us. It's a bit like following the 'Yellow Brick Road' to the Land of Oz, or in this case the Land of Ham/Ammon. A following verse has a hidden Cabala clue:-

Genesis 14:13 - *And there came one that had escaped (פליט - paliyt - 134) and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.*

Another word shares that G.V. of 134;- והגמלים - *gamal / camel*. I mentioned that the Hazelly Burn joins up with the Whiteadder Water close to Gamel-shiel Castle, and we are soon to encounter the Gamel's Path. The problem with the camel concept in the Bible is simply, – no camels in Egypt in Biblical times.

The horse only arrived in Egypt with the Hyksos invasion and the camel arrived nearly 2000 years after that. The E.B. has a lot to say about the problem, but it does include an intriguing solution, *gamal* is a term used for a pack animal, horse or camel, in India.

The following old maps offer the only true solution. They show a piece of the landscape we are about to arrive in as we follow the Dere Street route south. It is famed for its great horses, the Clydesdale Shire horse, the Gamel, or 'Kemyl', workhorse.

We must seriously consider how the Indo-Aryan language etymology allows the misinterpretation of the Biblical term 'gamal' as being the description of an animal not extant in any Biblical geography – the camel.

It is such a blatant error, yet it has never been considered as such, probably because the viable solution would throw up far too many other irreconcilable problems for the academic historians.

The camel was considered as an unclean animal by the Hebrew and wasn't on the menu, unlike the Arabic nations who have always eaten the camel.

The British don't eat horseflesh, unlike the French - who do. I'll suggest that the ancient British reverence for the horse may be the root of our aversion and that stems from the same taboo placed on *gamul-flesh* by the Hebrews.

While on the subject, did I mention that the Scots also have a pork taboo that no one can explain satisfactorily? Sir Walter Scott made a note of it!

The 'gamal' solution lies on the road south from Canaan. The Romans called the next place encountered, ten miles south of Lauder/Lydda - *Trimontium*. It is named after the three prominent Eildon Hills at Melrose. (55.6°N x 2.7°W)

This is where the Romans utilised the Iron Age hill fort as a watchtower guarding the Dere Street highway and its crossing over the River Tweed, or Jordan, at Abbotsford.

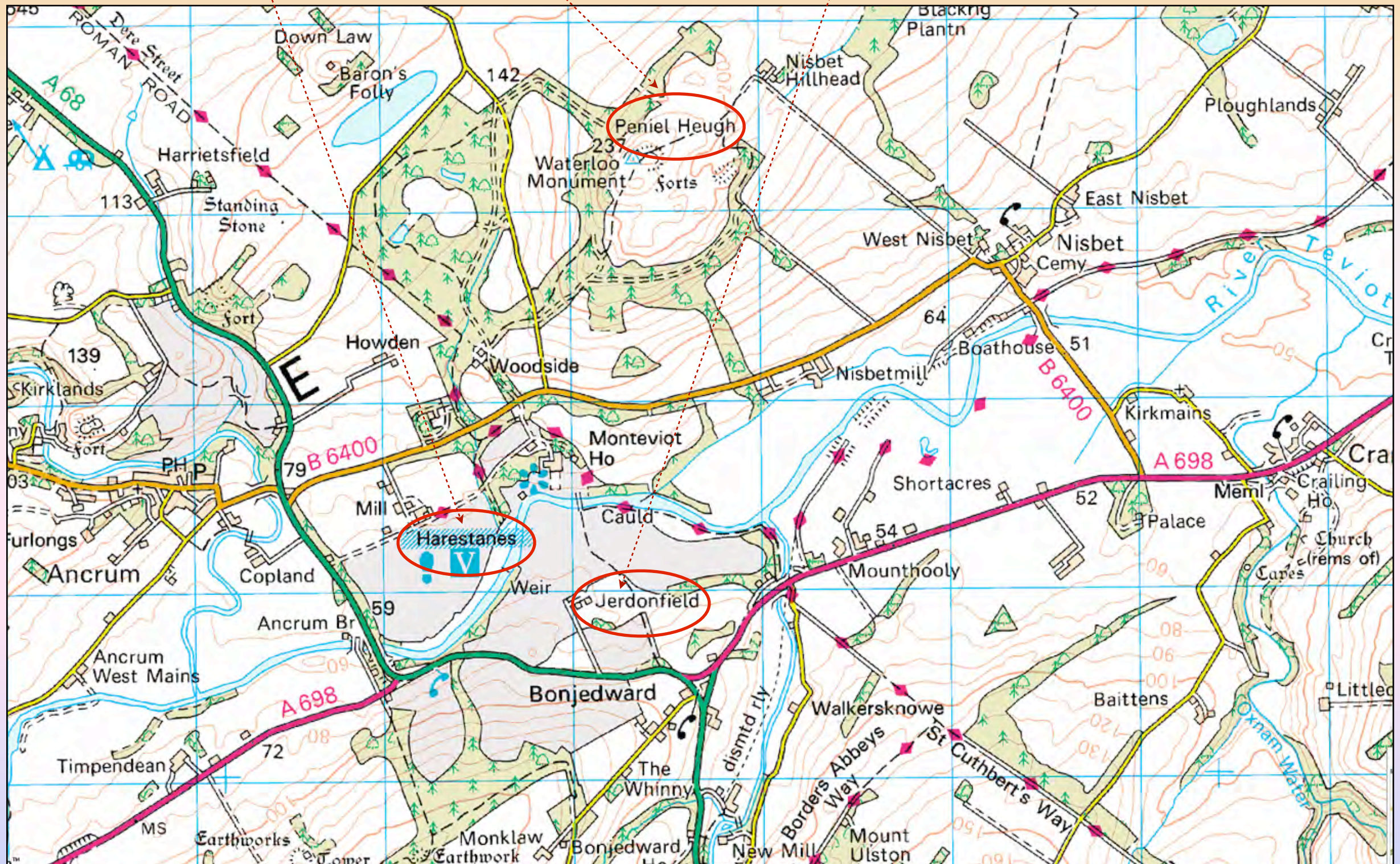
St. Cuthbert went to school here at Old Melrose monastery. In earlier days it was *Mizpah*, (*the Watchtower*) and the adjacent town of Galashiels, on the north bank, was to be the metropolis of *Galaad / Gilead*.

I am inserting details from much later timelines than that of Abraham, only to avoid coming back through here on the return journey and to emphasise the continued importance of this landscape to every successive invader.

Seven miles down the road is another ford at the place that changed the face of history forever.

Located at the confluence of two tributaries of the Tweed and next to a 12-stone circle, the **Harestanes**, it still has the name **Peniel**, the place where **Jacob** became **Israel**. Those tributaries of the Tweed are now the rivers **Teviot** (*Tiber*) and **Jed**; back in the day it was the **Jabbok** or the

'Jordan of Jericho', in the *'Circle of Jericho'*, two terms you have probably never encountered. Once again the E.B. contains a very extended critique of the word **'Jordan'** and its real meaning – **ford**. I'll quote the passage from the KJV that caused the original debate and confusion with the rivers.



JABBOK - - (Harestanes Ford: 55.5°N x 02.555°W)

famous in Hebrew tradition from its connection with Jacob's change of name (Gen. 32²² [23]), and also as the boundary between the kingdoms of Sihon and Og. In Dt. 3¹⁶ Josh. 122 it is called 'the border of the B'ne Ammon'; the phrase applies to the upper part of the Jabbok, where, circling round, it passes RABBATH-AMMON, near which are its sources. Cp Nu. 21²⁴ Judg. 11¹³ 22. On the N. of the Jabbok are the ruins of Gerasa (see GILEAD, § 7), between which place and Philadelphia, Eusebius (OS 263⁷⁸ 130³⁰) rightly places the river. F. B.

Genesis 32: 22-30 (KJV)

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. - - - - (Orion)

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel;

The map on the previous page shows the section of Dere Street where it crosses the Jed Water at Jerdonfield and Mounthooly (Holy mount) on the south side of the Teviot. Ten miles upstream from the ford the Teviot crosses the '5' hypotenuse, at the town of Hawick, once Jericho. We shall return to it later while on the Exodus from Egypt.

Moll's 1732 map of Teviotdale, below, shows the source of the Iedd/Jed/Jabbok on Ammond Hill. It is where the ancient Roman border fortresses and signal stations of Makendon and Bremenium guard that part of Dere Street called the 'Gamel's Path' (left).

Both of the names *Ammond* and the *bastle* at *Egypt* (bottom of next map) have been removed from the modern maps. To suggest it was deliberate I must add that these ancient fortifications are now the location of the huge military training bases of Otterburn and Redesdale Camps.



As it is with the Lochmaben Stone at Gretna, so it is with the Harestanes at Peniel; only one remaining stone of the original circle is still to be found, but the memory lingers in the names in the landscape. The location of the Peniel Heugh fort is at 55.5°N, the high hill now the site of the impressive Waterloo Monument.

It sits on the centerline of Israel and the hill affords an impressive 360° view of the landscape around. From this hill could be seen the autumn equinoctial event of the figure of Orion sinking behind the mountains of Taberon Law (*Mt. Tabor*), thirty five miles to the west.

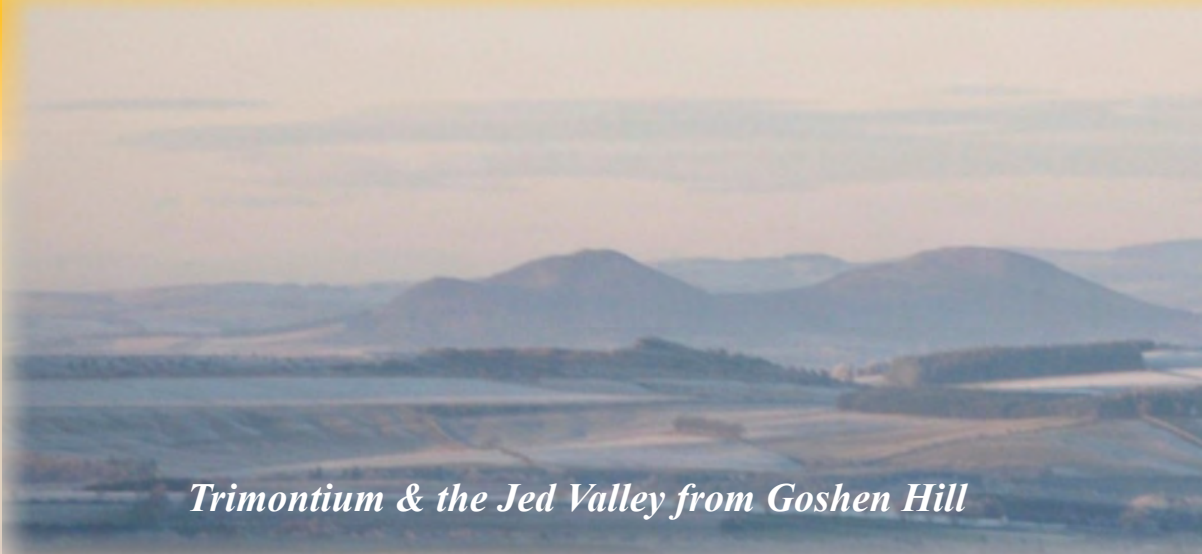
As the sun disappears and the stars reappear, Orion's belt is seen lying horizontally along the ridge of the distant hills, his body cut in two as depicted in the Masonic ritual slaying of Hiram Abif.

The bent knee with arms raised stance is symbolic of the figure of Orion as it is seen only at these latitudes, where the solstitial '*true cross*' of the Sun appears.

The topmost star is the red giant Betelgeuse and Rigel is the toe. This event marks the transition to winter, when Orion becomes the '*Big Man*', the giant '*Lord of the Winter Sky*'.

I am convinced that the quote from Genesis 32 and the Orion ritual are synonymous, the events at Peniel are depicting the same myth enacted by modern day Masons as it was by Jacob as he 'struggled' with the Lord at the Peniel ford, where '*the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint*'.





Trimontium & the Jed Valley from Goshen Hill



The Cheviots & the Teviot Valley from Peniel Heugh Iron Age fort



Goshen Hill & Philip Law



Jerdonfield Ford at Peniel

Eight miles S.W. of Peniel is the formidable iron-age fort of **Rubers Law**, (*Reuben*) which in a former age was the famous *Mount Nebo*, but we will return to this stronghold in due course.

Ten miles to the S.E. are the hills that form the biggest natural barrier between Scotland and England, the **Cheviots**.



*Waterloo Monument
Peniel Heugh*



Rubers Law - Mt. Nebo

Ammond Hill & Ark's Edge



*Woden's Law - Matilda, of the Saxon line of Edgar Atheling,
traced her pedigree through Woden back to the Jewish patriarchs.*

The ancient packhorse road of **Dere Street** continues across the ford and then runs straight as an arrow to the southeast for five miles, climbing toward Dod Law, before turning due south by the cairn at Whitton Edge, a grid intersection. (π grid 220N x 133W -- 55.462°N x 02.395°W)

For every mile along the road, as it climbs the gradient, it is marked by hill forts, cairns and stone circles, each hilltop contains fortifications overlooking the road, which here is named the 'Gamel's Path'.

As it proceeds up the narrowing valley it passes below another hill fort on **Woden Law**, before the valley makes the final ascent to the border of Ammon and the Roman beacon fortress at **Mackendon**, (*Macheloth*) the summit of Ammond Hill, gateway to Egypt - land of Ham.

Genesis 47: (KJV)

¹ *Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said - 'My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen'.*

² *And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.*

³ *And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, 'What is your occupation?' And they said unto Pharaoh, 'Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers'.*

⁴ *They said moreover unto Pharaoh, 'For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen'.*



*Head of the Coquet valley from Gamel's Path -
route of the Border County Marches*



Kemyl's Peth - Gamel's Path, to Ammond Hill,

Biblical historians estimate the sojourn in Egypt at about 170 to 400 years, they aren't very sure of the details since they don't match up with any Egyptian history, but I think I've covered that issue sufficiently already. So here we are sitting on another high hill, but now we have a choice to make - just where the hell are we?

In the Wilderness for sure, but what name do we give it? Here are Goshen Hill, Ammond Hill, Woden Law, Philip Law, Ark's Edge and Coquet Head all of which have their names based on characters and places from a very long span of history, the River Coquet name being derived from my favourite saint - Cuthbert.

Technically this has always been a border that has changed hands many times, a result of its strategic geography, but we are still 24 miles north of the Vallum - Hadrian's Wall, which, in truth, is probably the wall built by Severus - and the border behind which the Romans finally retreated when defeated by the Caledonians. But who were they? This concise landscape of Britain has to accommodate all the nations involved with the clans of Abraham, and then the Israelites and, later still, the Greeks and Christians. This hill is also the halfway point for the horseback riders riding along the medieval Border County Marches, from Newbiggin/Morpeth to the Lochmaben Stone at Gretna.

What I have finally come to realise over time is that the Israelites themselves had a rather insignificant role to play in the grander scheme of what we currently call our history. What contribution they made to it is based on their original ancestral heritage coming from the early Skythian / Chaldeans, but that can also be said of the Persians, Babylonians, Armenians, and Egyptians - all of them share the same mythology, stemming from the very earliest Diaspora - be that from the 'Garden of Eden' or from Ararat after Noah's Flood.

All attempts to locate the Israelites into those other timelines fail utterly. But the 'World' of those early nations was much smaller than the geography we attribute to them - *much smaller!*

The Hebrews had been nomads from the beginning, sheep being their only stock in trade, but their numbers were small, only 70 went into Goshen with Joseph. Just how much land did they need?

The Cheviot Hills cover an area of over 2,500 square miles of perfect sheep country, but it's useless for cattle. Was this land - between the Vallum and the Cheviots - Goshen - in its entirety? Trapped between Canaan and Egypt! Their individual history is totally out of proportion to their perceived contribution to it.

If they are to be found and identified at all it must be in the British and Irish histories of Geoffrey of Monmouth and Nennius. I do think it will be possible to find them before I finish this book, since I have a few more important clues to follow up. To make a start, here is an extended opening extract from the controversial Irish version of:

THE HISTORY OF NENNIUS. LIBER BRITANNICUS.

Ego Nemnius Elvodugi discipulus, aliqua excerpta scribere curavi - i.e. I have taken pains to write certain fragments, and I am **Nenamnis a disciple of *Eludach*, because the folly and ignorance of the nation of Britannia have given to oblivion the history and origin of its first people, so that they are not commemorated in writings nor in books. But I have brought together the histories that I found in the Annals of the Romans, out of the chronicles of the learned saints, viz.: Isidore, and Jerome, and Eusebius, in the Annals of the Saxons and Gaels, and what I discovered from the tradition of our own old men.*

**Britonia insola a Britinia filio Isocon dicta est, i.e. the island of Britain is named from *Britan*, or some say that it was from one *Brutus* it was named, i.e. the first consul that was of the Romans; but Albion was the first name of the island of Britain. Eight hundred thousand paces is the length of the island of Britain. Two hundred thousand paces is its breadth. Eight and twenty principal *caers* or *cities* are in it; and these following are their names, according to the learned of Britain:-*

Caer-Gortigern, Caer-Grutus, Caer-Mencest, Caer-Luill, Caer-Medguid, Caer-Colun, Caer-Gusdirt, Caer-Abrog, Caer-Caradog, Caer-Brut, Caer-Machod, Caer-Lunaind, Caer-Oen, Caer-Irangan, Caer-Loninoperuisc, Caer-Pheus, Caer-Grugan, Caer-Sant, Caer-Legun, Caer-Gnidiud, Caer-Breatan, Caer-Leiridoin, Caer-Pendsa, Caer-Druithgolgod, Caer-Luiticoit, Caer-Urnocht, Caer-Eilimon.

* Numerous are its *caers* (or cities) besides these; innumerable its *raths* (or forts) and its fortified castles. Four races inhabit the island of Britain, viz.: the *Gaels*, the *Cruithnachs* / *Picts*, the *Britons*, and the *Saxons*.

The island *Guta* (*Wight*) is to the south of it, *Abonia*, i.e. *Manaind*, (*Man*) is on the west between them and *Eri*, (*Ireland*); and the islands of *Orck* are to the north of it. *Eri* extends beyond the island of Britain far to the southwest.

* But the island of Britain extends beyond *Eri* far to the northeast. Innumerable are its lochs and its rivers. Two principal rivers are in it, viz.: *Tamus* and *Sabraind*; it is upon them that the ships and barks of the island of Britain sail, with the jewels and wealth of the whole island of Britain.

* The Britons at first filled the whole island with their children, from the *Sea of Icht* to the *Sea of Orck*, both with glory and excellency. (*The Mull of Kintyre to Orkney*)

* Now after the deluge the world was divided into three parts; between the three sons of Noe, viz: *Eoraip*, *Affraic*, and *Assur*. Sem was in Assur; Cam in Affraic; Jafeth in Eoraip. The first man of the race of Jafeth that came into Eoraip at the beginning was Alanius, with his three sons; viz.: Isacon, Gothus or Armion, and Negua. Isacon had four sons, Francus, Romanus, Britus, Albanus.

* Now Armion had five sons, Gotas, Uilegotas, Ceбетus, Burgandus, Longobardus. Negua had three sons, Vandalus, Saxo, Boarus. It is from Saxo, son of Negua that the Saxons are descended; but it is from Britus the Britons come. He is the son of Isacon, the son of Alanius, the son of Fethuir, the son of Ogaman, the son of Tai, son of Boidhbh, son of

Semoibh, son of Athacht, son of Aoth, son of Abar, son of Raa, son of Asra, son of Iobaith, son of Ioban, son of Japeth, son of Noe, son of Laimiach/Lamech. Thus it is recorded in the histories of Britain.



Of the Adventures of Gaedel, (Goídel Glas) as follows:-

* The learned of the Gaels give the following account of the adventures of their ancient chiefs. - There was a certain nobleman in exile in *Egypt*, after he had been banished out of the kingdom of *Skythia*, at the time when the children of Israel passed through the Red Sea, (*Mare Rubrum*) and *Forann Pharoah*, with his host, was drowned. The army that escaped without being drowned, banished out of Egypt the aforesaid noble exile, because he was the son-in-law of the *Forann* that was drowned there; i.e. *Forann Cincris*.

* Afterwards the *Skythians* went, with their children, into *Affraic*, to the altars of the *Philistines*, to the wells of *Salmara*, and between the *Ruiseagde*, and *Mount Iasdaire*, and across the *River Mbalb*, through the *Tyrrhenian Sea* to the *Pillars of Hercules*, beyond the sea of the *Gadidon* - (*Gododdin*) to *Hispana*; and they dwelt in *Hispana* afterwards, until the sons of *Miled Milesius of Spain (Hispana)* came to *Eri*, with thirty boats, with thirty couples in each boat, at the end of *a thousand and two years after Forann was drowned in the Red Sea. Rex autem eorum mersus est, i.e. the king, viz., Donn, was drowned at Tigh-Duinn.*

* Three goddesses at that time held the sovereignty of *Eri*, namely, *Folla*, and *Banba*, and *Eire*, until three battles were gained over them by the sons of *Milead*, so that the sons of *Milead* afterwards took the kingdom. *Contentio magna facta est*, i.e. there grew up a great dispute between the two sons of *Milead*, concerning the kingdom, until their *Brehon* pacified them, viz. *Amergin of the white knee*, son of *Milead*; and he was their poet. And this is the peace which he made, viz., to divide *Eri* into two parts, and *Eber* took the northern half, *Herimon*, the southern half, and their descendants inhabit this island to the present day.

* Now the Britons took possession of this island in the third age of the world. But it was in the fourth age of the world that the Gaels seized upon Eri. In the same age the Cruithnians took the northern quarter of the island of Britain. But it was in the sixth age that the Dalriada came, and took the district of the Cruithnians, and it was at that time also that the Saxons took their portion of the island from the Britons.

But after many ages the Romans took the sovereignty of the world, and they sent an ambassador to the island of Britain, to demand hostages and pledges, such as they had taken from every other country. The ambassadors, however, went away displeased without hostages; and the king, viz., Julius Caesar, was enraged with the Britons, and came with sixty ships to the mouth of the river Thames.

* Now *Bellinus* was king of the island of Britain at that time. And *Dolabellus*, pro-consul of the King of Britain, went to meet Julius Caesar, and the soldiers of the king were cut down; in the meantime tempestuous weather and storm broke his ships, and the king was driven back without victory to his country. He came again, however, at the end of three years, with three hundred ships, to the same bay; but Dolobellus put spikes of iron in the fording place of the river, in preparation for the battle, so that the Roman soldiers fell by this invisible stratagem, i.e., by the seeds of battle.

* *Notwithstanding* - a rally was made by Julius, and battle was given in the land which is called *Tinnandrum*, so that he broke that battle before him, **and took the sovereignty of the island, forty-seven years before the birth of Christ, ab initio mundi 5035. (From the beginning of the World.)**

i. Now Julius, the first king of the Romans, who took the island of Britain, was killed in his own senate; and it was in his honour that the Romans gave the month of July its name, at the end of seven and forty years after the birth of Christ.

ii. Cluid/Claudius was the second king that took possession of Britain, at the end of forty and four years after the birth of Christ, and he brought a great slaughter upon the Britons, and he penetrated to the Islands of Orc, after causing a slaughter of his people, and after a great loss of his people by the chieftain whose name was Cassibellaunus. He had reigned thirteen years and seven months when he died, in Magnantia of the Longobards, as he was going to Rome from Britain. After one hundred and forty-seven years from the birth of Christ, the Emperor and the Pope, viz., Eleutherius, sent clerks from them with letters to Lucius King of Britain, in order that the king might be baptized, and the other kings of Britain in like manner.

iii. Severus was the third king that came to Britain; and it was by him was made the Saxon ditch against the barbarians, i.e. the Cruithnians, 2130 paces long, and the name of that ditch among the Britons was **GUAUL**. (Wall) And he commanded another ditch to be made against the Gaels and the Cruithnians, i.e. Cladh na muice, and he was afterwards killed by the Britons, with his chieftains.

iv. Carausius afterwards came bravely to avenge Severus on the Britons, so that the King of Britain fell by him, and he assumed the royal robes in spite of the king, i.e. of the emperor; so that Alectus, the Roman champion, killed him, and he himself viz. Alectus seized the kingdom afterwards for a long time.

v. Constantinus, son of Constantine the Great, son of Helena, took the island of Britain, and died, and was buried at Caersegeint, i.e. Minantia, another name for that city; and letters on the gravestone point out his name, and he left three seeds in the green of that city, so that there is not a poor man in that city.

vi. Maxim was the sixth emperor that took Britain. It was at that time that the consulship was begun among the Romans, and no king was called Caesar from thenceforth. It was in the time of Maxim that the noble venerable prelate St. Martin flourished; he was of Gaul of Ulexis.

vii. Maximian took the kingdom of Britain, and he led the armies of Britain against the Romans, so that Gratian, the emperor, fell by him, and he himself took the empire of Europe; and he did not suffer the armies he had brought with him to go back to their wives and their children, nor to their lands, but gave them many lands, from the place where there is the lake on the top of *Mount Jove*, to *Canacuic* on the south, and westward to the *Mound Ochiden*, *a place where there is a celebrated cross, and these are the Britons of Letha*, (*The Romani*) and they remained in the south ever since, and it was for this reason that foreign tribes occupied the lands of the Britons, and that the Britons were slaughtered on the borders of their land.



I assume most of you are unfamiliar with any of that history from Ireland, which isn't really surprising as it's not exactly the mainstream version of events we were told of at school, especially that bit about Julius Caesar staying behind in the *Land of Tinnandrum* in 47 BC. *Tyndrum* is a town in Argyllshire, once *Argadia*... on the road to Fort William... in Hispania.

It's the *Rome* problem again, the Irish always called it *Letha*, but in later times the English always translated it as *Rome* or *Edom*. Curious, isn't it?

The Irish also called Italy by the name '*Etail*' or '*Etal*' - that town lies 20 miles northeast of this hill we are pausing to rest on. The Britons' capital was at Dumbarton on the *River Cluid / Clyde*, the Hiddekel of Eden, ninety miles to the northwest. *Romonia* is the original name of *Stromness* on the 1560's Forlani map of the Islands of Orc – Orkney. (*See next map*)

While we're deciding where to go next, here's a little bit of Irish folklore from 'A Book of Saints and Wonders' by the Lady Augusta Gregory, (1852-1932) that demonstrates how an English interpretation corrupts the initial rendition and makes nonsense of the intended geography of the original, which has St. Patrick travelling over the Sea of the Icht (Picts), to and from Scotland, which the Irish always understood as being Roman. The *Torrian Sea* is the *Tyrrhenian/Tirenium* – the modern *Hebridean* Sea. Confusing, isn't it?

A Book of Saints and Wonders ***Lady Augusta Gregory (1852 - 1932)***

After that he went out to sea with foreigners and he went back to his own country, and his people asked him to stop there with them. But he would not; for always in his sleep he could see the island of the Gael, and he could hear the singing of the children of the Wood of Fochlad. He went over the sea of Icht then, and he fasted in the islands of the Torrian sea, and then he went to learn from Germanus, and after that again to Rome. And then he and his people went out to sea, nine in all, and they came to an island where they saw a new house, and a young man and a young woman in it; and they saw a withered old hag by the door of the house. 'What happened this old woman?' said Patrick. 'It is great her weakness is. "She is my own grandchild, old as she is," said the young man. 'What way did that happen?' said Patrick. 'It is not hard to say that' said he young man; 'For we are here from the time of Christ' he said' and he came to visit us when he was here among men, and we made a feast for him and he blessed our house and he blessed ourselves, but the blessing did not reach to our children. And this is the way we will be, without age coming upon us, to the Judgement. And it is a long time your coming is foretold to us' he said 'and it is the will of God for you to go and to preach in the country of the Gael; and Christ left a token with us, a bent staff to be given to you.'

PATRICK GOES BACK TO IRELAND

Patrick took the staff with him then and went back to Germanus. And Victor the angel came and said to him, 'It was God's bidding to you to go back and to teach in the country of the Gael.' But Patrick was not willing to go and he complained to God of the hardheartedness of the Gael. And God said 'I myself will be your helper.' Then Patrick went back to Rome and he was made a bishop, and when they were making a bishop of him the three quires answered to them, the quire of the people of Heaven, the quire of the Romans and the quire of the children of the Wood of Fochlad. It was in the east of Ireland he landed, at Inis Patrick; and three times before that the Druids had foretold his coming, and it is what they said, 'Adzeheads will come over an angry sea; their cloaks hole-headed; their staves crooked; their tables to the east of their houses; they will all answer Amen.'

The pin markers on the map opposite show the distribution of some of the towns with the root name '***Letha***' and how far Rome reached into Scotland - all the way through *Parthia* and *Armania* to the northeast coast of *Moravia*, (Moray) and then beyond, to ***Romon****ia*, now called ***Stromness***, in the Isles of Orc / Orkney.

The most interesting passage is the one about the three 'quires', one of them being from the '*people of Heaven*', a place just as much a part of the real world as Rome or the Wood of Fochlad are in the old narrative. The ancient collegiate church of St. Germain's / Germanus is only eight miles east of Leith/Letha on the south shore of the Firth of Forth. (Quire/Choir - is derived from the "*corona*", the circle of clergy/choir-singers who surrounded the altar.) (*In Greek - Kliros: κλήρος*)

While I'm digressing I should address the Spanish problem with a look at the root of the name. Here's the encyclopædia background of the debate:-

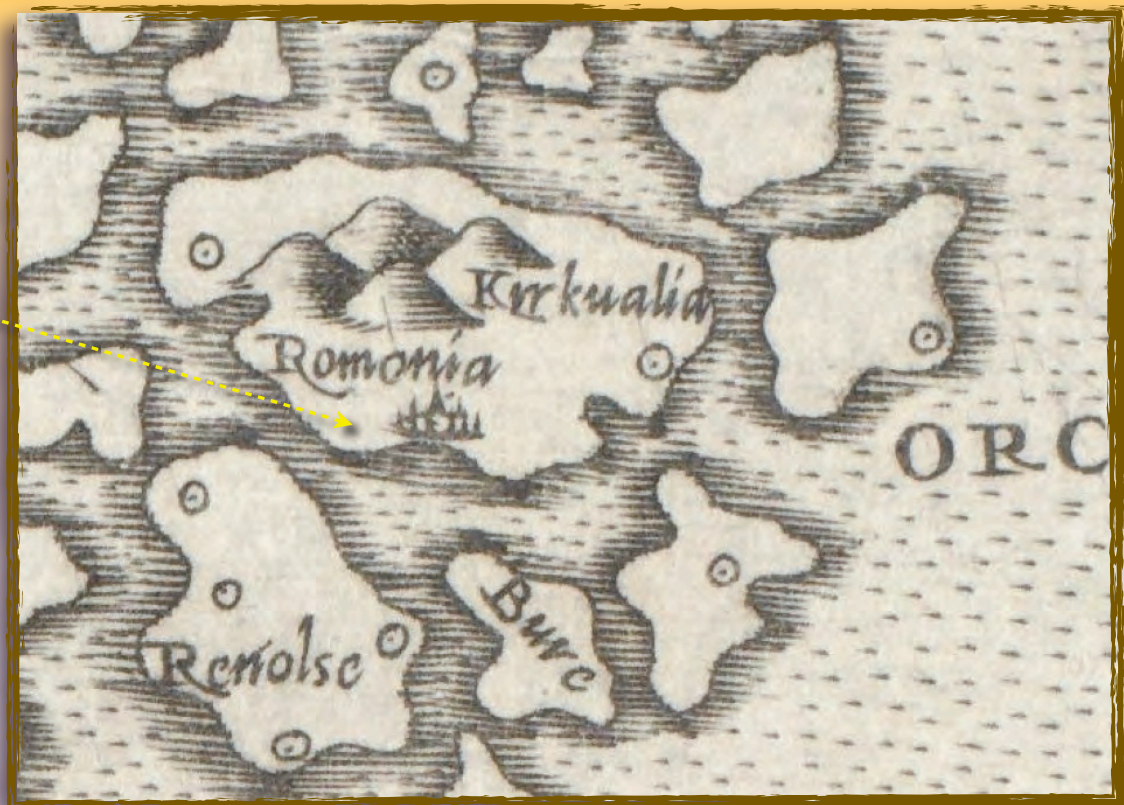
The origin of the word Hispania is much disputed and the evidence is based merely upon what are at best apparent resemblances and the sketchiest of other supporting evidence.

One theory holds it to be of Punic derivation, from the Phoenician language of colonising Carthage. It may derive from the Canaanite Hebrew word - אי-שפניא – (*i-shfania*) meaning "*Island of the Hyrax*" or '**Hare**'. (see Harestone's - page 272)

Another theory holds that it is of Iberian derivation and that it is to be found in the pre-Roman name for Seville - Hispalis, which strongly hints at an ancient name for the country of **Hispa**. (*An Iberian or Celtic root whose meaning is now lost.*) It may alternatively derive from Heliopolis, which is Greek for ‘city of the sun’. (*Heylipol and Salum are both townships on the island of Tiree.*). Occasionally it was called by the name *Hesperia*, the western land, by Roman writers, or *Hesperia ultima*. Another theory derives the name from *Ezpanna*, the Basque word for ‘border’ or ‘edge’, thus meaning the farthest area or place.



Substituting ‘Spanish’ for Hispanicus or ‘Hispanic’ or ‘Spain’ for Hispania, although historians sometimes do it, is anachronistic and can be misleading, since the borders of modern Spain do not coincide with those of the Roman province of Hispania or of the Visigothic Kingdom, which succeeded it.



Although the Latin term Hispania was used in antiquity as a geographical name for the Iberian Peninsula, its cognates - 'Spain' & 'Spanish' - have over time become associated with the Kingdom of Spain alone, after its formation in the 15th century under the dominion of the Catholic Kings.

Here, above, is the solution they all missed - hiding on that same map of old Scotia, the river and mountain that bear that name, Hispana - Ispana, are now familiar to you as Ben Nevis, the Mountain of Heaven, and the River Spean, (Spain) - homeland of the Iberians / Ebra / Hebrew.

The Declaration of Arbroath

So we're back once again to the opening statement from the Scottish Declaration of Arbroath, the full text reads:-

To the most Holy Father and Lord in Christ, the Lord John, by divine providence Supreme Pontiff of the Holy Roman and Universal Church, his humble and devout sons *Duncan, Earl of Fife, Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, Lord of Man and of Annandale, Patrick Dunbar, Earl of March, Malise, Earl of Strathearn, Malcolm, Earl of Lennox, William, Earl of Ross, Magnus, Earl of Caithness and Orkney, and William, Earl of Sutherland; Walter, Steward of Scotland, William Soules, Butler of Scotland, James, Lord of Douglas, Roger Mowbray, David, Lord of Brechin, David Graham, Ingram Umfraville, John Menteith, guardian of the earldom of Menteith, Alexander Fraser, Gilbert Hay, Constable of Scotland, Robert Keith, Marischal of Scotland, Henry St Clair, John Graham, David Lindsay, William Oliphant, Patrick Graham, John Fenton, William Abernethy, David Wemyss, William Mushet, Fergus of Ardrossan, Eustace Maxwell, William Ramsay, William Mowat, Alan Murray, Donald Campbell, John Cameron, Reginald Cheyne, Alexander Seton, Andrew Leslie, and Alexander Straiton*, and the other barons and freeholders and the whole community of the realm of Scotland send all manner of filial reverence, with devout kisses of his blessed feet.



Most Holy Father and Lord, we know and from the chronicles and books of the ancients we find that among other famous nations our own, the Scots, has been graced with widespread renown. They journeyed from *Scythia Major via the Mare Tirenii and the Columns of Hercules* and

De maximis Scythia p mare tirenii et columnas herculis transiit

dwelt for a long course of time *in Hispania...* et in Hispania

... among the most savage tribes, but nowhere could they be subdued by any race, however barbarous.

Thence? they came? -- Judeg Veniens

... twelve hundred years after the people of Israel crossed *the Red Sea - to their home in the west where they still live today.*

transiit sibi sedes in Occidente

The Britons they first drove out, the Picts they utterly destroyed, and, even though very often assailed by the Norwegians, the Danes and the English, they took possession of that home with many victories and untold efforts; and, as the historians of old time bear witness, they have held it free of all bondage ever since. In their kingdom there have reigned one hundred and thirteen kings of their own royal stock, the line unbroken by a single foreigner.

The high qualities and deserts of these people, were they not otherwise manifest, gain glory enough from this: that the King of kings and Lord of lords, our Lord Jesus Christ, after His Passion and Resurrection, called them, even though settled in the uttermost parts of the earth, almost the first to His most holy faith. Nor would He have them confirmed in that faith by merely anyone but by the first of His Apostles -- by calling, though second or third in rank -- the most gentle Saint Andrew, the Blessed Peter's brother, and desired him to keep them under his protection as their patron forever.

The Most Holy Fathers your predecessors gave careful heed to these things and bestowed many favours and numerous privileges on this same kingdom and people, as being the special charge of the Blessed Peter's brother.

De maximis Scythia p mare tirenii et columnas herculis transiit

Thus our nation under their protection did indeed live in freedom and peace up to the time when that mighty prince the King of the English, Edward, the father of the one who reigns today, when our kingdom had no head and our people harboured no malice or treachery and were then unused to wars or invasions, came in the guise of a friend and ally to harass them as an enemy.

The deeds of cruelty, massacre, violence, pillage, arson, imprisoning prelates, burning down monasteries, robbing and killing monks and nuns, and yet other outrages without number which he committed against our people, sparing neither age nor sex, religion nor rank, no one could describe nor fully imagine unless he had seen them with his own eyes.

But from these countless evils we have been set free, by the help of Him Who though He afflicts yet heals and restores, by our most tireless Prince, King and Lord, the Lord Robert. He, that his people and his heritage might be delivered out of the hands of our enemies, met toil and fatigue, hunger and peril, like another Macabaeus or Joshua and bore them cheerfully.

Him, too, divine providence, his right of succession according to our laws and customs which we shall maintain to the death, and the due consent and assent of us all have made our Prince and King. To him, as to the man by whom salvation has been wrought unto our people, we are bound both by law and by his merits that our freedom may be still maintained, and by him, come what may, we mean to stand.

Yet if he should give up what he has begun, and agree to make us or our kingdom subject to the King of England or the English, we should exert ourselves at once to drive him out as our enemy and a subverter of his own rights and ours, and make some other man who was well able to defend us our King; for, as long as but a hundred of us remain alive, never will we on any conditions be brought under English rule.

It is in truth not for glory, nor riches, nor honours that we are fighting, but for freedom -- for that alone, which no honest man gives up but with life itself.

Therefore it is, Reverend Father and Lord, that we beseech your Holiness with our most earnest prayers and suppliant hearts, inasmuch as you will in your sincerity and goodness consider all this, that, since with Him Whose vice-regent on earth you are there is neither weighing nor distinction of *Judean and Greek, Scotsman or Englishman*, you will look with the eyes of a father on the troubles and privation brought by the English upon us and upon the Church of God.

May it please you to admonish and exhort the King of the English, who ought to be satisfied with what belongs to him since England used once to be enough for seven kings or more, to leave us Scots in peace, who live in this poor little Scotland, beyond which there is no dwelling-place at all, and covet nothing but our own. We are sincerely willing to do anything for him, having regard to our condition, that we can, to win peace for ourselves.

This truly concerns you, Holy Father, since you see the savagery of the heathen raging against the Christians, as the sins of Christians have indeed deserved, and the frontiers of Christendom being pressed inward every day; and how much it will tarnish your Holiness's memory if (which God forbid) the Church suffers eclipse or scandal in any branch of it during your time, you must perceive.

Then rouse the Christian princes who for false reasons pretend that they cannot go to help of the Holy Land because of wars they have on hand with their neighbours.

The real reason that prevents them is that in making war on their smaller neighbours they find quicker profit and weaker resistance. But how cheerfully our Lord the King and we too would go there if the King of the English would leave us in peace, He from Whom nothing is hidden well knows; and we profess and declare it to you as the Vicar of Christ and to all Christendom.

But if your Holiness puts too much faith in the tales the English tell and will not give sincere belief to all this, nor refrain from favouring them to our prejudice, then the slaughter of bodies, the perdition of souls, and all the other misfortunes that will follow, inflicted by them on us and by us on them, will, we believe, be surely laid by the Most High to your charge.

To conclude, we are and shall ever be, as far as duty calls us, ready to do your will in all things, as obedient sons to you as His Vicar; and to Him as the Supreme King and Judge we commit the maintenance of our cause, casting our cares upon Him and firmly trusting that He will inspire us with courage and bring our enemies to nought.

May the Most High preserve you to his Holy Church in holiness and health and grant you length of days.

Given at the monastery of Arbroath in Scotland on the sixth day of the month of April in the year of grace thirteen hundred and twenty and the fifteenth year of the reign of our King aforesaid.

Littera Comitum Baronum, Libere-tenentium et Communitatis Scotiæ ad PAPAM. A.D. 1320.

Sanctissimo Patri in xpo ac Dno Dno Johanni Divina providencia Sacrosanctae Romanae et Universalis Ecclesie Summo Pontifici. filij sui humiles et devoti. Vincimus Comes de ssa Thomas Raimundi Comes marchie Dns marchie et Vallis Andanie. Patricius de Lumbard Comes marchie. Malisius Comes de Gerachyrie. Malcolmus Comes de Lencraig. Villinus Comes de Ross. Magnus Comes Cathanie et Orbedie et Villinus Comes Sindhlandie. Valerius Senescallus Scoae. Villinus de Soules. Brunclardus Scoae. Jacobus Dns de Diglas. Rogus de monbray. David Dns de Brethun. David de Graham. Iudam de Bonhamill. Johannes de Meneceth Custos Comitatus de Meneceth. Alex frater. Gilbertus de Hara Constabularius Scoae. Robertus de Berth. Marecallus Scoae. Ham de Sed clar. Johannes de Graham. David de Lindesay. Villinus Olisamit. Patricius de Graham. Johannes de feinton. Villinus de Burinches. David de Demis. Villinus de monte fizo. Fergusius de Androssane. Eustachius de maelvest. Villinus de Parnesay. Villinus de monte alto. Hamus de morama. Bonvaldus Cambell. Johannes Cambium. Reginaldus Le cher. Alex de Seton. Andreas de Lescobu et Alex de Straton. Ceteri quoque Barones et Liberecuentes ac tota Comitatus Regni Scoae omnimodam Feudenciam filialem ad devotos pedum oscula beatorum. Sancti sanctissime Patri et Dni, et ex antiquorum gestis et libris colligimusque inter ceteras nationes egregias inter Salicet Scottorum. Nam multis precoribus fuerit insignita que de maiori Schithia per mare turrem et Colimpuas Herculis transiens et in Hispania inter ferocissimos per multa tempus cum cunctis Residens. a nullis quicquam barbaricis poterat alligari subjugari. Inde quod veniens post mille et ducentos annos a Transi populi israelitici sibi sedes in Occidente quas inter optinet. expulsis Britonibus et Pictis omnino delatis. Licet per Nos Sageneses. Dacos et Anguscos septius impugnatu fuerint inter sibi victorias et laboribus quod plurimum adquisiverint. ipsosque ab omni diuturne libertate per fructuum testamur historiam semper tenuit. In quorum Regno Cantu et Cressedam Reges de ipso Regali prosapia nullo alienigena ut neveniente Regnauerunt. Quorum Nobilitates a meritis licet ex aliis non clarescent. satis patet effulgent. ex eo quod Rex Regni et Dns hic xpc post passionem et Resurrectionem suam. ipse in vltis die finibus constitutus quasi primos ad suam si dem sanctissimam convocavit. ut eos per quemlibet in deo fide confirmari voluit. et per suum primum apostolum quoniam ordine secundum vult et etiam sibi dicitur. vultissimum beati per Germanum que semper ipse preesse voluit. et per Patronum. Hec ante sanctissimi Patres et Predecessores vestri sollicita mente pensantes ipsi Regum et populi nos beati per suam petitionem iustis favoribus et privilegiis quod plurimum omnium inter. Ita quod gens nostra inter ipsorum protectione libera. hactenus degit et quicquam domus ille Princeps magnificus Rex Anglorum Edwardus patris istius qui nunc est. Regnum vestrum accephalum populi quod nullus mali aut doli consilio non bellis aut insidiis. tunc assueti. et ab annis et consederat operae innumabiliter infestant. Cuius innumabilis Cedet et violentias. predaciones incendia. platorum incerta conones. monasteriorum combustiones. Religiosorum spoliaciones. et occasione alia quodque enormia que in deo populo exerceant. isti precens etiam. aut regni. Religioni aut ordinis. nullus sciret. non ad plenum intelligeret. non quoniam experientia informaret. a quibus malis innumis ipso iunante. quod post multa prederet et sanat liberati sumus per benignissimum Principem Regem et Dnm vestrum Dnm Robertum. qui per populo et hereditate suis de manibus inimicorum liberandis quod alii machabens aut Josue labores et cetera medias et picta. letos sustinuit animo. quoniam etiam divina dispositio. et iuxta leges et Consuetudines vestras. quas usque ad mortem sustinere voluimus. Juris successio. et debet vestro omni Consensu et assensu vestrum fecerit. per Principem atque Regem. Cui tunc illi per quoniam salus in populo facta est. pro nostra libertate tuenda. tam iure quod iudicio. tunc etiam voluimus in omnibus adherere. Quoniam si ab inceptis desisteret. Regi Anglorum. aut Anglicos nos aut Regnum vestrum volens subire. tunc quod iuniam vestrum et sui. non quod iure subierit forem. statim expellere vult. et alium Regem vestrum. qui ad defensionem vestram sufficeret. facere. Quia quod cum ceteris omnibus remanisset. inter Anglos. Dno aliquando voluimus subjugari. Non autem propter istam. Divitias aut honores pugnamus. sed pro libertatem sustinere. quoniam nemo bonum. non sumus ad vicia amittere. Hinc est Cavende pater et Dns quod sanctam vestram omnium precum instantia gratulans cordibus. exoramus quod vultis sincero corde. meritis pia recensentes. quod apud eum. civitates in deo getas. non sic pondus et pondus. non distinctio Iudei et greci. Scoa aut Anglia. tribulationes et angustias nobis et Ecclesie dei. illas ab Anglis. patris oculis intuentes. Regem Anglorum cui sufficit debet quod possidet. cum olim Anglia septem annis preteritis solebat sufficere Regibus. monere et exhortari. dignum in nos scotos in exiliis degentes scotos. vult quoniam habitatio non est. nichilque non vestrum Cupientes in pace dimicant. Cui per vestra providenda quiete. quicquid possumus. ad statum vestrum Responsum. facere volumus. effectum. Vult enim nunc scire pater hoc facere. qui paganorum fencibatem. etiam culpae exigentibus. in etiam semine aspiciatis. et etiam annos etiam in dies. quod etiam in aliqua sui per vestris temporibus. patet eclipsim aut scandalum. nos videntes. Exacerbat igitur etiam principes qui non causam. et causam ponentes. se fingunt in subsidium. et se propter gratias quas huc. ad primum non possit. Cui impedimentum. Causa est vult. quod in omnibus. primum debellandis. vultis aprior et resistentia debilius est. inuit. Et quod vult corde. dictus Dns Rex vestrum et Nos si Rex Anglorum nos in pace dimicant. illuc veni. qui nichil ignorat satis novit. Quod nodus vult. totum quod etiam. ostendimus et testamur. quibus si sanctas vult Anglos relatus. minus credula fidem sinceram non adhibet. aut ipse in vestram confusionem sanare non desinat. coram excidia etiam excidia et cetera que sequuntur incomoda. que ipsi in nobis et Nos in ipsis fecimus. nos ab altissimo credimus. impetranda. ex quos sumus etiam. in his que tunc tunc obedientie filij. nos tunc ipso vult in omnibus. complacere. ipsi quod tunc sumus Regi et Iudici. causam vestram tuendam committimus. Cogitamus vestrum. Iactantes in ipso operantes quod finit. quod in nobis vult facit. rad nichil in rediget hostes vestros. Sanctam ac sanctam vestram conferret altissimum Ecclesie sue scire per tempora duritia. Dns apud monasterium de Abbi. Brothoc in Scoa. Secundo die Aprilis. Anno scire. Millesimo. Cressetissimo. Vicefimo. Anno vult. Regni Regis vestrum. Supra ad. Quod vult. Decimo.

The Declaration of Arbroath in the Original Latin.

(Signatories omitted.)

Scimus, Sanctissime Pater et Domine, et ex antiquorum gestis et libris Colligimus quod inter Ceteras naciones egregias nostra scilicet Scottorum nacio multis preconijs fuerit insignita, que de Maiori Schithia per Mare tirenium et Columpnas Herculis transiens et in Hispania inter ferocissimas gentes per multa temporum curricula Residens a nullis quantumcumque barbaricis poterat allicubi gentibus subiugari. ?Inde q[ue] veniens? post mille et ducentos annos a transitu populi israelitici per mare rubrum (NOT ORIGINAL TEXT) sibi sedes in Occidente quas nunc optinet, expulsis primo Britonibus et Pictis omnino deletis, licet per Norwagienses, Dacos et Anglicos sepius inpugnata fuerit, multis cum victorijs et Laboribus quamplurimis adquisuit, ipsaque ab omni seruitute liberas, vt Priscorum testantur Historie, semper tenuit. In quorum Regno Centum et Tredescim Reges de ipsorum Regali prosapia, nullo alienigena interueniente, Regnauerunt.

Quorum Nobilitates et Merita, licet ex aliis non clarent, satis patenter effulgent ex eo quod Rex Regum et dominancium dominus Jhesus Christus post passionem suam et Resurreccionem ipsos in vltimis terre finibus constitutos quasi primos ad suam fidem sanctissimam conuocauit. Nec eos per quemlibet in dicta fide confirmari voluit set per suum primum apostolum vocacione quamuis ordine secundum vel tercium, sanctum Andream mitissimum beati Petri Germanum, quem semper ipsis preesse voluit vt Patronum.

Hec autem Sanctissimi Patres et Predecessores vestri sollicita mente pensantes ipsum Regnum et populum vt beati Petri germani peculium multis fauoribus et priuilegijs quamplurimis Munierunt, Ita quippe quod gens nostra sub ipsorum proteccione hactenus libera deguit et quieta

donec ille Princeps Magnificus Rex Anglorum Edwardus, pater istius qui nunc est, Regnum nostrum acephalum populumque nullius mali aut doli nec bellis aut insultibus tunc assuetum sub amici et confederati specie inimicabiliter infestauit. Cuius iniurias, Cedes, violencias, predaciones, incendia, prelatorum incarcerationes, Monasteriorum combustiones, Religiosorum spoliaciones et occisiones alia quoque enormia et innumera que in dicto populo exercuit, nulli parcens etati aut sexui, Religioni aut ordini, nullus scriberet nec ad plenum intelligeret nisi quem experientia informaret.

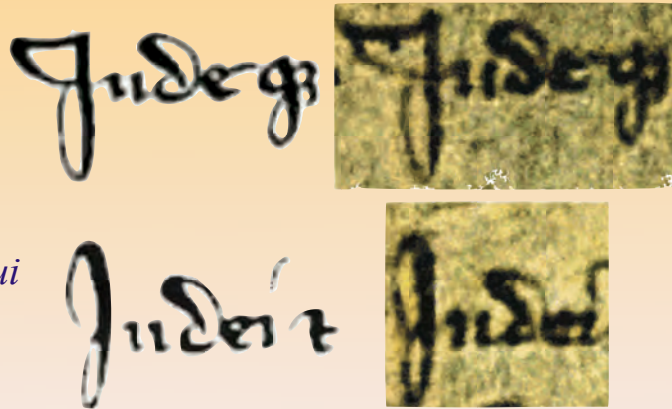
A quibus Malis innumeris, ipso Iuuante qui post uulnera medetur et sanat, liberati sumus per strenuissimum Principem, Regem et Dominum nostrum, Dominum Robertum, qui pro populo et hereditate suis de manibus Inimicorum liberandis quasi alter Machabeus aut Josue labores et tedia, inedia et pericula, leto sustinuit animo. Quem eciam diuina dispositio et iuxta leges et Consuetudines nostra, quas vsque ad mortem sustinere volumus, Juris successio et debitus nostrorum omnium Consensus et Assensus nostrum fecerunt Principem atque Regem, cui tanquam illi per quem salus in populo nostro facta est pro nostra libertate tuenda tam Jure quam meritis tenemur et volumus in omnibus adherere.

Quem si ab inceptis desisteret, regi Anglorum aut Anglicis nos aut Regnum nostrum volens subicere, tanquam inimicum nostrum et sui nostrique Juris subuersorem statim expellere niteremur et alium Regem nostrum qui ad defensionem nostram sufficeret faceremus. Quia quamdiu Centum ex nobis viui remanserint, nuncquam Anglorum dominio aliquatenus volumus subiugari. Non enim propter gloriam, diuicias aut honores pugnamus set propter libertatem solummodo quam Nemo bonus nisi simul cum vita amittit. Hinc est, Reuerende Pater et Domine,

Quod sanctitatem vestram omni precum instancia genuflexis cordibus exoramus quatinus sincero corde Menteque pia recensentes quod apud

*eum cuius vices in terris geritis cum non sit
Pondus nec distinccio **Judei***

*et greci, **Scoti** aut **Anglici**,
tribulaciones et angustias
nobis et Ecclesie dei illatas ab
Anglicis paternis oculis
intuentes, Regem Anglorum, cui
sufficere debet quod possidet
cum olim Anglia septem aut
pluribus solebat sufficere*



*Regibus, Monere et exhortari dignemini vt nos scotos, in exili
degentes Scocia vltra quam habitacia non est nichilque nisi nostrum
Cupientes, in pace dimittat. Cui pro nostra procuranda quiete quicquid
possumus, ad statum nostrum Respectu habito, facere volumus cum
effectu.*

*Vestra enim interest, sancte Pater, hoc facere qui paganorum feritatem,
Christianorum culpis exigentibus, in Christianos seuientem aspicitis et
Christianorum terminos arctari indies, quantumque vestre sanctitatis
memorie derogat si (quod absit) Ecclesia in aliqua sui parte vestris
temporibus patiatur eclipsim aut Scandalum, vos videritis. Excitet igitur
Christianos Principes qui non causam vt causam ponentes se fingunt in
subsidium terre sancte propter guerras quas habent cum proximis ire non
posse. Cuius inpedimenti Causa est verior quod in Minoribus proximis
debellandis vtilitas proprior et resistencia debilior estimantur. Set quam
leto corde dictus dominus Rex noster et Nos si Rex Anglorum nos is pace
dimitteret illus iremus qui nichil ignorat satis novit. Quod Christi vicario
totique Christianitati ostendimus et testamur.*

*Quibus si sanctitas vestra Anglorum relatibus nimis credula fidem
sinceram non adhibeat aut ipsis in nostram confusionem fauere non
desinat, corporum excidia, animarum exicia, et cetera que sequentur*

*incomoda que ipsi in nobis et Nos in ipsis fecerimus vobis ab altissimo
credimus inputanda.*

*Ex quo sumus et erimus in hiis que tenemur tanquam obediencie filii
vobis tanquam ipsius vicario parati in omnibus complacere, ipsique
tanquam Summo Regi et Judici causam nostram tuendam committimus,
Cogitatum nostrum Jactantes in ipso sperantesque firmiter quod in nobis
virtutem faciet et ad nichilum rediget hostes nostros.*

*Sanctitatem ac sanitatem vestram conseruet altissimus Ecclesie sue
sancte per tempora diuturna.*

*Datum apud Monasterium de Abirbrothoc in Scocis Sexto die mensis
Aprilis Anno gracie Millesimo Trescentesimo vicesimo Anno vero Regni
Regis nostri supradicti Quinto decimo.*

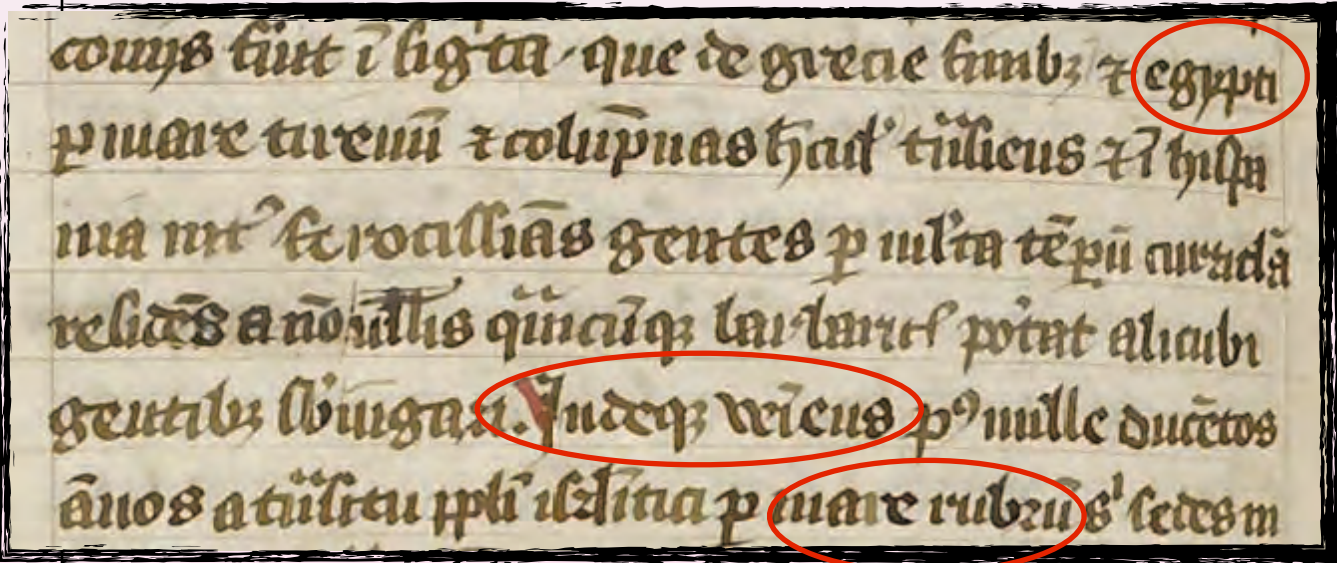
I hope you can see where I'm going with all these extracts. They do have a common theme; Iberia, Hispania/Spain and now Judea/Iudeu in association with the Skythians in Scotland. Each reference involves a dichotomy with the geography, as per usual, but I do believe that resolving the issues in these neglected documents will help me progress logically from this hill on which I still pause, surveying the land and deciding where to go next.

Above I have inserted a blow-up of two words, with their relevant positions being highlighted on each reproduction of the Declaration of Arbroath on the preceding pages, those being a photo of the original copy - the original copy verbatim transcript, and the published Latin text - which is a compilation of other, later, copies and was required due to the condition of the first original copy. (See picture) Obviously, the original was sent to Pope John in Avignon, France, but has never been seen since. It presents a few problems I'd like to discuss and one other place I want to identify, the **Columpnas Herculis** - the *Pillars of Hercules* – *Heracles* – *Eric* - or *Breogán*.

They journeyed from *Scythia Major* via the *Mare Tirenii* and the *Columns of Hercules* and dwelt for a long course of time in *Hispania* - - *Thence they came twelve hundred years after the people of Israel crossed the Red Sea.*

ṡṡṡ sibi sedes in Occeḋente

to their home in the west where they still live today. Firstly, the historians being quoted in the Declaration of Arbroath are Nennius and Geoffrey of Monmouth, both of them quoting from even earlier historians whose works are lost to us, but if we can use the accounts of the Roman historians such as Procopius of Caesarea and Diodorus Siculus, who I believe were actually Britons, then the ridiculous landscape descriptions attributed to them would suddenly make an awful lot of sense, as I intend to prove, but here is another example of mischief - to put it politely.



It's those two little words above: '*mare rubrum*' – '*Red Sea*'; they don't appear in the original copy of 1320. They appear seventy years afterwards in a Scottish history, the '*Scotichronicon*', the joint work of John of Fordun and his continuator Walter Bower (Bowmaker), who was Abbot of Inchcolm, the island abbey in middle of the Firth of Forth originally called, more aptly, the Sea or Straits of IUDEU. In addition, *Scythia* has been renamed *Egypt*. (See above)

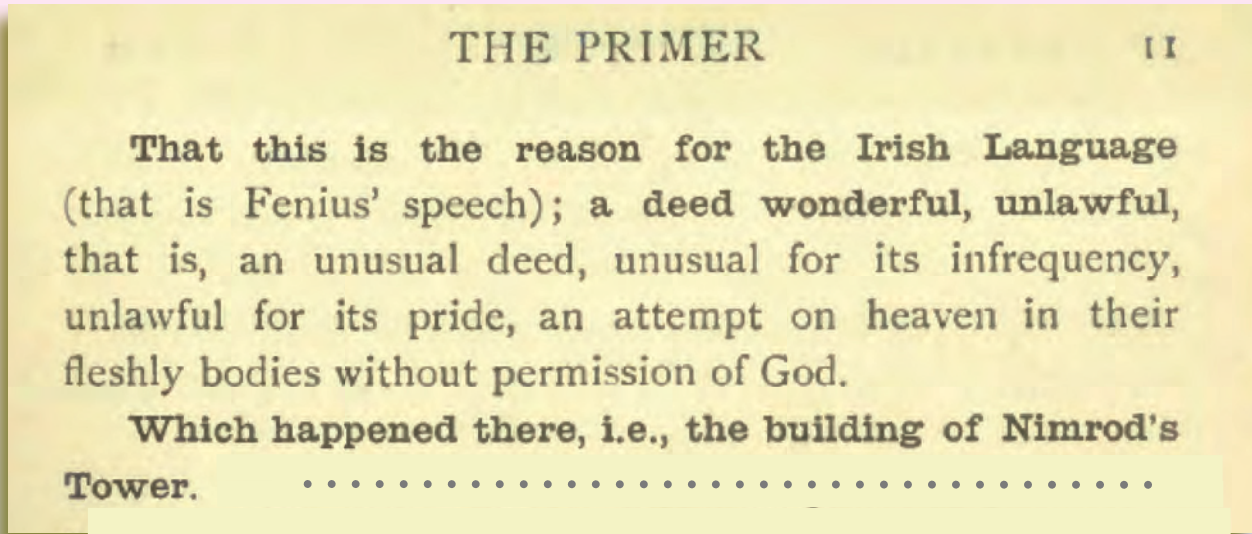
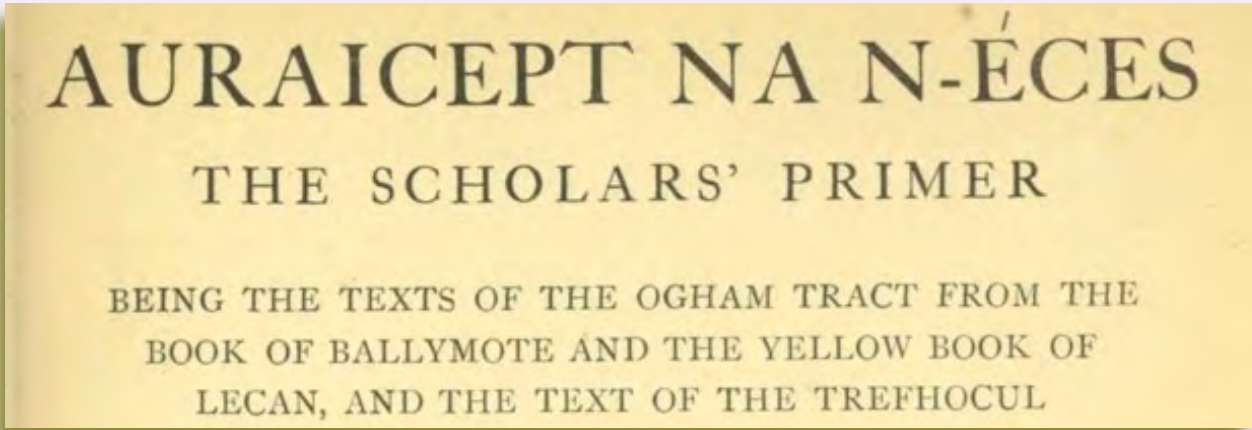
And then there's that one line on which so much depends, and I will have to make you the judge as to what it truly says. In fact the debate will hang on the interpretation of only one letter. Circled below is *Inde q' venians* - *Thence they came*... but it's been altered from the original *Iude*!

Indeq; veniens post mille & ducentos annos a transiit populi israel.

All Judah came twelve hundred years after the people of Israel

ṡṡṡ sibi sedes in Occeḋente quas nūc optinet.

crossed to their homeland in the west, where they still live today



<http://www.archive.org/stream/auraicept00calduoft#page/2/>

..... Now that Nimrod was champion of all Adam's seed in his time, Nimrod, son of Cush, son of Ham, son of Noah. There was not then any king over the world till the time of Nin, son of Bel, but only counsellors and chiefs were in existence up till that time. Seventy-two counsellors accordingly were in the world at the time in which the Tower was made. Now one of the 72 was Nimrod. A mighty man was he and a man famous in hunting, to wit, for stags; and in coursing, to wit, for hares; and in trappings, to wit, wild pigs; and in snarings, to wit, for birds. So that thus multitudes of men were following him so that he was more numerous, to wit, in armies and so that he was thus more powerful than a counsellor. So that it was he who united those 72 counsellors to one counsel to make the Tower with the grandson of his father's brother, to wit, with the great grandson of his grandfather's brother, to wit, with Peleg son of Ragau, son of Arphaxad, son of Shem, son of Noah. And he was one of the 72 counsellors, too, up to that time. And they say therefore that Peleg was the one counsellor and the same parent of them all. A question here is, the names of the 72 counsellors by whom the Tower was made, only that writings do not enumerate but the names of the 17 men who were most illustrious among them, to wit, Peleg, Nimrod, Eber, Latinus, Rabiath Scot, Nabgodon, Assur, Ibath, Longbardus, Bodbus, Brittus, Germanus, Garath, Scithius, Gotius, Bardanius, and Sardain. But at any rate after the flood the first king according to nature was Nimrod.

..... That was the first king according to art, the Peleg aforesaid. According to authority, however, it was Nin son of Bel, son of Plosc, son of Pluliris, son of Agomolis, son of Fronosis, son of Gitlis, son of Tiras, son of Assur, son of Shem, son of Noah. He obtains, then, that thing. Nimrod said that it was his name that should be on that work for ever. Adrodamas, i.e., that thing also was granted him. Three things, then, on account of which the building of that Tower was accomplished by Adam's children, to wit, for dread of the flood again, and that they should go to heaven in their bodies from the earth, and to render their names illustrious after them, so that on that account said the King of heaven to the people of heaven (316): *Venite ut videamus et confundamus linguas eorum*, that is, come that we may see and confound those men's speech. Now great was the power of Adam's seed and their strength at that time in making the Tower, that they might know thus whether the power of heaven's King was over them, He confounded them, that is, He confused them. When one of them would say to another 'fetch me a stone' it was a stick he would bring, to wit, the slabs on which the mortar was mixed and the mallets by which it was mixed, these are the sticks and stones which they were talking about. Now poets came from Scythia a little time after these doings to seek to learn the many languages at the Tower since they thought i.e. they supposed i.e. they expected, of a place from which were dispersed and in which had been invented the many languages by Adam's children that they would remain there in perfection.

..... They went therefore to the plain of Shinar unto the Tower, that is, the plain of Uena or the plain of Doraimh in the North West of the plain of Shinar, a special name of the point on which is the Tower. The poets numbered seventy-five, that is, one for each language, and the three sages, to wit, a sage for each of the three principal languages, Hebrew, Greek, and Latin. Seventy-four languages, which is every one of these languages, that was what was dispersed there.

Fenius Farsaidh was the name of their chief, and he was a sage in the principal languages even before he came from the North out of Scythia. The reason why superiority is claimed on behalf of these three languages is owing to the amount of compositions that were made out of them,

17 *“To write concerning the Antiquities of the Jews, who they were [originally], and how they revolted from the Egyptians, and what country they travelled over, and what countries they seized upon afterward, and how they were removed out of them, I think this not to be a fit opportunity, and, on other accounts, also superfluous; and this because many **Iudeans** before me have composed the histories of our ancestors very exactly; as have some of the Greeks done it also, and have translated our histories into their own tongue, and have not much mistaken the truth in their histories. But then, where the writers of these affairs and our prophets leave off, thence shall I take my rise, and begin my history. Now as to what concerns that war which happened in my own time, I will go over it very largely, and with all the diligence I am able; but for what preceded mine own age, that I shall run over briefly.”---*

So said **Flavius Josephus** in his opening to the book **‘The Iudean War’** - never realising how his detailed personal version of events in *Iudea* would eventually be assigned as the history of a part of the world he had no knowledge of, the Orient.

Josephus, a Jew, lived in Jerusalem and his geography is describing that of Britain, unmistakably - once that switch in your head has been turned on. He trusted the earlier histories of the Prophets and felt free to gloss over them to get to the facts that concerned him personally, the horror of the Roman war in Iudea.

I am facing a similar predicament; I have so much to say about that line on page 289 it would fill a book. I have no doubts about whether it is saying ‘Iudea’ or not; it does so for certain, as comparison can only prove. No - my doubt lies in the text context. You see, it could be conveying quite a different meaning to *‘All Judah came’*; it could in fact translate as;

‘All Judah being sold (as slaves) twelve hundred years after, the people of Israel (then) crossed to their home in the west where they still live today.’

Obviously this is not the place for me to resolve the debate I have just started, it’s just one other side issue I thought should be pointed out, particularly when that alternative translation is read in the context of this present book. So I will keep it here for what it is, a geographical reference in context with several others, which all reinforce the premise that *Skythia* is *Skye* and *Tyre* is *Tiree*, situated in the *Tirenian/Tyrrhenian* Sea at the *‘gates of the Ocean’*.

It’s all so obvious - the **Ionian** Sea surrounds **Iona**; (which was renamed *Jura*) the **Egean** or *Ægean* Sea surrounds **Eig - Ireland**, to the south of *Tiree*. *Melchisedek* (GV.294), the Priest-King of *Tyre*, ruled the known world for a time and it was also he who blessed Abraham’s journey to *Canaan*. He was the *Priest of Salem*. The villages of *Salum* and *Heylipol* (*Heliopolis*) are both there on *Tiree*, falling on the sacred 2/19 longitude and the 294 Sleaf longitude. *Ezekiel* describes the destruction of *Tyre*; it was *‘washed over by the ocean - - to never rise to power again’*. But this geography lesson has to move on, to the *Pillars of Hercules*. It involves even more extended quotes, but allows me to give you some access to various geographical and historical descriptions side by side. Next, another fine descriptive piece related by *Diodorus Siculus*.

Britain, Basileia, Gaul, Celtiberia, Iberia, Liguria and Tyrrhenia.

19 But now that we have discussed what relates to the islands which lie within the **Pillars of Heracles**, we shall give an account of those which are in the ocean. For there lies out in the deep off **Libya** an island of considerable size, and situated as it is in the ocean it is distant from Libya a voyage of a number of days to the west. Its land is fruitful, much of it being mountainous and not a little being a level plain of surpassing beauty. Through it flow navigable rivers which are used for irrigation, and the island contains many parks planted with trees of every variety and gardens in great multitudes which are traversed by streams of sweet water; on it also are private villas of costly construction, and throughout the gardens banqueting houses have been constructed in a setting of flowers, and in them the inhabitants pass their time during the summer season, since the land supplies in abundance everything which contributes to enjoyment and luxury.

The mountainous part of the island is covered with dense thickets of great extent and with fruit-trees of every variety, and, inviting men to life among the mountains, it has cozy glens and springs in great number. In a word, this island is well supplied with springs of sweet water which not only makes the use of it enjoyable for those who pass their life there but also contribute to the health and vigour of their bodies. There is also excellent hunting of every manner of beast and wild animal, and the inhabitants, being well supplied with this game at their feasts, lack of nothing which pertains to luxury and extravagance; for in fact the sea which washes the shore of the island contains a multitude of fish, since the character of the ocean is such that it abounds throughout its extent with fish of every variety. And, speaking generally, the climate of the island is so altogether mild that it produces in abundance the fruits of the trees and the other seasonal fruits for the larger part of the year, so that it would appear that the island, because of its exceptional felicity, **were a dwelling-place of a race of gods and not of men.**

In ancient times this island remained undiscovered because of its distance from the entire inhabited world, but it was discovered at a later period for the following reason. The Phoenicians, who from ancient times on made voyages continually for purposes of trade, planted many colonies throughout Libya and not a few as well in the western parts of Europe. And since their ventures turned out according to their expectations, they amassed great wealth and essayed **to voyage beyond the Pillars of Heracles into the sea which men call the Ocean.** And, first of all, upon the **Strait itself by the Pillars** they founded a city on the shores of Europe, and since the land formed a peninsula they called the city **Gadeira**; in the city they built many works appropriate to the nature of the region, and among them a costly **temple of Heracles**, and they instituted magnificent sacrifices which were conducted after the manner of the Phoenicians.

And it has come to pass that this shrine has been held in an honour beyond the ordinary, both at the time of its building and in comparatively recent days down even to our own lifetime. Also many Romans, distinguished men who have performed great deeds, have offered vows to this god, and these vows they have performed after the completion of their successes. The Phoenicians, then, while exploring the coast outside the Pillars for the reasons we have stated and while sailing along the shore of Libya, were driven by strong winds a great distance out into the ocean. And after being storm-tossed for many days they were carried ashore on the island we mentioned above, and when they had observed its felicity and nature they caused it to be known to all men.

Consequently the **Tirrhennians, at the time when they were masters of the sea**, purposed to dispatch a colony to it; but the **Carthaginians** prevented their doing so, partly out of concern lest many inhabitants of Carthage should remove there because of the excellence of the island, and partly **in order to have ready in it a place in which to seek refuge against an incalculable turn of fortune, in case some total disaster should overtake Carthage...**

For it was their thought that, since they were masters of the sea, they would thus be able to move, households and all, to an island which was unknown to their conquerors.

In both Irish and Scottish mythology, *Scota* was the name given to two seemingly different daughters of two different Egyptian Pharaohs, from whom the Gaels traced their ancestry. It is one explanation for the name *Scoti*, which was applied by the Romans to Irish raiders, and later to the Irish invaders of Argyll and Caledonia, which later became known as *Scotia/Scotland*. *Scota* who was the wife of *Mil* is named as the daughter to a pharaoh named 'Nectanebus', a name that might be meant to identify either Nectanebo I or Nectanebo II, and in this myth it was the sons of *Mil* and *Scota* that settled in Ireland.

On p.290 is a clipping from the *Auraicept na n-Éces*, or *Primer*, the Irish history of the Gaelic language's inception as a perfect composite of all the other 72 languages created at the 'Tower of Babel'. At the bottom of the clipping is a phrase that helps tie all these disparate references together.

Fenius Farsaidh was the name of their chief and he was a sage in the principal languages even before he came from the North - out of Skythia. ' (*Auraicept*)

Fenius Farsaidh (also with variant spellings of *Phoeniusa*, *Phenius*, *Fénus Farsaid*, *Farsa*, **Pharaoh**.) was the legendary king of *Skythia* who shows up in many legends of Irish folklore. According to some traditions, he was the creator of the Ogham alphabet and the Gaelic language. In the *Lebor Gabála Éirenn* (below), he is said to be one of the 72 chieftains who had built *Nimrod's Tower of Babel*, but travelled to *Skythia* after the tower collapsed.

According to the *Auraicept*, *Fenius* journeyed from *Skythia* together with *Goídel mac Ethéoir* - *Íar mac Nema* and a retinue of 72 scholars. They came to the plain of *Shinar* to study the confused languages at *Nimrod's tower*. Finding that the languages had already been dispersed, *Fenius* sent his scholars to study them, staying at the tower, coordinating the effort.

After ten years, the investigations were complete, and *Fenius* created in '*Bérta tóbaide*' the '*selected language*', taking the best of each of the 72 confused tongues, which he called *Goídelic*, after *Goídel mac Ethéoir*. He also created extensions of *Goídelic*, called *Bérta Féne*, after himself, *Íarmberla*, after *Íar mac Nema* and others, and the *Beithe-luis-nuin* (*Ogham script*) as a perfected writing system for his languages.



The *Auraicept na n-Éces* claims that Fenius discovered four alphabets, the **Hebrew, Greek and Latin**, and finally the **Ogham**, and that the Ogham is the most perfected because it was discovered last. Here I must include another encyclopaedic outline of the structure of Irish history, described in the medieval tome known as - **Lebor Gabála Érenn**.

The **Lebor Gabála Érenn**, usually called '**The Book of the Invasions of Ireland**', is a 'synthetic history' comprising a compilation of stories about the origins of Ireland and its people, assumed to be a blend of legends and oral history from prehistoric times. It is one of the great mythological masterpieces in the history of Irish art, testifying to the traditions of story telling and oral history in Gaelic Celtic culture. The earliest complete manuscript that survives, dates from the 12th century, but evidence indicates that the original text was composed many centuries beforehand.

Controversially, the 12th century manuscript places all the myths, legends, early history, and genealogies of Irish origins within a Christian and biblical framework, starting from the Creation.

According to the *Lebor Gabála Érenn*, Cesair (Cessair), a granddaughter of Noah, together with her father, Bíth, and her followers, are the first to reach Ireland but perish in the flood 40 days later. **Partholon** led the next invasion, a descendant of the biblical Magog, son of Japhet. After overcoming the Fomor (*Fomorii*), a race of supernatural beings, Partholon's tribe assumed control of the country for three centuries, until it was consumed by plague.

Thirty years later, Nemed, another descendant of Magog arrived in Ireland from **Skythia** and he and his Nemedian tribe deforested many plains in Ireland and (*like Partholon*) defeated the Fomor in battle.

Then Nemed himself along with several thousand Nemedians died from the plague, after which the remainder were ruled by and paid heavy taxes to the Fomorii. In due course the Nemedians revolted and besieged the fortress of **Conann**, King of the Fomor. During this Battle of Conann's Tower, the Fomor king was slain, but Nemed's son (Fergus Redside) and

his Nemedian army was defeated by the Fomorii in a surprise attack. Some seven years later, the remaining Nemedians divided into two groups.

One group went back to **Skythia**, another sailed for '**the north of the world**', while the final group, led by Fergus Redside and his son Briotan remained in Ireland and the rest of the British Isles. According to the *Lebor Gabála Érenn*, the Britons are descended from the third group.

Time passes. Then the first group returned to Ireland from their homeland, escaping persecution from the Greeks. They arrived in Ireland in three cohorts known as the Fir Bolg, the Fir Domhnann and the Gaileoin. Gathering together at Uisneach in County Meath, they divided Ireland into five provinces and set up kingships. (Note: some historians associate the Gaileoin with the Laighin, the tribe from which Leinster (Laighean) is derived, and the Fir Domhnann with the Dumnonii of Cornwall and the Damnonii of Scotland.

The next invaders of Ireland were a supernatural race called the **Tuatha Dé Danann**, who, in contradistinction to all other races named in the *Lebor Gabála Érenn* who conquered Ireland, are described in great detail. Tall, powerful, fair-skinned and red-haired, they had an aura of superiority about them, and established themselves around Bru na Boinne, the Boyne Valley, the location of Newgrange and other great megalithic monuments from the late Stone Age.

According to *Lebor Gabála Érenn*, these Tuatha De Danann were descendants of Jobhath, the third son of Nemed, who left Ireland after the Battle of Conann's Tower against the Fomorii. After spending time in **Skythia**, during possibly the late Bronze Age or Iron Age, they then meandered across **Eoraip/Europe** settling first in Scandinavia, and then in Scotland (Alba).

Determined to reclaim their rightful Irish heritage from the Fomor and the Fir Bolg, they developed four magical items to give them victory: the Stone of Destiny (Lia Fail), a throne capable of declaiming whether the king about to be crowned was indeed the proper ruler of Ireland; the

Spear of Lugh, possession of which guaranteed victory; the Sword of Nuada (Cliamh Solais) which once wielded would overcome any opponent; and the Cauldron of the Dagda, capable of feeding anyone and everyone.

The *Tuatha Dé Danann* were lauded in many sources, being described as brave, handsome, intelligent, powerful, skilled in music and true men of art. In any event, they ruled Ireland until the advent of Celtic invaders known as the Gaels.

The last set of invaders described by the Lebor Gabála Érenn, are the Milesians, who took their name from *Mil Espáine*, whose real name was Golamh. Curiously the arrival of the Milesians from Iberia is consistent with what we know of the movements of Celts during the Iron-Age in first millennium BC.

Irrespective of its historical accuracy, as a work of literature the Book of Invasions of Ireland represents an important element in the history of Irish art.



Góidel's descendants, the *Gaels*, underwent a succession of trials and tribulations that are clearly based upon those with which the Israelites were tried in the Old Testament. They had apparently flourished in *Egypt* in the time of Moses and left during the Exodus; to then wander the world for a total of **440** years before eventually settling in the *Iberian Peninsula*.

Once there Góidel's descendant, *Breogán*, founded a city called *Brigantia*, and *built a tower*, from the top of which his son *Íth* was able to see *Eig* or *Ireland*.

Mil Espáine, in Goidelic mythology (*Miles Hispaniae* - 'Soldier of Hispania' in Latin - later pseudo-Latinised as *Milesius*, also *Miled/ Miledh*), is the ancestor of the final inhabitants of Ireland, the 'Sons of *Mil*' or **Milesians**, who represent the Goidelic Celts.

That 'debatable' line from the Declaration of Arbroath is quite possibly a re-telling of that same story, about how the Iudeans returned to their homelands in the west after 1200 years. It draws on the same root

historical sources and, for me, the discrepancy in the years provides another pertinent number clue that cannot be ignored - **440**.

This hill of Goshen/ Ammond, on which I am still pausing for breath, is at π grid latitude **440** (220). It may seem to be yet another of those wonderful number coincidences I'm plagued with, like, if you notice, the chapter numbers of the geographical quotes taken from Josephus and Diodorus being **17 & 19**. But they are the key lines of longitude stretching across the Hebridean Islands and Ireland, dividing the founder nations.

The coincidence is compounded further still when, in that excerpt from the Auraicept, of the 72 builders of 'the Tower,' *seventeen* of them are singled out and named. The context is similar to Peleg being singled out from the list of Semites with a description of his name - which means 'Division'. I guess you won't be too surprised when I point out that *Peleg*, (*GV.113*) that amazing Earth divider, is the first of the 17 to be named. Now, one final 'matter of fact' view of Irish history and I may be ready to head south again.

The following are some selected dated excerpts from the Annals of the Four Masters I mentioned previously, with all the quoted dates aligned to BC and AD to enable a timeline comparison.

Annals of the Four Masters: Authors Unknown

Annal M2242 = 2953 BC. *The Age of the World, to this Year of the Deluge, 2242.*

M2242.1 - *Forty days before the Deluge, Ceasair came to Ireland with fifty girls and three men; Bith, Ladhra, and Fintain, their names. Ladhra died at Ard Ladhrann, and from him it is named. He was the first that died in Ireland. Bith died at Sliabh Beatha, and was interred in the carn of Sliabh Beatha, and from him the mountain is named. Ceasair died at Cuil Ceasra, in Connaught, and was interred in Carn Ceasra. From Fintan is named Feart Fintain, over Loch Deirgdheirc.*

M2520 = 2674 BC. - From the Deluge until **Parthalon** took possession of Ireland 278 years; and the age of the world when he arrived in it, **2520**.

M2520.1 - The age of the world when **Parthalon** came into Ireland, 2520 years. These were the chieftains who were with him: Slainge, Laighlinne, and Rudhraidhe, his three sons; Dealgnat, Nerbha, Ciochbha, and Cerbnad, their four wives.

M3500.0 = 1694 BC. The Age of the World, **3500**.

M3500.1 - The fleet of the sons of Milidh came to Ireland at the end of this year, to take it from the Tuatha De Dananns; and they fought the battle of Sliabh Mis with them on the third day after landing. In this battle fell Scota, the daughter of Pharaoh, wife of Milidh; and the grave of Scota is to be seen between Sliabh Mis and the sea. Therein also fell Fas, the wife of Un, son of Uige, from whom is named Gleann Faisi. After this the sons of Milidh fought a battle at Taitinn, against the three kings of the Tuatha De Dananns, Mac Cuill, Mac Ceacht, and Mac Greine.

The battle lasted for a long time, until Mac Ceacht fell by Eiremhon, Mac Cuill by Eimhear, and Mac Greine by Amhergin. Their three queens were also slain; Eire by Suirghe, Fodhla by Edan, and Banba by Caicher. The battle was at length gained against the Tuatha De Dananns, and they were slaughtered wherever they were overtaken. There fell from the sons of Milidh, on the other hand, two illustrious chieftains, in following up the rout, namely Fuad at Sliabh Fuaid, and Cuailgne at Sliabh Cuailgne.

Annal M3501. = 1693 BC. The Age of the World, **3501**.

M3501.1 - This was the year in which Eremhon and Emher assumed the joint sovereignty of Ireland, and divided Ireland into two parts between them. It was in it, moreover, that these acts following were done by Eremhon and Emher, with their chieftains: Rath Beothaigh, over the Eoir Argat Ros, and Rath Oinn in Crich Cualann, were erected by Eremhon. The causeway of Inbher mor, in the territory of Ui Eineachglais Cualann, was made by Amergin. The erection of Dun Nair, in Sliabh Modhairn, by

Gosten; Dun Deilginnsi, in the territory of Cualann, by Sedgha; Dun Sobhairce, in Murbholg Dal Riada, by Sobhairce; and Dun Edair by Suirghe. By Eremhon and his chieftains these were erected. Rath Uamhain, in Leinster, by Emhear; Rath Arda Suird by Etan, son of Uige; Carraig Fethaighe by Un, son of Uige; Carraig Blaraighe by Mantan; Dun Ardinne by Caicher; Rath Righbaird, in Muiresg, by Fulman. By Emher and his chieftains these were erected.

M3501.2 - A dispute arose at the end of this year, between **Eremhon** (HERMON) and **Emhear**, (EBER) about the three celebrated hills, Druim Clasaigh, in Crich Maine; Druim Beathaigh, in Maenmhagh; and Druim Finghin, in Munster. In consequence of which a battle was fought between them, on the brink of Bri Damh, at Tochar Eter Da Mhagh; and this is called the battle of Geisill. The battle was gained upon Emhear, and he fell therein. There fell also three distinguished chieftains of the people of Eremhon in the same battle; Goisten, Setgha, and Suirghe, were their names. After this Eremhon assumed the sovereignty.

M3502. = 1692 BC. The Age of the World, **3502**.

M3502.1 - The first year of the reign of Eremhon over Ireland; and the second year after the arrival of the **sons of Milidh**, Eremhon divided Ireland. He gave the province of Ulster to Emhear, son of Ir; Munster to the four sons of EmhearFinn; the province of Connaught to Un and Eadan; and the province of Leinster to Crimhthann Sciathbhel of the Damnonians.

M3502.2 - **Tea**, daughter of Lughaidh, son of Ith, whom Eremhon married in Spain, to the repudiation of Odhbha, was the Tea who requested of Eremhon a choice hill, as her dower, in whatever place she should select it, that she might be interred therein, and that her mound and her gravestone might be thereon raised, and where every prince ever to be born of her race should dwell. The guarantees who undertook to execute this for her were Amhergin Gluingeal and Emhear Finn. The hill

she selected was Druim Caein, i.e. Teamhair. (Tara) It is from her it was called, and in it was she interred.

M5160. = 34 BC. *The Age of the World, 5160.*

M5160.1 - Conaire, son of Ederscel, after having been seventy years in the sovereignty of Ireland, was slain at Bruighean Da Dhearg, by insurgents. It was in the reign of Conaire that the sea annually cast its produce ashore, at Inbhear Colptha. Great abundance of nuts were annually found upon the Boinn Boyne and the Buais during his time. The cattle were without keepers in Ireland in his reign, on account of the greatness of the peace and concord. His reign was not thunder producing or stormy, for the wind did not take a hair off the cattle from the middle of Autumn to the middle of Spring. Little but the trees bent from the greatness of their fruit during his time.

M5194 = 1 BC. - *The Age of the World, 5194.*

M5194.1 *The second year of Crimhthann.*

Annal M1. = 1 AD. - OF THE AGE OF CHRIST.

M1.0 - *The first year of the age of Christ, and the eighth year of the reign of Crimhthann Niadhnaig.*

M9.0 = 9 AD. - *The Age of Christ, 9.*

M9.1 *The sixteenth year of Crimhthann in the sovereignty of Ireland, when he died at Dun Crimhthainn, at Edair, after returning from the famous expedition upon which he had gone. It was from this expedition he brought with him the wonderful jewels, among which were a golden chariot, and a golden chess board, inlaid with a hundred transparent gems, and the Cedach Crimhthainn, which was a beautiful cloak, embroidered with gold. He brought a conquering sword, with many serpents of refined messy gold inlaid in it; a shield, with bosses of bright silver; a spear, from the wound inflicted by which no one recovered; a sling, from which no erring shot was discharged; and two greyhounds,*

with a silver chain between them, which chain was worth three hundred cumhals; with many other precious articles.

M430. = 430 AD. - *The Age of Christ, 430.*

M430.2 - *In this year Pope Celestinus the First sent Palladius to Ireland, to propagate the faith among the Irish, and he landed in the country of Leinster with a company of twelve men. Nathi, son of Garchu, refused to admit him; but, however, he baptized a few persons in Ireland, and three wooden churches were erected by him, namely, Cell Fhine, Teach Na Romhan, and Domhnach Arta. At Cell Fhine he left his books, and a shrine with the relics of Paul and Peter, and many martyrs besides. He left these four in these churches: Augustinus, Benedictus, Silvester, and Solinus. **Palladius**, on his returning back to Rome (**Letha**) (as he did not receive respect in Ireland), contracted a disease in the country of the **Cruithnigh**, (**Picts**) and died thereof.*

M432. = 432 AD - *The Age of Christ,*

M432.2 - *Patrick came to Ireland this year, and proceeded to baptize and bless the Irish, men, women, sons, and daughters, except a few who did not consent to receive faith or baptism from him, as his Life relates.*

M432.3 - *Ath Truim (Antrim) was founded by **Patrick**, it having been granted by Fedhlim, son of Laeghaire, son of Niall, to God and to him, Loman, and Fortchern. Flann Mainistrech cecinit: **Patrick, Abbot of all Ireland**, son of Calphrann, son of Fotaide, son of Deisse - not fit to be dispraised, son of Cormac Mor, son of Lebriuth, son of Ota, son of Orric the Good, son of Moric, son of Leo of full success, son of Maximus - 'tis not unfit to name him, son of Encretti, the tall and comely, son of Philisti, the best of men, son of Fereni without a tempest, son of **Britan**, otter of the sea, from whom the vigorous Britons came; Cochnias was his modest mother; Nemthor his native town; of Munster not small his share, which Patrick redeemed from sorrow.*

According to Gaelic legends **King Breogán** constructed a massive tower in *Brigantium*, of such a height that his sons *Íth* and *Bile* (*Belenus*) could see a distant green shore from its top. (*Required height approx. 65 miles*) Their glimpse of that distant land lured them to sail across the sea to that island.

Once in Ireland they were received by the Tuatha Dé Danann, who ambushed the Galicians and managed to kill one of Breogan's sons, *Íth*. Decades later, Míl Espáine, Breogán's grandson, took vengeance upon the Tuatha Dé Danann and invaded Ireland with the intention of defeating them and settling in the island. I must state the obvious first, no matter how high a tower you build it will always be impossible to see Ireland from the city of Corunna in Spain, the location attributed to Brigantium.

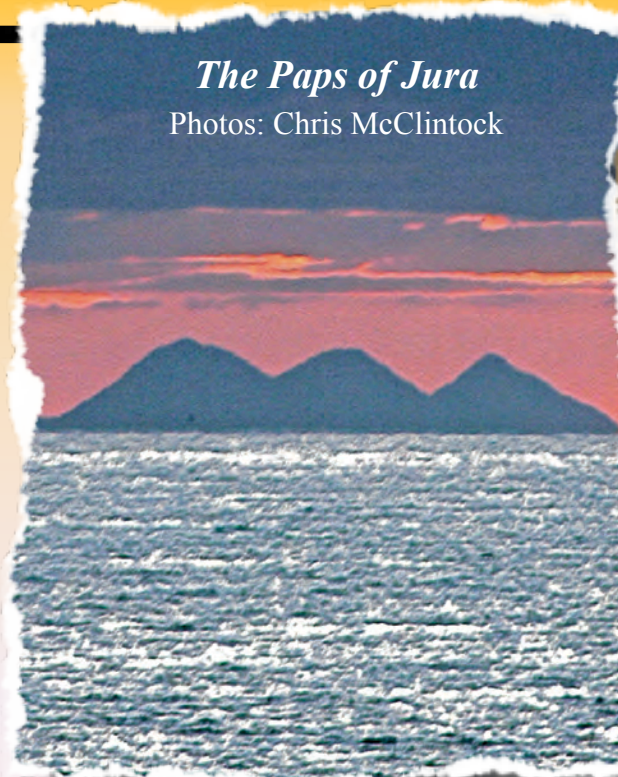
That illogical myth placed amongst so much 'matter of fact' detail in the Irish histories is why huge portions of it are discredited as being untenable because the true *Ispana* was long lost - or was it indeed hidden deliberately to disguise the true origins of the Irish Scots? Only time will tell.

Meanwhile, to try to set the record straight, here are the original ***Pillars of Heracles***, right where they should be.

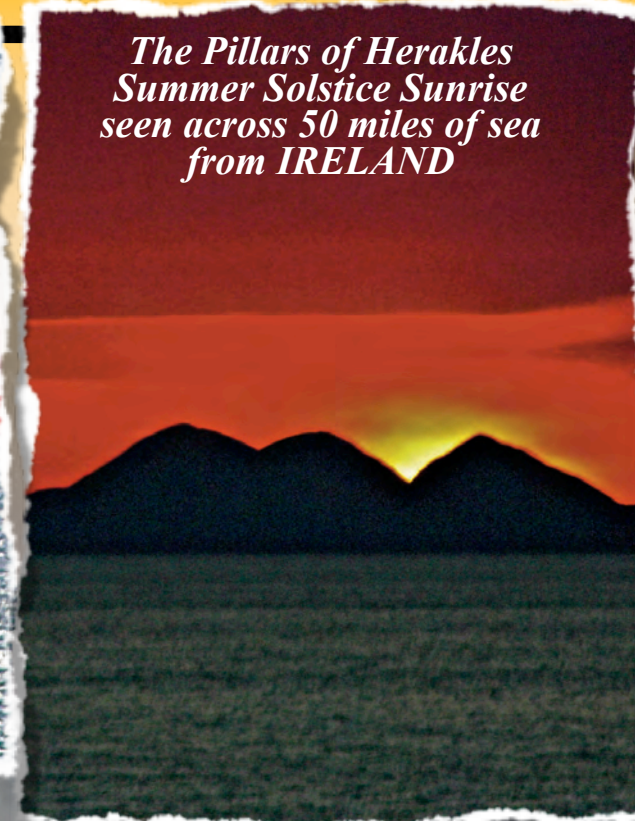
On the *renamed lost* island of ***Iona / Sodore***, now ***Jura***, stand the three 2500ft high pyramidal landmarks that guard the treacherous ***Sound of Islay***, exit to the ***Sea of Tiree*** - ***the Paps of Jura*** - whose summits can be seen from 50 miles to the south - from ***IRELAND!***

The Paps of Jura

Photos: Chris McClintock



The Pillars of Herakles Summer Solstice Sunrise seen across 50 miles of sea from IRELAND



***The Paps from St. John's Pool
on the Isle of Oronsay / Colonsay.***



The treacherous Sound of Islay & Paps, from the west.

Paps of Jura from south east at Summer Solstice sunset.

***Rev 1:13 And in the midst of the seven
lanterns - like unto the Son of man -***

***clothed with a garment down to the foot,
and girt about the Paps with a golden girdle.***



The King's Kindly Tenants

Meanwhile, back on the Hill of Goshen, it is time to make a move, I have stood here for quite a while and I have seen many things from its heights.

By serendipity I have found an old relative, author David MacRitchie, who stood on this same hill 125 years ago, searching for the same people.

I have been led to so many diverse clues in this convoluted journey of mine as I have sought out my ancestors. What is unnerving is finding a man doing the same thing before me, and David MacRitchie has covered everything I needed to know about why my intuition decided to hesitate on Goshen Hill, the natural ancient border.



FORFARSHIRE TINKLER-GYPSY.

(Reproduced by kind permission from Dundee "Evening Telegraph.")

Tubal Kain the First Tinkler. 449

Professor Sayce shows¹⁰⁵ that Tubal Kain was the first Tinkler noted in history, and that the Kenites will have been a clan of wandering blacksmiths like a clan of smiths who once wandered over Europe ; and Professor H. Van. Elven gives us some notion of who these wandering smiths were and of the nature of their workmanship :¹⁰⁶

"Prior to the Middle Ages in the dawn of history, and also during the little known period of the settlement of Celts, Gauls, and other Eastern peoples in the West of Europe, the Gypsies have played a very important rôle in the introduction of bronze working into the West. Our archæological collections and our proto-historic data warrant us in saying that the Celts and Gauls were preceded by a brown race of medium stature, knowing how to make and work in bronze, who, concurrently with the Phœnicians and the Pelasgians or Etruscans, brought into Europe the art of working in bronze.

"On the other hand, it is proved by our numerous archæological deposits of the Bronze Age, which are unreservedly attributed to nomadic prehistoric founders, that the Celts, Gauls, and other peoples coming in from the East were accompanied in their movements by nomadic founders, coming like themselves from the East.

I'll be honest, when I wrote the previous page, six months ago, I had never heard of him, or several other historians I have yet to quote, but he has provided my perfect exit from this book and the final nail in the coffin of modern history.

Hiding in full view is a race of people whose hidden story is rarely examined or questioned. They have always been denied a place in our hearts, in our lands and our history. As long as we can remember they have been outcasts, the real 'pariahs' of our society. They were the first victims of 'ethnic cleansing' in history – and victims once again in the last World War. From their ranks came craftsmen and metalworkers; they entertained our Kings with their music, dancing and magic. They travelled the land as messengers with their own secret language known only to the 'family'.

Robert the Bruce described them as the '*nativi*' – *the natives*, from time immemorial, of the lands to which he granted them tenancy in perpetuity. These families, who became known as 'the King's kindly tenants of Lochmaben', had been his soldiers and armourers against Edward in 1296. Some of them were at Henry Sinclair's installation into the Knighthood at Mount Lothian. Their everlasting image is incorporated into the, generally ignored, central pillar at Rosslyn Chapel - as the musicians. It was from out of their art as metal craftsmen and artisans that the Craft Guilds, the precursors of the Freemasons, came into existence in Scotland. One of those Guilds, the Hammermen, built their own chapel in Saint Giles Cathedral on the Mound in Edinburgh, it is the Magdalene Chapel.

Some of their old family names were Faa, Stuart, Blythe, Scott, Kennedy, Johnson, Macmillan, Smith, Clark, Marshall and Baillie. They had their own King, their hereditary leader, and their own 42-inch version of the Ell - the Faa/Faw. Their family ties spread across the world and they ignored conventional boundaries and laws. Eventually, every country in Europe passed laws that enabled the 'family', and any person who associated with them, to be deported or killed on sight.

Those who were not murdered were transported off to the Colonies of whichever nationality had detained them; they were sent into North and South America, Africa, Asia and Australasia - as slaves and colonists. Yet they had led British armies into war with pipe and drum. Sir Walter Scott and David MacRitchie waxed lyrical about them in their poetry and books. One 'family' legally prevented their deportation 'by sea' from England claiming they had not come into England 'by sea' but had come overland from their homeland Little Egypt via Carlisle. They were known as the *Ægyptians*, or the *Tinkler Gypsies of Lochmaben* - of *Loch Ken* and the *Water of Æ, Dromfres, Little Egypt - in Galloway, Scotland*.

We all have a tendency to overlook the obvious and I'm as guilty as the rest of you. MacRitchie traces the roots of this dark skinned race back to the Picts, through the Scots / Irish / Basques who came out of Skythia - via the Pillars of Hercules and Hispania. It states as much in the Declaration of Arbroath. Those same *Skythians* – *Ægypti* - *Egyptians* - *Gypsies* - *Jeptyons* were also known as the *Jewes*. They are the remnants of the Iudeans, sold into slavery or hounded almost out of existence in the lands they travelled in across the world. They were outcasts and stateless even in the Land of the Pyramids, Khem, the place we now recognise as Egypt but which has no ties to the name *Ægypti*.

Their knowledge of the location of their original homeland was lost by the later dispersed generations of wanderers. Little Egypt became buried in the mists of time, the legend retreating as every generation was persecuted by whoever was in power from the time of Christ onwards. The only Gypsy group to stay virtually intact and with rights to feudal tenancy under the King were the Scottish Border Tinklers. They had occupied this sheep and horse country of Little Egypt since they had left Greater Egypt, England, with the Exodus. That triangle of land, the apex of which is Goshen/Ammond Hill and the base of it Hadrian's Wall, the Guaul, between Carlisle and Newcastle, is the Land of Judah – the Southland. It has been occupied by these 'nativi' for millennia and their true name, the Roma / Romany is the key to their persecution and reputation.

Later, many laws were passed to counteract the invasion of the central European Romany travellers who had crossed into England, escaping persecution in their countries of origin. They were identifying themselves as Egyptians but were recognised as being thieves and 'jongleurs', or 'jugglers'.

In 1559 the churchwardens of Stratton, in Cornwall, "receved of Jewes Jeptyons for the church howse ijs. vjd.," and in 1560 they "receuyd of þe Jepsyons on nyzth yn the church howsse iiijd. (*Archæologia*, xlvj.).

In 1562 William Bullein, the author of *A Book of Simples and of Surgery* forming parte of his *Bulwarke of Defence*, etc. (1562, folio), speaks of dog-leeches, who "fall to palmistry and telling of fortunes, daily deceiving the simple, like unto the swarms of Vagabonds, Egyptians, and some that call themselves Jews, whose eyes were so sharp as lynx" (Strype, *Annals of the Reformation*, Oxford, 1824, vol. ii. part ii. ch. xix. p. 307; Brand and Ellis, *Popular Antiquities*, p. 440).

On 20th, 23d, and 27th February 1562, we again find the Commons considering a Bill "for the punishment of vagabonds called Egyptians" (*Commons' Journal*, vol. i.). 'It was before the Lords on 27th February, and 2d, 4th, and 6th March (*Lords' Journal*, i. 596, 597, 598, 599), and passed as "An Act for further Punishment of Vagabonds calling themselves Egyptians" (5 Elizabeth, cap. 20). The Earl of Arundel alone dissented from the measure. Under this Act, after 1st May 1562, any person who for a month "at one time or at several times" was in the company of Gypsies, and imitated their Apparel, Speech, or other Behaviour, should, as a felon, suffer death and loss of lands and goods, without the benefits of a jury *medietatis lingue*, sanctuary, or "clergy"; but children under fourteen were excepted; and Gypsies then in prison were, within fourteen days from their release, to quit England and Wales, or put themselves to some honest service, or exercise some lawful trade. No natural born subjects, however, were to be compelled to quit England or Wales, but only to leave their naughty ways and in future to labour honestly.

JOURNAL OF GYPSY LORE SOCIETY

A juggler in this case was not someone who juggled balls, even though that would be part of their stock in trade as fairground entertainers, but refers to a 'jongleur' or *mesmerist*; it was the 'evil eye' of the Gypsies that frightened the gentiles enough to legislate against it.

They had the gift of 'second sight' and some told fortunes, which consequently gave them a perceived advantage in business transactions, such as horse trading, and it was that talent that helped tarnish their reputation amongst the 'Gorgio / Gadji', or Gentiles, as non-Gypsies were called. (*literally* - 'a house dweller')

Next is an explanatory page from my ancestor, *David MacRitchie* and his wonderful book - '*Scottish Gypsies Under the Stewarts*'.

¹ The statement that mesmerism is still practised by Catalonian Gypsies is very interesting. Under the name of *glamour*, the mesmeric power was formerly associated with the Gypsies in Scotland. "Glamour" is defined by Sir Walter Scott as the "power of imposing on the eyesight of the spectators, so that the appearance of an object shall be totally different from the reality." And, in explanation of a reference to "the gypsies' *glamour'd* gang," in one of his ballads, he remarks: "Besides the prophetic powers ascribed to the Gypsies in most European countries, the Scottish peasants believe them possessed of the power of throwing upon bystanders a spell to fascinate their eyes and cause them to see the thing that is not. Thus, in the old ballad of 'Johnnie Faa,' the elopement of the Countess of Cassillis with a Gipsy leader is imputed to fascination—

'Sae soon as they saw her weel-faur'd face,
They cast the *glamour* o'er her.' "

And he relates an incident, told to him a long time previously, in which "a Gypsy exercised his glamour over a number of people at Haddington." He further remarks: "The jongleurs were also great professors of this mystery, which has in some degree descended, with their name, on the modern jugglers." (See note 2 M. to *The Lay*; also pp. 277-8 of *The Minstrelsy*, Murray's reprint, 1869.)

Not only have British Gypsies been accused of "jugglery," but the Scotch Act of Parliament of 1579 was directed against "the idle people calling themselves Egyptians, or any other that fancy themselves to have knowledge of prophecy, *charming*, or other abused sciences." It is tolerably clear that all this class of words—now obsolete, except in a poetical sense—such as "glamour," "enchantment," "spellbound," "a magic spell," "to bewitch," "to charm"—were used to indicate the mesmeric influence; as far back as Merlin's famous "charm of woven paces and of waving hands."

² This is stated by De Rochas, and it had been previously stated by a writer of the year 1862 in describing the same Gypsy family. (See Simson's *History*, p. 87.)

Although other interesting accounts might be quoted with regard to the Yetholm Gypsies, it is enough to pass from the statements just made to the consideration of another section of the same people, situated also in southern Scotland.

"The name of *Tinkler* continues to be found in old charters to a comparatively late period," says one writer,¹ in the course of a discussion upon this question. "Thus it appears in an old charter, of which I have an extract before me, referring to the lands not far from Hightae, where the Gypsies—the Faas, the Kennedys, &c., 'the King's kindly tenants,' as they were called—long lived, and where some of their descendants, I believe, are still living. The charter is dated May 31, 1439, the third year of James II. It is by John Halliday of Hodholm (now Hoddam), by which he wadsetts [mortgages] his lands called Holcroft, a coteland, which was sometime belonging to William de Johnstone, and two oxgangs of land, which are called the *Tynkler's* lands, in the tenement of Hodholm and lordship of Annandail, to John de Carrutheris, Laird of Mousewald, for 10 l. money lent him 'in his grete myserie,' dated Mousewald."²

This evidence of Mr Ramage's, if it be reliable throughout, is certainly the most important contribution to this question. The mere mention of "the Tynkler's lands" in a charter of 1439 is, taken by itself, of minor importance; because we have already seen that there are references of that kind as early as the twelfth century. But when Mr Ramage implies that the Tinklers there alluded to were of the well-known Scotch Gypsy tribes of Faa and Kennedy, and that these Faas and Kennedys were no other than "the king's kindly tenants" of Lochmaben, he points to the residence of Gypsies in that part of Scotland as far back as an era that might almost be styled "prehistoric." We know that the district he speaks of, which is included under the more comprehensive name of Lochmaben, had a large Gypsy population in the eighteenth century.¹ And Mr Ramage says, in effect, that this population was no other than the peculiar and privileged caste known as "the king's kindly tenants."

The "kindly tenants" of mediæval Scotland are defined as "feudal tenants, termed *kindly*, from the circumstance of their being *natives*, born on those lands which had been possessed by their ancestors for many generations. Such persons were seldom ejected, so long as they paid the almost nominal rents of those lands, which they were thus permitted to occupy by a sort of hereditary title, after the decease of the former tenant. They were styled *Nativi* in old charters."²

Such were "kindly tenants" in general. Those specially known as "the king's kindly tenants of Lochmaben" are thus mentioned by Sir Walter Scott:—

"I cannot dismiss the subject of Lochmaben without noticing an extraordinary and anomalous class of landed proprietors, who dwell in the neighbourhood of that burgh. These are the inhabitants of four small villages, near the ancient castle, called the Four Towns of Lochmaben. They themselves are termed the king's rentallers, or kindly tenants; under which denomination each of them has a right, of an allodial nature, to a small piece of ground. It is said that these people are the descendants of Robert Bruce's menials, to whom he assigned, in reward of their faithful service, these portions of land, burdened only with the payment of certain quit-rents, and grassums, or fines, upon the entry of a new tenant. This possession, by rental, or by simple entry upon the rent-roll, was anciently a common and peculiarly sacred species of property granted by a chief to his faithful followers. Fortunately for the inhabitants of the Four Towns of Lochmaben the maxim that the king can never die prevents their right of property from reverting to the Crown. [An attempt having been made last century to dispossess them,] the rentallers united in their common defence; and, having stated their immemorial possession, together with some favourable clauses in certain old Acts of Parliament, enacting that the king's poor kindly tenants of Lochmaben should not be hurt, they finally prevailed in an action before the Court of Session. The kindly tenants of Lochmaben live (or at least lived till lately) much sequestered from their neighbours, marry among themselves, and are distinguished from each other by sobriquets, according to the ancient Border custom. You meet among their writings with such names as John Out-bye, Will In-bye, White-Fish, Red-Fish, &c. They are tenaciously obstinate in defence of their privileges of commonty, &c., which are numerous. Their lands are, in general, neatly enclosed and well cultivated, and they form a contented and industrious little community.

Psalm 150 (KJV)

¹*Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.*

²*Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.*

³*Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.*

⁴*Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.*

⁵*Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.*

⁶*Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.*

II. Psalm CL.

1. Sharen tume u Rai. Sharen tume u Rai an u leste schwendo kēr : sharen tume les an o buchloppenléskeri sor.

2. Sharen tumen les pre leskero sorēlo gheráppen : sharen tume pre leskero but barōppen.

3. Sharen tume les sar i godli o sapienghéskeri portamaskeri : sharen tume les sar o gatshéni te zerdapángheri pashemáskeri.

4. Sharen tume les sar o tambuk te kelláppen : sharen tume les sar o zerdapángheri te kangripashemáskeri.

5. Sharen tume les ap o krisko godli tambuk : sharen tume les ap o krisko godlidir tambúk.

6. Gai, hako gowa ke lader hi o tucho share u Rai. Sharen tume u Rai.

J. PINCHERLE.

NOTE.—It is scarcely necessary to remind English readers that the spelling of the above is based upon the principles of German orthoepy.

¹ Mr. Pincherle remarks: "I deliberately interpret and accordingly translate 'an Egyptian' as 'a Gypsy woman' (*Rumni*)." And it is very evident that Shakespeare was here speaking of a *Gypsy*, whom he designated by the full form of the word, very generally used in his day. Again, "the Egyptian thief" of *Twelfth Night* (v. 1) is almost certainly a "Gypsy thief"; and the casual reference here made throws an interesting side-light on the ways of English Gypsies in the sixteenth century. In *Antony and Cleopatra* (iv. 10), Shakespeare uses "Gypsy" as synonymous with "Egyptian," although there introduced as an equivoque.

The Lochmaben Stone stands on the banks of the Solway Firth, the Tracht Romra.

(See next map)

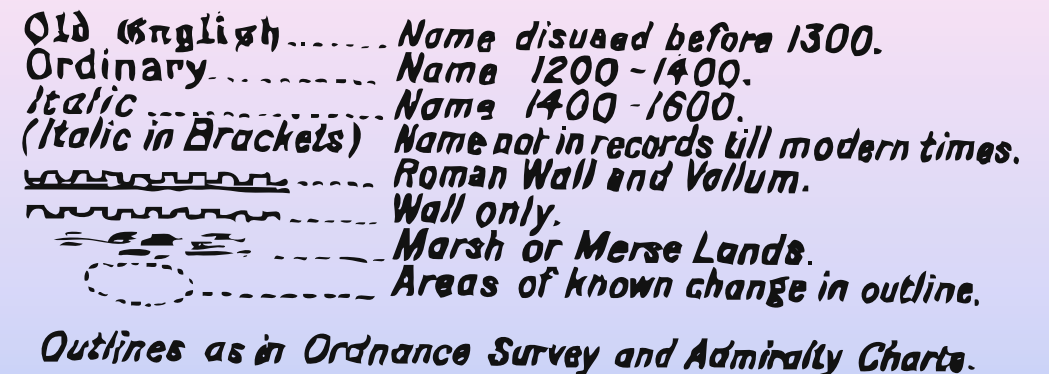


The Tinklers of Lochmaben formed the first Craft Guilds in Scotland, which later evolved into Craft Freemasonry.

Maben is a Masonic password

Psalm 150 is here translated into Romani. It is recognised by the Gypsies as pertaining to them and their role in society in Biblical times. The Tynkler word for 'the road' is 'drum'. *Tyndrum* is north of Loch Lomond in the land once known as Argadia & Hispania - on the *Road to the Isles*.

The Loch Maben Stone



THE TEMPLAR DOGMA.

THIRTY-SECOND DEGREE.

THE Ishmaelians, or the Society whose name was corrupted, in the Crusades, into 'Assassins,' were a Mohammedan Sect, a military and religious association, like the Templars and Teutonic Knights, having its members scattered over different countries. It is supposed to have been founded about the year 1090, and continued for seven or eight generations. The Chief was called "Sheikh al Jebal," the Chief or Captain of the Mountain. The word Jebal is the Hebrew גִּבְלָא, Gebal or Gabûl, the city of Gebalim, or Byblos.

The word Assassins was perhaps a corruption of כְּשָׁדִים, *Kasadim* [כֶּת כְּשָׁדִים, Beth Kasadim, Isaiah xlvii. 1], the Chaldæans or inhabitants of Babylon; afterward meaning Astrologers, Magi. Among the Jews, in the time of the Maccabees, and probably from the time of Solomon, "the Khasideans," as is said by a learned writer, "were a religious fraternity, or an Order of the Knights of the Temple of Jerusalem, who bound themselves to adorn the porches of that structure, and to preserve it from injury and decay. It was composed of the greatest men of Israel, who were distinguished by their charitable and peaceable dispositions, and their ardent zeal for the purity and preservation of the Temple."

In many striking particulars the Assassins and Templars so much resembled each other, that they might be mistaken for branches of the same Order. Each had a secret doctrine or mystery, guarded with the most anxious care, and by the most sacred oaths. This secret was probably the same in the two Societies.

The Chief of the Association resided in the lofty and inaccessible forests of Lebanon, where the descendants of his followers are now known by the name of Druses, who still retain the ancient learning, and practice the ancient ceremonies.

It is a certain fact that the Templars at one time entered into an agreement with the Assassins or Ishmaelites, by which they were to exchange with them the city of Damascus for that of Tyre. The attempt failed; but it proved the points of identity between them.

There is no doubt that there was something in common between these Mohammedan Sectarians and the Templars; and this must have been a Secret or Holy Doctrine—the same for which the Templars were persecuted and destroyed.

The Templars adopted for their emblem or distinctive badge or symbol, a very peculiar cross, the same as that worn by the Manichæans, and the emblem of the Indian Buddhists. It is red, mounted on a Calvary, and an emblem of the Tree of Life.

The eight-pointed red cross proves the Templars to have had something in common with the oriental philosophical Sects of Buddhists and Manichæans. The latter had a book, called the Treasure, or the Book of Perfection. What is the "Royal Secret," and why are the Princes of it "the faithful guardians of the Sacred Treasure"? Why, also, was the Beauseant half white and half black, unless it was a philosophical and religious symbol? We know that the disciples of Manes held the doctrine of the two Principles, of good and evil, in this respect adopting the dogma of Zathustra; while, at the same time, as we learn from Saint Augustine, who once belonged to the Sect, they were Trinitarians, believing in the Tri-une Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. The Master of the Royal Secret understands all this.

Excerpts from the Masonic text for the Opening of the Council of the Order of the Knights of Constantinople.

Illustrious Potentate: gives one knock, not repeated:

"Sir Knights, assist me to open this Council of Knights of Constantinople". *All rise.*

Ill. Pot.: "Sir Knight Guarder, what is your duty?"

Guarder: "To see that the Council Chamber is guarded, and the Sentinel is at his post."

Ill. Pot.: "Sir Knight Guarder, perform that duty".

Guarder, opens door, sees that the Sentinel is at his post, closes door:

"Illustrious Potentate, the Council Chamber is duly guarded."

Ill. Pot.: "Sir Knight Anthemius, Chief of the Artisans, do you vouch that all present are Knights of Constantinople?"

C. of A.: "Illustrious Potentate, they are."

Ill. Pot.: "Let us pray. May the ever-blessed Sovereign of the Universe endow the members of this Council with every knightly virtue, so that they may faithfully discharge their duties as worthy citizens and true Knights of Constantinople."

All: "Amen."

Ill. Pot.: "Sir Knights, in the name of Constantine our Royal Founder, I declare this Council of Knights of Constantinople duly open." *Gives one knock, repeated by Chief of the Builders, Chief of the Artisans, Guarder and Sentinel.*

Past Illustrious Potentate opens Volume of Sacred Law at:-....

Psalm 15 (KJV) *(but does not read it out loud. DAR.)*

¹Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

²He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

³He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

⁴In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

⁵He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

Ill. Pot.: "Now that you have taken the solemn Obligation of a Knight of Constantinople, and have also publicly admitted that all men are equal in the sight of God, I am permitted to entrust you with the Sign, Token and Words of the Degree. The Sign of this Degree is given by clenching the right hand with the thumb erect, then striking the left breast with the right thumb. This alludes to the Ancient Penalty, formerly used in this Degree, of being thrust through with a dagger, if ever a Brother should violate his Oath and Obligation of a Knight of Constantinople. This Sign is given on entering or leaving the Council, or when addressing the Illustrious Potentate."

"The Grip or Token is given by interlacing the fingers of the right hand. The Words are **Constantine** and **Helena**, our Royal Founder and his Mother. I must inform you that, although I am the Chief of this Illustrious Order of Knighthood, I have bound myself by a solemn engagement never to confer it on anyone I will, therefore, request you to **proceed to the West**, where I have no doubt that Sir Knight Eusebius, the Chief of the Builders, will admit you to the honour of knighthood and invest you with the Jewel."

You have to be wondering where all this is going, me too! This Gypsy investigation began for me as a side issue, but it is now unlocking so many of my geographical problems that I have to join the dots. The Masonic texts you have just read contain a clue that I hadn't considered. Notice that the quoted Psalms are - 150 - 15 - 1:5, each refers to the Temple at Jerusalem and gives another symbolic Masonic link to 555, ($5 + 5 + 5 = 15$) - and there are so many others.

You must realise how much history I have read by now and, by default, I come into contact with people who know far more about it than I do. So when someone tells me with authority that ALL of early Roman history is questionable due to the 'Etruscan problem,' I have to agree with them. The City that we know as Rome today entered into the historical picture very late in the day in comparison to the Biblical timeline. At the time of Christ it was a small village.

Since I know it all once existed elsewhere it came as quite a surprise when a city I thought I could depend upon as being in its true location was deemed 'up for grabs'. I have mentioned that the Scots/Celtic/Culdee Church was part of the Byzantine Empire originally. It was a Gnostic nature religion administered, in Britain, by what we would now call Druid priests. Constantine and his mother Helena, who allegedly found Jerusalem, were Britons. They have been my prime suspects for the theft and removal of Jerusalem - until now. Here is the continuation of the Masonic ceremony and the lecture given to the novitiate candidate by the Illustrious Potentate, the Ceremony Master.

LECTURE to the NEW KNIGHT.

Ill. Pot.: 'According to tradition, this Degree was founded by the Emperor Constantine the Great, in order to remedy certain evils which threatened his sovereignty. The pride and arrogance of the nobility, and their power, had greatly increased under the weak rule of several of his predecessors; he foresaw that his throne would be endangered unless he could bring them into a state of submission.

In order therefore to curb the nobility and bring them to a proper level with his more humble subjects, he instituted an order of knighthood, which he conferred upon some of his common people, the artisans and labourers.

The Emperor then bound himself by a solemn engagement that he personally would never again confer this knighthood upon any man. Whosoever desired to obtain it must have it awarded by those common people who had already been created Knights of the Order. He also agreed that he would not shew his favour to any but the Knights of Constantinople.

And he gave them orders to put to instant death any person who received the Degree and would not acknowledge that all men were equal in the sight of God. The nobles quickly perceived that they had lost the confidence of their Sovereign. A deputation was informed that his favour would only be shown to the Knights of Constantinople.

The realisation that they could not survive without the favour and friendship of their Emperor caused the honour to be eagerly sought. Many of the nobility, having complied with the requirements of the Degree, received this Order of Knighthood from the duly constituted authorities. Thus Constantine succeeded both in humbling his haughty subjects and in preserving the authority of his throne.

This Degree inculcates the virtue of humility. It teaches us to hate arrogance and pride, to remember that those who occupy a lower station of life may have more intrinsic merit than ourselves, and above all never to forget that he that exalteth himself shall be abased, but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

Conductor leads Candidate directly to Illustrious Potentate.

Ill. Pot.: "Sir Knight ..., on behalf of your Brother Knights I welcome you. You are now entitled to take your seat in this Council of Knights of Constantinople."

I have suggested that the Galloway Gypsies lie behind our perceived version of history in a way we have never before considered, but there was a time when this land was Welsh.

The Brythonic/Welsh language was once spoken in the south of Scotland and the Gypsies were also the Welsh Bards and Harpists. The Norman Conquest of 1066 eventually led to the deposing of the Welsh King **Gruffydd ap Cynan** in 1098. He had led an alliance of Welsh, Irish and Danes, who were from the Isles of the Danes, by which name the Hebridean Islands were known at the time due to the Viking influx.

The detailed 'History of Gruffydd ap Cynan' is where my next quote is from. It is a very matter of fact reference in a document translated from the original Welsh and refers to the time Gruffydd was incarcerated in Chester for twelve years. I hope you're sitting down!

Intimate friends of Gruffydd say that he was a man of middle height, fair-haired, hot-headed; with a round face of good complexion, large shapely eyes, fine eyebrows, a comely beard, a round neck, white skin, powerful limbs, long fingers, straight shanks, and fine feet. He was skilled and eloquent in several tongues.⁶ He was noble and merciful towards his people, cruel towards his enemies, and very gallant in battle.

Then after his capture, Earl Hugh came to his domain in great force and built castles and strong places after the manner of the French, and was lord over the land.⁷ A castle he built in Anglesey,⁸ and another in Arvon in the old city of the Emperor Constantine, son of Constans the Great.⁹ Another he made in Bangor and another in Meirionydd.¹⁰ He placed in them horsemen and archers on foot, and they wrought such evil as had not been done since the beginning of the world. And the cry of the people ascended to the Lord, and he heard them.

It states, quite simply, that Arvon, which is Caernarvon, guardian of the Menai Straits, the Royal City of Wales, where Prince Charles was invested as the Prince of Wales in 1969, is the City of Constantine, his father Constans the Great and his mother Helena.

The tradition of investing the heir of the monarch of Britain with the title of "Prince of Wales" began in 1301, when King Edward I of England, having completed the conquest of Wales, gave the title to his heir, Prince Edward (later King Edward II of England).

There's no argument, Caernarvon is CONSTANTINOPLE. It removes one of my biggest obstacles in this restructuring of Biblical geography and history. It also solves the small problem of an 80 years old Helena having to search for a Jerusalem in a desert 3,000 miles from her homeland.

The Defense of the Seven Sacraments is a theological treatise written by **King Henry VIII** of England in 1521. It was written in support of Pope Leo X against Martin Luther and his heresy, but that was before Henry fell out with Rome over his desire to divorce Catherine of Aragon and eventually creating the Church of England. He had been awarded the title '*Defender of the Faith*' by Pope Leo for his support against Luther, but Henry was an educated and devious man who did not like being dominated by an 'Italian Prince' using the Roman Church as his power base. His divorce was merely a side issue in the split with Rome, and there is a curious line in Henry's treatise which makes little sense, unless it is a veiled threat to Leo that Henry was aware of the secret held by the Roman Church, it says... "Ever since the World was at peace, all the different Christians in the World have been obedient to the Roman Church. It is agreed by all Nations that it is forbidden to move things which have been immovable for a long time."

What on Earth was that 'thing' that the Kings of Nations were forbidden to move, why was it left unsaid? Henry had been to war with Scotland and later destroyed the monasteries and Roman churches. Do you think the 'thing' in question was the secret of the place of Christian pilgrimage... Jerusalem?

That one, at least, of the three was a black man, is an old belief. Bede, in the seventh century, describes one of them as "of a dark, or black complexion, as a Moor."¹ And they were very commonly represented thus. That is how they are represented to-day by the villagers of the Alps of Carinthia and Carniola; perhaps the only modern Europeans who still perform this old miracle-play. We are told by a modern writer, describing "Christmas in a Slav village," that the play of "The Three Holy Kings" is enacted there every Twelfth Night. "The three appear in full costume—the one with his face conscientiously blacked—with holy water and censers filled with burning incense."²

But when Longfellow introduces the Wise Men of the East in a miracle-play of the Nativity, supposed to be enacted at Strasburg in mediæval times, he says: "Three Gypsy Kings, *Gaspar, Melchior, and Belshazzar*, shall come in." Though this part of Longfellow's *Golden Legend* does not seem to be derived from the *Aurea Legenda*, yet he himself was so well versed in mediævalism that it is evident he had good reason to believe that all the Three were generally represented as Gypsies. And when one looks at the text of "The Oblation," as played at Chester, one sees that although the Three Kings do not there announce themselves to be "Bohemians," they successively foretell Christ's future in very similar terms to the three in Saboly's Provençal *Noël*.

How and when did this belief originate? Sandys, in referring to the prediction in the tenth verse of the 72d Psalm, generally believed to relate to the Three Kings, states that one version has it, "Kings shall come out of the Moors' land to worship Christ."³ To people who thus understood the passage, the kings of this "Moors' land" would naturally be themselves "Moors." Indeed, it is pretty certain that the sign of an Augsburg hostelry, *The Three Moors*, testifies to this identity.

There is also an old inn at Newcastle, called *The Three Indian Kings*, whose sign was very probably at one time a counterpart of that of Augsburg. (This miracle-play, it may be observed, seems long to have been a favourite at Newcastle, where it was acted in 1426, and presumably long before. The latest date given by Sandys⁴ in connection with Newcastle is 1536, but this play did not cease to be acted in England until a much later period.)¹ That men who were spoken of as "Indians" and "Moors" should be portrayed as of dark complexion was very natural and reasonable. And as no European people could have been more "Indian" like than the Gypsies, it was equally natural that they should be regarded as the representatives of the Eastern *Magi*.

There is no direct assertion made, in Wright's version of this "mystery," that the Three Kings of the East were Gypsies. This could be explained by the assumption that the fact, or belief, was so generally admitted that it did not require to be asserted. In the English version of the Legend, which Wright gives,² there is indeed something that may be construed into a tacit recognition of this connection. The writer of that manuscript informs us that he had gathered its statements out of the traditional books containing the Legend, and from "hearing and sight also of sermons and homilies that be drawn out of divers books." And he recounts the old tale, how, from the time of Balaam's famous prophecy, a certain people of the East had kept watch for the appearing of the Star, to which duty they had ordained twelve of their best astronomers, whose number was never allowed to lessen by death. These, for many centuries, had watched on a chosen hill, until at length the expected light appeared. Now, the chronicler—among many statements which are obviously unreliable—says that this hill was called "the hill of Vaws." And he adds that the progeny of Melchior, one of the three, became, on this account, known as "the progeny of Vaws into this

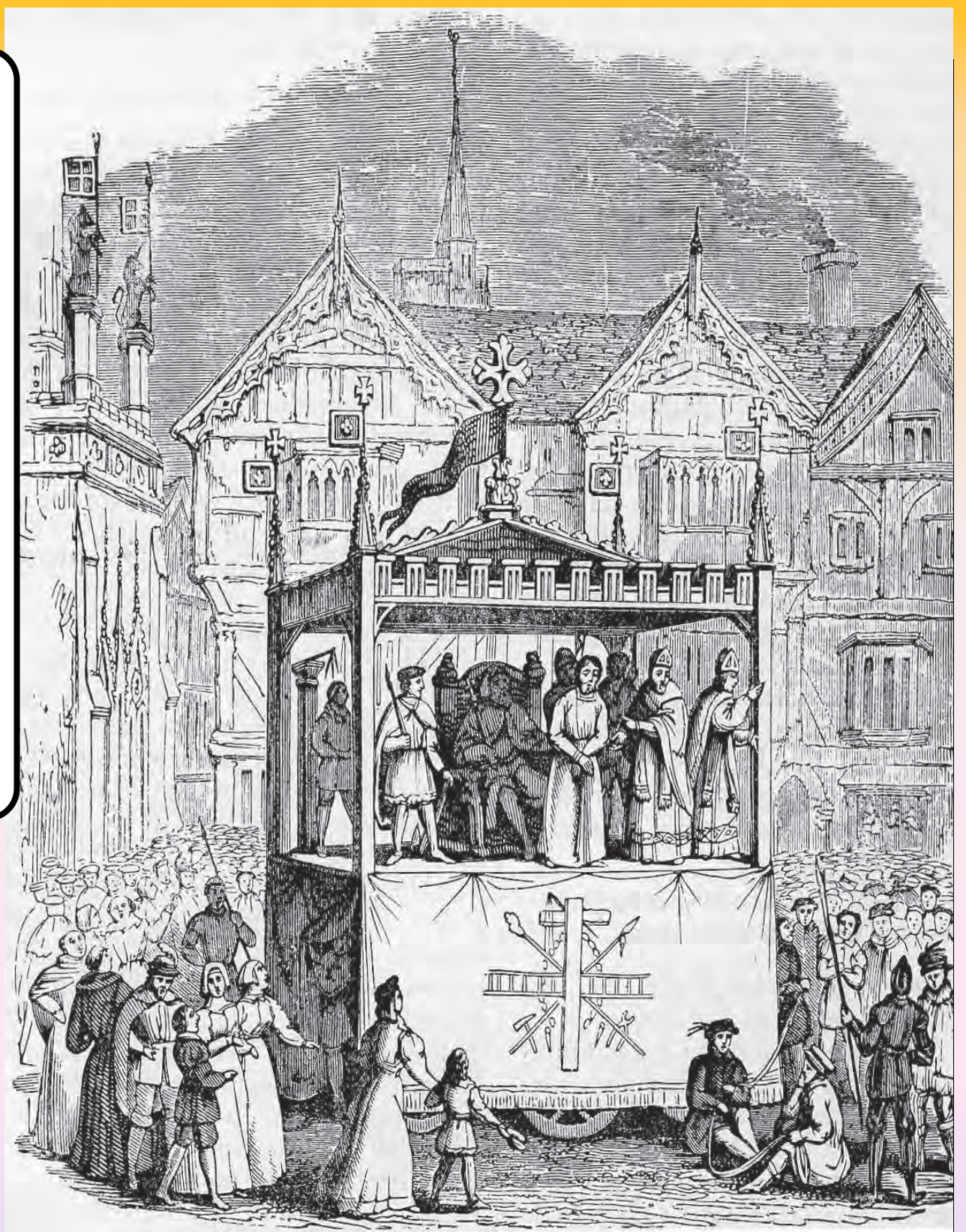
day.” Without attempting to regard the many odd statements of this scribe as of historical value, one cannot fail to recognise from his several allusions to “the progeny of Vaws,” that he knew of a race of people contemporary with himself, who were known by some such title, and who were recognised as descendants of one of the Three Kings. And, as the scribe’s English has a smack of the “North Countrie,” where (on both sides of the Borders) Gypsies were generically known as “Faws,” it is not improbable that this really signified his belief that “the progeny of Vaws,” or of Melchior, were the swarthy “Faws” whom he frequently saw. In his Legend he refers to some of Melchior’s descendants as “the princes of Vaws”; and, as a certain “Francis Heron, king of the Faws” was buried at Jarrow-on-Tyne, so recently as the year 1756, whose forefathers, in Gypsy fashion, had no doubt borne the same title, it is conceivable that a half-educated monk of the North of England would have no difficulty in reconciling the name of his Gypsy neighbours with the alleged Gypsy lineage of one, at least, of the Three Kings.¹

Shakespeare, (1564 - 1616) mentions Gypsies several times: first in *Romeo and Juliet* (ii; iv; 44) with the line; *'Laura, to his lady, was but a kitchen wench - Cleopatra, a Gypsy'*

Next, in *'As You Like It'* (v; iii; 16) where the two pages sing, *'Both in tune, like two Gypsies on a horse'* (a Masonic motif)

Again, in *Othello* (iii; iv; 56), speaking of the all-important handkerchief, Othello says - *"That handkerchief did an Egyptian to my mother give; She was a charmer, and could almost read the thoughts of people - - - She dying gave it to me"*

And finally, in *Antony and Cleopatra* (I; I; 10) Philo says of Antony - *"His captains heart is become the bellows and the fan to cool a Gypsies lust"*



An engraving depicting an early Chester Mystery Play.

The Chester Mystery Plays were a cycle of mystery plays dating back to at least the early part of the 15th century.

**GILDAS: SCOTTISH HISTORIAN (c.504-570) excerpt from -
'The History'**

4. This island, stiff-necked and stubborn-minded, from the time of its being first inhabited, ungratefully rebels, sometimes against God, sometimes against her own citizens, and frequently, also, against foreign kings and their subjects. For what can there either be, or be committed, more disgraceful or more unrighteous in human affairs, than to refuse to show fear to God or affection to one's own countrymen, and (without detriment to one's faith) to refuse due honour to those of higher dignity, to cast off all regard to reason, human and divine, and, in contempt of heaven and earth, to be guided by one's own sensual inventions?

I shall, therefore, omit those ancient errors common to all the nations of the earth, in which, before Christ came in the flesh, all mankind were bound; *nor shall I enumerate those diabolical idols of my country, which almost surpassed in number those of Egypt, and of which we still see some mouldering away within or without the deserted temples, with stiff and deformed features as was customary.* Nor will I call out upon the mountains, fountains, or hills, or upon the rivers, which now are subservient to the use of men, but once were an abomination and destruction to them, and to which the blind people paid divine honour.

Gildas, in the opening of his History, glosses over the fine detail of the earlier tribulations of his homeland in Britain (*Dumbarton/Dun Bretan in Scotland*) simply because he was aware that it was still common knowledge in the land, as was the demeanour of the Scots - as being stiff necked and stubborn. His reference to the 'diabolical idols' is directly connected to the O.T. - in which the '*altars of the high places*' are frequently destroyed - and then re-erected. It would have been all too painfully familiar to the children of Israel; it would be part of their folklore.

2 Kings 23:13 - *The king also desecrated the high places that were east of Jerusalem on the south of the Hill of Corruption—the ones Solomon king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the vile goddess of the Sidonians, for*

Chemosh the vile god of Moab, and for Molech the detestable god of the people of Ammon/Egypt.

In his lifetime Gildas is known to have travelled to Ireland, but conflicting reports about him being buried in France at Rhuys, or at Glastonbury, Somerset confuse the issue as to how far he travelled. It is claimed he travelled to Rome and Ravenna - but he never got to Egypt - where he says there were more '*diabolical idols*' than in Scotland.

How the hell would he know? More to the point is the description of the '*mouldering*' temples with '*stiff and deformed features as was customary*'.



That's not a description of the perfect geometry of the Pyramids and temples of *Khem / Egypt*, it's a description of the standing stones and circles of the real Egypt - **England**.

He is describing the uncut Megaliths that are the 'customary' style of such temples as **Stonehenge** and **Avebury**, both located near towns named **Egypt**.

Procopius of Caesarea (mid-sixth century AD)

History of the Wars 8.20.6-10

Three very populous nations inhabit the Island of Brittia and one king is set over each of them, and the names of these nations are **Angles**, **Frisians**¹, and **Britons** who have the same name as the island.

So great apparently is the multitude of these peoples that every year in large groups they migrate from there with their women and children and go to the Franks. And they [the Franks] are settling them in what seems to be the more desolate part of their land, and as a result of this they say they are gaining possession of the island.

So that not long ago the king of the Franks actually sent some of his friends to the Emperor Justinian in *Byzantium*, and despatched with them the men of the Angles, claiming that this island [Britain], too, is ruled by him. Such then are the matters concerning the island called Brittia.

¹*(Frisians = Isles of the Danes = Hebrides/Ireland)*

History of the Wars 8.20.42-8

Now in this island of Britain the men of ancient times built a long wall, cutting off a large part of it; and the climate and the soil and everything else is not alike on the two sides of it. For to the south of the wall there is a salubrious air, changing with the seasons, being moderately warm in summer and cool in winter.

But on the north side everything is the reverse of this, so that it is actually impossible for a man to survive there even a half-hour, but countless snakes and serpents and every other kind of wild creature occupy this area as their own. And, strangest of all, the inhabitants say that if a man crosses this wall and goes to the other side, he dies straightway.

They say, then, that the souls of men who die are always conveyed to this place.

This next extract from the diary of David MacRitchie's father, William, is about his trip to Alnwick Castle in Northumberland, corrected by his son.

*DIARY OF A TOUR THROUGH GREAT
BRITAIN IN 1795.*

BY THE

REV. WILLIAM MACRITCHIE,

MINISTER OF THE PARISH OF CLUNIE, PERTSHIRE.

In the evening, on the parade before the gates of the Castle, see Colonel Blake's Regiment drawn up. They have a tolerable Band of music performed by blacks and Indians;¹ but as for the soldiers they make but a sorry appearance, consisting for the most part of mere boys and *old men*, the outcasts of the London jails, &c., poor, decrepit, nerveless, worn-out debauchies. How exceedingly unlike those old Northumbrian heroes whose very statues now look down from these walls upon them with pity and contempt!

¹ With regard to these 'blacks and Indians,' some further information seems desirable. If this was one of the East India Company's regiments, they were probably East Indians. On the other hand, it is possible that they were simply gypsies from Rothbury and Coquetdale. As at the present day in Hungary, the gypsies of the British Islands were formerly notable musicians; and it is certainly the case that one celebrated Northumbrian gypsy, who came of a family of hereditary musicians, was 'regimental piper in the Northumberland Militia' not many years before the date of this Diary, prior to which period he had been retained by the Duchess of Northumberland as her special piper. [See Mrs. E. R. Pennell's article, 'A Gypsy Piper,' in the *Journal of the Gypsy Lore Society*, vol. ii., No. 5, January, 1891. For some remarks on black men as musicians in British regiments, see also a note by the present annotator in *Notes and Queries* (Series VII., vii. 448) and subsequent comments (Series VII., vii. 517; and Series VII., viii. 32, 97, and 237).]

JOURNAL OF GYPSY LORE SOCIETY

Mr. Leland begins by reminding us that the serious study of what educated men, back to remote ages, have regarded as merely silly tales, "vulgar" beliefs, and gross superstition—that which is now known under the general title of Folk-Lore—is a study peculiar to this century, almost to this generation. Even we, he adds, are not in a position to realise and understand, so well as our descendants shall do, the important part that Folk-Lore—or, more precisely, the *Folk-Tale*—has played in directing the actions of men.

The Folk-Tale he divides into two grand classifications; under its primary aspect as a matter of genuine, unquestioning belief; and again, as it appears when it has sunk into the position of a mere nursery-tale, told for amusement, and tacitly regarded as quite unworthy of serious consideration. The folk-tales of such countries as Germany, Britain, France, and Scandinavia have, he points out, long ago fallen into the second of these divisions. But there is one European people that still implicitly accepts its legends as *real* and *true*, and that is the Gypsy race—more definitely the Gypsies of Hungary. These tales, or the ethics which they inculcate, constitute the Hungarian Gypsy's *religion*. He may call himself a Christian, but Christianity is only his holiday garb: the actual religion which is his everyday attire, and which influences him in all the actions of his life, is to be found in the legendary lore of his race. No matter how incredible or impossible their statements may seem to modern Europeans, to him they are deep-seated articles of belief. And what they mainly teach him is to console himself for present suffering by the expectation of "a good time coming." This is what Mr. Leland finds, he tells us, to be the germ of the primitive folk-tale—the Gospel of consolation; and consolation which, as much as that of Christianity, is offered to the poorest and meanest. In the folk-tale it is not the rich and strong who are esteemed: the hero is nearly

it is not the rich and strong who are esteemed: the hero is nearly always poor and unfriended—a helpless orphan, a poor man, the youngest brother or the weakest child, a deformed hunchback—it is to such as these that success and happiness come at last.

Although this exaltation of the still despised "children's stories" is novel to most of us, the theme is well worthy of consideration. For a man's religion is only that which he *says* it is, when it happens that the professed belief actuates his daily life. It is not the Christianity which the Hungarian Gypsy *professes* that comforts him in distress (although no doubt that could do so too), but the memory of many an ancient legend that showed him how the gods took pity upon the friendless and unhappy. It is the application to his own case of the moral conveyed in these stories, that brings him comfort.

This idea quite coincides with the suggestion made by a recent writer that the "moral" appended to the tales of Æsop indicates that these drew their origin, very remotely, perhaps, from some book of Buddhist teaching. Assuming this theory to be correct, we have thus in "Æsop's Fables" a distinct counterpart to those Hungarian-Gypsy tales: both representing a genuine *faith*, although in each case the source of their inspiration has been lost, and each is viewed by indifferent moderns as nothing better than a collection of nursery tales. Nor, indeed, is it only by means of either of these collections that religion has been taught. Mr. Leland has said that the religion of the Gypsy folk-tale is like that of Christianity, in that it offers comfort to the poor and outcast. But is this the only point of resemblance? Surely no religion was ever expounded more fully through the medium of stories than Christianity itself. Whether these were themselves Jewish folk-tales which had long been current, or whether they were originated by the Teacher Himself, they were the favourite and forcible exponents of the Christian religion.

I once came across a fair-complexioned Gypsy, with light blond hair; he was the son of a noble lady, who had eloped with his father. By such and similar instances of cross-breeding, the race of the Gypsies becomes refined and altered. They usually speak several languages, and are not a little proud of their own, which, they say, is a *mixtum compositum*, consisting of three times nine languages; that is to say, probably, by an admixture of Lithuanian—*Trins devineres Kalbas*, as they name it.

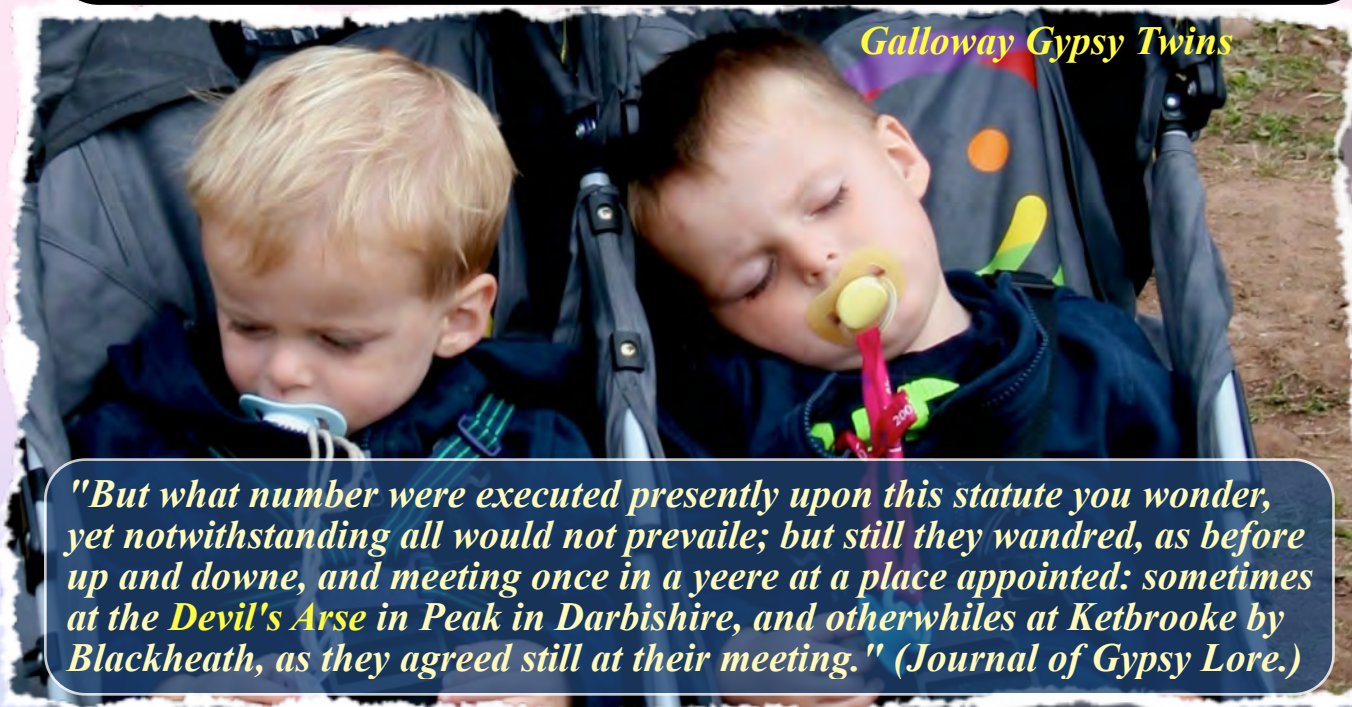
With regard to their genealogy, they say that they come from Egypt, and that, at the time the Jews were slaves in that country, building towers and treasure-cities, their ancestors were set over them by the Pharaohs as taskmasters, armed with knouts to whip them on. Stealing, they say, has been permitted in their favour by the crucified Jesus, because the Gypsies, being present at the Crucifixion, stole one of the four nails, by the aid of which the Saviour was nailed to the cross; hence it is that, when the hands had been nailed fast there was only one nail left for the feet, and therefore God allowed them to steal, and it is not accounted a sin to them.

The iconic figure of the 'Black Madonna' is represented in Churches around the world. They are to be found in Ireland, Belgium, Luxembourg, Croatia, France, Germany, Italy, Lithuania, Malta, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Kosovo, Spain, Switzerland, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Costa Rica, Trinidad & Tobago, the United States and Philippines. Israel has the Druze. In fact they are ALL the countries with a Gypsy population, except for their homeland, England/Egypt. The one Black Madonna in Ireland counts as one for the Scots and Welsh.

But England has one connection all the others have lost - the Morris, or Moorish Dance. It came from the Gypsies - and endured - regardless of how ridiculous we all think it is. It is the traditional festival dance of the people of the moors and heath - the notorious Heathens of the Bible. It came to Catalonia, in Spain, with the Romany. All the previous book excerpts indicate one singular origin for the true Romany Gypsies. They came from Skythia Major and then sojourned for a time in Hispania. Their later history, in Canaan, was confused by their continued persecution, but I think I may have begun the process of returning some of their heritage to them. Why not? It seems we may all have a piece of the Gypsy in us. I have checked - I do - it must be where I got the drummer gene.

The English Gypsies that escaped capture in the middle ages had designated places where they would gather once a year. One such place was Blackheath, near Greenwich, the name says it all, and another was known as 'the Devil's Arse' - the name says it all. It is a huge cave beneath Peveril Castle in N. Derbyshire, at the southern end of the Pennine Way footpath. Five miles northwest along the Devil's Dyke, is Snake Pass, the old Roman road that is the trans-Pennine route of the modern A57. It sits right on the 33° longitude at π grid latitude 212. (53.444N x 1.865W)

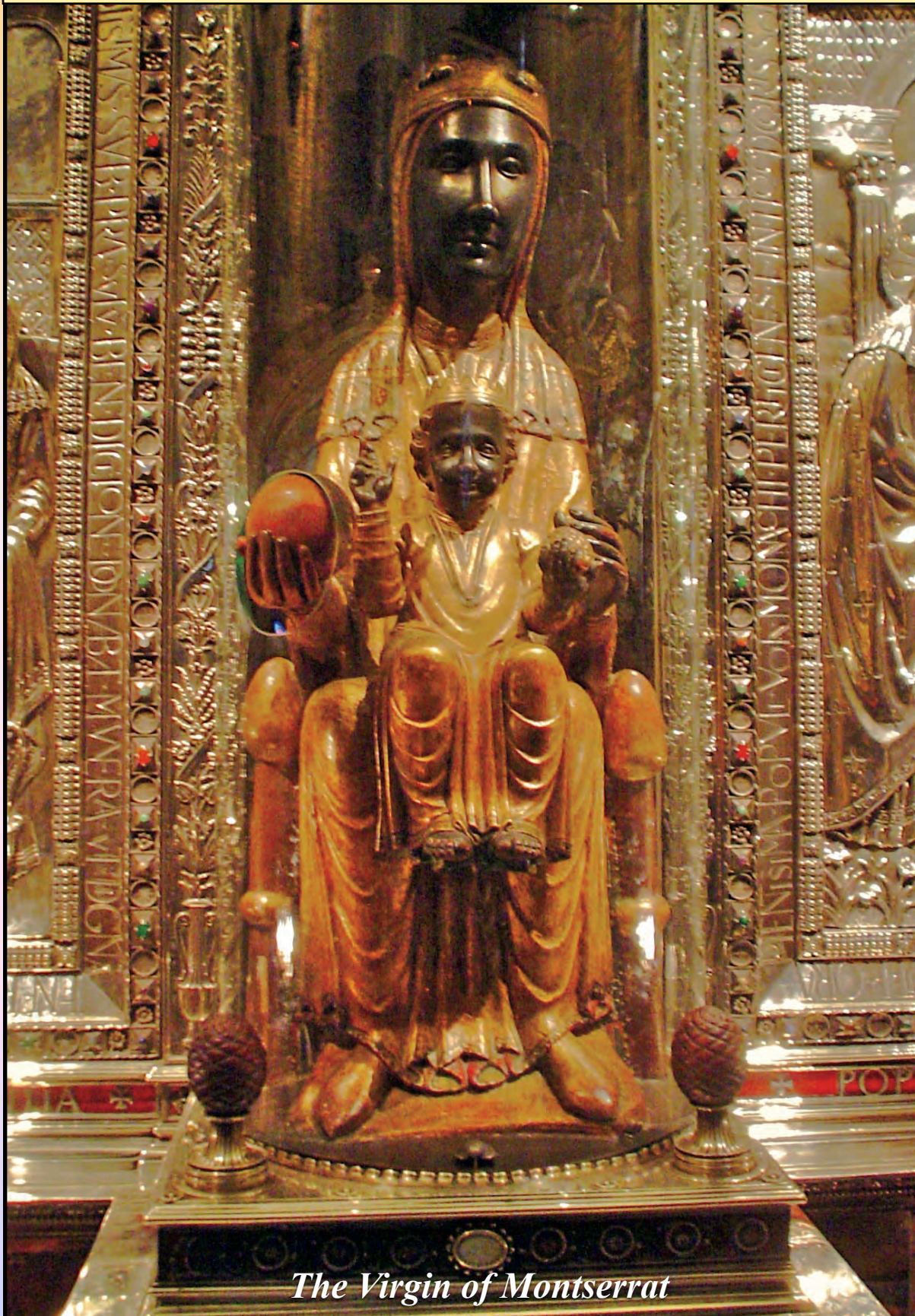
It is now called the Gathering Hill... I could go on, but I'll just remind you that it was the Guild of the Hammermen in Edinburgh who built the Magdalene Chapel - and what colour do you think she might be?



Galloway Gypsy Twins

"But what number were executed presently upon this statute you wonder, yet notwithstanding all would not prevaile; but still they wandred, as before up and downe, and meeting once in a yeere at a place appointed: sometimes at the Devil's Arse in Peak in Darbshire, and otherwhiles at Ketbrooke by Blackheath, as they agreed still at their meeting." (Journal of Gypsy Lore.)

This statue of the Virgin Mary and infant Christ is venerated at Santa Maria de Montserrat monastery in the Catalonian Montserrat Mountains of Spain. It is one of the Black Madonnas of Europe, hence its familiar Catalan name, la Moreneta - the little dark-skinned one. Some believe it to have been carved in Jerusalem in the early days of the church.



The Virgin of Montserrat

The Kenites of Loch Ken

I am a bad typist, really slow, and, as you have seen, I am not averse to copying and pasting where the original says it better than I can. I need you to get a taste of what is available as evidence since I have presented merely a fragment of what is out there, but I do want to get out of here and to the Crux of the matter. There is only one more group to cover.

I could write a précis of their role in history from the *E.B.*, but it would come out sounding like a plagiarised reference from Wikipedia, so instead, here is a blatantly plagiarised entry from that-which-I-cannot-praise-enough - the Wonderful Wikipedia - minus the references. I agree with, endorse and **highlight** every word of it, but I'll comment on it later, from here on you should be able to join the dots yourself, or use Wikipedia to do it for you! Use it while you can, and also Google Earth for sightseeing!

KENITE - referenced from Wikipedia. (*my highlights*)

According to the Hebrew Bible, the Kenites were a nomadic clan in the ancient Levant, sent under Jethro to priest Midian. They played an important role in the history of ancient Israel. **The Kenites were coppersmiths and metalworkers.** Moses' father-in-law, Jethro, was a shepherd and a priest of the Kenites. The Kenites apparently assimilated into the Israelite population, though the Kenites descended from Rechab maintained a distinct, nomadic lifestyle for some time.

Moses apparently identified Jethro's concept of god, El Shaddai, with Yahweh, the Israelites' god. According to the Kenite hypothesis, Yahweh was originally the tribal god of the Kenites, borrowed and adapted by the Hebrews. "Kenite" or "Kainite" derives from the Hebrew Kainim. The name "Kenite" may be derived from the name of Cain, or vice versa (*see Cain and Abel*). Adherents of the "**serpent seed**" doctrine, which states that Cain was the son of Satan rather than of Adam, believe that the Kenites were literally the wicked descendants of Cain.

Alternatively, the name may be derived from the name of Kenan (*Cainan*), the son of Enos, and thus the grandson of Seth and the great-grandson of Adam.

The Bible mentions the Kenites as living in or around Canaan as early as the time of Abraham. (Gen: 15:18-21) *At the Exodus the tribe inhabited the vicinity of Mount Sinai and Horeb (Mount Hor).* Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses was a Kenite, (Judges: 1:16) as was his wife, Jethro's daughter, Zipporah. (Exodus: 2: 21) Elsewhere, however, Jethro is said to have been “*priest of Midian*” (Exodus 3:1) and a Midianite (Num: 10: 29), leading many scholars to believe that the terms are intended (at least in parts of the Bible) to be used interchangeably, or that the Kenites formed a part of the Midianite tribal grouping.

The Kenites journeyed with the Israelites to Canaan (Judges: 1:16); and their encampment, apart from the latter's, was noticed by Balaam. (Num: 24:21-22) *At a later period, some of the Kenites separated from their brethren in the south, and went to live in northern Canaan (Judges: 4:11) where they lived in the time of King Saul.*

The kindness that the Kenites had shown to Israel in the wilderness was gratefully remembered. “Ye showed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt,” said Saul to them (1 Sam.15:6); and so not only were they spared by him, but David allowed them to share in the spoil that he took from the Amalekites. (1 Samuel: 30:29)

Other well-known Kenites were **Heber**, the husband of Jael, and Rechab, the ancestor of the Rechabites. According to the critical interpretation of the Biblical data, the Kenites were *a clan settled on the southern border of Judah, originally more advanced in arts than the Hebrews*, and from whom the latter learned much.

They supposedly migrated from southern Asia. In the time of David the Kenites were finally incorporated into the tribe of Judah. Their eponymous ancestor may have been Cain (*Kain*), to whose descendants the Jahwist in Genesis IV attributes the invention of the art of working bronze and iron, **the use of instruments of music**, etc.

Sayce has inferred that the Kenites **were a tribe of smiths**—a view to which Jahwist's statements would lend support. (*The Kintyre Peninsula was formerly Caintyre. D.A.R.*)

Jethro, priest of Midian, and father-in-law of Moses, is said to have been a Kenite. This indicates that the Kenites originally formed part of the Midianite tribe or tribes. The Bible may even describe an initiation of Moses and Aaron by Jethro into the worship of YHWH although this seems contrary to very many other Biblical passages. Several modern scholars believe, in consequence of this statement, that YHWH was a Kenite deity, and that from the Kenites through the agency of Moses his worship passed to the Israelites.

This view, first proposed by F. W. Ghillany and afterward independently by Cornelis Petrus Tiele, then more fully by Stade, has been more completely worked out by Karl Budde; and is accepted by H. Guthe, Gerrit Wildeboer, H. P. Smith, and G. A. Barton. This view is challenged by other Bible scholars, who argue:

*“We nowhere hear that Moses took over the Yahweh worship from this tribe. On the contrary, Jethro begins only at this time to worship Yahweh, the God of Moses, and the common sacrificial meal, according to 18:12, did not take place in the presence of YHWH, but, accommodating it to the guest, **in the presence of Elohim**”.*

It has been suggested that inasmuch as the Bible describes Jethro assisting Moses in the organisation of a court system, at least some of ancient Israelite jurisprudence may have derived from Kenite sources. *Still other scholars have speculated that the genealogy of Cain, in the Book of Genesis, may contain oral Kenite traditions.*

References are omitted - see Wikipedia - or read the last 10 pages again if you weren't paying attention. Alternatively there are 5,000 pages of *Encyclopaedia Biblica* to browse online. The original biblical quote from which the 'Gypsy Curse' is extrapolated is to be found in Genesis, chap. 4.

Genesis 4: 8 - 24 (KJV)

⁸ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? ¹⁰ And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. ¹¹ And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; ¹² When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; **a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.** ¹³ And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, **that every one that findeth me shall slay me.** ¹⁵ And the LORD said unto him; **Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.** ¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the **land of Nod**, on the east of Eden. ¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare **Enoch**: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, **Enoch**. ¹⁸ And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat **Lamech**. (777) ¹⁹ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was **Adah**, (**Light**) and the name of the other **Zillah**. (**Darkness**) ²⁰ And Adah bare **Jabal**: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. ²¹ And his brother's name was **Jubal**: **he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.** ²² And Zillah, she also bare **Tubalcain**, **an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron**: and the sister of Tubalcain was Naamah. ²³ And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. ²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged **sevenfold**, truly **Lamech seventy and sevenfold**.

CAIN

even Delitzsch must be grouped, this is the same Cain as the builder of the first city, and he is also the first-born son of the first man. **3. Not son of 'Adam.'** This view is critically untenable (see CAINITES, § 2), mainly on account of the improbabilities of the course of events which it assumes.

The first man has been, as we know, driven out of Paradise for transgressing a divine command. According to the traditional view, however, his first-born son Cain is so little impressed by the punishment that he murders his own brother. More than this, he becomes the direct ancestor of another murderer, who apparently goes unpunished, and who is also (contrary to the spirit of 2:18) a polygamist. Now note another point. The original dwelling of Cain is not, as we are to suppose was that of the first man and his wife after their expulsion from Paradise, to the east of the garden of Eden (see 3:24), but in a cultivated and well-peopled land where Yahwè is worshipped with sacrifices, and holds familiar intercourse with men (even with Cain) — apparently S. Palestine (on 4:16 see later). Nor is there any curse upon the ground which Cain tills; it is his own self-caused curse that drives him unwillingly into the land of wandering — i.e., into the desert. There, however, without any explanation, he gives up his unsettled life, and advances further in civilisation than before. He builds a 'city.' This is not to be explained by the ingenious remark that even nomad tribes in Arabia have central market stations (Ar. *karya*, plur. *kurā*), for 'city' is evidently used as a general term; Cain is as much a city-builder as Nimrod, and only as such (or, upon Budde's theory, as the father of a city-builder) could he find a place in the Hebrew legend of civilisation. How are these inconsistent statements to be reconciled? Every possible way has been tried and has failed. It was high time to apply the key of analysis; and no one who has once done this will wish to return to past theories (see CAINITES, § 2).

Now we can guess why the nomad of the story is called Cain; Cain is the eponym of the Kenites

6. Source of name. (who are in fact called כְּנִזִּי; but cp AMALEK, § 6 f.), whose close alliance with the Israelites and location in the wilderness of Judah are well known. That the Kenites should be so well acquainted with a more civilised mode of life, and yet adhere to their nomadic customs, was a surprise to the Israelites,³ and the story of Cain and Abel grew up to account for it. Nothing but a curse seemed to explain this inveterate repugnance to city life, and a curse implied guilt; while the unbridled vindictiveness of the nomads (see GOEL, § 2 f.) was explicable only by a compassionate command of Yahwè, who after all was the God of the Kenites as well as of the Israelites, so that the distinguishing mark of this tribe was also a sign that its members worshipped Yahwè and were under his protection. Cain, then, represents the nomad tribe best known to the Israelites. He is contrasted with Abel (*i.e.* the 'herdman'; see ABEL [i.]),

In Genesis 4:13-14, shortly after he killed his brother Abel -
¹³ *Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.*

Who exactly was Cain afraid of? The only people the book of Genesis had mentioned to this point are Adam and Eve (Cain's parents) and Abel (who was now dead). Who would possibly be a threat to Cain?



DAVOCK MARSHALL
Last of the Kilmaurs Horners

In *Ancient and Modern Britons*¹⁷ Mr David MacRitchie ably discusses Billy's claim to be descended from a family of ancient standing, and in that connection it is also interesting to note that, in the various Marshall arms registered in the Lyon Office at Edinburgh, the Saltire—*i.e.*, the St. Andrew's Cross—appears as the principal charge.¹⁸

There is also this further tradition,^{a*} among the present gang of Marshalls, relating to the sign of the cross: Dr M'Kie, Newton-Stewart—when attending a little boy, one of the descendants of Billy Marshall—asked the boy if he was a descendant of old Billy, and the boy's mother at once said, "Oh, ay, he's a real Marshall; he's even got the 'Marshall mark.'" "What's that?" asked the Doctor. Thereupon she drew the little boy forward and showed the Doctor the deeply indented mark of an X upon the boy's hand. The sceptical will no doubt say, "Many a one has a similar marking on his hand," but have they ever heard of any one in humble circumstances who had a similar tradition about the lines on the palm of his hand? It would, therefore, have been highly appropriate for Billy to have used the sign of the cross in place of a signature, and, as a matter of fact, Billy has actually carved with his own hands an X between his initials on the horn mug afterwards alluded to;

It is important to recognise that Cain and Abel were both full-grown adults at the time that Cain killed Abel. Both Cain and Abel were farmers, who tended to their own lands and flocks. (Genesis 4:2-4) The Bible does not specifically mention Adam and Eve having any children between Abel and Seth (Genesis 4:25). However, it is highly unlikely that the two most perfect human beings in the history of the world, Adam and Eve, would not have any children over several decades.

Adam and Eve had many children after Seth (Genesis 5:4), so why would they not also have had other children between Abel and Seth? The Bible does not say that Seth was Adam and Eve's first child, or even first son, after Abel was killed. Rather, it states that Seth was born as a "replacement" for Abel.

Genesis chapter 5 traces the genealogy of Seth. Prior to his death, Abel was likely the "chosen" son that would eventually produce the Messiah (Genesis 3:15). It is in this sense that Seth "replaced" Abel.

So, who was Cain afraid of? Cain was afraid of his own brothers, sisters, nephews, and nieces, who were already born and would be capable of seeking revenge. The fact that Cain had a wife (Genesis 4:17) is further evidence that Adam and Eve had other children after Cain and Abel, but before Seth.

I will return to the Canaanite issue after this next geography lesson beginning with the opening line from Megasthenes' history of *Indika* (India) and then two passages from Strabo.

Megasthenes - Indika

Indika, which is in shape *quadrilateral*, has its eastern as well as its western side bounded by the great sea, but on the northern side it is divided by Mount Hemodos from that part of *Skythia* which is inhabited by those Skythians who are called the Sakai, while the fourth or *western side is bounded by the river called the Indus*¹, which is perhaps the largest of all rivers in the world after the Nile.

Strabo, XV. I. 11, Of the Boundaries and Extent of Indica. (India)

Indica is bounded on the north by the extremities of Taurus, and from Ariana to the Eastern Sea by the mountains, which are variously called by the natives of these regions Parapamisos, and Hemodos, and Himaos, and other names, but by the Macedonians Caucasus. The boundary on the west is the river Indus, but the southern and eastern sides, which are both much greater than the others, run out into the Atlantic Ocean.

The shape of the country is thus rhomboidal, since each of the greater sides exceeds its opposite side by 3000 Stadia, which is the length, of the promontory common to the south and the east coast, which projects equally in these two directions. (The length of the western side, measured from the Caucasian mountains to the southern sea along the course of the river Indus to its mouths, is said to be 13,000 stadia, so that the eastern side opposite, with the addition of the 3000 stadia of the promontory, will be somewhere about 16,000 stadia. This is the breadth of Indica where it is both smallest and greatest.)

The length from west to east, as far as Palibothra can be stated with greater certainty, for the royal road which leads to that city has been measured by schoeni, and is in length 10,000 stadia. The extent of the parts beyond can only be conjectured from the time taken to make voyages from the sea to Palibothra (Patna) by the Ganges, and may be about 6000 stadia. The entire length, computed at the shortest, will be 16,000 stadia¹. This is the estimate of Eratosthenes, who says he derived it principally from the authoritative register of the stages on the Royal Road. Megasthenes agrees with him. (Patrokles, however, makes the length less by 1000 stadia.) - As for Taprobane, it is said to be an island situated in the high sea within a seven days sail towards the south from the most southerly parts of India, the land of the Coniaki; that it extends in length about eight thousand stadia in the direction of Aethiopia, and that it also has elephants. Such are the statements of Eratosthenes; but my own description will be specially characterised by the addition of the statements of the other writers, wherever they add any accurate information.

¹ The shape and stadia measures given are far greater than the size of India. It is more than likely that they have been edited and multiplied by a factor of 10, in which case the dimensions fit Highland Scotland accurately. **From Inverness along the Great Glen fault line of Loch Ness & Loch Linnhe to the Mull of Kintyre measures 1600 stadia or 184 miles. It is the historical Highland E-W boundary. [Indus] Patna is a town in Ayrshire on the River Doon that flows from Loch Enoch. DAR.**

XV. 1. 58-60. Of the Indican (Purple) Philosophers.

Speaking of the philosophers, he (Megasthenes) says that such of them as live, on the mountains are worshippers of Dionysus, showing as proofs that he had come among them the wild vine, which grows in their country only, and the ivy, and the laurel, and the myrtle, and the box-tree, and other evergreens, none of which are found beyond the Euphrates, except a few in parks, which it requires great care to preserve. They observe also certain customs, which are Bacchanalian. Thus they dress in muslin, wear the turban, use perfumes and array themselves in garments dyed of bright colours; and their kings, when they appear in public, are preceded by the music of drums and gongs. The philosophers living on the plains worship Herakles.

Indican is a colourless organic compound, soluble in water, naturally occurring in Indigofera plants. It is a precursor of indigo dye. (Purple) It was Isaac Newton who included indigo as a rainbow colour.

The **rimu** of the Assyrian inscriptions must refer to the *Aurochs* and consequently also corresponds to the **re'em** or **rêm** of the Hebrews. The latter word has sometimes been wrongly translated as rhinoceros (Numbers 23:22; 24:8; Deuteronomy 33:17; Job 39:9, 10), sometimes as *unicorn* (Psalm 21:22; 28:6; 91:11; Isaiah 34:7).

Elephants in warfare first appear among the Persians. Darius at Arbela (331 B.c.) employed 15 of them. They were often used by the Seleucids, frequent mention of them being made in the Maccabean wars (cp 1 Macc. 334 630 86 1156 2 Macc. 114 1315 etc.). These elephants,

¹ The 6 may have become *m* through Slavonic influence.

² The term used for 'elephant' in Shalm. Obel. Epigr. III, is *baziati*. The word *al-af* also occurs, but in the sense of 'ox' not 'elephant' (Wi. KB 1151). Houghton suggests the wild buffalo. Cp IVORY.

That the *re'em*, far from being a unicorn, was a two-horned animal, is suggested by Ps., xxi, 22, and forcibly evidenced by Deuteronomy 33:17, where its horns represent the two tribes of Ephraim and Manassas; that, moreover, it was akin to the domestic ox is shown from such parallelisms as are found in Ps., xxviii, 6, where we read:-

'The voice of Yahweh makes Lebanon skip like a bullock, and Sirion like a young re'em'; or Isaiah 34:7: 'And the re'em shall go down with them, and the bulls with the mighty'; and still more convincingly by such implicit descriptions as that of Job 39:9-10: 'Shall the rêm be willing to serve thee, or will he stay at thy crib? Canst thou bind the rêm with thy thong to plough, or will he break the clods of the valleys after thee?'

These references, the last especially, combined with my earlier references, again make it unlikely that elephants or camels, let alone unicorns, are part of biblical zoology.

Historians have forever ridiculed that statement by Strabo that the Indus flows into the Atlantic Ocean. They need to have camels and elephants in their scenario and forget that the one geographical element he would get right, as a European, would be the location of the Atlantic Ocean.

*The Gothic albandus, the H. G. olbanta, and the M. G. olbente, which originally applied to an elephant, after-wards signified a camel. "Dwelling in a land which produced no elephant, the Canaanite people forgot the appearance of the beast which their forefathers had known under the name of 'sus', and when they employed the word they associated it merely with some indefinite form, perhaps of some large and strong beast, which was used as a riding animal in peace or war, as well as for draught purposes." Dr. Lotz's instance of the employment of the name of one animal to designate another, by the old Cornish word **caurmarch**, a camel; literally - '**the mighty horse**', from **caur**, 'a giant' and **march**, 'a horse.' The camel being employed as a beast of burden like the horse, 'a beast without equals', (Origo Mundi, 124) came to be called by the same name. **SOCIETY of BIBLICAL ARCHAEOLOGY***

Pliny relates that in **Taprobane**: 'nobody kept a slave, everybody got up at sunrise and nobody took siesta in the middle of the day; their buildings were only of moderate height; the price of grain was never inflated; there were no law courts and no litigation.. (and) the king was elected by the people on the grounds of age and gentleness of disposition and as having no children, and if he afterwards had a child, he was deposed, to prevent the monarchy from becoming hereditary'.

Onesicritus, for example, says of Taprobane that it is 'five thousand stadia in size,' without distinguishing its length or breadth; and that it is a twenty days' voyage distant from the mainland, but that it is a difficult voyage for ships furnished with sails and are constructed without belly-ribs on both sides; and that there are also other islands between Taprobane and India, though Taprobane is farthest south; and that amphibious monsters are to be found round it, some of which are like kine, others like horses, and others like other land-animals. I think that with all the other clues I have presented thus far it would be safe for me to now make an assumption as to the true identity of the Island of Taprobane.

It is most definitely not Sri Lanka in the Indian Ocean, it can only be *Ireland* - to the south of Scotland, in the Atlantic Ocean.

Irish Wisdom Preserved in Bible and Pyramids, is a book first published in 1923 by the Irishman **Conor MacDari** in which he enthusiastically asserts that all of the modern Bible is a forgery composed by the early Roman Church as cover-up to hide the true roots of civilisation - which began in Ireland and spread around the world.

It is one of several books written by him on the subject and which are now available again as reprints. Once again, here is another greatly ignored author who I have only recently discovered and whose researches I have paralleled by coincidence. His work is of great depth and he offers more supporting evidence than I have time or space to elaborate in detail.

His one error, if I could call it that, is that he missed the true Irish connection with Hispania and Skythia in N.W. Scotland and followed the erroneous story about Spain. No matter, his approach is unforgiving when it comes to apportioning the blame and identifying who was the culprit that created the deception. Here are the opening lines from another of his books, I think it is fairly representative of the theme of his books in general and I do recommend that you read them.



How The Bible Is An Irish Book Altered And Adapted By British-Roman Transcribers: by Conor MacDari

Although our Christian peoples, in the more advanced countries of today, have denounced Jewish pogroms and deliberately planned murders of Jewish people in some of the countries of eastern Europe during the World War, what can they think of the wholesale deportations and murders and suffering inflicted upon the people of what is now called Syria when they know that the Roman Church put her plan in operation to charge them with having crucified the ideal Saviour Jesu (The Sun God) and scattered them broadcast over the world.

By dispersing those people, she cleared the way for the renaming of places in Judea to make it appear that such a man as Jesus had lived there; that those various places said to have been the scenes of his life and travels were actually real places and in existence on the map with those names.

It is something awful to contemplate, but the Roman Church did this thing; and the people whom she punished thus and who bear the undeserved stigma to this day to crucifying the Saviour are as innocent of such a deed as the child unborn.

Then, a few pages later, when expanding on the language problem, part of which is an explanation that Hebrew was the Irish Priests' secret language, (*as can be seen described in the Auraicept*), he says this - - -

- - - Abraham has two female consorts, one of whom he marries. She is Sarah, from the Irish word **Sor** or **Sorc** (**Sark**), meaning delight, light, pleasure, bright, conspicuous, clear, the day. The other woman was named Hagar; from the root word Acor, meaning covetousness, desire. She represents the night. (*See River Sark on the map on p305*)

The letter h is only an auxiliary in the Irish alphabet and is used as an aspirate. But the "Doctors" have used it as a regular letter for deceptive reasons in the formation of the name of this mythic character. And, instead of using the letter c, they use the g. These two letters, in the old manuscripts, were often used one for the other indiscriminately.

And so we have Hagar. And, as she is Desire, she is not Abraham's true wife but his concubine. She bears him a son, **Ishmael** (*the Irish Ies-Moal*). *Ies* is the Sun, and *Moal* means bald. The young Sun, or early morning Sun, is said to be bald as he has no rays until later. So Ishmael is the young or morning Sun born of the Night.

So, in the Irish Bible myth, we find that Abraham, the Sun, has two wives, **Sarah the fair one**, the Day, and **Hagar the dark one**, the Night. Sarah is jealous of Hagar the concubine and has Abraham send her away.

In the phenomena of Nature, the Day always sends the Night away. (*Haggarston Castle is on the east coast of Northumberland near Lindisfarne.*)

The falsifiers of history have endeavoured to show that the Aryan race originated or developed in Asia. This is plainly a trumped-up theory. We will let Mr. Donnelly speak on this point.

He says:

"But we have seen that in the earliest ages, before the first Armenian migration of the historical Aryans, a people went from Iberian Spain and settled in Ireland, and the language of this people, it is now admitted, is Aryan. And these Iberians were originally, according to tradition, from the West".

That is from Eire which lies in the Ocean to the West of Europe, as the Irish brought their colonies and culture to Iberia and not Iberia to Ireland, as we have been told.

Mr. (Ignatius) Donnelly, in pursuing his inquiries, further says: "Where, we ask, could this ancient nation, which existed before Greek was Greek, Celt was Celt, Hindoo was Hindoo, or Goth was Goth, have been located?

The common opinion says in Armenia or Bactria in Asia. But where in Asia could they have found a country so peaceful as to know no terms for war or bloodshed. - - - "The name of the elephant, 'the beast with a hand,' occurs only twice in the 'Rig-Veda'".



In the summer of 1621, *George Villiers*, then *Marquess of Buckingham*, later Duke, invited King James 1st and an exclusive circle of courtiers to inaugurate his newly restored countryside residence, Burley-on-the-Hill in Rutland, Lincolnshire.

For the occasion, he commissioned **Ben Jonson** to create a *masque* with which to entertain the visitors. At the time, Ben Jonson, who was a contemporary of Shakespeare, was already a long-established poet and dramatist who had acquired an excellent reputation as a specialist in sumptuous courtly spectacle and ballet, which he had produced together with the famous architect and stage designer Inigo Jones. For Buckingham, however, Jonson did not prepare a costly, extravagant staging but a comparatively light play in Continental fashion.

The Gypsies

Metamorphos'd was an informal event in which Buckingham himself and various friends and relatives participated as performers. It has been asserted that Buckingham and King James were lovers, but I believe that there is another tale to be told - and it lurks within the content of the masque. (*James Charles Stuart was the son of Mary, Queen of Scots, and her second husband, Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley. He was a descendant of Henry VII of England through his great-grandmother Margaret Tudor, older sister of Henry VIII. It was he who commissioned the King James Bible.*)



BEN JONSON

Buckingham, the poet Endymion Porter, Nicholas Lanier and various gentlemen of King James's bedchamber took part in the masque *as dancing and palm reading gypsies*. Buckingham's crew told the fortunes of select members among the audience, starting with King James and Prince Charles. Then some of the gypsies, but not Buckingham, picked the pockets of country 'gulls', characters who had entered the scene in the meantime. The masque culminated in the metamorphosis of the 'gypsies' into proper courtiers and concluded with more dances and a blessing of

the king's five senses. Notwithstanding its high-profile audience, *The Gypsies Metamorphos'd* was a risqué piece which experimented with innovative features, some of them outrageous.



GEORGE VILLIERS



JAMES 1ST

But a few words about the author Ben Jonson are required. (1572-1637) Although he was born in Westminster, London, Jonson claimed his family was of Scottish Border country descent, and this claim may have been supported by the fact that his coat of arms bears three spindles or rhombi, a device shared by a Borders family, the *Johnstones of Annandale* (near *Lochmaben*). His father died a month before Ben's birth, and his mother remarried two years later, to a master bricklayer.

In my opinion, that claim identifies the Johnstone family immediately as Lochmaben Tynkler - Ægyptians, which undoubtedly forms the basis of his intimate knowledge of the Gypsies and their home land in Little Egypt.

His play contains endless references to the Romany landscape and habits that could only be interpreted as 'in-jokes'. It would also enable him to compose the satire in which he places both Buckingham and the King in a most compromising situation.

Barbara Ravelhofer has this to say. -

The Gypsies Metamorphosed departed from the customary tropes of praise lavished on king and court with a number of contentious elements. Court masques visualised the immaterial qualities of the court when noble performers impersonated allegorical deities and mythical rulers in mute dancing roles. While such strategies sought to establish a distance from professional acting, Jonson's masque assigned low-class speaking roles to aristocrats.

Furthermore, no music from the heavenly spheres, but a scatological ballad announced their appearance. Another offence consisted in the fact that Buckingham's gypsies had greased their faces so as to appear tawny. Masquers, however, usually wore masks of scented leather to disguise themselves, and contrary practice solicited problematic audience feedback. Ample opportunities for embarrassment lay in the fortune-telling scene.

"With you, lucky bird, I begin."

Buckingham addressed his king, reaching out for the royal hand. James was allegedly not squeamish ('His skin was as soft as Taffeta Sarsnet, which felt so, because hee never washt his hands, only rub'd his fingers ends sleightly with the wet end of a Naptkin [sic],' one detractor wrote).

*Still, Buckingham risked leaving some marks on his guest when he 'read' and kissed the royal palm, intimately alluding to the king's passion for hunting and **dislike of pork meat**:*

"Here's a Gentlemans hand. I'le kisse it for luck's sake, you should by this line Love a horse and a hound, but no part of a swine".

Given such details, ungenerous observers could have interpreted The Gypsies Metamorphosed as an extended insult to the crown. As is well known, public opinion considered Buckingham a rapacious, corrupt favourite who abused his sovereign's generosity.

Not only did his grace have the audacity to present himself as a leader of thieves, he even implicated the king in his plot: by audience participation, the masque gave James an air of complicity when Buckingham contaminated, perhaps even stained, the royal hand during the moment of palm reading.

Jonson's masque has, for this reason, solicited uneasy critical responses, leading to the somewhat helpless conclusion that, away from Whitehall, James's court could afford to relax a little and enjoy a rude joke.

Extracted from: Burlesque Ballet, a Ballad and a Banquet in Ben Jonson's 'The Gypsies Metamorphos'd'

Author: Barbara Ravelhofer (Edinburgh University Press)

Here are some other contentious passages from the play. -

Enter a Gypsie, leading a Horse laden with five little Children bound in a trace of scarffes upon him. A second, leading another Horse laden with stoll'ne Poultreys: The first leading Gypsie speaks, being the Jackman. - - (Jackman - an 'educated beggar')

*"Roome for the five **Princes of Ægipt**, mounted all upon the Horse like the foure Sonnes of **Aymon**, to make the miracle the more, by a head, if it may be: gaze upon them, as on the **Off-spring of Ptolomie**, begotten upon severall **Cleopatraes**, in their severall Countries." - - -*

Dance.

(Moorish or Morris Dance)

Which is the entrance of the Captaine, with sixe more attendant; after which the Jackman sings. - (Song)

*From the famous Peacke of Darby,
And the **Devills arse** there hard-by,
Where we yearely keepe our musters,
Thus the **Ægiptians** throng in clusters.*

*Be not frightened with our fashion,
Though we seeme a tattered Nation;
We account our ragges, our riches,
So our tricks exceed our stitches.
Give us **Bacon**, rindes of Walnuts,
Shells of Cockles, and of Smalnuts;
Ribands, bells, and Safrond lynnens,
All the World is ours to winne in.
Knackes we have that will delight you,
Slight of hand that will invite you,
To endure our **tawny faces**. - -*

Patrico.

*Stay my sweet Singer - The touch of thy finger,
A little, and linger;- **For me that am bringer
Of bound to the border** - The rule and Recorder,
And mouth of the order - As Priest of the game,
And Prelate of the same. - Ther's a Gentry Cove here,*

*Is the top of the Shiere - Of the **Bever Ken**,
A man among men;- You need not to feare,
I have an eye, and an eare - That turnes here and there,
To looke to our geare. - Some say that there be
One or two, if not three - That are greater then he.
And for the Roome-Morts - I know by their ports,
And their jollie resorts - They are of the sorts
That love the true sports - Of King Ptolomeus,
Or great Coriphæus - And **Queene Cleopatra**,
The **Gypsies grand Matra**. - Then if we shall sharke it,
Here Fayre is, and Market. - Leave Pig by, and Goose,
And play fast, and loose - A short cut, and long,
Some inch of a song - **Pythagoras lot**,
Drawne out of a pot;- With what sayes Alchindus?
And **Pharaotes Indus** - **John de Indagine**
With all their Pagine - Of faces and Palmistrie,
And this is Almistrie.- - -*

Patrico.

*Is this worth your wonder - Nay then you shall under-
Stand more of my skill. - I can (for I will)
Here at Burley o'th Hill - Give you all your fill,
Each Jacke with his Gill - And shew you the King,
The Prince too and bring;- The Gipsies were here,
Like Lords to appeare - With such there attenders,
As you thought offenders - Who now become new men,
Youle know them for true men;- For he we call cheife,
He tell't ye in breife - Is so **farre** from a theife,
As he gives ye releife - With his bread, beare, and beife.
And tis not long since - Ye dranke of his Wine,
And it made you fine;- Both Clarret, and Sherrie,
Then let us be merrie;- And helpe with your call,
For a Hall, a Hall. - Stand up to the wall,
Both good men, and tall - **We are one mans all**.*

Clod:-"Oh they are called the Moone men, I remember now!"

Here I'll include another illuminating extract from:-

**Counterfeit Egyptians & Imagined Borders:
JONSON'S 'THE GYPSIES METAMORPHOS'D'.**

By MARK NETZLOFF.

ELH 68 (2001) 763-793 © 2001 by The Johns Hopkins University Press

Upon his initial entrance in Jonson's masque, *The Gypsies Metamorphos'd* (1621), the figure of the *Patrico* (or 'hedge-priest') calls the audience's attention to himself, "*that am bringer / Of bound to the border.*" The concern for control of borders was an appropriate one in Jacobean England. At the local level, vagrant groups, including gypsies, defied anti-vagrant legislation that attempted to limit their geographic mobility and keep them within their home parish.

But the neighbouring counties of England and Scotland known as the Borders were particularly notorious in the Jacobean period as a haven for gypsies and vagrants, groups who could evade prosecution within an area already populated by cattle raiders (or "*reivers*") noted for a similar disregard of the Anglo-Scottish border. The border counties presented a threat to civil order and ideas of cultural unity because of the ease with which the cultures of gypsies, vagrants, and reivers could interact and mix together, even forming the possibility of an alternative community.

The border region was therefore defined by the fluid character of its boundaries, the lack of distinct barriers between regions and constituent cultures. And while the *Patrico* characterises the Borders as an area specifically beyond social control, he defines his role, like that of James VI and I during his joint rule of Scotland and England, as being able both to define and control that border. - - -

- - - The *Gypsies Metamorphosed* was Jonson's most popular masque, a work performed on an unprecedented three occasions: at Buckingham's new estate at Burley-on-the-Hill on August 3rd 1621; at Belvoir, (*Bever*) the estate of Buckingham's father-in-law, the Earl of Rutland, two nights later; and finally, a month later at court in Windsor.

The most substantial analysis of the masque, Dale B. J. Randall's book-length study *Jonson's Gypsies Unmasked*, argues that the lack of differentiation between masque, antimasque, and court audience produced by the gypsy disguise enabled Jonson to express more safely the potentially subversive comparison of the king's favourite and his followers to a band of gypsies.

Several episodes in the performance demonstrate how the masque's use of the gypsy image undermines traditional aesthetic boundaries of the genre.

Buckingham, as Captain of the Gypsies, is given a role that is likened to gypsy leaders (or 'Kings') from anti-vagrant literature - such as the figure of *Cock Lorel*, whose feast for the Devil is described in the masque - comparisons that *would seem to place Buckingham as a figure similarly outside civil society* and inimical to the court.

The masque is also notable for the degree to which it breaks the diegetic frame of the masque, further implicating its coterie audience in the gypsies' actions as the gypsies read the fortunes of members of Buckingham's family (*in the Burley and Belvoir versions*) or court officials (*in the Windsor production*).

Randall's analysis, which emphasises the subversiveness of the masque's portrayal of Buckingham, nonetheless does not fully explain either its popularity or the generous compensation subsequently rewarded to Jonson.

Martin Butler qualifies Randall's discussion, arguing instead that the masque makes public the compromised ethical position of Buckingham and his circle so that they may be tested and ultimately "royally vindicated."

Yet Butler's impressive analysis of the masque within the context of court politics does not concern itself with the status of gypsies, or with possible reasons for Jonson's choice of this group for the masque. - - -

The last line reveals all...

'We Are One Mans All'

You have to read between the lines, there is a sub-plot in the masque that has those 'in the know' rolling in the aisles. Jonson's cutting remarks could have brought him to the scaffold, yet he was confident enough to present this play to the King without fear of reproach. Read the clues! Here is another extract from the history of Gruffydd ap Cynan that indicates why Jonson felt safe in this company. We enter here at the point where the 16 Irish ships, which had promised to help his cause in Anglesey against the Normans, have betrayed Gruffydd and returned home.

As the adjacent note points out, the use of the Welsh term *Iddewon* or *Iudean*, which translates as Jews, tends to compromise the text and has therefore to be determined to mean 'the enemy'. Right on both counts! That enemy was indeed the Iudeans and they were Franks. The Nor-mans were the Men from the North, the exiled Iudeans who had been expelled from the homelands 400 years previously and forced into Scandinavia and Poland.

They were the first wave of Ægyptian exiles returning to the motherland of Albion, and the Lowland Scots were their ally, that is why Gruffydd calls them Iddewon. Those Frenchmen were indeed Jews, and later Jonson satirised their King, James I, because of his distaste for pork meat and his luck at reclaiming the Throne of England, the true Aymon/Egypt.

Jonson was safe from the King's wrath because he was a 'tawny Gypsie' - a court jester with a degree of leeway that could only be afforded to him by the King, whose own bloodline was related to the Canaanites of Galloway. The constant references to 'Tolomee's boyes', 'Cleopatra' and the 'Devil's Arse' are banner headlines in the context of the masque. Curious too is the similarity of the references by Shakespeare to Cleopatra as a 'Gypsy' in his works.

----- Thus it turned out that after believing the guile of the French they poured back to the island, breaking their promise to Gruffydd.¹⁰ When Gruffydd knew that, he grieved and feared much, for he knew not what course to take against his French opponents and the traitor-ships. Then he and Cadwgan ap Bleddyn, his son-in-law,¹¹ having taken counsel together journeyed in a skiff until they came to Ireland,¹² committing their people and property to the will of God, who, with whole-hearted attention, [*lit.*, with a will that does not neglect] is accustomed to support every man when he is in the greatest straits. When their people heard that [*i.e.*, their desertion] they took to flight, concealing themselves and hiding in caves in the earth, and in bogs, and woods, and groves, and fern-brakes, and copses, and precipices, and swamps, and underwoods, and rocks, and in all manner of other places where they could hide from fear of the Jews, that is the French¹³ and other peoples who had come to attack them. For as says the Holy Writ, "The people shall be without a prince." Before long the earls and their hosts pursued them gleefully all that day until evening the length and breadth of the island, plundering it and slaughtering the people and breaking the limbs of others. And night put an end to the pursuit.¹⁴

13. This metaphorical use of the word Iddewon is interesting as affording some light upon its use in *B. B. C.*, p. 102, line 1. *Ban deuow o caer seon o imlat ac itewon*, *i.e.*, when I come from Caerseint from fighting with the Jews. It seems to rebut Dr. Evans's ingenious emendation (*ibid.*, *Intro.*, xvii) and suggests that the word is used to denote "an enemy," "and other people who came to attack" the Welshmen.

Also the constant insertion of references to pork, and the Gypsies predilection for stealing it, are sure innuendos to the King of his duty to protect the wandering Ægyptian Tynklers - as the 'black sheep' of the family. They could be seen as his lucky charm, the other 'Pillar of Society' without which his kingdom would collapse.

It had taken them thousands of years to re-establish the Kingdom of Heaven and James memorialised the solemn occasion by commissioning his Bible, and it was revolutionary.

In that book is recounted the royal history of his ancestors, in his land, Albion - Great Britain. What he left out of the Bible were the obvious clues that would identify Scotland as the 'Promised Land', such as the Book of Enoch. The secret and the Gematria went underground with the Gypsy Craft Guilds, and later the Masons, simply because the version of Christianity predominant in the land was being dictated by Rome, and the Gypsy way was to adopt the names, language and main religion of whichever country was their host. It did not distract them from their own heritage and they were indeed very, very clever people. The Gypsies Metamorphosed were the Stuarts themselves.

Those 'French Jews' were able to persuade the Irish ships to turn about from Gruffydd's defence of Anglesey by convincing them that they were a natural ally of the Normans, with a common family root, that would be better suited to cooperation than warfare. The result was the conquest of Wales and Caernarvon, the ancient city of Constantine the Great. Sadly, by the time of Jonson, it was Buckingham who was stealing lands in Ireland and Scotland, with James's blessing, and behaving just like the Gypsy thief that had been his role in Jonson's masque.

Sir Anthony Weldon claimed that James, an intellectual, had been termed 'the wisest fool in Christendom', an epithet associated with his character ever since. But I think that it could be a measure of his success, he wore the perfect mask and out-smarted all of them - all except for that close inner circle of court Ægyptians.

Which leads us to the **Khazars**. Their tribal structure is not well understood though they were divided between *Ak-Khazars*, or the '**White Khazars**', and *Kara-Khazars*, the '**Black Khazars**'. The Muslim Geographer *al-Istakhri* claimed that the White Khazars were '*strikingly handsome with reddish hair, white skin and blue eyes*', while the Black Khazars were *swarthy verging on deep black as if they were 'some kind of Indian'*. **Ashkenaz** was *Gomer's first son, brother of Riphath, and Togarmah (Gen. 10:3, 1 Chron. 1:6)* - and is believed by some to be the ancestor of the Germanic, Scandinavian and Slavic peoples. One reason for this is that Ashkenaz's father is Gomer who is associated with the Frank and Germanic tribes due to his name. Another reason is that the name of the mythological founder of the Germans and Scandinavians is very similar to Ashkenaz: *Aschanes* or *Askanius* (German) and *Ask* (Scandinavian). Ashkenazi Jews, also known as Ashkenazic Jews or Ashkenazim are descended from the medieval Jewish communities of the Rhineland, 'Ashkenaz' being the Medieval Hebrew name for Germany. Ashkenaz is also regarded as the father of the **Skythians, Sarmatians, and Aryans**.

The Khazars were a semi-nomadic Turkic people who dominated the Pontic steppe and the North Caucasus from the 7th to the 10th century CE. The name 'Khazar' seems to be tied to a Turkic verb form meaning 'wandering'. Armenian chronicles contain references to the Khazars as early as the late second century, but these are generally regarded as anachronisms, and most scholars believe that they actually refer to Sarmatians or Skythians. In the 7th century the Khazars founded an independent 'Khaganate' in the Northern Caucasus along the Caspian Sea. Although the Khazars were initially Tengri shamanists, many converted to the Abrahamic faiths through interaction with the Byzantine Empire and successive Islamic caliphates; during the 8th or 9th century, the Khaganate adopted Judaism as state religion. At their height, the Khazars and their tributaries controlled much of what is today southern Russia, western Kazakhstan, eastern Ukraine, Azerbaijan, large portions of the Northern Caucasus (Circassia, Dagestan, Chechnya), parts of Georgia and the Crimea.

In *Tengriism*, the purpose and meaning of life is seen as living in harmony with the surrounding world. Tengriist believers view their existence as sustained by the Eternal Blue Sky, *Tengri*, the fertile Mother-Earth Spirit *Eje*, and an eternal ruler who is regarded as the Holy Spirit of the Sky. Heaven, earth, the spirits of nature and the ancestors provide every need and protect all humans.

By living an upright and respectful life, a human being will keep his world in balance and maximise his personal wind horse (soul) power. Shamans play an important role in restoring a person's balance when it is thrown off by disaster or spirit interference.

It is thought that Tengriism was the religion of the Huns, Eurasian Avars, early Hungarians, and of the early Bulgars who brought it to Europe. It is still actively practiced in Sakha, Buryatia, Tuva, Mongolia and in minorities of Turkey, in parallel with Burkhanism and Tibetan Buddhism.

Ancient and Early Middle Ages writers reported that a number of revolts were caused by attempts to supplant or overthrow the traditional religion. One was reported in Skythia Minor, when the Skythian nobles learned about their king's inclination toward Greek culture.

The Tengriist World view painted on a shaman's drum.



The World-tree grows in the centre and connects 3 Worlds: Underworld, Middeworld and Upperworld.

Another revolt in 682ad, reported in Armenian sources, was caused by the Elteber of the Dagestani Huns, *Alp Ilitver*, his conversion to Christianity following a proselytising mission by the *Albanian* bishop Israel. In that case, Alp Ilitver succeeded in demolishing sacred trees, destroying kurgan statuary, ruining sacral chapels, and suppressing a popular revolt. It was also reported that at the court of the Khazar Kagan, who was ethnically a Khazar, the power belonged to the Bulgar nobles, who maintained their traditional Tengriism and forcefully resisted any attempts to introduce Christianity, Judaism, or Islam as a state religion, to the point of secession.

I personally believe we are looking at a history of the exiled Scots/ Culdees as they migrated away from the conquering Catholic Church of Rome after the Synod of Whitby gave them control of the old Celtic / Byzantine Church in 664 CE. It is difficult to extract the truth from history when place-names are so easily re-assigned to suit a particular agenda, as the clip on page 333 can testify. Study it closely, because all those places mentioned are around the coasts of Britain and Ireland, not in the Mediterranean or Spain.

Which leads me to the journal of *Petachiah of Ratisbon*, also known as *Petachiah ben Yakov*, *Moses Petachiah*, and *Petachiah of Regensburg*, who was a Bohemian rabbi of the late 12th and early 13th centuries CE. He is known for his alleged travels throughout Eastern Europe, the Caucasus and the Middle East. Petachiah was born in Ratisbon (now Regensburg), Bavaria. As a young man he left Regensburg, a city whose Jewish community was so renowned for its piety and learning that it was sometimes called the '*Jewish Athens*', and settled in Prague.

The date of his travels is uncertain. It is assumed he set out from Prague sometime between 1170 and 1180, and was in Jerusalem prior to 1187, since he describes it as being under the control of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. As *Judah the Pious* is supposed to have written the surviving edition of Petachiah's travelogue, he must have returned to Regensburg prior to that sage's death in 1217. I have my suspicions about the editing done on Petachiah's behalf by Judah the Pious, mainly because of the uncertain dating and his mention of an execution by 'elephant' at *Ninevah*.

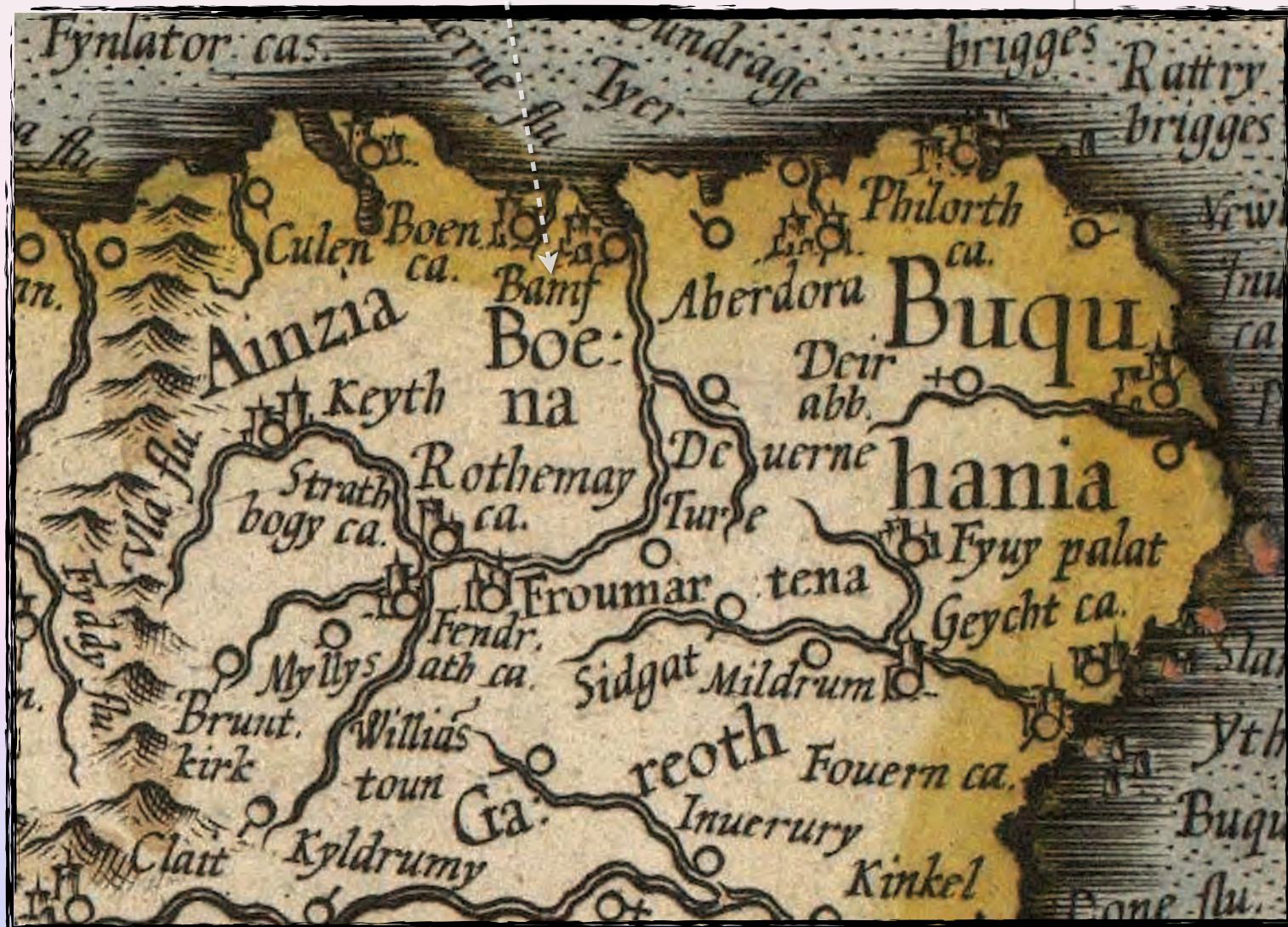
The places he travelled through have too many name similarities in the Scottish historical landscape so I will insert my own interpretations of them where I can. You will understand why I think it necessary when you read the place-names in the next chapter.

Petachiah travelled from **Bohemia**, (*Boe'na* - Buckie / Spey Valley / NW. Aberdeenshire. 57.66°N x 3°W) through **Poland**, (*The Polchar* / Aviemore - Spey Valley. 57.17°N x 3.82°W) **Ruthenia**, (*Ruthven* - Kingussie - Spey Valley - 57.07°N x 4.05°W) southern **Russia**, (*Rossia* - Ross-shire is where all the above are located.) and the **Crimea**. (N.E. Aberdeenshire peninsula with 6 towns named **Crimond**)

He describes the remnants of the Khazars and the early Crimean *Karaite* community. He then went south through the **Kipchak khanates** (**Kinross**) and the **Caucasus** (*Cairngorm mountains*) into **Armenia**, (**Angus**) sojourning for a while in **Nisibis**. (*Nisbet Park -Edinburgh*) From there he went to **Mesopotamia**, visiting **Sura**, (*Jura/Iona* - see opposite.) **Nineveh**, (*Murthley / Dunkeld*) **Baghdad**¹ and **Pumbedita**, (*Pumpherston*) before moving on to **Persia**.

He journeyed up the Euphrates and into Syria, visiting Aleppo and Damascus. He travelled on to the Kingdom of Jerusalem, visiting holy sites in Galilee and Judea, from whence he may have taken to the sea, since the next place he describes is **Greece**. When he died is unknown.

Here is an extract from his journal:-



*'Whilst at Baghdad¹ I saw ambassadors from the kings of Meshech, for Magog (medieval Christian writers said that the Khazars lived in the land of Gog and Magog) is about ten days' journey from thence. The land extends as far as the Mountains of Darkness (a term often used to describe the Caucasus). Beyond the Mountains of Darkness are the sons of Jonadab, son of Rechab (an official in the court of King Josiah of Judah). To the seven kings of Meshech an angel appeared in a dream, bidding them to give up the laws and statutes, and to embrace the laws of Moses, son of Amram. If not, he threatened to lay waste their country. However, they delayed until the angel commenced to lay waste their country, when the kings of Meshech and all the inhabitants of their countries became proselytes, and they sent to the head of the academy (i.e., the Gaon of **Sura** or **Pumbedita**) a request to send them some disciples of the wise. Every disciple that is poor goes there to teach them the law and **Babylonian Talmud**. From the land of **Egypt** the disciples go there to study. He saw the ambassadors visit the grave of the prophet **Ezekiel**'...*

¹ (*Bàgh-dad* - in Romanes - 'Bay of the Father')



I think the conundrum should be a little clearer to you now. It was worth the wait here on Goshen Hill to see who passed by. The events of the Hebrew in Egypt proceed from this place and return, much later, by 42 stations on the Exodus

They are all listed in Wikipedia, but I'm about to walk you through each one of them and, with a little artistic licence, place the Kenites and Israelites into their true landscape. You'll be surprised where we're going. (In the [map](#) above, *Kintyre* is named *Cain-tyr*)

JULIUS HONORIUS (?5th cent. A.D.)

Cosmographia 15–18

The western ocean contains these seas. The sea of the strait of Gades, the sea which they call *Orcades*, the *Mare...mades*, the *Mare Thyle*, the sea which they call the Columns of Hercules, the Tyrrhenian Sea, the *Mare Britannicum*, the Adriatic Sea.

What islands there are in the western ocean and how many.

Hibero island, *Mevania* (variants *Mebania*, *Meubania*) island. *Britannia* (variants *Brittania*, *Bruttania*, *Brutannia*) island, *Ebusos* (variants *Ebuso*, *Ebusis*) island, *Balearis* Major island, *Balearis* Minor island, *Corsica* island, *Orcades* islands. They are nine.

Mountains which the western ocean contains. The Pyrenean mountain, the mountain of the Alps, *Montes II*, the *vallum* (variants *balum*, *ballum*) of *Britannia*, *Haemus* mountain, *Rhodope* mountain. (Note: Possibly mountain, but at 42 he has ‘*mons Pyramides*’ in Egypt!).

Provinces which the western ocean contains...*Britannia*...

Text: *Geographi Latini Minores*, ed. A. Riese, Berlin, 1878, repr. Hildesheim, 1964.

MARCIANUS HERACLEENSIS (? c. A.D. 400)

1. *Periplus Maris Exteri* 1, 8

Of the largest islands and peninsulas, of the first order, the first is the island of *Trapobane* (i.e. Ceylon), formerly called *Palaesimundu* but now *Salike*; the second is *Albion* of the *Brettanic* Islands (τῶν Βρεττανικῶν ἡ Ἀλβίων), the third is the *Golden Chersonese*, the fourth *Ivernica* of the *Brettanic* Islands (τῶν Βρεττανικῶν ἡ Ἰουερνία),

The Ceilidh ~ a Gathering

The word is out, we have to leave, the Clans are no longer welcome in this land. The Patrin, the Hedge-Guides, have told us it is time to return to the land of our Forefathers. We must take our animals, and our skills, and gather at the crossroads on the old ridgeway road to Canaan. The Patrin have tried to reason with the Faragh, the new King of Egypt, but he doesn't listen to our pleas for wisdom, or freedom, so we must leave before calamity is unleashed in his land.

He will not listen when the Patrin warn him of the omens - the wheel of the Ancient of Days always turns, but the King of Egypt cannot see it, so he suffers. Our forefathers came to this land at a time when their own northern homeland suffered the fate that is about to occur here. All this was once their land, before the great flood of Noah changed the coastline of these islands forever. The *Noachian Laws* are what we follow as we drum the path that Nature provides.



The King thinks that he can ignore the Law, he is a fool, and he cannot halt the tide of Time. Now we have outstayed our welcome with these people, our distant cousins, and we must go, our lives and our future as a clan depend upon it.

The Patrin have left the King's palace in *Pi-Raamses (Glastonbury)*, sailing north on the *Mendesian* branch of the River of Egypt, (*Severn*) to *Syene*, where we shall meet them and go on to the Devil's Arse. We have to go quickly once they arrive, we cannot linger in the lowlands; we need the safety of the High Road.



Today the Patrin arrived here at *Syene (Droitwich Spa)* from No-Ammon, the island fortress in the south, and we have already herded the flocks and loaded the gamels with the tents and tools. My father had wished to take the large anvil, for it would be difficult to replace in the north, but he valued his life more than the burden.

The first part of our exodus would take us quickly along the King's Highway, through the valleys of the tributary rivers and on to the foothills at the base of the spine of the country, the Pennines, backbone of this land of Egypt, and the location of the Gathering Hill, near the Devil's Arse. However, the Devil's heart and head are in the north, in the fatherlands of Cain, Abraham and Seth.



I have never before seen so many people of the Clans here at the Ceilidh grounds, the gatherings always attract many of the Roma for the annual festival, but this time is different. It is the Day of the Cross, the Autumn Equinox, as usual, but there is no celebration this time. No one is trading horses or lambs, no young men are flirting with beautiful olive skinned dancing girls, for no one is playing music; the air is tense with our anxiety.

It has taken us three days to reach the Gathering Hill, the animals have gone hungry and now they take advantage of the wait for latecomers by clearing everything edible in the hillsides.

The Patrin have called my father and the other family heads to a meeting and told them that tomorrow we must begin to leave by the High road; we will not all leave at once but each in turn, by drawing lots.

The drum is narrow and the grazing will be scarce, so time cannot be wasted deciding who will take precedence. We must climb Jacob's Ladder and reach the Wall of Egypt before the King realises the problem we have left him with - we are not returning from the festival.



After a day waiting for the stragglers from *Hane* in the southeast and *Zoar* in the far southwest we are ready to travel north along the Devils Spine (*Pennine Way*) to reach the final meeting place at *Succoth*. We must stay on the High Road to avoid the King's men and their chariots.

They cannot follow us on the ancient ridgeway with their wheels and they cannot move over the ground on foot as quickly as the Clans, if they even knew where to look for us, we know their lands better than they do, we have wandered over them for ever.

It will take ten days to reach Succoth and we will be meeting the northern families on the way. The flocks will again go hungry, but our haste is determined by our fear of the King.



We are exhausted, the journey seemed endless - yet the Patrin often travel this road in half the time it has taken the massed Clans - but we are safe and camped at Succoth. (*Station 2 - Succoth. Ex. 12:37 - an Egyptian city near the border. - Penrith / Skirwith, Cumberland. 54.6°N x 2.6°W*)



The road to Keswick and Ullswater seen from Penrith Beacon

The spies would not see us go and so presume that we had continued north, never thinking we would head toward the mountains and lakes - it could only lead to the sea beyond. By the time the dawn was breaking we had reached the deep valleys and lakes in which we would shelter and graze the animals before we turned to the north again. We had reached the Rose Ley, the original, but now partly flooded, pathway to Goshen.



The most difficult part of our flight is still to come, I overheard my father talking with the other Patrin and we must leave the High Street that leads to the Guaul and the Land of Goshen. The Philistines control the nations south and east of the Guaul and following the High Street, the Maiden's Way, would take us into confrontation with them, so we will depart from here and travel into the edge of the *Wilderness of Eatham*, fifteen miles to the west.

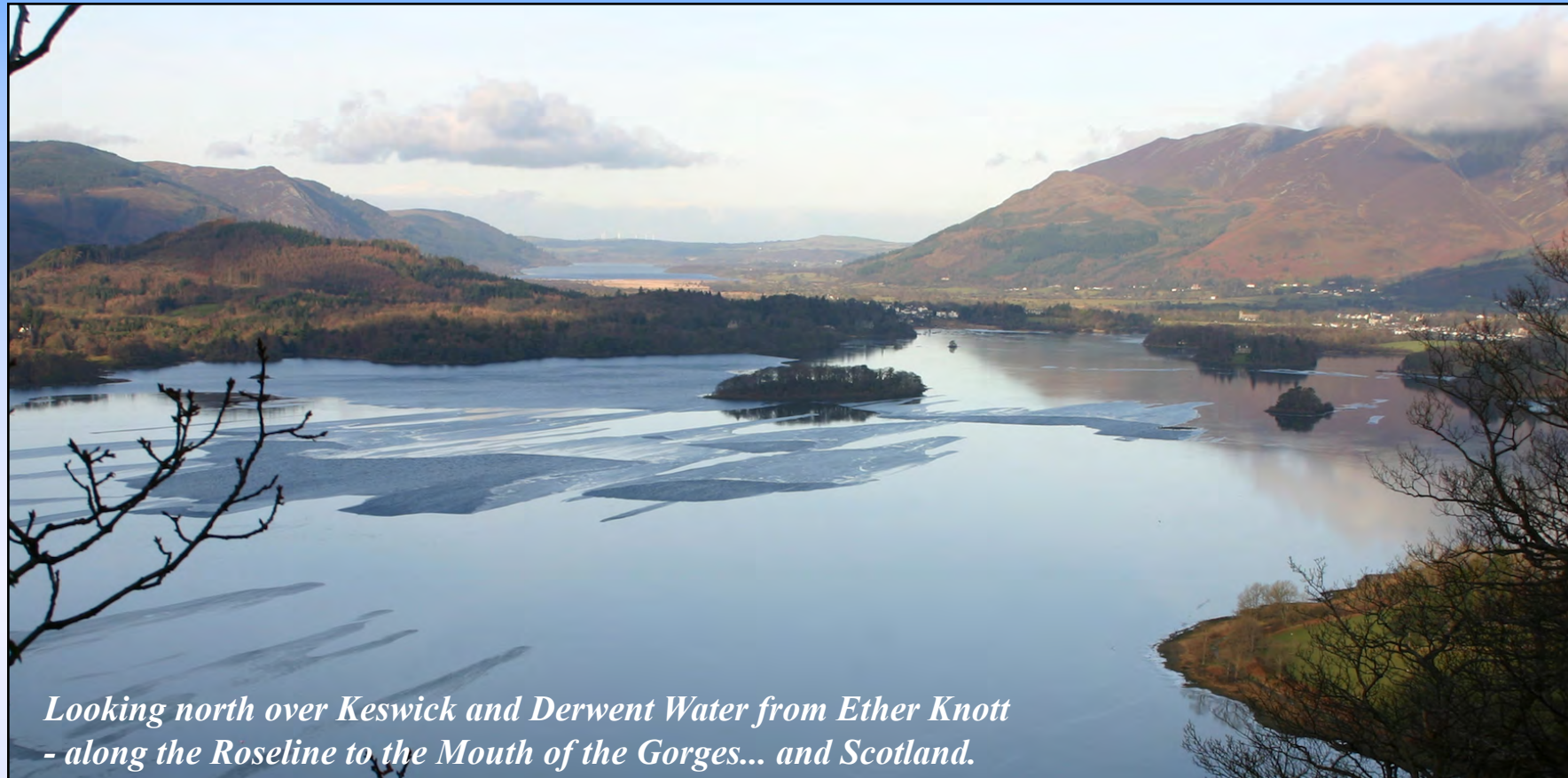
(Station 3 - Keswick).

My father tells me there are spies in the city, but we will outwit them. As darkness fell the messengers ran from camp to camp and each Patrico gathered his family and flocks, then, as the moon rose in the east, we set out to the west, thousands of us. We marched in two columns with the animals contained between us.



Keswick - Castlerigg stone circle - 54.603°N x 3.1°W.

In the old times the Rose ley was the first route from south to north but, as the sea level climbed, some parts of it sank beneath the waves. At times huge earthquakes occurred and hastened the process; although they are only tales now the Patrin always include them when they tell their sagas of the ancient days of the Family. It is those tales that are to be our salvation. There is a plan to enable our escape across the border, but first we must follow the Rose ley through the gorge to the north of here. By now the King has realised we have deceived him and will be searching for us, but not here.



*Looking north over Keswick and Derwent Water from Ether Knott
- along the Roseline to the Mouth of the Gorges... and Scotland.*

54.544°N x 3.135°W

The animals are fed and watered and now have enough strength to move the next 15 miles north through the Mouth of the Gorges (*Cockermouth*) to *Migdol*

(*Maglone - Old Carlisle - Wigton - 54.82N x 3.164W*) on the coastal plain south of the Mare Rubrum inlet and the Sea of Reeds.

The plain here is broad and, again, we have chance to graze the animals while we wait for the signal from the Patrico of the Kenite lands across the water. His flashing mirror signals can be seen coming from the mountain Baal Zephon, (Criffel) fifteen miles across the estuary, to the west. Only the Patrin can understand the language in the light.

The Lord of the North is the one who is guiding our escape and he has signalled them to assemble the Clans across from the mountain, between Migdol and the Reed Sea, at *Pi-Hahiroth*, (*Bowness Fort / Newton Harlosh*) western terminus of the King's Wall, where it meets the *Rose Ley*.

Skiddaw & Bassenthwaite Lake, northern exit of the Lake District - the Mouth of the Gorges.



As the night falls we again gather in family groups and move towards the shore of the Sea. The Clans spread out for miles along the shore, moving as silently as haste will allow, the Patrins have a plan that will surprise the guards along the *Guaul*, who will be able to see us at first light.

We have been told to expect a miracle as the sun rises. The excitement of the rush to find a piece of the beach for our clan to gather in the darkness was soon curtailed by the long, uncertain wait for the dawn. We could see the campfires on the watchtowers behind us, the feeble glow allowing enough light for us to see each other's outline but we remained invisible to the soldiers. The animals were restless, contained by a corral of our bodies, but any sounds heard by the wall guards would be confused for their own herds - daylight, though, would reveal our presence.

My father whispered to me that as the sun rose they would raise the alarm but they would not attack us, we were too many.

It would take an hour for the King's chariot soldiers to arrive from the main garrison, ten miles to the east, to attack us, but before they arrived we would move - into the sea. A strong wind began to blow from the east as the first outline of the hills to the north emerged from the night. This day was the end of a very dry summer, with little rainfall to fill the rivers. As the light revealed the beach on which we huddled we looked to the north. The sea was gone - nothing but sand from shore to shore!

Criffel - Baal Zephon - across the sea - in the west.

*Looking southwest - at low tide - across 2,400 yards of the shallow Solway Firth sandbanks - to Bowness Roman fort - the western end of the *Guaul*.*



It was the miracle the Patrin had promised, their wisdom of the moon and tides had predicted this event - and it would be our salvation. The horns of a thousand families began to sound and the cry went up - 'Run for your lives'. The multitude turned north - and ran. We were only one mile from Goshen. To the west we could see the waters of the sea, but the bed of the river was almost dry and was nowhere deeper than my ankles. We drove the animals before us and kept a watch behind us, the charioteers were gathering at the end of the Wall. As I looked to the west, beyond the wall of running people, the sea seemed closer. The tide had turned. One Patrico climbed onto a rock¹ in the middle of the channel to urge us ahead.

The animals wanted to drink from the river channel and we had to beat them to make them keep moving along, Flocks and herds were intermingling but we had little concern, it was a problem only if we survived the crossing. I could see the sea fast approaching from my left and, a mile behind us, the charioteers were urging their horses across the beach to attack from the rear.

¹The Altar Stone- 54.964°N x 3.225°W.

In a few anxious minutes we reached the northern shore and, looking along the coast, I saw the last stragglers finally finding safety. But then all eyes turned back to the channel. The King's men were in trouble!

The returning tide was terribly swift and the deeper river channel was rapidly filled with a raging torrent. Miriam sang the song '*Sharen tume u Rai*' - as they all drowned. My father had said that we would outwit the King, now I understand how wisdom can defeat strength. The Patrin had measured the cycles of nature forever, how appropriate for them to use that knowledge to save us from slavery. What the future holds is uncertain, we have been gone from this land for generations and our ancient home in the north is now full of old enemies, but Goshen and the Kenites welcome our arrival. We share the same enemies in the north.



Ex.15:20. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

The shallow low tide channel of the River Eden meanders west through the Solway Firth - the Tracht Romra.

'These north eastern shore lands of the Sea of the Red Men are flat and the river waters salty, the wells are also bitter with salt. Once this eastern arm of the sea had been much narrower and covered with forest, until a huge earthquake in the west drove a vast wall of water into the channel, destroying the coastland forests and polluting the lower coastal wells. It was the same wave that destroyed the island kingdom of Tyre, at the gateway to the Western Ocean - everyone recalls that story of horror. So, for these past three days, we have wandered north in the *Wilderness of Ma'on* in search of fresh water, until reaching the sweet Waters of Æthiopia, beyond the Arnon River. (River Annan)

(Station 5 *Marah* - Lochmaben -55.13°Nx3.44°W)

FIVE OF THE 12 WELLS OF ELIM, OR BEERSHEBA, SOUTHERNMOST CITY OF CANAAN. (ANNANDALE)



Heartland of the 'King's Kindly Tenants'- the Four Towns of Lochmaben.

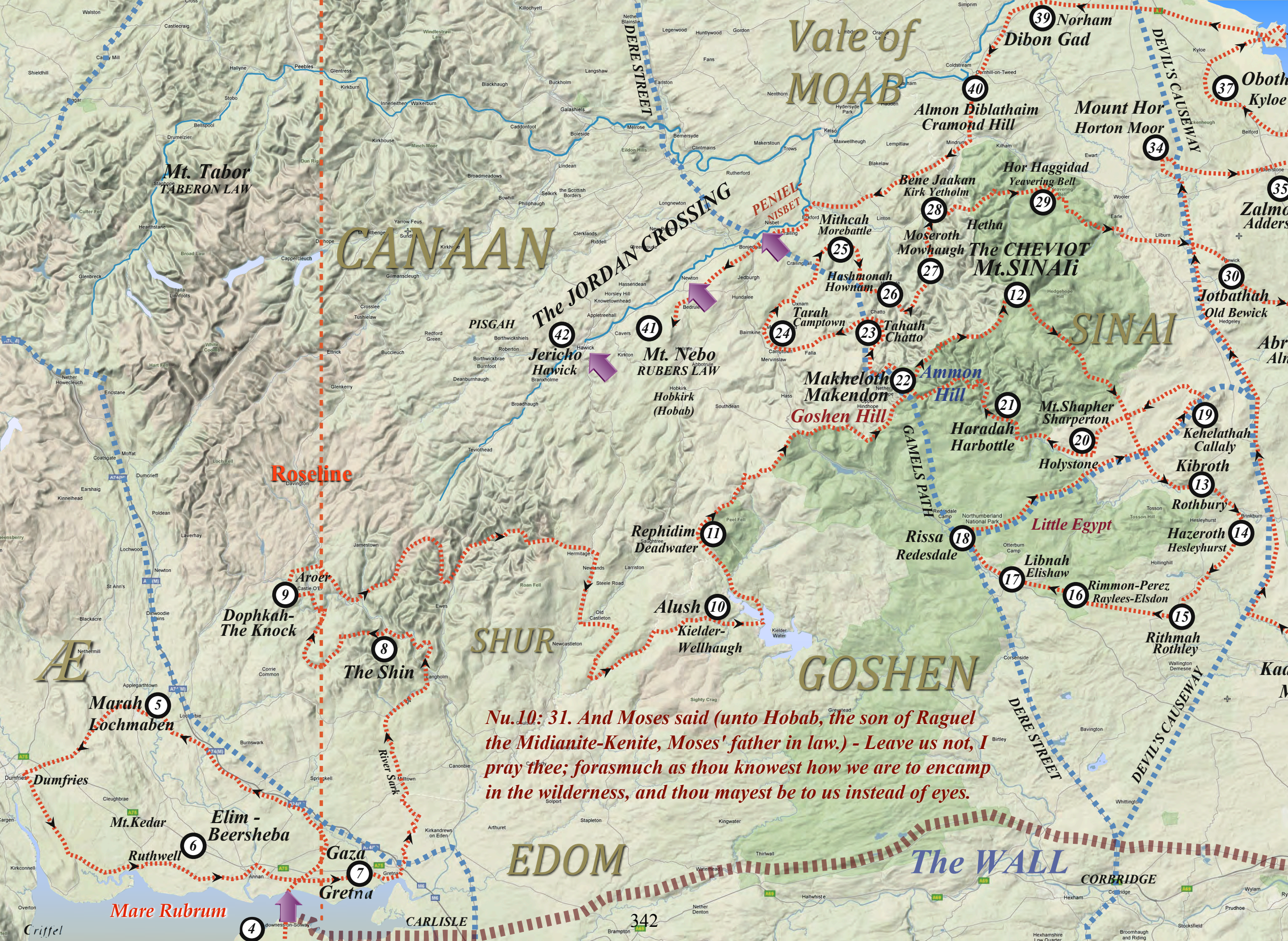


The remains of Lochmaben Castle



The Crossing





38 **Ai Abarim**
Holy Island-
LINDISFARNE

36 **Fenon**
Fenham -
Bamburgh

onah
stone

onah
wick

Ezion-Geber

32 **Hazon - Guyzance**

Hebron

33 **Ish Barnea**
Morpeth

NEWCASTLE
Newcastle
Upon Tyne

Jarrow

Sea of
Jerahmeel
NORTH SEA

We have a welcome in this home of the Kenites, but only until we have all recovered from our exodus from Egypt and when all the animals are ready to travel again. Today we are saying farewell to our hosts, though some will travel with us as Patrino to show the way through *Elim* and guide us to the sweetwater wells, there are 12 of them along the coast. There are also 70 hazel trees (*Palm trees*) (*Nutberry Moss Stone - 55° x Roseline*) whose nuts are ripe at this time of the year and which we can all gather for the winter to come. So we turn back to the south and the seacoast we left a short time ago, but for now we have no pursuers to avoid and the people's hearts are lighter, we are dancing along the path once more. (*Elim = Ruthwell see p233*)

We have now completed the circuit of Elim and the Kenite lands and Hobab, who is now our guide, is leading us away from the coastlands into the wilderness of the highlands of Canaan and Goshen. When we reached the place where the River Sorek (*Sark/ Sork*) empties into the sea at Gaza (Gretna) the men of the clans collected stones from the river and built a temple to remind the people of our crossing.

(Station 7-Lochmaben Circle, Gretna)

With the work complete each tribe set out, in their allotted order, to follow the Sorek north into the wilderness of the *Sintians*, a tribe of wandering pirates and raiders. This is the place where Samson first fell in love with the beautiful Delilah. We must always be prepared for an attack from the Sintians, but they are so few and we outnumber them greatly, so they will probably avoid us as we travel up the valley to the headwaters on the Hill of Shin, fifteen miles to the north.

(Station 8- Sin / Shur/ The Shin - 55.19°N x 3.11°W)



The warm summer has turned into a cool autumn as we move on from the Shin to the Knock, (*Dophkah*) the hills above the Arnon Gorge and the southernmost fortress of the Moabite lands, *Aroer*. We must avoid them for now and Hobab has directed the family to travel to the east, deep into the wilderness. (*Castle O'er - 55.224°Nx3.19°W*) So we stay on the south side of the river (*Esk*) and cross at the mouth of the valley of the Meggat to avoid a battle with them. We are short of food and the wilderness offers little sustenance, but Hobab has promised us that we will soon begin to find manna (mushrooms) on the ground in the mornings. We, the children from the south, have never eaten this wild food before and Hobab has to instruct all of us on which to gather and which to leave - some have strange properties and the Patrico says they could make us ill, even drive us mad. So we pay attention and observe his rules as we travel deeper into the hills of Sinai.

When we reached the valley of Alush we set our camp for the coming winter. The journey has been hard for all of us and Hobab says that here we will have fuel from the forest to heat our tents and the headwaters of the Yarrow, the boundary of Egypt to the south, will water the animals.

(Station 10 - Alush - Kielder - 55.226°Nx2.57°W - Keilah was King David's sanctuary)

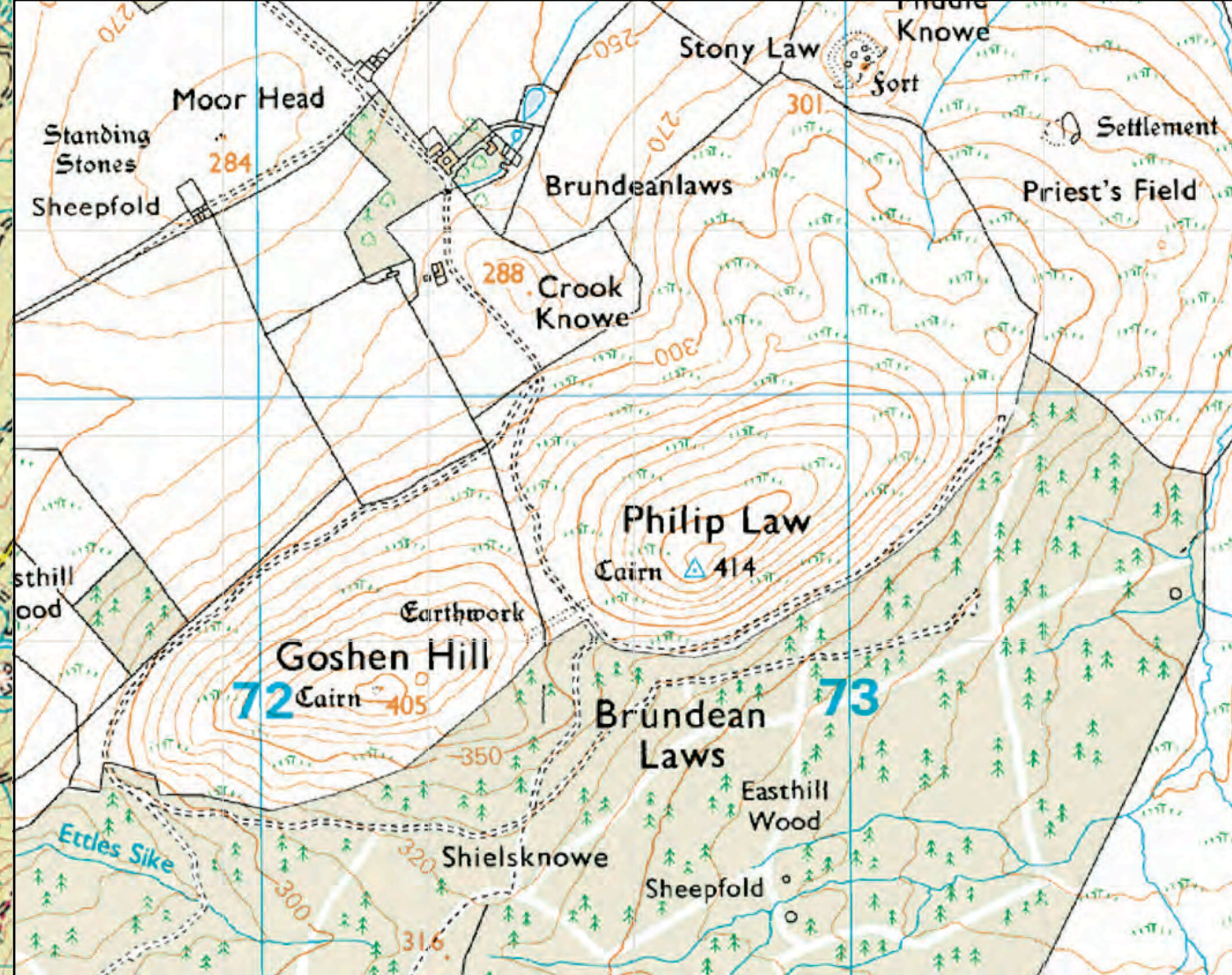
The valley will support us until spring, but we may need to sacrifice some of the animals in the darker days. This land is too close to Egypt and as soon as the winter snows disappear we must head to the north - to follow the ridgeway through the treacherous landscape of **Rephidim**.

At **Rephidim** the sour river water was undrinkable and the people complained to the Patrico that they needed to have spring water soon.

He told us that we were only two days away from a fine spring at the place where the ridgeway crosses the ancient Gamel's Path. *(Pennine Way & Dere Street cross just east of Goshen Hill. See next map)* As we moved onwards the Spring weather turned much colder and the ground became hard and icy.



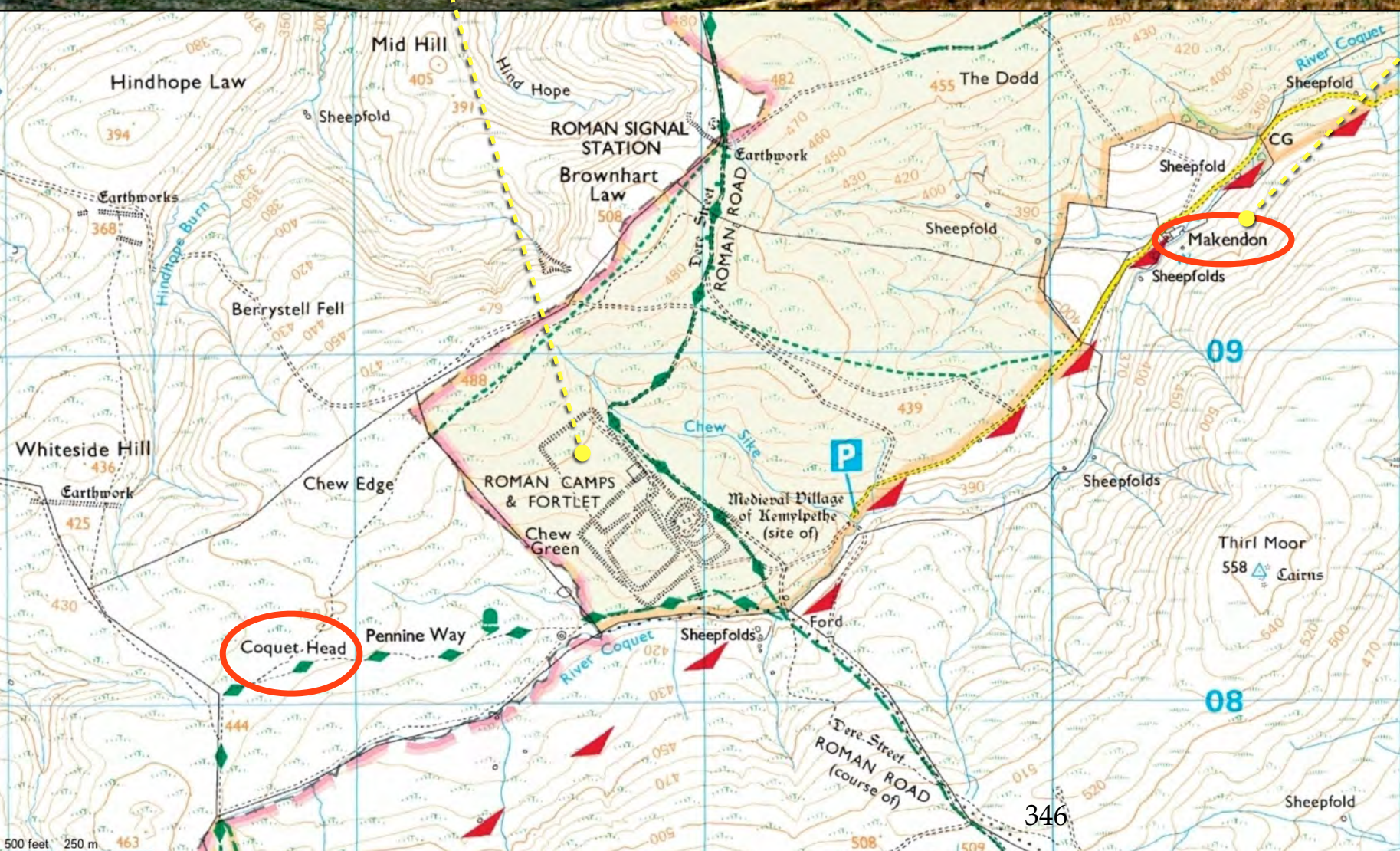
*Station 11 - Rephidim - Deadwater Moor
55.27°Nx2.58°W*



It made it easier for us to travel over the moors on the frozen bogs but when we arrived at the village on the highway we could not find the spring in the snow covered heather.

Patrico Moshe searched among the rocks then finally raised his staff in the air. He struck at the rock, breaking off a large chunk of ice from the rock-face. Water gushed out from the rocks; the spring had been released from the ice.

What a miracle it is to have Hobab with us - we are strangers in a strange land and we must be taught everything anew in this unforgiving place.



*Makendon & the medieval village of Kemydspethe is where the roads cross. The journey returns to here at **Station 22**. Coquet Head Spring is at bottom left. The Cheviot is in the background*

The *Brook of the Arabar* flows from this spring to the Sea of Jerahmeel, through the land of the *Amalekites*, so we once again must be prepared for attack. As the weather improves we have begun building forts in readiness for their attack.

We have been camped along the moorlands ridgeway for many days now, between Mozie Law, the Bloodybush Edge and Cushat Law (55.42°Nx 2.21°W) while we await the return of the Patrico Moshe from the sacred mountain of Sinai. We must stay away from the mountain and south of the *Salter's Path* until his return from communicating with the Lord in Heaven. At night we sometimes see the flashing of the beacon fire lighting the clouds above the hill as he negotiates our future in this land with the Lord in the North. We cannot understand the coded signals of the Patrico light language, yet we must trust in the wisdom of our leaders to deliver us from this wilderness.

Finally, Moshe is returned from his mission, bringing with him the contract he has established with the Lord. We are to remain in these lands of Sinai for 40 years; I will be old before we can leave. There has been much unrest amongst the people and complaints about the lack of food for the tribes, so Hobab directed us along the Salters Path to the valley of *Kibroth - Hattaavah (Station 13)* where we will find quail and grouse to feed us. If only we had known what was about to come. (*Rothbury - Pauperhaugh - 55.31°Nx1.91°W*)

*Westhills Iron Age fortifications above Rothbury
- with the Simonside Hills to the south.*



Glitteringstones Cairn above the Coquet Valley

The valley was more than plentiful, with wildfowl by the thousands. The low-flying birds were easy for us to capture with nets and every family roamed the hillsides to gather enough for us to feast for the first time in this land. Hobab warned that we should avoid birds that appeared diseased, but many ignored his warning, or merely missed the signs he had described.

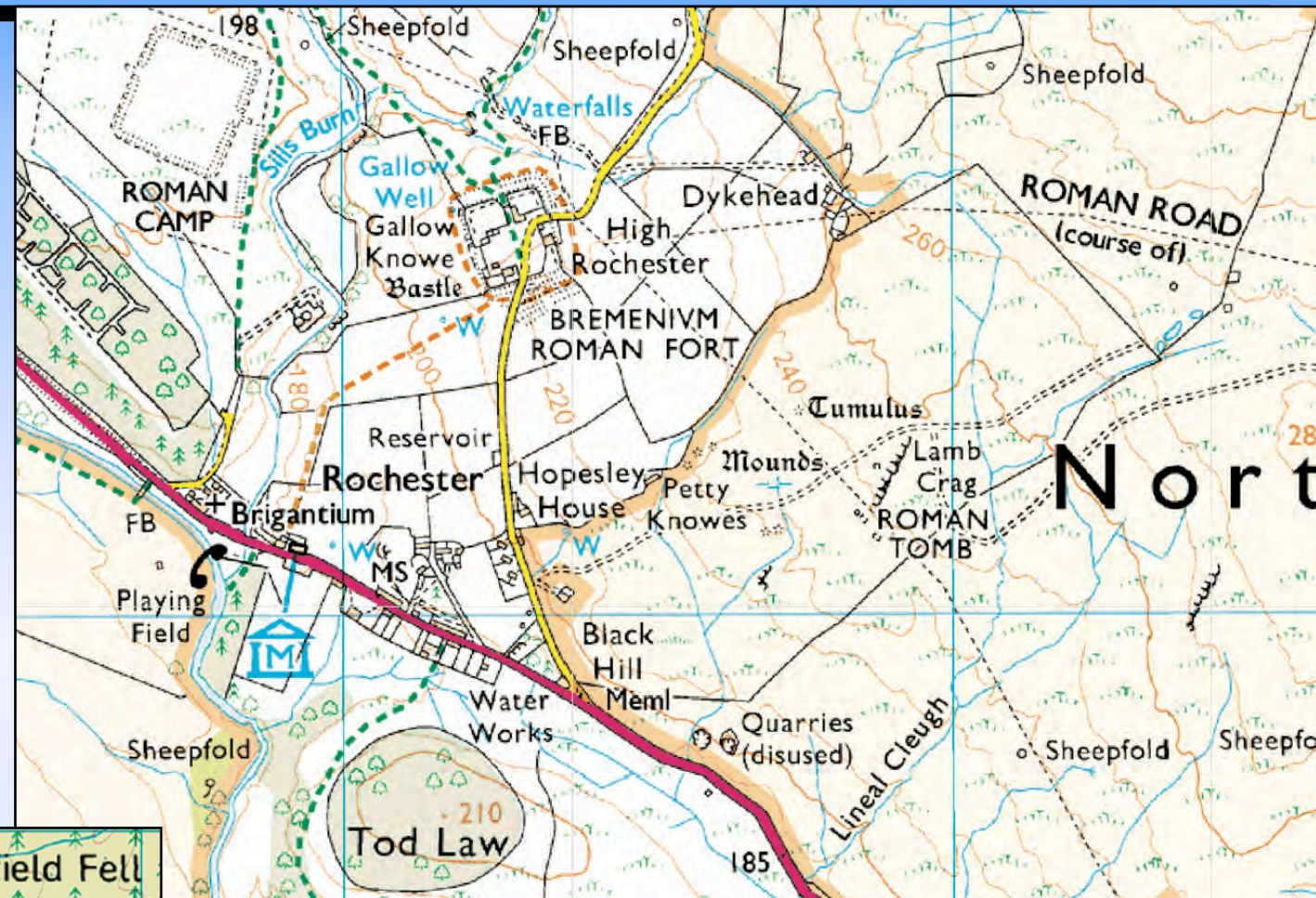
The desire to have a full belly for the first time in months made many of us gorge upon the blessing of the wildfowl, and the price they paid was terrible. There was a parasitic worm in the grouse; in days thousands of the people had fallen sick and were dying.

We buried them where they had camped on the hillsides. The name of this place will forever bear the memory of the disaster that occurred at our 13th encampment. (*Joseph's Cairn* - 55.312°N x 1.846°W)

It is here that we established our first settlements and forts along the Arabar to defend against the Amalekites at the rivers mouth on the coast of the Sea of Jerahmeel. (*Amble*) The people of Simeon will hold this place safe when we continue on our wandering through the foothills of the mountain of Sinai. (*Simonside Hills*)

After many months of labouring to secure this place the family is ready to travel once more. We have fought with the Amalekites and defeated them, making this land safe for Hobab's clan and providing us a safe harbour in the future. Some Simeonites will stay here as we move on to new grazing to the south, at *Hazeroth* and *Rithmah*.

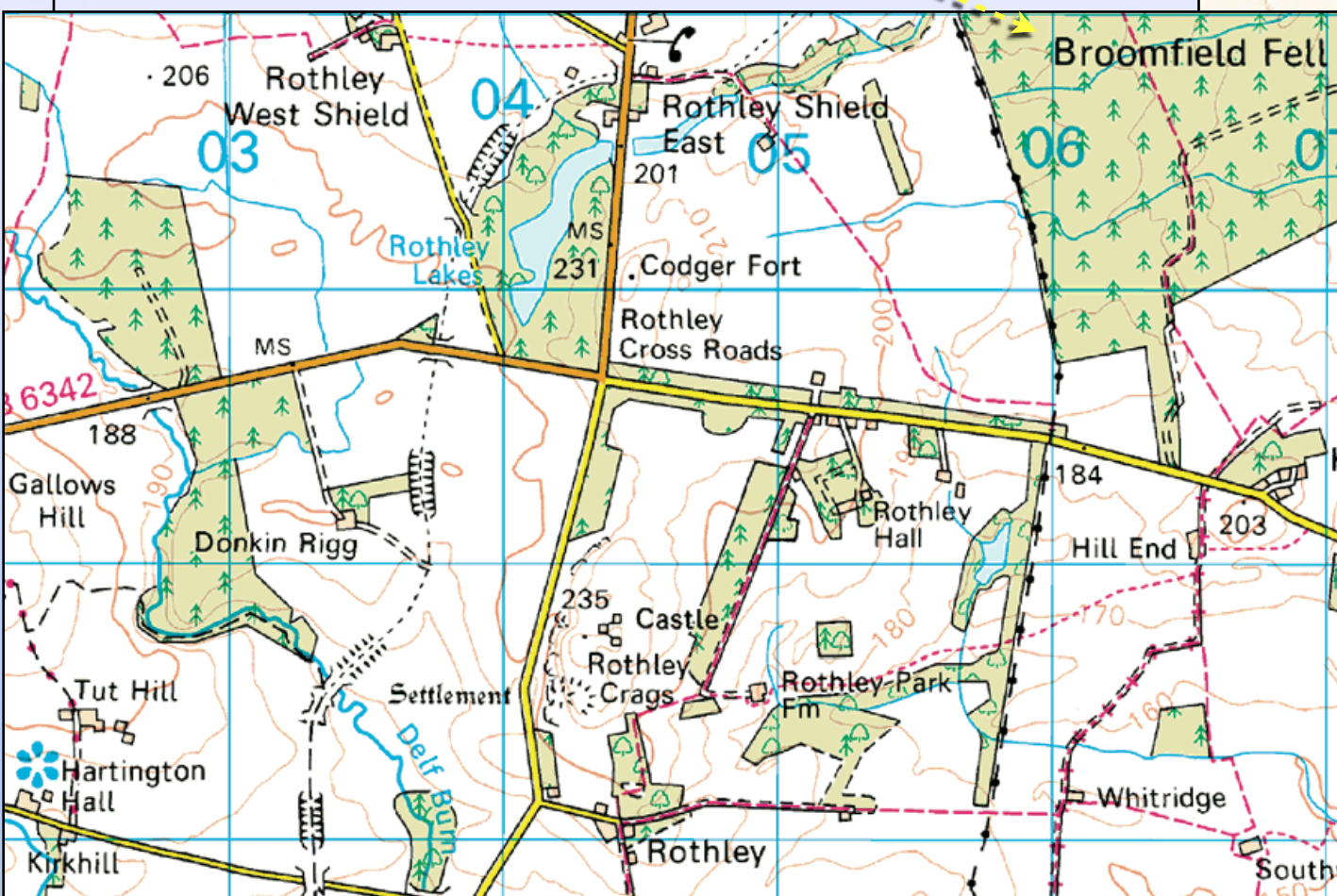
14 - Hesleyhurst & Rothley, ten miles south of Rothbury.
Rithmah means 'field of broom'. Broomfield Fell is there at Rothley crossroads 55.205°N x 1.922°W



Rissah - Station 18 - High Rochester - Bremenium - and Otterburn Roman Camps on Dere St., at a Roman road junction, are still a British Army training camp. 55.281°N x 2.264°W)

While we were settled at Kibroth the Patrico Moshe had married the daughter of Hobab; she was named Zipporah. Moshe's sister and brother, Miriam and Aaron, were not happy at his dictating the Lord's laws to the people. They said, 'Was it only to Moses that the Lord spoke? Did he not speak to us as well?'

Soon after this Miriam was afflicted with *Tzaraath* as punishment for her outburst, but after seven days she was cured by her brother, though she did not forget the social isolation the affliction incurred. Our journey is taken in small steps, dictated by the needs of the animals.



From Rithmah to Rimmon Perez, *Rimmon of the Breach*, is only a few miles to the west. It is on the north side of the deep valley through which runs the Gamels Path, the breach through the Highlands of Sinai.

It leads down into the lands of the Assyrians and Lachish (*Hexham*) to the south and up to the Jordan and Jerusalem in the north. We move northwest along the border valley, first to **Libnah** (*Elishaw and Otterburn Roman camps on Dere St. 55.252°N x 2.224°W*) and then on to **Rissah** (*Redesdale/Rochester*) a few miles beyond that, where we settle for a time and fortify the stronghold position at the junction of the roads.

Our stay in Rissa is over and we are now moving onward again. This time to the east, following the ancient road to the coastlands for 15 miles across the southern foothills of Sinai. We pass through Little Egypt and below Mount Shapher, to which we will return. Our destination is the hill stronghold of **Kehelathah**. (**19 - Callaly** - 55.374°N x 1.918°W)



Kehelathah / Callaly - Castle Hill is in the foreground and the Cheviot and Cusht Law are on the horizon to the north.



Callaly Fort

It has been five years since we fled from Ammon and I have become an adult in this wilderness. The life is harder than when we were slaves, but we are free - and the Lord has promised us our land in the North. At each camp we have left behind families to hold the land, should they ever need assistance to defend their settlements the mounted soldiers of the tribe are never more than a day's ride away. In this way we can protect the approaches to the high lands where we herd our animals and teach our children.

I do not get myself involved with the politics of the Clans, it is best left to the Patrin, they will argue with each other for eternity about the Law and who is best equipped to deliver it. My concern is only for my flock and the one I love. Someday we will marry, should our fathers permit it. Maybe then I will become more interested in the future, for now each day, except the Sabbath, is just the same as the previous. Time seems to stand still as I watch the animals, this is a fine land and, one day, I will be able to call it my own.

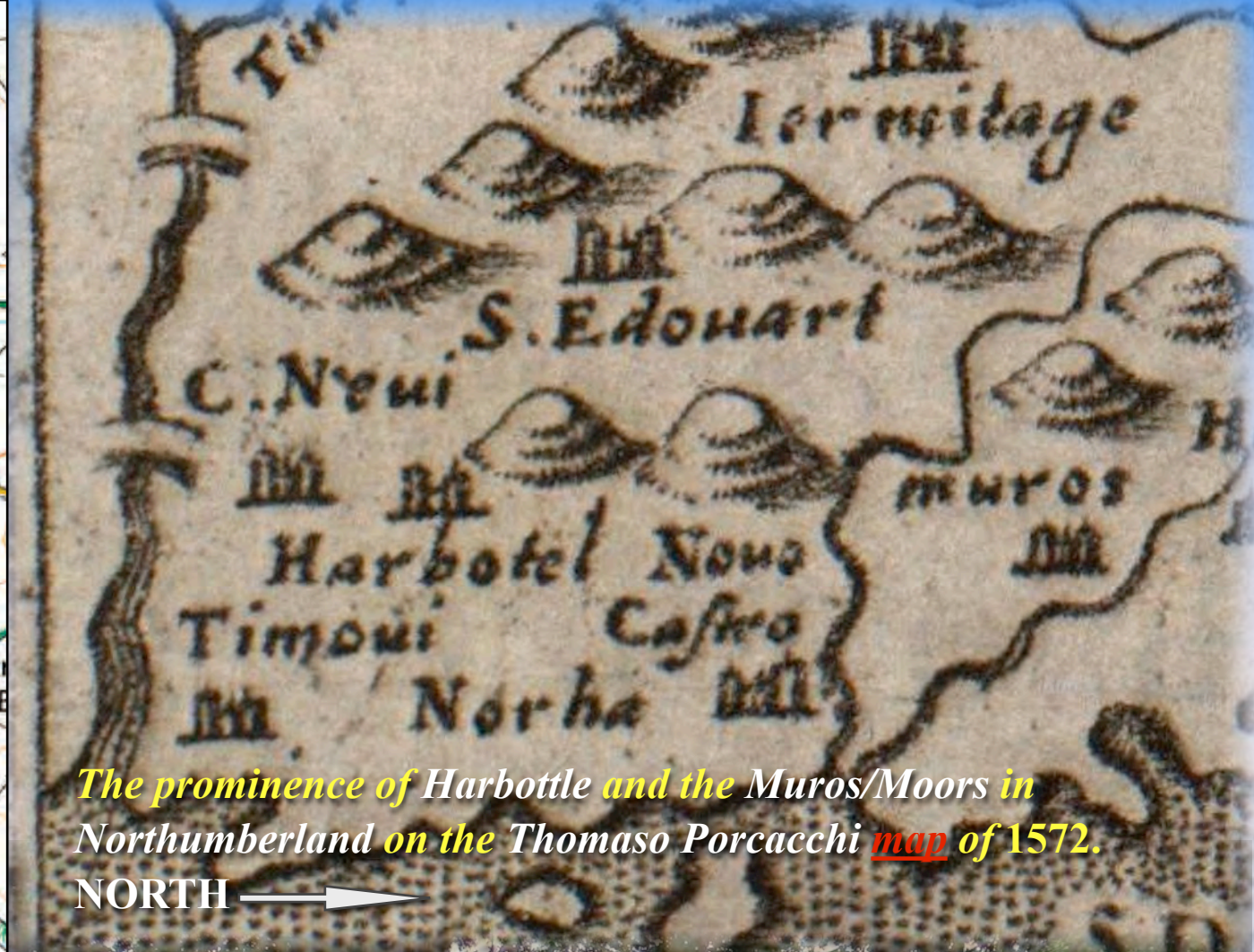
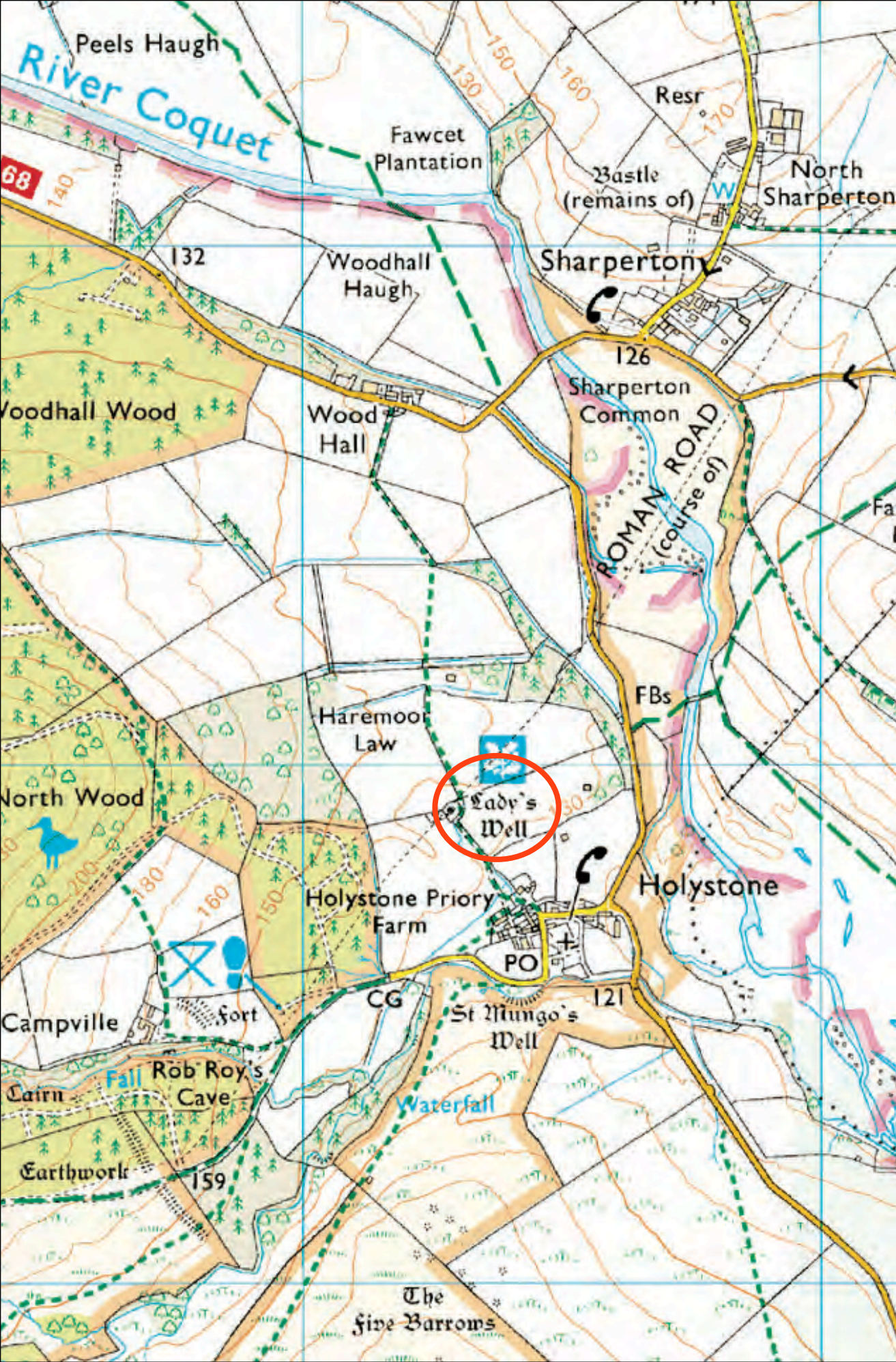
Mount Shapher is our next destination; it has been two years at Kehelathah and I look forward to the shelter of this bright, beautiful valley. This river has saved us once before when we came out of Rephidim and Moshe released the spring. Here, by the roadside, is one of the **Holy Wells of Miriam** where she administers the healing waters to the sick.

(20 - The Lady's Well - Holystone / Sharperton - 55.32°N x 2.075°W)

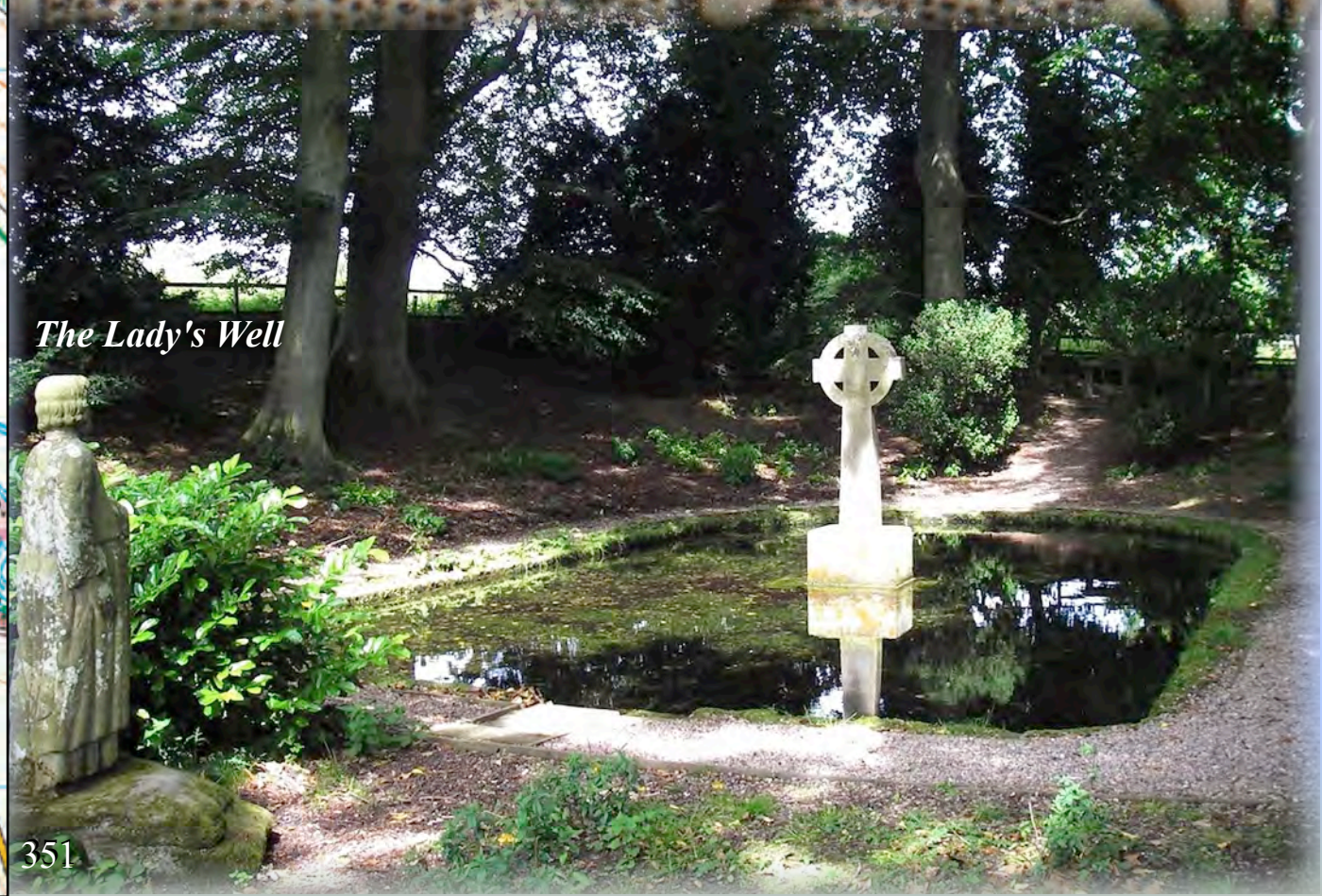
The settlement two miles upstream is **Haradah (21 - Harbottle)** where some of the tribes are encamped; they too have good grazing. It will be some time before we leave here.



Mount Shapher - Sharperton - Holystone, where the Roman road crosses the River Coquet. see map



The prominence of Harbottle and the Muros/Moors in Northumberland on the Thomaso Porcacchi map of 1572.



The Lady's Well



The Coquet at Shillmoor - above Harbottle

The years spent in this sheltered valley of the Arabar have been happy and productive. My son is growing strong and will be big enough to walk the next stage of our journey through this land. We have made contact with the **Hittites** (**Muros/ Moors**) north of Mount Sinai and now we are to travel into their lands with their blessing.

All the Clans are gathering again and ready for the trek out of the valley. Once again some families will stay settled here to maintain this hidden safe haven.

We return again to **Makheloth**, (22) the assembly hill at the headwaters of the valley, and follow the Gamel's Path north over the Sinai ridge to **Tahath** below. (23 - **Woden's Law & Chatto**. 55.406°N x 2.369°W - see pics. page 276)

We are not allowed to advance north beyond Terah (Tiber) on the banks of the river in the valley. (24 - **Camptown / Old Jeddart** - 55.421°N x 2.522°W)

From the hilltops we can see across the River into the Vale of the Moabites, but at times I think I may never get to cross over to it. The Clans, under the guidance of the Patrín, begin to fortify the hilltops behind the plain - at a future time they will support our assault on the enemy beyond it. Until then we can only dream of that land of milk and honey.



Looking south along Dere St. back to the Cheviot Ridge. Woden's Law fort is on the hill to the left - Ammond Hill to the right.

Over time we have spread out to the east once more and into the homelands of the Hittites. On the way we camped by the sweet waters of *Mithcah* (25 - *Morebattle* -55.508°N x 2.364°W) and then at *Hashmonah* and Moseroth in the narrow winding valleys north of Sinai. (26 - *Hownam* & 27 - *Mowhaugh* - 55.468°N x 2.333°W)

Here we have terraced the hillsides to plant crops for the families; it was back-breaking work for many months but now we have well drained growing land that will not be flooded in the narrow valley. The people will grow fat on the crops of this valley.

The sons of *Heth* occupy *Be'eroth*, (28) - the wells of the children of *Jaakan* in the next valley and the mountain *Great Hetha* nearby. (*Kirk Yetholm* 55.546°N x 2.27°W - *Great Hetha* & *Hethpool* - 55.54°N x 2.184°W)

These people are a tribe of the Kenites and Hobab has some of his family here to welcome him. Over time we all become as one family, sharing the work in the fields and with the herds. These bonds to the family of *Heth* here at *Hashmonah* will need to be forged strongly for that future time, when we shall all become soldiers. My son is now a soldier of the horse guard, he is tall, red-haired and proud. Someday soon he will seek a wife. Already he is talking of the battles to come, but I pray he will have his own family before that day comes upon us.

The *Patrin* are now getting very old and *Joshua* is leading the Horse guards. We, aided by the Hittites, have built an enormous fortress on the northern flank of the Sinai range, at *Hor Haggidad*. (29 - *Yeavinger Bell* iron age fortress - 55.557°N x 2.115°W - is the largest hill fort of its type in northern Britain.)



We must consolidate our position in the coastal plain to the southeast of Hor Haggidad - so, many of us have set off to explore the land of brooks of water, **Jotbathah**, along the Devil's Causeway. (30 - Old Bewick iron age fort - 55.488°N x 1.884°W)



Alnwick Castle

Abronah guards the passage down to the sea from the highlands of Sinai. (Sta. 31 - Alnwick Castle - 55.415°N x 1.695°W - is the home of the Percy/Pierce family from whom President George Bush is descended.)

From there the seaport of **Ezion-Geber** can be seen down on the coast, where the river from Makheloth meets the sea. We drive the Amalekites before us as we move south to **Hebron**. (Station 32 - Hazon - Guyance - Amble at the mouth of the Coquet. 55.33°N x 1.6°W. The name **Ezion-Geber** translates as the 'Giant's Backbone' and may be describing a local rock formation, which would be Coquet Island, St. Cuthbert's hermitage, off the mouth of the river. But I'll suggest that its location, at the top of the 11th division, may be the source of the meaning. Newgrange in Ireland points to this small island. (see appendix p.370-4)

We have passed through Hebron and have at last reached **Kadesh Barnea**. This south-eastern gateway is the prize we had to claim to secure our southern border. The tidal salt waters of the river are unfit to drink but Patrico Moshe again revealed a hidden well to provide water for the Clan.

Station 33, also known as Meribah. (Mitford)

(Morpeth - the Moor's Path - on the route of the old Scottish Border Marches.)

It is here that the prophetess Miriam, the sister of Moshe, died and was buried, by her Holy Well on the river bank.



Mitford Castle



Coquet Island

Station 33

*Kadesh Barnea - Roman Berenicia - The Moor's Path -
Morpeth & Mitford - on the 33rd degree.*



The Lady Chapel, Morpeth

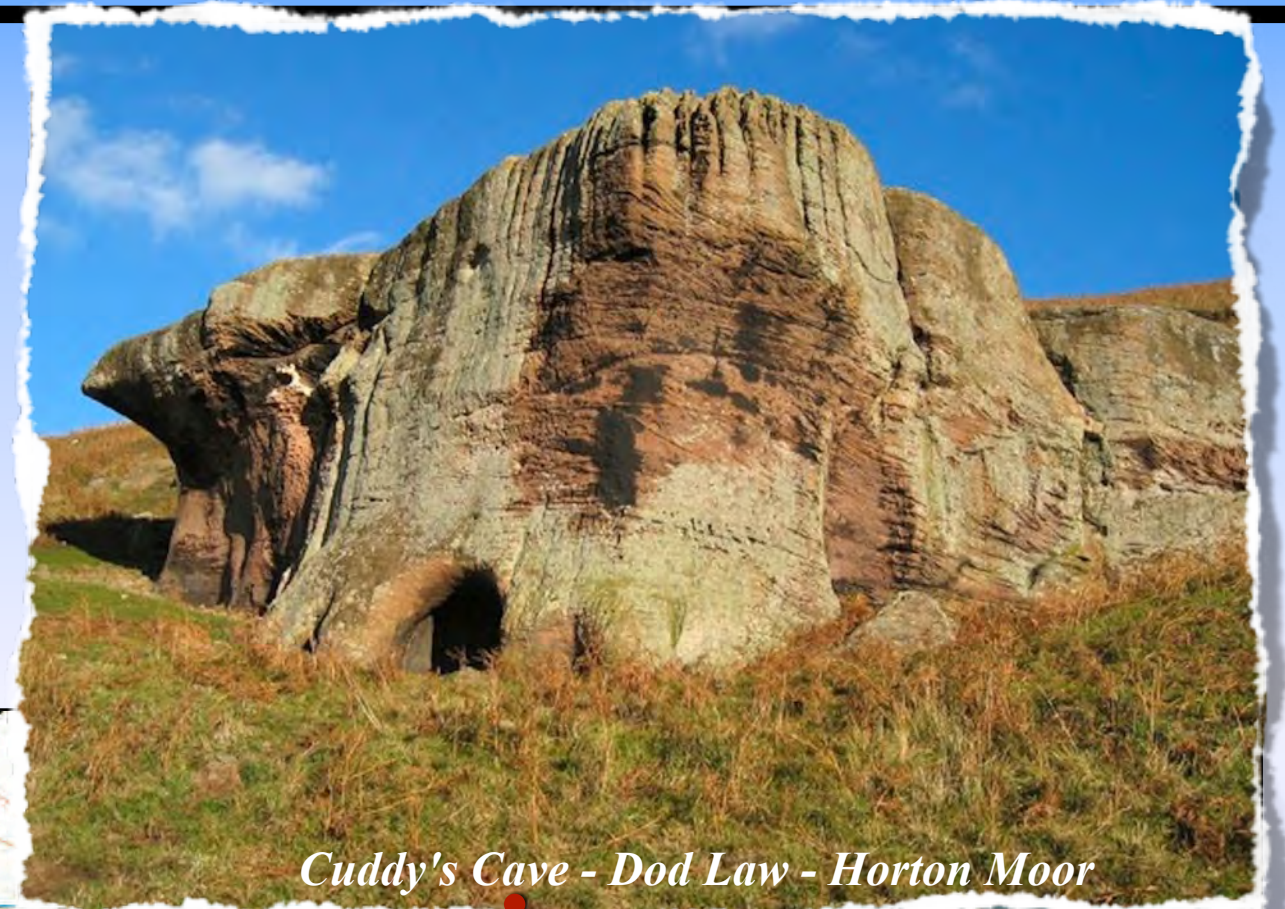
Mitford Castle ruins.

*Spring Hill
Cistercian Monastery
55.167°N x 1.698°W.*



Our time in the wilderness is nearing its end, we must prepare for the final part of our journey to Canaan. The King of Edom would not allow the Clans to pass through his territory to the west so we shall return to the north by the Devil's Causeway and travel to Mount Hor. Once again the Family gathers to travel the 30 miles to the sacred hill to the north of Sinai. Not long afterwards we arrived at **Mount Hor**, which stands alone to the north-east of Hor Haggidad. (34 - Horton Moor - 55.581°N x 1.988°W)

It was here that the brother of Moshe and Miriam, the Prophet Aaron, after 123 years, died and was buried. (*St. Cuthbert's body is said to have rested in this cave on Horton Moor when it was being taken from Lindisfarne [Holy Island - Ai Abarim.] to safety at Durham Cathedral.*)



Cuddy's Cave - Dod Law - Horton Moor



Cup & Ring marks typical of the Horton Moor/ Chatton area.

PINON (פִּינֹן), a 'duke' of Edom (Gen. 36:41; **φινεε** [A], **φ[ε]ινων** [DEL]; 1 Ch. 1:52, **φ[ε]ινων** [BA], **φινδ** [L]). Eusebius and Jerome (OS 299:85; 1239) speak of a little village called Fenon (**φαινων** or **φινων**) in the Idumæan desert between Petra and Zoar, where mining was carried on by convicts; cp the ruins called Kal'at Phenan (Lagrange, '*Phonnon*,' *Revue biblique*, 7 [1898] 112 ff.).

The **φεννήσια μέταλλα**, 'metalla ad Phœnum,' are referred to by classical authors among the places to which Christian confessors were often condemned.

This Pinon is doubtless the **PUNON** (פִּנּוֹן) of Nu. 33:42 f. (פִּינֹן [Sam.], **φ[ε]ινω** [BAL]. **φινων** [F]), a station of the Israelites in their wanderings.

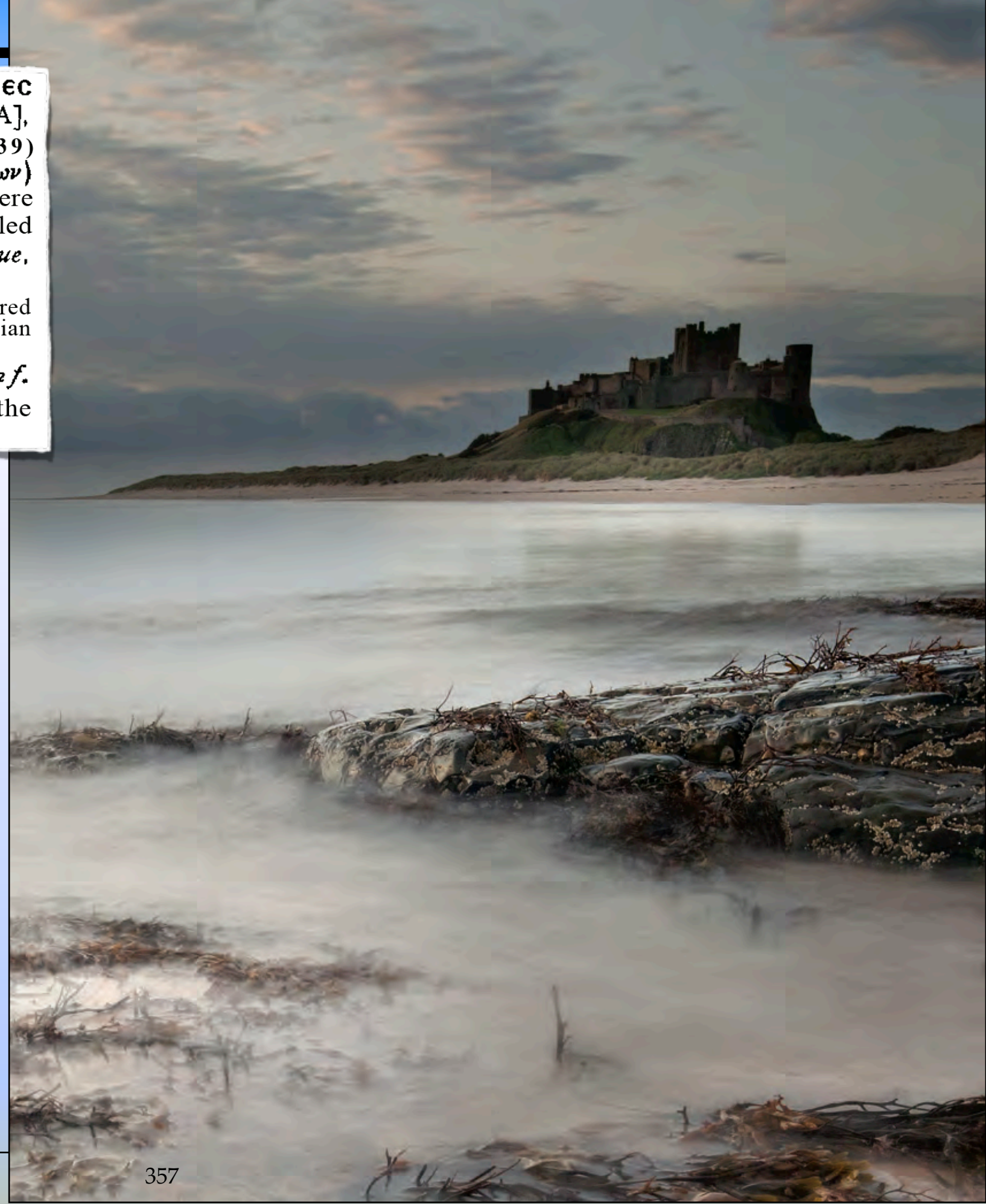
After we had mourned the death of Aaron the people moved towards the coast, through **Zalmonah** (35 - [Chatton Park / Adderstone](#)) to the fortress at **Punon/Fenon**, by the sea.

(36 - [Bamburgh Castle/Fenham](#) - 55.607°N x 1.714°W)

While we camped at **Zalmonah** and **Fenon** the people were troubled by the adders when walking through the fields of the **shephelah**, ([coastal plain](#)) which kept biting them.

Moshe's solution was to erect a stone on a central hill toward which we should look when suffering a snake bite. Upon sighting the stone we would be cured from the effects of the venom.

It was surely a miracle. We worked the land in this district until we all had enough supplies to begin our campaign against the people across the Jabbok of Jordan. First we have to move north along the coast to **Oboth**.



(37 - *Kyloe Hills - Naboth - Shiellow Crag*- 55.624°Nx1.91°W)

The low range of the Oboth hills provides us with a viewpoint to spy out the road ahead.

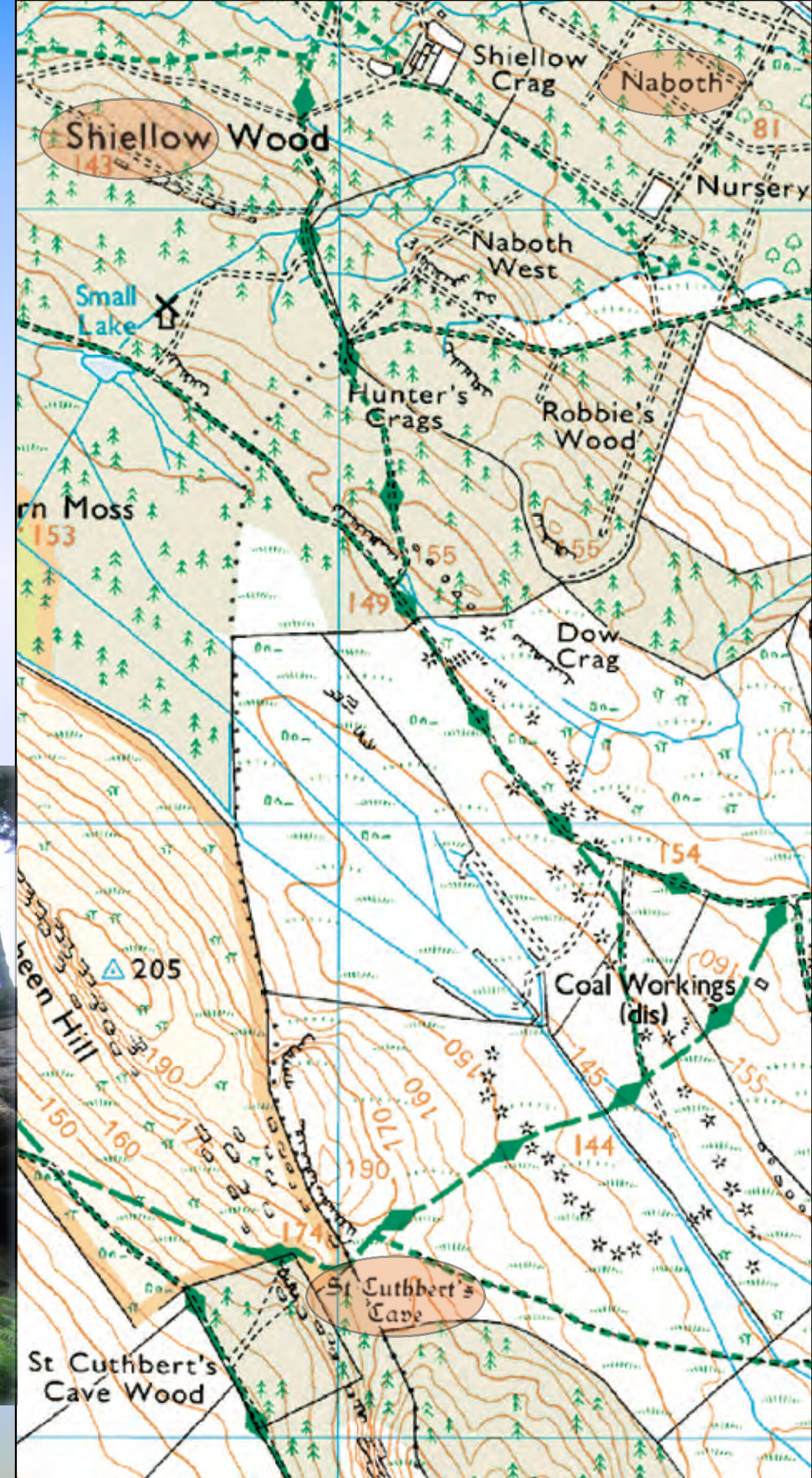
From here we can see *Ai Abarim*, (38) on the coast of the wilderness, which is opposite Moab, toward the sunrise. These hills of Shiloh are fertile and the vineyard of *Naboth* provides a fine wine for the soldiers who will soon be at war. The great cave at *Taanath Shiloh* is where we have a final celebration.

1 Kings 21 ¹And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

Another cave that was used to hide St. Cuthbert's body while in transit to the Cathedral at Durham is shown on the map opposite, along with *Naboth* and *Shiellow*. Sionside village is nearby. All are on the route of St. Cuthbert's Way to Lindisfarne. - the 'Ruins of Abarim'. [map - green trail]



Photo - Gwen Culbertson



Joshua and his army have captured the City of Abarim, the tidal island sanctuary, and we now begin our plan to cross the River. Our advance north to the river brings us to ***Dibon Gad***. The river here is too deep and wide to cross in safety and so we must travel west along it. (39- *Norham* - 55.722°Nx2.156°W)

At *Almon Diblathaim* - (40 - *Cramond Hill / Cornhill-on-Tweed* are on the Tweed's south bank opposite Coldstream - 55.651°N x 2.244°W) - it is the same problem and the Moabite fortress on the opposite bank guards the only safe crossing point, so we move further inland, to gather for a final time in the Mountains of Abarim, at Mount Nebo.

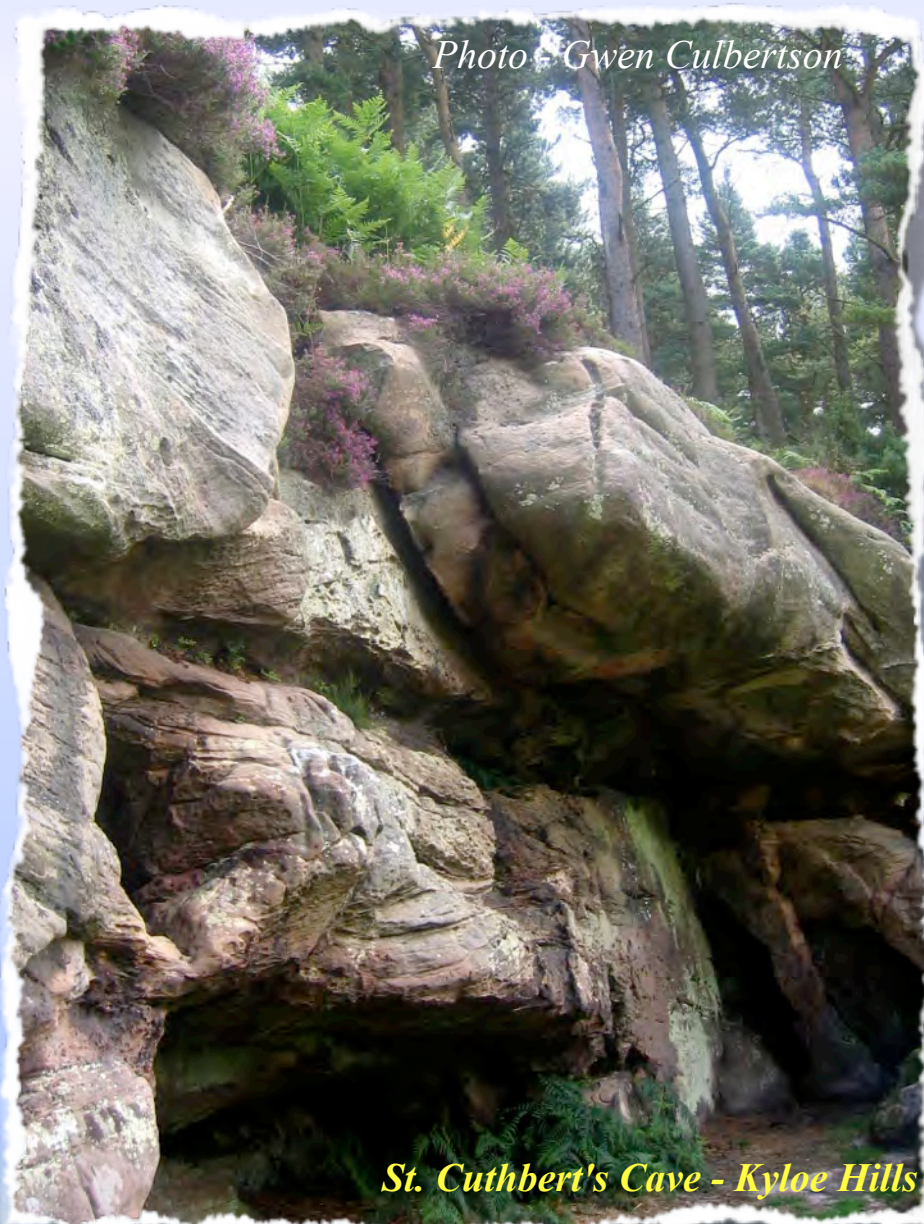
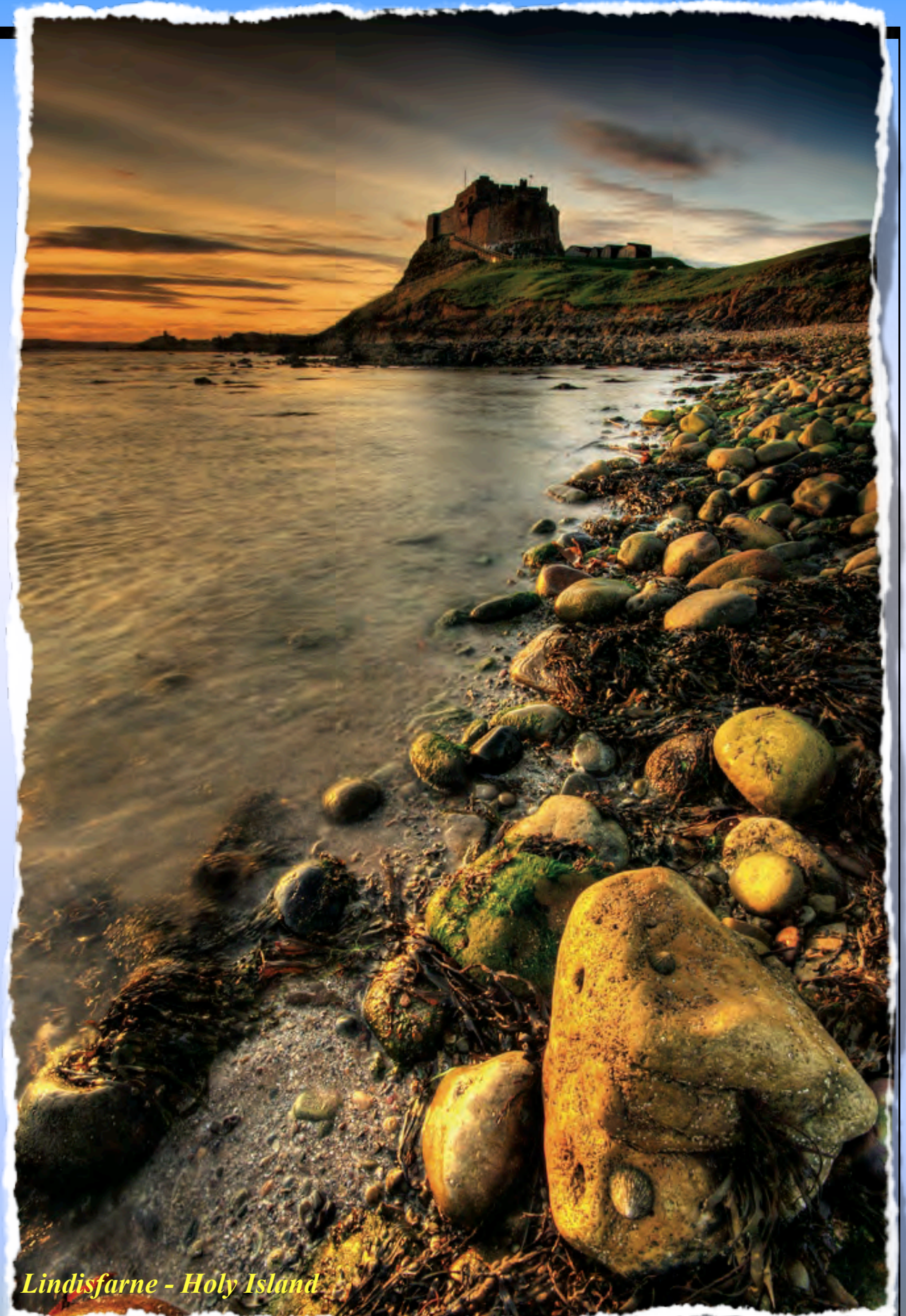


Photo - Gwen Culbertson

St. Cuthbert's Cave - Kyoee Hills



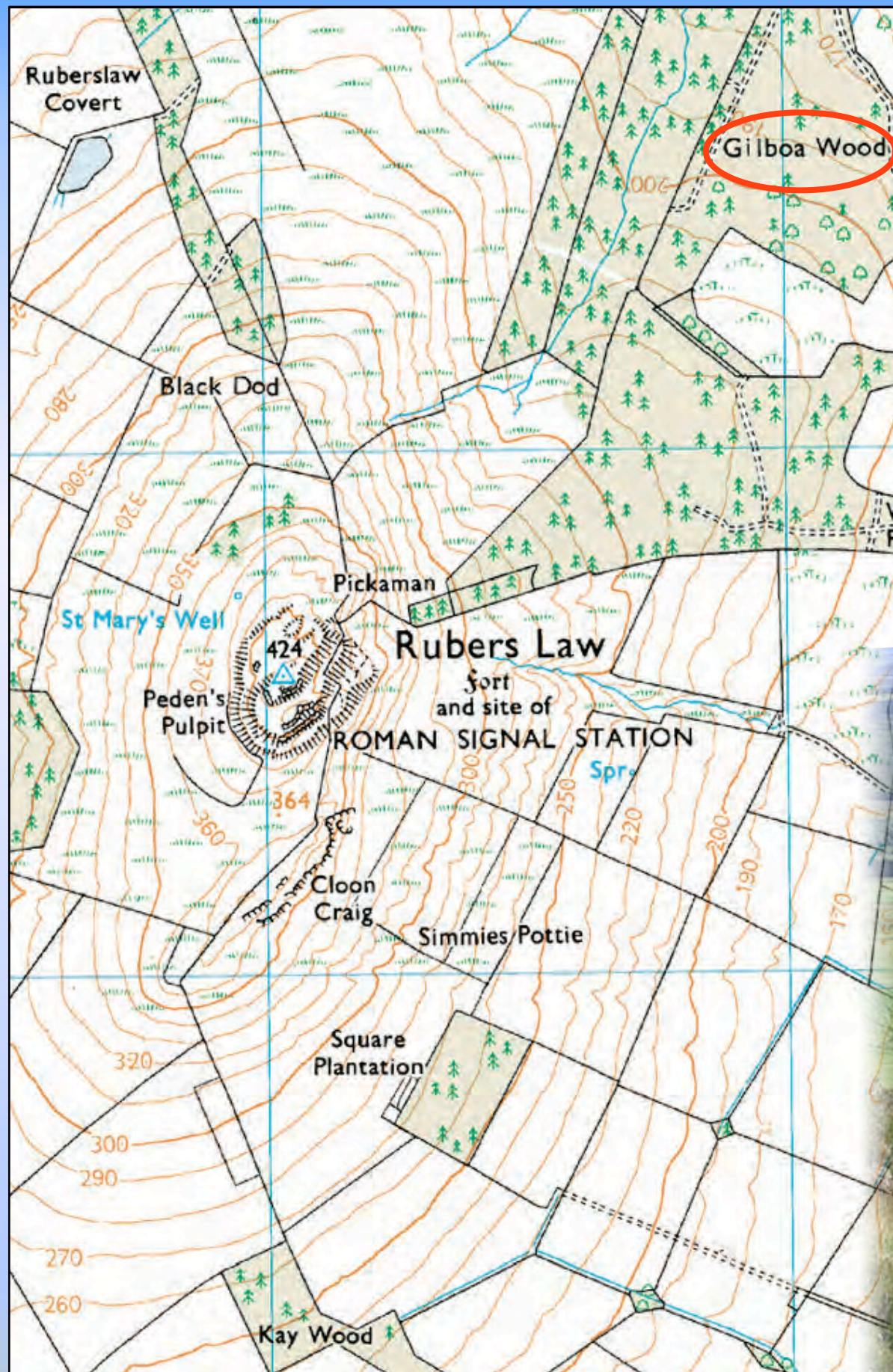
Lindisfarne - Holy Island

Deuteronomy 34

*¹And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,
²And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,
³And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.
⁴And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, "I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."
⁵So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.
⁶And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.*

*⁷And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
⁸And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.
⁹And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.
¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face.*

Rubers Law Iron Age Hill Fort - Mount Nebo & Mount Gilboa of the Old Testament



Samuel 31:8 ⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in Mount Gilboa.

The long journey is over, beyond the River is Moab and our final destiny. The Patrico Moshe has stood at the top of Pisgah, on Mount Nebo, (55.431°Nx2.66°W) and the Lord in Heaven has at last shown him our Promised Land - but he may not go there, his mission ends on this hill. My son Joshua will lead the people into Israel. We pray that he will be blessed by the Lord and given the wisdom to be a fine Patrico for our new Nation - in the old land of Abraham.

Tomorrow the battle for Jericho begins, as we cross over the River. Lord! Protect my child and save our souls. - *Nun*.



It's Time To Go Home.

Well, I guess you all have had enough by now - I certainly have. To pursue that story any further would be overkill, something I have tried hard to avoid while describing my strange journey through the dark recesses of history - and my own mind - all the while trying desperately hard to understand the mind of the people who were my ancestors.

There are no easy explanations for any of this book, you have seen it as I discovered it, all my mistakes and false assumptions are still in place, unchanged, locked in a time and a place where, like you yourself, I thought I had some modicum of understanding.

My illusions have been slowly erased as the Library Angel worked her wonderful magic upon me; revelation is a strange business. Like the Patrico, I gaze from my hill to the Promised Land beyond - I won't be going there with you, I don't even envy you, re-building the New Jerusalem has been bloody hard work so far, but I am merely an Architect.

What lies in front of you is the biggest dilemma mankind has ever faced, whether or not to continue the job. It doesn't pay well and the coffee-breaks are brief, but it's satisfaction guaranteed, in the long run, if you share the same problem I began with. Who - and why - am I?

So what have I found? My naive journey through my sub-conscious desires, as my alter ego Gnowar, gave me the keys to untangle the Pyramids before I died. I had no suspicions of what I was getting into those many years ago but fate has kept me chiseling away at them all these years and I am finally satisfied with the one I have built. I know now that it will be as hard to destroy as the originals.

The original Skythian Society were the descendants of the Atlanteans who lived beyond the Pillars of Herakles at the time when the oceans began to engulf their homelands. What we now call the 'Continental Shelf' was where their cities existed some 12,000 years ago.

The disaster that they encountered is a crucial part of my/your racial memory and it exists because we have never been allowed to forget it. Having said that, look at what we have all forgotten.

Don't feel too bad about it, because you can't remember what you haven't been told and you are only rewarded for repeating what you have been told. That's the nature of our education systems. Step out of line, with a little lateral thinking, and you will feel their wrath - no qualifications, no job. How easy it was to propagate that lie forged by the Roman Catholic hierarchy back in the Middle Ages. The Church that they supplanted, one that began in Scotland, is now buried so deeply that we don't even realise that the Jews are descended from the natives of the Borders.

The Iudeans were the people who lived in the land of Abraham's nephew Lot, the Lothians and Edinburgh. They were persecuted by the Romans and eventually eradicated by the Church of Rome in the 7th century. Their escape was through the Highlands and Islands and into the Baltic to Eastern Europe. There they became the Khazars, who later became the Ashkenazi Jews we know today. That is where the history of the Jews in the modern State of Israel begins.

Up until then it was all about the Scots, absolutely all of it. I trust that I have presented a convincing story for you to disbelieve, but I hope that some of you will actually get it, so, please, take the time to question everything I have introduced you to so far. Eventually you may realise just how much of the data I have omitted from this book. I am consoled by the presence of the Internet, fragile as I think it is, as a source of reference to confirm the depth of the information behind every italicised word or phrase within these pages. On the other hand, you could just take my word for it, but I would think you a fool if you did!

My personal opinion of what I have uncovered is very mixed, it has changed a lot as I have grown old with it and, over time, been able to share it with folks who knew more about history than me. That's why I can be satisfied that it will not be a one-man crusade from the grave.

A man I call a philosopher once said to me, "What is the point of one man finding the Holy Grail? If it were truly the Grail then it removes the need for anyone else to search for it. What would we use for inspiration then?" My reply was "Show me yours and I'll show you mine." That's the beauty of the Quest for the Grail. It's only a metaphor for our lost Souls.

At this late stage of my game my only unsolved dilemma is in understanding the motives of those who sought to twist our history into the geographical contortionist it has become. I understand how easy it was for the Potentates to bring it about and also the need to provide a homeland for the Eastern European Semitic Jews, but that problem didn't become an issue until around the 11th or 12th century.

St. Hilda handed over the keys to Rome in 664 AD. That Roman Church is the one that made her a Saint. Curiously we didn't have 'saints' until Rome invented the concept. We had 'the Magi', the Druids, who were the original laity in the land of the 'True Cross' - astronomers all. Before the Roman Church's intervention the Saints Ninian and my old friend Cuthbert were historians and philosophers who spread the Word about a Scot from Galloway, Jesus Christ, or was he the 'Son of the Star', Simon bar Cocheba?

None of that philosophy they taught began in a foreign land thousands of miles beyond their horizon. What nonsense! And yet, you all believe it, unquestioned, what reason would you have to think otherwise? To do so you have to abandon virtually every belief structure and historical text-book created since printing began. Even King James had to tread carefully with his inside knowledge of his roots. His was a Christian country overrun by the Church of Rome's model so, in true Gypsy fashion, he maintained a façade of adherence to it while publishing his own ancestral history, just as Henry VIII did in his 'Defence of the Faith'.

He knew damn well that the landscape and place names in his version of the Bible were still extant in his homeland of Scotland, as did his friends at court. But reason says 'don't upset the applecart' when social stability is the aim.

What is the point when your own true beliefs necessarily contradict Christianity and make you a direct descendant of Christ - and his family - which at the time was being persecuted throughout Europe.

Yes! J.C. was a Galloway Gypsy too!

I have no axe to grind with any organised religion, until they become involved in politics, but it's inevitable, isn't it? Can you think of any mainstream religious group that doesn't do it constantly? Their constant involvement has generated every war on record to date, and yet, we can all accept how well we are manipulated into war - by being told that God and righteousness are on your side, whichever side you choose. Ironical, or what?

Don't you ever suspect that maybe you are all being manipulated - by Religion on one hand and Politics on the other? Personally I can't differentiate between them, but then, I'm only an ambidextrous Pariah! However, I am aware of one group that stands between them.

Many conspiracy theorists think they have identified the group in question, but I suspect they are more elusive than the obvious candidates. The world runs on money and everyone is in debt. Governments, Banks and individuals are all borrowing their spending from somewhere else; do you know from where?

None of that cash is supported by gold anymore; it was all sold off long ago. So who owns the gold? Find them and you will find who creates all the wars, or peace. It will be the same people who have stood behind every government in history. They have never lost control of the purse strings since they invented weapons.

It goes back that far in time; power handed down from one generation to another for centuries. The Illuminati is one name attributed to them, but are they 'illuminated'? Logic says that at a fundamental level they must be, they know how to keep you in control. Whether they are of the same calibre spiritually - by which I mean 'are they altruistic?' - is really the only point that needs debating.

In my universe everything is predetermined, which means that they too have a destiny to follow, regardless of my, or your, opinion of them. They get to play God, dictating the affairs of Mankind, bringing nations to war, enriching one, bankrupting another - and all the while planning far into the future to protect the sole interests of the Family. What would you do in their position? Would you still believe in God? Trust me, the '*Children of Station 13*' do, for certain.

Work it out! They have a unique perspective on history, or least they did until now, which gives them a perception of their role in the structuring of Society throughout the ages. It has been their game and you, and Jerusalem, have been 'the ball'. Is it not time to call 'time'?

History has been repeating itself over and over again and appears to be stuck in a loop. Even now I can't be sure that the 'Exodus' I have just described to you didn't occur in the 7th century AD, unlikely as that may seem, but I'm not the only researcher on the planet who suspects that possibility.

It has been impossible for me to include the many other aspects this book merely hints at, such as the - over 200 - identified towns and places I've found in Greek, Roman and Jewish histories, all located in Britain. It will not be kept a secret and I have handed on my research to the group of friends who form the newly inaugurated Skythian Society. Over time they will continue unravelling the Gordian Knot that our falsified history has become.

My scientific interpretation of the Old Testament I believe will stand up to scrutiny over time. Different seismological researchers in Japan and Germany have identified hitherto unheard of phenomena where subsonic 'hums' and vertical 'standing waves' have been observed and measured. Along the same lines, another team has postulated the possibility that earthquake aftershocks have a long-term periodicity. They claim that aftershocks can re-occur several hundred years after an initial event.

Now I don't want to alarm you but, I have just written the book on that premise and you are holding it in your hands.

The graphs included in the appendix show quite adequately that possibility without ever considering the Bible and Pyramids as a history of it.


Only seven paragraphs remain of my final song, the one that began as my suicide note and then offered me a life-raft. I could never begin to tell you how this work has changed in time, or how I have changed with it. It seems timeless now. I have been cursed and blessed, both in equal measure. In a quantum universe it all would make sense.

I imagine it as a multitude of folks throughout time, all running around with surveying tools figuring out where to put the next standing stone - as I find the next grid location for my map. By my placing that new location into my quantum illusion it then becomes necessary for history to conform. Do you get it?

We all have the ability to create magic, to change the future into something a bit more acceptable than the one on offer. Look at how I began this quest, look what my vision has done for me. It led me to Heaven, gave me a voice and opened my eyes - all three of them. It has created within me a passion that life alone cannot fill. It has given me wonderful friends in whose memory I will live. Perfect!

If you feel I have offended you I shall offer in my defence a Buddhist joke. What is the sound of one hand clapping? It is the sound of the teacher slapping the pupil. Wake up! The universe is changing around you and so are the rules. As it happens you have a set of them built in - conscience. Without it you will reap the rewards of ignorance; it is not about what 'God' does to us, it's what we do to ourselves. Heaven and Hell are a state of mind. How's yours?

My ancestors implanted within me a genetic code that was timed to go off at an appropriate moment. I remember that moment. Since then I have met face to face so many folks with identical stories that it goes beyond the bounds of reason. Each of them had made a spiritual journey that led them to Skye and, by fortune, to me.



It has given me the chance to totally confuse some very enlightened people, simply by identifying a common sequence of events that brought us into the same room. I have explained before, I am a hermit, you only find me by chance, here in my quantum universe. The path to Shambala is steep and hard, but hopefully it's over that next hill.

It has been a most wonderful adventure, one I don't deserve, but I do see the light brightening as the dawn finally comes. Do not despair if you haven't put all of your pieces together yet, God moves in mysterious ways, but you shouldn't count on Him to save your ass, He would sooner spank it. It was fun, folks; I wish you well, now go and read Gnowen again... and maybe learn to play the drums!

Love,

David.



APPENDICES



*POLYHEDRAL
COMPOUNDS*

*THE MUSIC
WITHIN THE
EARTH*

APPENDIX I

How to Calculate the π Grid Leys

To calculate the π Grid measures involves a calculator and a few simple equations to convert any **360°** coordinates into the **357°** ($1428 \div 4$) of the π (Pi) resonant system. ($628320 \div 1760 = 357$)

Greenwich Meridian is **123.5/1428** (or **247/2856**) west of Giza. To find that measure in 360° is as simple as dividing **123.5** by **357** and multiplying by **90**.

$$123.5 \div (357 \times 90) = 31.13445^\circ \text{ .. Giza east of Greenwich}$$

(Always use decimal degrees)

To calculate any location west of Greenwich... first find your longitude west in 360° and divide it by 90, then multiply by 357. You then add to it the measure between Greenwich and Giza, of **123.5**, and that result is your Pi Grid longitude number. It is unlikely to be a whole number result but will enable you to calculate the nearest Holey, Halfling or Quarley. For example:-

*If your longitude reading is **3.19332°W***

Divide by **90**... multiply by **357**... add **123.5** and the result is **136.16683/1428**

Rounding that out to the nearest whole number ley would be **136**... you could go to the quarter ley of 136.25 (545) but that's your decision. To now find the westing from Greenwich of the 136W longitude.. which is the Roseline.. we reverse the equation.

$$136 - 123.5 = 12.5 \dots 12.5 \div 357 \times 90 = 3.15126^\circ \text{ west of Greenwich.}$$

Calculating leys east of Greenwich (0.0°) and west of Giza. (31.13445°E)

Divide by **90**, multiply by **357** and **SUBTRACT** the result from **123.5**... the remainder will be a number to be rounded out as before... and it will be between zero and 123.5.

There are **714** whole longitude leys in each hemisphere, measured east & west from Giza Zero Meridian... so any Greenwich 360° longitude that falls EAST of Giza is calculated by first subtracting **31.13445°** (123.5) and then by dividing by (**90 x 357**) to find the ley longitude. The opposite longitude, 180° around the sphere from Giza, is **148.86654°W**. of Greenwich.

* Calculating Latitude Leys *

Calculating latitude is simple again. There are 357 whole leys in the 90° from Equator to Poles... Divide your 360° latitude location by 90 and multiply by 357... rounding out as before to find your ley latitude.

* How to Calculate Prime Fractional Measures from Giza *

The prime number dividers of **628320** are **2-3-5-7-11 & 17**... with **19** as divisor of **628330**... as you have seen described often in this book. Each of those odd numbers resonates in each quadrant of 90° and therefore become 'even' or symmetrical.. e.g.

$$(2 = 8) (3 = 12) (5 = 20) (7 = 28) (11 = 44) (17 = 68) (19 = 76)$$

These 'frequencies' are the natural 'harmonics' which can be associated with 'Chakra Energies' of a sphere. To search a prime frequency of your choice, follow the steps in this example, using **11** as the fraction.

$$\text{Divide } 360^\circ \text{.. or } 1428 \text{.. by } 11 \dots \text{The result is } 32.7272^\circ \text{.. or } 129.8181/1428$$

As you can see, neither result is a whole number, for two reasons. First, 360 doesn't divide evenly by 11 (or 7) and second, 1428 is already the result of 2π of 62832 divided by 44..(11x4).. so it won't produce another whole number result.

To find successive 11th Divisions simply keep adding the first result or multiply by your search number and use the rules above.. e.g.

* To find 5/11 west of Giza *

$$(1428 \div 11 \times 5) = 649.0909W \dots$$
$$\text{minus } (123.5 \div 357 \times 90) =$$
$$132.5019^\circ \text{ west of Greenwich.}$$

That particular random (honestly) longitude runs through British Columbia in Canada... sitting on it is the 10,000ft peak of **Mount Ratz**... the latitude of which is **57.2727° North**... or **7/44** of **360°** north of the Equator.. or **1/11** south of the North Pole... again it's an '**11**' frequency. **7/44** also equals '1 Radian'

'**One Radian**'... the length of the radius of the Earth measured along the curve of a longitude from the Equator. (**44/7 = 2π**)... and it is described by the position of Khafre's Pyramid in relationship to the 'Gateway'. It is also the latitude of the Cuillin Hills in Skye and the Cairngorms in Aberdeenshire.

Other fraction divisions of **1428** by the remaining prime numbers of.. **2 - 3 - 7 & 17**, produce whole number divisions, except '**5**', which equals **72°** of **360°** but produces ø (phi) and a dodecahedral Earth geometry, as explained in the main text.

$$(1428 \div 3 = 476)$$

$$(1428 \div 7 = 204)$$

$$(1428 \div 17 = 84)$$

Most Sacred sites have a set of numeric values that can be discovered using these simple rules... places can be found by deduction and can be explored for evidence of an earlier understanding of Earth frequencies. Some famous sites in Central and South America utilise an **87th** fraction.

Tiwanaku in **Peru** is **4/87** south x **33/119** west of **Giza**. Giza itself is **119/1428 (30°)** north and **33/360** east of **Avebury**.

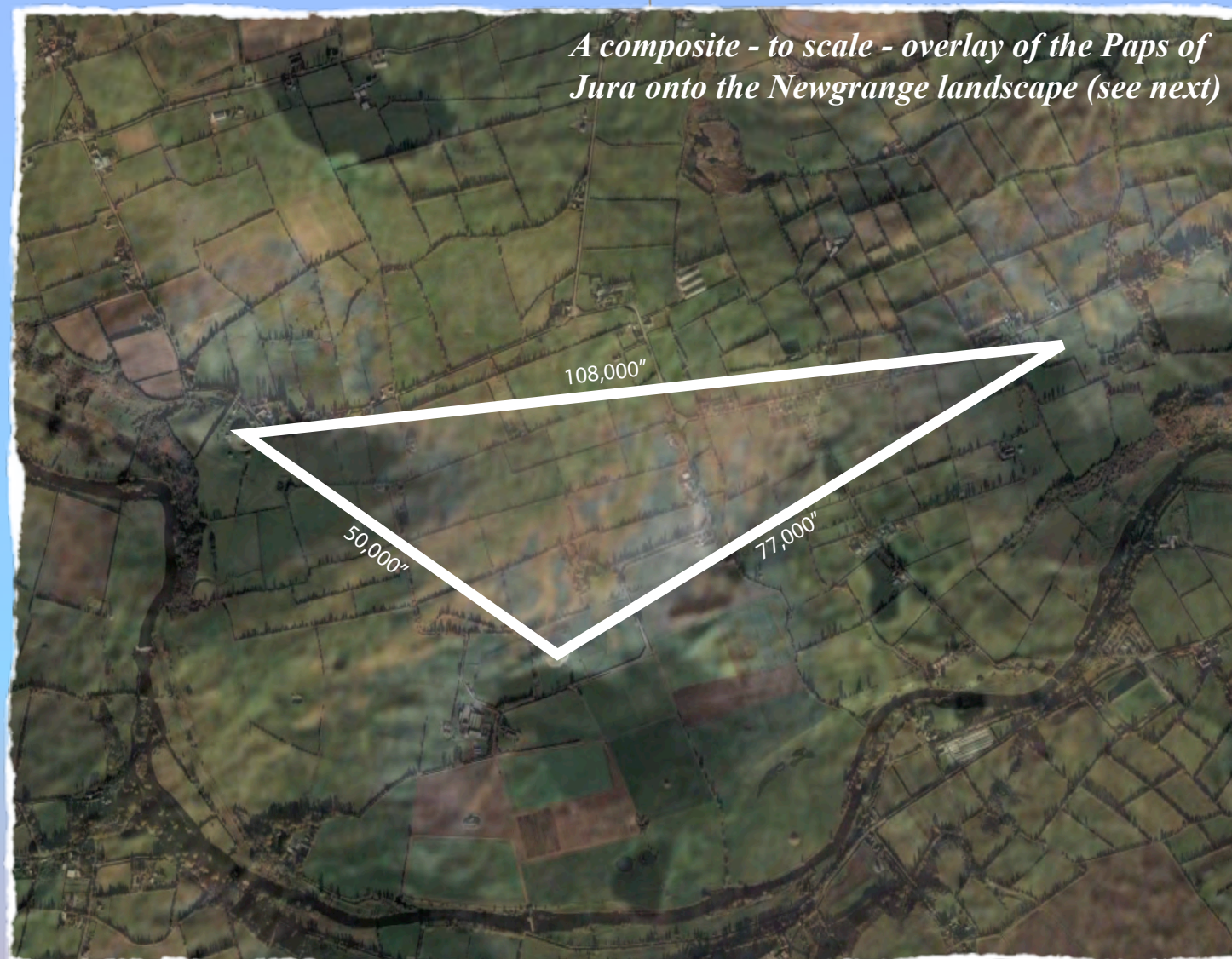
Kukulcan's Pyramid at **Chichen Itza** in the Yucatan Peninsula of Mexico is **5/87** north and almost one third of the Earth's circumference west from Giza.... it being exactly **1/1200** of **120°** short of **120° (0.1°)** (**476/1428**) west of Giza.

Those are all simple equations to enable corrected accurate time and angular measurements by the folks who designed themselves into this system. Why an **87th** division? The calculating basis is in prime numbers, so...

$$(29p \times 3p = 87) \times 19p \times 19p = 31407... \text{ or... } 19^2 \times 29 \times 3$$

3.1407 a reasonably accurate **π** value to use for simple calculations, as are the **630** system (**π = 3.15**) and **22/7** system (**π = 3** and **1/7**).

As long as you know the system and the degree of error in your system in use, then it's always an accurate system... you will have precise values for the error and can correct accordingly. Now it's up to you to practice with a calculator and a map... the **π Grid** map will help... but only in Britain.



A composite - to scale - overlay of the Paps of Jura onto the Newgrange landscape (see next)

The Newgrange – Knowth – Dowth
68-point heptadecagonal alignments
to Avebury, Stonehenge and Scotland



The Topography of the Paps of Jura / Pillars of Hercules
overlaid to scale onto the 68-point geometry of Newgrange.



The measures given correspond to the rotated angles and
measures between the cairns on each peak of the Paps.
Newgrange = Beinn an Oir - Hill of Gold
Knowth = Beinn Shiantaidh - Hill of the Saints
Dowth = Beinn a' Chaolais - Hill of the Sound (of Jura)

Google™ earth

The 68-point extended bearings from Newgrange to some of the key historical locations.

The Truiseil Stone
Steinacleit



Old Rattray (33°) was settled as early as 4000 BC and was named a Royal Burgh in 1563 by Mary, Queen of Scots, "to put an end to the disputes about superiority over it by William Keith, 4th Earl Marischal and George Hay, 7th Earl of Erroll".



Seafeld Tower
Roseline



York Minster
(ANTIOCH)



NEWGRANGE

Newgrange to Windmill Hill is a precise 1/100 of the Earth's circumference



Newgrange

AVEBURY - NEWGRANGE - ST. ANDREWS = 90°
S/HENGE - NEWGRANGE - ARTHUR'S SEAT = 90°
GREENWICH - NEWGRANGE - BAROCHAN = 90°

THE NEWGRANGE - GREENWICH BEARING
LEADS TO THE MEIDUM PYRAMID IN EGYPT &
ITS MEASURE = 1/10 OF THE EQUATOR CIRCLE

1/9w

2/19w 7/67w

7/68w

1/10w

St. Neot
Duloe
Looe

Veryan
Castle

2/21w

33° 522 1/11w

247

Data SIO, NOAA, U.S. Navy, NGA, GEBCO
Image Landsat
Image U.S. Geological Survey

372

Google™ earth

The Geography of the True Solar Cross

Born in Coldingham, the young St. Cuthbert was accepted as a novice by St. Boisel, Abbot of Mailros, (Old Melrose) in 651 A.D., becoming its prior in 661 A.D.. He eventually became the prior of Lindisfarne in 664 A.D.



Hilda's Howe - Whitby
(Chambered Cairn)

Crucifixion Window
St. Hilda's Church
Whitby Abbey



Google™ earth

Templar Cross Wood
Caerketton Hill - Edinburgh

Symbolic Centre
of the True Cross

Data SIO, NOAA, U.S. Navy, NGA, GE
Image Landsat



The 68-Point bearing alignments from the Paps of Jura - the Pillars of Hercules - centrepont of the western wall of the True Cross. Each given location is precisely on the bearing and all have a history of their own to tell. There are many more similar locations not included.

The diameter of the Paps circle is 7 million inches - or 1/225 of the Earth's Circle of 63 million s.c.

Riasg Buidhe Cross
Kiloran - Oronsay

Gruline Stone

Oronsay Priory Cross
looking S.E. to the Paps

Paps - N.E. from Finlaggan - Islay
Seat of Clan Donald - Lords of the Isles

Paps - N.W. from the
Dun Cragach Stones

Berenice and her
Broken Pillar

In the 2nd year of the emperor Nero Claudius Caesar Drusus Germanicus, on the 6th of Choiach.

*"It was resolved by the congregation (synagogue) of the **Jews in Berenice** and its vicinity that the names of those who donated to the repairs of the synagogue be inscribed on a stele of Parian stone."*

THE ANCIENT SYNAGOGUE
FROM ITS ORIGINS TO 200CE.:
A SOURCE BOOK

The Roman world knew the Land of Northumberland as **BERENICIA**.

The image above is of Berenice and her broken pillar. The 3rd pillar in the Land of the Temples, the eastern one, is broken off at the 221 latitude, a result of sea level rising within historical memory.

TEMPLE OF ATHENA

TEMPLE OF SOLOMON

TEMPLE OF BERENICE

Newgrange - and the Pillars of Hercules

The Columns of Herakles – the Pillars of Hercules - have been the historical signpost to the lost Land of Atlantis ever since Plato first mentioned them. A confused geography has led many historians on a wild goose chase ever since then, with obvious results. The assumption that the ‘Gateway to the Atlantic’ was the exit from the Mediterranean at Gibraltar has prolonged the search for centuries, even when Roman history claimed that the Sea of the Pillars of Hercules was in the Western Ocean of Britain. They were surreptitiously removed from our history, as I hope you now realise.

The previous six pictures show this lost landmark in its true perspective. Pages 372-374 show the 68-point geometrical arrangement of the chambered cairns of Newgrange, Knowth & Dowth in Ireland. The circle radius, from Newgrange to Dowth, is 77,000 inches. Newgrange is $\tan^\circ 0.77$ west of Giza. Newgrange to Knowth is 50,000 inches. Their measures and angular relationships mirror precisely the three peaks of the Paps of Jura.



The Paps of Jura... looking south west to Islay, with Ireland on the far horizon.

Photo: Graeme Ritchie

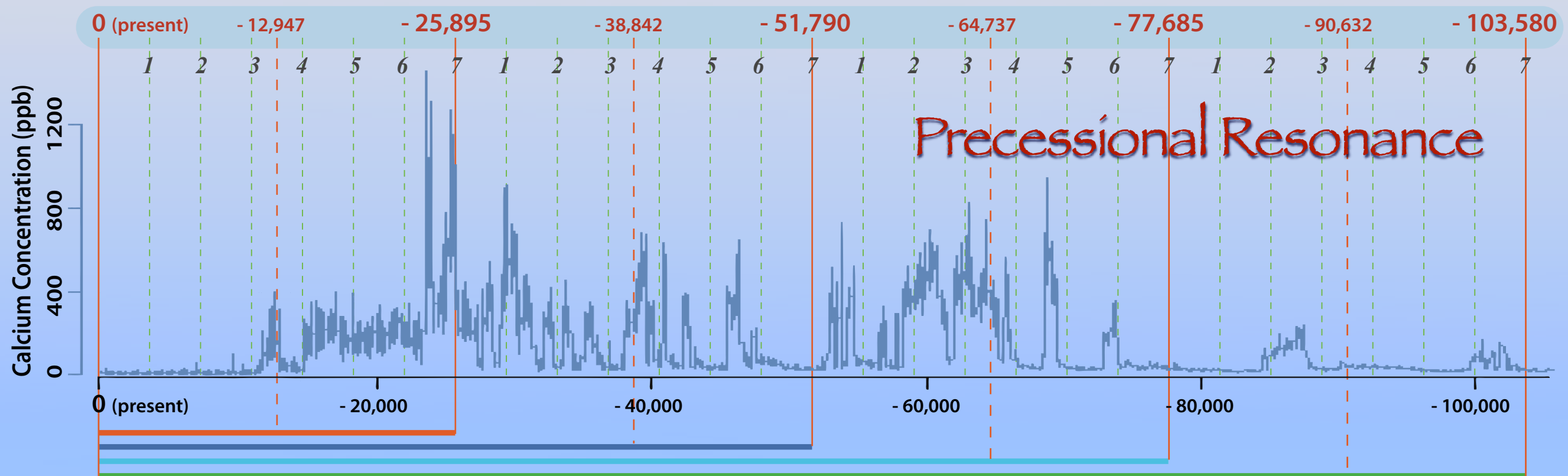
Newgrange is at $7/67$ west of Giza, the Paps are at $7/68$ west. The angle to Windmill Hill and Avebury is precisely $7/68$ south of east. The measure to Windmill Hill is an exact $1/100$ of the average circle and to Avebury is an exact $1/100$ of the Equatorial Circle. The angle to Stonehenge is plus one half-measure of $1/136$.. or bearing $49/136$ east of north, with no error.

Page 373 shows the ‘True Cross’ centered on the Templar Cross Wood at Edinburgh. The 68-point circle centered on the Paps has a diameter of 7,000,000 inches. In the north west quadrant can be seen Oronsay Priory and Carn Eoin on Colonsay. The Priory has a perfect alignment to the Winter

Solstice sunrise between the the peaks of the Paps of Jura.

I believe this is where St John the Divine wrote the Book of Revelation... and I think that his tomb also has a perfect alignment to the Paps. *Carn Eoin* translates as the *Cairn of John*. Close to the Priory is St John’s Pool, again with a view of the the mountains.

The historical geographical description of the Greek isle of Patmos, where St John allegedly wrote Revelation, is identical to Colonsay



The following eight colour-coded diagrams show the peaks of the SO_4 levels (acid rain) during the past 18,000 years, overlaid with the frequency patterns of the prime number fractions of π (π) that would theoretically repeat as 'vibrations' within the precessional cycle of 25,900 years. The frequencies are measured back in time from a zero point of 2012. The eighth diagram shows the now familiar to you '42' interference pattern.

This diagram above covers four precessional cycles across 104,000 years of the Greenland Ice Core Dataset. As you will see in each successive diagram, there are many coincident peaks within the various frequency patterns, particularly around the half-cycle point 13,000 years ago. The fourth diagram is showing the prime frequency of 7, with 56 divisions (7×8) of the cycle. One seventh of a cycle is 3,700 years... at which time a coincident prominent peak appears. That event was the devastating volcanic eruption of Hekla, in Iceland, one seventh west of Giza. It devastated Northern Scotland with an ash cloud that destroyed wildlife and forests.

Now, compare that peak and background level of SO_4 to the size of the volcanic events, shown in this diagram above, that occurred in the previous two precessional cycles and it becomes a mere blip - arrowed above. The last 13,000 years has been very quiet in comparison to the two previous cycles over the 52,000 years preceding it, and yet, take a close look at the pattern.

It's all down to the start point. There are wheels within wheels - and I now believe this point in time does indeed conclude a rotational pattern... but there seems to be a larger one of four cycles, with a 'heavy side' and a 'light side'. The cycle before 70,000 years ago was relatively quiet. Joining the ends of the graph into a circle of 104,000 years would place our period exactly at the mid-point of the 'quiet' half of the four cycles... *is it 1 cycle?*

Geometry always depends on symmetry... so moving that concept into a precessional theory sheds a different light on the Giza mathematics.... *is the cycle in quarters?*

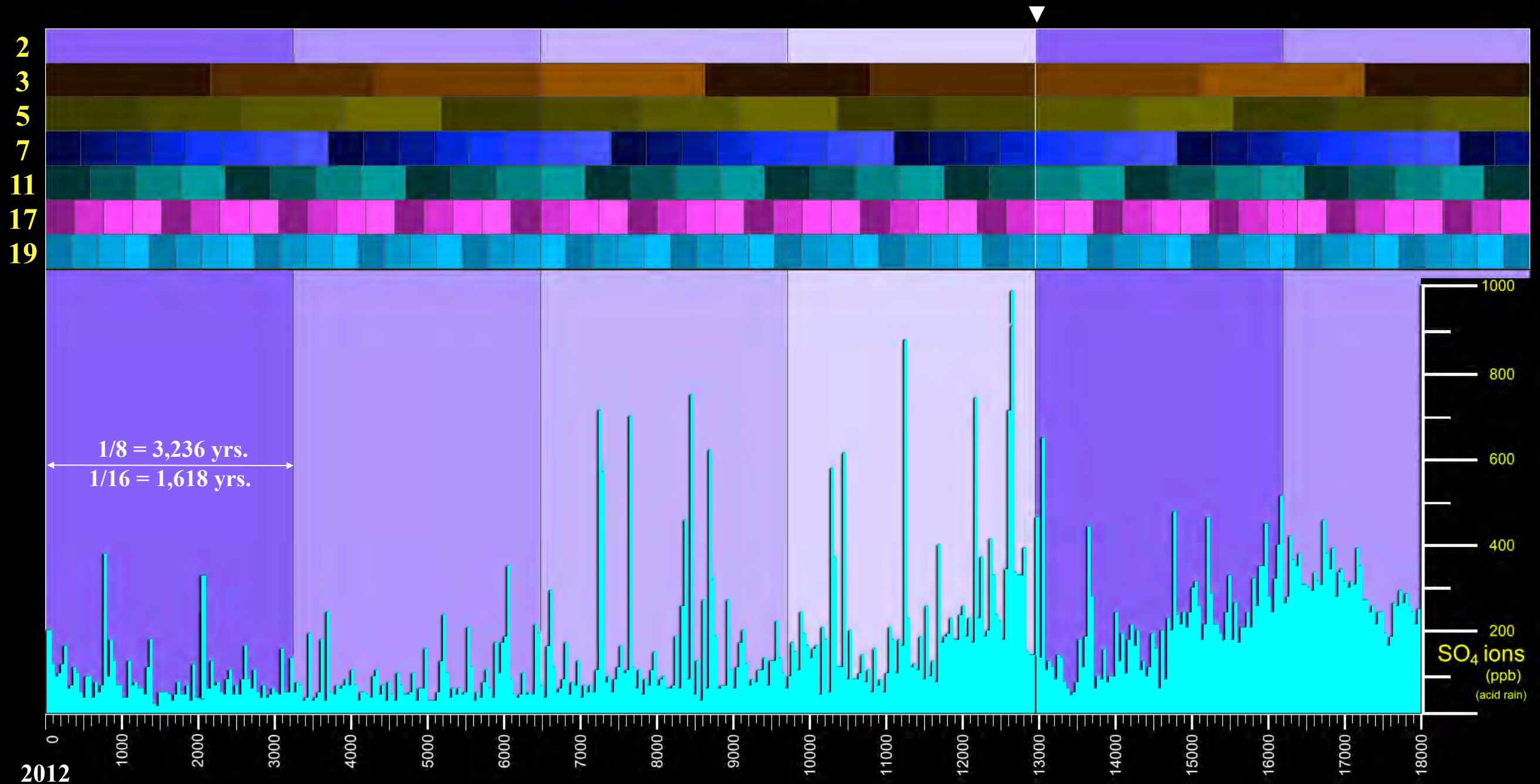
The prime Giza circle has a circumference of $\pi \times 4,000$.
It equals 12,566.4 royal cubits, or 4π . Is it coincidence?

$$2.06066 (\sqrt{1\frac{1}{8}} + 1) \times 12,566.4 = 25,895 \text{ years}$$

If this 4π inclusion is a clue to there being a larger cycle, using the same factor of 2.06066, which also calculates the year length, then I'll have to accept the possibility of the Architect's knowledge being of greater age than I'd anticipated, but how long was Atlantis around, or Lemuria? It becomes difficult to be final about it. But, I think we'll still have to endure the 'Shekinah' and its vibrational effect on human consciousness... regardless.

**Frequency of 2
(4 – 8 – 16 – 32)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

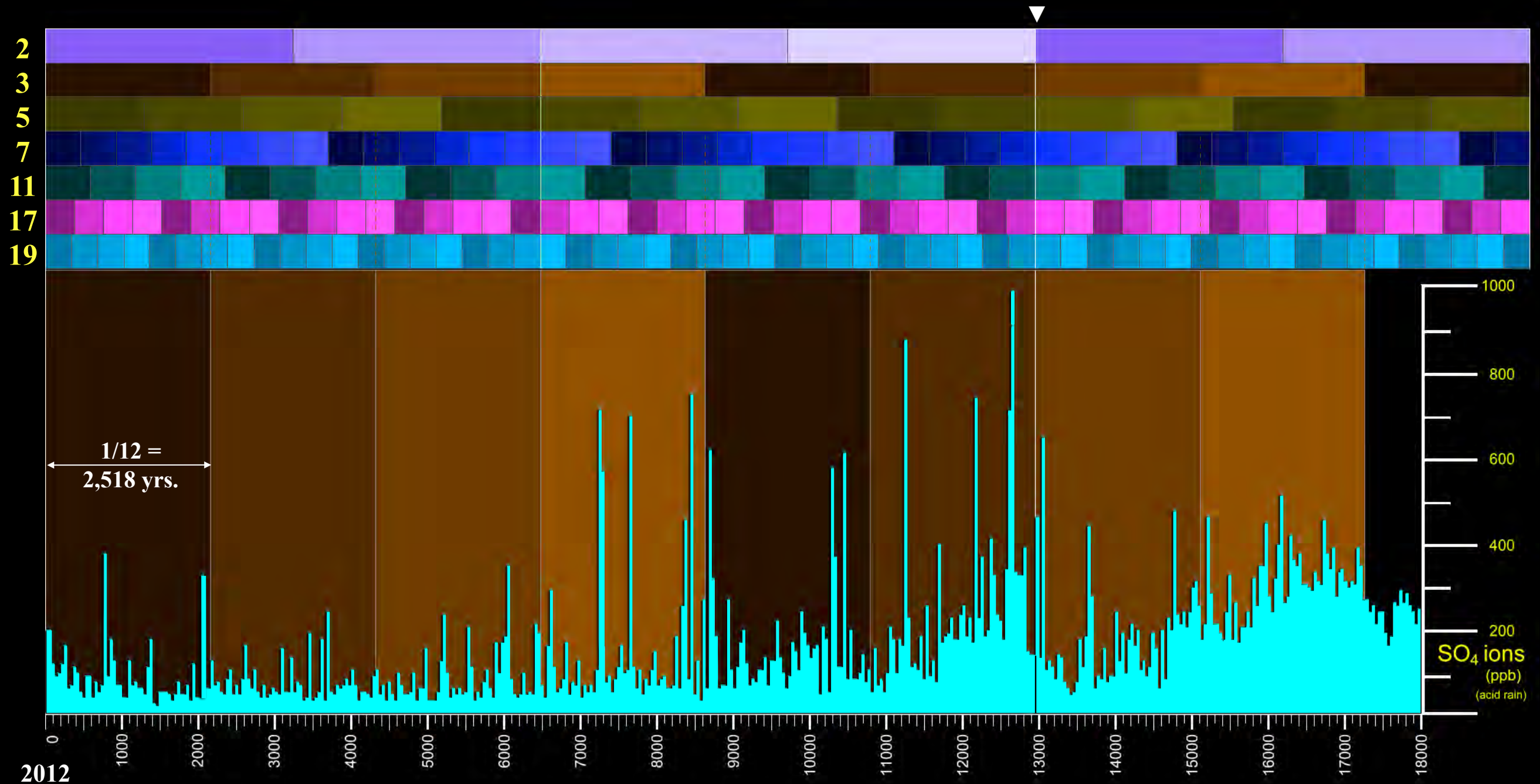


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 2 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

**Frequency of 3
(6 – 12 – 24 – 48)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

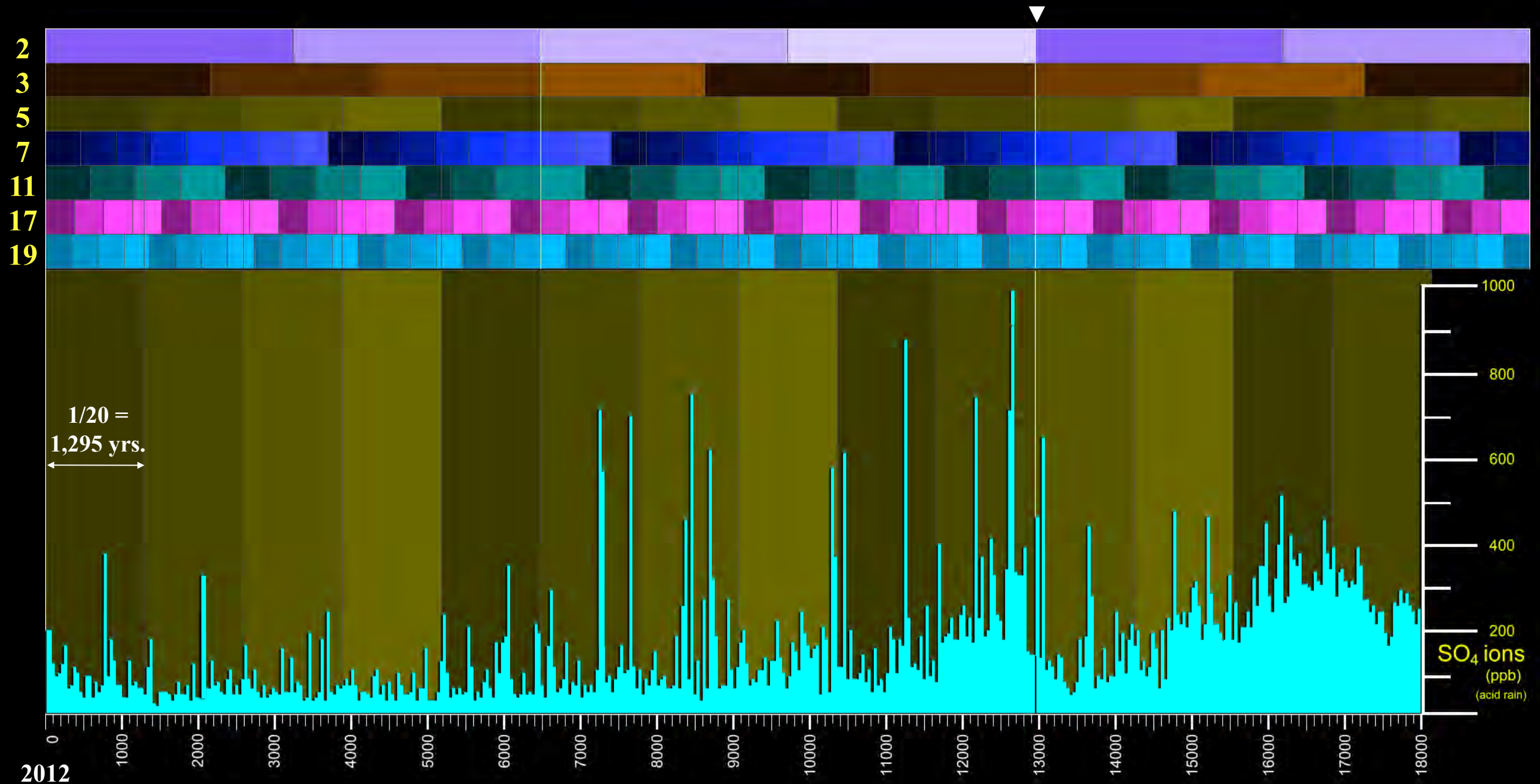


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 3 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

**Frequency of 5
(10 – 20 – 40 – 80)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

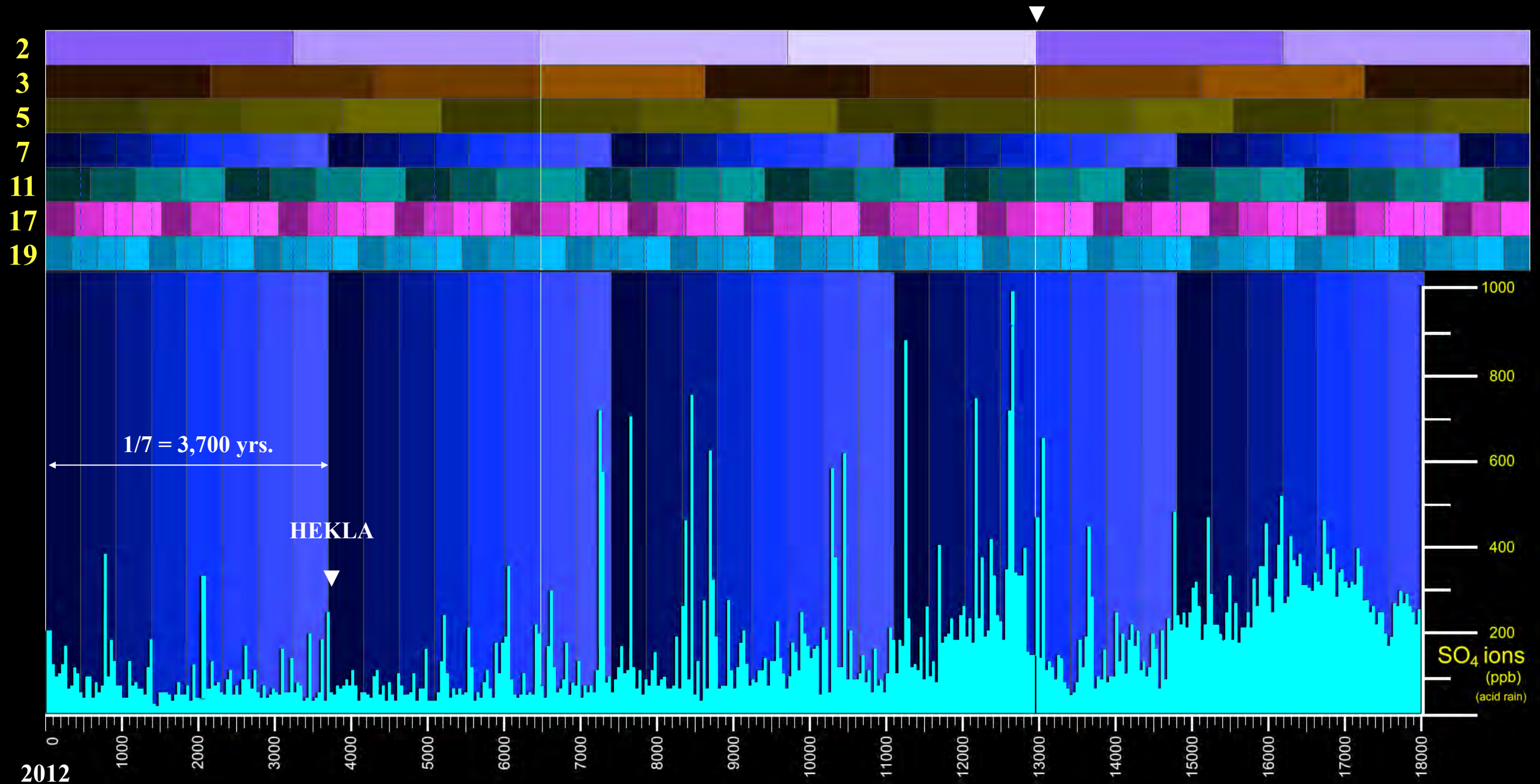


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 5 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

Frequency of 7
(14 – 28 – 56 – 112)

HALF
CYCLE

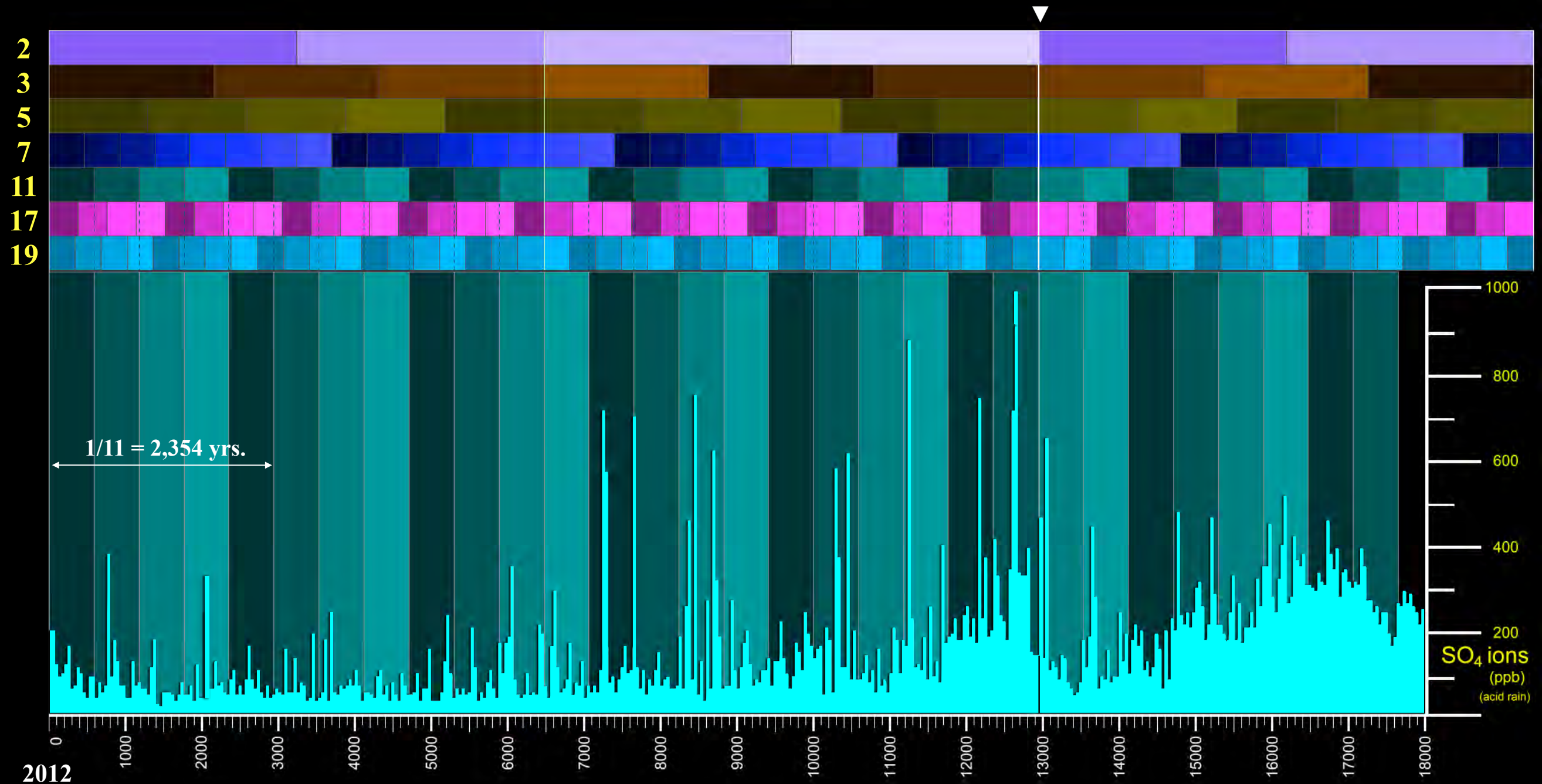


*PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 7 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS*

Precessional Resonance

**Frequency of 11
(22 - 44 - 88 -176)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

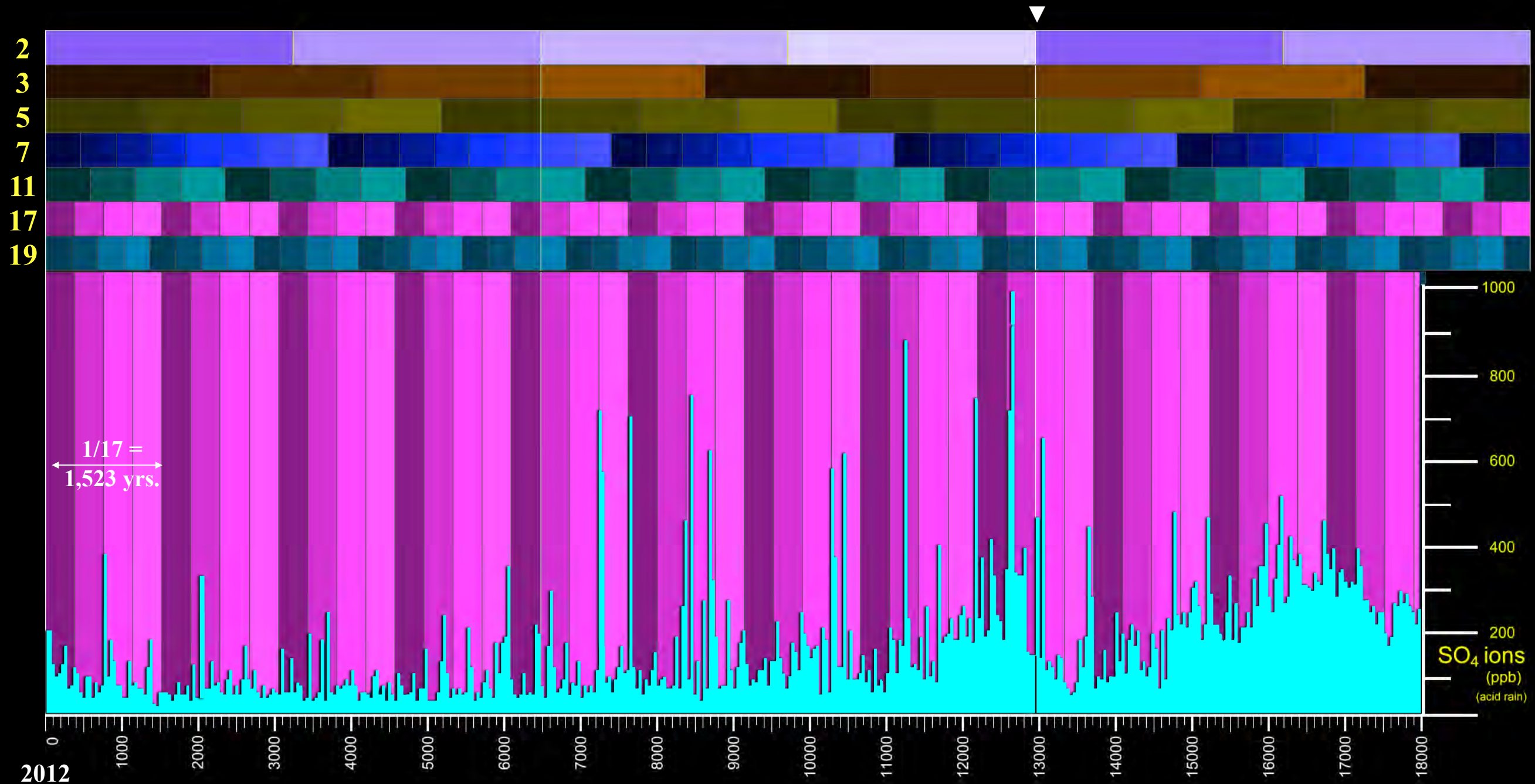


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 11 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

**Frequency of 17
(34 - 68 - 136 - 272)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

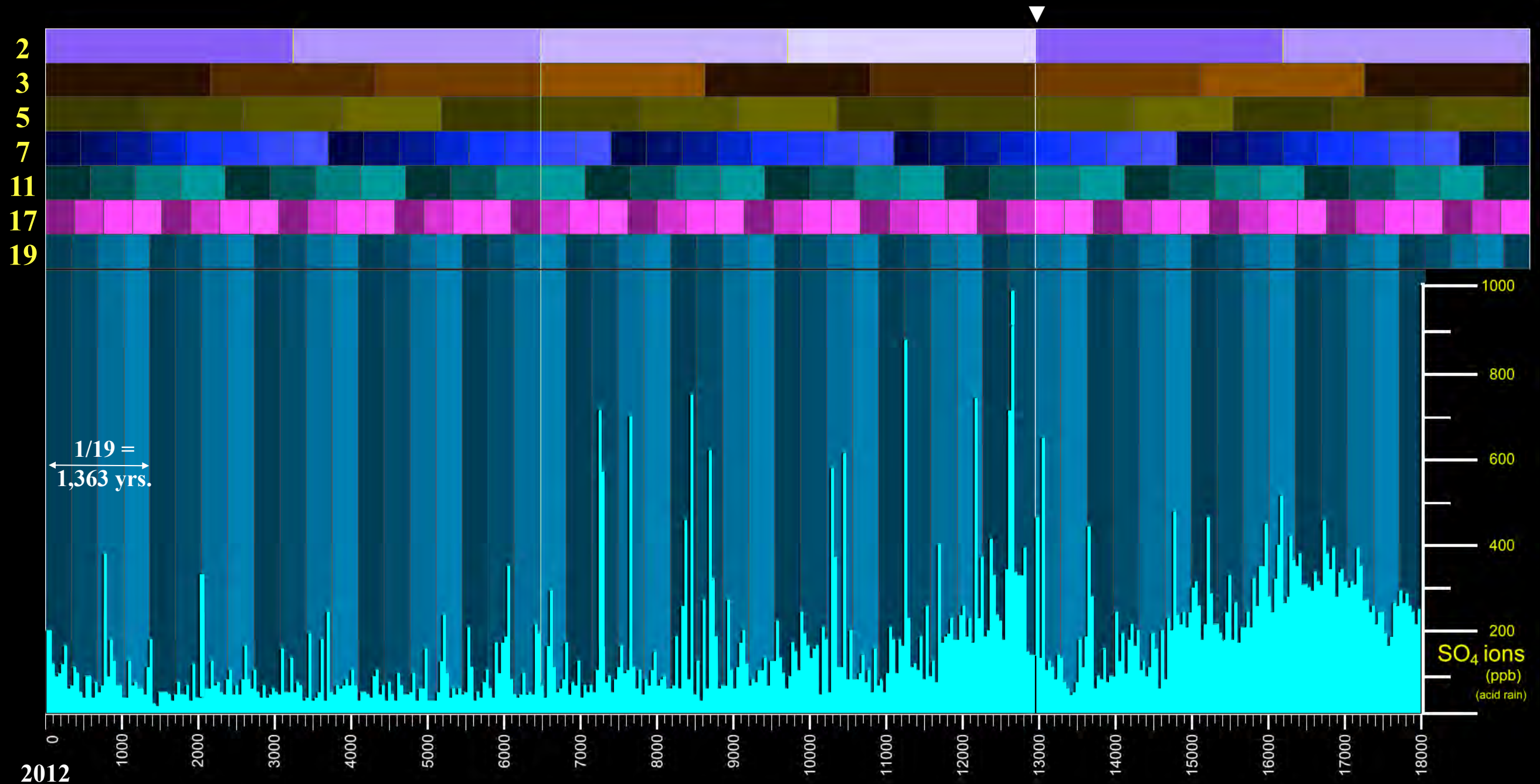


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 17 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

**Frequency of 19
(38 – 76 – 152 – 304)**

**HALF
CYCLE**

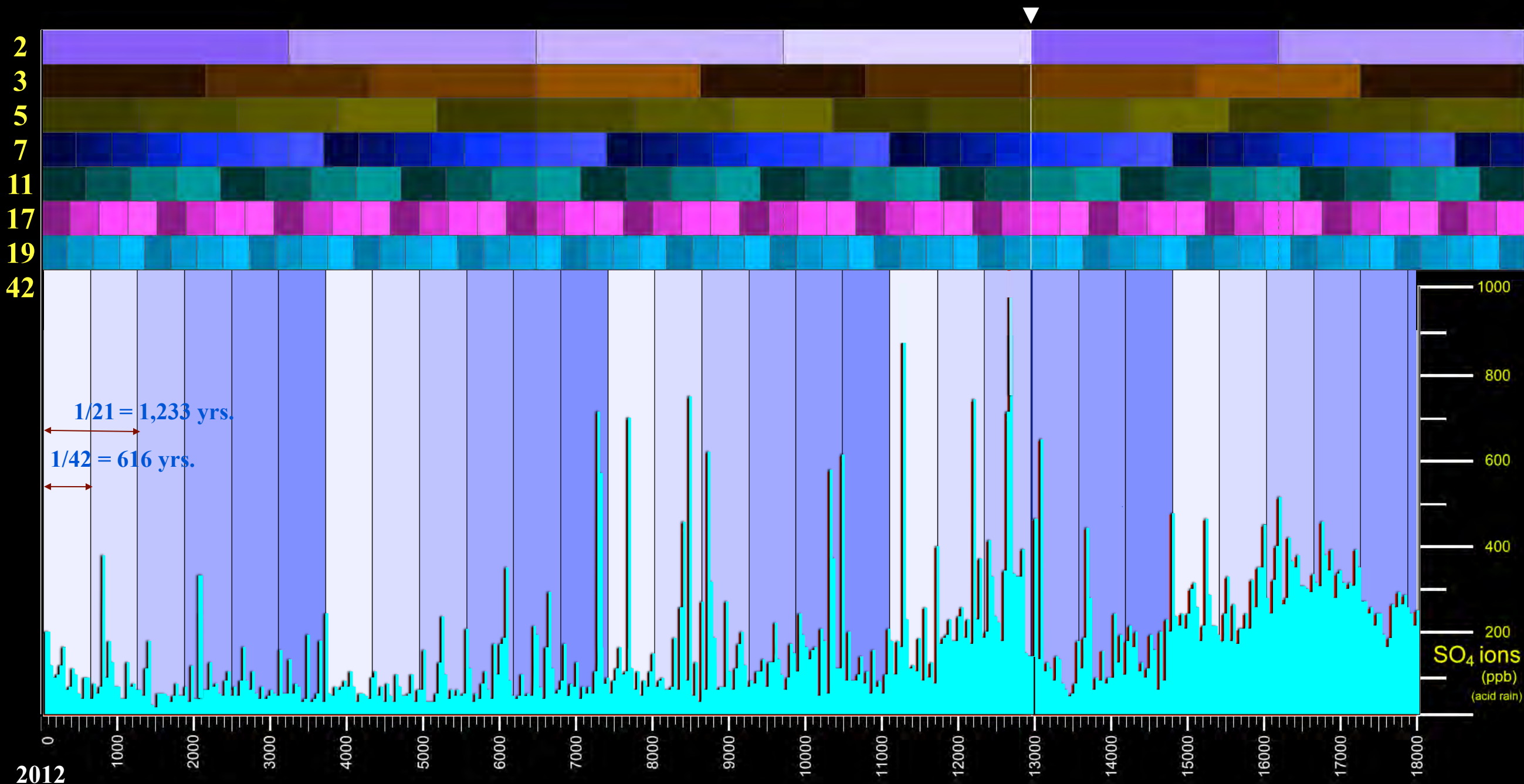


***PRECESSIONAL RESONANCE FREQUENCY OF 19 LAID ON THE GREENLAND ICE-CORE DATASET
SHOWING THE ACID RAIN LEVELS FROM VOLCANIC ACTIVITY DURING THE PAST 18,000 YEARS***

Precessional Resonance

Frequency of 42
(84 - 168 - 336 - 672)

**HALF
CYCLE**



(ATIK YOMIN / THE ANCIENT OF DAYS = 616) - (YOM / DAY = 616) - (CHARAVOTH / SWORDS = 616) - (102 - BAAL / LORD X 616 = 62832 - π)

(TEMIRA DE TEMIRIN / CONCEALED OF THE CONCEALED = 1233) (ELOAH / GOD = 42) (AMA / MOTHER = 42) (616 X 42 = PRECESSIONAL CYCLE)

Precessional Resonance

The Tsunami

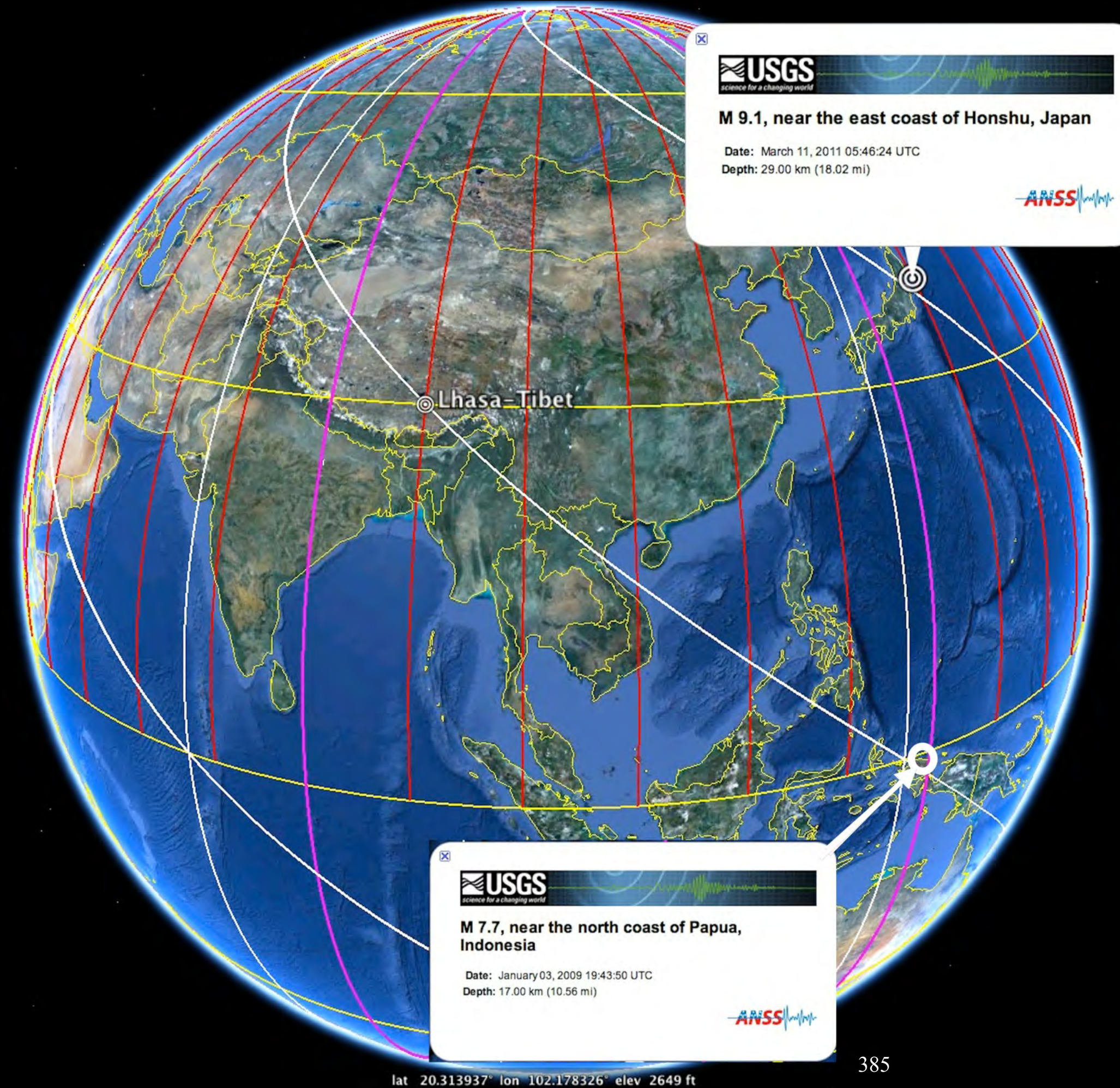
The World was given a wake-up call on March 11th 2011, exactly one year ago today, as I write this appendix. A magnitude 9.1 earthquake struck off the east coast of Honshu, Japan.

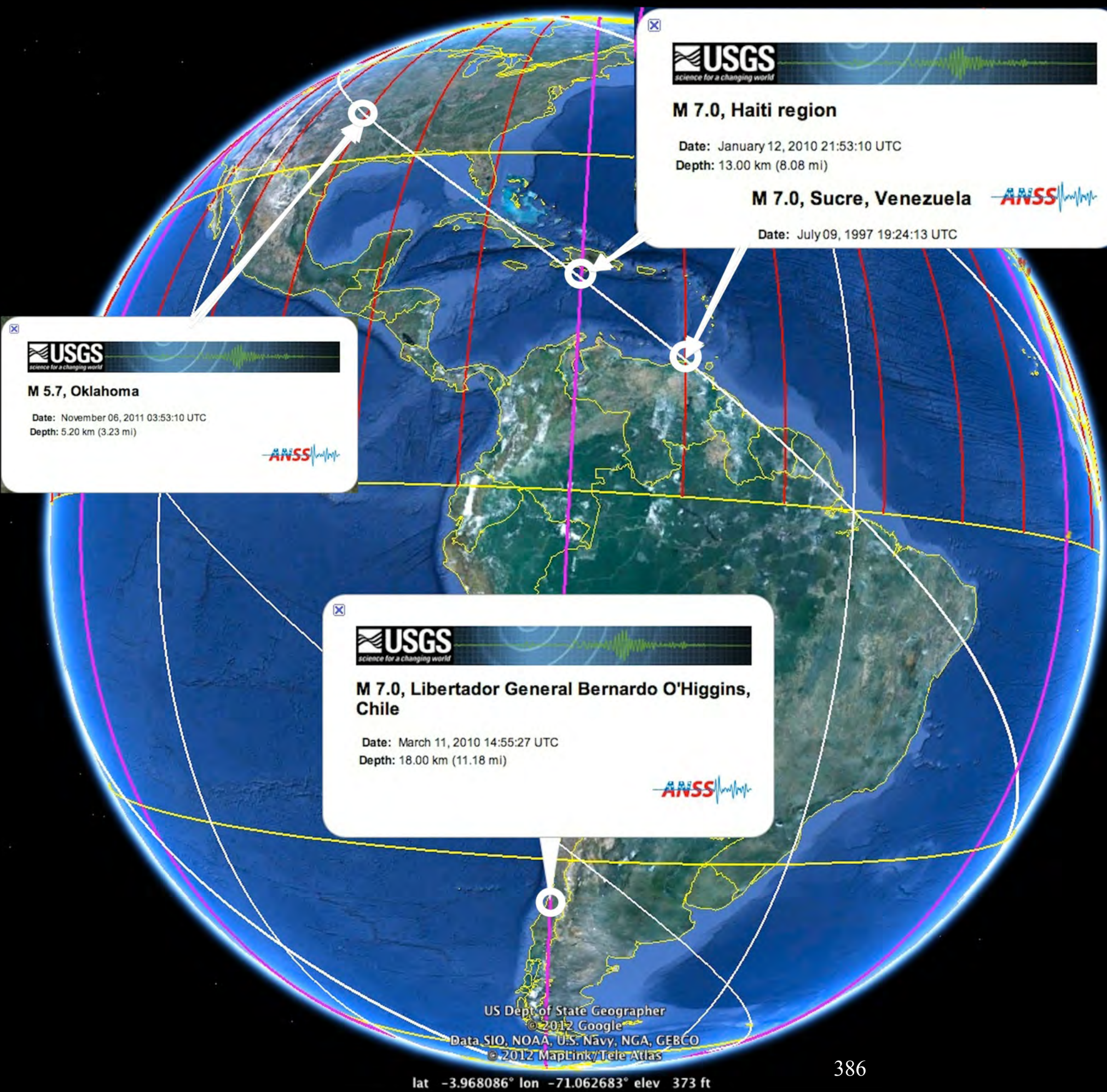
The resulting tsunami took over 20,000 lives as it surged ashore, destroying everything in its path. It coincided with a huge solar flare, though many conspiracy theorists claim it was the result of activity by the High Frequency Active Auroral Research Program (HAARP) in Alaska.

Whichever action caused it, the frequencies of its location were all 'harmonic' and the same as others I had measured that had gone off in the previous week, the 19 & 42 frequencies had been predominant.

Included in the picture above is the magnitude 7.7 harmonic quake in Papua with the same fundamental frequencies of 2 – 3 and 7.

The red longitudes in the northern hemisphere of the above picture are 42nd divisions, the purple lines running into the southern hemisphere are the 7th divisions.

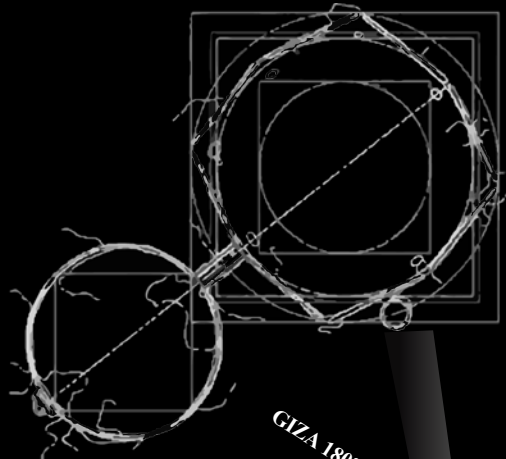




Haiti

The Haitian earthquake in January 2010 was another catastrophe with a 7 fundamental frequency driving it; it was 2/7 west by 1/21 north. As you can see, just two months later another M.7.0 occurred in Chile on the same 2/7 longitude at 2/21 south, it was part of a 'cluster' in that location, but it was twelve months, to the day, prior to the Japanese 'quake.

These are only a few of many earthquakes that have occurred in the past two years at 'harmonic' locations around the Earth. It would be pointless to catalogue them here, all the data is available to cross-reference yourself with the basic coordinate calculation data supplied in this appendix. Google Earth shows historic and current earthquake data that will enable your personal exploration.



PAPS of JURA - PILLARS of HERCULES

7/68 west of GIZA ($\tan^\circ 0.75$)($\cos.0.56$)

IONA - $\cos. 0.555$

CALANAIS STONES
ISLE OF LEWIS - SCOTLAND
2/19 west of GIZA (37.894°)
($\tan^\circ 0.777$)

Camus Croise - ISLE of SKYE
lat. 57.295°N . $\tan^\circ 0.75\text{W}$
(1 radian north x 1/11 south)

OCTAGON MOUND
NEWARK - OHIO
6/19 west of GIZA
(113.681°W)
1/9 (40°) North

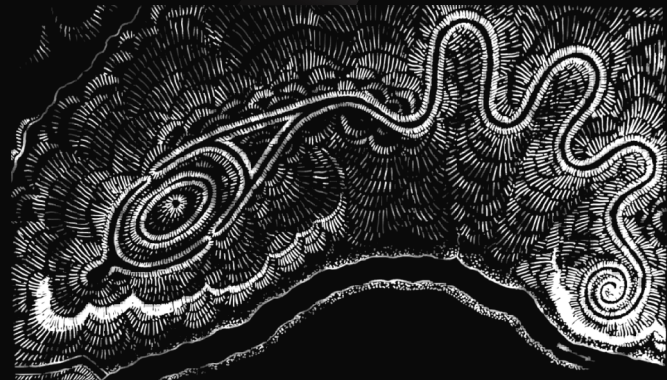
1 Radian
= radius of a sphere
in degrees of arc
= 57.295°

Earth radius =
10 million s.c. =
250 million inches
(One S.C. = $25''$)
Earth Circumference =
 $62,832,000$ s.c. =
 $1,570,800,000''$

mag.3.2
Oklahoma

Crete

SERPENT MOUND - OHIO
2 Radians west of GIZA
 $114.59^\circ\text{W} = (360^\circ \div \pi)$ lat. $\cos^\circ 0.777$



GIZA
1/12 north (30°)
 $\cos^\circ 0.866$ ($\sqrt{3}/2$)

The Great Pyramid (G1) represents π (Pi)
Khafre (G2) = 3-4-5 tri. ($\tan^\circ 0.75$) & 1/11 south
Menkaure (G3) = 2/19 west ($\tan^\circ 0.777$)

The Triskele Earthquake Pattern

3:11:11

This final earthquake diagram shows the entire concept of 'harmonic earthquakes', with three that occurred on that eventful day of the tsunami... March 11th 2011. Each was at latitude $2/19$ N., (37.9°N) on each successive spiral hypotenuse, 120° ($1/3$) apart. Since that day those three locations have experienced thousands of earthquakes clustered around them. The Eastern Mediterranean location has been almost as active as the coast of Japan. Even Oklahoma, in the USA, has had unprecedented activity, with a M 5.7 in November 2011.

For the conspiracy theorists out there... this date was, curiously, that remarkable occult Pyramid number and old friend, 311.11, but that's only in the US calendar system.

As Mohammed said, 'And over it are 19'. The concept of 19 'angles' predated him by a long way, and those ancestors left the mathematical clues wherever they set foot.

It seems obvious, when presented in this format, that their skills in navigation and their understanding of the 'serpent', the energy of life on Earth, was boundless.

As we watch the patterns of earthquakes and weather change around us, maybe we should contemplate what it was that motivated them to leave these messages for a future time... and should we start to pay more attention to how fragile we are?

The Cabalistic Number Values of the Pathways of the Tree of Life

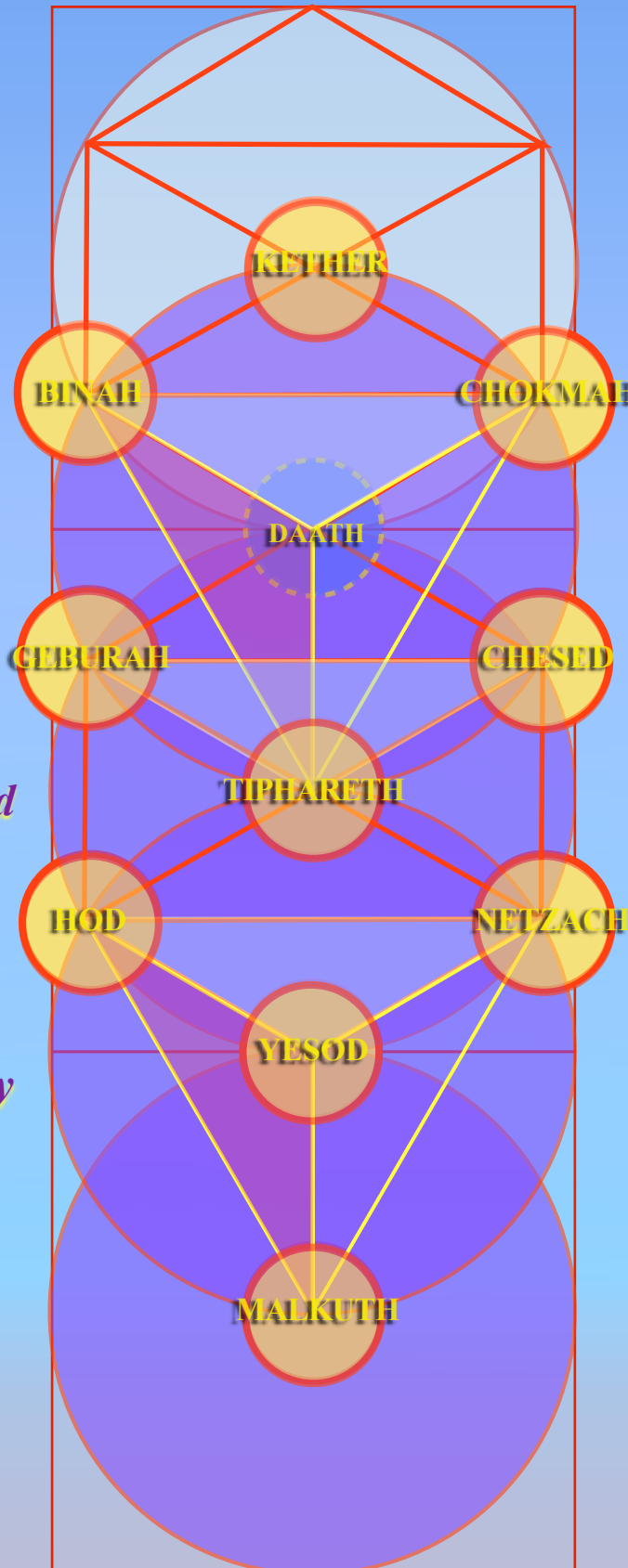
“OVER IT IS NINETEEN.”

“We appointed angels to be the guardians of Hell, and we assigned THEIR NUMBER (19)

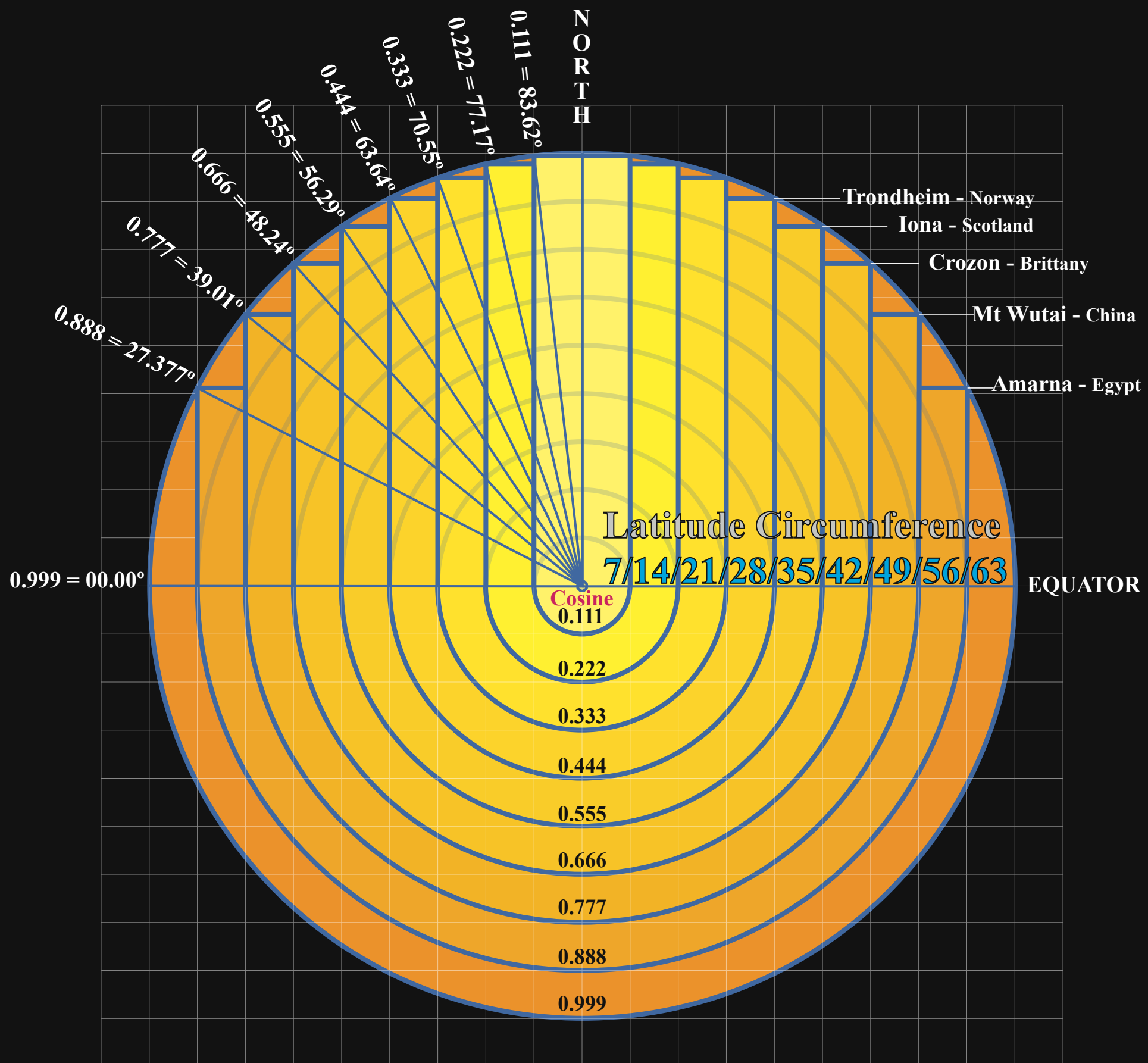
*(1) to disturb the disbelievers.
(2) to convince the Christians and Jews, (that this is a divine scripture)
(3) to strengthen the faith of the faithful,
(4) to remove all traces of doubt from the hearts of Christians, Jews, as well as the believers, and
(5) to expose those who harbour doubt in their hearts, and the disbelievers; they will say,
“What did God mean by this allegory ?” God thus sends astray whomever He wills, and guides whomever He wills, none knows the soldiers of your Lord except He.*

THIS IS A REMINDER FOR THE PEOPLE.”

(Koran: 74:30-31)



SEPHIRAH	TITLE	GODNAME	ARCHANGEL	ORDER OF ANGEL	MUNDANE CHAKRA
KETHER	620	21	314	833	636
CHOKMAH	73	15 / 26	331	187	140
BINAH	67	50	311	282	317
CHESED	72	31	62	428	194
GEBURAH	216	36	131	630	95
TIPHARETH	1081	76	101	140	640
NETZACH	148	129	97	1260	64
HOD	15	153	311	112	48
YESOD	80	49	246	272	87
MALKUTH	496	65/155	280	351	168



How the cosines of 9 concentric plan circles translate as latitude circles using 2π of 6.3

Fundamental π frequencies and their octaves in the audible range

<i>inaudible</i>											
2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512	1024	2048	4096
3	6	12	24	48	96	192	384	768	1536	3072	6144
5	10	20	40	80	160	320	640	1280	2560	5120	10240
7	14	28	56	112	224	448	896	1792	3584	7168	14366
11	22	44	88	176	352	704	1402	2816	5632	11264	
17	34	68	136	272	544	1088	2176	4352	8704	17408	
19	38	76	152	304	608	1216	2432	4864	9728	19456	(2π of 62833)

Interference patterns of fundamental frequencies and their octaves in the audible range

21	42	84	168	336	672	1344	2688	5376	10752	(3 x 7)	
22	44	88	176	352	704	1408	2816	5632	11264	(2 x 11)	
33	66	132	264	528	1056	2112	4224	8448	16896	(3 x 11)	
35	70	140	280	560	1120	2240	4480	8960	17920	(5 x 7)	
51	102	204	408	816	1632	3264	6528	13056		(3 x 17)	
55	110	220	440	880	1760	3520	7040	14080		(5 x 11)	
77	154	308	616	1232	2464	4928	9856	19712		(7 x 11)	
85	170	340	680	1360	2720	5440	10880			(5 x 17)	
119	238	476	952	1904	3808	7616	15232			(7 x 17)	

The first seven frequencies, from **2 - 3 - 5 - 7 - 11 - 17**, are the prime fundamental resonant frequencies.

The lower chart shows the octaves created by the fundamental interference patterns of the first group. For example:-

33 is the interference and multiple of 3 & 11.

These notes, or frequencies, do not correspond to the arrangement found on a piano, which is a compromise tuning to eliminate the beat patterns that appear when the true mathematical frequencies are present.

The normal human ear's audible range is between approximately 30 to 18,000 cps/Hz.. but the human body is still sensitive to the inaudible frequencies, especially in the *infrasonic range*.

Telluric Energy

Archaeologist Guy Underwood, in the 1930's, was one of the earliest researchers into Earth energies. Reginald Alexander Smith of the British Museum had told him that underground water might have played a part in the location of ancient monuments. As a consequence he investigated the possibility and taught himself to detect water by divining, and developed a technique using rods to detect the various telluric energies associated with those places.

The science of dowsing has progressed a long way since then and now modern technology can analyze the response of an individual's brain patterns to produce the chart opposite. It shows that particular energies can subdue the normal activity to an enormous degree, and, conversely, they will increase in response to a 'healthy' location. Notice that '7' is absent. Standing stones can have the effect of 'curing' those negative locations and also increase the energies of positive sites.

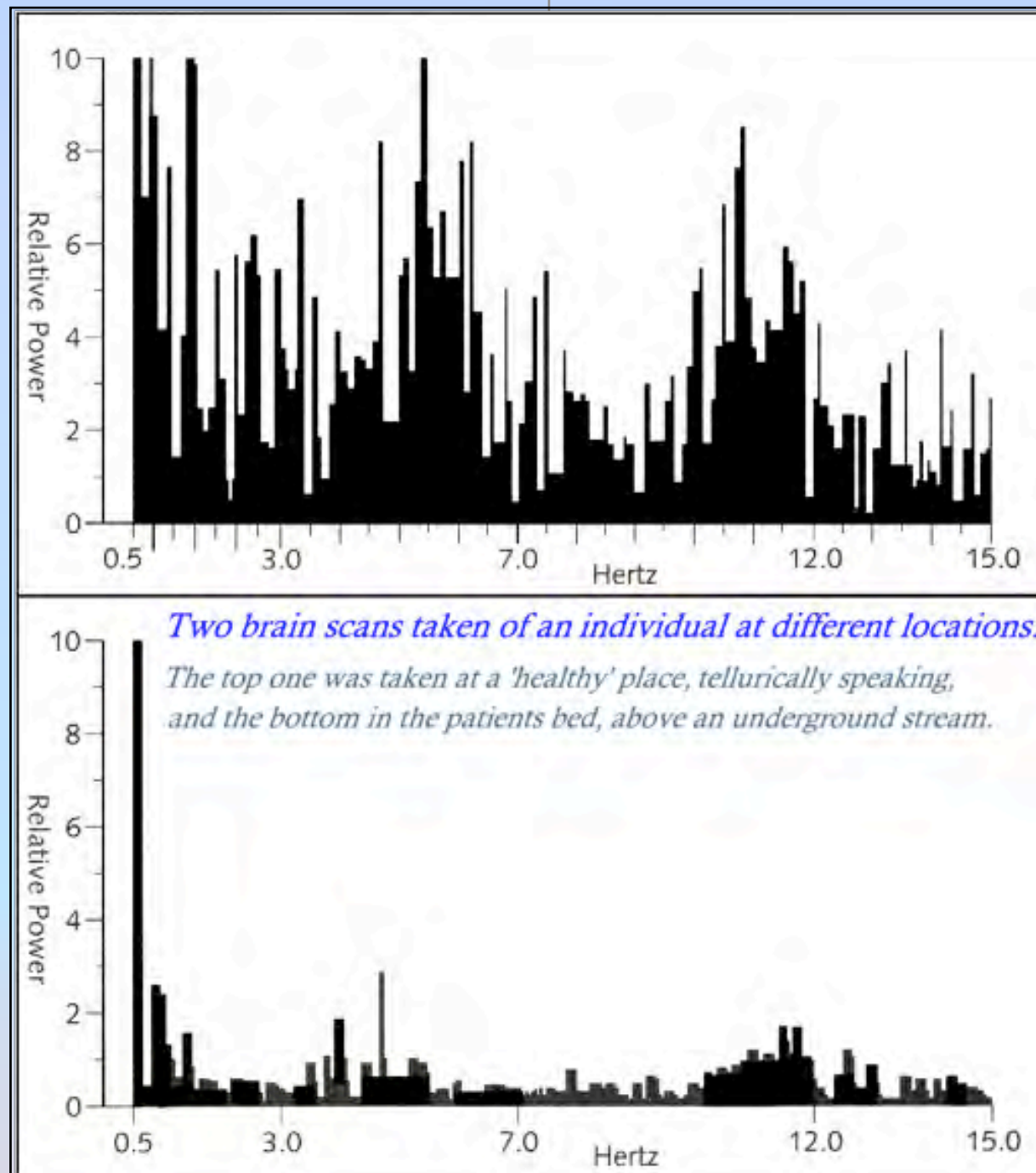
David R.Cowan covers the subject far better than I can and once again I recommend his book 'Ley Lines and Earth Energies'. Chambered cairns are designed to focus and utilise these same forces, as a place of healing and meditation.

I have lately been involved with designing a modern 'sound chamber', based on the principles used in the ancient cairns and Great Pyramid. It is to be built at 'Rubha Phoil', (*'Paul's Headland', pronounced 'Rua Foil'*) a beautiful forested permaculture centre at Armadale, the ferry terminal at the southern end of Skye, and it will be used as a meditation and healing centre, utilising music designed specifically to activate a unique set of frequencies in its subterranean site. Those frequencies are the product of

the research I have been doing this past ten years and, with the talents of my composer friend Rick Taylor, we are creating a series of compositions, based on the Pyramid maths and music, that will activate a set of musical equations based in Pi.

The Rubha Phoil is the centre of one of the leys on David Cowan's map and its wonderful location, which is a tidal island with a causeway, was used by every ancient culture. It has the benefit of already being situated at the conjunction point of several energy leys - or frequencies - that will enhance its designed resonant/musical function.

The design incorporates a wind activated tuned organ pipe, plus - a wind harp is attached to its extension above ground to enable, on occasions, nature itself to generate the amplitude perceived inside the resonant space.



III. The Coming of Gaeldom

by C. Thomas Cairney Ph D.

The story of Gaeldom begins in the mists of antiquity, and ultimately has its roots in an age when Europe was largely covered with ice. During those early eons only one type of man lived amid the European ice sheet — Neanderthal Man—doing so long enough to develop special physical characteristics beyond strictly cultural adaptations. Ample body hair, long noses (to warm the air), fairness (lack of pigment) of eye, hair and skin; such traits are physical manifestations born of long residence in the northern regions, to which all other people were by their very nature foreign. Though other human groups have since mastered the cultural techniques of arctic living, only the Neanderthal was inherently a beast of the North, and yet he was a fully modern human (Weaver 577, 612).

Moving quickly ahead in time, Cro-Magnon man came onto the European scene some 30,000 years ago, as the ice retreated; he was the vanguard of other groups that followed in his wake (the term Cro-Magnon can also be applied to all early Homo sapiens of the post—Neanderthal European period, and to their culture). The resultant intermixture of racial elements gave birth to the Indo-European stock, with more blonds, as might be expected, farther north, and a more purely Cro-Magnon admixture on the western fringe.

The last-mentioned stock appears later as the relatively small, dark people who preceded the Celts in the British Isles, and built Stonehenge and other ancient monuments in those western reaches. Red hair, green eyes and freckled skin remain traits hard to place in an original context. They were perhaps indigenous to the southern fringe of the European ice sheet, and may represent early hybridisation in central Europe following closely on the heels of the earliest Cro-Magnon influx. It is interesting that the Basques, a relatively small, dark people of ancient provenience in the western mountains between France and Spain, currently have the only

native European language that falls outside the Indo-European language sphere, being of apparently independent origin.

In this Cro-Magnon—Basque connection, it is worth noting that there existed as late as the sixth century, in the northern extremity of the island of Great Britain and beyond the Celtic sphere, a race of "savage" aborigines,

The Language of the Cimbri:

That the Cimbri spoke a Celtic language is attested to by the reports of Pliny the Elder (circa 77 AD) who stated that Philemon wrote that, the Cimbris word Morimarus means the Dead Sea, as far as the Promontory of Rubeas, beyond which they name it the Cronian Sea ("Naturalis Historiae", Libri IV, xiii, line 95). The word 'Morimarus', referring to the Baltic Sea, is composed of 'muir' and 'marbh' in Q-Celt Irish; 'mor' and 'maro' / 'marw' in P-Celt languages such as Breton and Welsh. Importantly, there is no Germanic word in any dialect that would even approximate these root elements (Wikipedia entry for "Cimbri"). Furthermore, Thierry (1828) notes that 'crwnn' means coagulated or frozen, and in Gallic, cronn has the same meaning; Murchroinn equals 'icy sea'.

It seems that there is no argument; these are Celtic words – apparently Gaulish Celt. There is even a hint here as to how long the Cimbri may have resided in the Baltic region. Latham, in a paper read at the Philological Society, 1844, stated that, Of Sallust and Cicero, the language points to Gall (p.clvi) meaning that the consensus of these scholars was that the Cimbrian language was similar to that spoken by the Celts in Gaul. In the Wikipedia entry for "Cimbri" the author says, it is at any rate more probable that the North Sea and Baltic would be considered 'dead' and 'frozen' by Central Europeans than by Scandinavians living by, and from, the sea. This suggests that the Cimbri had a more recent rather than deep history of occupation in the region when Philemon wrote his geography (about 325 BC). Other evidence as to the language spoken

by the Cimbri can be seen in the actions of the Roman intelligence service of Marius, run by Sertorius, which sent spies who spoke Gaulish Celtic into the Cimbri camp in 101 BC. They were able to understand the language of the Cimbri so they could report back details of importance to their masters (Hubert, 1934).

Queen Scathach The mythical Queen Scathach of Skye was a warrior goddess and prophetess who trained Celtic hero Cu Chulainn in warfare so he could challenge Queen Madb, another Celtic woman warrior. Scathach's sister Aoife, Cu Chulainn's lover, was also a warrior and gave in to Cu Chulainn's advances only when he defeated her in battle.

Cu Chulainn

Then Cuchulainn swore by the gods of his people that he would make his name known wherever the deeds of heroes were spoken of, and Emer promised to marry him if he could take her from her warlike kindred.

When Forgall, her father, came to know of this betrothal, he devised a plan to put an end to it. He went to visit King Conchobar at Emain Macha. There he pretended to have heard of Cuchulainn for the first time, and he saw him do all his feats. He said, loud enough to be overheard by all, that if so promising a youth dared to go to the Island of Scathach the Amazon, in the east of Alba, 1 and learn all her warrior-craft, no living man would be able to stand before him. It was hard to reach Scathach's Isle, and still harder to return from it, and Forgall felt certain that, if Cuchulainn went, he would get his death there.

Of course, nothing would now satisfy Cuchulainn but going. His two friends, Laegaire the Battle-winner and Conall the Victorious, said that they would go with him. But, before they had gone far, they lost heart and turned back. Cuchulainn went on alone, crossing the Plain of Ill-Luck, where men's feet stuck fast, while sharp grasses sprang up and cut them, and through the Perilous Glens, full of devouring wild beasts, until he came to the Bridge of the Cliff, which rose on end, till it stood straight up like a ship's mast, as soon as anyone put foot on it. Three times

Cuchulainn tried to cross it, and thrice he failed. Then anger came into his heart, and a magic halo shone round his head, and he did his famous feat of the "hero's salmon leap", and landed, in one jump, on the middle of the bridge, and then slid down it as it rose up on end.

Scathach was in the dún, with her two sons. Cuchulainn went to her, and put his sword to her breast, and threatened to kill her if she would not teach him all her own skill in arms. So he became her pupil, and she taught him all her war-craft. In return, Cuchulainn helped her against a rival queen of the Amazons, called Aoife. He conquered Aoife, and compelled her to make peace with Scathach.

Some Excerpts from Conventional Histories

The origins of York lie in the obscure chaos of prehistory. The great medieval historian Geoffrey of Monmouth claimed that modern-day York was founded by a certain **Ebraucus**, “*about the time David ruled in Judea*”. Ebraucus was said to have descended from Priam, king of Troy during the Trojan War, as was Romulus, founder of Rome; thus York and Rome were thought to be sister cities. But this is all pure myth. When civilisation first reached York, in the form of the Roman Empire, present-day York, in fact all northern Britain, was dominated by a Celtic tribe called the Brigantes, of which little is known today. The Brigantes were subdued, in the 70's CE, by the Roman general and governor of Britain, Quintus Petillius Cerialis.

The Romans had invaded Britain under Claudius in 43 CE, and they continued to rule the island, against savage resistance by the local tribes, under the degenerate emperor Nero, finally consolidating their control under the competent Vespasian, who had proven his mettle crushing the Jewish revolt in Judea. It was under him that Petillius Cerialis, commanding the Ninth Hispanic Legion, moved into York and established a permanent military base there, in 71 CE.

Owing to the continued restlessness of the northern tribes, York became the most important Roman military town in Britain. In time, the Roman

legions left York, and Britain. The Roman Empire dissolved, but the influence of Rome, after a millennium and a half, is still palpable in this ancient city. It lives on, for example, in the form of a lone column that once upheld the headquarters building of the Roman Sixth Legion, and now stands near the York Minster, the city's cathedral.

Another remnant of the empire sits in the cellar of the Roman Bath pub, where visitors may see the remains of a caladrium, or steam bath, where Roman soldiers relaxed during off-duty hours, perhaps on their way to go slaughter some Scottish tribe. Roman tombs, coffins, urns, and ornaments have been discovered throughout the city. © 2006 Greg Isaacson

Diodorus the Sicilian describes the Straits of Messina and the city of Rhegion (Royal City) in great detail.

[4.85.3] The ancient mythographers, that is, say that Sicily was originally a peninsular, and that afterward it became an island, the cause being somewhat as follows. The isthmus at its narrowest point was subjected to the dash of waves of the sea on its two sides and so a gap (*rhegma*) was made (*anarhegnusthai*), and for this reason the spot was named Rhegion, and the city which was founded many years later received the same appellation as the place.

[4.85.4] Some men say, however, that mighty earthquakes took place and the neck of what was the mainland was broken through, and in this way the Strait was formed, since the sea now separated the mainland from the island.

[4.85.5] But the poet Hesiod states the very opposite, namely, that when the sea extended itself in between, Orion built out the headland which lies at Peloris and also erected there the sanctuary of Poseidon which is held in special honour by the natives; after he had finished these works he removed to Euboea and made his home there; and then, because of his fame, he was numbered among the stars of heaven and thus won for himself immortal remembrance.

Breogán, son of Brath, is a mythical Celtic king from Galicia. Multiple accounts exist about him, but he is seen as the mythological father of the Galician nation. His sons are Ith and Bile. Galicia is sometimes described poetically as the home of Breogán or in Galician language, "fogar de Breogán", as it is mentioned that way in Galicia's anthem.

This tale is mostly described in the last chapter of the Lebor Gabála Érenn in reference to the Milesians or "Sons of Míl" who, according to this legend, would be the first wave of Celts arriving into Irish shores (the Tuatha Dé Danann were not Celts). A similar story about a monk who saw a green island from the top of the tower of Brigantia was written in the 9th-10th century in Galicia. The manuscript is called Trezenzonii de Solistitionis Insula Magna (Monk Trezenzon and the Big Island). A large statue of Breogán has been erected near the Tower of Hercules.

Herodotus: Translated from the Greek, with Notes and Life of the Author
- by Herodotus, (William Beloe)

XV. If we follow the tradition of the Ionians, it will appear that all which may be properly denominated Egypt is limited to the Delta. This region, from the watch-tower erected by Perseus, extends along the coast to the salt-pits of Pelusium, to the length of forty schœni. From the coast inland it stretches to the city of Cercasora, where the Nile divides itself into two branches; one of which is termed Pelusium, the other Canopus. Of the rest of Egypt, they affirm that part of it belongs to Libya, and part to Arabia; which, if it be true, we shall be obliged to conclude that formerly the Egyptians had no country at all. The Delta, as they assert themselves, and as myself was convinced by observation, is still liable to be overflowed, and was formerly covered with water.¹ Under these circumstances their curiosity to examine whether they were the most ancient of the human race² must seem preposterous, and their experiment of the two children to discover what language they should first speak, was absurd and unnecessary. For my own part, I am of opinion that the Egyptians did not commence their origin with the Delta, but from the first existence of the human race. That as their country became more extensive

some remained in their primitive places of residence, whilst others migrated to a lower situation. Hence it was that Thebes, comprising a tract of land which is six thousand one hundred and twenty stadia in circumference, went formerly under the name of Egypt.

¹ Diodorus Siculus is also of opinion that Egypt formerly was one extended sea, and that the land was formed by the mud brought down from Ethiopia by the Nile.

² Diodorus Siculus informs us that the Æthiopians consider the Egyptians as one of their colonies, at the head of which was Osiris. He observes also in another place that the inhabitants of the Thebaid consider themselves as the most ancient of mankind. This historian doubtless has a view to the traditions of the two people, without giving us his own opinion.- *Larcher*.

XVI. If our opinion concerning Egypt be true, that of the Ionians must certainly be wrong; if, on the contrary, the Ionians are right in their conjecture, it will not be difficult to prove the Greeks, not excepting the Ionians, mistaken in their account of the earth; of which they affirm that Europe, Asia, and Libya, constitute the proper division; but if the Delta belong neither to Asia nor Africa, it makes by itself necessarily a fourth and distinct portion of the globe; for, according to the above mode of reasoning, the Nile cannot completely form the division between Asia and Africa; at the extremity of the Delta it is separated into two branches, and the country lying between cannot properly belong either to Asia or Africa.

XVII. Avoiding farther comment on the sentiments of the Ionians, I myself am of opinion that all the tract of country inhabited by Egyptians is properly called Egypt, as the countries inhabited by the Cilicians and Assyrians are respectively denominated Cilicia and Assyria: and I must think that the land of Egypt alone constitutes the natural and proper limits of Asia and Africa. If we adhere to the opinion received amongst the Greeks, we are to consider the whole of Egypt commencing from the cataract, and the city Elephantine as divided into two parts, with distinct

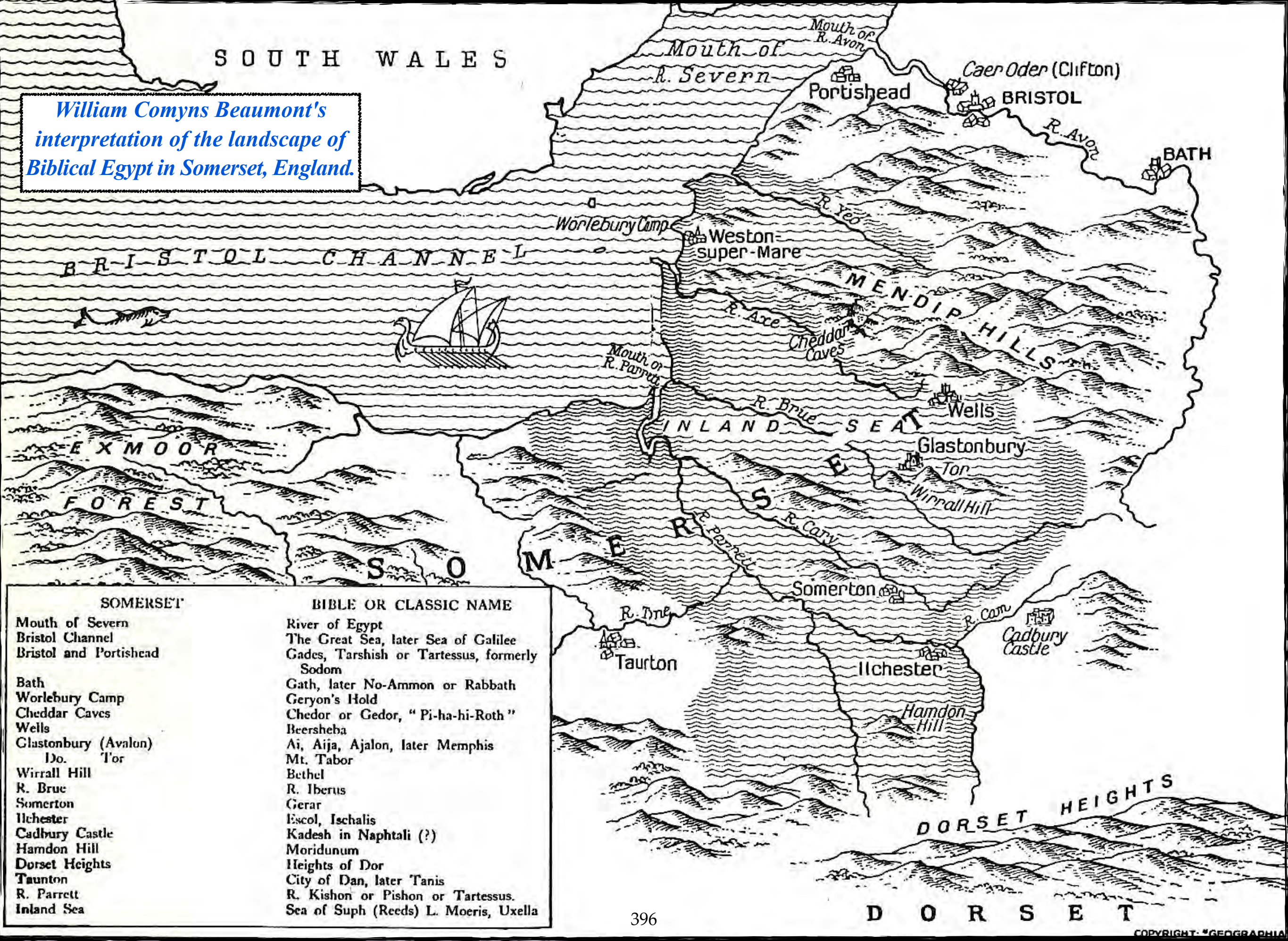
appellations; the one belonging to Libya, the other to Asia: the Nile, beginning at the cataract, flows through the centre of Egypt, and empties itself into the sea. As far as the city Cercasora it proceeds in one undivided channel, but it there separates itself into three branches; that which directs itself towards the east is called the Pelusian mouth, the Canopic inclines to the west; the third in one continued line meets the point of the Delta, which dividing in two, it finally pours itself into the sea; this arm is equally celebrated, and not inferior in the depth of its waters: it is called the *Sebennitic (Severn)* mouth; and this again divides itself into two branches; one is called the *Saitic*, and one the *Mendesian (Avon/Mendips)* channel; both empty themselves into the sea. There are two other mouths, the Bolbitinian and the Bucolic; these are not produced by nature, but by art.

XVIII. My opinion concerning the extent of Egypt receives farther confirmation from the oracle of Ammon; of which, however, I had no knowledge till my mind was already satisfied on the subject. The people of Marea and Apis, who inhabit the borders of Libya, thinking themselves to be not Egyptians but Libyans, both of them disliked the religious ceremonies of the country, and that particular restriction which did not permit them to kill heifers for food: they sent therefore with this impression to Ammon, declaring that they had no connection with the Egyptians; for they lived beyond the Delta, had their opinions and prejudices as distinct as possible, and wished to have no restriction in the article of food. The deity signified his disapprobation of their conduct, and intimated that every part of that region which was watered by the Nile was strictly to be denominated Egypt; and that all who dwelt below Elephantine (*Droitwich Spa/Worcester island*) and drank of this stream¹ were Egyptians.

¹ *The ancients, says Strabo, confined the appellation of Egypt to the inhabited country watered by the Nile, from the environs of Syene to the sea.*

SOUTH WALES

*William Comyns Beaumont's
interpretation of the landscape of
Biblical Egypt in Somerset, England.*



SOMERSET

BIBLE OR CLASSIC NAME

Mouth of Severn
Bristol Channel
Bristol and Portishead

River of Egypt
The Great Sea, later Sea of Galilee
Gades, Tarshish or Tartessus, formerly Sodom

Bath
Worlebury Camp
Cheddar Caves
Wells
Glastonbury (Avalon)
Do. Tor

Gath, later No-Ammon or Rabbath
Geryon's Hold
Chedor or Gedor, "Pi-ha-hi-Roth"
Beersheba
Ai, Aija, Ajalon, later Memphis
Mt. Tabor

Wirrall Hill
R. Brue
Somerton
Ilchester
Cadbury Castle
Hamdon Hill
Dorset Heights
Taunton
R. Parrett
Inland Sea

Bethel
R. Iberus
Gerar
Escol, Ischalis
Kadesh in Naphtali (?)
Moridunum
Heights of Dor
City of Dan, later Tanis
R. Kishon or Pishon or Tartessus.
Sea of Suph (Reeds) L. Moeris, Uxella

APPENDIX II

THE LOST TRIBE OF DAN

The Early Jewish & Christian View of the Identity of the Antichrist

By Janet Moser (Nov. 27, 1942 - Oct. 13, 2008)

<http://watch.pair.com/dan.html>

Red highlights by David Alan Ritchie. [comparing the description of Jerusalem to Edinburgh and the apportionment of the Tribe of Dan]. This text is unedited and I am not associated with the authors. [DAR]



"...the snorting of his horses was heard from Dan." Jeremiah 8:16

Samson, a Nazarite of the tribe of Dan, judged Israel during the period of Philistine domination.

At the feast celebrating his marriage to a Philistine woman, Samson proposed a riddle to the Philistines:

"Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness." Judges 14:14

On the seventh day of the feast, the importunate bride extracted from Samson the interpretation of the riddle and related its meaning to her people, viz., that the carcass of a young lion which Samson had killed with his bare hands had attracted a swarm of bees who produced honey therein. Samson paid the wager by slaying thirty Philistines -- after which his wife was taken from him. Angered by their treachery, Samson avenged himself by slaughtering many more Philistines and eventually the Philistine lords.

Several obscure prophecies in the Bible point to the fact that the tribe of Dan will produce the Antichrist. In the context of these prophecies, Samson's riddle may be a prophecy that the descendants of the tribe of Dan will one day try to destroy the tribe of Judah in jealous revenge for God's judgment on their idolatry.

From the carcass of the young lion [Judaism] the tribe of Dan [typified by the bees] will attempt to produce a golden age [symbolised by honey]. To suggest that the Antichrist will be a Jew is likely to incur accusations of "anti-Semitism" from those who would like to conceal this fact. However, we believe that the Biblical admonition to bless the descendants of Abraham includes exposing the identity of the man of sin who will lead many Jews to their destruction.

[The Merovingians](#), who plan to rule the world from their future throne at Jerusalem, claim to come from the tribe of Judah through Jesus Christ and Mary Magdalene. However, the weight of evidence indicates that they descended from the tribe of Dan. Although Scripture states that Samson was "of the family of the Danites" [Judges 13:2], Yair Davidy of Brit-Am Israel claims that his lineage includes the Messianic tribe of Judah: "Samson the superman hero came from the Tribe of Dan but his mother was from Judah. Samson, in some respects, was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother, according to the Midrash will be of the Tribe of Dan." [Brit-Am Israel newsletter, 2/9/99]

It is through the agency of the British-Israel movement that the Gentiles are being prepared to submit to the Noahide Laws under a restored Sanhedrin. Yair Davidy posits, “The name DAN means “judge” in Hebrew. Many lawyers and judges in the USA are of Irish descent of a particular type as is much of the police force . . . Descendants of Dan today appear to be concentrated in Ireland, Britain, the USA, and especially Denmark.” [Ibid.] Merovingians can also be found leading pseudo-Christian organisations as many profiles in the Council for National Policy and Discernment Ministries reveal. These British-Israel agents actively promote the Hebrew Roots / Messianic Movement as the catalyst for Judaising Christians.

The following paper is meant to serve as a study guide for understanding the enigmatic design of Satan to use the apostate tribe of Dan as an instrument and cover for a false messiah. The reader will be able to review the many Scriptures which concern the tribe of Dan -- the prophecies, the Danite people, their land, history, idolatry and symbols -- in conjunction with relevant information from other sources. A chapter of *Guardians of the Grail* by J. R. Church provides further insights on [The Roots of the Merovingians](#).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

I. Consider the Prophecies

Different Bible versions allow for different interpretations of prophecy. Therefore, the traditional view represented by the King James Version is used in this report. Scripture indicates the following: That the Antichrist is Jewish; He will come from the region of Dan/Mount Hermon [Mount Sion] in the north of Israel as a false fulfilment of Romans 11:26; The tribe of Dan will be rejected by God as part of the 144,000 and will be used by God to bring judgment upon Israel and the unbelieving world.

II. Consider the People

The Arcadian roots of the Merovingians, Spartans and Celts seem to be connected to the tribe of Dan because of their use of Dan-related place-names, personal names and peculiarities, i.e., Baal/goddess worship and architectural skills.

III. Consider the Locations

The Tribe of Dan inherited the pre-flood paganism [Baal worship] of the Canaanites [descendants of Ham and his son, Canaan] who occupied the northern area of Palestine at Mt. Hermon/Sion. Located at the 33rd degree, the ancient tribe of Dan influenced the basis of modern Freemasonry.

IV. Consider the Symbols

The symbols of the tribe of Dan are used by the Merovingians, the House of Stewart [[Prince Michael](#)] and the Masonic authors of the Protocols of Sion [Representatives of Sion of the 33rd degree].

V. Consider the Sin

The Tribe of Dan was involved in a substitute worship system at Mt. Hermon/Sion that was both opposed to and removed from the true worship of God at Mount Zion in Jerusalem.

VI. Consider the Plan

The Judeo-Masonic conspirators have revealed to their own elect and concealed from the profane the fact that a Danite false messiah will reign from the territory of Mount Sion in Dan rather than Mount Zion in Jerusalem. Their ultimate objective is to recreate the pre-flood pagan culture which God once judged and will judge again.

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the report will be to consider six major areas concerning the tribe and territory of Dan in order to see if there is any merit, at this point in history, to the following tradition as it was expressed by the early church fathers and the Jewish Encyclopaedia. "Irenaeus ('Heresies' Vol. 302), Hippolytus ('De Christo et Antichristo', pp. 14,15), and other Church fathers have a tradition which can not but be of Jewish origin, that the Antichrist comes from the tribe of Dan, and base it upon Jer. VIII.16: 'The snorting of his (the enemies) his horses was heard from Dan'. . . Irenaeus remarks that Dan is, in view of this tradition, not in the Apocalypse (Rev.vii.5-7) among the 144,000 saved ones of the twelve tribes.

Nor is the omission of Dan in I Chron. iv. et seq. unintentional. . . Dan became the very type of evil-doing. He was placed in the north (Num.ii. 25), this being the region of darkness and evil (Jer. i.14) because of his idolatry which wrapped the world in darkness (Num.ii.)." [Singer, The Jewish Encyclopaedia, ("Dan"), p. 423]

"And Jeremiah does not merely point out his [Antichrist] sudden coming, but he even indicates the tribe from which he shall come where he says

'We shall hear the voice of his swift horses from Dan; the whole earth shall be moved by the voice of the neighing of his galloping horses: he shall also come and devour the earth, and the fullness thereof, the city also, and they that dwell therein.'

This, too, is the reason that this tribe is not reckoned in the Apocalypse along with those which are saved." [Irenaeus, '[Against Heresies](#),' Vol. I of Ante-Nicean Fathers, p. 559]

I. CONSIDER THE PROPHECIES

A. The Antichrist

Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers . . . nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. Daniel 11:37

2. He is from the tribe/region of Dan

We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble! The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD. Jeremiah 8:15-17

3. He is from the serpent's root.

Please note the context of Isaiah 14 is Lucifer's fall to earth in the endtime [Revelation 12].

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. . . Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. Isaiah 14:29,31

B. The Messiah

1. Will come from Sion

And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. . . Romans 11:26

C. Dan/Tribe of Dan

1. Dan means "judge"

And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. Genesis 30:6

2. Will be used by God to judge his people

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. . . Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD." Genesis 49:1,16-18

For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. . . I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. Jeremiah 4:15, 23-27

3. Is missing from the 144,000 during the Tribulation

And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. Of the tribe[s] of Juda... Reuben... Gad... Aser... Nepthalim... Manasses... Simeon... Levi... Issachar... Zabulon... Joseph... Benjamin were sealed... Revelation 7:4-8

4. Will worship a false god

They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again. Amos 8:11-14

II. CONSIDER THE PEOPLE

A. The Tribe of Dan

1. Samson

And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. . . And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. Judges 13:2, 24

2. Aholiab

And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee. The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle. Exodus 31:6,7

3. Hiram/Huram

And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's, The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. II Chronicles 2:13,14

"But neither Athelstan and his son, nor the Comacine Masons, serve to account for one of the most salient aspects of later Freemasonry -- the fact that it contains a major skein of Judaic tradition filtered through Islam. The corpus of legends central to Freemasonry -- including, of course, the building of Solomon's Temple -- derives ultimately from Old Testament material, both canonical and apocryphal, as well as from Judaic and Islamic commentaries upon it. It is worth looking at the most important of

these legends -- the murder of [Hiram Abiff](#)-- in some detail. The Hiram story is rooted in the context of the Old Testament. It figures in two books, I Kings and II Chronicles" [Baigent, The Temple & The Lodge, p. 124]

B. The Merovingians may be descendants of Dan

"Merovingian geographical place-names and personal names were sometimes Jewish. In the 6th Century a brother of King Clothair was named Samson while Miron 'Le Levite' was a count. 'Sion' and 'Le Levite' were Merovingian towns in France. Scholars have even traced Merovingian 'Salic Law' back to Judaic law." [Bradley, p. 179] "The Merovingian's. . .tradition of long hair and the name Samson among the Royal House would indicate the descent from Samson and thus the Tribe of Dan." [Bloomer]

"The Merovingian kings. . .were called the long-haired Monarchs because they placed great value on their long hair and believed that it gave them strength. One wonders whether Samson was a Merovingian ancestor!" [Van Buren, p. 30]

C. Danaus (a Danite?)

1. [Arcadians/Spartans are possibly from the Tribe of Dan](#)

"Now, the question remains, how do we know the Spartans were the offspring of the tribe of Dan? . . . Aside from the fact that the Spartans wore long hair as a symbol of their power (like Samson) there is a legend written about the son of Belus, king of the Spartans -- in which is given the story of one named 'Danaus,' who arrived in Greece with his daughters by ship. According to the legend, his daughters called themselves Danades. They introduced the cult of the mother goddess, which became the established religion of the Arcadians and developed over the years into the worship of Diana. . .The Spartans so loved their king that they called themselves Danaans -- long before they adopted the name of Spartans. Also in the legend is a record of the arrival of 'colonists from Palestine.'

Please note, the man who headed the expedition was named Danaus. He may well have been of the tribe of Dan, and thus would have been the progenitor of the ancient Spartans." [Church, p. 120-21] "In Greek myth... [is] the legend of King Belaus, one Danaus, who arrives in Greece with his daughters, by ship. His daughters are said to have introduced the cult of the mother goddess, which became the established cult of the Arcadians. According to Robert Graves the Danaus myth records the arrival in the Peloponnesus of 'colonists from Palestine.' Graves states that King Belus is in fact Baal, or Bel -- or perhaps Belial from the Old Testament." [Baigent, Holy Blood, p. 275]

"At that particular time Arcadia was ruled by Spartans. . . The Spartans placed a special magical significance on their long hair . . . associated with their great strength. There appears to have been a relationship between the Spartans and the Jews. In the Apocryphal we read: 'It has been found in writing concerning the Spartans and the Jews that they are brethren and are of the family of Abraham.' (Maccabees I 12:21)" [Van Buren, p. 45]

2. [Celts may be of the Tribe of Dan](#)

"There are certain facts that suggest that the Celts might have derived from a Jewish tradition from the East. The Celtic body of ecclesiastical and civil knowledge was Druidism. Their system can be traced to about 1800 BC . . . It is recorded in 'Welsh Triads' that Hugh Gadarn synthesised the wisdom of the ancients for those whom he led west from. . .Sumer and Mesopotamia. . . In 'The Psalter of Cashel' it states that: 'The Tuatha de Danaan' ruled in Ireland for about two centuries, and were highly skilled in architecture and other arts from their long residence in Greece.' The Tuatha de Danaan were the descendants of Danaus, the son of Belus, who went with his fifty daughters to Argos, the home of his ancestrous Io. In Irish legends the Tuatha de Danaan, who were considered to be demi-gods, . . .were said to have possessed a . . .Grail-like vessel. . . These teachers of wisdom . . . were the founders of the Druidic priesthood." [Van Buren, p. 141-142]

III. CONSIDER THE LOCATIONS

A. The Land of Canaan/Palestine

1. Canaan

And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. Genesis 9:22-25

"Canaan. . . is the older name of Palestine." [Unger, p. 202]

"Canaan is the listed as the fourth son of Ham." [Unger, p. 953]

2. Palestine

a. The root words of Palestine are Peles and *Heth*

#6429- Pelesheth, a region of Syria:--Palestina, Palestine, Philistia, Philistine." [Strong's Concordance, "The Hebrew & Chaldee Dictionary"]

1) *Heth* is the son of Canaan

And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth. Genesis 10:15

2) Pelles

"In the Grail tradition of Botticellis' time, the Arcadian sea-lord, Pallas, was manifest in King Pelles . . . the Fisher King is sometimes Pelles (from Pallas, the ancient Bistea Neptunis of the Merovingian ancestry." [Gardner, pp. 176, 238]

b. Pales[tine] = of Phales/phallos ". . . -ine, a suffix of adjectives of Greek or Latin origin, meaning 'of or pertaining to,' 'of the nature of,' 'made of,' 'like'. . . [Random House College Dictionary]

". . . at Rome. . . [a] male Pales was sometimes spoken of corresponding in some respects to Pan." [The New Encyclopedia Britannica, "Pales," p. 600]

"The fire. . . was looked upon as the purifier, and in April every year, at the. . . feast of Pales, both men and cattle, for this purpose, were made to pass through the fire." [Hislop, quoting Ovid, p. 236]

"At Cyllene, Hermes was worshipped by the name of Phales - derived from Phallos - and in the image of a phallic stone. More usually. . . his phallic image was a herm. Originally a stone heap". [Eliade, Encyclopedia of Relig., Phallus, p. 264]

Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake. . . The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. . . all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. Exodus 15:1,14,15

B. The tribe of Dan's position in the camp in the wilderness

The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. Numbers 2:25a

". . . Dan became the very type of evil-doing. He was placed in the north (Num. ii.25), this being the region of darkness and evil (Jer. i. 14). . . ." [Singer, Jewish Encyclopedia ("Dan"), p. 423]

C. Territories of Dan in the land of Israel

1. By the sea.

Why did Dan remain in ships? Judges 5:17

"Dan was the last of the tribes to receive his portion, which was the smallest of the twelve. It had. . . a line of seacoast which seems to have led the tribes to engage in fishing in commerce. . . ." [Unger, p. 273]

2. In the sides of the north

"Part of the tribe of Dan, unable to secure its inheritance, migrated north and captured Laish, renaming it Dan." [Atlas of the Bible Lands, p. 8]

a. **Located at the 33rd degree** [both latitude and longitude according to the Paris Zero Meridian]

"Prior to the adoption in 1884 of Greenwich as the international Zero Meridian, each country made use of its own. The French Zero Meridian. . . is still used on the official maps produced by the Institut Geographique National. . .[Giovanni Domenico] Cassini's meridian arc is still marked upon French maps as the Paris Zero." [Lincoln, pp. 75, 141]

Note: Using the Greenwich Zero Meridian, the northern territory of Dan lies at 35.5 degrees longitude. However, if the Paris Zero Meridian is used, having a 2.5 difference from Greenwich, Dan is found to lie at the 33rd degree longitude and latitude. *(Stonehenge, Avebury, Holy Island and Shetland are all 33⁰ west of Giza. D.A.R.)*

b. **Located at Keter**, the first sephirot on the Kabbalistic Tree of Life

"The paradisiacal theme park. . .will be marked upon a special map of 'The Spiritual Geography of the Holy Land', with sacred sites and the alignments between them and upon which a diagram of the [Kabbalistic] 'Tree of Life' is traced marking ten such sites. . .over the whole land of Israel. . ."(Genesis of Eden)

Note: Planetary positions set out upon the Tree of Life reveal the first sephirot [Keter] as the "One". [Fiedler, p. 236-37]

"Ancient myths and rites present Saturn as the god "One," the first king, and the all-encompassing Heaven man." [Talbot, p. 30]

In Chevalier, p. 734, Pan/Saturn is revealed as the All. This would place the Panias/Dan area in the Keter position. (section IIID.3)

D. The City of Dan - Chronology and History of Baal/Pan worship

1. Laish/Leshem [Lion] (*LETHA - D.A.R.*)

And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. Deuteronomy 33:22 .. And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages. Joshua 19:47-48 ...And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. Judges 18:29

"It was first a Canaanite sanctuary for the worship of Baal; perhaps Baal-Hermon (Judg.3:3; I Chron. 5:23]. It was called by the Greeks Paneas because of its cavern. . .dedicated to the worship of the god Pan." [Unger, p. 191]

2. Dan [1406 B.C]

And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages. Joshua 19:47-48

Panias was called by the Jews "Dan" or "Mizvar Dan" (Fort of Dan). [Encyclopedia Judaica, "Baniyas", p. 162]

3. Dan-Jaan may indicate involvement in Pan-worship. [1017 BC]

Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtimhodshi; and they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon. . . II Samuel 24:6... "Hebrew dan

ya'an, 'Dan played a pipe', indicates that it was a suburb of Dan." [Tenney, Zondervan Pictorial Bible Dictionary, p. 199]

4. Panias/Paneas

"later the Greeks built a shrine to Pan, the god of nature, and called the place Paneas (the city of Pan)."[Thompson, p. 1734].

"The place had been named Panias, for it served as the favorite seat of Pan, a Greek fertility god." [Pfeiffer, p. 197]

"The gods gave him the name of Pan, meaning 'All Things'. . .because he is a universal tendency incarnate. He was the god of All Things, doubtless indicative of the procreative current charging All Things, All Gods or All Life." [Chevalier, p. 734]

"One of the main sources of the Jordan rises in the grotto of Pan. . ." [Herberman, Catholic Encyclopedia, "Caesarea Philippi," p. 135]

". . .the Jordan river that weaves like a snake along the eastern border of the land of Israel is named after the ancient tribe of Dan. Jordan means 'the going down of the Dan.'" [Church, p. 124]

5. Caesarea Philippi [4 BC]

"In 4 BC this area became tetrarchy of Herod's son Philippus who refounded Paneas as Caesarea Philippi." [Freedman, "Ituraea", p. 583]

"A remarkable monument, which has seen all the periods of the history of Caesarea Philippi, is the vast castle above the site of the city, built in the Syro-Greek or even Phoenician times and, after receiving additions from the Saracens and Franks, is still the most remarkable fortress in the Holy Land." [Hackett, p. 341]

From the second century the city was called "Caesarea Panias." [Singer, Jewish Encyclopedia, "Caesarea Philippi," p.488]

6. Neronias [61-68 AD.]

In 61 AD, Caesarea Philippi was renamed Neronias. [Encyclopedia Judaica, "Banias", p. 162]

"Agrippa II called the city Neronias. . .as is proved from the city's coins. . ." [Hastings, "Caesarea Philippi," p. 338]

7. Caesarea Panias [2nd Century AD.]

From the 2nd century the city is called Caesarea Panias. [Singer, Jewish Encyclopedia, "Caesarea Philippi", p. 488]

8. Banias/Paneas [4th-13th Centuries AD.]

"Paneas then again asserts itself with Caesarea, and finally Caesarea disappears, and Paneas takes permanent possession in the Arabic form of Banias, for the Arabs have no 'p'." [Hastings, "Caesarea Philippi, p. 388]

"Under the simple name of Paneas it was the seat of a Greek bishopric in the period of the great councils, and of a Latin bishopric during the crusades." [Hackett, "Caesarea Philippi", p. 340]

9. Belinas [Bel?]

"During the crusades it was called Belinas" [Encyclopedia Judaica, "Banias," p. 162]

E. Mount Hermon

And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley. Judges 1:34

1. The name "Hermon" [Since Hermon represents Ham, then Pan represents his son, Canaan]

"Hermon means (Forbidden [Place])." [Encyclopedia Britannica, 15th Ed., 1987, "Hermon, Mount" p. 876]

"The interpretation of Hermon is 'anathema'. . ." [Jerome, "Homily 66," p. 70]

". . .Hermes[']. . .name is Greek. The later Greek-speaking peoples did not know the name that the pre-Hellenic inhabitants had given to the god of these stone heaps; and the name. . .was doubtless withheld from them. Therefore, they could only refer to him as 'Hermes' from their word for 'stone heap'. In the Laconian dialect. . .he was known as 'Herman', He of the stone heap. . ." [Cavendish, p. 1289]

"On one of its three secondary peaks, there are ruins of a circular wall within which lies a heap of hewn stone, said to be remnants of a Syrian altar, possibly in honor of Baal." (cf. Jgs.3.3; I Chr.5.23)" [New Catholic Encyclopedia, "Hermon, Mount", p. 1078]

". . .Thoth-Hermes. . .was the biblical Ham. . .deriving from the word Herma which relates to the 'pile of stones'." [Gardiner, Genesis of the Grail Kings, p. 219]

"The Greeks called him [Mercury] Hermes. . .Pan, the god of shepherds was the son of Mercury." [Burns, pp. 146-7]

2. Pre-Flood Mount Hermon

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Genesis 6:1,2

". . .legends anterior to Gnosticism. . .attributed a sacred character to Mount Hermon, the supposed residence of the children of Seth at the beginning of human existence." [Doresse, p. 255]

"The Valentinians . . .regarded Seth['s]. . .sons. . .to be the 'Sons of God,' who, upon Mount Hermon, led a pious and secluded life cherishing the nostalgia for paradise." [Doresse, p. 39, note 97]

"Hittite and biblical records support the use of Hermon as a dwelling place of gods. . .Ritual centers were located at the foot of Hermon: Baal-gad. . .in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon (Josh.11:17) and Baal-hermon (I Chr. 5:23)." [Freedman, "Hermon, Mount, p. 158]

"We have read in a certain apocryphal book [Enoch 6:5-8] that when the sons of God were coming down to the daughters of men, they descended upon Mount Hermon. . ." [Jerome, Homily 45, p. 338]

"And the angels, the children of heaven, saw them and desired them [handsome and beautiful daughters]. . . and they descended into Ardos which is the summit of Hermon." [I Enoch 6:1-5, Charlesworth, Vol. I, p. 15]

3. Post-Flood Mount Hermon

"From ancient times the mountain was a place of worship, where the god H.[ermon] (perhaps called Baal-Hermon) was venerated." [Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Bible, "Hermon," p. 987]

"More than twenty temples have been surveyed on Mount Hermon and its environs. This is an unprecedented number in comparison with other regions of the Phoenician coast." [Freedman, "Hermon, Mount," p.159]

IV. CONSIDER THE SYMBOLS

A. The Bee

1. Samson

And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion. Judges 14:8-9 [Judges 14:14]

2. The Merovingians

"Be Wise As Serpents revealed. . .how all the heads (presidents) of the LDS and RLDS [Mormons] have been descendants of the Merovingian dynasty, and they and the Masons have both used the Merovingian symbol the bee." [Springmeier, p. 80]

B. The Serpent

1. The Tribe of Dan

Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. Genesis 49:17

2. The Elders of Sion of the 33rd Degree

". . .the text of the Protocols [of the Elders of Sion] ends with a single statement, 'Signed by the representatives of Sion of the 33rd Degree'." [Baigent, Holy Blood, p. 193]

". . .the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolise our people." [Protocols of Sion, p. 275]

C. The Unicorn

1. Mount Hermon/Sirion [Deut. 3:8-9]

The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. Psalm 29:5,6

2. Christ's enemies

Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion...Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. Psalm 22:12,13,21

3. The House of Stewart

"Scotland's Royal House of Stewart arose from a marital union of the hereditary lines of Jesus and his brother James -- springing from the Merovingians' own source on the one hand, and from the Celtic Kings of Britain on the other. The Stewarts emerged, therefore, as a truly unique Grail dynasty and have long been known as the 'House of Unicorns'. . .Along with the David Lion of Judah and the Franco-Judaic *fleur-de-lys*, the *Desposynic* Unicorn was incorporated in the Royal Arms of Scotland." [Gardiner, Bloodline, p. 315]

D. The Lion

1. The Tribe of Dan

And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. Deuteronomy 33:22

And after a time [Samson] returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion. Judges 14:8-9 [Judges 14:14]

E. The Eagle

1. Tribe of Dan

"Dan's position in the journey was on the North of the Tabernacle, with Asher and Naphtali. The standard of the tribe was of white and red and the crest upon it an eagle. . .Jacob had compared Dan to a serpent. Ahiezer substituted the eagle, the destroyer of serpents, as he shrank from carrying an adder upon his flag." [Unger, p. 273]

2. Freemasonry

". . . [priests] after the Order of Melchizedek . . . were the immortals to whom the term 'phoenix' was applied and their symbol was the mysterious two-headed bird now called an eagle, a familiar and little understood Masonic emblem." [Hall, p. 108]

". . . the two-headed eagle. . . is usually depicted in two colors of great mystical significance: red and white." [Cirlot, p. 93]

(Author's note: The Ben-ben Stone was called the Stone of the Phoenix, its hieroglyph was a 3-stepped pyramid. G3A is a three-stepped pyramid and G3, the one that indicates 'Heaven', was originally two colours, white limestone at the top and red granite for the bottom quarter.) [see Ratios & Harmonics]

F. The Fish

1. May be a symbol of the portion of Tribe of Dan which continued to live in the Mediterranean coastal territory. "The relevant sea-lord was King Pallas. . . whose symbol was a fish. . . the fish was an emblem of the Merovingian along with the Lion of Judah." [Gardiner, Bloodline, p. 175]

V. CONSIDER THE SIN

A. False gods

1. Micah's idols

And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? . . . And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh. Judges 18:18,30-31

2. The golden calf

Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan. (I Kings 12:28-30)

3. Baal

And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. I Chronicles 5:23

"The Canaanites worshiped Baal as the god of rain and thunder, and sexual orgies were enacted to provoke his presence in the land." [Butler, p. 1164]

4. Astarte/Asherah/Ashtaroht

"Astarte was worshipped conventionally 'on the high places'; hills and mountains -- Mount Hermon, for example -- abounded with her shrines." [Baigent, Temple & the Lodge, p. 126]

"Fortunately, a stone image of Asherah has survived. . . found in ruins of Dan, where the golden calf was worshipped in what is now northern Israel, [which] dates from the eighth century BC. The Goddess strongly resembles her neighboring deities Anet, Astarte, Ashtaroht." [Johnson, p. 315]

B. False priesthood

And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? Judges 18:19,30....And he made an house of high

places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. I Kings 12:31

C. False Temple

Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Peniel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: ...If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah...Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan...And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan. And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. I Kings 12:25-32

D. False Feast Dates

And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the **eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month**, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made....So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense. I Kings 12:25-33

According to Parker's Astrology, the Eighth Astrological House is October 24- November 22. Scorpio is the eighth astrological sign.

"To Dan was given the symbol of Scorpio, which, in the ancient Egyptian zodiac was a snake." [J.R. Church, Guardians of the Grail, p. 117]

"And perhaps there is significance in the fact that the Eighth House of astrology rules the mysteries of sex, death and rebirth -- and the occult." [Picknett and Prince, p. 204]

VI. CONSIDER THE PLAN

A. Change Scripture

1. Confuse Mt. Sion / Mt. Hermon with Mount Zion at Jerusalem

In the KJV, the Old Testament contains only 2 renderings of Mt. Sion, which is Mt. Hermon. [Deut. 4:48, Psalm 65:1] However, the Septuagint changes all of the Hebrew spellings of "Zion" to the Greek "Sion". The lack of distinction between Mount Hermon and Mount Zion creates confusion.

In the Strong's Concordance, Zion and Sion are different words:

Deuteronomy 4:48 - . . . even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon. . . [KJV]

#7865; Siy'on {see-ohn'} from

#7863; n pr mont AV - Sion 1; 1 Sion = "lofty" 1) another name for Mount Hermon

Isaiah 33:20 - Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem. . . [KJV]

#6726; Tsiyown {tsee-yone'} the same (regularly) as

#6725; TWOT - 1910; n pr loc AV - Zion 153, Sion 1; 154 Zion = "parched place" 1) another name for Jerusalem especially in the prophetic books

"The Prieure de Sion by its very name appears to be associated with Mount Zion. However, the Rock of Sion is spoken of in Masonic rites of the eighteenth century. It seems that the Masons gave another significance to the Rock of Sion, other than that which indicates the sacred mount situated south of Jerusalem." [Van Buren, p. 136]

"In Celtic, Zion means Mount of Stone or Fortress. Huge monoliths and piles of stones were positioned to form circles. The latter were called Si'un or Caers and were placed on top of hills or mounds. . . On May-eve and November 1st the Druids built great fires on the Zions, so that for miles around the flames on the top of the mound could be seen by the people. . . The Chief Druid stood in the centre of the circle during the service that approached a large central stone which was called. . .the Stone of the Covenant. . . In Ireland it was called Bethel, the house of God." [Van Buren, pp. 142-43]

2. Change God's holy mountain/seat from Jerusalem to Hermon

Psalm 68:15,16 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in forever. [KJV]

A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of many peaks is the mountain of Bashan. [NASB]

Psalm 48:2 - Beautiful for situation. . .is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King. [KJV]

Beautiful in elevation. . .is Mount Zion in the far north, The city of the great King. [NASB, RSV, NRSV]

". . .my eyes can scarcely withdraw themselves from [Mount] Hermon soaring on my right hand. The expression in Isaiah v.26 occurs to me with added meaning. The Great Illumer describes Jehovah seated yonder on that lookout, from which all Palestine is clearly spread before the eye."

[Robert Morris (founder of the Eastern Star), *Freemasonry in the Holy Land: A Narrative of Masonic Explorations Made in 1868, in the Land of King Solomon and the Two Hiram's*, p.537]

B. Change the site of the Transfiguration from Mount Tabor to Mount Hermon

When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? . . .And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. Matthew 16:13; 17:1

"According to an old tradition, the scene of the Transfiguration was Mount Tabor." [Eidersheim, p. 92, note 1]

"There can be no doubt that one of the southern peaks of Hermon was the scene of the Transfiguration." [McClintock, p. 209]

"It has been widely held that the Hermon region was the scene of our Lord's transfiguration." [Unger, p. 555]

"Aleister Crowley. . .taught that the Great Work [is] the 'transformation of humanity'. . .we are told that the Great Work 'may only be begun in the spring, under the signs of Aries, Taurus, and Gemini. . .it was May 1st when the ancient druids honored their great Sun God and Goddess with an uninhibited festival complete with initiations, sex orgies, drunken revelry, and human sacrifice." [Marrs, p. 230] [See [Section VI.A.1](#)]

C. Change the location of the early Church from Jerusalem to Dan/Caesarea Philippi

When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? . . .And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:13,18

But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. . .
Hebrews 12:22-23

"We ought also. . .to mention the. . .Druses -- so-called worshipers of the devil, established in the mountains where numbers of Judeo-Christians took refuge in the first centuries of our era. The image of a serpent appears, sculptured upon the portals of their sanctuaries; and their doctrine contained a good deal of Gnosticism." [Doresse, p. 316]

D. Rebuild the Temple of Pallas in opposition to the rebuilt Temple of Jerusalem

"The earliest writings about this society, which was known as the Brotherhood or the Order of the Rosy Cross, began to circulate in Europe around the year 1605. They were contained in a manuscript called *The Restoration of the Decayed Temple of Pallas* and provide the earliest known constitution of the Order." [Howard, p. 44]

E. Change perception of the Antichrist from Jewish to Gentile race [in order to portray the Pope as Antichrist]

Daniel 11:37 - Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers. . . [KJV]

And he will show no regard for the gods of his fathers. . .[ASV, NASB, NIV]

He shall give no heed to the gods of his fathers. . .[RSV]

And he shall not regard any gods of his fathers . . .[Septuagint]

F. Change genealogy of the Messiah from the Tribe of Judah to include the Tribe of Dan

And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. Revelation 5:5

"Samson in some respects was considered a forerunner of the Messiah who will come from Judah but his mother, according to the Midrash will be of the tribe of Dan." [Yair Davidy, "Dan"]

G. Change Gentile nobility of Europe to include Jewish component

"There was a very great 'Jewish' component among the Sicambrian Franks/Merovingians and, because they practiced polygamy (another Merovingian peculiarity) they left a great number of offspring. These aristocratic Merovingian children married into almost all of the noble families of Europe during the 5th, 6th, and 7th Centuries. This has prompted more than one historian to suggest that the foundation of European nobility is Jewish!" [Bradley, p. 180]

BIBLIOGRAPHY for Appendix II.

- ATLAS OF THE BIBLE LANDS, Hammond Inc., 1959.
Baigent, Michael, Richard Leigh & Henry Lincoln. HOLY BLOOD, HOLY GRAIL; Dell Publishing, 1983.
Baigent, Michael and Richard Leigh. THE TEMPLE AND THE LODGE, New York: Arcade Publishing, 1989.
Bloomer, Athol. "Athol Says English Aristocracy From King David," Yair Davidy, Brit-Am Israel, POB 595, Jerusalem, Israel 91004
Bradley, Michael. HOLY GRAIL ACROSS THE ATLANTIC, Willowdale, 1988.
Brenton, Sir Lancelot C.L., THE SEPTUAGINT WITH APOCRYPHA: GREEK AND ENGLISH, Hendrickson Pub., 1997, 1851.
Burns, Dr. Cathy. MASONIC AND OCCULT SYMBOLS ILLUSTRATED, Sharing, 1998.
Butler, Trent C., Ed. HOLMAN BIBLE DICTIONARY, Nashville, TN, Holman Bible Publishers, 1991.
Cavendish, Richard, Ed. MAN, MYTH & MAGIC: AN ILLUSTRATED ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE SUPERNATURAL, NY: Marshall Cavendish Corporation, 1983.

Charlesworth, James H. Ed. THE OLD TESTAMENT PSEUDEGRAPHA: APOCALYPTIC LITERATURE AND TESTAMENTS, VOL.I, Garden City, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1983.

Chevalier, Jean. THE PENGUIN DICTIONARY OF SYMBOLS, Penguin Books, 1996.

Church, J. R. GUARDIANS OF THE GRAIL AND THE MEN WHO PLAN TO RULE THE WORLD! Oklahoma City, OK: Prophecy Publications, 1991.

Cirlot, J.E. A DICTIONARY OF SYMBOLS. Barnes & Noble Books, 1995 (1971). "Dan", Yair Davidy, 2/19/99, Brit-Am Israel, POB 595, Jerusalem, Israel 91004, britam@actcom.co.il

Doresse, Jean. THE SECRET BOOKS OF THE EGYPTIAN Gnostics, NY:MFJ Books, 1986 (1958).

Eidersheim, Alfred. THE LIFE AND TIMES OF JESUS THE MESSIAH, Grand Rapids, MI, Wm. B. Eerdmans Pub.Co., 1971, 1886.

Eliade, Mircea, Editor. THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RELIGION New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1987.

ENCYCLOPEDIA JUDAICA. Jerusalem, Israel: Keter Publishing House, 1979.

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE BIBLE, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc., 1963.

Fiedeler, David. JESUS CHRIST SON OF GOD: ANCIENT COSMOLOGY AND EARLY CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM, Quest Books, Theosophical Society, 1993.

Freedman, David Noel. THE ANCHOR BIBLE DICTIONARY, NY: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1992.

Gardner, Laurence. BLOODLINE OF THE HOLY GRAIL; Element Books, 1996.

Gardner, Laurence. GENESIS OF THE GRAIL KINGS; Element Books, 2000.

Hackett, Prof. H.B. Ed., DR. WILLIAM SMITH'S DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE, Grand Rapids MI, Baker Book House, 1971, 1870.

Hall, Manly P. THE LOST KEYS OF FREEMASONRY OR THE SECRET OF HIRAM ABEFF, Richmond, VA, Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Co., Inc., 1976, 1923.

Hastings, James. A DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE, NY: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1923.

Herbermann, Charles G., et al, Editors. THE CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA: INTERNATIONAL WORK OF REFERENCE ON THE CONSTITUTION, DOCTRINE, DISCIPLINE AND HISTORY OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH, NY: Robert Appleton Co., 1908.

Hislop, Rev. Alexander. THE TWO BABYLONS OR THE PAPAL WORSHIP, America: Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., 1959.

Howard, Michael. THE OCCULT CONSPIRACY, Rochester, VT: Destiny Books, 1989.

Irenaeus. "Against Heresies," Vol. I of Ante-Nicean Fathers: "The Apostolic Fathers, Justin Martyr, Irenaeus", Alexander Roberts and James Donaldson, Editors, Hendrickson Publishers, 1994.

Johnson, Buffie. LADY OF THE BEASTS: THE GODDESS AND HER SACRED ANIMALS Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions International, 1994.

Lincoln, Henry. THE HOLY PLACE: DISCOVERING THE EIGHTH WONDER OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, NY: Arcade Publishing, 1991.

Marrs, Texe. CIRCLE OF INTRIGUE: THE HIDDEN INNER CIRCLE OF THE GLOBAL ILLUMINATI CONSPIRACY Austin, TX: Living Truth Publishers, 1995.

M'Clintock, The Rev. John and James Strong. CYCLOPAEDIA OF BIBLICAL, THEOLOGICAL AND ECCLESIASTICAL LITERATURE, NY: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1872.

Morris, Robert. FREEMASONRY IN THE HOLY LAND: A NARRATIVE OF MASONIC EXPLORATIONS MADE IN 1868, IN THE LAND OF KING SOLOMON AND THE TWO HIRAMS, LaGrange KY, 1879.

THE NEW CATHOLIC ENCYCLOPEDIA, Ed., Catholic University of America, NY: McGraw-Hill, 1967.

Pfeiffer, Charles F. BAKER'S BIBLE ATLAS, Revised Edition, Grand Rapids MI, Baker Book House, 1997, 1961.

Picknett, Lynn & Clive Prince, THE TEMPLAR REVELATION: SECRET GUARDIANS OF THE TRUE IDENTITY OF CHRIST, Simon and Schuster, 1997.

"Protocols of Zion", BEHOLD A PALE HORSE; Editor: Milton William Cooper Sedona, AR: Light Technology Publishing, 1991.

"Genesis of Eden?" <http://www.math.auckland.ac.nz/~king/Preprints/book/dovcer/jubiln.htm>

Singer, Isodore. THE JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA, Funk & Wagnalls Company, 1902.

Springmeier, Fritz. THE TOP 13 ILLUMINATI BLOODLINES, Portland, OR: Fritz Springmeier, 1995..

Strong, James. THE NEW STRONG'S EXHAUSTIVE CONCORDANCE OF THE BIBLE, 1984.

Tenney, Merrill, C., Editor. THE ZONDERVAN PICTORIAL BIBLE DICTIONARY, Grand Rapids MI, Zondervan Publishing House, 1967, 1963.

THE HOMILIES OF ST. JEROME, Washington, D.C., The Catholic University of America Press, Inc., translated by Sr. Marie Liguori Ewald, 1964.

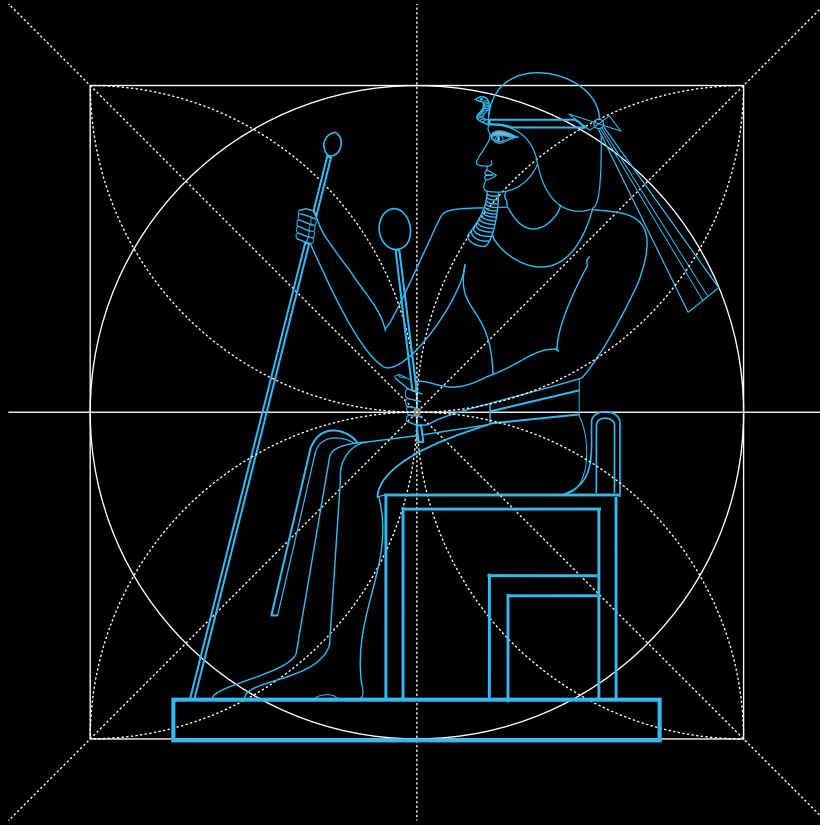
THE NEW ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA, 15th Edition, 1987.

Thompson, Frank Charles. THE THOMPSON CHAIN REFERENCE BIBLE, 5th Ed., Indianapolis IN, B.B. Kirkbride Bible Co., Inc., 1988, 1908.

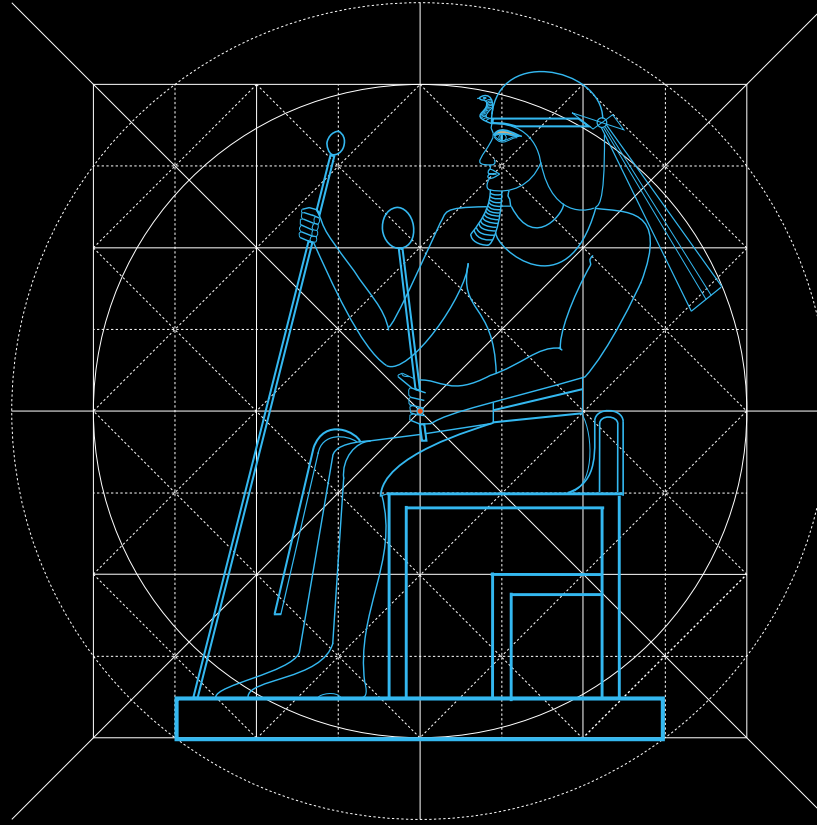
Unger, Merrill F. THE NEW UNGER'S BIBLE DICTIONARY, R.K. Harrison, Ed., Chicago, Moody Press, 1988, 1957.

Van Buren, Elizabeth. THE SIGN OF THE DOVE, Suffolk: Neville Spearman, Ltd., 1983.

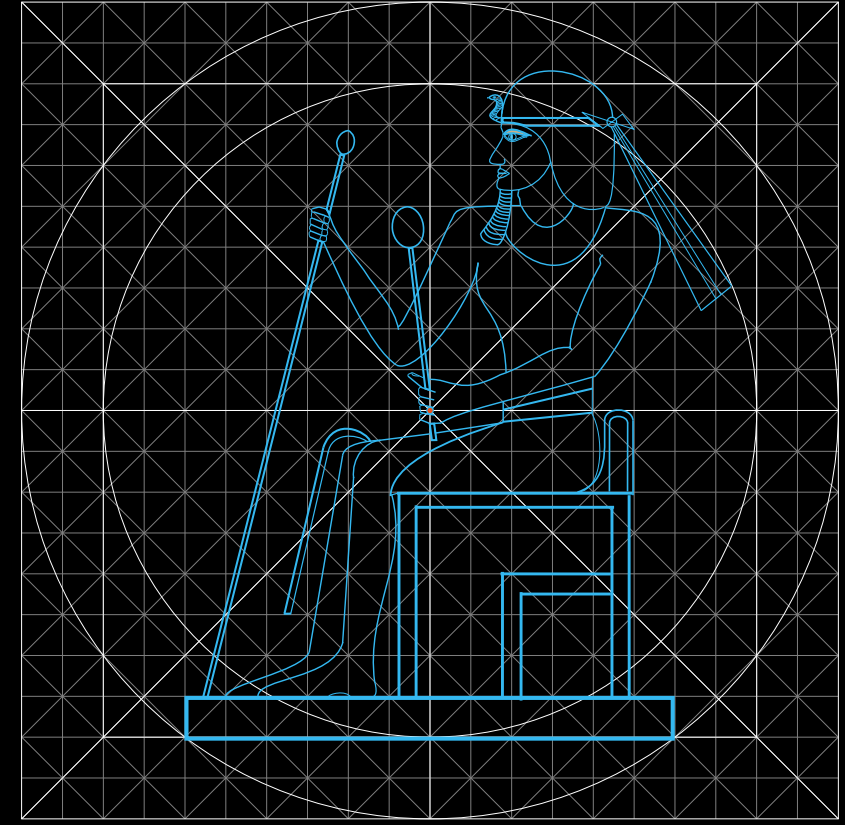
STEP - 1



STEP - 2

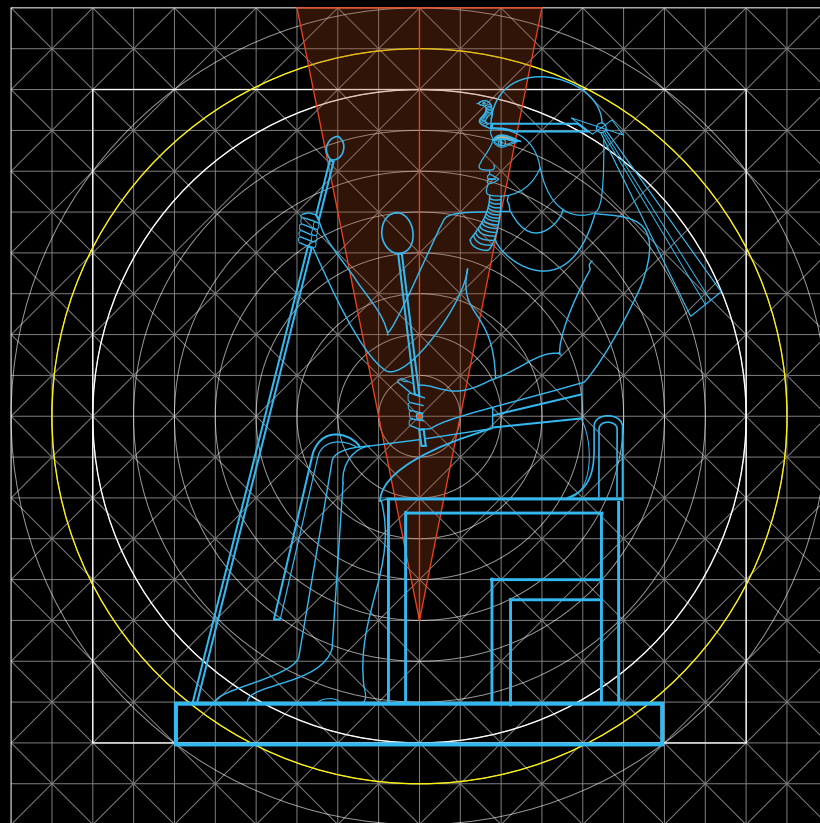


STEP - 3

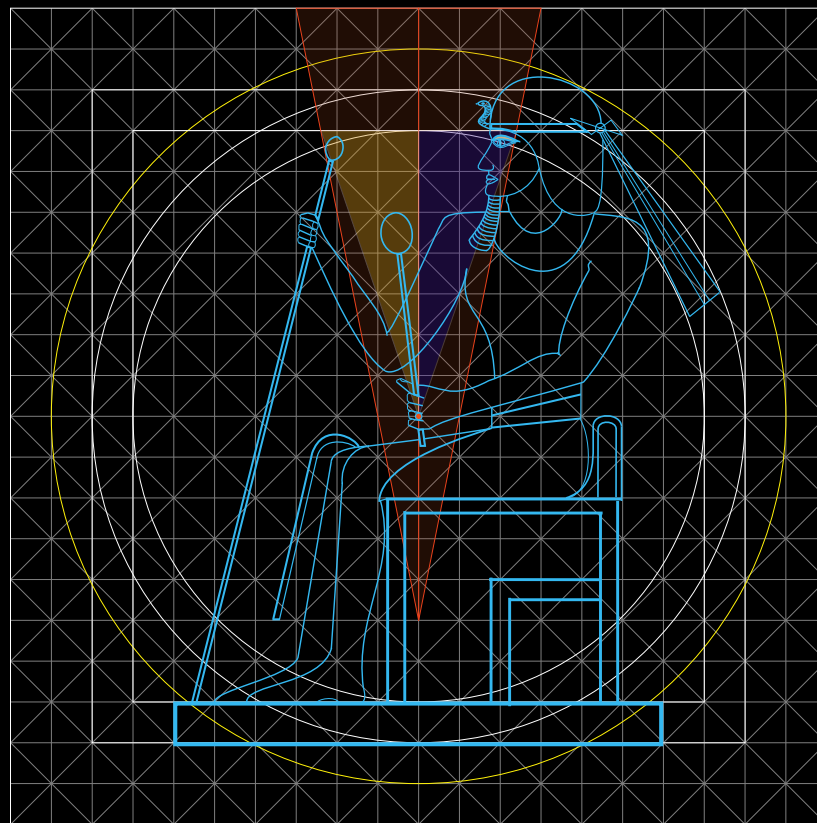


ET IN ARCADIA EGO ~ I AM IN ARGYLL

Constructing the Nonadecagon (19) from the Pythagorean 12 - 35 - 37 triangle.
The hidden path from Egypt to Poussin and his encoded secret of Montségur.



STEP - 4

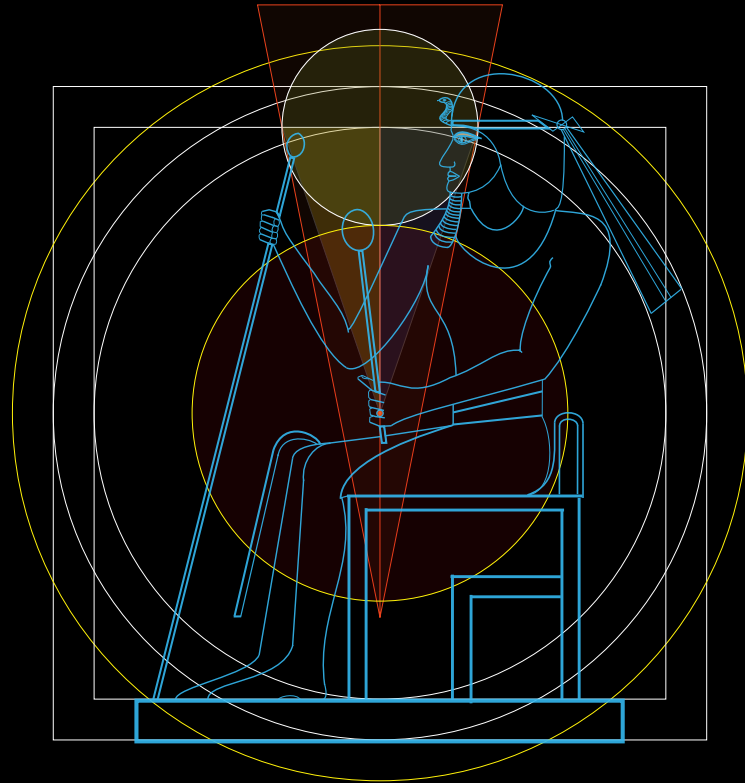


STEP - 5

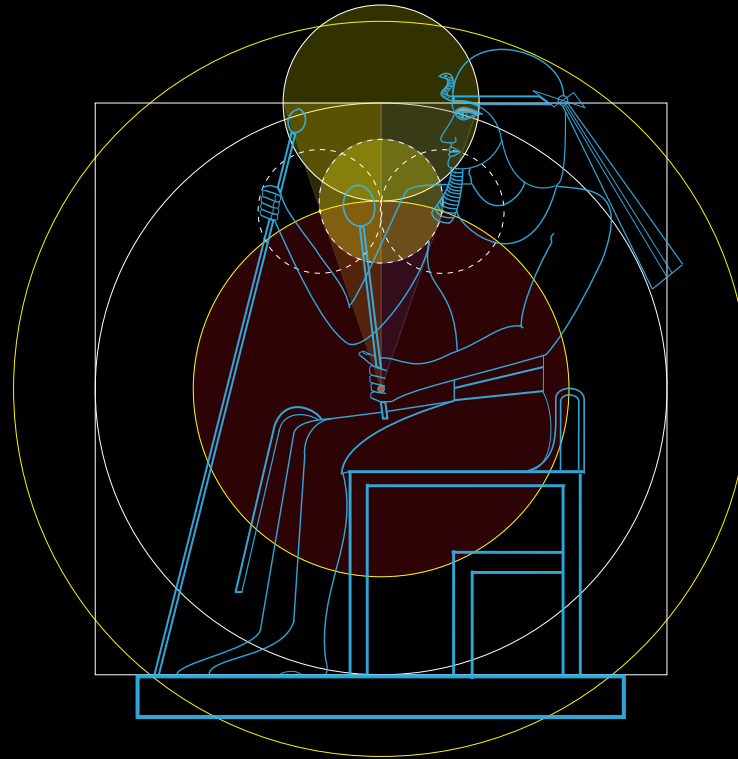


STEP - 6

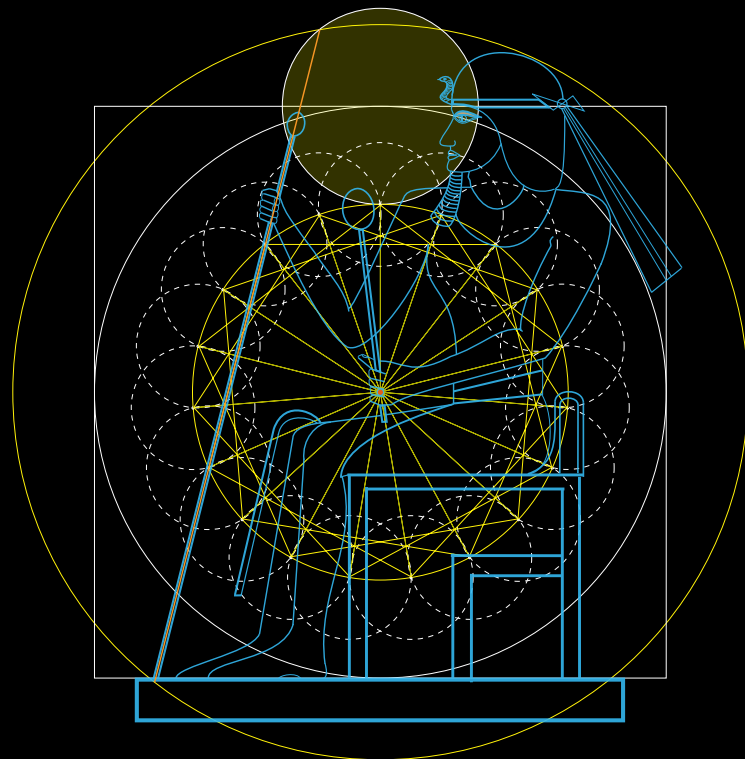
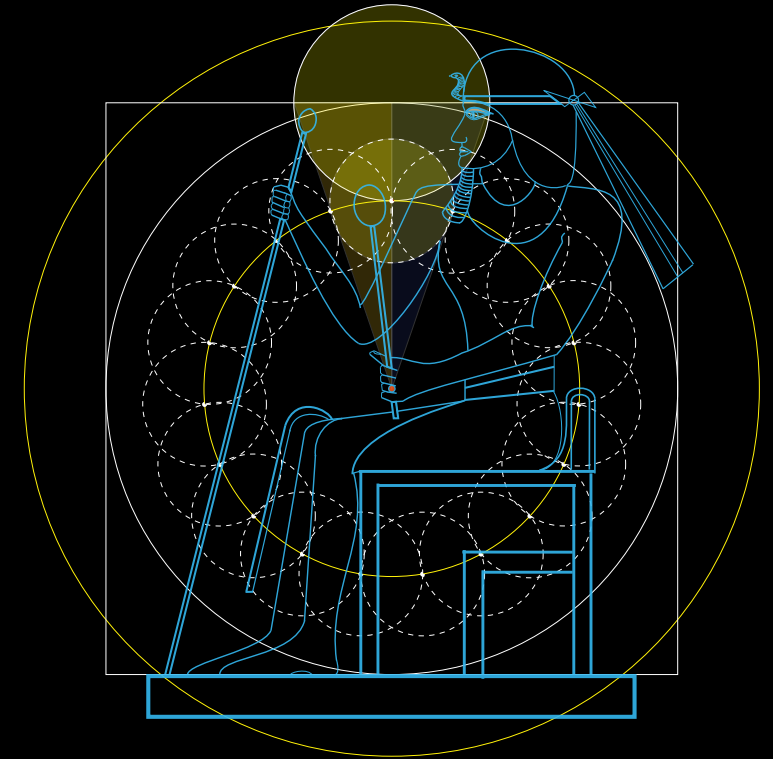
STEP - 7



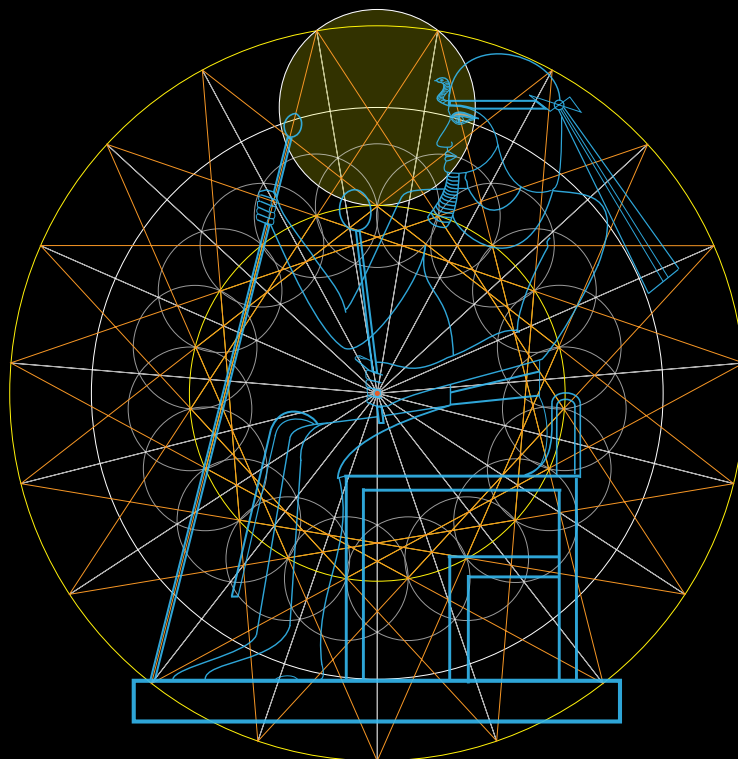
STEP - 8



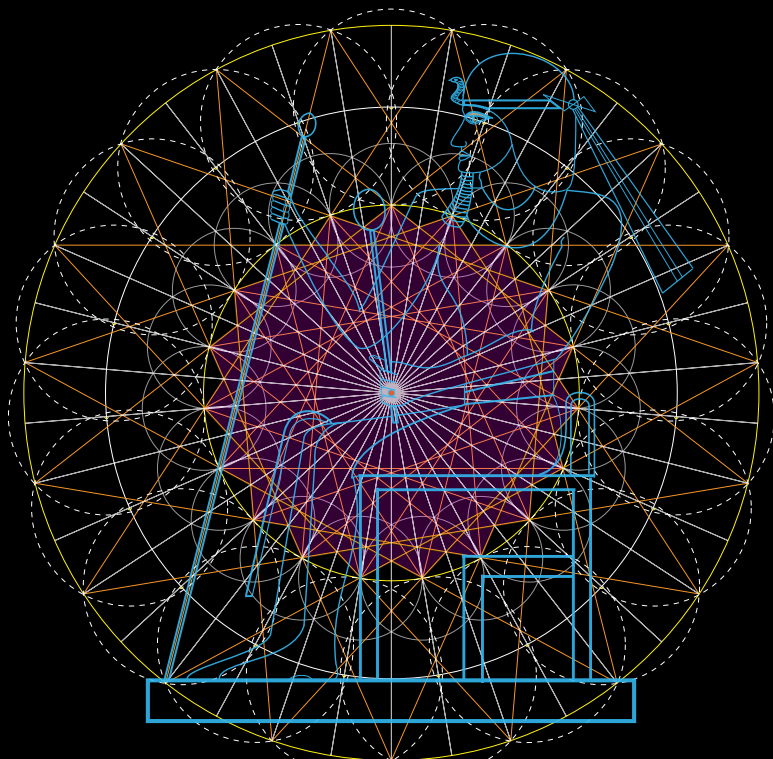
STEP - 9



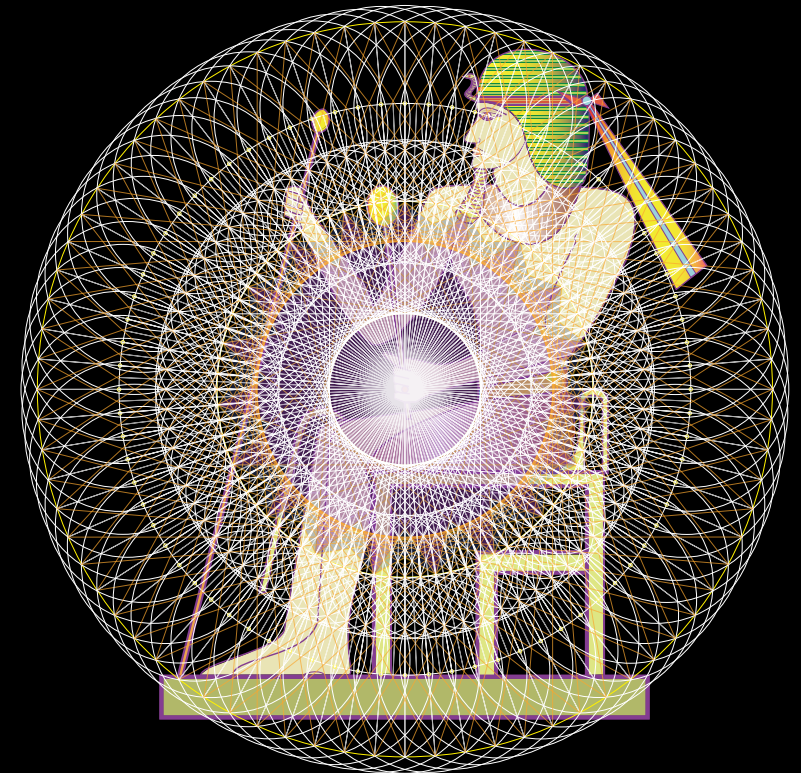
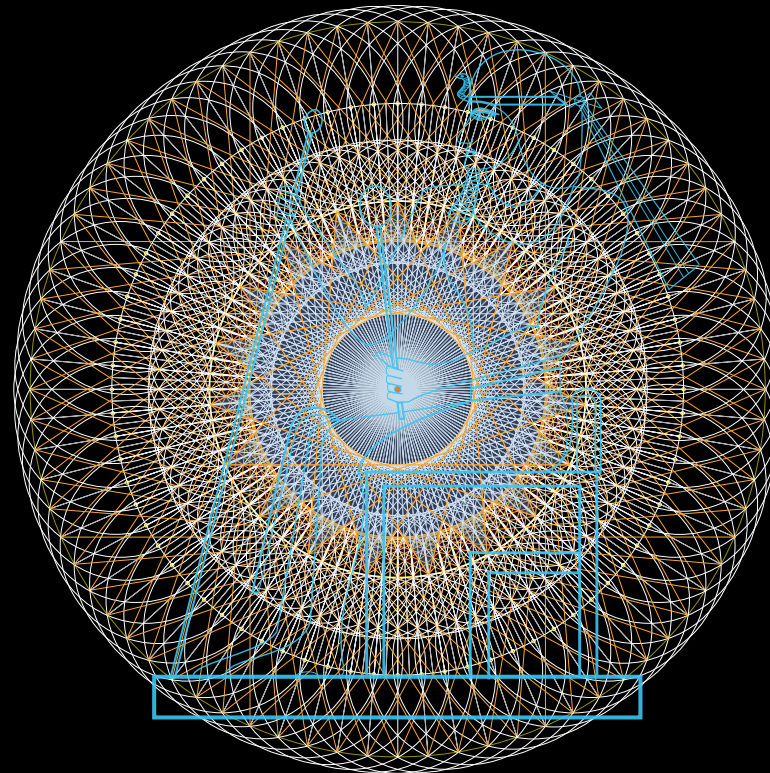
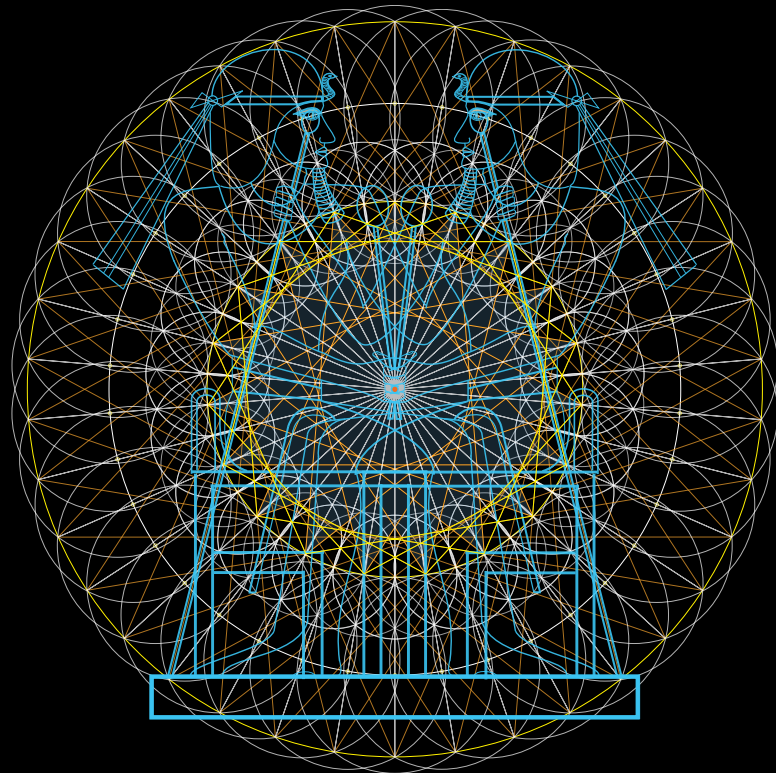
STEP - 10



STEP - 11



STEP - 12



Nicholas Poussin's painting of the shepherds, *Et In Arcadia Ego*, encodes a hidden, lost location.

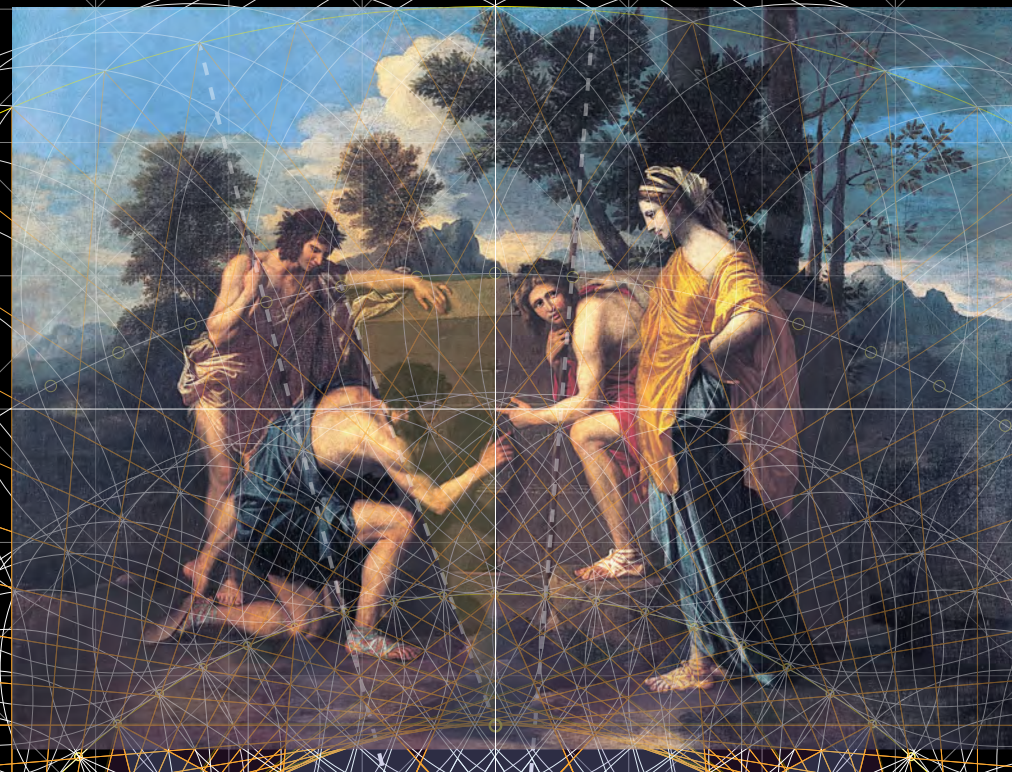
The mountain in the background is the Cathar Templar fortress of Château de Montségur - but that's not the secret. As you can see, the staffs held by the shepherds conform to the Nonadecagon geometry. The left and right staffs, projected, converge at the circle centre and form a $4/76$ 'slice'. The middle shepherd's staff also repeats that $1/19$ angle, west of the centreline and beneath Montségur.

(highlighted)

Montségur is $5/42$ north of the Equator, as is Santiago de Compostela in Spain. If a precise bearing of $1/19$ west of north is followed from there for 884 nautical miles it leads, with precision, to the ancient lost Greek province of Arcadia, now renamed ARGYLL.

It intersects the $2/19$ Calanais meridian on the Isle of Tiree, at Salum. All the places on the path reveal the history.

Zoom for detail



12

37

35



MENAI STRAITS



GLASTONBURY TOR



CERNE ABBAS



MAUMBURY RINGS



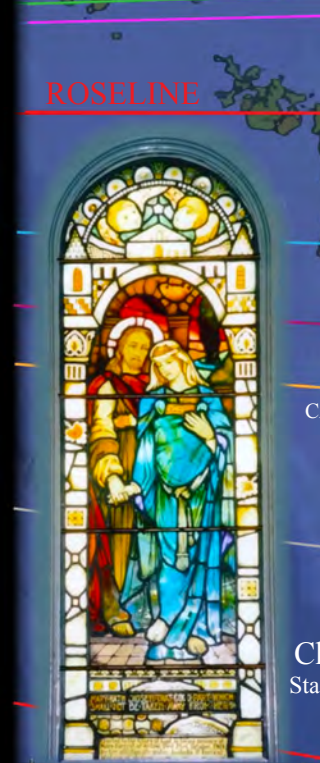
OSMINGTON



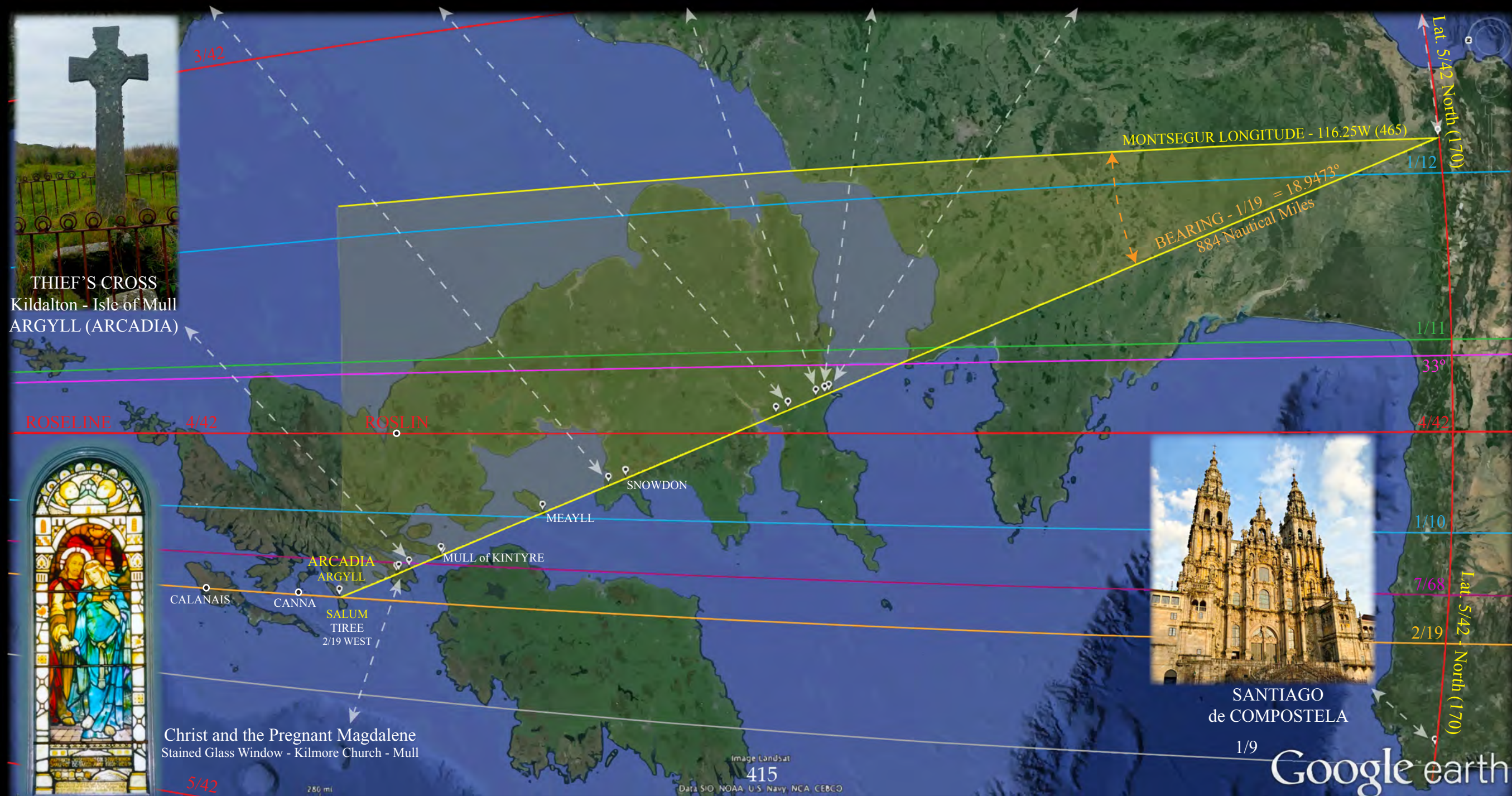
MONTSEGUR TEMPLAR FORTRESS



THIEF'S CROSS
Kildalton - Isle of Mull
ARGYLL (ARCADIA)



Christ and the Pregnant Magdalene
Stained Glass Window - Kilmore Church - Mull



APPENDIX III

From: **Britain The Key to World History**

Comyns Beaumont

Rider & Co. 1947

RESONANCE BookWorks with The Estate of Comyns Beaumont 2012

Reproduced by permission.

JERUSALEM AND EDINBURGH

In the reign of David, as shown previously, the Judeans and their followers quitted Hebron in the south and sought a new capital afar off the Philistines permitting them to depart unmolested. We have seen the critical situation in Jerusalem at the time of the Great Catastrophe, how with the whole earth seemingly in labour, that city, though badly damaged, survived Armageddon. It is unnecessary here to follow the Judean vicissitudes subsequently beyond mention of the fact that after the Babylonian captivity they were permitted to return to their city “across the River.” In succeeding centuries, according to Josephus, it appears that the Jews were friendly with their neighbours the Spartans or Lacedæmons of Dorian descent, with whom they claimed kinship.

We must skip more centuries to the period of the Jews’ wars with Rome. It should be noted that in Britain from A.D. 43, a series of fierce murderous wars ensued between the Britons, notably the Silures, and Romans where more than once the invaders were in tight corners. The hero Caractacus (Caradoc) held Roman general after Roman general at bay leading the Silures – though not a Silurian himself – in which many battles were waged mostly in south-west Scotland, and who was only taken prisoner through the treachery of the Queen of Brigantia.

From 61 to 71 were critical years in Britain, a period when the Jews also were in a state of grave ferment and revolt against the Roman legions, leading to their siege and overthrow, during which time the only Roman writer we can rely upon is Tacitus, and whose History of the Jews shows the particular interest he took in them. Troops were again brought in from Germany, he tells us, in 61, but the Silures still resisted Roman

“pacification,” destroyed Roman ships and crews, and such was the disorder that Nero recalled Suetonius, who was detested by the Britons, and sent Polycletus, a freedman, to restore order by kindlier methods. He was held up to ridicule (Annal., xiv, 30).

About 64, Trebellius Maximus became Proprætor at Camulo-dunum – the Roman colonia, now Camelon by Falkirk – who fell out with Roscius Caelius, Legate of the 20th Legion stationed at Camulodunum, and who finally fled to Vitellius, Emperor for a few months, proclaimed by his troops in 69. He appointed Vettius Bolanus as Proprætor, from whom he demanded soldiers from Britain to assist him against Vespasian, the latter having been proclaimed emperor in Alexandria. Tacitus says that Bolanus first refused the demand because of “inquietude,” but later sent the 2nd, 9th, and 20th Legions (Annal., ii, 97; iii, 22), all of which were quartered at Camulodunum and whose records at Camelon have been traced. Thus the real centre of revolt conducted by the Silures lay in the Lowlands and in close proximity to Edinburgh, then named differently. Julius Frontinus subdued the Silures in 73.

Simultaneously the Jewish War, mainly guerrilla, raged from 66 onwards. Until 68 Vespasian was actively engaged in suppressing rebellion in Judæ, Galilee, and other parts, when Nero committed suicide. Vespasian left his son Titus to pacify the Jews and went to Rome, then to Alexandria, to watch events. Suetonians says that Vespasian served in Germany and then in Britain, where he fought thirty battles against the enemy (Vesp., 4). We know of his conquests in the south and south-west of Britain, but what of the north where the most serious menace to the Roman power existed? We possess one item of interest. Petilius Cerialis was made Proprætor at **Camulodunum**¹ as successor to Bolanus by Vespasian in 71, after the Fall of Jerusalem. He was a man who “filled the Britons with terror and fought many battles.” (Annal., ii, 79, 80.) Cerialis had been a leading general in the siege of Jerusalem in 70, and was entrusted by Titus with the task of storming the Tower Antonia and the Temple adjoining. (*Jos., Wars of the Jews, VI, ii, 5*).

¹ Camulodunum was built by Ostorius c. A.D. 48) in the Silurian regions in that part of Britain already conquered, as a check to rebels. (Tac., *Annal.*, xii, 32). The Silures (Illyrians) were really settled south of the Forth, although many dwelt in Wales, Somerset, and Cornwall. Wales was Galilee. A few years earlier, still in Britain, he had been routed by the Silures and had to flee for his life. Then he is found prominent in the siege of Jerusalem, where he was left in supreme control by Titus when he sailed to rejoin his father; in 71, the very next year, having meantime defeated Claudius Civilis in Batavia (Holland), he was again in Britain terrorising the natives, and Proprætor at Camulodunum. It is possible that this officer could have been rushing from the north of Britain to the present Palestine when communications were slow and dangerous or, does it not imitate that the Forth region and the Silures, Jerusalem and the Jews, were closely related to one another?

Titus offers another like problem, as does in fact Vespasian. That serious young man, who spent several years with his father in both Germany and Britain as tribuns militum, was given a legion in the Jewish War and captured Jerusalem in September 70, then aged only 29. Was he also being transferred from one extremity of the then Roman Empire to the other, at a time when in Britain almost every tribe or clan was in revolt? It does not make sense. Take one other example. In 134, when Hadrian had suddenly to encounter another furious outbreak of the Jews, he sent Julius Severus, then commanding in York, against them. (Dion, xlix, 13.) Is it credible that Hadrian, while the Britons themselves were in revolt, selected his commander-in-chief in York, the Roman capital in Britain, and despatched him to the extremity of the Roman world in the present Pales-tine? By as yet accepted geography these military leaders were being shuffled these great distances, undertaking long voyages or passing through hostile lands for the purpose! Surely we must seek another explanation for such acts.

In the year 70, when Jerusalem collapsed, the loss of life was prodigious. Orosius, the ecclesiastical historian, says that Vespasian ruined 1,100,000 Jews, slain, starved, or sold into slavery. Josephus places the figure much

higher and he should have known. In the same period the Iceni alone lost 80,000, massacred according to Tacitus. The whole country – and that certainly includes the Clyde and Forth – was aflame against Roman cruelty and tyranny.

Yet, strangely enough in this very year, A.D. 70, when the Jews were decimated and the Silures brought to utter exhaustion, Tacitus declares that a Diet of Druids, probably an Eisteddfod, assembled somewhere in Britain and prophesied the ultimate world empire of the Celts. (Hist., iv, 54)

It was an astonishing prophecy to have been uttered at that moment when the Britons were sunk in the depths of despair. Yet it was akin to the fantastic and oft-repeated Jewish claim of an expected Messiah who was to obtain for them the hegemony of the world.

In 78, with guerrilla war still continuing in Britain, Agricola arrived and spent most of his time pacifying the nations in the region of the Clyde and Forth Isthmus, where he placed strong garrisons and in 80 wasted the Picts' lands as far as the Taum (Tay). In 83-4, assisted by the Roman fleet, he marched along the Scottish eastern coasts, probably reaching as far as the mouth of the Spey, and won a great battle against the Caledones, although in those bleak and mountainous parts it gained him little beyond glory. Agricola's movements point inevitably to restlessness and danger to the Roman arms in the Isthmus region and his attacks on the Picts and Scots beyond were a campaign designed more particularly to prevent them from giving aid to the Gadeni and others. These parts of Britain, south of the Forth, were the original Illyria, or, I propose, Siluria.

In those times, and long before, where are the Lothians, so-named after Lot (who in the Arthurian legends is king of the Orkneys), was this tribe called Gadeni by Ptolemy. The name recalls not only the relationship of the tribe of Judah with Gad or the Gadites, but also Herodotus appears to have referred to Jerusalem as Cadytis, and to have compared it in size with Sardis, then the greatest commercial city of the world.¹

Apart from the strict watch imposed by Agricola and his successors, in these parts of Scotland, placing garrisons in the neighbourhood of the Bodotra (Firth of Forth), some fifty years later a queer event happened. The Emperor Hadrian built a military wall called the Catrail, shutting in the Lothians and Edinburgh.

¹ The names Gadeni and Cadytis afford a further link with the descendants of Cadmus who traditionally quitted Cadmeian Thebes and settled with the Encheles in Illyria. (Ante, pp. 80-1). *(There are two towns in South Wales named Sardis, both gridpoints on the same latitude... sardonic means 'straight lined'. - see π Gridmap. DAR)*

It should be recalled that Hadrian (117-138), a peaceable emperor, spent much of his time in Britain and he has left many traces in York and in other parts of the north. In 134 he was faced with this determined uprising of the people of Jerusalem, with a new Messiah, who held the Romans at bay and fought them with desperate courage for two years. With his capture of the city, and utterly weary of the Jewish priests and politicians, whom no generosity or conciliation could appease, it was said, Hadrian ordered the ancient city to be razed to the ground, and forbade the Jews to approach it under peril of death except for one day in the year.² The very site of Jerusalem was said to be forgotten by the world until Constantine “rediscovered” it.

Hadrian is mainly remembered in Britain in connection with the long wall between the Tyne mouth and Solway Firth, but like so many accepted inaccuracies in our history that was not his wall. The Tyne Wall was erected by the Emperor Severus in the third century A.D., and was not mentioned in any record before the Notitia, c.400. Its length is only 68 miles, but Hadrian’s Wall, according to Spartian, was 80 miles long, that emperor, he said, “adjusting many things there, was the first to make a wall 80 miles in length to divide the barbarians from the Romans”. (Adrian Caes., 51). It could not have been the Antonine or Clyde-Forth trench, only 32 miles in length.

The wall in question was that known as the Catrail, coming down the centre of the Lowlands, of which many traces remain. It enclosed the eastern parts from Kinneil or Port Seton, just north of Edinburgh, and descended by way of Galashiels, Selkirk, Alan Water, and the rivers Liddell and Esk, a distance of just about 80 miles. It was linked up with a chain of forts, the design being evidently to pen the people inside the eastern barrier from contact with the friends of Rome. It was related to his war against the Jews. It seems likely that Hadrian personally inspected this great work for we find his friend, the poet Florus, suggesting his northern visit:

*No wish have I to be Cæsar,
To wander through the British lands,
And suffer from Skythian frosts.*

So what of Edinburgh in this connection? Were they the ‘barbarians’ against whom Hadrian had designs? There are several traces which suggest that of old time the people shut in behind the Catrail were the Jews, called “Gewissi” by Geoffrey of Monmouth. Vortigern, an usurper, who ruled in these parts, was called “Earl of the Gewissi.”¹ The people of Albany, aided by the Picts, made war on Vortigern, who had usurped the throne of the British king Constantine, and who had seized a part of Albany as well. He retaliated by sending to the “Angles” of Scandinavia, and asking help from the “nobles of that nation.”

² According to Dion Cassius (Ixix), 580,000 were cut off by the sword besides an infinite number who perished through famine, fire, and disease in Hadrian’s war against the Jews.

¹ Hist. of the British Kings, vi, 6 In 449 Hengist and Horsa crossed the sea in their long boats and soon sent for their kindred, telling them of the feebleness of the inhabitants and the richness of the land. Hengist helped Vortigern to throw back and defeat a large number of Picts from Albany (or Fifeshire), and as a guarantee of the future to prevent such forays, the “Gewissi” prince gave him the land for a castle called “Kaercorrie” by Geoffrey, otherwise Castle Cary in the centre of the Antonine Wall, once very strongly fortified. Was therefore this region inside the Catrail,

stretching down to include much of Northumberland, the country of the Gadeni, the true land of the Jews, whence they trekked when they were originally expelled from the Wessex country?

Gildas, who hailed from Dumbarton, the son of a king, describes Edinburgh as “Kaer Eden, civitate antiquissima,” but this “most ancient state” possessed no known past history, and yet Gildas must have been aware of certain facts to have made so strong a statement. In the Triads (sixth century) we are told that Clydno of Edinburgh was slain by the Saxon king Ina at Cattrath (Catterick), who, as a result, annexed Clydno’s city and joined “Dynguayth” (Dun Gad, says Whatmore) to Bernicia (Northumberland), but in 685, Brudie, king of the Picts in Albany, drove the Saxons out of the city “which they call Gueithlin Garan,” says Nennius (57-61), translated by Whatmore as “Giudi-ail-Guarth,” or “Place of the Jews of the Gad.”

The Venerable Bede about A.D. 700 calls it “Guidi” (lib. I, 5), and describes it as placed in the eastern inlet of the ocean which divided the Britons from the Picts, with Alcluth (Dumbarton) opposite it in the west. Penda, King of Mercia, lay at the “city of Judeu” before the battle of Gai Campi, and Ravennas in his list of place-names of the third century calls it “Ejudensca,” a combination of Jew or Juden with the river Isca or Esk, east of Edinburgh.

There must have been some link, subsequently lost or suppressed, which related Edinburgh to the city of the Jews in a day when Christianity was in its infancy in the western world. Geoffrey of Monmouth had some such possible indication when he says (in his British Kings) that a fabulous monarch named Ebraucus founded the fortress of Mount Agnedh (Edinburgh) in the time of David, and Solomon began to build the Temple in the reign of the son of Ebraucus. This same Ebraucus (Eber, later Eboracum), he adds, founded also York and Dumbarton.

Apart from folklore memories there is the interesting problem of Jerusalem and Illyria. St. Paul certainly implies in his Epistle to the

Romans that Jerusalem stood in the vicinity of Illyria, thus confirming the legends which associated Cadmus, identified as Ab’Ram, with Illyria, whence his people settled after they had been driven away from Cadmeian Thebes, and whose son, Illyrius, was said to have been born among the Encheles in Illyria (Seyffert. Dic. Class. Antiq., p. 106; see also infra pp. 80-1).

Such ancient traditions meant something. They should not be thrown aside unconsidered. Pausanias seems to allude to Illyria as the land of the Jews. In his fourth book, speaking of the Illyrians who inhabited the coast of the Ionian Sea, north of Epirus, he says they over-ran and subdued the people of Epirus (IV, xxxv, 5); and a little later he mentions that “red water, city of Joppa” (IV, xxxv, 9), after mentioning that the Illyrians built ships and plundered all who fell in their way. (ch. vi, vii). How came he to mention Joppa the port of Jerusalem in connection with the Illyrians unless it were in those same parts?

What parts? In my previous work I have showed sufficiently for my then purpose how the Greeks and Macedonians inhabited Scotland, in prehistoric times, before they (or some among them) moved down to the Mediterranean. I have shown in this volume how the Trojans came in great numbers to Britain after the Great Catastrophe and formed the state they named Alba or Albania and Bruttium, earlier Rhegium, Bruttium being the name accorded to it from Brutus, hence our name to-day Britain.

The Trojan influx is wrapped round the former Greek Epirus of which Albany was a part, where Brutus is supposed by Geoffrey of Monmouth to have found the posterity of Helenus enslaved by Pandrusus, a king of the Epirus, whom Brutus fought at “Akalon” (the Acheron, now Carron River of Stirlingshire), and defeated. The point I would wish to establish is that where classical geography is concerned there is frequent confusion between the regions actually affected and those supposed but wrongly so to have been the arena of events.

Illyria adjoined Epirus, but it lay in Britain, in which regions were Alba or Albania, and properly Bruttium, so we find many names common to both, such as Pandosia, Croton, and the Acheron River. Then there was the region about Falkirk called Damnia, land of the Damned, related, I suggest, to the holocaust when the Assyrian army before Jerusalem was destroyed, as there was nearby Epidamnus (“beyond the Damned”) in the Epirus. The region of Damnia and the Acheron was also called Chaonia, otherwise the place of chaos, these being in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh. Consequently, where the Jews dwelt in the Lothians, shut in by Hadrian’s Wall, was also in Illyria, a name which in the Roman nomenclature in Britain became Siluria. The Silures, as Tacitus says, were Iberi or Hebrews, and were also dwelling in Wales.

Judæa was recognised as the wealthiest vassal state of Rome, and although Jerusalem is preserved in human memory as a sacred city it was also extremely wealthy and commercial. It was a great port, with Joppa at its door, and when overthrown the rival merchants of Tyre are supposed to have rejoiced: “Aha!” they chuckled, “She is broken that was the gate (port) of the people. I shall be replenished now she is laid waste!” (Ezek. xxvi, 2.) Its opulence was proverbial, created by its bankers, merchants, manufacturers, and shipowners. It was famous, says Josephus, for its antiquity, its great wealth, the diffusion of its nation over the habitable earth and the veneration paid it for religious reasons. It had a population, according to the same authority, of a million, greatly swollen during the period of the Pentecost when it was visited by strangers from all parts who thronged to the Temple in whose outer cloisters the moneychangers did a roaring trade in the exchange of currencies.

It was a beautiful city: “The perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth,” exclaims Jeremiah, which fails to find any response in the present Jerusalem, where the topography utterly disagrees in all essential respects with the full details given us by Josephus, who as the general of the Jews in the war of 70 naturally knew every inch of the topography and known in only lesser degree to Nehemiah and Ezra. The situation of the present Jerusalem discounts all the claims of commercial and maritime

supremacy for which it was renowned. Placed on a high rocky plateau, singularly infertile, it lies over 35 miles distant from the sea, possesses no river outlet, and its port named Jaffa is only one by courtesy for it possesses no natural advantages, and is even then reached only over difficult hills.

Palestine itself, with the exception of a few fertile valleys mostly towards the coast, composed of limestone mountains or hills, is unsuited for agriculture or pasturage, and can boast of no minerals whatsoever except potash. These hard facts, quite apart from other evidence, offer Jerusalem little field for world commerce and it would be difficult to find a site less promising for a great commercial city, and no raw materials available and no facilities for output. In the present Jerusalem we are chasing a chimera. It could not possibly have been Rome’s wealthiest vassal, apart from the fact that its sacred places are totally incompatible with Bible facts, and Josephus, as I have revealed.

On the other hand, ancient Edinburgh and Jerusalem tally in every respect.

One other sidelight on its position should be mentioned before giving a detailed comparison between Jerusalem and old Edinburgh. When the Jews, returning after the Babylonian Captivity, attempted to restore the walls and build Zerubabel’s temple, the Samaritans and others appealed to the Persian kings asking that the records should be searched when it would be proved to have been a seditious city, and if rebuilt, said the petitioners to Artaxerxes, “thou shalt have no portion this side of the River.” Artaxerxes had a search made and sent word as follows: “It is found that this city of old time made insurrections against kings . . . There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled all beyond the River, and toll, tribute and custom paid unto them.” (Ezra iv, 15, 18-20).

The “River” (Heb. Perath) had nothing in common with the river of Irak translated as Euphrates, lying across the desert 450 miles east of the present Palestine. It was the ancient eastern boundary of Israel.

Solomon, for example, reigned over all the kings from Perath to the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt. (II Chron. ix, 26.) A light is thrown on this “river” by the plea of Nehemiah to the King of Persia when he asked, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river that they convey me over until I come into Judah” (Neh. ii, 7).

These words infer something more than merely being ferried over even a wide river. They suggest the passage across a broad body of water into a totally different land beyond. We also have a clue from the indication given by Jeremiah, who went to Perath, concealed his girdle in a hole in a rock, and later on returning to retrieve it found it had rotted from the damp sea air (Jer. xiii, 4-7). In the Book of Judith it speaks of “the great strait of Judea.” (Jud. iii 19.) The word “river” was of old often used to indicate the sea, like the “river of ocean.”

Old Edinburgh in its topography, its setting, the lay-out of its principal ancient streets, its wynds, its Castle rock, its former lakes or lochs, its Arthur’s Seat, and its place-names offer a most complete comparison with ancient Jerusalem. Both were cities of great age – Kaer Eden civitate antiquissima! – both underwent fearful vicissitudes, both were praised for their matchless beauty, and both were the City of the Lion.

As far back as 1640, the German traveller Korte, after a complete topographical examination of the present Jerusalem, decided that it failed to coincide in any way with the city described by Josephus and the Scriptures. Claims that the tombs of the patriarchs Ab’Ram, Isaac, and Jacob are buried under a mosque in Hebron possess no shred of evidence.

The rock-cut sepulchres in the valley of Jehoshaphat and Hinnom are of Roman period with late Greek inscriptions, and there exists nothing in groups of ruins at Petra, Sebaste, Baalbec, Palmyra or Damascus, or among the stone cities of the Haran, that are pre-Roman. Nothing in Jerusalem itself can be related to the Jews and its earliest archæological traces are late Roman. The Rev. Mr. Lawson wrote of it in these words:

The Jerusalem of modern times is not the city of the Scriptures. Mt. Calvary, now nearly in the centre of the city, was without the walls at the time of the Crucifixion, and the greater part of Mt. Zion, which is now without, was within the ancient city. The holy places are for the most part the fanciful dreams of monkish enthusiasts to increase the veneration of the pilgrims. - Rev. J.P. Lawson, Script. Gaz., ii, p. 163

In describing the ancient Jerusalem from Josephus mainly, the reader may be referred to the map of Old Edinburgh, which bears both the Edinburgh and the original names relating to Jerusalem.

1. In the old Jerusalem, the two striking natural features were the Hill of Zion, also called the City of David, or the Citadel; and the Mount of Olives, which dominated it from the east as the Hill of Zion did on the west. It was formerly fortified by three walls, protected in places by swamps, and the circumference of the outer walls, strengthened by ninety solid marble towers, embraced about four square miles.

2. The Hill of Zion or the Citadel was the highest western extremity of a long hill, which descended gradually downwards towards the east. It was divided in two below the part named Ophel by a narrow valley or ravine known as the Tyropœan Valley or Valley of the Cheesemongers, which intersection cut off the Citadel and Ophel from the continuation where stood the Temple and business and residential parts. Josephus prefers to call this long, intersected hill, two hills, of which the lower but longer eastern portion he names Acra, where stood the fortress Antonia specially constructed to protect the Temple of Herod. To cite his own words:

The city was built upon two hills opposite one another and have a valley to divide them asunder, at which valley the corresponding rows of houses on both hills end. Of these hills, that which contains the Upper City is much higher and in length direct. The other, which was called Acra and sustains the lower city, is the shape of a horned moon. Over against this (opposite) was a third hill naturally lower than Acra and parted formerly from the other by a broad valley. (Wars, etc., V, iv, 1)

3. The third hill, separated from the lower hill or Acra by a broad valley, lay to the south of Acra. Later, as Josephus explains, as the population increased, a fourth hill, north of Acra, named Bezetha, became incorporated, and this was separated from the old city by a deep valley or ravine. To summarise the foregoing, Jerusalem in A.D. 70 lay from east to west, mainly occupying one very long hill broken in two, with the Citadel in the west and the Temple near the western summit of the eastern half, or, if we adopted Josephus' description, two hills continuous but broken by a narrow valley; a third hill, with a broad valley between it and Acra; and a fourth hill across the ravine on the north.

The main hill (or two hills) might be compared with a huge decapitated dragon or lizard, its head lying in the west where the Citadel or City of David towered over the rest of the city, its neck formed by Mount Ophel and the Upper Market Place; then came the Tyropœan Valley which decapitated the monster, after which followed the carcass, including the Temple, the Acra, and its backbone a wide street for that time of hump-backed contour (Josephus' "horned moon"), its greatest height called Mount Moriah, where stood the Temple, after which it gradually sloped downwards until it reached level ground not far distant from the foot of the Mount of Olives. From either side of this long hill, steep and narrow streets wound down to the valleys below, but much more precipitous on the north side.

Nothing in the present Jerusalem bears the slightest resemblance topographically with the above description. It does not extend east and west so much as north and south, but it is all lumped together, uphill and down dale. There is no height to compare even remotely with the Citadel or City of David. All the sites are in dispute except that topographers agree to place the site of the Temple where now stands the Mosque of Omar, the highest commanding area in the city, whereas Josephus makes it beyond doubt that it was occupying a site far lower than the Citadel and stood some distance from it. The Temple, with the fort Antonia, built by Herod, occupied a space of six furlongs, says Josephus, whereas the area available for the Mosque of Omar is under two furlongs.

4. Bezetha, the fourth hill, is included inside Nehemiah's walls in the north-east corner but it was a separate hill divided completely from Acra by the ravine known as Jehoshaphat's Valley, and where was the pool Bethesda with its healing waters. Other displacements in the present so-called Jerusalem are that the Valley of Hinnom, associated with Golgotha and Calvary, is placed in the south, but all three lay in the west. The Jaffa Gate, same as the Fish-Gate, is located in the west, but was really in the north-east of the city. The tomb of David is placed outside the walls, south of the Armenian quarter, although Josephus made it plain that this tomb, like Hezekiah's and other kings, rested in the City of David in hidden subterranean tombs, none of which have ever been discovered in modern times.

Before proceeding to compare the detailed topography of Jerusalem with Edinburgh street by street it will assess clearness of understanding if a brief description is first given of the Jewish city from the Mount of Olives situated on the east of it. Inside the walls, the Old City, Acra, proceeded from near the Water Gate to rise towards the west in a long hump-backed extension, with streets emerging on either side, on the north having steep wynds down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat and the pool Bethesda, on the south declining to the vale beyond where lay the third hill in Josephus' account.

The main street, East Street, was the home of bankers, merchants, and business men, and passed onward to the Lower Market Place and thence to the High, which led directly by the "Street of the House of God" (Ezra x, 9), namely the "Broad Place" where stood the Temple on the highest site, Moriah, its great portico facing the Mount of Olives to the east or sun-rising. Then followed the residences and edifices of high officials or priests until the hill came to a sudden termination by the narrow ravine.

This ravine, to continue, names the *Tyropœan* (or *Cheesemongers*) Valley, cut a wedge between the city so far described and the Upper City, which was originally reached only by steps from the valley below. The continuation of the Upper City led first to the Upper Market Place, followed by a long broad area named Ophel or Mount Ophel, standing too steeply for streets to descend from it to the level ground below.

Its area was covered with habitations where appear to have mainly dwelt the higher ranks of priests, Levites, and Nethinim, as far as the great bastion of the City of David, or the Hill of Zion, or the Citadel, and separated from Ophel by a moat called Millo, where stood the barbican entrance to the City of David.

The City of David – so-called because there he built his palace or house – or Hill of Zion, or God – where David set up his tabernacle – was an almost impregnable fortress although it was occupied variously by the Chaldeans, Persians, Syrians, Macedonians, Partheni, and lastly by the Romans, as well as more than once by belligerent High Priests. It stood on a high precipitous rock, on three sides almost unscaleable.

The Jebusites laughed at David when he endeavoured to capture it, but Joab found an entry and “David took the castle of Zion which is the City of David.” (I Chron. xi, 5.) Surmounted by high walls and towers, the king’s palace emerged above “the great tower that lieth out” (Neh. iii, 26-7), and dominated Ophel and the Temple beyond.

We learn that after David captured the Citadel he erected a very strong wall round its summit and enlarged the moat at Millo. Beyond Millo and the barbican entrance stood, says Josephus, beside the “king’s high palace,” courts, the House of Elders, four strong towers, baths, a guard-house, prison, dungeons, barracks, the House of Zion, and other buildings besides the tombs of the kings. Not a sign of the Hill of Zion can be traced in the present Jerusalem, and yet every statement made herein is directly drawn from Josephus or the Scriptures.

Other points relating to the city demand mention. The Pool of Bethesda possessed certain chemical qualities, and was used for bathing by many. Jerusalem enjoyed a sufficient water supply apart from cisterns and the brook Kedron, including the Pool of Siloam. When Hezekiah flooded Millo he drew on all the “fountains” or lakes and the brook Kedron “that ran through the midst of the land.” He also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon on the Mount of Olives and ran its waters by a conduit to the west side of the City of David (II Chron. xxxii, 30).

The Pool of Bethesda lay near the Sheep-Gate to the north-west, was of considerable size and was surrounded by a colonnade.

To-day Birket Isra’im, a small pond usually dried up, is supposed to respond to it. Siloam lay in the south, toward the south-west, near the Fountain Gate and the southern end of the Tyropœan Valley, and was another large body of water, forming the chief supply until Pontius Pilate laid an aqueduct over some twenty miles, of which no trace remains. To-day, Siloam is pointed out as a small pool about eighteen feet in extent containing brackish water, which usually dries up in the hot months.

Having given the description of the real Jerusalem I will now proceed to identify the principal landmarks of it with those of Edinburgh. The identification between the two will be seen to be remarkable in every way comparison is possible, in view of the changes in the ages.

Certain of these sites may be examined in more detail with advantage.

(A map showing Jerusalem as Edinburgh appears on page 431)

City of David: Joab scaled the rock which the Jebusites considered impregnable. In 1312, Randolph scaled Edinburgh Castle Rock and captured it from the English. “David dwelt in the fort and called it the City of David. And David built round about from Millo onwards” (II Sam. v. 9). Millo, long a puzzle to Bible students, is explained by the moat at Edinburgh Castle, which protects the fortress from attack from the Esplanade.

David erected a house or palace of cedar in the fort and here he lived and died after leaving Hebron. The fortress commanded Ophel, and had the “strong tower that jutteth out,” with its entrance by a barbican over Millo leading to a gallery or passage. In Edinburgh the famous Half Moon Battery juts out and commands the approach to the Castle Rock, was reconstructed in 1574, and constitutes a formidable defence.

The ancient strength of the fortress is shown by the fact that after Titus stormed the powerful fortress Antonia, guarding the Temple, he had yet to face great difficulties to capture the Upper City.

<i>Jerusalem</i>	<i>Edinburgh</i>
David's City or Zion, or the Citadel	Edinburgh Castle
Millo	The Castle Moat
Mount Ophel and Upper City	Esplanade and Castle Hill
Upper Market Place	The Lawnmarket
Tyropœan Valley	George IV (North) Bridge
The Temple, Mt. Moriah	St. Giles' Cathedral and Law Courts (<i>on the site of</i>)
The High, "Street of God"	High Street
Lower Market Place and East Street	The Canongate
Third Hill "over against" Acra	South Back of Canongate and Cowgate
Bezetha, New City	Calton Hill, and North Back of Canongate
Pool of Bethesda	Nor'Loch, now Princes St. station and beyond west
Valley of Jehoshaphat	Princes St. Gardens westwards
Pool of Siloam	South Loch or Old Borough Loch (now drained)
Fountain Gate	Bristol Port
King's Garden Gate	King's Bridge, foot of Castle
Gate of the Essenes	Canon Gate
Dung Gate	King's Stables Gate or Dung Port
Valley Gate	West Port
Water Gate	Watergate, east end of City
Mount of Olives	King Arthur's Seat
Solomon's Palace of Lebanon and Gardens	Holyrood House (on site of) and Gardens
Joppa, the Port	Joppa, port of Edinburgh
Valley of Hinnom	Corstorphine Road
Mt. Tophet, Place of Burning	Corstorphine Hill
Golgotha, Place of Skulls	Gogar's Mount and District
Hinnom	Falkirk

There was a secret exit from the Citadel which led to the King's Garden Gate, and towards the Fountain Gate, the way Zedekiah took when he tried to escape from Nebuchadnezzar. In Edinburgh we have the King's Bridge leading to Bristo Port, equivalent of the Fountain Gate. Josephus speaks of a long underground passage leading from the City of David to the Temple, extending onwards to the King's Palace (Solomon's) near the Mount of Olives. (War of the Jews, V, v, 8). In Edinburgh there is reputedly in the Castle, below the Argyll Battery, the termination of a secret staircase now blocked up, supposed to lead to St. Giles' Cathedral, and to Holyrood House beyond.

We find in Nehemiah that the Fountain Gate was repaired by Shallum, the wall of the Pool of Siloah (Siloam) near the King's Garden, and "unto the stairs that of down from the City of David." Nehemiah, son of Azbuk, repaired "over against the sepulchres of David and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the Mighty." (Neh. iii, 15-16). Also we find, "They buried (Hezekiah) in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David" (II Chron. xxxii, 33), meaning that they buried him in the sepulchres where David's bones lay, namely in vaults under the fortress.

The "pool" was one constructed probably by Hezekiah (Is. Xxii, 9-11), inside the fortress. The "House of the Mighty" was the House of the Elders or Senate. Transferred to Edinburgh Castle, Nehemiah refers to the repair of the Castle walls along the south side, where is the Old Parliament House near the Palace, and to the parts opposite the tombs near the Old Parliament House.

The Castle, indeed, can present to this day no very different front to that of 415 BC, the supposed date of Nehemiah's visit (although far earlier in reality), it being a static site with definite strong points. A modern visitor crossing the outer Port and Portcullis to the castle passes the Guardhouse, climbs the rock-bound passage with the State Prison on his right, and reaches the Argyll Battery, commanding the height to the north. Beyond is the Governor's House and the Garrison barracks near by. Mounting higher he attains the Half Moon Battery overlooking the Esplanade and Castle Hill, where are the old barracks for the king's bodyguard. Then comes the Palace or Royal Lodging with Old Palace Yard and Old Parliament House, below which exists a double series of stone-vaulted chambers of immense age, leading possibly to the former tombs of the kings of Judah. In short, Edinburgh Castle is in all features absolutely identical with the City of David. Nothing lacks conformity and the Castle faces east as most certainly did the Jewish citadel overlooking Ophel, the Temple, and the Mount of Olives beyond.

Ophel: Nehemiah repaired Ophel, where dwelt the High-Priest Eliashib and other ecclesiastical dignitaries. Dr. Ryle, late Dean of Westminster, in his Comments on the Book of Nehemiah, says it lay immediately south of the Temple precincts. This is wrong. It lay immediately west of them and was severed from the Temple by the Tyropœan Valley, but at one time a bridge across the ravine connected the two. The wall round Ophel was enlarged and repaired by Palal from the "turning of the wall to the tower that lieth out from the king's high house by the court of the prison" (Neh. iii, 25). Here is another allusion to the Half Moon Battery facing the present Esplanade, the tower which "lieth out".

Tyropœan Valley: Perhaps more than any other topographical feature this identifies Edinburgh with Jerusalem. A narrow chasm or ravine which ran from north to south, crossed from the Valley of Jehoshaphat in the north of the city towards Siloam in the south, thus cutting the otherwise continuous hill from the Citadel to the Watergate in two. On the west of the Tyropœan Valley was the Upper Market Place and Ophel; on its east the Mount (or Hill of) Moriah, and, said to be adjoining the latter, stood the great tower of Antonia, built by Herod to defend the Temple, which

was stormed by Titus and later thrown down and utterly destroyed by order of Hadrian stone by stone. This Antonia was erected on the site of the former Tower of Hananel, both built for the same purpose, namely for the defence of the adjoining Temple. In Nehemiah's day, Eliashib and the priests restored the city wall and a portion of the "great fortress" (Hananel) which commanded the Temple then (Neh. iii. 1).

The Tyropœan Valley was partly filled in during the rule of the Maccabees (cp. McCabe), the intention being probably to unite the Upper and Lower city, but it was not completed. A bridge spanned the gap, and in the struggle between Aristobulus and Hyrcanus (37 BC), the former "cut the connection between the Temple and the (Upper) city by breaking down the bridge that joined them together" (Jos., Wars, etc., I, vii, 2).

We have in Edinburgh the exact replica in the valley or ravine between Castle Hill and the High Street, where is now the hump-backed hill called George IV Bridge, evidently of artificial construction. In fact the road called George IV Bridge was only partially raised in the reign of that king, and proceeds from the south where was formerly the Borough or South Loch going north and south like the Tyropœan Valley, and like it formerly a ravine. Evidence of its comparative lateness is shown by what remains of West Bow, once upon a time the only means of approach to the Castle via Johnstone Terrace, an access very steep and winding, reaching the summit where Castle Hill and the Lawn Market conjoin. George IV Bridge proceeds northwards downhill and in the valley beyond passes the Mound on its east.

This Mound is of considerable interest for until a couple of centuries ago it lay on a huge mass of rubbish of indeterminate origin though various reasons were advanced on the subject. It had lain there longer than the oldest inhabitant could remember, and was called Geordie Boyd's Mud Brig, though who was the said Geordie Boyd and how he accumulated the huge mass of stone and rubbish no one knew. It came to be used as the city dump and it was probably drawn upon heavily for the making of the George IV Bridge, and likewise provided the foundations for those two

fine edifices, the Scottish Royal Academy and the National Gallery, erected on the site.

When all the foregoing is taken into consideration this vast mass of debris can only have been the ruins of the Tower Antonia, for the Mound occupied the same position as the corresponding Antonia did in Jerusalem. An ancient and unaccountable mound of stone all broken debris found exactly on the corresponding site to Antonia, gives one profoundly to think! There can be little doubt that the resemblance between the George IV Bridge and the Tyropœan Valley, both ravines, both cutting through the most important hill, is so remarkable that it could not be duplicated by similar topographical surroundings in any other city in the world.

Pool of Siloam: Josephus tells us that the Tyropœan Valley southwards extended to the Pool of Siloam. It had sweet (drinking) waters in “great plenty” and lay against the old city wall which skirted it. Nehemiah describes how he rode to the Valley Gate before the Dragon Well then to Dung Gate (near the king’s stables), where he viewed the broken walls, then to the Fountain Gate and to the “King’s Pool” or Siloam. The King’s Garden lay in the vicinity for he mentions those who repaired the Dung and Fountain Gates, “and the wall of the Pool of Siloam and the King’s Garden and unto the stairs that go down from the City of David” (Neh. ii, 13-25).

All these references from the Valley Gate to Siloam covered the western end of the city and a part of the south-west. The Valley Gate was that which led from the western extremity of the walls of the Valley of Hinnom, in old Edinburgh answering to West Port leading to Corstorphine Road. Dung Gate answers to Dung Port, a gate near the King’s stables at the foot of Edinburgh Castle at the west, the place where the Scottish kings held their jousts. A little more southerly is Fountainbridge, leading to the Grassmarket below the castle walls, which recalls the old name, although the Fountain Gate of Jerusalem must be identified with Bristol Port. The southern extremity of the former ravine, now George IV Bridge, is known as Bristol Port, which abutted on Old Borough Loch, once a considerable

fresh-water lake, corresponding with the Pool of Siloam. A road called the Vennel, formerly a lane which followed the line of the city wall, points to the situation of Bristol Port and the former Loch.

West Port (the Valley Gate of Jerusalem) stands at the head of the Vennel, and its continuation finds Port Hopetown, terminus of the Union Canal, as the probable last remains of the former Old Borough or South Loch, which at one time stretched over most of Heriot’s School, the Royal Infirmary, George Square and the Meadows, reaching eastward as far as the Cowgate. The actual position of the Cowgate itself is lost, but it was probably connected with the Temple on whose site it St. Giles’ cathedral, and it may have been the Gate Miphkad, through which the bullock of sacrifice was led to the altar (Ezek. xliii, 21). It would explain the name “Cow”.

In 1693 Slezer, in his work, *Theatrum Scotiae*, says that Edinburgh’s Borough Loch extended to the Cowgate and that iron rings were still to be seen fixed to the walls of houses where people tied up their boats. The situation of this former loch in low-lying land, fed in part by underground streams that flow yet from Arthur’s Seat through the Back of Canongate and Cowgate, and allied possibly with the Water of Leith, agrees with the position of the Pool of Siloam.

Temple: Herod’s fine temple incurred severe priestly criticism because he placed a golden eagle over the entrance and the priests accepted no other symbol of divinity than fire. On the site of Solomon’s and later Zerubabel’s temples, it stood on the crown of the hill known as Moriah or Mount Moriah, with the powerful Tower of Antonia abutting on it to its north-west, which fortress had its foundations partly built up by artificial material from the base of the hill (Jos. Wars, etc., V, v, 8) and was described as a high, square edifice with round towers at each corner like so many Scottish baronial castles. The Romans, as before mentioned, destroyed every vestige of Herod’s Temple, as also of the Antonia, whose broken stones may have formed the vast mass of debris which became known as Geordie Boyd’s Mud Brig. St. Giles’ Cathedral and the present Law Courts must occupy the former site of Herod’s Temple razed to the ground.

The High: The High, or the Street of God, led upwards to the Temple from the Lower Market Place, and agreed topographically with Edinburgh High Street and Canongate, the latter an ecclesiastical borough with a religious distinction all its own, apart from the Cathedral, Sir Walter Scott urged the claims of Canongate, within whose bailiwick stands Holyrood House, its traditional founder being St. David. In St. John's Street, entering the Canongate by an archway, stands the Kilwinning Lodge of Freemasons, said to be one of the oldest, if not the actual oldest Masonic Lodge in the world, a craft traditionally founded by Solomon, but undoubtedly owing its origins to a yet earlier period, although Solomon was certainly a Master Craftsman. Kilwinning's Masonic temple, dedicated to St. John, recalls that he was an Essene, a most important sect in Jerusalem, which possessed a "house" or lodge near the Gate of the Essenes so-called after them. In Edinburgh, by the Back of Canongate, was Canon Gate, and it would correspond with that of the Essenes.

Bezetha: The great increase of population led to the development of the fourth hill, across the Valley of Jehoshaphat, which lay on high ground north of the Temple and the Tower Antonia. The Valley of Jehoshaphat, now occupied by the railway station and Princes Street Gardens, with formerly the Nor'Loch skirting the north walls of the Castle, originally the Pool of Bethesda, enables us to identify Bezetha with Edinburgh's North Back of Canongate and Calton Hill, and the modern Princes Street.

Joppa: It is astonishing at first thought that the identical name of the port of Joppa was borne by both Jerusalem and Edinburgh, but it should be remembered that the name and position of Jerusalem were destroyed and proscribed by force majeure and it would be easy to overlook the name of the port even though it lies only three miles distant from Hadrian's doomed city. Josephus says of Joppa that it was "not naturally a haven for it ends in a rough and straight shore," as applies to the Edinburgh Joppa, now largely embraced in Portobello.

There were dangerous rocks off the shore, and the north wind "beats upon the shore," he continues, "and dashed mighty waves against the rocks." When this "black north wind blew a gale it dashed ships against one

another and carried some of them out to sea" (Wars, etc., III, ix, 3). Joppa in the North Sea does suffer from north-easterly gales but a nor'easter in the Eastern Mediterranean would blow off the land. At our British Joppa the mighty seas in stormy weather beat against the rocks and numerous skerries in that open sea. With Joppa where it is now identified we have a rational explanation of how Josephus claimed that traditionally Andromeda was bound to a rock near Joppa intended to be devoured by a sea-monster, when Perseus rescued her, a story cast in the Atlantic region. Its position also explains how the Tyrian fishermen were said to be able to sell their catch in Jerusalem on the Sabbath, for when they were fishing in the North Sea they had no distance to go, no long journey over the hills for thirty-five miles. Incidentally, from Edinburgh from an early time there was a paved road to Joppa called the Fishwives Causeway, because the woman used to walk to the port to purchase the fish as landed.

Mount of Olives: This famous height which dominated Jerusalem is represented in the Near East by a long flat hill which only exceed the height of the Mosque of Omer by 180 feet. The Mount of Olives, as its name betokens, was originally planted with olive groves, myrtles and oaks, and on a flank of it lay the King's Gardens, belonging to the former House of Lebanon of Solomon, and later called the Garden of Gethsemane, where Judas Iscariot betrayed Christ.

If we look at Arthur's Seat and whose summit towers 822 feet above the city below, there may be even found the explanation of the disaster reported by Zechariah when the great earthquake split a part of the Mount in two, leaving a valley between. Near Salisbury crags, below Arthur's Seat there is a tremendous physical fracture, together with Samson's Ribs – the Ribs of Hercules – where the bare basaltic columns resembling a giant's ribs, dip downward to the lower road leaving a valley between, now a roadway. This remarkable geological fault or fracture is the effect of a seismic visitation and well explains Zechariah's statement.

- "Then shall the Lord go forth . . . and his feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and

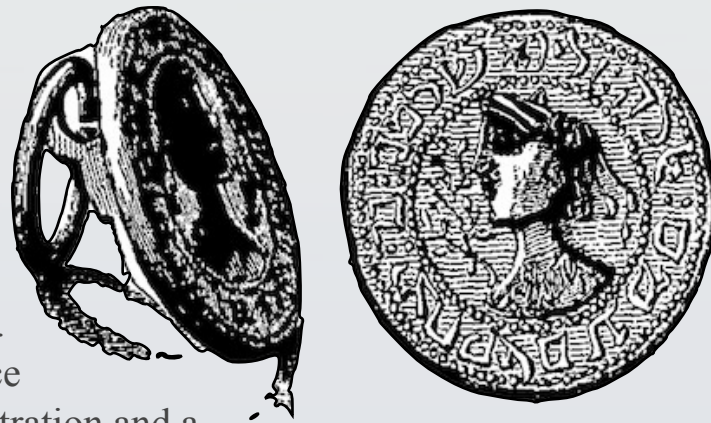
toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountains shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.” (Zech xiv, 3, 4).

Arthur’s Seat dominates Edinburgh as the Mount of Olives did Jerusalem, from the east. Its lower heights, ringed with former terraces or lynchets, points to the time when the olive and vine were planted there. Buried in the soil of Arthur’s Seat bronze swords and celts have been found and prove the eminence and great antiquity of the site. Sir Daniel Wilson, in his Prehistoric Annals of Scotland reports that on the eastern slopes was found a coin bearing the effigy of a man wearing a turban, and with an inscription in Hebrew bearing the name, “*Solomon ben Isaac*.” Probably careful archaeological research might unearth others.

Solomon’s Palace: After completing the temple, Solomon erected his own house or palace near the Mount of Olives.

It was not only a residence but also a seat of administration and a court for the hearing of causes and pleas. It had two quadrangular wings joined to a central hall and portico, a chapel with massive pillars and a court of prodigious size, wherein the King, seated on a throne of ivory, delivered judgment (Jos., Antiq., VIII, v, 2, 3). Called the House of the Forest of Lebanon, it was Solomon’s “own house”. (I Kings vii, 1).

The Jewish Targum places it near the city. The gardens of this palace lay alongside the Mount of Olives and were watered by the brook Kedron. Nothing in the environs of Jerusalem can answer to this palace or its gardens, but Holyrood House is situated exactly where it meets the description of Solomon’s House.



From time immemorial here was a royal domain. St. David, Edinburgh’s patron saint, as is most fitting, was reputed to have built an abbey on the site of the later Holyrood House, which he dedicated to the Holy Seat, whereby, when the stag charged him, by some extraordinary means a fragment of the Holy Rood was placed in his hands and the beast turned and fled!

Hinnom and Golgotha: The Valley of Hinnom, west of Jerusalem, had an evil reputation for here stood a “high place,” a Hivite altar, where Solomon had erected reeking altars to the deities Astarte, Chemosh, and Micom (II Kings xxiii, 13). Josiah, when reproached, had them thrown down and defiled: “And he defiled Tophet, which is in the Valley of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or daughter to pass through the fire to Moloch” (verse 10). Hereabouts were buried the corpses of the vast army that was besieging Jerusalem at the moment when the Almighty from on High destroyed them by a mighty Blast.

It was first called Valley of Slaughter, and appropriately so: “The days come that this place shall no more be called Tophet or the valley of the sons of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.” (Jer. xix, 6) I have described this shambles previously, with graphic description of Ezekiel of the stench occasioned by their bodies in the Valley of Rephaim or Giants, and, he adds, they “shall call it the Valley of the multitude of Gog.” Here, it may be added, was appropriately the Jewish Sheol or Hell region, and why the lands outside the Edinburgh area, including Lanark, were named Damnia and the Damni, or the Damned.

This valley of Hamon-Gog, valley of Slaughter, valley of the Rephaim, subsequently given the name of Golgotha, the place of gothic skulls – Goths, the invaders beloved of Moses or Zalmoxis on whom he intended to bestow the lands of Judah – were regarded as Goths in the age which buried thousands, and Golgotha it became for good and all, the place where the skulls and bones of these grim reminders of a dramatic and terrible past were often dug up in later times and reburied.

The main road from Edinburgh to Falkirk (Hinnom) reaches Corstorphine Hill, about two miles out of the capital of Scotland, on one's right, now the middle of a golf course, originally, there is little doubt. Tophet, the place of sacrifice. Another two miles along the Falkirk Road, and we reach Gogar – Gogar Mount, Gogar Village, Gogar Burn, and other landmarks bearing the name Gogar. The antiquity of the name is supported by the act that the Romans called it Gugernum, a mere Latinised variation of Gogar – and they maintained a cohort of troops here.

Its importance to our world of to-day – if Christ, and His example, and His willing sacrifice to die for a better world is of interest to our modern world, as many begin to doubt – HERE IS THE ORIGINAL GOLGOTHA, WHERE HE WAS CRUCIFIED. To this spot four miles from Edinburgh city He bear the Cross on which they nailed Him.

Hinnom: The original name, Hinnom, Valley of Hinnom, which occurs in the Scriptures, implies that there was a town of that name. It is known to-day as Falkirk. The Iter Antonius terms the fifth fort or town going along the Antonine Wall from the Firth of Forth to the Clyde Estuary by the name of Hunnum, differing from Hinnom in only the vowel letters. Ravennas, less reliable, terms it Onno. Gildas mentions it in connection with Caer Eden (Edinburgh), and says the Picts called it Pen Fal, head of the river Fal. It was a most important military post, for Camulodunum or Camelon lay adjoining, and from its ancient docks, discovered by Gen. Roy, ships carried cargoes to

and from the Forth, as well as transacting a large transport trade to the Clyde. Many fragments of Samian and Roman ware have been found on the site of this great fortress.

One further point may be mentioned. When the intractable Jews in 134 proclaimed their Messiah in Bar-Cocheba, "Son of the Star," and the Chief Rabbi, Akiba, publicly anointed him King of the Jews, placed a crown on his head, and then, as his Master of Horse, followed him into the field at the head of 24,000 horsemen, we may applaud their reckless courage, and we should recognise it as in fact a Silurian rising against the Roman tyranny. Coins were minted bearing Bar-Cocheba's name, inscribed, "First Year of Redemption," and on the reverse they bore the insignia of the Scottish Thistle.



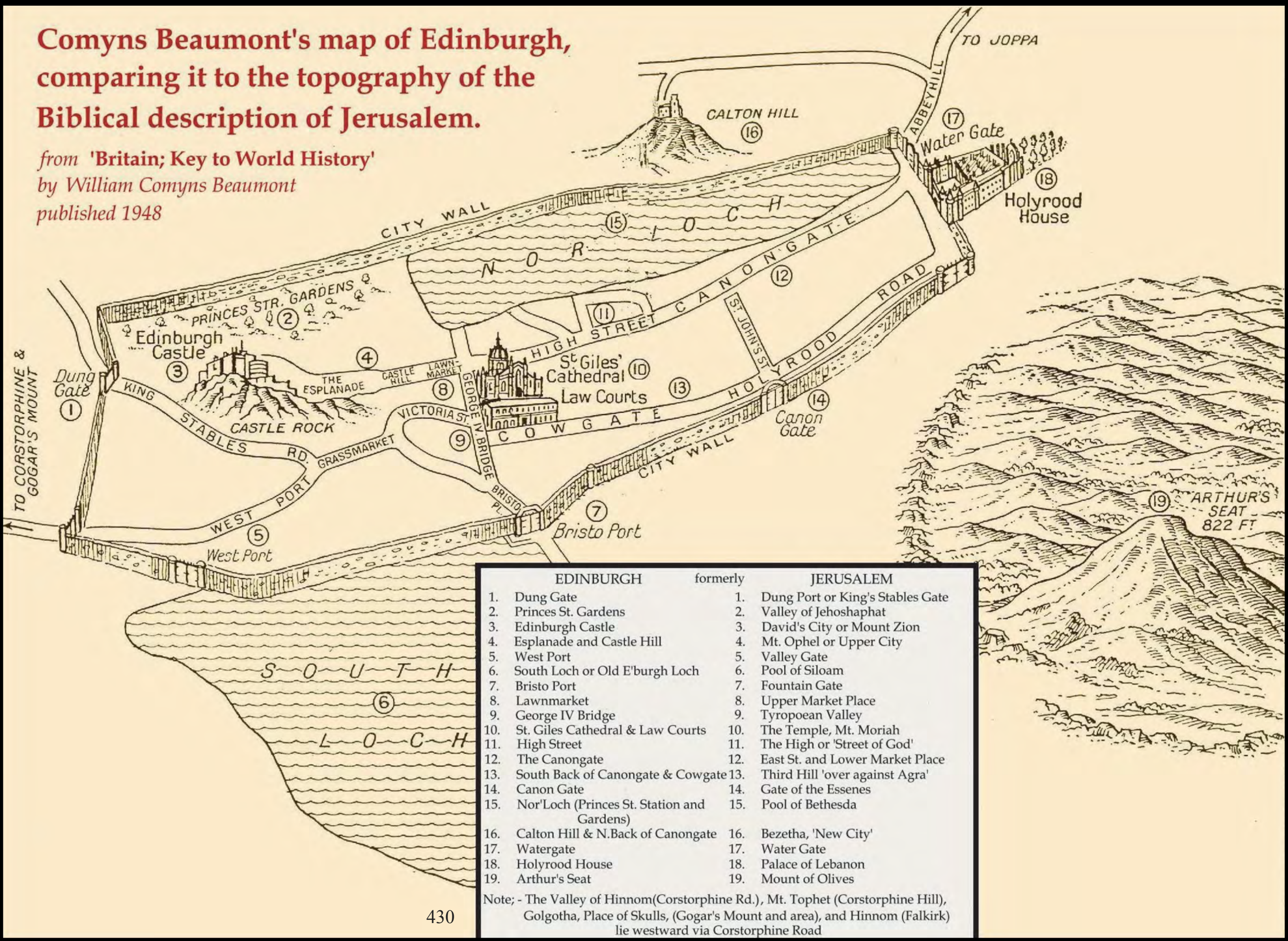
When Hadrian destroyed Jerusalem, he forbade the use of the name and the new city which arose was called Aelia. The fortress on the north boundary of Edinburgh, near Abercorn, now Kinneil, was formerly named "Pont Aelii". (Antonine, Iter, Ixiii).

The Aelium or Aelia of which it was the boundary bridge could only relate to Edinburgh.

These are stern facts to ignore.

Comyns Beaumont's map of Edinburgh, comparing it to the topography of the Biblical description of Jerusalem.

from 'Britain; Key to World History'
by William Comyns Beaumont
published 1948



The Son of the Star

It's good to see you still here, for the final revelation, *Bar-Cocheba*, mentioned only in the last chapter of appendix 3 of Beaumont's book, is a fitting theme for my appendix 3. There's a chance that maybe this time those final words of his will not be removed from the library shelves of the Western World, as they were when he first published in 1947.

Everything he had to say led to that single conclusion, *Simon Bar-Cocheba (Kokab) was the historical Messiah...* and he led a revolt against the Romans. He was '*the Son of the Star*'... a concept I've described in many ways throughout this book, but let me show you one final star. It's probably the most famous one of them all, one that the three Magi followed to witness a miracle birth that had been prophesised, it is the *STAR of BETHLEHEM - in the second Temple - the GRECIAN one.*

The view from the stone circle on the summit of Villingardalsfjall - northernmost point of the FAROE Islands - to the pyramidal Mt Malinsfjall.



12 miles west of Glasgow is a small town named **Kilbarchan**. **Barr Hill**, behind the town, is now the site of a large stone quarry, but the top of the hill has fortunately been spared from the diggers. It is a very important grid point, **5.5 Holey's**, **11 Halflings** or **22 Quarleys** west of **Roslin**, on latitude **443** north x **141.5** (= 283 Halflings / **566** Quarleys) west of Giza. ***Bethel - the House of God = 443*** ***Messiah - Son of Joseph = 566*** The perfect alignment of the mountains leading north indicates the path through the Highlands to the Atlantic, the **Deucalion Ocean**, and then to the FAROE Islands, the remnants of **Atlantis**. It ends at a stone circle at the top of their 3rd highest mountain, **Villingardalsfjall**, at the northernmost tip of the islands. The *Argonautica* (3rd cent. BC) says of **Deucalion's** birth: *"There (in **Achaea**) is a land encircled by lofty mountains, rich in sheep and in pasture, where Prometheus, son of Iapetus, (Japheth) begat goodly Deucalion, who first founded cities and reared temples to the immortal gods, and first ruled over men."*

In later times Zeus was angered by the arrogance of the **Pelasgians** and decided to put an end to the Bronze Age.
(see p.173)

Lycaon, the king of **Arcadia**, had sacrificed a boy to Zeus, but Zeus was so disgusted with this barbaric offering he created a deluge that caused *'the rivers to overflow, the sea to flood the coastal plain, engulf the foothills with spray and wash everything clean'*. Deucalion, with the aid of his father Prometheus, was saved from this deluge by building a 'chest'. (*an Ark*) Like his Biblical equivalent Noah he used his chest to survive the flood with his wife, Pyrrha. **Arcadia** is now known as **Argyll** and **Achadun** in Argyll and **Acha** on the island of Coll, are points in the Paps geometry. (p.374)



On a clear day, from the top of Barr Hill, it's possible to see the tip of Arthur's Seat, 54 miles to the east... if you know where to look... but it's made easy for you. On the near horizon is a precise marker to Arthur's Seat, the tower of the '**High Kirk**' - **Saint Mungo's Cathedral** in Glasgow. This, the first stone built Cathedral, was dedicated in the presence of King David 1st of Scotland in 1136AD. It is the most wonderful statement I have found of the hidden truth about the Holy Land of Scotland, left there to be found, *geometrically*, when the time was right.



It's impossible to see the Kirk tower nowadays, the high-rises of central Glasgow block it from view. I don't know if it's still possible to see all the way to Arthur from Barr Hill, but you could 55 years ago, when I stood there as a boy with a man who was born there on Barr Hill on Christmas Day, 1881; his name was Alexander Barr. He pointed out Arthur to the east and the mountain ***Ben Lomond***, behind ***Alclud***, to the north. With an emotion I didn't understand at the time, he told me how his family had been the heirs to ***Dumbarton Castle***. He told how their lands and titles had been stolen by the English many years ago, of the wars they had fought... and lost. His wife's family had suffered a similar fate, victims of the 'Highland Clearances'.

They, the Nicholsons, were removed from the Isle of Skye, where they too had been Kings. She had lost seven brothers in WW1... fighting for the English... he'd had three teams of horses shot from under him while driving a gun-carriage in the Boer War - fighting for the English.

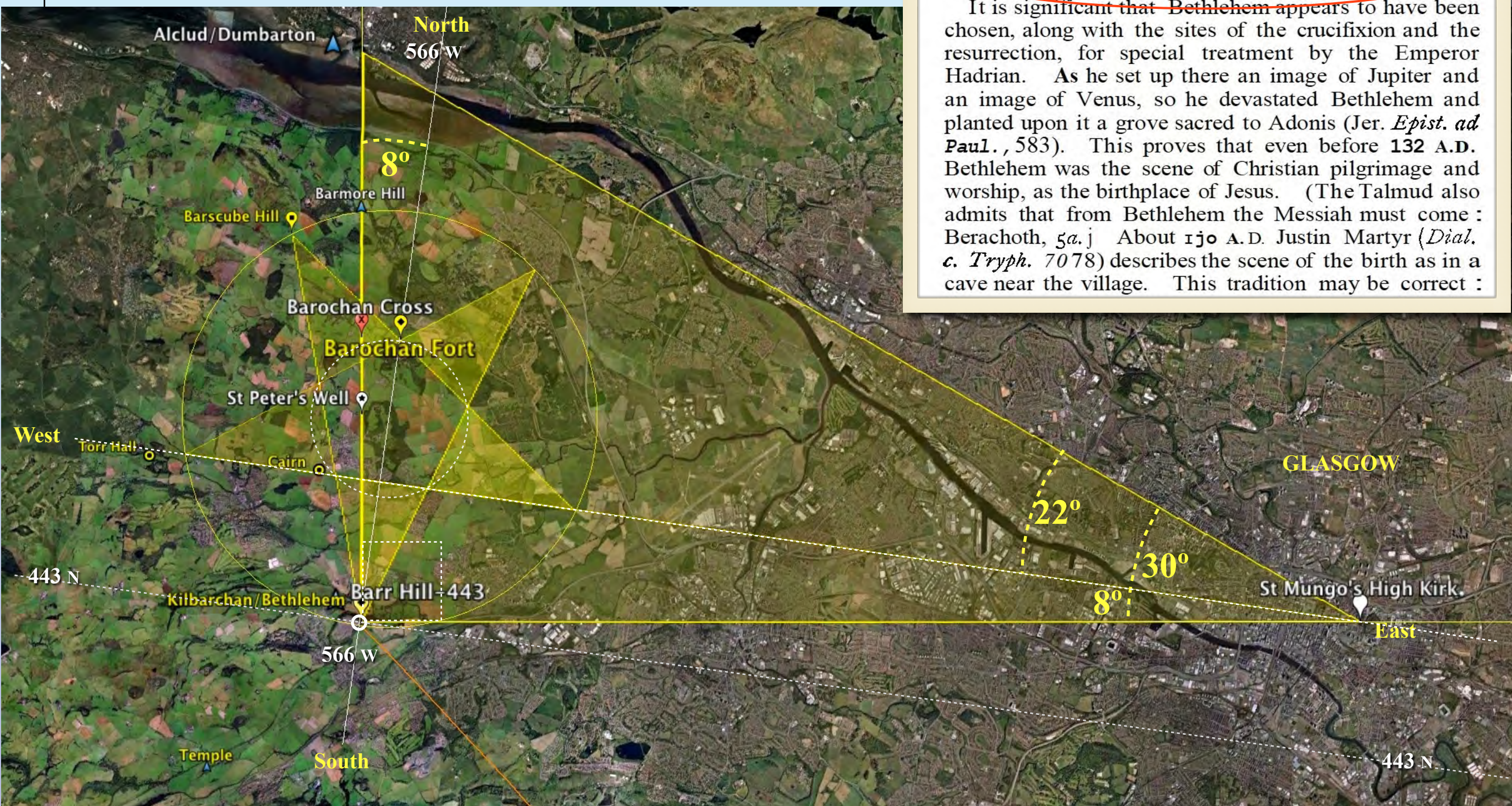
How do I know all this? Those two amazing people were my maternal grandparents. He's the one who taught me the futility of war - and left me with a quantum metaphor, his name, his birthday and his birthplace. *Barr* - in Hebrew means '*the Chosen*' - or '*the Son*' - and every place in this geometrical landscape leaves a message with his name.



The phrase '*there was no room at the Inn*', in the story of Christ's birth, is a mistranslation of the phrase- '*There was no room at the Khan*'. (E.B.) *Kil-Bar-Khan* means the '*Cell at Saint Barr's Cairn*'. *Kokab, in Hebrew, is the planet Mercury*. The geometrical harmony of the orbits of Mercury and Earth describe a Pentagram - with the outer circle being the orbit of the Earth and the inner harmonic circle being that of Mercury - the Messiah.(566) *Barochan Roman fort defines that orbit, sitting between the 'horns' of the pentagram.*

4. **Christian times.** Bethlehem reappears in Mt. 2 Lk. 2 as the birthplace of Jesus, distinguished still as Βηθλεὲμ τῆς Ἰουδαίας (Mt. 2:15, cp 6:8-16), 'the city of David' (Lk. 2:41-5 cp Jn. 7:42). Lk. describes the new-born child as having been laid in a manger (~~NABDLE omit the definite article of TR~~), 'because there was no room for them in the *Khān*'; they had retired then 'to a stall or cave where there was room for the mother and a crib for the babe.'

It is significant that ~~Bethlehem~~ appears to have been chosen, along with the sites of the crucifixion and the resurrection, for special treatment by the Emperor Hadrian. As he set up there an image of Jupiter and an image of Venus, so he devastated Bethlehem and planted upon it a grove sacred to Adonis (Jer. *Epist. ad Paul.*, 583). This proves that even before 132 A.D. Bethlehem was the scene of Christian pilgrimage and worship, as the birthplace of Jesus. (The Talmud also admits that from Bethlehem the Messiah must come: Berachoth, 5a. j) About 150 A.D. Justin Martyr (*Dial. c. Tryph.* 70-78) describes the scene of the birth as in a cave near the village. This tradition may be correct:



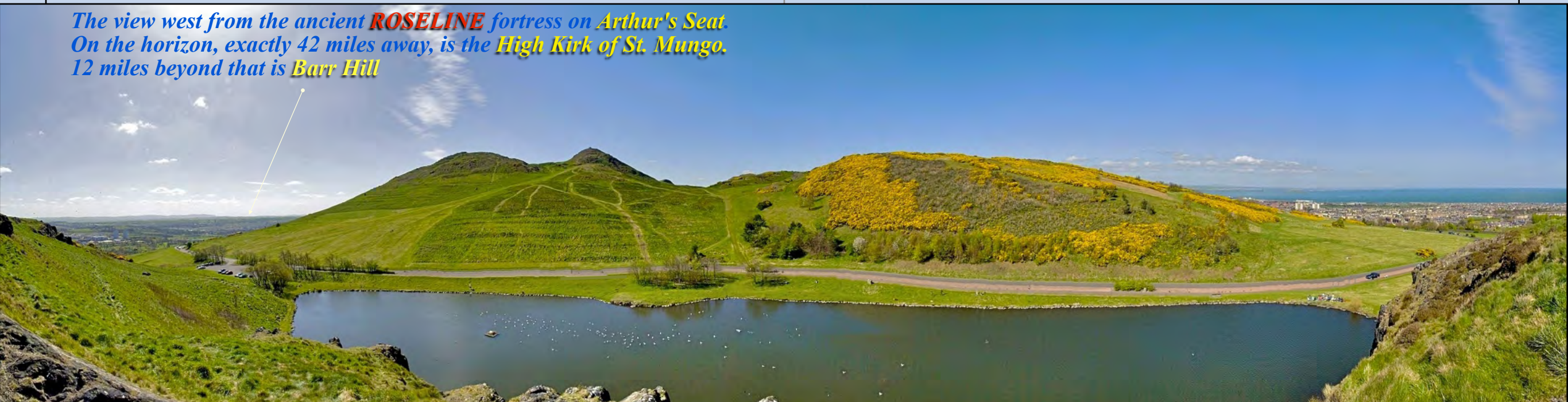
Bar-Cocheba's revolt had taken the Romans by surprise, it was the result of some Romans desecrating a *sacred grove* on the route to Jerusalem. Hadrian called his general, *Sextus Julius Severus*, from *Britain* and troops were brought from as far as *York*. The size of the Roman army amassed against the rebels was much larger than that led by Titus sixty years earlier. The Roman losses were very heavy; it is believed that one entire legion, the XXII Deiotariana, was completely wiped out. In fact losses were so heavy that Hadrian's report to the Roman Senate omitted the customary salutation - "*I and the legions are well*".

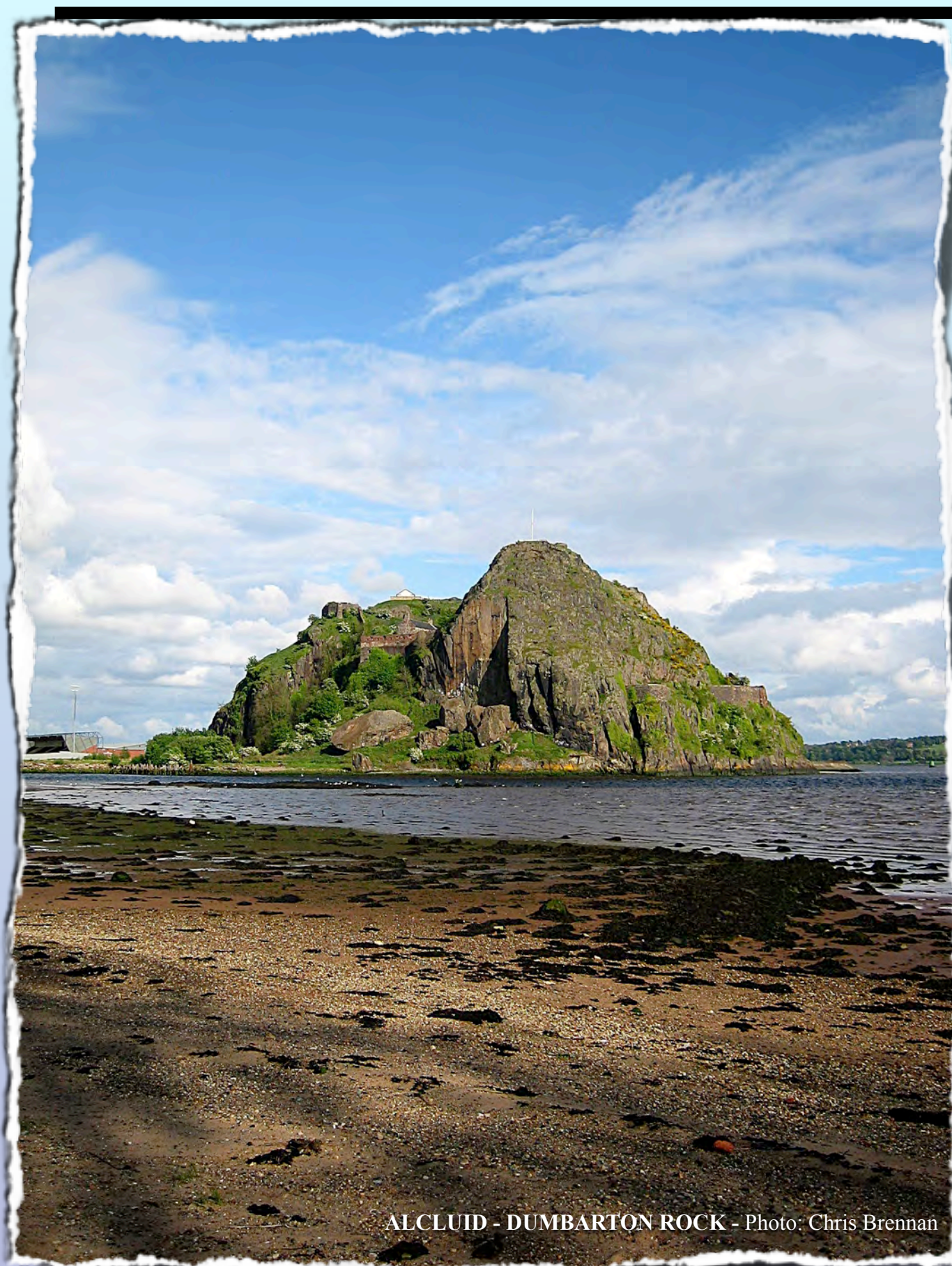
It was three years before the revolt was crushed in the summer of 135AD. After losing Jerusalem, Bar-Cocheba and the remnants of his army withdrew to the fortress at **Betar**, which also subsequently came under siege. The Jerusalem Talmud relates that the numbers slain by the Romans were enormous, so much slaughter that it was claimed the blood filled two rivers at their sources, which flowed to the sea in opposite directions, "*cutting off the 'Horn of Israel'*". Go back two pages and look in the bottom right corner.. you will see *Barr Castle* and **Beith**, the ancient fortress city of **Betar**. South of Kilbarchan is the town of **Howwood** - the *Holy Wood* - and two miles east is the Iron Age fortress at **Walls Hill**.

Two rivers flow from there, in opposite directions, NE & SW... cutting off the north west corner of Palestine, around which flows the Clyde, the *Hiddekel of Eden*. The rivers are highlighted in red on pages 246-7. The Talmud also relates that for seventeen years the Romans didn't allow the Jews to bury their dead in Betar. *Kilbirnie* is beside *Barr Loch*... the **Kill-burn**. (*stream*) According to *Cassius Dio*, 580,000 Jews were killed during the rebellion and 50 fortified towns and 985 villages razed, but the Talmud claims a death toll of millions. **Barochan Roman Fort**, (*between the horns*) and **Walls Hill Fort** were both destroyed at that period in time.

The Sacred Scroll was burnt ceremoniously on the Temple Mount and, at the former Temple **sanctuary** (444), Hadrian installed two statues, one of Jupiter, another of himself. In an attempt to erase any memory of Judea, he wiped the name off the map and replaced it with *Syria Palaestina*, after the **Philistines**, (*the Geordies of Northumbria*) the ancient enemies of the Jews; 'Palestine', which means '*between the walls*', supplanted earlier names such as 'Iudaea' (Judaea) and the antiquated Canaan/Kenan. He then re-established Jerusalem/Edinburgh as the Roman pagan polis of *Aelia Capitolina*, forbidding the Jews from entering it. That old map of Edinburgh on p.429 shows the ancient hamlets of Canaan and Egypt... separated by the Jordan Burn, just two miles from Arthur's Seat.

The view west from the ancient **ROSELINE** fortress on *Arthur's Seat*.
On the horizon, exactly 42 miles away, is the **High Kirk of St. Mungo**.
12 miles beyond that is **Barr Hill**





ALCLUID - DUMBARTON ROCK - Photo: Chris Brennan

They are next to *Meggotland*, the 'middle-ground' between the forces of 'Gog' (*Gogar*) in the west and Magog in the City, separated by the Waters of Letha. If '*Meggido /Armageddon*' springs to mind you are on the right track. History repeats itself. King David 1st of Scotland wasn't the first King David of this land - *and he knew it!* The mathematical language of the placement of Saint Mungo's (*Kentigern*) tomb is, to say the least, stupendous; I am in awe.

The alignment to the 2,400ft landmark peak of Suilven, from Barr Hill, passes precisely through St. Peter's Well, Barochan Cross and Dumbarton Castle - and then the peaks of *Ben Lomond* and *Sgurr Mor*, both famous mountains. The alignment is a precise 8° west of north and 159.209 miles from the Barr Hill grid point to Suilven. *Suil* is Irish for '*Eye*'. It forms a perfect right angle from Arthur's Seat... at 54 miles east and 8° north of east from Kilbarchan. From Suilven the angle between Arthur and Barr is precisely **18.735636088°**. It doesn't look 'pretty', does it? It will shortly.

From the peak of Arthur's Seat to Mungo's Tomb is an exact 42 miles... *the number of God* - and the tomb is aligned to the 'crossbar' latitude of the upturned pentagram of the *Star of Bethlehem*, the southern point being defined by Barr Hill and the north west point by Barscube Hill. (*Cube*) The angle from the High Kirk, between Barr and Dumbarton, is a perfect 30°, signifying the 12th division of the circle, the hexagram, or the *Star of David*. The angle to Alclud Peak from Mungo's tomb is a precise angle of 22°, a master number in cabala and the prime divisor of π . Let's slice that π one last time to end this song of mine.

$$31416 (\pi) \div 360^\circ \times 18.735636088^\circ = 1635$$

1635 is the gematria of the '*Song of Solomon*'

I'll bet King David 1st left that dedication ceremony with a big grin on his face, just like the one on mine right now. You see, it's all in code - life, the universe and everything, and I think it's all predetermined, because this is page 436. (4x109) **109** is the gematria of *Quiet - Music - Circle and Sphere*. **436** is the gematria of *Tutor - Curator - Angel and Soul* - how beautiful.

It also means **הָאֵלָה** - '*alah* / **CURSE**. Thanks a lot, Metatron.



The Pyramidal Star Gate on the Roseline
Rosslyn Chapel - 12/12/12 at 1:44



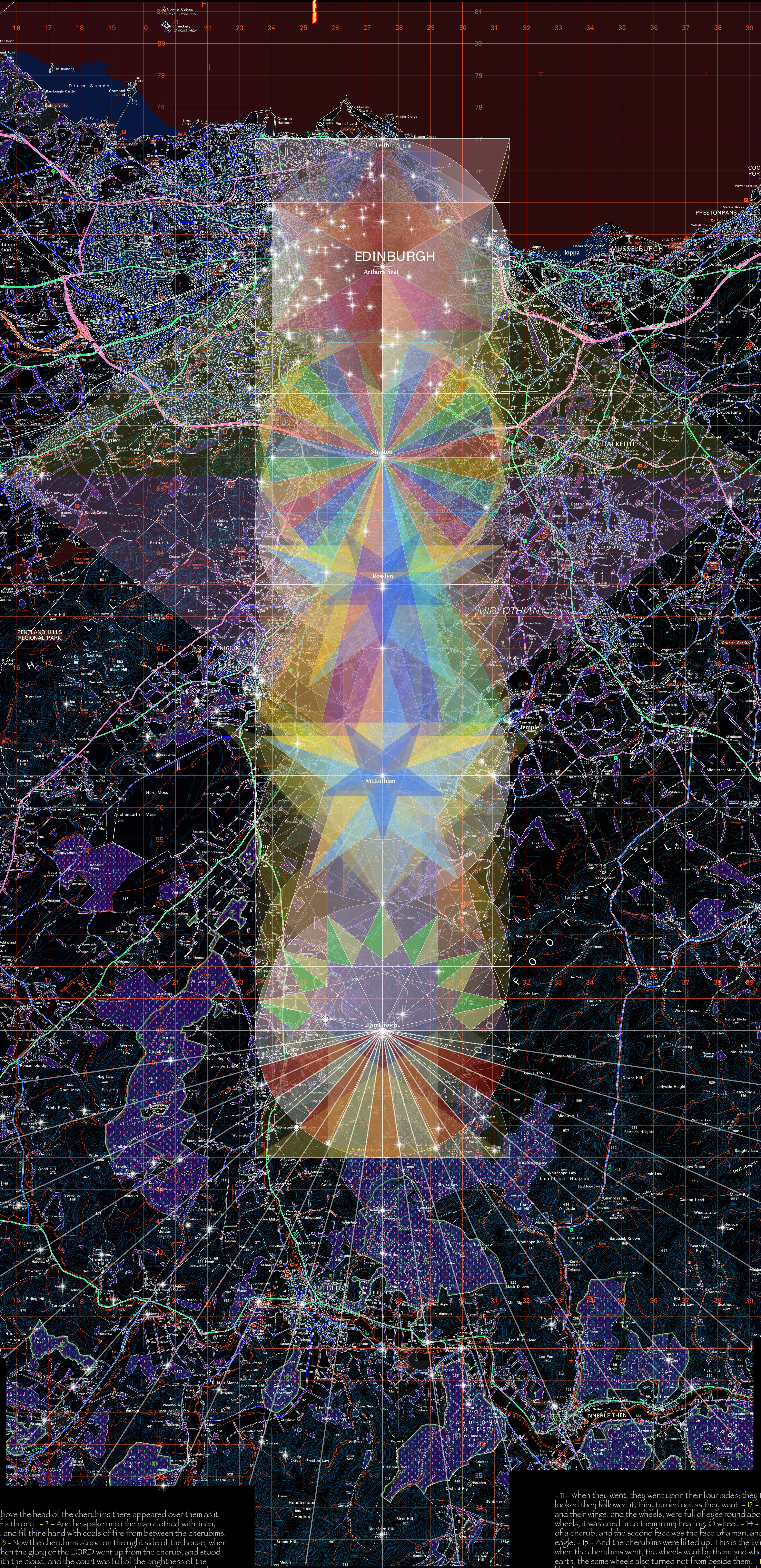
The Formal Founding of
The Skythian Society
took place at
St. Mary's Chapel - Mount Lothian
12/12/12 at 12:12:12

The Dream of the Rood

The Temple of Solomon

Hwaet! Listen! The choicest of visions I wish to tell,
which came as a dream in middle-night,
after voice-bearers lay at rest.
It seemed that I saw a most wondrous tree,
born aloft, wound round by light,
brightest of beams. All was that beacon
sprinkled with gold. Gems stood
fair at earth's corners; there likewise five
shone on the shoulders of men.
All there beheld the Angel of God,
fair through predestiny.
Indeed, that was no wicked one's gallows,
but holy souls beheld it there,
men over earth, and all this great creation.
Wondrous that victory-beam and I stained with
wounds of disgrace. I saw glory's tree,
honored with trappings, shining with joys,
decked with gold; gems had
wrapped that forest tree worthily round;
yet through that gold I clearly perceived
old strife of wretches, when first it began
to beak on its right side with sorrow most troubled.
I heard it utter such sorrow as I
I saw that doom-beam on turn-trappings and hews
sometimes with water wet, drenched with blood; some
sometimes with jewels decked.
But lying there long while I
troubled, beheld the Healer's tree,
until I heard its fair voice.
Then best word spoke those words:
"It was long since I yet remember it
that I was hewn at holt's end,
moved from my stem. Strong hands seized me there,
worked me for spears, cursed ones lifted me.
On thunders and hammers, then for hewing with
finders enough fastened me. Then saw I mankind's end
came with great courage when he would mount on me.
Then dared I not against the Lord's wood
bend or break, when I saw eagles
fields shake. All hands
I could have felled, but I stood fast.
The young hero stripped himself—he, God Almighty,
strong and stout-minded. He mounted high gallows,
bore before many, when he would loose mankind.
I shook when that Man clasped me.
I dared, still, not bow to earth,
fall to earth's holds, but had to stand fast.
Rood was reared, lifted a mighty King
Lord of the heavens, dared not to bend
With dark task they drove me through
on me those sores are seen,
open malice wounds. I dared not scathe anyone.
They mocked us both, we two together.
All wet with blood I was,
poured out from that Man's side, after ghost he gave up.
Much have I born on that hill of fierce fate.
I saw the God of hosts harshly stretched out;
Darknesses had wound round with clouds
the corpse of the Welder; bright radiances
a shadow went forth, dark under heaven.
All creation wept. Kings fell lamented.
"Best was on rood."
But there were ones came from after us that noble ones
I beheld all that. Sore was I with sorrow distressed,
yet I bent to men's hands, with great soul killing.
They took, there Almighty God,
lifted him from that grim torment.
Those warriors abandoned me standing,
all blood-drenched, all wounded with arrows.
They laid there the limb-weary one,
stood at his body's head,
beheld they there the heaven's Lord,
and he himself rested there, worn from that great strife.
Then they worked him an earth-house,
men in the slayer's sight carved a wall of bright stone,
set in the Welder of Victories.
Then they sang him a sorrow-song,
sad in the evening, when they would go again
with grief from that great Lord.
He rested there, with small company.
But we there lamenting a good while
stood in our places after the warrior's cry
went up. Corpse grew gold,
fair life-dwelling. Then someone felled us
all to the earth. That was a dreadful fate!
Deep in a pit one delved us. Yet there King's thanes
friends, learned of me,
adorned me with silver and gold.
Now you may know, loved man of mine,
what I weal of felled ones have been bereaved
of some sorrow. Now has the time come
when they will honor me far and wide,
men over earth, and all this great creation
will pray for themselves to this beacon.
On me God's son suffered awhile.
Therefore I, glorious now,
rise under heaven, and I may heal
any of those who will reverence me.
One I became hardest of torments,
most loathly to men, before I for them
voice-bearers, life's right way opened.
Indeed, glory's Prince, Heaven's Protector,
honored me, then, over the tree of life.
Thus he is my mother, Mary herself,
Almighty God, for all men,
also has honored over all woman-kind.
Now I command you, loved man of mine,
that you this seeing tell unto men:
discover with words that this glory's beam
which Almighty God suffered upon
for all mankind's manifold sins
and for the ancient ill-deeds of Adam.
Death he tasked there, yet God rose again
by his great might, a help unto men.
He then rose to heaven. Again set out
hither into this Middle-Earth, seeking mankind
on Doomsday, he and himself.
Almighty God, our within his angels,
when he will deem he holds power of doom
everyone here as he will have earned,
for himself, canker in this brief life.
Nor may there be any unafraid
for the words that the Welder speaks.
He asks before multitudes where that one is
who for God's name would gladly taste
bitter death, as before he on beam did.
And they then are afraid, and few think
what they can to Christ's question answer.
Nor need there then any be most afraid
who are in his breast, best friend of beacons,
but they who rood shall reach rest
from the earth's center, the kingdom,
him who with the Welder thinks get to dwell.
I prayed then to that beam with blithe mind,
great zeal, where I alone was
with small company. My heart was
impelled on the forth-way, waited for in each
longing while. For me now life's hope:
that I may seek that victory-beam
alone more often than all men, honor's well.
My desire for that is much in mind,
and my hope of protection reverts to the rood.
I have not now many strong friends on earth,
who my joy have started from world's joys
have sought themselves glory's King,
they live now in heaven with the High-Father,
dwell still in glory, and for myself expect
each of my days the time when the Lord's rood,
which I here on earth formerly saw,
from this loathed life will fetch me away
and bring me then where is much bliss,
you in the heavens, where the Lord's folk
is seated at least, where is bliss everlasting,
and set me then where I after may dwell in glory,
well with those saints delights to enjoy.
May he be friend to me
who here on earth earlier did
on that gallows tree for mankind's sins.
He loosed us and life gave
a heavenly home. Hope was renewed
with glory and gladness to those who there burning endured.
That Son was victory-fast in that great venture,
with might and good-speed, when he with many,
vast host of souls, came to God's kingdom,
One-Welder Almighty; bliss to the angels
and all the saints—those who in heaven
dwell long in glory—when their Welder came,
Almighty God, where his homeland was

Ezekiel 10 -
- 1 - Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. - 2 - And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, and even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in under the cherub, and I saw, and he went in under the cherub, and he came out of the city, and the cloud filled the inner court. - 3 - Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory. - 4 - And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. - 5 - And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims, then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. - 6 - And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen, who took it, and went out. - 7 - And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings. - 8 - And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel under another cherub, and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone. - 9 - And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.



THE ROSELINE
4/42 WEST OF THE
GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZA
FROM
WE - THE SKYTHIANS
THE LIFE OF THE LAND OF EGYPT
© David Alan Ritchie 1999
WWW.GROWER.NET

The width of the Temple is precisely 314,160 inches.
It equals 1/5000 of the Earth's circumference.
The centreline is defined by two mountains -
Arthur's Seat (cos° 0.56) and Dundreich (cos° 0.563063)
- exactly 6/10,000 of the Earth's circumference apart.
Dundreich marks the northern corner of a 3-4-5 triangle
from the Great Pyramid of Giza - 3/42 north x 4/42 west.

- 11 - When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. - 12 - And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about: even the wheels that they four had. - 13 - As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. - 14 - And every one had four faces; the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. - 15 - And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Khebar. - 16 - And when the cherubims went, the wheels went with them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. - 17 - When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also; for the spirit of the living creature was in them. - 18 - Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims. - 19 - And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight; when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. - 20 - This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Khebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. - 21 - Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. - 22 - And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Khebar; their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.